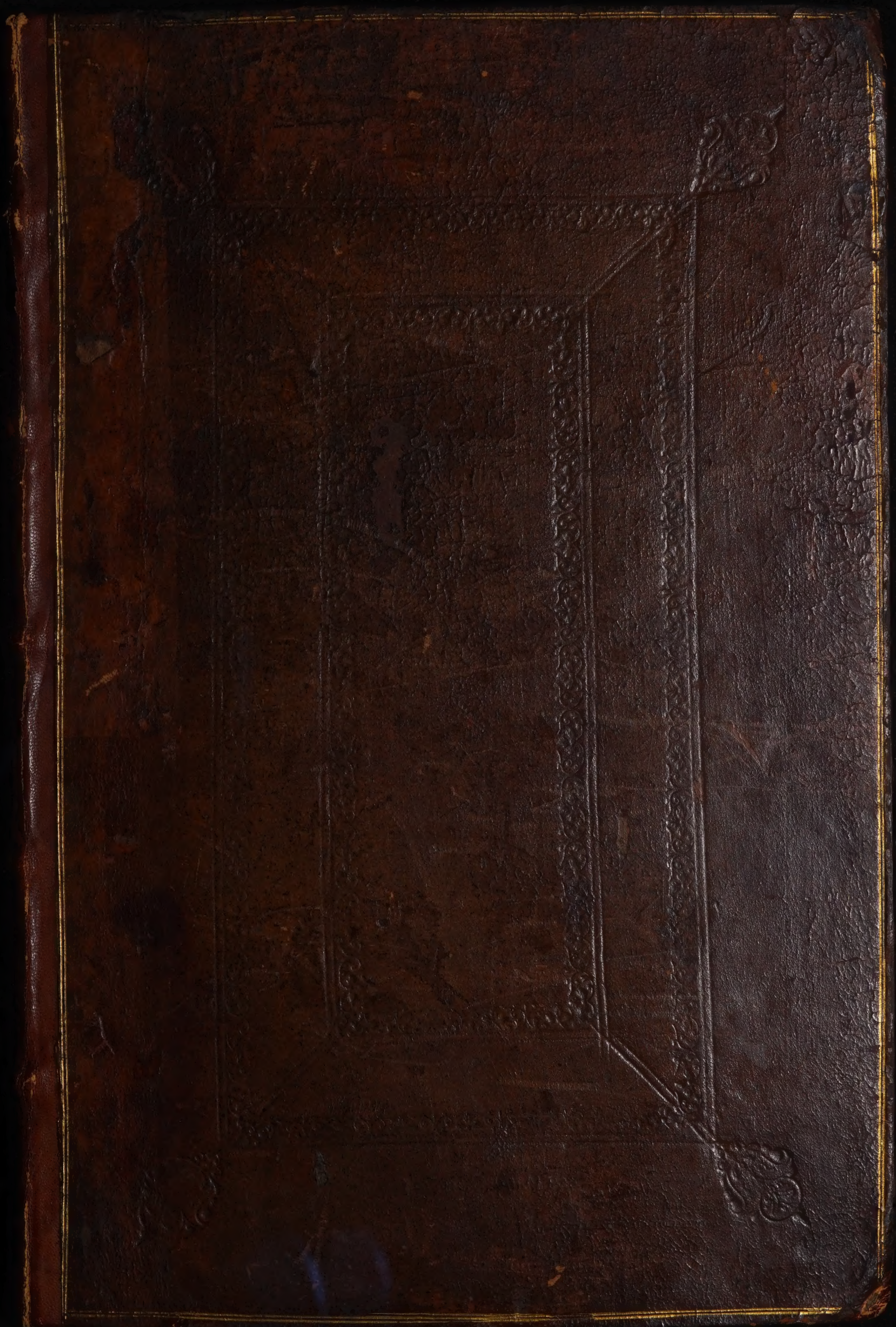




CAMBRIA
TRIUMPHANS
—
ENDERBIE

1661







beat
o.t.

21707/D

Wales

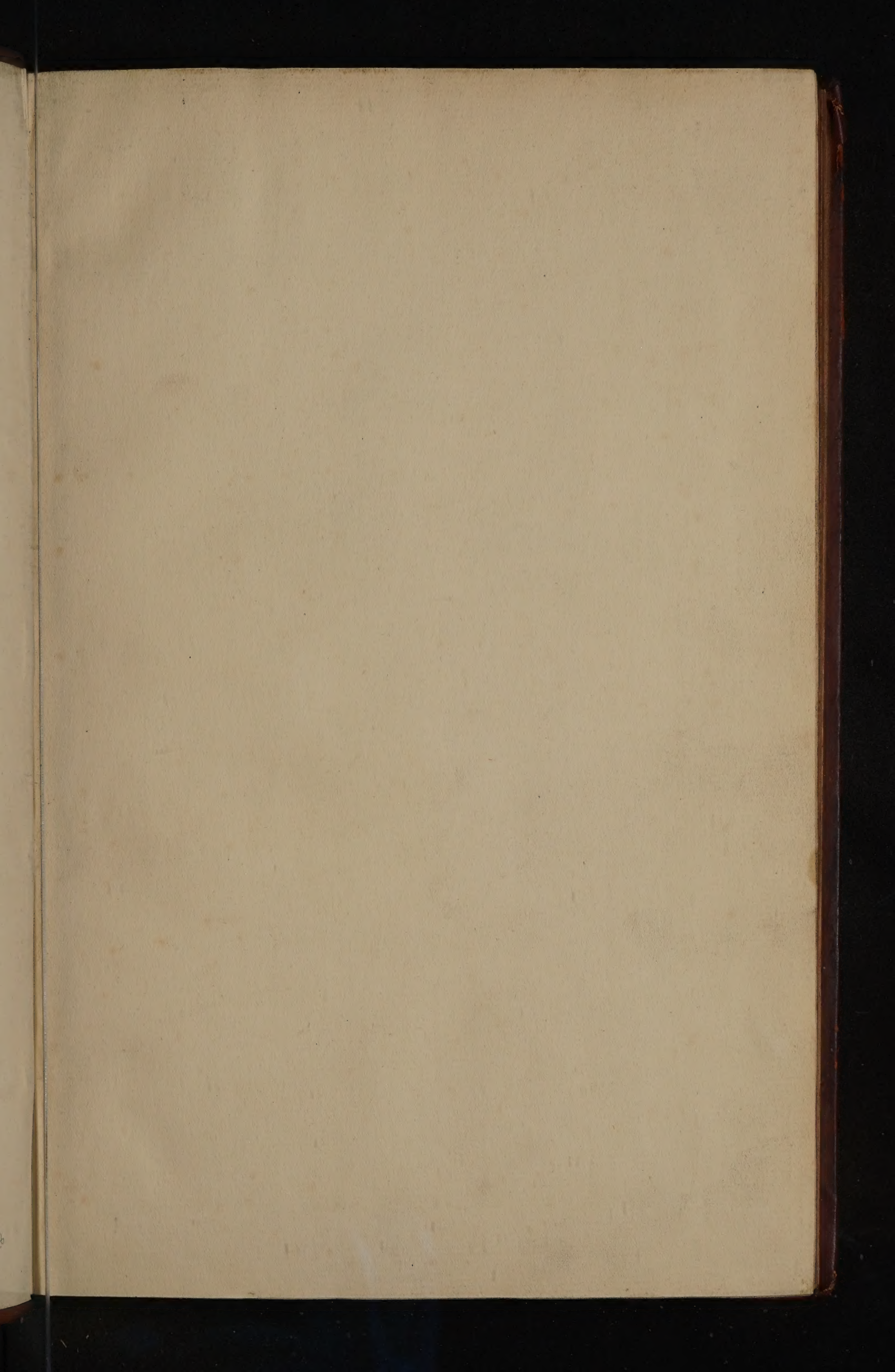
Gundelbie

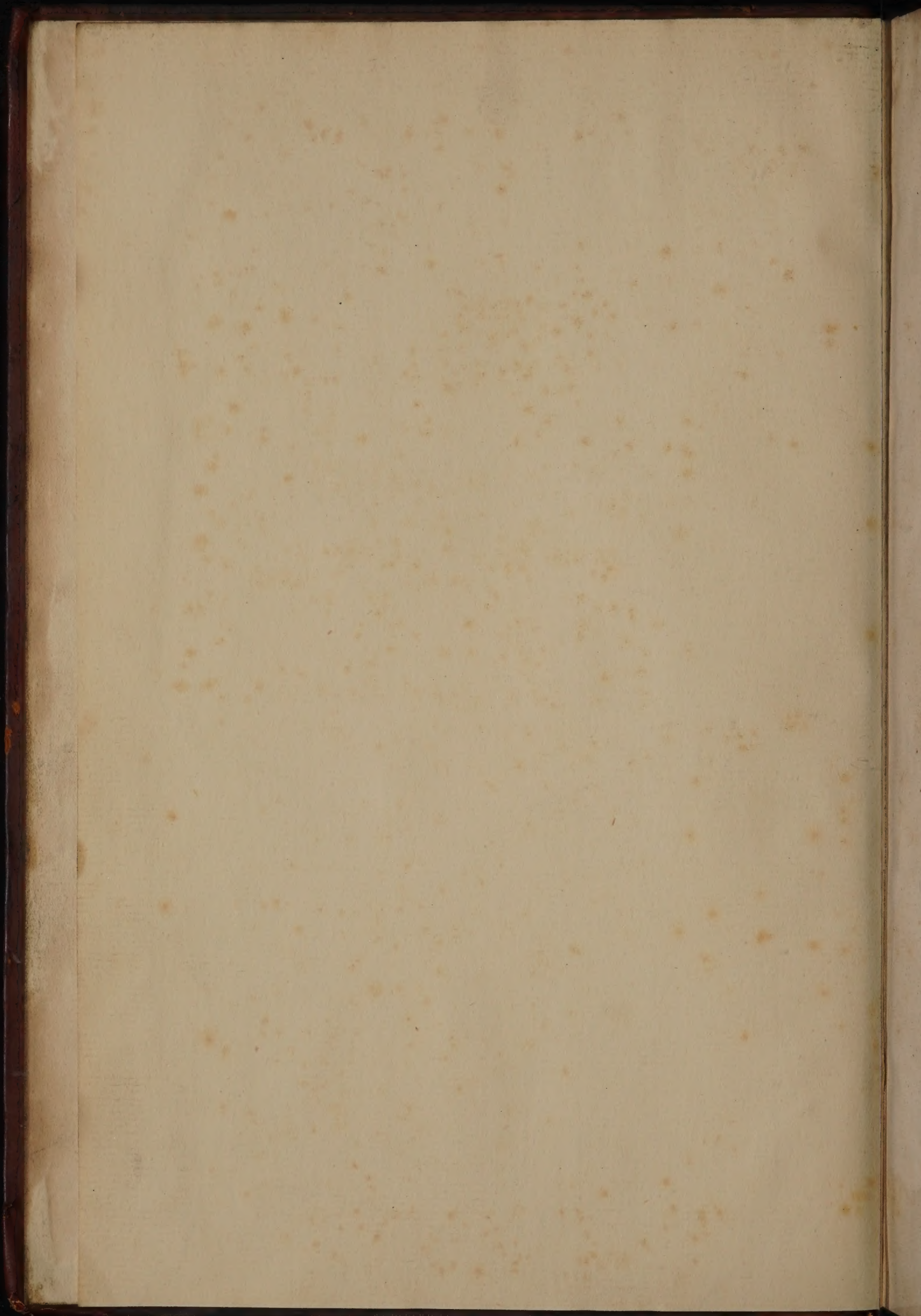
Original edition

X. XX. 15

3/157

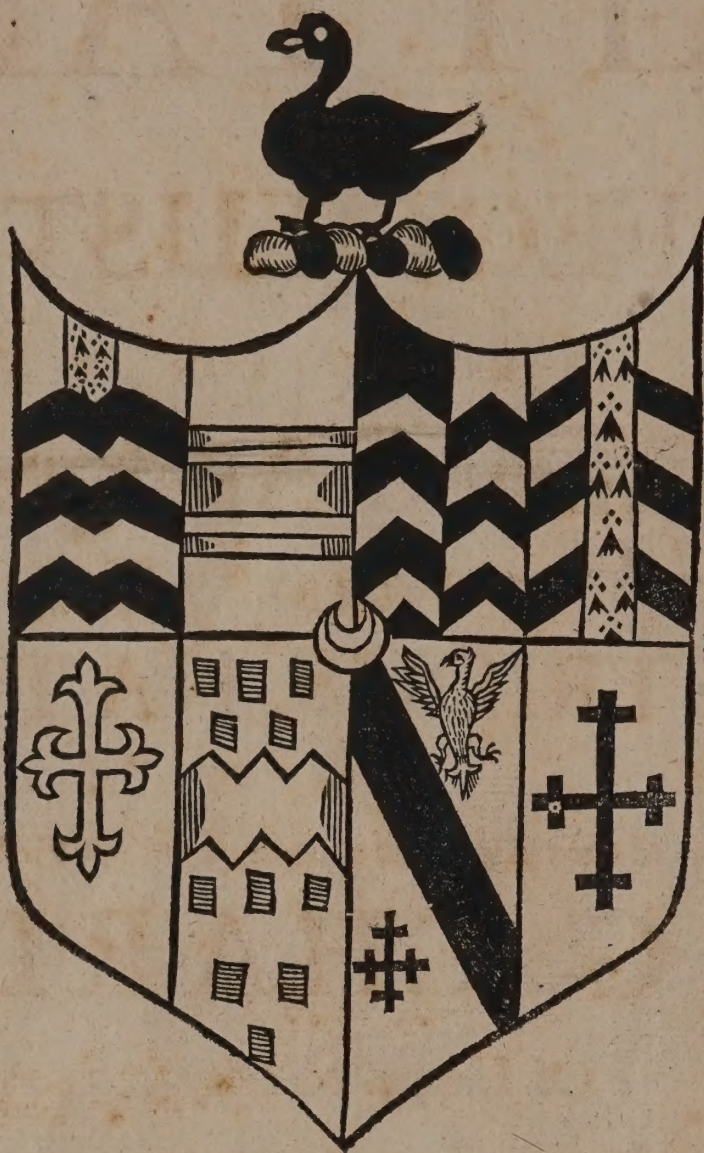
magg (505)
23/15/-
6 Sept. 28







ENDER-



BIE.

CAMBRIA TRIUMPHANS,
OR
BRITTAINE
IN ITS
PERFECT LUSTRE
SHEVING THE
Origen and Antiquity
OF THAT
ILLUSTRIOUS NATION.
THE
Succession of their Kings and Princes, from the First, to
KING CHARLES
Of Happy Memory.

The Description of the Countrey : The History of the Antient
and Moderne Estate.

The manner of the Investure of the Princes, with the Coats of Arms
Of the Nobility.

By PERCY ENDERBIE, Gent.

L O N D O N,
Printed for Andrew Crooke, and are to be sold at the Green Dragon in
St. Paul's Church-Yard. 1661.

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS
OR
BRITAIN
IN ITS
PERFECT LUSTRE
SHOWING THE
Origin and Antiquity
OF THAT
ILLUSTrious NATION.
THE
Succession of their Kings and Princes from the First to
KING CHARLES
Of Happy Memory.

The Description of the Country: The History of the Ancient
and Modern Estate

The manner of the Invention of the Prince, with the Course of Arms



By PERCY ENDERBIE, Gent.

LONDON,
Printed for Andrew Crooke, and are to be sold at the Green Dragon in
St. Paul's Church-Yard. 1661.



TO HIS
SACRED MAJESTY
Charles the Second

KING of Great BRITAIN, and PRINCE
of WALES, &c.

Most DREAD SOVERAIGN,

HE who is so brain-sick as to question or dispute the Antiquity of KINGS and MONARCHICAL Government, will put the choicest Wits to their Trumps, to find out a Nomenclation to expresse his Folly, the Word Fanatick being too weak and slender. KINGS write in the plural Number, Mandamus, volumus, facimus, &c. which is GOD's own Stile: And in Scripture we oft find them called GODS and Man; as a civil Creature, was directed to that kind of subjection, as if the sole Observation of Nature had necessarily led this Affections of Men to this kind of STATE. Whence it is also that whilst Others of the most curious in Philosophy, tell us of Angels and the Supreme Heavens being immediately Governed by the Maker of all things, they add together that upon the Earth, KINGS are in like sort of Government; as if natural Reason had at first Ordained them on Earth by an unavoidable imitation of their Creators Providence; and questionlesse, MONARCHY as far exceeds Oligarchy, Democratic, Aristocratic, or that so much lately gaped after Anarchy, as the Sun in its purest and most perfect lustre the smallest Star. Why then, O why then should the Commons of England Vote the Office of King in this Nation (and to have the Power

THE DEDICATION.

thereof in any single person) unnecessary and burdensome to the liberty and publick Interest of this Nation ! This pleased their palats, whose proper Advance, and not the common Good was sought after ; and therefore one King was more then laid aside, to whom all Allegiance was due, and Forty Tyrants set up to whom we owe no allegiance at all. Great Monarch, Man proposeth, but God disposeth ; and therefore after a dark and tedious night of care and anxiety, hath reduced and plac'd you in your proper sphere, like to a morning Sun and Sun of Justice, to drive away our cares and rectifie our miseries by this your auspicious return, assured hope shines in us, that the Prophecie is fullfil'd, *Carolus à Carolo descendens erit Carolo Magno Major.*

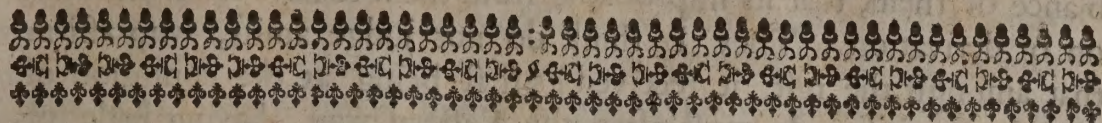
This ensuing Treatise will lay open and unfold the manner of Great Brittain's Government, which was ever Princely, (contrary to this Chimerical Anarchy) the which your Majesties most faithfull and humble Subject with much of fear and reverence (as being too rustick and homely to appear before so great a Majesty) offers up, begging of Almighty God to grant You a long and happy Reign, Fruitsfull and Princely Off-spring, adorned with all Vertues and heroick Endowments to Succeed You ; that You may say with the Prophetical King and Kingly Prophet, Blessed be the Lord my God, who hath caused my Eyes to see this day, that one of my own Loyns shall sit upon my Throne. And for this all Loyal Subjects ought pray ; and so shall be incessantly, who is,

Your MAJESTIES

Most Loyall

And Obedient Subject,

P. E.



TO THE
Gentle Reader
VVhether
WELSH or ENGLISH,
P. E. wisheth all Happine ss.

Courteous Reader,

LET it not seem strange unto you, that being no Native of *Wales*, but born as far remote as *Caer luid Coyd*, I should attempt to compile a General History, and entitle it *The Ancient and Modern Brittish and Welsh History*. Sir *Walter Raleigh* wrote a History of the whole World; Mr. *Knolls* composed the *Transactions* of the Turkish Empire; both English, both excellent and approved Authors: many more have done the like. The enducements which drew me on to attempt this work, were first the marriage of a person of quality of that Nation; Secondly my long continuance and aboad in that Country, which hath rendered me in a manner a Native; the civilities of the Gentry prick me forwards, and the help of a good Library of Sir *Edward Morgans* of *Lantarnam*, encouraged me to bring the *Embrion* to its full maturity: many and those most learned, both Accademicks honoured with the scarlet robe; and Martialists enobled with sword and spurs, have added much lustre to the almost perisht Brittish glory, unto whose writings I must acknowledge my self highly engaged; from their Hives, I have extracted many drams of hony, and laid it up in store to present unto the VVorld in a whole Mass, that many may undeceive themselves, and rectifie there misled judgments, who apprehend the thirteen Counties of *Wales*, to produce nothing but Barrenness: as for the language, if any seem to make a question, this I suppose may give satisfaction unto his curiosity: That, *The beginning and original thereof as yet was never fully discovered*: some dream that it was had from the Gallick as Neighbouring, others from the Romans as conquering, yet is it so far different from all the *European* and VVestern tongues,

(at

To the Reader.

(at least as now they are) and hath so little affinity and resemblance of them, that its improbable from them to have either extraction or derivation : They I think do not judge amiss, who affirm that amongst the rest, it received its first being at the confusion of *Babel*, for it sounds most after the Eastern way, having little or no congruence, or affinity with the *VVest*, unless some few words scattered and left by the subduing Roman, and so lately contracted and intermingled by the daily commerce of the English : some out of *Cæsar* will infer a consequence that the *Gallic* and *Brittish* language were the same, when he saith *Gallis* (*in more positum*) *ut qui Druidum disciplinam diligentius cognoscere vellent, in adversam Britanniam ad Druides proficiscerentur, quod eis nihil profuisset nisi idem his cum illis fuisset sermo, cum Druides libris non uterentur sed omnia viva voce explicarent* : but this signifies little to perswade that the language of these two Nations was the same ; for the language in which the *Druides* taught their mysteries, was that of Greece : *Carmina multa millia interdum viginti annorum studio cogebantur ediscere, qui eorum discipline se tradidissent, quæ Græca fuisse non temere quis conjecerit* : so that the inference is, that those of *Gallia*, learned from the *Brittish Druides*, the use and speech of the Greek tongue only. It is no sufficient prooffe to alledge that the continent was first inhabited, and that from thence the Islands took their language, for it is very probable, that some Islands as being the most safe and securest places, were even with the first inhabited. *VVhich Theophilus* seems to intimate concerning *Brittain*; and sacred writtells us, that the Islands towards the North were allotted to the off-spring of *Japhet*, amongst which some learned Authors place *Brittain* : Those who endeavour to make good that the *Brittains* borrowed their language from the Latines, let them stop their mouths with this ; *Prisca Italiae lingua sub priscis Italiae regibus quicunque fuerint usurpata, Dorice similis fuisse dicitur, ejusque initio magna fuit stilitas quæ a poetis Ennio, Plauto, Pacuvio, & aliis, ab Historiographis & maxime ab Oratoribus deterfa est, facta a vicinis mutuatione vel novis excogitatis vocibus*. And again, *sed & veteres Latini summa lingue inopia laborantes, tum ob aliorum populorum in jus civitatis admissorum linguis infinita sumpsisse dicuntur, tum maxime a Græcis & Etruscis quos Aramæa vel Syriaca olim usos credunt, & voces Latinas quæ hodie habentur, non errarit si quis censeat esse Tusce originis*. So that we see the Latines more fit to borrow, then to lend : some may say that many *Brittish* words, sound Latin like, tis true, *Est natura hominum novitatis avida*. The *Brittains* call that *Rbound*, which the Latines call *Rota*, in English a wheel, not that they wanted a significant word in their own language, for they have two, *Troel* and *Olwyn*, they call that *Porth*, which the Romans call *Portam* yet can they if they please call it as properly *Moreb* : As for their borrowing words from the

To the Reader.

the Greeks, the like reason may be given : Moreover *Bladud*, when he went to *Athens* to apply himself to the study of Philosophy, at his return, brought with him many learned *Græcian* Philosophers, who being conversant with the *Druides*, communicating with them in points of doctrinalls, many greek words might become familiar with the *Brittains*. The most constant opinion is, that before the confusion of *Babel* the Hebrew was the sole and only language, and in that grand confusion, the *Brittish* questionless was one, probably used in *Phrigia* where *Troy* stood, and from thence conveyed unto this our Island. There was a People in *Italy*, in those places which we now call *Calabria* and *Naples*, called *Brutii* from the name of *Brutus*; whose nomenclation and language differed very little from that of the Ancient *Brittains* : this people after the destruction of *Troy* was brought into *Italy* by *Nestor*, where the *Pylians* built a City called *Metapontus*; the *Brutii* built another, naming it *Nova Troja*, after by the *Tarentines* call'd *Heraclea*. So our *Brittains* in this our Island built *Troy Novant* now *London*, both taking their name from *Brutus*, and both having the like affection to the memory of old *Troy*. As concerning *Brutus* his coming hither, (having more at large spoken of it, in the ensuing History) I will only here insert this out of our own records.

In the time of King *Edward I.* at *Lincolne*, where held a Parliament, after much diligent search of Antiquities and due examination, as the greatest matter of right of a Kingdom required : Apologetical letters were sent to the Pope of *Rome*, sealed with an hundred seals and witnesses thus. *Rex Angliæ ex deliberato concilio apud Lincolniam convocato pro jure suo declarando, literam hujus tenoris rescripsit centum sigillis signatam* : wherein is declared and justified that in the time of *Hely* and *Samuel* the Prophet, *Brutus* a Trojan landed here, and by his own name called the Country *Britannia*, before named *Albion* : *De nomine suo Britanniam sociosque suos Britones appellavit* : and having three Sons, *Locrinus Albanactus*, and *Camber*, at his death divided the Island into three parts or provinces. *Loegria* now *England*, (though *Welsh* keep the old name) was given to *Locrinus* the eldest Son; *Albania* Scotland, to *Albanact* the second Son. *Cambria*, now mis-called *Wales* to *Camber* his third Son. *Locrino primogenito dedit illam partem quæ quondam Loegria, nunc vero Anglia nominatur*; *Albanacto filio Secundo dedit Albaniam, quæ nunc Scotia Vocitatur*; *Cambrio vero tertio filio dedit Cambriam, quæ wallia appellatur, reservata Locrino regia dignitate*; this conjecture may suffice for this business, it being testified by so many Domesticall and forrain, private and publick witnesses, that this his tripartite division was here from the beginning, and the first name of *Brittain* given by *Brutus*. Other remarkable things might have been added to this History, as that of *St. Winefreds* well, and many more note worthy, which I leave to other pens, who happily may write the descriptions of each County in particular

To the Reader.

ticular ; as God willing, I do speedily intend to publish that of *Monmouthshire* : had I been near the press to have perused every sheet as it past, I would have affixed an Alphabetical index at the end of this work, of all memorable passages; but I intreat the courteous Reader to accept in good part my weak endeavours, and what Errata's he shall find not mended by the Printer, to dash them lightly with his quill, and not impute them to me who desire to be esteemed by all.

From my Chamber at Lantarnam

Their faithful friend

in Monmouthshire 16. of

and Servant

May 1661.

PERCY ENDERBIE.

THE



THE
GENEALOGY
OF
CHARLES THE II^d.
MONARCH of Great BRITTAİN, from the
WELSH Blood.



Adelb King of South-wales.

Howell Dba Prince of South-wales.

*Owen King of Wales, who Married Angharad D. and
Heir to Lhwely Prince of Powis.*

Meredith King of Wales.

*Lhwelyn ap Sissylht Descended from Anarawd King of
North-wales, by the Marriage of Angharad D. and H.
of King Meredith, was King of Wales.*

Griffith ap Lhwelyn King of Wales.

*Nest the Daughter of Griffith ap Lhwelyn was Married
Fleance Son of Banquo whose Issue was,*

Walter Stuart.

Alan Lord Stuart.

Alexander Lord Stuart.

Walter Lord Stuart.

Alexander Lord Stuart.

John Lord Stuart.

*Walter Lord Stuart Married Margery D. and Heir of
Robert the first King of Scots, and had Issue*

Robert the Second King of Scots.

Robert the Third King of Scots.

James the First King of Scots.

James the Second King of Scots.

James the Third King of Scots.

*James the Fourth King of Scots, Married Margaret
Eldest Daughter to King Henry the 7th. King of
England.*

James the Fifth King of Scots.

*Henry in Right of his Wife Queen Mary, sole Daughter
and Heir to James the Fifth King of Scots.*

James Monarch of Great Brittain.

Charles Monarch of Great Brittain.

*Charles the Second Monarch of Great Brittain, whom
God of his infinite Goodnesse protect from his E-
nemies.*



THE ANCIENT AND MODERN BRITISH and WELSH HISTORY.

Beginning with *BRUTE* and continued untill
KING CHARLES the First.

The First Part.



He state of every Kingdom well managed by prudent government, seems to represent a humane body guided by the sovereignty of a reasonable soul: the Country and the Land representing the one; the Actions and State-affairs the other.

The Island of Great Brittain containeth the Kingdoms of England and Scotland, and is of many counted the greatest Island in the world, though *Justus Lipsius* gives that praise to *Cuba* in *America*; as the Oriental Navigators unto *Sumatra*, (taken from *Ptolomey's Taprobana*) or to *Madagascar* the Island of *St. Laurence*, both which are neer or un-

der the *Equinoctiall* line; in which we will not contend, as pleasing our selves with her other praises, far exceeding her Greatnesse; yet with this Honour also, that it was without Question the greatest Island of the *Roman* world, and for any thing yet certainly known, of all the rest: concerning whose posture in respect of Heaven, *Lucretius* the first of the *Latine* Writers that names *Brittain*, seemeth to place it in the same parallel with *Pontus*; where he saith,

Nam quid Britannum cælum differre putamus, &c.

What differs *Brittains* Heaven from that of *Nile*,
Or *Pontus* welking from *Gades* warmer Ile.

It is by experience found to lie included from the Degree Fifty and thirty scruples of latitude; and for longitude extended from the 13 degree and 20 minutes, unto the 22 and 50 minutes, according to the observation of *Mercator*. It hath little *Brittain*, *Normandy*, and other parts of *France* upon the South; *Germany*, *Denmarke*, and *Norway* upon the East, the Iles of *Orkney* and the *Deucalidonian* sea upon the North, *Hebrides* upon the West: and from it all other Ilands and Ilets which doe scatteredly environ it, and shelter themselves, as it were, under the shadow of great *Albion* (another name of this famous Island) are also accounted *Brittish*.

Brittain thus seated in the Ocean hath her prayes not onely in this present sense, and use of her commodities, but also in those honourable Eulogies, which the learnedest of Antiquaries have collected out of the noblest Authors, that he scarce doth seem to have left any gleanings; neither will we transplant them out of his flourishing gardens, but as necessity compels, since nothing can be further or otherwise better said.

That *Brittain* therefore is the Seas High-admiral is most Famously known, and the fortunate Island supposed by some, as *Robert of Amesbury* doth shew; whose Aire is more temperate (saith *Cæsar*) then *France*; whose soyle bringeth forth all graine in abundance. (saith *Tacitus*;) whose Seas produce Orient Pearle, (saith *Suetonius*;) whose fields are the Seat of a Summer Queen; (saith *Orpheus*) her wildest parts free from Wild Beasts, saith the ancient Panegyrick; and her chiefe City worthily called *Augusta*, saith *Amianus*. So as we may truly

Robert of Amesbury.
Cæsar in his *Commentaries*.
Cornelius Tacitus.
Some praises of great *Brittain*.

say with the Royall Psalmist, *Our lives are fallen in pleasant places, yea we have a pleasant Inheritance*; which whatsoever by the goodness of God and industry of man it is now, yet our English Poet hath truly described unto us the first face thereof, thus:

Brittain and
France former-
ly one conti-
nent by some.

*The Land which warlike Brittaines now possesse,
And therein have their mighty Empires rais'd,
In ancient time was savage Wilderness,
Unpeopl'd, unmanur'd, unprov'd, unprais'd.*

And albeit the Ocean doth at this present thrust it selfe between *Dover* and *Calice* dividing them with a deep and vast entrenchment, so that *Brittaine* is thereby of a supposed Peninsle made an Island; yet divers have stilly held that once it was joyned by an arm of Land to the Continent of *Gallia*, to which opinion Mr. *Spencer* further alluding thus closeth his Stanza,

Spencer in his
Fairy Queen.

*Ne was it Iland then, ne was it prais'd.
Amid the Ocean waves, ne was it sought
Of Merchants farr for profits therein prais'd,
But was all desolate, and of some thought
By Sea to have been from the Celtick mainland-brought.*

Which was a matter meerly conjecturall (because it is not plain that there were no Ilands nor hills before *Noahs* flood.) I leave at large *Virgil*, sure of all the Poets the most learned; when describing the Shield which *Vulcan* forged (in *Virgil's* brain) for *Aeneas*, he calls the *Morini* (people about *Calice*) the outmost men, doth onely mean, that they were Westward the furthest inhabitants upon the Continent; signifying withal, that *Britaine* as being an Iland lay out of the world, but yet not out of the knowledge of men; for the commodities thereof invited the Famous Greek Colonies of Merchants which dwelt at *Marsilia* in *France* to venture hither, as hath been well observed out of *Strabo*.

And as *Julius Caesar* was the first Roman which ever gave an attempt to Conquer it, so will we close its prayes, with a late Epigram concerning the outward Face of the Isle, and the motive of *Cesars* coming thither.

*Albions high Tops, her woody locks fore-shew.
With quires of chaunting birds, those woods resounding:
Her downes and meadowes clad in verdant hue
Meadowes and Downs with flocks and beads abounding.
Latium had greater wealth, yet Caesar thought,
To Brittain glory Latiums wealth was naught.*

Brutus his
three sonnes.

Wales prefer-
red before
Scotland.

Ireland called
Brittaine the
lesse.

Why the Ro-
mans were not
greedy to con-
quer *Scotland*.

The division of
Brittaine by
the Romans.

Caerleon in
Monmouthshire.

Another divi-
sion of *Brit-
taine*.

Our most ancient Historians begin with *Brute*, and so continue the succession of Kings till *CHARLES* the First; which *Brutus* divided the Kingdome into three parts: To *Locrinus* he gave *Loegria* now *England*, to *Camber* his second sonne he gave *Cambria* now *Wales*, and to *Albanist* or *Albanact*, *Albania* now *Scotland*.

Ptolomy naming *Britaine* the great and the lesse, hath been by some mistaken, as so dividing the Island into two parts; but his proportion and distance from the Equator, compared with his Geographical description will evince, that he calleth this our Island *Great Britaine*, and *Ireland* *Brittaine* the lesse.

Howbeit some later writers indeed do make the *South* and more *Champion* to be called *Great Britaine*, and the *North* and more *Mountainous*, *Britaine* the lesse: whose Inhabitants were Anciently distinguished into *Majatae*, and *Caledonii*, and now by the *Scots* are into *High-land-men*, and *Low-land-men*; but the Northern Clime being more piercing for the Romans constitutions, and lesse profitable and fruitful, they set their bounds not farre from *Edenburgh*, and altogether neglected the other parts of *Scotland* more *North-wards*.

The nearer part of *Brittaine* they sub-divided into two parts, for the more Southern tract together with *Wales*, *Dio* termeth the higher, and that more *North-ward* the lower, as by the seats of their Legions may appeare; For the second Legion call'd *Augusta* (which kept at *Caerleon* in *South-wales*) and the twentieth called *Victrix* (which remained as some say at *Chester*) he placeth in the higher *Brittaine*: but the sixth Legion named also *Victrix* resident at *York* served as he writeth in lower *Brittaine*, which division as seemeth, was made by *Severus* the Emperor, who having vanquished *Albinus* General of the *Brittaines*, and reduced their state under his Obedience, divided the Government thereof into two Provinces, and placed two Prefects over them.

After this again, the Romans did proportion *Brittaine* into three parts, whose limits our great Antiquary assigneth by the Archiépiscopal seats, grounding his conjecture on the saying of *Pope Lucius* who affirmeth, that the Ecclesiasticall Jurisdctions of the Christians accorded with the precincts of the Roman Magistrates, and that their Arch-Bishops had their Sees in those Cities wherein their Presidents abroad, so that the Ancient seats of the three Arch-bishops here, being *London* in the East, *Caerleon* in the West, and *York* in the North, *Londons* diocesse as seemeth

seemeth made *Brittannia prima*, Caerleon *Brittannia secunda*, and York *Maxima Caesariensis*.

But in the next age, when the power of the presidents began to grow over great, they again divided *Brittaine* into five parts, adding to the three former *Valentia* and *Flavia Caesariensis*; the first of which two seemeth to have bin the Northerly part of *Maxima Caesariensis*, recovered from the Picts and Scots by *Theodosius* the Generall under *Valens* the Emperour, and in honour of him named *Valentia*; and *Flavia* may be conjectured to receive the name from *Flavius* the Emperour (sonne of *Theodosius*) for that we read not of the name *Brittannia Flavia* before his time.

A third division of *Brittain*.

So as these five partitions had their limits assigned after this manner. *Brittannia prima* contained those coasts that lay betwixt *Thamesis* and *Severne*, and the Brittish sea. *Brittannia secunda* extended from *Severne* to the Irish sea, containing the Countrey which we now call *Wales*. *Flavia Caesariensis* was that which lay betwixt the Rivers *Humber* and *Tyne*; and *Valentia* from the said *Tyne* and *Picts wall* reached to the Rampire neer *Edenburgh* in *Scotland*, the furthest part that the Romans possessed when this division was in use. For the severall people inhabiting all those parts with their ancient names and borders (whether designed by the Romans or old *Britains*) together with our modern names and Shires, answerable to each of them, you may read in *Mr. Speed*, *Ortelius*, and others.

What places every division contained.

The whole Province of *Brittain*, as in our Histories doth appear, was highly esteemed by the Emperors themselves, assuming as a glorious surname, *Britannicus*, coming thither in person over those dangerous, and scarce known Seas; here marrying, living, and dying; enacting here Laws for the whole Empire, and giving to those Captains, who served here, many Ensigns of great honours: yea *Claudius* gave *Plautus* the first Prefect of that Province, the right hand as he accompanied him in his Triumphs; and his own Triumph of *Brittain* was set out with such magnificence, that the Provinces brought in golden Crowns of great weight, the Governours commanded to attend, and the very Captains permitted to be present at the same. A naval Coronet was fixed upon a pinnacle of his Palace: Arches and Trophees were raised in *Rome*, and his self upon his aged knees mounted the stairs into the Capitol, supported by his two sons in Law; so great a joy conceived he in himself for the Conquest of so small a portion of *Brittain*.

What great esteem the Romans had of *Brittain*.

How the Romans found it, held it, and left it, God willing I will endeavour in this ensuing Treatise, to lay open to the Readers view.

Many, and those as different, have been the opinions of men both learned and skilfull in History, concerning the Nomenclation, or name of this Island. Sir *Thomas Eliot*, a sound and able Antiquary, takes it from a Greek Fountain or Spring, to wit from *πευλαία*, but what his conceit was for this derivation, I mean not to beat my brains about it, being too far off to look after. *Mr. Floyd*, or *Lloyd*, a *Cambro-Brittain*, and one who for his knowledge may justly challenge an eminent place amongst our Antiquaries, will give the honour to his own Language, and tells us that it is derived from *PRID-CAIN*, a fair and beautifull form or prospect, and thinks he hath hit the nail on the head. *Pomponius Latius* will fetch it out of *Armorica*, or little *Brittain*, but let him be merry with his conceit, whilst *Becanus* his brain being full of conception, brings forth another issue, called *Mrs. Bridania*, for that the Danes wandering to finde new habitations named this Isle so, putting *Brye*, for *Free*, as it were, *Free-Denmark*: and yet our Histories speak not of any Danes inhabiting this Kingdom, till long after Christianity flourished, which those cruel Pagans most cruelly persecuted: by reason of which villanies and outrages by them committed, it might rather be called the Captived, and enthralled *Denmark*, then *Denmark* the free. Others will have it denominated from *Prutenia*, a Province or Region of *Germany*. Another good fellow, as it seems will have it called *Brittania* from *Brithin*, which as *Athenius* tells us, was a certain kinde of drink which the Grecians much used; yet I am confident neither the *Brittains*, nor the Welch (though their *Cyow* exceeded even *Greece* it self, if we speak of Liquor) were never so addicted to bibbing as to new name their Countrey in an Alehouse, nor after any sort of Tipple whatsoever. Another to dash out the brains of this monstrous birth, will have it to be called *Brittannia* from a sort of people in *Italy* called *Brutii*.

The severall names of great *Brittain*.

Concerning the Inhabitants *Mr. Camden* saith, they are of a most excellent compofure of body, singular wits, modest, and civil manners, and most haughty stomacks and courage, whose admirable vertue and prowess both in Civil and Martial affairs, is most manifest to the whole world.

Mr. Camden in his *Britannica*.

As for their manners and customs of this Isle before the Inhabitants were Civilized, Authors write diversly. *Dio Niceus* saith, they Till or Plow not their Fields, but live by prey and hunting, and such fruits as the Trees naturally produce. Fish, although nature hath furnished them with great plenty, they make no use of. They live for the most part in Pavillions, or Flutes, naked, and without shoes; their wives are in common, and so they breed up their children: The Commons for the most part bear the sway; thieving is a pastime, they war in Chariots, and though their horses be but small, yet very fleet. The foot men are very agile and nimble: their Arms a Buckler or small Shield, with a Javelin, at whose lower end or butt is a pomel hollow, which, whilst they offend, maketh a noise, and terrifieth the enemy, they have also daggers or poniards; but above all with singular patience they endure hunger,

Dio. Niceus in *Mr. Camden* cited.

The customs of the ancient *Brittains*.

cold, and labour ; insomuch that plunged in deep Marishes, or Pools, even to the very neck, for divers days together they endure hunger with great resolution : In the Woods, the rinds of Trees and Roots suffice for food. They make a certain kinde of meat, of which whosoever shall take a quantity of a Bean, for a long time shall neither thirst nor be hungry.

Herodianus
apud. Com.

New fashioned apparel, nay even the ordinary use of Garments is altogether unknown to them, only they deck their necks and shoulders, as also their waists with Iron, taking as much pride and content in that adornment, as did the Barbarians in their gold : Their bodies depicted with the forms of all kinde of Animals, so that to put on cloaths was deemed prejudicial, lest thereby those pictures should be hid. A Nation most warlike, and thirsty after blood and slaughter ; content with a small Shield and Javelin, yet having a sword appendent to their naked bodies: breast plate, or helmet they undervalue as obstacles and impediments to the passing over Fords and Rivers.

Plinius de Ma-
gia.

Plinie treating *de Magia*, or Art Magick, saith that the Britains so admirably honoured it with uncouth Ceremonies, that they may seem to have sent it unto the Persians. Another Author saith, that the Britains far exceed the French in Stature and bigness of body : affirming, that he himself had seen Brittainish youths in *Rome* to surpass their tallest men in height at least half a foot, *Diodorus Siculus* saith, Britains spend their time after the custom of their ancient Forefathers ; and in wars used Chariots, as did the Grecians in time of the Trojan war (and who knows, but that custom might be continued from their first founder *Brutus*.) Their houses compact of wood, reed, or thatch ; their sheafs of Corn they stored under dry roofs, threshing out every day as much as served for present use ; honest and just in conversation, much differing from the subtilty and cunning of our men, content with ordinary and indifferent Diet, detesting the gurmardizing of gluttons and Epicures ; the Isle replenished with multitude of men.

Strabo apud
eundem.

The honesty
of Britains
commended
by *Dio. Siculus*.
Mr. *Cambden*-
nies not *Brute*.
Mr. *Broughton*,
fol. 289.

The Britains
called *Gens*
Bruti.

Leges. Ed. Reg.
apud. *Guli*.

Lamb. l. d. pri-
scis legi. fol. 36.

Gildas apud
Galf. l. i. c. 17.

Vic. l. i.

Pont. Nen. Hist.
Antiq. Land.

Eccles. Isidor.
l. Etom. Thom.

Eliot apud
Stow. proof

for *Brute*.

Thaliesianus
apud *pris. p. 27*

Gul. Malm.
apud eundem.

Hen. Hunting.
Hist. de Reg.

Brit. cum mul-
tis aliis ibidem.

Brute landed
here in the

time of *Hely*
& *Samuel* the

Prophet.

Britannia so
called from

Brutus.

Gualt. Oxm.
apud *Hard.*

c. 16.

Bal. 2. cent. Si-
gib. Gembl. hist.

de regn.
Britt.

Mariam apud
Hard. c. 16.

Literæ defen-
ria Ed. Reg. i.

ad Papam apud
Thom. Walsin.

Hist. in Ed. i.
Xpodic. Neustr.

An. 1301.

Gildas apud
Higden. M. S.

chron. c. 47.
Galf. Mon. l. i.

Hist. Britt.

In matters concerning the Inhabitants of this Isle, Mr. *Cambden* is very copious, producing several opinions ; but I finde no Commander in chief, whether King, Duke, or General named (*Brute* excepted) of whom he saith, shall I (so mean a man) give a determinate sentence in so weighty a matter ? I leave it to the Senate of Antiquaries undecided. In the mean time I deny not *Brute*, but leave every one to his own best liking and opinion. So that it is manifest Mr. *Cambden*, naming no other principal Commander or Guide of that people, who first Colonized and Inhabited this Land, doth not altogether deny *Brute*, but leaves it to the Counsell, Consent and Decree of the Learned Parliament and Senate of Antiquaries. Let us hear what others write, Mr. *Broughton* out of an old Brittainish History saith, Having thus invincibly proved by all Antiquities, that there were among the Gentiles, especially in this Kingdom of Brittain, not only *Flamens* but *Arch-flamens*, and they seated in the principal governing Cities in several Provinces, and how after the coming of Christ, even from the Apostles time, and by their Ordinance and Institution, their Residences were to be changed into Archiepiscopal, or Metropolitan chief commanding Sees in the Christian Religion : If we had no other particular proof in this but in general terms. *St. Edwards* Laws, the testimony of *Gildas*, *Nonnius*, the Antiquities of *Landaff*, *St. Isidore*, who as *Pope Eleutherius* also calleth this Nation, *Gens Bruti*, the off-spring and Nation of *Brute* ; *Thomas* Archbishop of *York* a *Norman* by birth, in time of King *VWilliam* the first, *Thaliesianus* above a thousand years since ; *VWilliam* of *Malmesbury*, *Henry* of *Huntington*, *Gualterus Calenus*, *Sigibertus*, with many others before *Galfrid Mon.* wrote, and *Vicunnius* himself with innumerable after both of this and other Nations, and publick Parliament ; as that in the time of *Edward* the first at *Lincoln*, who after most diligent search of Antiquities, and due examination as the greatest matter the right of a Kingdom required, sent his Apologetical Letters to the Pope of *Rome* sealed with an hundred Seals and Witnesses, wherein is declared and justified that in the time of *Hely* and *Samuel* the Prophets, *Brutus* the Trojan landed here, and by his own name called the Country *Britannia* before named *Albion*. And having three sons, *Locrinus*, *Camber* and *Albanact* did at his death divide the Land into three parts or portions ; *Leegria* now *England* to *Locrinus*, his eldest Son : *Cambria* Wales to *Camber* ; and *Albania* Scotland to *Albanact*. This might suffice for this business, but being testified by so many Domestical and Forreign, private and publick witnesses, that the Tripartite division was here from the first name and beginning of *Brittain*, we must needs for every several part and Province assign a several Government and order therein, as their Rulers and Governors were divers and distinct.

But our Antiquaries carrie us further, and inform us that not only *London*, *Caerlegeon* and *York*, were the several chief Cities in this division, but the Kings which founded them for such, ordained them likewise to be the Seats and Residencies of three several *Archflamens*, or *Protoflamens* : for the glory and nobleness of *London*, thereupon named *Augusta*, it is the common opinion of Antiquities, that it is the most ancient Citie of this Iland builded by *Brutus*, as not only the Brittainish History, *Galfridus*, *Vicunnius*, and our English Antiquaries after them, but *Gildas*, *Sigibertus*, and others sufficiently witness : And except Mr. *Stow* be deceived in his Authors, *Ethicus* an old Pagan Philosopher testifieth no less, affirming that *Brutus* named this Kingdom *Britannia* ; and *John Harding* in his plain Verses, with others Recordeth, how he there from the very first beginning, Instituted an *Archflamens* Seat.

At

At Troynovant he made full especially
 An Arch-flamine his See, Cathedral certain
 A Temple thereof, A policy to obtain
 By Trojan Law.

Harding Chrs
 fol. 16. cap. 14.

This is commonly written to have been a thousand years before Christ, and it is a common received opinion among our Antiquaries, that Ebrincus son to Mempricius, builded the City of York; of which more hereafter in its due place.

That this Island was called Albion before the coming of Brute, all Authors seem to agree, though there seem to be some difference; the just and most rational Writers call Albion *ab al-bis Kupibus*, from the high and white Cliffs and Rocks discovered by Navigators, as they sailed by it: yet some will be more quaint, and fetch it further, as if far fetcht and dear bought were always good for Ladies, and tell of a Damafella, called Albone or Albina, daughter of Dioclesian King of Syria, and this some of our Histories seem to aver, notwithstanding no Authentick Writer as yet ever produced any such King to bear sway and Government, either over the Syrians or Assyrians; nor that he had thirty daughters, who all slew their Husbands, of which this Albine is supposed one, and came into this Island, from whose body sprung those Giants which Brute here found at his first arrivall. Such peradventure might be, but rather conveyed hither by shipping, then produced by the copulation of any such murdering Harpies.

This Isle is encircled by Neptunes curled tresses and watry furrows round; and extends it self in length from the South to the North. The longitude from Totness in Cornwall to Cate-ness 800. miles, and in latitnde from St. Davids or Menevia in Wales to Dover Cliffs most men account 300. miles, and from Menevia to Yarmouth in Norfolk, as divers affirm, it containeth 300. miles. Venerable Bede saith, that it is 200. miles over. First, therefore we see it was called Albion. Secondly, Brittain from Brute. Thirdly, Egbert commanded it to be called Anglia from a Nation of which himself descended; some forsooth will have it so called from a Queen thereof, whose name was Anglia, but if you consult with skilfull Astrologers, and such as pretend Art in calculating and casting Nativities (with which sort of people this Island now aboundeth, especial cashierd Troopers) they will positively tell you, that this Lady was born in Utopia, and much about the Greek Kalends: Albeit this Island hath had but three several names, yet hath it been four times conquered; first by the Romans; secondly, by the Saxons; thirdly, by the Danes; and fourthly, by the Normans.

The Content
 of this Island.

The three se-
 veral names of
 this Isle.

Brittain four
 times conque-
 red.

Brute descended of that ancient, noble, warlike off-spring of the so much admired Trojans, had to his Fore-father Aeneas, who had married Creusa a legitimate daughter of Priamus, who descended from Dardanus second son of Camboblascon, and his wife Eleira daughter of Atlas. Italus King of Italy, the eldest brother of this Dardanus was called Jasus Janigena, who married Cibeles, and lived in such happy condition, that now there wanted not any terrene, or earth-born delight or felicity, which might make this happy-seeming Potentate more fortunate, mighty or contentfull; but it is a common humour of Fortune, that amidst the thickest and most abundance of her graces and favour, she in some angry or fantastick imagination, suddenly snatcheth away her so liberally bestowed gifts, and leaveth the late possessors thereof involved and wrapt in a world of the miserablest unhappiness and foul vexations that may be invented as by the fatal Success and end of this Kings life most plainly appeareth. For when Dardanus his younger brother; a man indeed of a proud heart, great courage, and inward ambition, saw his brother Jasus thus to float on the calmer Seas of prosperity, and to taste of the sweet cup of Nectar, he infinitely repined as living privately, and without command, as an inferior or some base born person or slave; whereupon he goes to his brother to demand leave and licence, that he might depart out of the Country to seek his better fortunes, which request Jasus refused to condescend unto, and would by no means allow of his purposes. Whereupon Dardanus began secretly to enter into deadly hostility, and to gather many Factions and Parties to his side, which by reason that he was exceeding well beloved grew to a great number (this hapned much about the time, saith my Author, that Sharan King of Egypt persecuted Moses and the children of Israel.) The fire of discontent between the two brothers being now wholly set on flame, and divers attempts passed between them: it hapned that Dardanus received the worst, and upon many encounters was still put to his shifts, so that in the end he awaited a time when the King his brother went privately to a fountain to bathe himself, where Dardanus most unnaturally slew him, which done, terrified with his own conscience, he presently ships himself at the next Haven, and with all his Jewels, and what else riches portable, he could carry with him away, with many of his Friends, Followers and Servitors, he secretly set sayl, and departed.

The Travels
 of Noe into Eu-
 rope, translated
 by Rich. Lynch.

Rich. Lynch.
 ut supra.

After long travel Dardanus comes to Altius the younger, who was of the same blood and descent and in respect thereof willingly entertains him, and in fine, desires of him (his Country being over peopled, and victuals scarce;) That since he must needs send forth such people for the finding out of new places, that he would bestow the Charge, Conduct, and leading of them upon him, and that he would joyn with them for the provisions and necessaries needfull and convenient for the settling of themselves in such their new places of abode.

This

This thing King *Altius* very willingly entertained, especially for that *Dardanus* was of his own kindred and consanguinity.

By whom
Troy was first
built, and at
what time.
Noe his travels,
ut supra.

Why Troy
called *Teucra*.

Dardania
from King *Tros*
is called *Troia*.

The Antiquity
of bearing of
Arms, and
badges of
honour.

This request of *Dardanus* thus obtained, he knew no other means to requite so great a favour, and to be occasion to draw on further kindness, but to offer unto *Altius*, and utterly to resign all his right, title, interest and claim in the Kingdom of *Italy* for one of his sons, unto which of them the Father was contented. This proffer of *Dardanus* being well considered, was thankfully accepted by *Altius*, in lieu and exchange whereof was allotted unto *Dardanus*, a certain quantity or piece of Land in *Phrygia* for him to erect and build a City upon: Thus *Dardanus* with his people and associates began to build in *Phrygia*, and in short space fully finished a City, which he called after his own name *Dardania*, which was before the Incarnation of the Son of God Christ Jesus 1487. and before the building of *Rome* by *Romulus*, 427. years, and before the City of *Paris* 70. years, as *Eusebius*, and most writers do affirm: In few years *Dardanus* began to grow unto great mightiness, riches and power, who had also a neighbour Prince of mighty puissance, wealthy and fortunate, whose name was *Teucus*, whereupon many Authors call this place *Teucra*, and the Inhabitants *Teucra*, and this *Teucus* was the son of *Scamander*, and *Idea*, and had also himself a beautifull and fair daughter, which he married shortly after unto *Dardanus*, which was called *Batea*, of whom *Dardanus* begot a son called *Erichonius*, who succeeded him in the Kingdom of *Phrygia*; this *Erichonius* in process of time arose up unto a wonderfull greatness and large possessions, who (as many writers do affirm) was accounted to be one of the richest Kings in those days in that part of the World, who had at the least three thousand horses of his own continually feeding in his Pastures. This *Erichonius* begat a Son whom he named *Tros*, whom he left to succeed him, and from whom the people were after called *Trojans*. This *Tros* very much enlarged and beautified the City of *Dardania*, now called *Troia*, which name long time after it retained. This King had three Sons *Ilus*, *Affaricus*, and *Ganimedes*, all which he brought up in the knowledge of Arms, and Martial Discipline, unto which kinde of study he himself was much addicted, and had many years together maintained Wars with the King of *Crete*, named *Jupiter*, the fourth of that name there. In which Wars his Son *Ganimedes* was taken prisoner, even by the hands of *Jupiter* himself, who for that in his Ensign and Colours he gave an Eagle (being his arms) it should seem that Poets for that cause, have feigned that *Ganimede* as he was hunting was snatched up to heaven by *Jupiter*, then transformed unto an Eagle, and that he is now taken for one of the 12. Signs of the Zodiack called *Aquarius*. Some other Authors also write, that one *Tantalus* King of High *Phrygia* and *Paphlagonia*, a most miserable, covetous, and avaricious Prince had laid certain snares and private means to entrap *Ganimede*, and to take him prisoner, as he used to sport himself in Hunting, thinking by that devise to get a mighty ransom from *Tros*, for redeeming of him; and that this *Tantalus* sent him to *Jupiter*, for to secure him, and to have half the ransom that should be payed for his delivery; and hence it may be that the Poets feign that *Tantalus* is plagued and tormented in Hell standing up to the chin in water, and apples hanging down to his lips, and yet can neither touch the one, nor taste the other. *Tros* thus having lost his son, studied upon revenge and in the mean time comforted himself with his two other sons *Ilus* and *Affaracus*, and this *Ilus* called *Troy* afterward *Ilion*, who begot a son named *Laomedon*, the father of the renowned *Priamus*; and of *Affaracus* issued and came *Anchises* who was father to *Aeneas*, who as we said before married *Creusa*, a legitimate daughter of King *Priamus*; so that we see both by the Male and Female line in this marriage, our Warlike Brute, derives his lineal descent from *Dardanus*, and so from *Noe*.

Aeneas after the fatal destruction of *Troy*, gathered together the remnant and parcel of the War-shaken and distressed *Trojans*, with whom he embarked and hoysing sail, committed himself with the lives and fortunes of all his followers and fellow Adventurers to Fate, and the protection of the Supream and highest Providence; three years was he tossed, not only with the merciless billows of the ever-unconstant Ocean, but also by such Destinies as seemed no ways to favour his designs: at last smiling fortune wasted his weather beaten Navy unto the *Italian* Continent, where no sooner arrived (having scarce refreshed his over-toyled Troops) but *Mars* puts him upon present action. *Latinus* king of the Country endeavours to impeach his settling, and denies him admittance; from words they come to blows, *Bellona* seems to take no small pleasure to hear the groans of souls departing from their bodies, ready to forsake their long enjoyed habitations; many are the assaults, approaches, conflicts and combats, which daily pass betwixt the two enraged parties; the one labouring to encroach, the other to keep his own. *Venus* not willing to have *Mars* too long kept from her charming and soft embraces, contrives to set a period to those bloody broyls; a match must be concluded between the unparalleled *Trojan* Heroe, and the fair *Lavinia*, *Latinus*'s daughter, and sole inheritor of that vast Kingdom. *Lucina* favours the design, and from this new married Couple of Matchless Progenitors, in due time is born a son, from whose loyns, the worlds greatest Emperours, and *Brittains* Warlike Kings deduce their Progenies: From this branch budded forth our *Brutus*: Some Writers will have him to descend from *Silvius Posthumus Polioronica*, *Guido de Columna*, with others affirm, that *Ascanius* the first son of *Aeneas* by his first wife had a son named *Sylvius Aeneas*, who was Father to *Brutus*.

It is commonly held that the mother of Brutus died in Child-bed of this son, and that at his coming to the age of fifteen years casually (many and secret are the designs of the Celestial Star-chamber) shooting at a wild and savage beast unfortunately, though not ungraciously, as being an act contrary to his will or intention, slew his own Father; for which Act (divine Providence having designed him for this our Island) by the common consent and decree of the Magistrates of *Latium*, he was adjudged to exile, and for ever to be banished from his Country: Necessity compels him to shift for himself; neither yet so distressed or ill beloved, but that he is followed by Troops of the noblest and most Heroick Spirits of his time, who partly attracted by that worth which they finde innate in him; and partly pulst forward with an ardent desire to purchase honour to their never dying fames, engage both lives and fortunes with him; being now sufficiently stored with all manner of Provisions, they put to Sea, shaking hands for ever with their beloved Country, Friends, and Parents, as having Spirits not confin'd to any one place. Their propitious stars bring them to a province of Greece, where they find encouragement, as finding there many scattered Trojans, so that of this unexpected aid, I may say with the Prince of Poets,

Quid minime veris Graia pandetur ab urbe.

The Prince or King of this place, according to some was called *Vandrasus*; other Writers call him *Vandarus*: Geffery of Monmouth proceedeth further, and tells us, that he was lineally descended from *Achilles*, that mortal enemy of the Trojan glory, and *Hectors* valour; but Brute gathering these dispersed, or it may be captived and enthralled Trojans which he found there, and old *Innicie* received from *Ulysses*, *Agamemnon*, and other Chieftains of Greece, sticking in their stomachs of the firing of old *Ilium*, and the *Dardanian* Towers, galls the almost closed fore; whets his memory to call to mind things past, and those once raked out of the embers of oblivion, gather new flames, and set all on fire with an unquenchable desire of Revenge, which is so sweet and tickles the souls of those male-contented, that nothing but fire and sword will serve their turn. *Pandrasus* is assaulted in his own Court, and so hardly put to't, that he is enforced to purchase his own peace by bestowing his daughter *Ignogen* upon *Brutus*, and such other conditions as the almost conquering strangers please to demand; the Solemnitie of these constrained Nuptials orderly finished, the Trojans mutually consent to leave that place, and put themselves upon new Adventures: Ships are provided, and questionless *Vandrasus* is not backward in the business, willing to be rid of such unruly Guests, who will take all things upon score, at their own price and rates; once more to Sea goes this gallant Chieftain, with his new espoused Consort; and *Post varios casus, & tot discrimina rerum*, the whole Fleet safely arrives at an Isle in Africa (as saith *Guido* and others) called *Ler-gesia* or *Leogetia*, in which the Superstitious and mis-believing Pagans many Ages past (but now ruinous) had erected a sumptuous Temple to *Dina Diana*. This when Brute understood, his zeal moving, and his particular devotion to that Goddess seconding it, thither attended with his whole Train, as an humble Supplicant and Votary he bends his course, and Religiously, according to the manner of those profane Rights and Ceremonies (if that may be religious, which is profane in the highest superlative) and there prostrates his Princely knees, and from a soul (as he imagines) full fraught with pleasing vows and gratefull Orasons, to his adored Goddess, he thus declares himself:

*Dina potens Nemorum, Terror silvestribus Apris
Cui licet Amfracius ne per ethereos
Infernasque Domos, terrestria jura resolve
Et dic quas terras, nos habitare velis
Dic certam sedem qua te venerabor in ævum
Qua tibi virginis Tempia dicabo choris.*

These verses are translated in *Fabian*, and because they smell of Antiquity, I judge it better to leave them as they are, then to dress them in the garb, mode, and stile now in use in England, and therefore courteous Reader, be pleased to accept of them; as also the others which follow in answer, in the Language in which they were writ:

*Celestial Goddess, the weldest Frith and Wood,
The wilde Bore and Beasts, thou fearest by thy might;
Guider of Shipmen, passing the Rageous flood,
The Infernal Houses for, and the Earth of right,
Behold and search, and shew where I shall light;
Tell the certain place where everlastingly
A Temple of Virgins I shall to thee edifie.*

These Ceremonies, Rights and Occasions ended, the Goddess pleased with the Sacrifice of his Devotions, sends *Morpheus* in a thick and drowie Mist, who with his somniferous Rod lulls this humble Votary, locking up all his senses within the sable curtains of a most profound

found sleep, whilst the courteous *Dion* in a Vision or rather imaginary Fancy, distills and infuseth into his solicitous Soul this Oracle :

The Gyants
lay destroyed,
before *Brutes*
coming. The
Language
which he
brought must
needs be that
which we
now call *Welsh*.

*Brute sub occasum solis, trans Gallica regna,
Insula in Oceano est, undiq; clausa mari.
Insule in Oceano est, habitata Gyantibus olim,
Nunc deserti quidem Gentibus apta tuis :
Hic de sobole tua Reges nascentur & ipsis,
Totius terræ subditus Orbis erit :
Hanc pete namq; tibi sedes erit illec perennis,
Hic fiet natis altera Troja tuis.*

In ENGLISH thus :

*Brute for the West over the Land of France,
An Ile in Ocean, there is all closed with the Sea.
This Ile with Gyants whilome inhabit by chance,
Now being desert as apt for the people and thee.
In this of thy body Kings born shall be
And of this Isle thou shalt be Lord and King,
Search this for here a perpetuall Sea to thee
And here to thy Children a new Troy shall be.*

When our Pilgrime awaked, the Vision had so fully possesst him, that deliberating with himself what was best to be done, he pitcht upon this Resolution, to call together and Assemble the Noblest and best able for Judgement, Wit, and Experience of all his Colonie; which done, he imparted the secret unto them which begat a general rejoycing in them all; and all Unanimously decree a Thanksgiving to be due unto the Goddesse, and therefore out of hand, the *Flamen* takes Milk, calls for divers *Aromatick* spices; and several Liquors, of which he composeth an offering of most sweet and precious Perfumes, to offer to the Dicty; great Fires are made, and Wine cast into them according to the *Pagan* rights, and when things were performed in thankfulnesse to the *Numen*, in a joyfull procession they halt towards the Ships not willing to admit of any delay. In an instant as it were (so desirous was every one to see the event of this specious Oracle; and enjoy quiet (the object and end of all travel and labour) the Sayls are hoist, and the Canvas filled with such prosperous gales, that in a trice, the Navy is without ken of Land, bending their full endeavours for the West, Thus they sayled for the space of thirty dayes, passing by many adventures and dangers; as of *Phileas*, The Lake called *Lacus-Salinarium*, the place where Salt is made, as also the River *Melea* and *Hercules* Pillars; at length they enter the *Turon* or *Tyrrhen* Sea, where they met with a small Fleet, and those also *Trojans*, whereof *Corineus* Nephew to *Brute* was Admirall; great were the acclamations and expressions of joy for this so fortunate though accidental meeting, an happy omen of future successe; and being thus joyned together to sayl to a Province of *Gallia* called *Guyan* whose Prince was *Groffarius*, to whom was brought tiding of the approach of this unexpected Fleet, He wisely to prevent ensuing danger, musters his Souldiers and in a full body marcheth towards the Sea coast, there intending to fight his (as yet unknown) Enemy, before he should get any firm footing within his Territories; but the *Trojans* whose resolution was either to win or die, so behaved themselves that *Groffarius* with all his Knights had the worst and were put to flight, whilst the *Trojan* bravely maintain'd & kept the Field. No joy on earth so absolute and compleat, but it is intermingled with some sorrow or disaster; great questionlesse was the solace and mirth of the *Trojan* for this so fortunate a Victory; but when the dead bodies were viewed, amongst those who had ended their lives in the bed of honour, was found *Turonus* a Nephew to Valiant *Brute*, which caused a petty Eclipse to their Victory; but to eternize the Name and perpetuate the never dying honour of his deceased Nephew and couragious fellow-souldiers: *Brute* built that well known City in *France*, which to this very day is called *Turon*.

2828.

III c. lxxxii.

DCCC I.

After the atchievment of this Victory, and of the City *Brute*, which *Corineus* and the rest of the *Trojans* betook themselves again to the Seas, as yet not having attained to the Iland appointed by the propitious Goddesse, which hapned about IIII M. lxx. before the building of *Rome* (saith Mr. *Fabian*) following the foresaid account IIII C. lxx. before the Incarnation of Christ xi. C. xxxvi. and before *Alexander* the Great conquered the world viii C. xi. also before any King reigned over the Frenchmen Monarchally, or that they were free from Tribute to *Rome* xv. C. lvi.

The Arrivall of Brute in Albion.

Brute having now past the pikes of many hazardous passages and exanclated dangers, arrives at last at the long hop'd for Haven of his fore-promised happinesse: the first thing he did, was to progresse the whole Iland to view and consider the comodiousnesse thereof which he found

no way to frustrate his hopes and longing expectation, he finds it fertile and well stored with Woods, garnished with pleasant and enamel'd Meadows, and embroidered with many goodly Rivers and purling Brooks and Rivulets (replenished with abundance of Fish) like so many veins and arteries running through the whole body of the Iland; these things could not but please, but yet they are not solely to be enjoyed without some danger; for as the Trojans passe from place to place to view the situation and opportune places to inhabit, they are oft encountered with grisly creatures exceeding humane proportion, who give them but rude and savage welcome; and these were they whom the Goddesse meant, when she said, *habitata Gygantibus olim*; amongst these prodigious Caitiffs one exceeded all the rest in bulk and robustiounesse, who was called *Gogmagog*, with whom *Corineus* Nephew to Brute wrestled; who although he had a rib broken by this Monster, yet so foiled him that he cast him down from the Cliffs; for which cause the place afterwards was called, The Fall of *Gogmagog*, (I have heard some say that in *Glamorganshire* there is a place which the Inhabitants in their own Mother tongue, call *Cwmp y Cawr*, which is as much as to say, The Gyants fall or overthrow,) but that Name being changed, it was afterwards called, The Fall of *Dover*. For this most valiant Act and speciall good Services Brute gave and allotted unto *Corineus*, the Province or Country now called *Cornwall*.

Brute having destroyed that race of Gyants formerly mentioned, after a perfect discovery of the whole Iland, passing by the River of *Thames* for his Recreation, and finding a place in all respects fit to build a City to make the Capital and prime habitation of his new atchieved Kingdome; set Workmen, of all Arts and Callings to accomplish and finish this his Design; which being brought to perfection, to renew like a *Phenix* out of Ashes Old *Troy*, he caused it to be called *Troynovant* (i.) new *Troy* which name continued till *K. Lud* enjoyed the Scepter and rule in Great *Brittaine*, upon that time (saith my Author) of *M. lxxviii.* who then caused it to be called *Luds Town*, and now *London*. Fabian, fol. 10.

This now Glorious City, (*Rome* it self was not built in one day) and formerly as glorious a stile, being called *Augusta*, for we read in divers Grave and Learned Authors, that *St. Augulus* was Bishop of *Augusta*, viz. *London*, in *England*, as both Catholics and Protestants expound it, and among them one in a Sermon before *K. James*, saith, *Your City hath been anciently stiled Augusta*: for we read both in the ancient Roman Martyrologe, *St. Bede*, *Usuardus*, *Ado* *Vandalbertus*, *Petrus de Natalibus* and others that this *Augulus* was Bishop of *Augusta* in *Brittannia*, *Augusta* or *London* in *Brittanny* and was a Martyr; *Augusta* in *Brittannia natalis beati Auguli Episcopi qui etatis cursum per Martyrium expleus aeterna praemia suscipere meruit*: *Baronius* saith, he cannot tell when he suffered, *Quo tempore passus sit haecenus mihi obscurum*. But if we compare the name of *London* at that time it was called *Augusta* with other circumstances, and with the Catalogue of the Bishops of *London* after the time of *K. Lucius*, we shall very probably find that this our worthy Saint Bishop of *London* is to be reckoned one of the first Bishops that were consecrated in this Kingdom, and long before our common Conversion in the dayes of *K. Lucius*, and so consequently of *St. Peter*, or his Disciple *St. Aristobulus*, no other then being here with eminent Authority to consecrate him Bishop and settle him Bishop of *Augusta*: *London* or first, this City was not called *Augusta* in the Reign of *K. Lucius* when this Nation was generally converted, but onely *Londinum*, *London*; nor never since that time or by any before but by the Romans at their first settling here in the time of *Claudius*; and that the general opinion was that *London* was called *Augusta Dio*. And *Xiphelinus* writ, That *Legio Augustalis nominata hibernabat in superiore Britannia*, The Roman Legion so termed wintered in the upper *Brittany* near *London* as is thought; it was long before *Dio-clesian's* time when it was thus called, in the dayes of *Cesar Augustus* or soon after,

A late French Author of this our *Brittain* in his History, seemeth to say or think, that *Caerlegeon* was in the time of *Julius Agricola* and by him named *Augusta*, which if it were so, it only varyeth the particular place of his Martyrdome (viz. *St. Augulus*) nothing detracting from him or the glory of this Nation, and that this Saint was Bishop of *Augusta*, (i.) *London*, and not *Augusta Caerlegion*, this reason may conclude, for that *Tremonius* and *St. Dubritius* be the first that be named Bishops of *Augusta Caerlegion*. Certainly *Mr. Camden* observeth very well, That *London* was called *Augusta*, quia ea dignitate floruit *Londinum*, ut *Augusta dici ceperit*, and many forraign Cities very famous were called *Augusta* in that Respect: as *Augusta Taurinorum*; *Aug. Tricastinorum*; *Aug. Veromanduorum*; *Aug. Valeria*; *Aug. Emerita*; *Aug. Braccara*; *Aug. Acilia*; *Aug. Tiberii*; *Aug. Vindeliciornum*; *Aug. Cesarea*; *Aug. Vestorum*; *Aug. Trevirorum*.

Now as concerning Bishops, not onely *Augusta London*, *St. Anacletus*, (it being ordered by the Church to constitute Primates where Pagans had their Arch-flamens,) but also other places ordered by his Tome or the Catalogues of *St. Peter*, *St. Clement*, & *en Anacleto hujus insulae divisionem Canterbury, London, Caerlegeon, York and Alba* in *Scotland* (by some taken to be the now *St. Andrews*) *urbs legionum*, (observe in the Latin *Caerlegion* (i.) *urbs Legionum* put in the first place) *Cantuaria*, *Londonia*, *Eboraca* and *Alba*, unde *Albania Provincia*, were designed Sees of such Primates, as *Giraldus Cam.* *Sir John Price*, *Matthew Parker*. 1 *Arch. B. Pro.* do testifie. Caerlegion.

Thus much concerning this famous and renowned City of *London* not without cause called *Augusta*. Brute having finished this structure and given name to it to perpetuate the memory

memory of that City of which the Poet saith, *Nunc seges est ubi Troja fuit*, gave also a name to the whole Iland, calling it *Britania*, à *Bruto*; so did *Romulus* by *Rome*, *Alexander* by *Alexandria*, and *Cesar* by *Casarea*; and so divers other great and eminent Commanders and Potentates, named both whole Kingdoms, Ilands and great Cities after their own names, that in them their Memories might live for ever. *Brute* having accomplished the thred of life allotted by the fatal Sisters, and having left Rules for his *Britons* to live in civil Amity and orderly Government; after a prosperous Reigne, and happy in a hopeful posterity, he bethinks himself of settling his Estate whereby to avoid all Contention and Discord betwixt his Sons, which were three, *Lochrine*, *Camber* and *Albana*, betwixt these three he divides his new acquired Kingdom; to the eldest he gives *Troynovant*, with all the Countries adjacent which are now called *England*, containing East, West and South; but (as his Father had called the whole Iland *Britannia* and his Subjects *Britannos* or *Britones*,) so *Lochrinus* after his name called his Share *Loegria*, and at this very day the *Welsh* call *England* *Lloegre*; to his second Son *Camber*, he bequeathed that part which after the *Saxons* call *Wales*, which Nomenclation it yet keeps; and *Camber* imitating his Father and Brother, named his Moiety from *Camber* *Cambria*: This partition or *Cambers* portion was formerly divided from that of *Loegria* by the River *Severne* in the East, and on the North side by the River *Dee*, and on the South by the River *Vaga* now called the River *Wye* at the Castle of *Stringlinge*, (a name which I find not elsewhere) or rather *Chepstow* Castle, but of this place what Mr. *Cambden* speaks, take these his own words, *Hinc fluviuoso volumine descendit in Austrum Vaga in quo Copiosa est Salmonum piscatura à Septembri ad Aprilem*, (and by the way give me leave to tell you that when *Salmons* grow out of kind or season in *Wye*, in the River *Usk* which runneth through *Caerlegion* but ten Miles distant in the same County, *Salmons* come in season, so that in the County of *Monmouth* all the whole year *Salmons* are fit to be presented to an Emperors Table,) and if a *Wye* *Salmon* chance to come into *Usk* or e contra, the *Fishermen* are so skilfull as to tell you this is an *Usk* *Salmon*, this of *Wye*) *limes hodie inter Glocestrenses & Monumethenses, olim inter Anglos & Wallos juxta illud Nichami versiculum.*

Fabian, fol. 11.

Chepstow in
Monmouthshire.

Inde Vagos Vaga Cambrenses, hinc respicit Anglos.

*Qui cum jam ad ostium ferè devenerit Chepstow præterfluit (id est) si e Saxonico interpreteris, Forum (viz.) Negationis locus, Britannis Castle-went, (and is this day called Cass. Gwent) Oppidum hoc est celebre, clivo a flumine surgenti Impositum, manibus circumvallatur magno cambitu quæ agros & hortos in se includunt, Castrum habet ad occidentum latius, flumini impendens (in which Castle there is a stately Fabrick called *Longius* or *Longinus* Tower, supposed to be built by that Centurion who was present at the death of our most sacred and blessed Saviour, and out of this opinion it is hard to beat many of the Natives; but who so pleaseth to read *Surius*, xv. *Martii*, shall find, That *Longinus* the Centurion, one of the Jews who thirsted after his blood, (who most willingly shed it for the Redemption of Mankind,) signis & prodigiis, discussis tenebris, veritatis splendorem, Christi ipsius gratia quem in Crucem sustulerat videre meruit; and detesting the impiety of the Jewes freely manifested the most glorious Resurrection of our Lord Jesus; this his so confident and publick affirming of the truth, for *Crucis ei custodia ut Centurioni mandata; postquam autem vivificum Christi Corpus sepulture mandatum fuit eadem sacrosancti corporis custodia Longino commissa fuit*; caused the Jewes to procure from *Cesar* a Sentence of death against him: *Longinus* flies from *Hierusalem* (leaving all his military Preferments,) with some religious and devout Christians, he betakes himself into *Capadocia*, where he converted many by his instruction and exemplar Life and Vertues, to the faith, knowledge and adoration of the true Messias, Jesus Christ; In *Capadocia* he is apprehended and there obtains the glorious Crown of Martyrdome, his Head as a great Trophée is sent unto *Pilate*, who to ingratiate himself and please the perfidious and stony-hearted Jewes, caused the holy relique to be placed before one of the Gates of that once holy City *Hierusalem*, so that *Longinus* could not be the Founder or Erector of that Edifice before spoken of. But to follow Mr. *Cambden* a little further concerning *Chepstow*, he continueth his Discourse, saying; *Et e regione stetit Prioratus cujus parte meliore demolita, quod reliquum est, in Ecclesiam parochialem convertitur, Pons vero quo Vaga jungitur, sublimis est & admodum excelsus, quia accedente aestu in magnam altitudinem fluvius exsurgit: hujus Domini fuerunt e Claresium familia nobiles, a proximo castro Strigula quod incoluerunt Strigula & Pembrochia comites dicti, quorum ultimus Richardus vir infra-cto animo, & projectissimis brachiis StrongBow cognominatus quod arcu intentissimo uteretur & nihil levi brachio ageret, &c.* This place after by a Daughter and Heir came to the *Bigots*, and now the Earls of *Worcester* (or at least before the late Wars) enjoyed both Town and Castle, the eldest Son of that Family being stiled Lord *Herbert* of *Chepstow*.*

To *Albana* the third Son of *Brutus* was given the third part of great Britain, now called *Scotland*, which as it is now is called the second Kingdom of Great Britain, and the North part of this Iland hath on the East the *German* Ocean, on the North the *Orkneys* and *Deucalidon* Sea, the West affronted by *Ireland*, on the South it hath the River *Tweed*, the *Cheviot* Hills and the adjacent Tract, reaching to the *Sulway* Sands whereby it is separated from *England*.

This Kingdome is spacious and from the South borders spreadeth it self wide into the East and West, till again it contracts it self narrower into the Northern Promontories, furnished with all things befitting a famous Kingdom, both for Air, Soil, Rivers, Wood, Mountains, Fish, Fowl,

Fowl, Cattle and Corn, so plenteous that it supplieth these with other Countries in their want ; Their Nobility and Gentry are very studious of learning and all civil knowledge, for which end they not only frequent the three Universities of their own Kingdom (*St. Andrews, Glasco,* and *Edenborough*, the Nurseries of their Muses, but also much addict themselves to travel into Forraign Countries, especially *France* ; whose King hath a Guard of *Scots*, the double *Treasure florie* in the Arms of the Kingdome, makes manifest the *French* Interest in former time in that Nation. If it is desired to know more of *Scotland*, read their own Authors ; it is enough for me to say that *Albanack* from his own name called it *Albania*. This Country is divided from *Loegria* or *England*, as saith Venreable *Bede*, by two arms of the Sea, but they meet not : The East arm of which beginneth about two Miles from the Minster of *Eburcuring* in the West side of *Penulton*, The West arm had some time a strong City named *Alclino*, which in the *Brittish* Tongue was called *Glincston* and stood upon the River *Clint*.

Thus *Brute* having divided *Britain* into three Parts, after he had ruled twenty two or four years after most Concordance of Writers, he died and was interred in *Troynovant* commonly called *London* or *Luds Town*.

Locrinus second King of Brittain.

Locrinus the first and eldest Son of the late deceased *Brutus*, takes possession of his Kingdom of *Loegria*, now *England*, in the year from the Creation of the World, four thousand fourscore and seven. This Kingdome as it was the largest, so was it the most beautifull, rich and commodious, both in respect of Navigable Rivers, Ports and Havens ; as also fruitfulness of the Soils, and abundance of stately Woods and Groves, and according to the relation and assertion of *Policronica* and *Guido de Columna*, it stretched forth and extended it self as far as to the River *Humber*, as now it is called, (a name when *Locrinus* entered into Sovereignty unknown.)

Locrinus thus invested in his Principality, (as much as could be in a Land not formerly, or at least by savage People or Gyants inhabited) made ready to his hand ; His Brother with such Regiments as were allotted to him to Colonize and people his Part, being retired into his own Quarters or Patrimony, whilst by his own Industry and Advice of such as he made use of in a matter of so great importance, was endeavouring to frame a modell how to Govern and Uphold this his new Plantation, an unexpected Enemy appears ; *Humber* with a Navy arrives, and having with him a sufficient Army of war-like *Huns*, sets upon *Albanack*, whose thoughts were more busied how to settle his People and frame his Commonwealth, then to oppose an Enemy ; distressed *Albanack* is put to his shifts, whilst the *Scythian* King, for so most ancient Writers onely call him, takes occasion by the Foretop, and making use of his opportunity fiercely assaults the *Albanian* Prince, and with bloody slaughter, and the death of *Albanack*, makes way for himself and Followers to intrude into his Possessions, who as yet had scarce time to call them his own.

Fame whose vigilant eyes never sleep, with an exasperating Trumpet quickly blowes this unfortunate Newes into the Eares of *Locrinus* ; he to revenge the Dishonour done and the Death of his Brother, and also to enjoy that which now by right was fallen unto him ; but above all to remove so dangerous and powerful a Neighbour, or rather Enemy, summons all his Nobles, and gathers together all the force he possibly could make ; and with a mind full of Revenge, Resolution, and Courage Advanceth, and with speedy Marches setteth forwards to Fight the *Scythian* before he take to Deep root in *Albania*. *Camber* is not slow to second this action as a thing which he conceives deeply to concern-himself ; and therefore unites his Forces with his Brothers that thereby the Victory may be more certaine, and the losse lesse considerable : Desire quickens actions, and resolute souls seem rather to flye then walk ; The Armies meet, the *Brittains* inflamed with revenge for the Death of *Albanack*, who was their fellow Souldier and Traveller, Son of their Deceased King, brother to the present, breath nothing but Death and Confusion. The *Scythian* with like Valour and Courage, thinks no danger too great to make good by the sword what he already purchast and gotten by the same. Terrible is the conflict on both sides, but fortune after long debate, with victory Crowns the *Brittaines*, the *Scythians* are put to Flight, and flying are so hotly pursued, that many are drowned and the King himself, (and as the Poet saith of *Icarus*, *Icarus Icarus, nomine fecit aquas*) put to such a straite that he was Drowned in that Famous River which from his name hath ever since been called *Humber*, of which Mr. *Cambden* saith, *Est certe totius Britannie estuarium amplissimum & piscosissimum the largest and most full of Fish throughout Britannie. Ex estuantis oceanis accessibus adauctum, & isdem retro remeantibus, suas illiusque aquas vehementissime vasto cum murmure non sine magno navigantium periculo agit ; unde Nichanus.*

*Fluctibus equoreis nautis suspectior Humber
Submersis nomen contulit Humbris aque.*

And another Poet much to the same purpose saith,
*Dum fugit, obstat ei flumen, submergitur illic
Deque suo tribuit nomine nomen aque.*

Mr. *Cambden* in his *Britannia* setteth down these two Distichons, but speaks not a word of the cause, or the battel; and the reason is easie to be imagined, for should he expresse the death of *Albanack* and the just revenge of *Lochrine* and *Camber* in behalf of their brother, he must needs grant *Brute* to be Progenitor of the *Britains*, and consequently of the *Welsh*, a Nation which are very little beholding unto him.

Lochrinus is now a Conqueror, no fear of further supplies to affront him, the day is absolutely his own; but unfortunate Prince, what a proud Foe clad in steel and with a courage equalizing that of *Mars* could not effect, is done by an Amorous Glance of a Female Creature; *Etrilda* *Humbers* Daughter casts forth such piercing darts from her Charming Eyes, that maugre both steel and coat of Male, *Lochrine* is wounded to the Heart; he sighs, complains, begs compassion from her who is his Captive; and in conclusion becomes her slave, she his Mistress, in these bewitching Fetters he reposes his happiness, her enriching Arms he deemes the *Trophees* of his Victories; but fond-man *Gwendolena* thy abused Lady digests not a Corival, shee will make thee know *quid femina possit irata*; she complains to her Father, he acquaints his dearest Friends, and all enter into an Association to be revenged; *Lochrinus* awakes out of his effeminate dalliances, Armes himself to oppose the storme at hand and beat back the threatned danger; but too late, his Enemies are too powerful, the abused *Gwendolena* too well befriended, and leaves justice not to be controuled; and thus *Lochrinus* a Conqueror after he Reigned by account of most Authors Twenty Years, through his intemperate lust and wanton affection, was deprived at one time both of Life and Kingdom, leaving his body to be interred in *Treynovant*.

Gwendolena Queen Regent of Brittain.

Lochrinus for his unjust and unlawful Love being thus justly punished, the States and Counsellors of the Kingdom elect and chuse *Gwendolena* the abused and injured Queen during the Nonage and Minority of her Son, to sit at the Helm and manage the Affairs of the Kingdom; this Lady was daughter to *Corineus*, who joyned his navy and came along with *Brute*, and he who Encountered with *Gogmagog* on the Hills by *Dover* as some write, others say neer *Plimmouth* in *Devon-shire*, which place this day is called the *HAW*, a hill betwixt the Town and the Sea, on whose brow is a spacious and pleasant down, yeilding a delightful prospect, in which is a Sea mark called the *Compassse* to direct and guide Navigators passing that way, of this conflict betwixt *Corineus* and *Gogmagog*. Thus writeth a certain Poet,

*Hos avidum belli robur Corineus Averno
Precipites misit, cubitis ter quatuor altum
Gogmagog Herculeo suspendit in aere luctu
Anteumq; suum scopulo detruxit in equor
Potavitq; dato Thetis ebria sanguine fluctus,
Divisumq; tulit mare corpus Cerberus umbram.*

Gwendolena to the eternal memory and glory of her Name and Sex governed this Iland for the space of Fourteen years, and then her Son coming to maturity and fit age to undertake so great a burden, with the general applause and acclamations of all, resigned her Trust and Authority to *Madan*.

Madan Son to Lochrine and Gwendolena Succeeds in the KINGDOME.

Madan Son to *Lochrine* and *Gwendolena* and Grandchild to *Brute*, being now past his minority, his Mother joyfully resignes her Regency, and is with generall applause and acclamations seated in his Throne and with all solemnity acknowledged King, about the year from the worlds Creation, 4122. Authors write very sparingly of the Acts of this King; only all agree that during the time of his Reign which continued for the space of Forty years (a time too long for any Tyrant) he ruled insolently with Oppression and Tyranny; *Vindex nocentes sequitur a tergo Deus*; for being at his sports of Hunting, he was slain and torn to pieces by Wolves and other savage Beasts, leaving two Sons, *Mempricius* and *Manlius*.

This King being Grandchild to *Brute* the Trojan, I think it not amiss to give my Reader some satisfaction concerning Old Troy; *Si 300 annis stetit Regnum Trojanum, cepisse oportet ante 4 annos in Dardano* 1. Rege 2520. sed *Dardani regnum rectius sub finem Ducatus Moyfis & ab hoc anno 2524. exortum putatur*; Nam a *Dardano ad Ilii excidium* sunt anni 296. Contigit igitur *Ilii casus* anno nostro 2820. sic enim peritiores numerant hos reges. *Dardanus regnavit annis 65. Erichanus 46. Tros 40. Ilus 49. Laomedon 44. Priamus 52. Ex quibus colliguntur anni illi 296. hunc Regum Catalogum ad suas neomenias reducit Scaliger. lib. 2. Can. sub finem & nostris annis probe consentit.*

*Jacobus Gordonus Scotus
Fol. 9.*

As

As for the Destruction of Troy, what Homer the Greek, and Virgil the Prince of Latine Poets have written, I pass by, as being Poetical fictions, each striving to advance the glory of his own Nation; But Gordon in the same Folio, tells us, *Circa hæc tempora, præsertim sub Ducatu Judicis Aod, ponitur Tros Dardaniæ Rex tertius, quem sequuti sunt alii, Hic Tros (à quo Trojani) bellum intulit Tantalò regi Phrygiæ obraptum Ganymedem; and for this, Gordon cites Eusebius 99. cap. 8. and so proceeds, Juxta regum Catalogum anno 2524. notatum sequitur hunc annum 5. quo regnavit Tros, quod recte consentit tum cum Ilii excidio, tum cum chronologia inter hunc Troem & Tantalum; ac deniq; cum anno quo Pelopidæ Mycenis soli regnaverunt, pulsus Heraculis: à Trois autem morte usq; ad Atreum Tantali ex Penelope nepotem vix sunt anni 71. juxta regum annos notatos; Dardania quidem anno Orbis 2524. & Mycenarum, 99. c. 8. Consurgunt quoq; anni tantum 20. ab obitu Trois usq; ad mortem Acrisi, cæsi à Perseo nepote quando cepit Mycenarum regnum: nec ab his alienus est Tatianus qui Pelopei & Phrygia exitum refert ad Acrisi tempora.*

De Trojano Excidio.

Si, quod supra indicavi, condita Troja est anno Orbis 2524. inquem incidit initium Ducatus Josue: Cum steterit Ilium annis 296. ut probatissimi Autores magno fere consensu testantur, necesse est excidium hoc incidisse in annum 2820, ab orbe condito, & recte sunt enim sic ab eversa Troia ad primam Olympiadem anni 407. quod intervallum doctissimi quiq; probarunt. Scaliger. lib. 5. de Emen. pro hac sua ac vera sententia veteres citat, Ephorum, Calisthenem & Damascen. Sane tabula Eratosthenis quam habet, cap. 18. in Appen. idem perspicue refert, Hanc tabulam laudat & sequitur Dionysius Halic. Idemq; intervallum ex Diodoro colligit citatus Scaliger; ab hoc autem excidio ad Palilia anni consurgunt 432. hunc numerum sæpe repetit Dionysius Halicarn. quem Glareanus & alii libenter sequuntur, &c. Gordon fol. 12.

MEMPRICIUS.

Mempricius the Eldest Son of Madan, his Father being dead, by right of Inheritance was Crowned with the Royal Diadem of Frittain about the Year of the worlds Creation 4142. but long he enjoyed not his Sovereignty without Troubles and Opposition; for Manlius his younger brother, a man of an Ambitious spirit, Haughty and aspiring to Royal dignity, would not content him self with any Titles of Honour under the degree of a King; and therefore to bring this his Designe to his wisht for Period, he resolves either to subdue or to expell his brother: and to this purpose he insinuates himself into the bosomes of the Nobles, casts Aspersions upon his brother, Detracts and Malignes all his Actions; and so farre prevails, that Rebellion is rais'd, and an unnatral Warre taken in hand, which was eagerly prosecuted on each part, and continued a long time; at length both Nobles and Commons finding *Bellum minime bellum*, and perceiving these intestine broyles, to wast their Country and threaten an utter Ruine, incline to peace; no fitter way can be thought upon then an attonement and reconciliation between the brothers; and therefore a day of meeting is appointed, and great hopes conceived of a final peace and Concord; but Mempricius having now got his brother under the fair pretence of becoming friends into his power, to avoid all Jealousies and Fears of future deceit and Treachery, becomes a Traytor himsele, and by Treason caused his own brother to be slain, making that saying of the Poet good, *Rara est concordia fratrum*. This perfidious and tragical scene performed, Mempricius, (his brother Manlius being taken away) enjoys as he conceives a happy peace; this peace makes him forgetful both of his person and Honour, and now fearing nothing he contemns even the Deity, and precipitates not only himself but his subjects also into Sloth, Idleness, and Treachery; and when the Gate is set open, and free scope given to sin, though *nemo repente fit pessimus*, yet those who forsake Grace and Abandon themselves over to unlawful lusts and pleasures, fall from one sin to another till they arrive at last at the very Jawes of Hell: so fares it with Mempricius, his Wife or Wives give him not content, the fairest and choicest beauties must be his Concubines, and these as many as his own wandering fancy shall think fit, in these horrid sins he wallowes with all sensuality. I know some of Epicurus his Scholars or rather Atheists will excuse Mempricius for this his Platonick as it is now commonly stiled, love, and tell you that whatsoever is natural is no sin, and out of this deduce a most damnable consequence or conclusion, which chaste ears abhor to hear: but this natural act as it is called, satisfied not Mempricius, he falls to that which is most unnatural, the sin of Sodomy, with wild and brutish Creatures, and by this means becomes hateful both to God and Man, but not without just punishment from Heaven: for intending to disport himself in hunting becomes a prey to wild beasts, and by them is torn to pieces, after he had enjoyed the Kingdome twenty years, leaving to succeed him in his Throne, a son by his lawful wife called Ebrank. Mempricius his Reign is observed by those who write of him to have been Tyrannical. Plutarch though a Panim saith, that God doth serve himself of wicked Tyrants as of Hangmen to execute his justice upon others, no lesse or more wicked then they; and that as poysons are sometimes medicinable, and necessary to purge sad humors and cure diseases; even so Tyrants are necessary to purge the sins and cure the

*De sera humi-
nis vindicta.*

De excidio
Britannia.

the vices of wicked Subjects, To which end (saith he) *Phalaris* the Tyrant was ordained by Almighty God to govern the *Agrigentins*, and *Marius* the Romans. As for the brutish sin of *Mempricius*, holy *Gildas* brings it in, as one amongst the rest, for which God so severely punished the *Britains*; and touching briefly the lives of some of the Kings and Princes that were in his time, as of *Constantius*, *Aurelius*, *Conanus*, *Vortiporius*, *Cuneglasus* and *Maglocus*, taxing them with Tyranny, perjury, sacrilegious murders and parricides, committed even before the holy Altars, &c. yea, and two of them of *Sodomy*; for which and other general corruptions and wickedness *Gildas* threatneth or rather propheseth the utter ruine and destruction which was to follow; which also *Geffrey* of *Monmouth* acknowledgeth saying, that King *Cadwallader* the last of the Race of the *Britains* used these words as he fled by the Sea into *France* with the reliques of the *Brittish* Nation, *Vae nobis peccatoribus ob immania scelera nostra*, &c. And truly so great is the sin of Lust, especially in Kings and great Dukes and other Commanders in the fight of God (how little soever in these our sinful times we make of it) that whole Kingdomes for it have been destroyed. The Kingdom of *Spain* when it had flourished as well in Religion as Power from the time of King *Richard* (the first Catholick King thereof) for the space of 120 years, the wicked King *Vitiza* being a man given over to all lust and carnality infected and corrupted all *Spain*, not onely with the bad example of his one dissolute life (having many Wives at once besides Concubines) but also with abominable lawes whereby he gave leave to all sorts of men to have as many Wives and Concubines as they listed; yea and forced Priests and such as lived Chast to Marry, by which means all *Spain* became within a while to be no better then a common stew or brodel: and although Almighty God according to his accustomed manner expected their conversion and amendment all the time of his Reign, and layed only the penalty thereof upon him, whom he deprived both of his Crown and of his Eye-sight by the means of *Roderick* who succeeded him in the Kingdome; yet when the said *Roderick* followed his steeps as well in his vicious life as in the maintenance of his abominable Lawes; it pleased God of his justice to permit him to give the occasion both of his own ruine as also of the overthrow of all *Spain* by the sin of the flesh wherewith the whole Kingdome was, as it were, overflowed.

For as whereas King *Roderick* had sent a Kinsman of his own called *Count Julian* Ambassador into *Africk*, and in the mean time Ravished his Daughter, or (as some write) his Wife; the Count understanding it at his return, was so incensed therewith against the King, that for revenge thereof he practised with the *Moors* to bring them into *Spain*, who with his assistance Conquered it so speedily, and with such destruction of the people, that the punishment of God was most evident therein: for having first overthrown King *Roderick* (whose body could never after the battel be found) they subdued almost all *Spain* in Eight months or in Fourteen as some say, and slew 700000. of all sorts of people, besides great numbers of Captives which they sent prisoners into *Barbary*: and from that time forwards they remained in the possession of that Kingdome or in some great part thereof for the space of 700 years.

This example of the Conquest and subversion of *Spain* for the sins of the flesh, was so famous and so much observed by Godly and Wise men, at the same time when it hapned that *St. Bonifacius* a Countryman of ours and Bishop of *Mentz* in *Cermany*, who lived in the same age and converted the *Saxons* and *Frisons* from *Paganisme* to the Christian Faith, proposed it to one called *Etholbud* King of the *Mercians* to withdraw him from his dissolute life, and tells him that in old *Saxony* where there was no Christianity, there if either Maid or Wife did commit Adultery or Fornication, she was first strangled and after burnt: and he that corrupted her, Hanged over her, or else she was stripped naked to the middle and whipped by chaste Matrons from Town to Town, and prickt with sharp Knives till shee dyed therewith.

EBRANCK.

Policronica
Gaufride and
others.

E Branck after the unfortunate death of his Father, by the general consent and Approbation of both Nobles and Commons, is invested in the Regal Dignity Anno mundi Creationis, 4182. Authors affirm, that he had a thing, in those times not unusual, one and twenty wives; by whom he was enriched with a plentiful and numerous off spring, to wit, twenty Sons, and thirty daughters, whereof the most fair and beautifull was named *Guales*, or *Gua-lea*; these daughters (intending to uphold the *Trojan* blood) he sent to *Alba Silvius*, the eleventh King of *Italy*, or seventh of the *Latines*, there to be espoused unto *Trojans*: This *E-branck*, was a comely man, Majestical, and well proportioned; of incomparable valour, and as desirous of Martial Attempts, as his Progenitor *Brutus*; and therefore providing all War-like Engines and Furniture correspondent to his designs, he attempts to invade *France*, which is testified by *Jacobus Bergomas* in the sixth of his Chronicles, and *Jacobus Lessabeus* in the description of *Henalt* affirmeth the same, and that he was driven back by *Brunchildis* Lord of *Henalt*, with some loss of his men: Yet *Fabian* affirmeth this Voyage to have been prosperous and successfull; insomuch that what by his own fancies, judgement and policie, being assisted by the *Trojan-Latines*, or *Latine-Trojans*, where he had espoused his daughter, he overran and conquered a great part of *Germany*. Some Authors ascribe this Conquest and good fortune to *Assaracus* the second Son of *Ebranck*, with the rest of the younger brothers, and

esteem

esteem it no great service or enterprize of moment ; for that *Europe* was then scarce peopled and Colonized, unless towards the Sea Coasts, as *Dalmatia, Italy,* and the coasts of *France* : of these Brethren, had *Germany* the name, à *Germanis fratribus*, who subdued it.

Ebrank thus fortunate either in his own undertakings, or in these of his children, having settled his affairs to his hearts desire, begins to take into consideration, the beautifying and strengthening *Britannia* ; and as *Brutus* about an hundred and fourty years (if he built it in the second year of his Reign) before to his eternal glory had built *Troynovant*, *Ebrank* with no less ambition to continue and perpetuate his name and memory, layeth the foundation of a glorious City, calling it, being fully finished, after his own nomenclation *Caer Ebrank*, which now we call *York*.

A late learned Author saith, it is a common received opinion among our Antiquaries, that *Ebrancus* son to *Mempricius*, a hundred years after the building of *London* (or thereabouts) fol. 280. 2. builded the City of *York*, calling it then *Kuir Baruch*, as both *Brittains* and *Saxons* ancient and modern agree ; where as *Harding* and *Stow*, with others, affirm he seated an Arch-Flamen.

*He made a Temple in Ebrank City
Of Diane where an Arch-Flamen he set,
To rule Temples at that time was his det.*

Harding.

In the twentieth year of his Reign (saith Mr. *Stow*) he built *Kaer Ebrank* by the Saxons called *Ebor-wick*, now corruptly *York*, wherein he builded a Temple to *Diana*, and set there an Arch-Flamen, and was there buried, when he had reigned sixty years. Thus ancient these our Historians make Arch-Flamens in *Brittain*, as I have related their very words ; not that I think the name and word Arch-Flamen, but only their Office and Calling among the Gentiles to have been so ancient, as the time assigned to our *Brutus*, but of younger continuance and age by divers hundreds of years ; the word *Flamen*, not known till the time of *Numa Pompilius*, and taken from a kind of Attire worn upon their heads upon Festival days, yet the Office of *Flamen* and Arch-*Flamen*, *Pontifex* and *Summus Pontifex* was always the same among the Pagans.

*Three Arch-flamens, he made through all Brittain,
As Arch-bishops now in our Laws been,
Three Temples all to govern and Domaine,
At Troynovant, one Logres to overseen,
Her false gods to serve and to queme,
At Ebranch another for Albany,
And at Caerleon for Cambre one soveranly.*

Harding.

And this is so evident a Truth in Histories, that the Bishop himself, which before with one only opposed against Arch-flamens, freely confesseth that at this time Arch-flamens, Bishops, were placed in these three Cities in *Brittain*, and in them only, where so many (saith my Author) have testified, and shall testify hereafter further, these Arch-flamens were resident. Thus he writeth. *At what time Christian Religion was first publicly received in this Island, there were established in the same 28. Sees, or Cathedral Churches (which were the Seats of Arch-flamens and Flamens, as shall be shewed hereafter with their names) whereof three were Arch-bishopricks, York whose Province was Scotland, and the North of England, &c. Another Author saith, Eboracensi vero (scilicet Archiepiscopo) tota terra Northumbrii ab arcui Humbri fluminis cum tota Albania : To him of York all Northumberland from Humber, with all Albania (i.e.) Scotland, which is confirmed by these words, Eboracensi Deira & Albania, under York, Deira and Albania.*

Mr. Broughton,
fol. 281. 3.
2. Age.
Godwin. Cat.
of Bish. in
Lond. Edit.
Anno 1615.

Giraldus Cambrensis according to the Tome or Book of *St. Anacletus*, which divided this Island into five Provinces, relateth, as divers modern and others in this manner ; as he saith he found it then both in Papal and Imperial Acts and Constitutions, *Juxta Provinciarum numerum quas tempore gentilitatis habuerit Insula, quinque Metropoles Juxta Tomum enim Anacleti Episcopi Romani, sicut in Pontificalibus Romanorum gestis, & Imperialibus continetur directum Galliarum Episcopis ; juxta statum Gentilium ante Christi adventum Britannia habuit provincias numero quinque Britanniam primam, Britanniam secundam, Flaviam, Maximiam, Valentiam. Prima dicta est occidentalis Pars Insule, Britannia secunda Cantia, Tertia Flavia, quæ & Mercia ; Quarta Maximia idest Eboraca. Quinta valentia scilicet Albania quæ nunc abusive Scotia dicitur.* According to the number of Provinces, which it had in the time of the Pagans, the Island of *Britany* hath five Metropolitan Cities ; for according to the Tome of *Anacletus Bishop of Rome*, as it is contained in the Decrees of the Popes of *Rome*, and Emperors, directed to the Bishops of *France*, according to the State of the Gentiles, before the coming of *Christ*, *Brittain* had five Provinces, *Brittain* the first, *Brittain* the second, *Flavia*, *Maximia*, *Valentia* ; the first was the West part of the Island, the second *Kent*, the third *Flavia*, called also *Mercia*, the fourth *Maximia*, that is to say *York* ; the fifth *Valentia* ; *Albania*, now corruptly, called *Scotland* : The Metropolitan City of the first *Brittain* was *Caerlegeon* : The Metropolitan of the

M.B. fol. 167.

Giral. Com. l. de sedis Menensis dignitate. Matthew Parker, lib. Antiq. Brit. p. 24. T. Pri. defet. Histo. Brit. p. 73. 74. To. Leland Indice Brit. aut. v. Brit. Beat. Renaniss &c. ibidem.

the second Dorobernia, now Canterbury : In the third London ; in the fourth York ; and in the fifth, Alba taken to be the City now named St. Andrews. Thus far Giraldus of St. Anacles Tome, extant in his time, as he hath witnessed :

Caerlegion the first Metropolis, of the five in this Isle.

York is now esteemed the second City of England by some (though others think Norwich, and not a few Bristol) both for fame and greatness ; a pleasant large and stately place, well fortified and beautifully adorned, as well with private as publick Edifices, and rich and populous withall ; seated on the river Ouse, which cutteth it as it were in twain, both parts being joyned together with a fair stone bridge, consisting of high and mighty arches. A City of great fame in the Roman times, and of as eminent reputation in all ages since, and in the several turns and changes which have befallen this Kingdom under the Saxons, Danes, and Normans hath still preserved its ancient Custom ; adorned it was with an Archiepiscopal See in the time of the Britains, nor stooped it lower when the Saxons received the Faith : Richard the second laying to it a little Territory on the west side thereof, made it a County of it self, in which the Archbishops of York did enjoy the rights of Palatines : and for a further lustre to it, Hen.8. appointed there a Council for the Government of the Northern parts, consisting of a Lord President, certain Councillors, a Secretary, and other Officers : And yet in none of these hath York been more fortunate, then that it hath adorned so many Princes of the Imperial Line of Germany, and blood Royal of England.

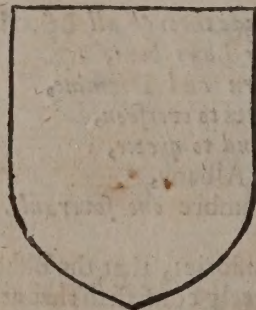
The Line of YORK.

1461. 36. Edward the IV. 23.

1483. 37. Edward the V.

1483. 38. Richard the III.

With the Title and Honour, Stile, and attribute of *Otho of Bavaria*, Earl of York.
Gules two Lions Passant Gardant, Or.



Edmund of Langley, fifth Son to King Edward 3: Earl of Camb. and D. of York.

Edw. Plantagenet Son of Edmund of Langley, Earl of Rutland, and D. of York.

Richard Plantagenet, Nephew of Edmund of Langley, by his Son Richard, Earl of Cambridge, D. of York.

Richard of Shrewsbury second Son to King Edm. 4: D. of York.

Henry 2. Son to King Hen.7. D. of York.

Charles 2. Son to King James D. of York.

James 2. Son of King Charles, D. of York.

M.B. f. 336.5.

Let us return again to our valiant and fortunate King Ebranck, who having happily and with great Successe finished his Forrain Wars, and living in peace, the mother of plenty, at home, lends all his cares and endeavours, both to beautife and strengthen Brittain, as we may partly see in what is already declared of York : which work finished, he proceeded to a second Erektion ; and laid the foundation of Alclud or Alclud in Albania, now Scotland, which Hector Boetius, the Scotch Historian, in honour of his Country, imagines to be Dunbritan : but another Author, to whom I give more credit, saith : And the old Flamens City Alclud or Alclucht, was also founded by the same King (viz. Ebranck) of Brittain. There is a question where this City for certain was, but all agree, near the wall of division, and so the priviledges and power thereof must probably extend on both sides of that division. The City Caerlile or Lugugablia, was a place of this prerogative, builded by Leil, the seventh in number of the Brittain Kings ; and out of doubt had power and prerogative in both sides of the wall, both in Leogria and Albania, having as our Antiquaries say, and experience yet proveth, in it, part of that famous Wall of Separation, *habet hec urbs aliquam partem illius muri famosi qui transcendit Northumbriam*, Ranulphus Higedon, and others, placeth an old City

City *Urbs Beble, Urbs Regia*, a Regal City upon the River of *Twyde*, *super ripam Twydi*, which divideth England and Scotland: and if it was a Flamen or Bishops See as the ancient glory of it perswadeth to think, the jurisdiction of it must needs extend into *Albania*.

The third notable place which this *Ebranc* founded was the Castle of *Maidens*, which standeth at the one end of the City of *Edenbrough*, a Castle by the Scots thought so impregnable that the grand Seignior himself with all his numerous Armies could not be able to surprize it, but the valour and courage of the English in these late wars maugre all their Scotch juglings, and sanctity, made them know the contrary, who now have it in their possession as a curb to check that Nation. This Castle of *Maidens* or rather *Edenborough* it self was also an ancient *Flamins* City and Residence, and after Converted into an Episcopall See.

Ebranc not yet content with such Edifices as he had already erected layeth a fourth Foundation, and called it *Bamburgh*, but whether this was the place which we now call *Bamby*, *Burgh*, and *Bury* in their several Languages signifying the same thing I will not decide: if it were, Mr. *Cambden* saith, *Hic Banburie quondam Bapanbysig primum perfundit ad quod Kinricus visifaxo Britannos pro aris & focis fortiter Dimicantes memorabili praelio olim fudit; & superiori saeculo Ricardus Nevill comes Warwicensis dum à Lancastrensis partibus stare Eboracenses profligavit, ut statim etiam ipsum Edwardum 4. consilii innopem caperet & abduxerit: Nunc autem conficiendo Caseum notissimum. Here Kinricus the Visifaxon in a most memorable battle overthrew the Brittain's most valiantly fighting for their lives, liberties and Religion; and in later times, Richard Nevill Earl of Warwick being for the Lancastrian party, so vanquished King Edward the Fourth that ignorant which way to turn himself, he took him and carried him away; the place is now famous for excellent Cheese, &c.*

To end his dayes with more glory, this heroick King laid the Foundation of that long continued and learned University now called *Oxford*, which was first known by the name of *Caer Mennix*, and after *Bellestun*, a name most fit for so pleasant a place, and after *Caer Bossa Rhydohen*, in conclusion *Oxenford* of a certain Ford called *Isis*, in English *Ouse*, and so instead of *Ouseford*, *Oxenford* or *Oxford*, upon which word a Student there, to prefer his own University before *Cambridge* for Antiquity, Quibbles thus; the Ox went over the Ford and then Came bridge: Others call it *Caer Mennip*. *Galfridus* calls it *Caer pen huelgoit*, Leland from the Antiquities of Dover, writeth that it was a City before the time of *K. Arviragus* that builded the Castle adjoining, and nameth it a most renowned city, and that King *Lucius* builded a Church in the said Castle, *Referunt & idem Annales Lucium regem Britannorum, &c.* Whosoever desireth a further and more large satisfaction concerning the erecting of the several Colledges Churches, Monasteries, Halls and Schools, let him peruse Mr. *Cambden* in *Oxfordshire*.

Ebranc after he had reigned Forty years and builded so many goodly Cities, departed out of this life, whose Corps were buried or burned, at *York* his Obsequies being celebrated with great solemnity, and left to succeed him in his Kingdome his Son *Brutus* the second surnamed *Green shield*.

BRUTE GREEN-SHIELD.

BRute the Second, eldest Son of *Ebranc*, succeeded in the Kingdome, and for that his Father had received a repulse as some write at the hand of *Brunchildis* Lord of *Henalt*, *Hannolt* or *Hannonia* which lyeth on the East of *Flanders*, 60 miles long and 48 broad, containing 950 Villages and 24 Towns besides Castles. The chief are *ganais* supposed to stand in the same place where the ancient *Belgium* was built, *Mons, Conde Valencennes*, &c. he in revenge thereof Invaded *Henalt* with a great Army in the Fens and Marsh land at the mouth of the River *Scaldis* (in old time called *Stadus*) and encamped himself upon the River *Hania* where between *Brutus* and *Brunchildis* was fought a fierce and bloody battel in that place, which to this day is called *Estambruges* of the station and Camp of *Brutus*, as *Jacobus Lessabens* writeth in his description of *Henalt*, This Brute of his lusty courage, was surnamed *Greenshield* he reign'd twelve years and was buried at *Caer Ebranc* or *York*.

LEILL.

Leilus, or *Leill* Son of *Brute* the second commonly called *Green-shield*, began his Reign over the Kingdome of Great Brittain in the year of the worlds Creation Four thousand two Hundred fifty four, he was a just man and one who highly esteemed Justice and Dignity, and imitating the worthiest of his Predecessors in erecting ornaments for his Kingdome; he laid the foundation and in time fully built the City of *Carlisle*. The Romans and Brittain had several appellations for this place, sometimes calling it *Lugu-vallum*, and *Lugu-ballium*, and sometimes *Lugu-balam*, and *Caerliel*. The Saxons after they had posselt themselves of this Island called it *Luell* as St. *Bede* affirmeth, *Ptolomeus* as some seem to affirm called it *Leucepibiam* and *Nennius* *caer Lualid*; the old Prophecies of the Brittain, which Mr. *Cambden* calls *ridicula*

Mr. Camb. in
Cumberland.

Britannorum vaticinia, indeed he never was Friend to the Britains and Welsh. *Urbs Duballi* at this day well known it is by the name of *Caerlile*, and by the Latines, *Caeliolum*, *Lugum* or *Lucum*, *priscis Celtis*, who spake the same language with the Britains, as Mr. Cambden imagineth and but imagineth; *Pomponius Mela* tells us it signified a Tower or Fortification, and *Caerlile* or *Lugu vallum* is as much as to say *Turris* or *munimentum ad vallum*; certain it is that this City flourished and was in high esteem with the Romans as may appear by several Monuments of great Antiquity which have been digged up and found there, and although it suffered great detriment and ruine by the irruptions and inroads of the barbarous *Picts* and *Scots*, yet it ever retained the stile and dignity of a City. In proceſſe of time, to wit, in the 619 year of the Incarnation of our Lord and Saviour Christ Jesus, *Egfridus* King of the Northumbrians gave it to St. *Cuthbert*, these are the words of the Donation, *Donavi etiam civitatem que vocatur Caerlile Luguballia & in circuitu ejus xv. milliaria*, at which time the walls were firme and whole: venerable *Bede* affirmeth, *Cuthbertum duxerunt cives ut mania videret fontemq; in ea quendam Romanorum opere extructum*, The Citizens led *Cuthbert* to behold the walls and view a Fountaine which the Romans formerly had made; who as saith the Register or book of *Durham*, *congregationem sanctimonielium & Abbatissam ordinavit scholasq; ibi constituit*, who instituted there a Cloyſter of Religious Virgins or Nuns, and also Schooles; but the fury of the Danes afterwards so demolished and destroyed this City that for the space of near upon two hundred years it lay buried in its own ashes. *William* of *Malmesbury* saith, That in this City *visum erat triclinium Romanum ex lapidibus fornacibus concameratum quod nulla unquam tempestatum injuria aut ignium flamma labefactare potuit, in cujus fronte scriptum erat Marii VICTORIA*, some suppose this *Marius* was that gallant *Arviragus* the Brittain, of whom we shall have occasion to speak much hereafter. *William* commonly called *Rufus* reedified this so long buried *Caerlile*, and furnished it with stately Buildings, strengthening it with a Princely Castle, though some think that *Richard 3.* by reason of his Arms found there in the building, erected it. These are Mr. Cambden's words, *Ad occidentem est castrum satis magno ambitu quod Regem, Ric. 3. ex insignibus vendicat*: The same Author further saith, that *Caerlile est Urbs vetustissima à Septentrione Itune, (i.) Eden, alveo, ab Ortu Peterillo (i.) Peterell, ab occasu Cauda (i.) Cauda & præter hæc defendentis nature munimentis firmis manibus è saxo, Castello, & Citadella quam vocant armata*: And a little after, *Ad ortum vero Citadella quam propugnaculis variis firmo opere posuit Hen. 8. defenditur*. Thus much for the honour of our British King *Leill* the Founder of this ancient and strong City, a Bulwark against the Scots, of which I could say more, but it may be it would be out of season; and therefore I will onely tell you that *caerlile* hath given the honour of Earl onely to two Families.

1. To *Andrew de Harcla*, who did bear for his Arms, *argent a cross gules, upon the canton point a Mertlet sable*; but for proving a Traytor, his Armes reversed, his Spurs hackt from his heels, and all his Honours being taken from him, he was Drawn, Hanged, and Quartered.

The second, *James Hay* Viscount *Doncaster*, Created E. of *Caerlile*, 18 Jac. Sept. 17. *James Hay, &c. Argent 3 escoucheons Gules.*

King *Leill* also repaired *Chester*, which *Ptolomy* calls *DEVNANA*, *Antoninus*, *DENAM* from the River *Dena* or *Dina*. The first Inhabitants of this Isle, the ancient Britains, called it *Caerlegion*, *Caerleon Vaur*, *Caerleon* or *Dufyr Dwy*; and *Caer* as who would say the City, or the only City in way of eminency and superiority. The Saxons called it *Lege aceppter*, names which without all doubt were taken from the Legion which was called *Vidrix*, sent into these remote parts, the Pretorian and Consular Legats standing in fear of it: Some, as Mr. *Hen. Bradshaw* for one, will bring and deduce the Name from a terrible Gyant long before *Brute*, and to make their invention good, they call this Gyant *Leon Vaur*; but being before *Brute* how he came by this British name, my brains cannot find, and therefore as a fictitious imagination and mere Chymera I leave it: but that the xx. Legion called *Vidrix* resided in this City, it is most apparent by the Coyns oft found there: the one side having this Inscription, *Col. DINANA LEG. XX. Vidrix*: but now there remains very few Marks and Signes of the Roman magnificence and state, unlesse some small parcels of checker or Mosaick work, which are usually found where the Romans formerly inhabited. Hear what *Ranulphus* once a Monk of this City saith concerning these Antiquities, these are his words, *Vie sunt hic subterranea lapideo opere mirabiliter testudineata, triclinia concamerata, Insculpti lapides prægrandes antiquorum nomina præferentes; hic & numismata Julii Cæsaris aliorumq; illustrium inscriptione insignita quandoq; sunt effossa*; Here are passages under ground with stone-work most wondrously vaulted over, banquetting rooms with arched roofs; vast stones inscribed with the names of ancient Romans; Coyns stamped with the Inscription of *Julius Caesar* and other famous Commanders. *Rogerus Cestrensis* in *Policratico* saith, *Intuenti fundamenta lapidum in vis, ingenio videtur potius Romano sive Gyganteo labore quam Britannico sudore fundata*, Whosoever shall view the foundations and consider the vast proportion and huge bulk of the stones, shall judge the work rather finished by the toyl and labour of Gyants or the ingenious Roman industry, then by the sweat of any British brow: the City is quadrate, the Walls containing four Miles in compasse; the building beautiful and neat, the prime Streets so deckt with

with Galleries, that in rainy dayes passengers walk dry; the Castle is of late erection: this City hath been defaced several times, once by *Egfride* King of the *Northumbers*, after by the *Danes*; often repaired by *Adelfleda* Lady and Queen of the *Mercians*. Over the River *Dena* or *Dee* a fair stone-bridge leadeth, built upon eight Arches, at either end whereof is a Gate from whence in a long quadran-wise the Walls do encompassse the City, high and strong built, with four fair Gates opening unto the four winds, besides three Posterns with four Watch-towers, extending in compasse 1940 paces.

On the South side is mounted a strong and stately Castle, on the North side is the Minster first built by Earl *Lerfrick* to the honour of St. *Werbung* the Virgin, and after most sumptuously repaired by *Hugh* the first Earl of *Chester* of the *Normans*; Now the Cathedral of the Bishops See. Herein lyeth interred (as report doth relate) the body of *Henry* the 4. Emperor of *Almain*, who leaving his Imperial estate, led lastly an Hermits life.

Who built this stately and ancient City appeareth not, but in that it was repaired by the Brittish *Leill*, to him the glory must needs belong; to the Romans thanks belong for its first name, or at least to the twentieth Legion called *Victrix*; a Legion of the Romans (as *Vigentinus* reporteth) contained 6000 Souldiers or more, and was divided into ten bands, the first exceeding all the rest both in number and estimation; For this band bare the Eagle which was the chief Standard of all the Romans; it contained 1105 Foot men, heavy armed; Horsemen 132. and was named *Cohors Miliaria*, that is to say, a company of One thousand and more souldiers. This Band hath the preheminance above all the Legions when they go to Fight; for they are placed in the Forefront and begin the battel. The second Band containeth 555 Footmen and 66 Horsemen of heavy Armour, and is called *Cohors Quinquegentaria*. The third band hath also 555 Footmen and 66 Horsemen. The Fifth had as many. These Five bands are set in array in the first battel; The other Five bands have equally each band the like number; so that these ten bands make a compleat Legion, containing 6100 Footmen and 726 Horsemen. King *Leill* in the end of his Reign fell to sloth and lust, whereby civil dissensions arose, which ended not in his life. He reigned 25 years, and was buried at *Caleile* alias *Chester*, which hath given the honour of Earle to these honourable Families.

1. *Hugh* surnamed *Lupus*, Azure, a Wolfs head erased Argent.

2. *Richard* Son of *Hugh*, Gules crucely Or, a Wolfs head erased Arg.

3. *Randolph de Meschines*, Or, a Lyon rampant with his tail erected Gules.

4. *Randolph de Geroniis*, Gules a Lyon rampant with his tail erected Arg.

5. *Hugh Kivilioc* son of *Randolph*, Azure 6 garbs 3. 2. 1.

6. *Randolph Blondevil* Son of *Hugh*, Azure 3 garbs, Or.

7. *John le Scot* Son to the Lady *Maud*, eldest sifter of *Randolph*, Or, 3 piles Gules.

Edward eldest Son to K. Ed. 3. England, a label of 3 points.

Symon de Montfort E. of *Leicester*, after whose death *Chester* was laid unto the Crown, and hath been since united to the Principality of *Wales*.

Lud or *Lud Hurdribras* alias *Cicuber*.

King *Lud*, his Father being Dead, with general applause and consent ascends the Royall Throne of great *Brittaine*, in the Year of the Worlds Creation, 4279. as Mr. *Fabian* accounteth; the First businesse which he took in hand was to settle his Kingdom, for his Father towards the latter end of his Age addicting himself to sloath, and giving way to the youthful sin of lust, a vice most hateful in an old Man, gave occasion to his Subjects who lived in Ease, Wealth and Delights to stir up commotions and dissensions; these broyls, *Lud* though young yet wisely endeavours by all means and diligence to suppress, knowing that peace and quiet is the Object and chief effect which all distempers and Wars how just soever aim'd at; by his studious endeavours and assistance of faithful Friends and careful Councillours, he obtains his desire; and having settled all distempers and reduced them to their due order and motion he set his mind wholly upon the beautifying of *Britanny*, and therefore in imitation of his Royal Progenitors, he begins a City which he calls *Caer gant* or *Kaer kin*, which afterwards the Saxons call *Canterbury*, which is to say, the Court of *Kentishmen*.

True it is that *Canterbury* is now a Metropolitan Church and Archbishops See, but it never had an Archflamen. St. *Augustine* out of an affection of his own (though some Authors affirm *London* according to the general rule of placing Archbishops where Archflamens were, and bishops where Flamens was appointed by Pope *Gregory*) to be the place, there settled his Archiepiscopal chair.

For *Canterbury*, it was first a Flamens Seat, And the old Manuscript History called *Abbre-viatios Chronicorum* saith in this time, and setting of Bishops in King *Lucius* his Reign, That the old Church of St. *Martins* was builded, *tunc constructa est extra Cantuariam Ecclesia sancti Martini*, and to notifie that he meant thereby a Cathedral and Episcopal Church, he addeth this when he speaketh of changing Flamens into Bishops; and all Histories testifie, that the holy Bishop *Lethardus* which came hither with Queen *Bertha* before St. *Augustin*'s time, used it as his Episcopal See; And *Canterbury* besides the Arch-bishop had another Bishop in that

Church of Saint Martin divers hundreds of years, and Mr. Lambert the Antiquary of Kent saith from Antiquities, St. Martins Church built by the Romans in Canterbury was a bishops See untill the Normans came in, and so two in one City thus substitute to the Arch-bishop.

Giraldus.

And that Canterbury was a Primates See, Mr. Broughton, fol. 178. out of other Authors, Ex Anacleto *hujus Insulae divisionem*, Canterburie, London, Caerlegion, York, and Alba in Scotland, by some taken to be St. Andrews, *Urbs Legionum Cantuaria*, Londonia, Eboraca & Alba, unde *Albania Provincia* were designed Primate Sees, for such, as Giraldus Cambrensis in his second book to Innocentius the 3. Sir John Price, Matthew Parker the first Arch-bishop of Canterbury with others testifie.

Mr. Cambden calls this City *Dorovernum*, saying, that the River Stoure runs most swiftly by it, which seems partly to give name unto it, for that *Durwberne* signifies in the Brittish tongue a swift or fierce running river; he saith it is, *Urbs per vetusta Romanoque seculo proculdubio illustis*: And Malmesbury tells us, *Nec adeo magna, nec exiliter parva, quae & terrae positione soli affinis maxima ubertate, & integro murorum ambitu, fluvii irrigua, nemorum opportunitate inclita, praeter ea maris vicinitate piscium fecunda*: if any desire to satisfie himself further concerning this famous and glorious Brittish City, let him read Mr. Cambden in his description of Kent.

The next City which King Lud founded was Caerguent; Ptolomeus and Antoninus call this City *Venta Belgarum*, the Saxons *hinfancester*, the Latines *Vintonia*, at this day *Winchester*: some seem to derive the Etymologie from *Vento*, others from *Vino*, and not a few from *Wina* the Bishop. But Lelands conjecture pleaseth better, who from the Brittish word *Guin* or *Guen* i. e. white, doth derive it, and so maketh *Caer Guin*, the White City; so *ab albedine prisca latini Albam Longam, & Albam Regiam nominarunt*; for this *venta*, as the other two *Venta Icenorum*, and *Venta silurum*, in the midst between Chepstow and Caerleon in Monmouthshire, in times past a Flamens Seat, a City, and an University or School of Philosophers, *Nunc seges est ubi venta fuit*, the high way, or road is through the midst of it: This City was remarkable in the Romans days, *In qua textrina sua sacra Imperatores Romani habuisse videntur*, their weaving houses; for according to *Guidus Pancirolus*, *illa Gynecia constituta sunt texendis principis ut militum vestibus, navium velis, stragulis, aliis, & ad Instruendas mansiones necessariis*, to weave vestures and garments for Princes and Souldiers, sails for ships, linnen coverings or coverlids, and other necessities to furnish habitations; the Cathedral Church of Winchester (saith Godwin) according to a respect that I finde in an old Manuscript, was first built and erected by King Lucius, and to speak further in his words; This Church was hallowed and dedicated October the 29. 189. by Faganus and Damianus Bishops; and he proveth from the same Antiquity, that in the year 309. one Constance was Bishop there; and in Saint Dubritius time, by the Brittish History, *Dinuanius* was also bishop there, *Episcopatus Guintonia Dinuanio decernitur*; the same author produceth an old Manuscript, which testifieth another (Monasterie) founded at Winchester; only his error is (which the Antiquity doth not say, that it was the Cathedral Church, confounding them as one, whereas both the Brittish History and Matthew of Westminster, make them two several Churches; otherwise he thus truly writeth, a Church in Winchester, according to a report that I find in an old Manuscript, was first built and erected by King Lucius, who abolishing Paganisme, embraced Christ about the year of our Lord 180. and placing Monks in the same, allotted for their maintenance large Revenues, which heretofore had belonged for the most part unto the Flamens, and other Heathenish Priests; and this Monasterie so continued untill the persecution of Dioclesian, when it was destroyed and the Monks martyred or dispersed; yet upon the ceasing of the persecution, it was presently within one year and thirty days new builded; and the Church hallowed and dedicated unto the honour and memory of Amphibalus (who was a noble Brittain) that had suffered death for Christ in the late persecution, by Constant bishop of Winchester, in the year 309. the 15. day of March, at the request of Deodatus the Abbot: The first Dedication of that Church in King Lucius time, by the two Legats Faganus and Damianus bishops was by that old Antiquity, October the 29. 189. The Antiquities of Winchester make it more ancient: and it thus continued a famous Monasterie until the year 519. at which time Cerdick the first King of the West Saxons, converted the Church into a Temple of Dagon, and either slew or chased away all the Monks. This was that holy Sanctuary, whither to the Altar of this Church one of the Sons of Mordred did flie for succour against Constantine the younger, who there cruelly slew him before the Altar, *Constantinus filius Mordredi cepit & alterum juvenem Vintoniam in Ecclesiam Sancti Amphibali fugientem ante altare trucidavit*, in the year 543. others say that it continued within 17 years of St. Augustin's coming hither, others continue Christians there for longer time.

Godwin. Catal. Epist.

Mr. Brough. fol. 309.

Winchester hath honoured both Earls and Marqueesses with their Titles; As first:

1. Saer de Quincy, E. a Feff. and labell of xi. points.
2. Robert de Quincy, Gules 7. Mascles, Or 33. 1.
3. Hugh de Spencer, Quarterly the first and 4. arg. the 2. and 3. each charged with a fret, Or, a bond fable.

4. Lewes

4. *Lewes de Bruges*, Azure, 10 Mafcles, 4. 3. 2 and 1. Or on a Canton Gules a Lyon passant gardant, of the second.
5. *William Pawlett* E. of *Wiltshire* and Marquess of *Winchester*.
6. *John Pawlett*.
7. *William Pawlett*.
8. *William Pawlett*.
9. *John Pawlet* Marquess of *Winchester*, 1657. Sable, 3 swords in pile, Argent hilts and pomels, Or, a mullet for difference.

The Third City which this King built was *Caer Septon* now called *Shaftsbury*, and *Caer Paladur* ut falso vulgus putabat, saith Mr *Cambden*; for he takes and draws what he can from *Brittish* glory: it seems the *Welshmen* gave him no liberal hospitality in his travels; for he is no friend of theirs, he will by all means ascribe the building of this place to King *Alfred* producing this Monument and *Malmsburiensis* for his Author.

Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis
Elfridus Rex fecit hanc Urbem
DCCCLXXX. Regni sui VIII.

The *Saxons* called this place *Scheaptesbýrg* it may be from the broach or spice, which in their language they call *Scheaf*, in this place one *Aquila*, whether Man or Eagle is incertain, by the report of *Historians* is said to have prophesied the future times of this Empire, and that after the Reigns of the *Saxons* and *Normans* it should again return unto the Government of the *Brittish* Kings. In this City was St. *Edward* the Martyr Son of *Edgar*, and one and thirtieth Monarch of the English Nation interred, 972. being murdered at *Corf* Castle by his Stepmother *Aelfrith* to make way for her own Son to the Crown. But as concerning Mr. *Cambden*, who would gladly take away the glory of building this place from the *Brittans* the Predecessors and Forefathers of the *Welshmen*, so abusively called by their Enemies, and confer it upon the *Saxons*; Hear what a learned Writer saith, and a deep Searcher into Antiquities, having demonstrated where the Primates and Metropolitans of this Ile have their Sees (which I will shew you as occasion requires) after tells you where the Suffragans or ordinary bishops had theirs; taking two Rules for his direction, From Antiquity the one that they were placed as the custom was in our *Brittish* Cities; the other, that they were ordained where the Pagan Flamens were before. *Gildas* writeth that *Brittain* had 28 Cities besides strong Castles, *bedenis bisq; quaternis civitatibus instructa*, but he names them not; but *anulphus Higden* the Monk of *Chester* citing *Alfridus*, tells us thus, *Regio Britannia erat quondam civitatibus nobilissimis 28 Insignita*; The Country of *Brittain* was in old times adorned with 28 Cities, beside innumerable number of Castles defended with strong Walls, Towers, Gates and Locks. The Names of the Cities were these, *Caer Lud*, (i.e.) *London*. *Caer Ebranc*, (i.e.) *York*. *Caer Kent*, *Canterbury*. *Caer gorongon*, *Worcester*. *Caer lyron*, *Leicester*. *Caer Glau*, *Glocester*. *Caer Golden*, *Colchester*. *Caer rei*, *Chichester*, which the *Saxons* anciently called *Cissancester*. *Caer Ceri*, *Cirencester*. *Caer went*, *Winchester*. *Caer grant*, *Cambridge*. *Caer lile* *Lugubalia*, *Caer lile*. *Caer peris*, *Porchester*. *Caer drom*, *Dorchester*. *Caer ludcoit*, *Lincoln*. *Caer Merthin*, (i.e.) the City of *Merlin*. *Caer segen*, *Silchester* was, is seated upon *Thames* not far from *Reading*. *Caer theleon* or *Caer legion*, (i.e.) the City of *Legions*, which first was called *Leascester*, but now *Chester*. *Caer Badon*, *Bath*, which sometime was called the City of *Achamannus*. *Caer Paladur*, (now ut falso credebatur vulgus, good Mr. *Cambden* here are Authors above vulgar people) *Septon* now called *Shaftsbury*; there are also other names of Cities found in *Chronicles*. This King reigned 29 years, or as *Fabian* saith 39. who calls *Septon* or *Shaftsbury* *Mount Paladur*, by reason that it is seated upon a Hill.

BLADUD the Son of Lud Hurdibras

BLadud the Son of *Hurdibras*, took upon him the Crown of this Iland in the year of the Worlds creation, 4318. This King was much addicted to Learning, insomuch that he undertook a Journey to *Athens*, the most famous City in the World, for the knowledge of Philosophy, Astrology, and all other Sciences whatsoever, there fully to be instructed by the grave Philosophers of that place; neither was he content to become learned himself, learning indeed being the greatest ornament a Prince can have, but he endeavoured likewise to confer so great a Treasure upon the Nobles of his Court and Subjects of his Realm, and to that end he brought from *Athens* with him into our *Brittain*, four learned Philosophers to lay a platform, and found an habitation for the Muses and Nursery for Learning, making choice of *Stan-*
ford

ford in Lincolnshire for his design and purpose. Mr. Cambden according to his wonted custom not willing to write any thing which may advance the glory of the Welsh or Brittain Nation, giveth a slender account of this place, saying that the Saxons called it *Steanford ex Saxo structili*; and that Edward the Elder, built them a Castle against the Danes, which at this day is quite demolished; and that Henry the Second, gave *totam Villam de Stanford quæ erat in Dominio suo exceptis feodis Baronum & Militum ejusdem Villæ* Richardo de Humetz five Humete, &c. and that afterwards *Gulielmus comes Warrenæ eandem tenuit per voluntatem Regis Joannis*; that in the time of Edward the 3. by reason of a division and falling out amongst the Scholars of Oxford, the one Part came hither and here opened Schools and began a third University, of which as yet the Citizens boast: but the intestine broiles between the Yorkists and Lancastrians so defaced this famous place, that as yet it hath scarce recovered its pristine glory; yet it so flourisheth at this day, that it hath an Alderman and twenty four Brethren, seven parish Churches, two Hospitals, the one very fair and ancient, built by a Citizen of that place, called William Brown; the other of late Erection, founded by William Cecill Baron of Burleigh, the Nestor of his times.

Richardus
Vitus l. 2.

But let us look a little beyond the Saxons by Mr. Cambden's leave; the Author cited in the Margent writing of K. Bladud saith, *Hunc principem diutiduisse Athenis, indeq; secum abduxisse quatuor Philosophos qui Scholas aperirent in Britannia eo loco quo post Urbs dicta Stanfordia structa fuit, & quo universi litterarum artiumq; studiosi magno numero undique convenerunt adeo ut Juvenalis Saty. 15. dixerit.*

Nunc totus Graias nostrasq; habet Orbis Athenas.

This Prince studied long at Athens, and from thence brought with him four Philosophers who taught School at Stanford, whither such as desired Literature and the knowledge of Arts flocked from all places; nay, he further bringeth in *Caius Plinius, lib. 3. c. 1.* to tell you that *propter illicitas artes Magicas usitatas in Britannia, scripserit Magiam esse transgressam quoque Oceanum, & ad inane naturæ provectam, honorari quidem tantis ceremoniis in Britannia, ut ipsa illam Persis dedisse, atque in ea re toti mundo quanquam ignoto sibi longeq; distant consentire videatur.*

M. B. fol
205. 8.

And again another Author, having spoken of Cambridge, proceedeth and saith; so may we more then probably hold of our other Schools and Universities in this our Brittain then, namely Stanford founded by King Bladud and furnished with Philosophers of Athens by him, and so continued a place of Learning untill the coming of St. Augustine hither, when it was by the Pope interdicted for Heresies.

Father Hierom
Porter in his
Saints Lives,
printed at
Doway, 1632.
in the life of S.
David, l. Mart.

This King not only founded Stanford and furnished it with Philosophers to instruct Youth in learning and other qualities to inform and beautifie the intellectual part, but built the famous City now called Bath, and so provided Waters and hot Springs that his Subjects might not alone take pleasure and delight in those warm and pleasing Baths, but even by their occult Vertue find ease and relief for their infected and diseased limbs and members. William of Malmesbury will have Julius Caesar the Author of these Baths: But Richardus Vitus tells the old Monk, *Id opus falso à quibusdam Julio Cæsari assignari cum ille ad illum locum nunquam pervenisset*; That work is falsely attributed to Julius Caesar who never came so far as that place: Another Monk will have St. David to have been Causer of the hot baths saying, *At the place now called Glastenburie, He (viz. St. David) built a Church new from the ground; and coming thence to Bath, he cured the Infection of the Waters thereabouts, and with his holy prayers and benedictions, gave them a perpetual heat, and made them very healthfull and sovereign for many diseases ever after, as to this day is experienced, to the wonderfull comfort and commodity of all England.* But this Relation is as true, as is that other of his, where out of ignorance, he placeth the Metropolitan See of Wales at Westchester; and that's as true as that the Sea burns; for I will make it appear in the sequel of this Book, that Caer leon upon Usk, and not Caer leon gaur, was the Arch-bishops See. Ptolomeus calls this Caer Badon, *Aquas solis & Thermæ*, and *aqua calida*; some called it *Akmancester* (i.e.) the City of such as are sick or troubled with aches. Stephanus calls this city *Badiza*, the Latines *Bathonia*, the English Bath. Cambden will have this city to be Caer Paladur, that is the city of warm or hot-water, but will not admit Bleyden cloyth (i.e.) Bleyden, the Magician to be the builder; and therefore rather then allow the Foundation thereof to a Brittain; he produceth no Founder at all. Solinus, cap. 24. saith, *In Britannia sunt fontes calidi opiparo apparatu exculsi ad usus mortalium quibus fontibus præsul est Minervæ numen, in cujus æde ignes perpetui, &c.* In Brittainie there are hot baths adorned with exquisite buildings for mortals use and convenience, dedicated to Minerva, in whose sacred Temple is kept perpetual fire which is never permitted to go out. Achenæus scribit *Herculi balnea consecrata esse quæ sua natura scatent: è visceribus terræ, sane quidem Greci Palladem Herculi post labores exantlatos lavacra primum administrasse denotant.*

These two Acts of this Learned King, had he proceeded no farther, had left his Name famous to all Posterity; as likewise his building a Temple to Apollo and placing therein a Flamen, which after in King Lucius his time became the See of a Christian bishop; but pride and vain-glory made him become ridiculous, (as indeed these two Vices have the power to make all men

men who follow them;) his vain thoughts being composed more of Air than any other Element, tickle him with ambition to leave the Earth and live in the Air, he beats his brains how to bring this his new conceived invention to a timely birth, he provides feathers, wax, glew, and all such Utensils as his abused brains apprehended necessary to quillise him into the nature of a fowl or rather a fool: and thus line *Esops* crow deckt with feathers not his own, he appears more formidable and monstrous then the *Griffons* in the Mountains of *Armenia*.

*Et ignotas animam dimittit in artes
Naturamq; novat, nam ponit in ordine pennas
A minima captas longam brevior sequente.*

*Et postquam manus ultima cepto
Imposita est, geminus opifex libravit in alas*

*Ipse suum corpus, motaq; pependit in aura,
Caliq; cupidine tactus*

Altius egit iter; rapidi vicina Solis

Mollit odoratas pennarum vincula ceras,

Tabuerant cere: nudos quatit ille lacertos,

Remigioq; carens non ullas concipit auras.

And so destitute of help he falls headlong, a just reward of his temerity, and breaks his neck upon the Temple of *Troynovant*, as some affirm, having Reigned 20 years.

The *Greeks* and *Latines* gave Names to this place according to the nature and condition of the Waters or Baths, there being *ὑδατα θερμά* hot waters, *Aque solis* waters of the Sun. Bath is the chief City in *Somersetshire*, seated in a very low plain, and round about environed with Hills very high and steep; From whence come many Rivulers and fresh water-springs to the great commodity of the people; but that which brings most wealth unto the place, are not the Waters from without but those within, sending up from them much thin vapours and a strong scent withall, which springs are very medicinable for many diseases. Three of those Springs there are in all, the waters of which being received in large and fitting receptacles for the publick use, they call the Kings Bath, the Cross Bath, and the hot Bath: the Cathedral a fair Church, but belonging to Moncks, found the heavy hand of K. H. 8. but it is now in indifferent repair. Earl it had none till the time of *Henr 7.* since it hath had divers.

Earls of BATH.

1. *Philbert de Chandem* of little *Brittain*.

2. *John Bourchier* Lord *Fitzwarren* Created E. of *Bath*.

Hen. 8. July 10.

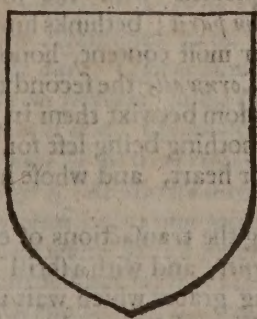
3. *John Bourchier.*

4. *William Bourchier.*

5. *Edward Bourchier.*

6. *Henry Bourchier.*

Argent a Cross engrailed Gules inter 4 water bougets sable, a label
of 3 points Azure charged with 9 flower de luces, Or.



LEIR

LEIR the Son of BLADUD.

LEIR the Son of *Bladud*, (his Father through his own Arrogancy, Ambition and Vanity, or rather Foolery, *sepe feruntur in altum ut lapsu graviore ruant*; having soared to too high a place, and so in a hasty stooping broke his neck) began his Reign in the year from the Worlds creation, *iiii M. CCC. XXXiii*. This King was of a most Noble and Heroick mind, as being questionlesse bred under the Discipline of those Philosophers which his Father had brought from *Athens*, besides a natural Propension of his own to moral Vertue; insomuch that his Kingdom flourished in great Peace and abundance of Wealth.

This King to imitate his worthy Predecessors, laid the Foundation of a Famous city, calling it after his own Name *Caerlirion*, and after *Leircester*: this is one of those 28 cities where *Flamens* were. Mr. *Cambden* tells us that it was called *Ligecestria*, *Leogora*, *Legecester* and *Leicester*, saying it rather favoured of Antiquity then handsomenesse; yet acknowledeth that it was formerly a bishoprick, but that the See being removed, it much decayed in renown, till at last *Edelfleda optima Famina* the best of Women or a very good woman in the year 913. did repair it, and inclose it with new Walls; insomuch that *Matthew of Paris* in his lesser History saith, *Legecestria Urbs pulentissima & munitissima muro indissolubili, qui si Fundamento roboraretur nulli Urbium secunda fuisset*; *Leicester* a most rich city with a wall unbreakable, had it had a sufficient Foundation, second to no city whatsoever. In the time of King *Henry the 2.* this Town was in great distresse and much affliction, by reason that *Robert Bossu* (*i. e.*) *bunch-backt*, Earl of *Leicester* attempting innovations and conspiracies against his Prince and Sovereign, forced, *Henry*; *Propter contumaciam comitis Roberti contra Regem recalcibran- tit obsessa est & per Regem Hen. subversa Nobilis civitas Leicestria & murus qui videbatur indissolubilis funditus in circuitu dirutus, Urbs enim muris Fundamento carentibus, sub fossis & fulciminibus tandem combustis manium fragmenta, ceciderunt quæ usq; in hodiernum diem propter camenti indissolubilis tenacitatem scopulorum retinent cum integritate magnitudinem.*

King *Leir* beginning now to be aged and full of years, having no Heir-male, he called unto him his three Daughters, *Gonorilla*, *Ragan* and *Cordeilla*, intending out of the discovery of their love and filial affection and duty towards Him to settle his Kingdom upon them: to the Eldest he said, Daughter, I shall desire you to expresse unto me, how well and dearly you love and esteem me your aged Father; the young Lady hearing a question of so high a nature and so much concerning proposed unto Her, First that her answer may not seem forged or to have any smack or relish of dissimulation, calls the immortal Gods (being then the custome amongst Pagans) and all the celestial Powers to witnesse her Assertion, and then replies; My Princely Lord and Father, I love you more then my own soul: the feeble old man was much taken with this Answer, resting satisfied, that his Daughter did cordially and entirely love him: He calls for the second, propounds the same question; she thinking to out-vie her Eldest sister, and thereby to endear and engratiate her self into the old Mans favour, spares no oaths or invocations and imprecations, assuring him that her Tongue was too slender a Messenger to deliver the depth of her affection and duty, and that she loved him far beyond all creatures; *Leir* is tickled and exceedingly solaced with these two Answers and thinks no mortal Man more happy in his children then himself. *Cordeilla* is called for, the same interrogatory used; she wittily perceiving the deep dissimulation and fawning of her Sisters, replies; My dearest Father, I am much joyed to see you so well pleased with the expressive Answers of my two sisters; for my own part as a Father I have ever honoured, obeyed and loved you, and for ever shall: and if you desire further expression from me, Know honoured Sir, That as much as you deserve to be beloved so much I love you and no more.

King *LEIR* being nothing pleased with the integrity of his third Daughters answer, *Obsequium amicos veritas Odium parit*; bethinks himself how he may best dispose and bestow his two eldest Daughters to their most content, honour and advancement. the Eldest therefore he espouseth to the Duke of *Cornwall*, the second to the Duke of *Albania*, which is now called *Scotland*, dividing his Kingdom betwixt them in Reversion, and a Moiety for their present maintenance and livelyhood, nothing being left for the poor Lady *Cordeilla*, whose tongue was the true Embassador of her heart, and whose heart hated all dissimulation and hypocrisie.

Fame who is never slow in reporting the transactions of eminent persons especially Kings, sounds this passage of King *Leir* in *France*, and with a shrill Note echoes forth, the beauty, modesty, vertue, and all the adorning graces which wait upon *Cordeilla*. *Agamppus* (an eminent personage and by some stiled King of *France*, through a great mistake; for as *Policronicon*, *Petrus Piclaniensis*, *Robert Gagwine*, *Antonius Episcopus*, and divers others affirm the name of *France* was not then known, neither were there any Kings, the inhabitants being called *Galli* and Tributaries to the Romans, and so continued till the time of *Valentinianus* the Emperor,) hearing *Cordeilla's* beauty so highly extolled, her vertue so superlatively commended, deems her a fit companion for his Princely bed and fortunes, if to rare a Jewel may be purchased: Upon a mature resolution he sends his Agents to the court of King *Leir* with full

full instructions to demand *Cordeilla* in Marriage: The offered Fortune pleaseth the King, yet he fears the success; by reason of his own folly which had given all to the two sisters, and left nothing for the third: *Leir* returns thanks to *Aganippus* by his Embassadors, shews a willingness to comply with their Masters request; and withall lays open his unsufficiency to bestow any Dowry upon her; *Aganippus* enformed by Letters of these passages, is glad his suit and motion finds friendly acceptance, and far valuing the rich endowments of his so much affected *Cordeilla* before all terrene riches so he enjoy the beloved treasure of his heart, desires no more: the espousals are with all solemnity celebrated, and *Cordeilla* answerable to the greatness of her birth and quality, conveyed to *Aganippus*, who (by the opinion of those who write that *France* was then governed by twelve Kings) was one, and so *Cordeilla* a Queen.

Leir having thus happily as might be thought, disposed of his three daughters; being aged, betakes himself to ease and quietness, and so intends to spin out the remnant of his time, but his Sons in Law *Menaghlanus* and *Henninus* the Dukes of *Cornwall* and *Albania*, envy the happy tranquility of the feeble old King; and each daughter, for all their deep and large expressions of filial love and duty, *Patris inquit in annos: Leir* lives too long, too much at ease, his bones would better become a Sepulchre, then a Throne; and since the fatal Sisters will not of their own accord cut off his thred of life, his daughters by the hands of their ambitious and covetous husbands will undertake that task: nothing is now heard in *Brittaine* but the clashing of arms, neighing of horses, thundering of Trumpets, and warlike Musick. The impotent King is begirt on all sides with Martial Troops, and not able to resist two such powerfull enemies, to preserve that small span of life, is forced to flie for succour, being quite forlorn, to his daughter *Cordeilla*, whom formerly he had so much slighted; The arrival of the Father is not long unknown to the daughter, who acquaints her husband with so sad an accident; *Aganippus* out of an heroick spirit, compassionating the calamity of a distressed Prince, especially his wives Father, puts on a resolution to chastise and revenge so gross an injury, and to reinvest him in his throne again. *Cordeilla* is not idle in the mean time, but with all obsequious behaviour like a dutifull childe cherisheth her drooping Father, accomodates him with all Princely provision, with pleasant speeches drives away his melancholy thoughts, and leaves nothing undone or said, which may add vigour and alacrity to his pierced heart: *Aganippus* arrives in *Brittain* with his Father in Law, gives battel to the disobedient Rebels, gives them the overthrow, and again establisheth *Leir* in his Regal dignity; but the Author of so great happiness lived not long after, leaving *Cordeilla* a sad and disconsolate widow.

King *Leir* once more holding and guiding the stern of the *Brittish* Monarchy, passed his time with perfect quietness, the space of three years; after which time he left this transitory world, leaving his daughter *Cordeilla*, as well he deserved, to succeed him in his Kingdom; his body was buried at *Leicester* in a Vault under the River side, which he himself had built and consecrated to *Janus Bifrons*, where the workmen of the Town, when the solemnity of the day came, began all things which they had to do the year following.

John Rous apud Homs in Stow.

Those who undervalue the *Brittains* call this History in question; yet divers Authors relate it, out of which I will produce one in the same Language, in which he writ, *Cum in Senectutem vergere Leir capisset, Regnum dividere filiasque tres suas idoneis Maritis in manus cum parte regni bene gubernanda tradere cogitavit; Prius tamen ex amore singularum tentare voluit quænam illarum potiore regni parte censeretur digna. Itaque Gonorilla interrogata respondit, Patrem sibi chariorem esse corde atque anima sua propria qua viveret; Ragana dixit ipsum super omnes creaturas se diligere. Cordeilla videns his adulationibus acquiescere senem, vicissim tentando quæsit An usquam filia sit quæ patrem plus quam patrem amare presumat. Ego te semper ut patrem dilexi & diligo, siquid amplius requiris audi signum amoris in te mei: Quantum enim habes & quantum vales tantum te diligo. Pater Iratus eam cum stomacho sic loqui putabat quasi suam senectutem sprevisset: proinde dixit illam cum sororibus nullam in suo regno partem habituram, & consilio procerum regni duas primas nuptui dat, *Cornwalliæ* & *Albanix* ducibus, una cum parte media *Insulæ* donec ipse viveret & alteram dimidiam post obitum ejus accipere jubebat. Quo tempore Francorum Rex *Aganippus* fama motus pulchritudinis *Cordeillæ* nunciis missis eam petit in matrimonium sibi dari: Quibus humaniter acceptis pater ait, se daturum, sed sine terra vel pecunia: *Aganippus* qui tertiam *Galliæ* (ut *Zerixæus* ait) *Belgiæ* partem possidebat; virgine tam nobile sola contentus erat. Quam *Polidorus Virgilius* naturâ præcoci ingenii fuisse dicit, sed interrogatam de amore in patrem respondisse; se quidem i lum oculis ferre semperque latram licet deinde contingeret (de Marito intelligens) amaret ardentius; Quo responso tam etsi pleno sapientiæ *Leir* indignatus indotatam nuptui collocat *Regulo Gallo* (inquit *Polidorus*) puella forma capto. Sed haud multo post à generis ejus mortem expectare consentibus esse nimis longum, spoliatus regno ad *Cordeillam* fugere coactus est, a qua restituitur in Regnum & generis interfecit triennium regnat. Hanc inter novem Bellicosus hujus insule fœminas numerat *Gerardus Leighus*: Thus much I have added, to confirm the History of our *Brittish* *Leir*, and his daughters; I forbear to translate it, having already out of other Authors related the same in effect.*

Vitus ex Gaffrid. fol. 173.

Polidorus, Virgilius.

Robert Bosu having put his Sovereign King *Hen. 2.* to much trouble in repentance of these mischiefs, built the Monastery of *St. Marie de Pratis*, wherein he became a Canon Regular; and for fifteen years continuance, in sad lamentation, served God in continual prayers: with the like devotion *Henry* the first, Duke of *Lancaster*, built an Hospital for an hundred and

ten poor people, with a Collegiat Church, a Dean, twelve Canons Prebendaries, as many Vicars, sufficiently provided for with Revenues, wherein himself lyeth buried; and it was the greatest ornament of that City, untill the hand of King Henry the eight lay over heavy upon all the like foundations, and laid their lofty tops at his own feet: In this City also was buried another Crouch-back, viz. Richard the third, in the Church of the Gray-Friers; but now nothing remains of his Monument, but only the stone chest, wherein he was laid, a drinking Trough now for horses in a common Inn.

*This place hath given the Titles of honour to many
Honourable Families.*

1057. 1. Algar the Saxon.

1103. 2. Edwin died 1071.

3. Robert de Bellamonte, Gules a cinquefoyle Ermine.

4. Robert de Bellamont.

5. Robert de Bellamont L. Steward.

6. Robert de Bellamont, L. high Steward.

7. Simon de Montfort married Amicia sister and coheir to the last Earl Robert, L. high Steward.

8. Simon de Montfort, L. high Steward, Gules a Lion rampant, his tail double forked saleur wife Argent.

9. Edmond Earl of Lancaster, L. high Steward.

10. Tho. Earl of Lancaster L. high Steward.

11. Hen. D. of Lancaster, L. high Steward.

12. Henry D. of Lancaster, L. high Steward.
England a Label of 5. points Ermine.

13. William of Bavaria, Earl of Heinalt, married the Lady Mand of Lancaster, Bendis losengè, Argent and Azure.

14. John of Gaunt, D. of Lancaster, L. high steward.

Henry D. of Lancaster, Lord high steward.

Quarterly France and England, a Label of 3. points Ermine.

Robert Dudley, Lord Denbigh, &c.

Or, a Lyon rampant, his tail double forked, Vert.

Robert Sidney, Viscount Lisle descended, of a sister of the said Robert.

Robert Sidney, Earl of Leicester.

Or, a Phaon Azure.

CORDEILLA.

THis Heroine Lady, after just revenge taken upon her two sisters husbands, and her fathers and husbands death, by the consent of most Writers, by the joynt suffrages and votes of the Britains, was admitted to the Royal Scepter, in the year from the worlds creation, four thousand, three hundred, and ninety eight years: she governed her people and subjects, for the space of five years, with great applause, and general liking; but the two sons of her sisters, Morgan of Albania, and Cunedagius of Cambria and Cornwall, envying her prosperity, and thinking themselves injured in their birth-right; their grandfather Leir having divided the kingdom equally betwixt their Mothers upon their Marriages, conspire together, and mustering their forces, invade Cordeilla, and reduce her to that necessity, that she is taken prisoner, and by her merciless Nephews cast into Gaol, which she patiently a while endured, but perceiving no hopes to regain her freedom, or repossess her kingdom; scorning to be any longer a slave to her insulting enemies; seeing she could not free her body from bondage; with true Trojan and masculine Heroick Spirit, she makes a divorce between her purer soul and encaged carcass, giving it free power to pass into another world, leaving those parts which participated of drossie mold, to be interred again in the earth, from whence at first it came, at Leicester in the Temple of Janus by the Sepulchre of her father.

Cunedagius

Cunedagius and Morgan.

THE obstacle which hindered the designs of these two aspiring Princes (*Cordeilla* the gallant Brittish Amazon and *Virago*, being by violent death perpetrated by her own hand, taken out of the way) divide the kingdom betwixt them; and became both kings, in the year of the world, four thousand four hundred and three; but this gallantry lasted not long; for the Court-Gnats, whose life is a perpetual buzzing of news and flatteries, fall upon the ear of *Morgan*, and so fill his head with projects, that he highly conceives he is injured by the equal dividing of the kingdom, and thus discourses with himself, And am not I the son of *Gonorilla*, and she the eldest daughter of my Grand-father; to me then as lawfull Heir, *Brittains* Crown belongs? Why then do I admit a corival, competitor, and co-equal; one firmament admits not two Suns, nor one kingdom two kings; no reason I should lose my birth-right, no I am resolved, I will not: *Cunedagius* shall know that *Morgan* can rule the *Brittains* without his help: this fire once kindled, his flattering parasites bring fewel enough to augment it: *Cunedagius* must bear rule no longer, a private life or none at all, must content him; it is no small policy for Princes to have Spies in neighbouring Courts: *Cunedagius* is quickly enformed of all the passages of his Cozen *Morgan*, and thinks there is no security in delays; and therefore puts himself into a posture as well to offend as defend; yet to make his case the better, and to ingratiate himself with the subjects, he sends Messengers to *Morgan* (who is already firing and destroying his Territories) to Treat of a reconciliation and atonement; but *Morgan* puffed up with his imagined good success, and thinking the offer of his kinsman to proceed either from fear or want of ability to resist him, lends a deaf ear to the Treaty of peace, and will have no other Arbitrator but the sword; *Cunedagius* now resolved, comes into the field, and offers battell to his enemy, his cause being just, the Celestial powers seem to second his attempts, and he who would have all or nothing is put to flight; where the Conqueror makes use of his advantage, and taking occasion by the foretop, to prevent all hopes of recruiting, and rallying again, so hotly pursues his victory, that *Morgan* is chased from place to place, from Province to Province, till being beaten into *Gambria*, now *Wales*, a Territory belonging to his Mortal Foe, and there being most sharply put to it, lost his life; yet with this honour, that that Country ever since from him hath had the appellation of *Glanmorgan*, which is as much as to say, in the vulgar tongue, *Morgans* Land; and thus after two years joynlie reigning with his kinsman, *Morgan* departed this life, leaving *Cunedagius* to rule alone.

Cunedagius to shew an humble thankfulness to his Gods for so great a Victory, having fully settled his Kingdom, erects a stately Temple to *Mars* at *Perth* (which is now *St. Johns town*) in *Albania*, now abusively called *Scotland*, then a part of *Brittannia*, and inhabited by the Brittish Nation.

We finde, saith my Author, in several Authors and Antiquaries, to speak in their words, that 800. years before the coming of Christ, *Cunedagius*, King of all Britain, builded a Temple of *Mars* at *Perth*, that is now *St. Johns town* in *Scotland*, and placed there a *Flamen*: Therefore we may not singularly deny unto this old city a *Flamens* Seat, which Antiquaries generally grant unto all such in this time, to have been changed into a Bishops See. If any one ask what I have to do with *Scotland*, my Scene being only the Brittish History? I answer, that to the great glory of the *Brittains*, that which is now called *Scotland*, was formerly *Albania*, and was a part of *Brittany*; for in the conversion of the Scots, which hapned in the time of Pope *Victor*; for *Sacerdotibus preceptoribus quos victor pontifex maximus ad Christi dogma propalandum in extremam miserat Albionem*: which farthest part of *Albion* is 300. miles distant from that part of *Albania* which joyned with *Loegria*, *England*; Therefore we see clearly that the Scots only, then lived in the furthest and most remote parts of *Albion*, or some Ilands thereof, and possessed not our great *Albania*, the *Brittains* Country and possession; and in such sense they may call their small places of abode *Scotia* or *Scotland*, yet could it be very small when *Josephus* in the Age before had testified that it had no Land at all, *Scotia terris nil debet*; of which and there place of habitation, hear what *Mr. Cambden* saith, That neither *Cesar* nor *Volanus* penetrated so far (into Britain) as the *Caledonians*; for as *Plinie* doth testifie in his time, three years after *Claudius*, the Roman Arms knew no further of *Brittany* then to the *Caledonian* Woods; for *Julius Agricola* under *Domitian*, was the first who entred *Caledonia*, where *Galgacus* commanded (*Galanc ap Liennan*) who is reckoned one of the three Heroes of *Brittanny*, a man of strong courage, and valiant spirit, who so stoutly defended his Country (the 11. Legion of the Romans being put to the worst) that he never gave over, till Fortune rather seemed to forsake him then his own valour or courage. These Northern *Brittains* were the last, who enjoyed the Liberty, and also the furthest part of the Iland according to *Catullus*.

Mr. Broughton, fol. 336. 6.

Joseph. Arab.
ad *Judeos*
apud *Egisip.*
lib. 3 cap. 13.

Mr. Cambden
in *Scotland*.
Galgacus a
stout *Brittain*.

Cesaris visens monumenta magni

Gallicum Rhenum, horribiles & ulti.

mosque Britannos.

E 2

In

In the time of the Emperour *Severus* (as *Xiphilinus* reporteth) *Argeticoxus* a petty King reigned in those Northern parts now called *Scotland*, but then *Albania*, or *Caledonia*, whose Lady being upbraided and taunted by *Julia Augusta*, answered, We Brittain Ladies, if we transgresse it is with Noble men both of valour, worth and quality; whereas you Roman in bugger-mugger prostitute your selves to every base varlet and inferiour groom. Not far from the River *Taw* stands *Perch*, in Latine *St. Joannis Fanum*, vulgarly *St. Johns Johns*, a place of late erection; the ancient Town of the same name long since being swallowed up by the waters, of which *Nichanus*,

*Transis ample Tai per rura, per oppida, per Perch
Regnum sustentant istius Urbis opes.*

Rom. Homes
and Stew.

Bangor built
by *Cunedagius*
the Brittain
King.

M. B. fol. 602.
Age 4. Ca. 28.

Jo. Bal. cent. 1.
in Pela. Calph.
Agric. & Con-
gello. Bed. hist.
Ecclef. l. 2. c. 2.
Galf. Mon. Hist.
Britt. l. 2. cap.
12. Mat. West
super Galf. Mon.
Hist. Britt. l. 9. c.
12. & l. 11. c.
1. Matth. West
an. 541. Galf.
Mon. Hist. Britt.
l. 11. c. 3.
Manusc. antiq.
& cap. in vita
St. David Me-
ne. & Pitts &
tat. 6 in cad.

But of *Cunedagius* the builder, because a Brittain, not a word from Mr. *Cambden*. *Cunedagius* having founded *Perch* in *Albania*, casts his eye upon *Cambra*, and there in the remotest part begins a new Erection at *Bangor*; which Mr. *Cambden* also calls *Banchor à choro pulchro*, from the fair Quire, or as other derive it *Locus chori*, the place of the Quire, *Owen Glendoverduy* the most wicked and arch Rebel, amongst many other Towns and Cities of *Wales* set this also on fire and consumed it, which was again in the time of *Henry the 7.* reedified by bishop *Henry Dene* or *Denaus*, but not to the pristine glory; for formerly it was so large and ample that for the greatnesse thereof, it was called *Banchor vaur*, and fortified with a Castle whose very Ruines are not now apparent.

We may have some apprehension of the great Devotion of our Brittain both men and women in this age (*viz.* 4. Age) to chaste and monastical life, by the Example of *St. Ursula*, and so many thousands of holy Virgins with her devoted to that Profession, which we may further confirm unto us by the Examples of the Brittain, which were then in that part of Brittain now called *Wales* more free from the *Saxons* persecution, whose Antiquities, although not well preserved, not naming many Archbishops of *Caer legion*, and very few bishops in that Province, having many from the first receiving of their faith; yet they do propose and record unto us many Monasteries, and of great name and honour, as that of *Bangor*, stiling it *Famatum Collegium*, where *Pelagius* before his Heresies lived, and by some was Abbot *Prepositus* there, having 2100 Monks in it, and divided as it were into seven Monasteries, every one of them having 300 Monks; which Monastery, as *St. Bernard*, our late Authors and others write, was the head or chief of principal Monasteries and brought forth many thousands of Monks. In *vita Malachiae Hibernensis Episcopi Bernardus Clarovalensis hunc locum tradit primorum extitisse Monasteriorum Caput & multa generavisse Monachorum mille.* This was the most noble Monastery of this Country, *nobilissimum Monasterium*, as *St. Bede* and others term it, and so justly did, having so many Monks, that being divided into 7 Companies under 7 Priors, under their chief Abbot, every one had 300. or more Monks, and amongst them most Learned men; *Viri doctissimi plures de Nobilissimo Monasterio Bancornabury lingua Anglorum, Inter ceteras erat in civitate Bangor quaedam Nobilissima Ecclesia in qua tantus fertur fuisse numerus Monachorum, ut cum in 7 portiones esset cum prepositis sibi Prioribus Monasterium divisum, nulla harum portio minus quam trecentos Monachos haberet.*

Cunedagius builded a third place in *Cornwall* where he was born, but yet I cannot come to a certain knowledge of the place, where he erected a Temple and a Flamen to *Mercury*. He Reigned thirty three years and was buried at *Troynovant* or new *Troy* now *London*.

An Author calleth *Perth* before spoken of *Berth*, and saith, no lesse strange, but more lamentable is the remembrance of the great inundation, hapning by the sudden rising of *Taz*, which bare away the Walls and Town of *Berth* or *Perth*, and with it the Cradle and young Son of King *William* into the Sea, wherein the Royal Infant with many others perished, the King and his Countiers scarcely escaping the Danger: The ruine of this Town raised another called *St. John's Town*.

RIVALLUS.

Rivallus the Son of *Cunedagius*, took upon him the Government of this Kingdome in the year of the Worlds creation, four thousand four hundred and thirty eight; this King was stiled the Fortunate and Peacefull: for that during the time of his Reign he governed his Subjects with all lenity, meeknesse and prosperity; yet Authors leave little recorded of this Prince; for indeed Tragical Acts and Warlike Scenes better please most Writers in smooth and calm times: yet it is noted that whilst *Rivallus* governed *Brittain* for the space of three dayes it continually rained Blood, out of the corruption whereof were ingendred a multitude of those which we call *animalia insecta*, which are Vermine, divided as it were between the head and belly, having no flesh, blood or sinews, as flies, gnats, pismires, caterpillars, and such like, which did so swarm and grew infectious, that by the contagion many people died; and that again, caused a great and strange mortality, insomuch that the Island seemed in a manner unpeopled. Thus after *Rivallus* had Reigned 46 years he departed this life, and was buried at *Tork*.

In

In the Reign of this King, Rome was builded by the two brothers *Romulus* and *Remus* 356 years after *Brute* came into England, Et ejus (speaking of this King, saith *Vitus*) Tempore Romanam in Italia per Remum & Romulum fratres esse conditam post adventum Bruti Prisci ad Britanniam anno plus trecentis quinquagesimo sexto: Sane quidem Alexander ab Alexandris l.2.c.22. In Palilibus sacris inquit hoc custoditur ne qua macietur hostia, quia eum diem qui patrie natalis est, à cæde & sanguine deceret esse purum, fuit enim is dies 12. Calendas Maii quo fausto & felici omine jacta sunt primum fundamenta urbis Romæ, quo die mos erat ovilia purgare, flammæ transilire, sapa & milio sacrum facere, geniales Dies agere, cenas apparare, à litibus abstinere, quæ singula prosperos rerum successus decernebant: Sed quia *Gaufridus* per consequentiam literarum scribit undecimo Calendas Maii qui est 21. Aprilis conditam esse Romam, fortasse mendosus est *Codex Alexandri*, per literas numerales Scriptas ad 12. Calendas qui esset Dies 20. Aprilis. Nam *Plutarchus* in vita *Romuli* scribit Romam fuisse conditam 21. die Aprilis & *Palilia* esse celebrata prius quam urbs Roma conderetur, circiter annum tertium Olympiadis 6. est autem Olympias spatium 4. Annorum sic appellatum quod inter duos ludos Olympicos haberetur, eorum fiebat initium, ut in *Theatro suo Lycosthenes* scribit, anno 19. *Amulii Silvii Regis Latinorum*, qui erat ab orbe condito super ter mille ac centum annus 88. cui si addantur Olympiades quinque cum annis tribus Olympiadis 6. atque sic 23. anni, videbitur Roma condita fuisse anno undecimo supra ter mille ducentos, atque sic 26. *Rivallonis*.

In his time (viz. *Rivallus*) Rome in Italy was built by *Remus* and *Romulus* after the coming of old *Brute* into Britany 356. *Alexander ab Alexandris*, lib.2. c.22. saith that in the *Palilibus* (or Festival days of the Shepherds in honor of *Pales* their Goddes) order is taken that no *Hostia* (or Sacrifice where in blood was shed) should be offered, because being the Birth day of the Country, as it were, it ought to be pure and clean, and not polluted with any slaughter or bloodshed; this day hapned on the 12. of the *Kalends* of *May*, in which with happy and auspicious Omens the foundation of Rome was laid, in which day the Custom was to purifie and purge their Flocks, skip over fires, to Sacrifice in boyld or burnt wine, millets or hyrse; to keep *Wakes* or *Gandy* days, and to make banquetting and delicious Suppers; and to abstain from all debates; all which they imagined betokened prosperous success in the succeeding affairs: but because *Gaufridus* writes Rome to have been built, it may be the book of *Alexander* may be faulty, or mistaken in the numeral Letters, concerning the xii. of the *Calends*, which is the 20. day of *April*; for *Plutarch* in the life of *Romulus* saith, that Rome was built the 21. day of *April*, and that the *Palilia*, or Shepherds Festivals, was celebrated before the building of Rome, about the 3. year of the 6. *Olympiade*: An *Olympiade*, containeth 4. years, which was the space between two *Olympick* Games, which Games as *Lycosthenes* in his Theater writes, had their beginning in the 19. year of *Amulius Sylvius*, King of the *Latines*, which was in the three thousand one hundred and 88. year since the worlds Creation, to which if you add five *Olympiads*, and three years of the 6. and so 23. years, it will appear that Rome was built the 26. of *Rivallus*: others as *Fabian*, say that Rome was built 470. years after *London*, and in the 32. year of *Rivallus*.

GURGUSTIUS.

Gurgustius the son of *Rivallus*, whom some call *Gorbodian*, and his father *Reignald* began his Reign over the Kingdom of Great Britain 4483. the flower of Histories saith, that he reigned thirty and eight years, otherwise little mention is made of him in History, onely Mr. *Howes* in his continuation of *Stow* saith, that he was a common drunkard, whereof followed all other vices; he died after a Reign of 38. years, and was buried at *York*, leaving no issue behinde him to succeed.

SISILLIUS.

Sisillius, or according to *Sylvius*, the brother of *Gurgustius*, as affirmeth the old Author, saith *Fabian*, was elected King of Brittain, in the year of the worlds Creation, 4521. he is called by the English Chronicle *Seizil*; little is recorded of this King, only some Authors say, that he reigned only two years; but the most common opinion is, that he was King 49. years, and after died and was buried at *Caer Badon* or *Bath*, leaving no issue of his own body.

JAGO or LAGO.

Jago or Lago the cozen of *Gurgustius*, and his next heir took upon him the Government of this Iland, in the year of the worlds Creation, 4540. whether this Kings life, as the two precedent, was so foul, that Learned and modest Writers were ashamed to let them come to light, or

or that they lived in such sloth and ease, that nothing was done worth recounting, I cannot affirm; all that is recorded of him is, that he ruled 25. years, and through ill and disordinate living, he fell into a Lethargy, whereof he died, and was buried at *Tork* without issue.

Kymmacus or Kynimacus.

Kymmacus or Kynimacus, the Son of *Silvius*, or more likely, as saith the old Chronicle, the brother of *Jago*, was invested in the royal dignity of this Island, in the year of the worlds Creation, 4595. as little is said of this King, as of his three immediate predecessors, only that he ruled 54. years, and was buried at *Tork*, leaving after him a son, who as testifieth *Flos Historiarum*, was called *Gorbodug*.

GORBODUG.

Gorbodug the Son of *Kynimacus* was made King of great *Brittain*, in the year of the worlds Creation 4650. this King trod in the footsteps of those whom he followed, leaving nothing to be recorded, only that he ruled to compleat the account of Histories 63. years; so that these five last Kings, *Rivallus*, *Gurgustius*, *Jago*, *Kynimacus* and *Gorbodug* died ingloriously leaving nothing to perpetuate their memory, saving that they were Kings, the last whereof was buried at *Troynovant*, and left two sons to succeed *Ferrex* and *Porrex*.

FERREX and PORREX.

Ferrex and Porrex the Sons of *Gorbodug* were joyntly made Rulers of Great *Brittain*, four thousand, seven hundred and eleven, or as some say, thirteen; this amity continued for a while betwixt the brothers; but ambition of sole command, and a Spirit not brooking a Colleague, so inflamed *Porrex* the younger, that he intends to lay violent hands upon his elder brother; these tidings are brought to *Ferrex*; but the warning comes not so speedily, but that the danger is at the heels of it; and the elder brother, to avoid the snares laid for him, hath no other way but to flie into *Gallia*, and there as an humble suppliant to crave aid and succour of a Duke whom *Gaufride* calls *Gunhardus* or *Suardus*; who most willingly accords to his desire, and furnishing a Navy well provided with Munition, as well men as weapons, and the very nerves of war, sends him back into *Brittain*: *Porrex* who lets no occasions slip which may advantage his design, attends his landing, and at his very arrival, scarce affording him leisure to order and marshal his forces gives him battel; wherein *Bellona* was so propitious unto him that victory crowned his Souldiers, although with the death of his brother, and loss, or at least discomfiture of all his Army. *Porrex* (though some mistake, who make *Ferrex* the survivor) being now an absolute King without a Competitor, makes himself sure of all the kingdom, but long he enjoyed not his unnatural Conquest. For the more unnatural mother, *Idone*, *Widen*, or *Idone*, whose affection more enclined to her elder Son, vows revenge, and arming her self with cruelty, cruelty indeed before not heard of, and taking her Maids to assist her in the night, enters *Porrex* Pavilion, where finding him profoundly sleeping, these she-devils became his Hellish Executioners, and after inhumanely tear him to pieces; after this most horrid murther followed a Race of people wholly addicted to war and bloodshed, daily inventing and contriving broyls and seditions, and even in the quietest times of peace blood thirsting, insomuch that the weakest went to the wall; and he who imagined he had strength enough, presumed he had right enough to the Kingdom; thus had the *Brittains* daily domestick Wars, till at the length the whole power came into the hands of five Tyrants, or petty Lords and Governours, who Ruled questionless with Arbitrary power, with a *sic volo sic jubeo*; but deserve not to be named as Kings of this Island.

Gaufride affirmeth, that after the death of *Ferrex* and *Porrex*, great discord and civil dissension arose amongst the *Brittains*, which continued long; insomuch that five Kings were erected, which was a great plague and oppression to the Country: *Guido de Columna* relateth, that the *Brittains* so abhorred the lineage and off-spring of *Gorbodug*, partly for the unnatural quarrels and hatred betwixt the two brothers; but above all, for the horrid, inhumane and barbarous cruelty of the mother, that had there been any Lawfull Heir to succeed, they resolved none of that issue should enjoy the Government: this caused a mighty distraction in the Commonwealth; insomuch that one took upon him the guiding of *Albania*, or *Caledonia* now *Scotland*: another seized upon *Loegria*, or *England*: a third took *Cambria*, or *Wales*: and the fourth usurped *Cornwall* for his share: a fifth there was, but by many Authors not distinctly specified. This difference continued till *Mulmutius*, which *Fabian* saith, was 51. years: and to give some light what the names of those five Kings should be, he brings,

An Addition of Robert Record thus.

The five Kings that be omitted here, are found in certain old Pedegrees; and although their names be much corrupted in divers Copies, yet these are the most agreeable.

Rudaucus King of Wales.

Lotenus King of Cornwall.

Pinnor King of Loegria.

Statorius King of Scotland.

Yewan King of Northumberland.

Quocirca Piremen Loegria Regem aggreditur & praelio interfecit; inde factus victor arma tendit in Rudacum Cambria Regem, qui federe inito cum Albania Rege Staterio conabatur junctis viribus exercitum movere in provincias Mulmutii, quibus ille obviam & comitatus triginta millibus fortissimorum virorum, comissoque diu praelio, cum videret differri victoriam, usus est fraude similitudinis armorum quibus induti erant hostes ejus, atque sic pessundatis regibus ipsis ceteros palantes fugavit ad urbes & oppida, quibus incensis agrisque devastatis totam omnino insulam suae potestati suaeque Jurisdictioni subjecit, ac primus ex auro factum Diadema capite gestavit. Quis erat rex quintus Cantu nescitur ex historia Britannica, quae numerat reges quinque, nec alios quam eos qui bella gesserunt commemorat tres, fortasse quod illi reliqui in societatem venerint, aut sponte se subjecerint.

Vitus fol. 181.
lib. 2. notitia ad
Mulmur.

Where Mulmutius sets upon Piremen (or Pinnor as the other Author calls him) and kills him in the field; and being now victorious, and a Conqueror in his first attempt, full of courage and boldness, he bends all his power and forces against Rudacus King of Wales, who having made an offensive and defensive League with Statorius King of Albania, with joyned forces, and banner displayed, had invaded his Territories; Mulmutius delays no time, but being in the head of a gallant Army, consisting of thirty thousand experienced Souldiers, gives them the meeting, and joyns Battell; but thinking victory to hover too long before he enclined to his part, he makes use of a stratagem, and counterfeiting the Arms, Weapons, and habits of his enemies, in a friendly appearance gives them a most discourteous and unfriendly overthrow, insomuch that the two Kings being quite overthrown, he pursues the stragling Souldiers, who flee to Towns and fortified places, which he presently sets on fire, and destroying all round about, brings the whole Kingdom under his own power and subjection; and being an absolute Monarch, he encircles his conquering Temples with a Diadem of purest Gold, being the first of the Brittish Kings that ever did the like.

Who was the fifth King either in Kent (or as others say) in Northumberland, the Brittish Histories do not fully declare, only the three who waged war against Mulmutius, are expressly treated of, the other, either for that they combined or submitted, are silently passed over.

After the death and murder of Ferrex and Porrex, ended the lineal descent of old Brute; but here a curious diver into Antiquities may object, How then was the promise in the Prophecy by the Oracle made good, that to the Kings of his seed,

*Totius terrae subditus orbis erit,
This Universe shall them obey.*

If after the space of 600 and some few years his Race should be extinct; this objection is nothing to the Oracle; for it was not specified, whether it should be fulfilled in the direct or collateral Line: so that if any of a Brittish off-spring should obtain the Dominion over the whole world, that is, so far as ever any Emperour had command, the prophesie is fulfilled: which was made good in Constantine the Great, who as both King of Great Britain, and son of Hellen, the daughter of Coillus, a Brittish King, born in this Isle, and Emperour of Rome, which is as much as to say, of the whole world; Rome being stiled, *Totius terrarum orbis Regina* or *Domina*, Lady and Queen of the whole world.

Vitus sets down the order and succession of the Kings of Brutus his Lineage, with the terms and continuance of their Reigns, but differs much from the account of Fabian, and other Writers; for he saith.

1. Rex Brutus Priscus, began in the year from the worlds Creation, 2855. and Reigned four and twenty years.
2. Locrinus 2879. and reigned 10.
3. Madanus 2889. and reigned 40.
4. Membritius 2929. and reigned 20.
5. Ebrancus 2949. and reigned 40.
6. Brutus Junior, 2980. and reigned 12.

7. Leilus

7. *Leilus* 3001. and reigned 25.
8. *Rudibras* 3026. and reigned 39.
9. *Fladus* 3065. and reigned 20.
10. *Leir* 3085. and reigned 60.
11. *Cordeilla* 3145. and reigned 5.
12. *Morganus* & *Cunedagius* began to reign 3150.
13. *Kivallo* 3185. and reigned 46.
14. *Gurgustius* 3231. and reigned 38.
15. *Sifillius* 3269. and reigned 49.
16. *Fago* 3318. and reigned 25.
17. *Chynemarces* 3343. and reigned 54.
18. *Gorbodio* 3397. and reigned 63.
19. *Ferrex* & *Porrex* 3460. and reigned 5.

Which computation, as he tells us, compleats six hundred and ten years; during all which time the Progeny of *Brute* held the Scepter of *Brittany*, and then followed the *Pentarchy*.

Epilogus Libri Primi.

BY reason that divers and various are the opinions of Authors and Antiquaries, concerning the computation of years since the Creation of the world, and framing of the first *Adam*, the overthrower of mankind and his whole posterity, unto the birth of the second *Adam*, that sacred *Messias*, that long lookt for *Emanuel*, and most blessed *Jesus*, who repaired that loss by his Incarnation, death and passion, opening to the sons of *Eve*, the gates of the Celestial Paradise, which untill his glorious Ascension were close lockt up against all mankind; It will not be amiss to give a brief Compendium and abridgement of the variety of opinions: The Hebrews account from the said Term three thousand, nine hundred and forty three. The seventy Interpreters, assign five thousand, one hundred, ninety and nine: others there are, who number five thousand, two hundred and twenty eight. In the third or fourth Book of *Policronicon*, there are other conceits and judgements shewed concerning calculation of these years; whereof (saith *Fabian*) the most certain is five thousand, and two hundred years; there are not wanting others, whereof some reckon some more, some less: some account from the first building and structure of *Rome*; some from the overthrow and subversion of the most famous City of *Troy*, others from the founding of *Troynovant* or *London*; and not a few from divers Edifices and Foundations. But since that the account of the *Septuagint*, or seventy Interpreters both by venerable *Bede*, and other Learned Writers is esteemed as most authentick; I will follow their judgement; and accordingly give you to understand, in what year of the world *Brute* first entred this Isle, then called *Albion* now *England*.

First, therefore from *Adam* to *Noe*, was two and twenty hundred and forty two years.

From *Noe* to *Abraham*, was nine hundred and forty two years.

From *David* to the captivity of the *Jews*, three hundred and five years.

And from the Captivity to the Incarnation of our blessed Saviour *Jesus Christ*, five hundred fourscore and ten.

The which in all make 5199 years.

After which accompt (although divers Authors have their several Computations) the ancient, and glorious City of *Troy* was subverted and felt its dismal Catastrophe by the hands of the Conquering Grecians, as Learned *Eusebius*, and others testifie in the year of the worlds Creation, four thousand and twenty three.

It was the first
year of *Achæ*,
and before
Hezekias xvi.
years, after
Eusebius, iiii.
M cccc xliii.

And according to the same *Eusebius*, the foundations of *Rome* were laid in the eleventh year of *Hezekiah* then King of *Judah*; the which year maketh after the computation of the said Authors, 4470. who also affirm that the said City was edified, after the destruction of *Troy*, four hundred and forty seven years, so that it must by consequence follow, that it was built *Anno mundi*, as before.

C. lxi.
iiii. M. xlv.

Peter Pictaviensis, and others, testifie, that *Brute* entred first this Isle of *Albion*, called now *England* in the eighteenth year of the Priest and Judge of *Israel*, named *Hely*; and *Hely*, as divers Writers avouch, began to rule the *Israelites*, the year of the third Age, that is, from *Abraham* to *David*, eight hundred and forty one years, which maketh the years of the world four thousand and five.

iiii. M. lxii.
xlii.

Whereunto if there be joynted the abovesaid eighteen years, then must it follow that *Brute* entred this Land, *Anno mundi* four thousand sixty three; to this agreeth the Author of *Policronicon*, who saith that *Brute* entred *Albion* forty years after the subversion of *Troy*, which forty years joynted to the former saying of *Eusebius*, compleat the number of four thousand and forty three years.

iiii. M. xlviii.

Another Historian called *Jacobus Philippus* saith, that *Troy* was taken by the Grecians in the third year that *Abdon* or *Labdon* judged the *Israelites*, who began his Rule over the said *Israelites*, after the accord of most Writers *Anno mundi*, four thousand and twenty, whereunto if there

there he added three years for the third year of his rule, in which year, as before is declared, *Troy* was sacked and destroyed; and forty years which passed before *Brute* entered *Albion*: It must follow, that *Brute* came into this Island in the year of the worlds Creation, four thousand three score and three. iii. M. xviii. xlii.

MULMUTIUS DUNWALLO.

Mulmutius Dunwallo, or as others please Dunwallo Mulmutius the Son of Glotene Duke or King of Cornwall, as the English book and also *Gaufride* affirm, after he had fully subdued and conquered the five petty Kings or Princes before mentioned, and had brought the Island into a Pentarchy took upon him the Government of *Brittany* in the year of the worlds creation 1748. This Prince in some Histories is called *Donebant*, and was of a Noble and Heroick Spirit; but much (after he came to be fully settled in his Government) inclined to peace, insomuch that in the City of *Troynovant*, in a place, which now as some are of opinion is called *Blackwell-Hall*, he builded a Temple, calling it the Temple of Peace or Concord; The Laws which he made and established, were of such Authority and esteem, that holy *Gildas* translated them out of the Brittish Language into Latine, and *Aluredus* King of England out of Latine into English; *Vitus* tells us, that these Laws, or at least the heads of them were, *Ut deorum templa tantam dignitatem consequantur, nequis illo confugiens extrahi possit prius quam ab eo quem laeserat veniam impetraverit*: That the Temples of the Gods should enjoy such immunities and priviledges, that no malefactor flying unto them for succour should be drawn from thence, untill he should obtain pardon from him, whom he had offended. *Ut huiusmodi privilegium immunitatis habeant etiam ipsæ viæ quæ ducunt ad templa & urbes*: that the high ways, leading to the Temples and Cities should enjoy the like immunities and priviledges, *Immo & jumenta quoque illa quæ rei rusticæ subserviunt, denique Colonorum aratra ipsa tali prerogativa libertatis perfruantur*; nay even the Cattle which were employed in husbandry should have like priviledges; *Ne qua terra vacaret cultura, neve populus inopia rei frumentariæ premeretur, aut ea minueretur si pecora sola occuparent agros quæ ab hominibus coli deberent, constituit quot aratra qualibet Diœcesis haberet, ac penas statuit per quas ille numerus aratrorum minueretur*: Least any Land should lie untill'd, or the people be famisht for want of bread-Corn; or Grain be diminished, by feeding Herds and Flocks, where Tillage ought to be; to which end he appointed how many Ploughs should be in every Diocess or Shire, inflicting a punishment upon whomsoever should diminish the number of them: *Item vetuit bovem aratorem pro debito pecuniæ assignari creditoribus si alia bona creditoris essent*; He also prohibited the working Oxen, or Plough-bullock, to be distrained upon for any debt, if any other Chattels or personal estate be to be found: *Ita fore ne compendii causa homines pecuarii agros incultos redderent, sic enim fore nequid earum rerum quas natura præbet hominibus usquam deesse posset*, that by that means Grasers and Drovers for their own private interest should not deprive their fellow Subjects of nature's benefits, and liberal gifts; *Optimus iste Rex viros incumbentes ad bonas artes & opibus & favore juvit adeo ut exemplo suo principes regni ad faciendum idem & juventatem totam ad virtutes capeffendas excitaverit*. This good King was such a patron to those who endeavoured to learn Arts and Sciences, that he not only graced them with his countenance; but also assisted them with competent subsistence; by which his example he invited other Nobles of his Realm to do the like; a great encouragement to youth to endeavour to train themselves up in vertuous education: *Item pondera & mensuras rebus emendis vendendisque posuit, fures & omne noxium genus hominum severissime punivit*. Itaq; sub hoc principe latrocinia, rapina, sevitia generis omnis aberat à populo, nec audebat quisquam vim alteri inferre vel injuriam propter exquisitam legis observationem; He caused weights and measures to be made for buyers and sellers: Thieves and all loytering idle vagabonds he severely banished; so that none was found who durst to offer either force or violence to any man, being terrified with the severity of the Laws.

Having now regulated all things for the due and requisite Governing of the Commonwealth, by the general request and advice of his Nobles and Council, he caused a Diadem of Gold to be made, with which according to the Rights and Ceremonies of those times he was solemnly Crowned, in so much that properly speaking we may call him the first King or rather Monarch of Great Brittain.

He caused several Cities and Towns to be made, amongst which *Malmesbury* seems to have been the chief, a verity which Mr. *Cambden* seems not much to deny: *Dum exilis est Malmesburie collem sibi imminuentem substringit receptoq; profluente fere incingit*. *Oppidum sane elegans & pannis laneis sane celebre, quod ut in Historiarum Eulogio legitur, Dunwallo Mulmutius Britannorum Rex una cum Lacok, & Tetbury castris adjacentibus construxit & Caer Bladon nominavit, Malmesbury a polite and neat Town, and famous for Wollen Cloaths, which as it is written in the Eulogy of Histories was founded by Dunwallo Mulmutius as also the Neighbouring Castles Lacock and Tetbury, which Town he called Caer Bladon*. The Saxons called this Town in their tongue *Ingelboyn* which appellation continued a long time till *Maildolphus* a Scot, a man of singular learning and piety being much taken with the shades and solitariness of the

Woods and Groves, he resolved there to live an Heremetical life; and there setting up a schoole, he himself together with his Scholars and Auditors addicted himself to a monastical rule of living, so that from this *Maildulphus*, the old appellations both *Caer Bladon* the Brittainish and *Ingleborn* the Saxon, being by little and little worn out, the Town got a new name and was called *Maildulfesburge*, Bede calls it *Maildulphi Urbs*, others *Meldunum*, corruptly *Malmesbury*. Amongst the Disciples of this *Maildulph* the chiefest and most remarkable was *Adelmus* his appointed Successour: who by the help of *Adelmus* a West Saxon Bishop, to whom the jurisdiction of that place belonged, built there a most famous Monastery, and was therein the first Prior or Abbot, insomuch that in an ancient manuscript this Town is called *Adelmesberg*: but this new nomenclation quickly vanished, though the memory of *Adelmus* continued in esteem, he being canonized and registred amongst the happy number of the Saints; (after his death, not as the Saints in these our times who are Saints while they live, and I know not what after death) upon the feast day of this St. the Fair is kept, where souldiers were appointed to guard and watch, least jangling and discord should arise amongst so great concourse of people; Truly (saith Mr. *Cambden*) he deserved that his name should everlastingly flourish, being the first who writ in Latin, and taught the English Art of Poetry and versifying as he himselfe witnesseth.

*Primus ego in patriam mecum modo vita superfit
Aonio rediens deducam vertice Musas.*

If Heaven lend life, from *Helicon* I'll bring
Th' *Aonian* Muses in this Isle to sing.

Athelstane the great who had made choice of this Saint for his patron, for his sake honoured this Town with many priviledges, and enriched the Monastery with many princely gifts, making choice of it for the place of his Sepulchre, as the Inhabitants will inform you to this day, shewing his Monument. From *Athelstanes* time this Monastery flourished in abundance of wealth, and was the prop and upholder of the Town, when by the love and expenses of *Robert* Bishop of *Salisbury*, it was fortified with a Castle and inclosed with Walls in the time of the Wars, betwixt *Henry* the Son of *Matilda*, and King *Stephen*: in which season it indured a siege by *Hen. 2d.* but shortly by the permission of K. *John* in favour of the Monks it was demolished, thereby to enlarge the precincts of their Monastery, and so continued till the fatal hand of *Henry* the 8. laid it level with the ground; yet a wealthy and rich Clothier whom Mr. *Cambden* calls *Stumpuis*, partly by petitioning and supplications; but without doubt not without emptying his bags; obtained that the Church might stand which is now the Parish-Church.

This Town saith a new Author *Anonymus*, was by *Antoninus* in his *Itinerarium* called *Cunetia* from the River *Kennet*, and *Marleburgh* as being seated in a Chalkie soyle, which in some places still well called by the name of *Marle*. Here *Hen. 3.* held a Parliament in which were many statutes; and as the preamble saith, right necessary for the peace and tranquility of the people; now a title of honour and hath given stile of,

EARLE to

1. *James L. Ley* L. Tr. Created Earle of *Marlborough*
1. Car. Feb. 7.

2. *Henry Ley*.

3. *James Ley*, E. of *Mal*.

Argent a cheveron between 3 Bears Heads
Couped Sable.

The next place which *Mulmutius Dunwallo* built was *The-Vies*, which *Florentius Wigornien-sis* calls *Divisio*, another *De vies*, and *Nubrigensis*, *Divise*: Here was a Castle built by *Roger* the rich Bishop of *Salisbury*, for scituation and workmanship giving place to none: but Fortune is a Goddesse both blind and fickle; for he who even now was the second Head in the Kingdom, by the frowns, or rather avarice of K. *Stephen*, is not only plunder'd of his vast and almost inexhaustible Treasure, but also cast into a loathsome Gaol, where the poor old Man with Hunger, and what with Afflictions and Miseries, betwixt the fear of death and torments of his life, would feign have died yet knew not how to die.

Mulmutius Dunwallo having with great honour rul'd the *Brittains* by the space of forty years, yielded to death what was mortal, and was buried in the Temple of *Troynovant*, which he had built, leaving his two Sons *Bellinus* and *Brennus*, joyntly to succeed in the Kingdome.

Bellinus

BELLINUS and BRENNUS.

Bellinus and Brennus the two Sons of Mulmutius, began to Reign jointly as Kings of great Britain, in the year of the World, four thousand eight hundred and eight. To Bellinus, according to the agreement of Partition, fell Loegria, Cambria and Cornwall; that is to say, England, Wales and Cornwall; and to Brennus, by the same accord, all the Land beyond the River of Humber. This Partition, according to Polycron. and others, pleased and gave full content to both the Brothers for the space of five years. The reason why Bellinus had the bigger and better share, was, *Quia erat primogenitus, & Trojana consuetudo requirebat ut dignitas Hereditatis perveniret ad eum. Hanc vero fuisse consuetudinem Trojanorum scribens Herodotus; ad Alexandrum, ait, non erat perventurum Regnum, cum Hector & major natu, & virtute præstantior quam ille, Regnum defuncto Priamo suscepturus esset. Idem scribit Messala Corvinus, in libello de Augusti Progenie, Troem, à quo dicta Troja est, Regem Trojanorum habuisse duos filios Ilum & Assaracum, atq; Ilum defuncto patre quod ipse major natu esset obtinuisse Regnum; Deniq; is qui dicitur Dares Phrygius in libro de excidio Troje narrat Priamum commune fecisse filios quos habebat multos, ut majores natu minoribus Imperarent, ex quo sequitur, ut minores majoribus subderentur. Adeoq; Legem hanc latam in Anglia esse propter ius istud Trojanæ consuetudinis, atq; servatam esse scribit Andreas Taraquellus in præfatione primogenitorum: & Bartolus ad l. 1. Codicis de summa Trinitate; Consuetudinis est in Anglia inquit ut primogenitus succedat in omnibus bonis; Because he was eldest, and the Trojan custome was, that the Inheritance should fall to the Eldest; and this to have been the Trojan custome, sheweth Herodotus, saying, that the Kingdom of Troy after the death of Priamus was not to fall to Alexander but to Hector, who was both the more Valiant and also the Eldest by birth; and Messala Corvinus, in his Book of the Progeny of Augustus, confirms as much, saying, that King Tros from whom Troy took its Name, had two Sons, Ilus and Assaracus, and that Ilus, his Father being dead, for that he was the Eldest enjoyed the Kingdom; and he also (who is called Dares Phrygius) in his Book of the Destruction of Troy, tells us, That Priamus, who had many Sons, admonished them, that the Elder should have Power over the Younger, &c. and this Law to have taken root in England, as being derived from the old Trojan Custome, affirmeth Andreas Taraquellus. After five years thus in brotherly love and amity expired, Brennus supposing himself injured and intending to enlarge his Territories, raised Forces, and in hostile manner sets upon his brother Bellinus: but as his quarrel was unjust, so the sequel proved Fatal; for he was totally Routed, and to save his life, compelled to fly into Armorica, now called Little Britain, or as Gaufride will have it, into the Country of the Allobroges; others affirm, that without the knowledge or consent of his Brother, he sailed into Norway, and there married the Daughter of Elfunge or Elfinge, Duke of that place; which tydings when they were brought to Bellinus, he seized into his hands all the Lands of Brennus, and fortified his Cities, Castles, and other strong Holds with his own Garrisons. Fame quickly brought these Rumours to Brennus, who neglected no time, but gathering a strong Army of Norwegians, ships himself for his own Principality, where by the way he was met by Guithdacus or Guiclidacus, King of Denmark, who being inflamed with the Love of the Lady, whom Brennus had espoused, awaited his coming; and being now met, the two Fleets strongly encounter each other, and in short time come to grappling, a most bitter and bloody Conflict ensueth: But the Danish King, having surprized the Vessel, in which the Object both of his love and anger was embarked, though he had totally dispersed his Enemies Navy, pursued no further, thinking himself highly rewarded with the beautiful prize which he had already taken, and there withal resolves as a most victorious Conqueror to return to Denmark; yet whether Fortune to shew her accustomed fickleness and cross the Designs of such as think themselves most fortunate and her darlings, or rather Neptune incensed to see so violent a Rape committed within his watery Kingdom, with his revenging trident turned up and undermined the calm waves and ploughed them into hideous ridges; such a tempest arose, that the Heavens were darkned, the winds blustered, the billows roared and made such a hideous noise, that Guithdacus each minute expected to be swallowed up in the merciless surges of the angry Ocean; this death-threatening storm continued for the space of five dayes; at the end whereof, the skies began to clear, the winds and waves to leave their Violence, and the Danish King to understand he was driven up on the coasts of his Enemies Country, for his tattered Fleet so much as was left of it was now arrived in Northumberland.*

Bellinus to make good that he had already begun, and to prevent all opportunities which might help and further his Brother at his landing, was now in Northumberland; and having intelligence of the Danish Kings Arrival, with so small a Company, he commanded his person with the rest of his Followers to be secured and committed to safe Custody; upon which discovery Brennus sends peremptorily to his brother, not only to surrender his territories injuriously (as is complained) taken from him, but also his then (in his possession) a prisoner, violently ravished from him by Guithdacus the King of Denmark: These Proposals or rather Demands, Bellinus absolutely denies; insomuch that Brennus having gathered together his scattered and dispersed

Vinn fol. 209.

Herodotus.

Messala Corvinus.

Andreas Taraquellus.
Bartolus.

Navy, new rigs his Fleet, reinforceth his Army, and with fresh Supplies and strong Recruits, once more puts forth to Sea, and with more prosperous gales and auspicious fortune, arrived in *Albania*; and having given a short refreshing to his Souldiers, marcheth towards his Brother (already resolved to give him a hot Entertainment) near *Calaterium*, a well known and famous Wood; there these two incensed Brothers meet, the Officers and ordinary Souldiers equally bent to live and die in their Commanders quarrel; The signal is given to battel, and a strange confused noyse from both the Camps pierceth even the skies; terrible was the Encounter, and with Martial and Heroick mettle and courage maintained on both sides; the groans of dying men, whose souls (as the phrase now goes) left their bodies in the beds of Honour, were hideous, and so great a destruction and havock was made that day, that forty thousand bodies wanted Forms to give them being. Victory at length decided the businesse and crowned *Belinus* with a trimphant Laurel; compelling *Brennus* with his forreign Adherents and Assistants to fly from his native Soil.

Belinus now thinking himself to have run through all his Disasters, applies his mind to rectifie things and settle his people: and in the first place casting his eye upon the *Danish* King and his beloved Lady (as then his Captives) he released *Guilthdacus* upon Articles of Agreement and Composition, That he should hold and do Homage for the Kingdome of *Denmark* unto the King of *Brittany*, and pay a yearly Tribute of one thousand pounds: Upon this accord Hostages being given, the captive King had free liberty to depart for his own Country; and *Belinus* prosecutes and makes good that which his deceased Father had designed and begun, (to wit,) the finishing of the four High-Wayes; the first of which was named *Fosse*, stretched out of the South into the North, and began at the Corner of *Totness* in *Cornwall* and passed forth by *Devonshire*, *Somersetshire*, and so by *Tutbury* upon *Cotteswold*, beside *Coventry* and *Leicester*, and from thence to *Newark*, and endeth at the City of *Lincoln*.

The second Way was named *Walling-street*, the which stretcheth overthwart the way of *Fosse* over the South East into the North-east, this began at *Dover* and passeth by the middle of *Kent*, over *Thames*, besides *London*, by West of *Westminster*, and so forth by *St. Albans*, in the West side of *Dunstable*, of *Stratford*, of *Touceter* and of *Weldon*, and by South *Killingborne* or *Killebourne*, by *Athriston* unto *Gilberts Hill*, that now is named *Wrekin*, and so forth by *Seuarum*, passing by *Worcester*, and thence to *Stratton* and so to the middle of *Wales* unto a place called *Cardigan*.

The third Way was named *Erming-street*, the which stretcheth out of the West, North-west unto the East, South-East and beginneth at *Menevia* at *St. Davids* in *Wales*, and so stretcheth forth unto *Southampton*.

The fourth and last Way was called *Kikeneldis-street* the which stretcheth forth by *Worcester*, by *VVickham*, by *Birmingham*, by *Lichfield*, by *Derby*, by *Chesterfield*, by *York* and so forth unto *Tinemouth*, the which was sufficiently made. *Belinus* granted or confirmed unto these places all such priviledges as formerly *Mulmutius* had done; which together with other Lawes made by the King, are translated out of the Brittish tongue by *Gildas*, but are here for brevity sake omitted.

Whilst *Belinus* thus employed his time in providing for his Countrey and Subjects necessary conveniences, *Brennus* after his late and almost irrecoverable overthrow, like a forlorne Pilgrime spends his time in *Gallia*, and there summons all his wits to Counsel how he may in some sort recover his Countrey and former Glory and Renown; and as great spirits will leave nothing unattempted to bring their designes to the wished period; so he resolves being accompanied only by twelve Cavaliers to addresse himself unto a Duke who had great power and command in those parts: where it is to be observed by the way that (as *Utopius* and other writers affirm) the *Galli* at that time possessed divers Countreies; upon which ground *Titus Livius* who writ the *Acts* of the *Romans*, tells us that those Souldiers who followed *Brennus* when he sacked *Rome* were *Galli Senonenses*, to wit, those who inhabited the Countrey where the City *Sena* stood and yet doth, (as testifieth the Author of *Gronica Croniconum* and others) in a part of *Italie*, in succeeding ages known by the name *Etruria*; which *Sena*, as divers affirm was built by *Brennus* when he there inhabited, before the Incarnation of our Saviour *Jesus Christ*, iii. C. lxxx. and vi. years.

Brennus finding favourable admittance into the Court of Duke of *Seginus* of *Allobroge* (for so *Gaufride* calls him) which after was called *Armorica*, and now little *Brittaine*, according to *Policronicon* and the English Chronicle; the Duke beholding the comely person, manly proportion, and princely carriage and behaviour of *Brennus*, and much condoling and compassionating the calamity of his Fortunes, which he with a singular grace had declared, (set out in the most lively colours and flowers of Eloquence,) entertained him in a most friendly manner, and observing that he delighted and was most expert in hunting and hawking, and was fully accomplisht with all the parts belonging to a Gentleman, cast such favours upon him, that in short time he became the most eminent man in the Court, and the only favorite of the Duke; insomuch that *Seginus* being in admiration of his endowments, and gallant behaviour, resolves to make him his Son in law; with this promise also, that if the Gods shall call for him hence without other Heir, that then the issue of *Brennus* should succeed in the Dukedome; or at least, in case the Duke should be made happy by the birth of a Son, that then he would use all possible endeavours to reestablish *Brennus* in his own Possessions, and upon these

these Conditions and Articles the Duke espouseth his only Daughter and Heir to this Heroick *Brittish* Prince: these Nuptials are no wayes displeasing to the Nobles of *Allobroge*, they all jointly giving their approbation and full consent. Not long after, death summons *Seginus* to appear before a greater Tribunal then his own, and a convenient space being allowed to the Dutchesse Dowager, the term whereof expired, she was found not to have conceived nor to be with child; all sorts did Homage to *Brennus* as their lawful Leige and Supreme. *Brennus* being not only a titular Prince, but possessed of large Territories; and finding great plenty of Treasure congested by his wary and careful Predecessours, was not close-fisted, but with a liberal hand imparts a large Proportion to men of Action and gallant Resolution, and determines once more to hazard both life and fortunes with his Brother, rather then lose *Albania*. The sons of *Mars* and fierce youthful spirits, applaud their Princes gallant Resolution, and each equipps himself to the rank of his birth and height of his desire. *Belinus* hearing of these great and warlike Preparations like a prudent Prince, perceives this threatening cloud to bend its course towards *Brittany*; and therefore seeing he cannot prevent the coming thereof, makes such provision that wheresoever it shall disgorge it self, it may do as slender hurt as may be; thus he stands in a readinesse with Weapons to receive this menacing storm with the point of his Sword. *Brennus* maugre all oppositions arrives with his Navy: These heavy tidings pierce the very soul of *Connuenna* or *Conuenna* the poor afflicted Mother, whose affectionate love was equally divided betwixt her dearest children; and having long time been deprived of the tender imbracements of her younger Son, carried with the most Noble passion of love, she casts her self betwixt the Brothers, and with most bitter sighes and floods of tears shews those breasts which once they both had suckt; she pleads, commands, intreats, nay begs to make them friends. An ancient Poet in few Verses makes *Conuenna* to speak thus:

Proh dolor hic quid erit, quid Vos, mea viscera turbat?

Fraternas acies quæ mala causa movet?

Tota tenere nequit modo vos Britannia, quondam

Quos tenuit venter unicus iste meus

Non vos maternæ lachrymæ sparsiq; capilli

Nec quæ suxistis ubera nuda movent?

Oh Heavens! my Sons why do you let me see
your naked swords unheath'd for butchery?

Cannot you two in one great Kingdome live?

my narrow Womb life to you both did give

Behold my Tears, my Locks with Age grown Gray,

the Breasts you suck't, then cast your swords away.

The brothers with this unlookt for spectacle stand gazing each at other, which *Conuenna* wisely perceiving, takes time fast by the fore-top and prosecutes her complaints with the very depth of sorrow, and rising up with a discreet motherly compassion, now embraceth the one, now the other, and never leaves till she locks them close in the Armes of a most firm and brotherly reconciliation, and so as it were hand in hand to the amazement of both Armies, but unspeakable joy of the overjoy'd *Conuenna* they came to *Troynovant*; where after a due settling of the affairs of *Brittaine*, those forces who not long before were mortal Foes are now become confederates and fellow souldiers, and uniting strength to strength, a new employment is set on foot; *Gallia* is the mark aim'd at, at which they level so directly, that as *Gaufride*, they sayled into a part of *Gallia* burning and wasting the Country without regard or pittie, and in short time subdued a large proportion not only of *Gallia*, but also *Italy* and *Germany*. As yet *Belinus* and *Brennus* according to *Gaufride* were together and performed many worthy deeds and feats in Armes; but because *Livius* makes only mention of *Brennus* in the Roman Histories, I suppose *Belinus* was again returned for *Brittany*, his own Kingdome, leaving the managing of what followed to his brother. What hereafter I shall speak of *Brennus* I have collected out of *Plutark*, in the life of *Camillus*, whose words translated by Sir *Thomas North* Kt. are these. Now as touching the *Gauls* they came of (as they say) the *CELTA*, whose country being not able to maintaine the multitudes of them, they were driven to go seek after other countries to inhabit in, and there were amongst them many thousands of young men of service and good souldiers, but yet more women and little children by a great number; of those people some of them went towards the North Sea passing the Mountaines *Riphei* and did dwell in the extreme parts of *Europe*, others of them remained between the Mountaines *Pirenei* and the Mountaines of the *Alpes* near unto the *Senones* and the *Celtorii*; there they continued a long time untill they fortun'd in the end to tast of the wine, which was first brought out of *Italy* to them; which drink they found so good, and were so delighted in it, that suddenly they Armed themselves, and taking their Wives and Children with them they went directly towards the *Alpes* to go seek out the Countrey that brought forth such fruit, judging all other Countries in respect of that to be but wild and barren. It is said that the first man that did bring wine to them, and did procure them to passe into *Italy* was a Noble man of *Thuscany* called *Arion*, and otherwise of no ill disposed Nature; how be it he was subject to this misfortune following:

lowing. He was Tutor to an Orphan Child, the richest that was in that time in all the Countrey of *Tuscany*, and of complexion wondrous fair, he was called *Lucumo*. This Orphan was brought up in *Arrons* house of a Child, and though he was grown to state, yet he would not depart from him, feigning he was well and to his liking: but indeed the cause was that he loved his Mistress, (*Arrons* wife whom secretly he had enjoyed a long time, and she him) that made him like his continuance there. Howbeit in the end love having so possessed them both, that neither party could withdraw from other much lesse conceale it. The young man stole her away by force from him, and so kept her; *Arron* put the matter in suite but he prevailed not, for *Lucumo* over-weighed him with Friends, Money, Gifts and Charges: which he took so grievously that he left his Countrey and having heard talk of the Gauls he went unto them and was their guide to bring them unto *Italy*. So they conquered at their first coming all that Countrey which the *Tuscans* held in old time, beginning at the foot of the mountains, and stretched out in length from one Sea to the other, which invironeth *Italy* as the names themselves do witness: for they call yet that Sea which looketh unto the North the Adriatick Sea, by reason of a City built some time by the *Tuscans*, which was called *Adria*: The other which lieth directly over against the South is called the *Tuscane* Sea; all that Country is well planted with trees, and hath goodly pleasant pastures for beasts, and cattel to feed in, and is notably watered with goodly running Rivers. There was also at that time, eighteen fair great Cities, all of them very strong and well seated, as well to enrich the Inhabitants by Traffick, as to make them live delicately for pleasure: All these Cities the Gauls had won, and had expulsed the *Tuscans*; but this was done long before time. Now the Gauls being entred further into *Tuscany*, did besiege the City of *Clusium*, thereupon the *Clusians* seeking ayd of the *Romans*, besought them they would send Letters and Ambassadors unto those barbarous people in their behalf. They sent unto them three of the best and most honourable persons of the City, all three of the house of the *Fabians*. The Gauls received them very courteously because of the name of *Rome*, and leaving to assault the City, they gave them audience. The *Roman* Ambassadors did ask them what injury the *Clusians* had done unto them, that they came to make Wars with them; *Brennus* King of the Gauls hearing this question, smiled, and answered them thus, The *Clusians* do us wrong in this; they being but few people together, and not able to occupy much Land, do notwithstanding possess much, and will let us have no part with them that are strangers, and out of our Country, and stand in need of seat and habitation; the like wrong was offered unto you *Romans* in old time by those of *Alba*, by the *Fidenates* and *Ardeates*, and the *Volscei*, against whom ye have taken, and do take Arms at all times, and as oft as they will let you have no part of their goods, ye imprison their persons, rob, and spoil their goods, and destroy their Cities; and in doing this you do them no wrong at all, but follow the oldest Law that is in the world, which ever leaveth unto the stronger, that which the weaker cannot keep nor enjoy, beginning with the gods, and ending with beasts; the which have this property in nature, that the bigger and stronger have ever the advantage of the weaker and lesser; therefore leave your pity to see these *Clusians* besieged, lest you teach us Gauls to take compassion also of those you have oppressed.

Brennus a
Brittain King
of the Gauls.

By this answer the *Romans* knew very well there was no way to make peace with King *Brennus*; wherefore they entered into the City of *Clusium*, and encouraged the Inhabitants to fall out with them upon these barbarous people, either because they had a desire to prove the valiantness of the Gauls, or else to shew their own manhood and valour: so the Citizens went out and skirmished with them, hard by the wals, in which one of the *Fabians*, called *Quintus Fabius Ambustus*, being excellently well horsed, and putting spurs to him, did set upon a goodly big personage of the Gauls, that had advanced himself far before all the Troop of his Companions; he was not known at the first encounter, as well for the sudden meeting and skirmishing together; as for that his glistering armour dimmed the eyes of the enemies. But after he had slain the Gaul, and came to strip him. *Brennus* then knew him, and protested against him, calling the Gods to witness how he had broken the Law of Arms, that coming as an Ambassador he had taken upon him the form of an Enemy. Hereupon *Brennus* forthwith left skirmishing, and raising the Siege from *Clusium*, marched with his Army to *Rome* gates. And to the end that the *Romans* might know that the Gauls were not well pleased for the injury they had received; to have an honest colour to begin war with the *Romans*, he sent an Herald before to *Rome*, to demand livery of the man that had offended him, that he might punish him accordingly. In the mean while he himself came marching after, by small journeys, to receive their answer. The Senate hereupon assembled, and many of the Senators blamed the rashness of the *Fabians*, but most of all the Priests, called the * *Faciales*; for they followed it very closely, as a matter that concerned Religion, and the honour of the Gods, declaring, how the Senate in discharge of all the residue of the City for the offence committed, should lay the whole weight and burden of it upon him alone, that only had done the Fact. (*Numa Pompilius*, the wisest and most peaceable of all the Kings of *Rome* that had been, was he that erected the Colledge of those * *Faciales*, and did ordain that they should be Keepers of Peace, and Judges to hear and allow all the causes for the which they should justly begin any War) Nevertheless the Senate in the end turned over the ordering of the whole matter to the Will and Judgement of the people, before whom also the *Faciales*, or Heralds did accuse *Fabius Ambu-*

Brennus reproacheth *Fabius* for breaking the Law of Arms.

* Heralds very ancient.

* Heralds.

Ambu-

Ambustus: The people made so little account of their propounded Religion, and honour of the Gods in that case, that instead of delivering this *Fabius* to the enemy, they did choose him for one of the Tribunes of the Souldiers with his brothers. The *Gauls* understanding this, were so furious and angry thereat, that they would no longer linger their journeys, but marched with all speed to *Rome*. The people that dwelt by the High-ways where they should passe by, were marvellously afraid to see the multitude of them and their brave and gallant Furniture, & beginning to doubt the fury of their rage, they imagined that first of all they would destroy the Champion Countrey before them and afterwards would take the strong Cities. They contrariwise did take nothing at all out of the Fields, neither did any hurt or displeasure unto any body; but passing by their Cities, cryed out, They went to *Rome*, and would have no Wars but with the *Romans*, and how otherwise they desired to be friends with all the world. These barbarous people march on in this wise towards *Rome*, the Tribunes of the Souldiers brought their Army to the Field to encounter them: they were no lesse in number then the *Gauls*; for they were 40000 Foot men; howbeit most part of them were raw souldiers that had never served in the Wars before. They were very carelesse of their Gods, and dissolute in matters of Religion; for they passed neither for good signes in their Sacrifices, neither to ask counsell of their Soothsayers, which the *Romans* were religiously wont to doe before they gave any battel. To make the matter worse; the number of the Captains, having Power and Authority alike, did as much (or more then the rest) disorder and confound their doings; for oft-times before, in far lesse Matters and Dangers then these, they did use to choose special Officers that had sole and soveraign Authority, which they called Dictators; knowing very well of how great importance it is in dangerous times to have but one Head and General to command all, to have supreme Authority of justice in his hands, and not to be bound to deliver account of his doings to any. The injury also which they had too ungratefully done to *Camillus*, brought great mischief then and inconvenience upon them; for the Captains after him durst no more command the people roughly, but ever after did flatter them much. When their Armies were now brought into the Field, they Encamped themselves by a little River called *Allia*, about the eleventh stone from *Rome*, and not far from the place where the same River falleth into *Tiber*; thither came *Brennus* with his Army to them, who overthrew them in battel by their disorder and lack of Government: For the left point or wing of their battel was broken off at the first by the *Gauls*, who charged them so furiously that they drave them head long into the River. The right wing then retiring out of the plain before they had any Charge given, and having gotten certain Hills hard by them, they had little hurt, and most of them did recover *Rome* again; the rest that escaped after the Enemies were weary of killing, fled by night unto the City of *Veies*, thinking *Rome* had been lost, and all the City put to the Sword: this overthrow was on the longest day in Summer, the Moon being at the Full. The *Romans* were very superstitious in dayes Fortunate and Unfortunate, which I here passe over as not material to our businesse in hand.

The day of this overthrow is one of those which the *Romans* take for one of the unfortunatest dayes that ever came unto them. Now after the battel lost, if the *Gauls* had hotly pursued the chase of their flying enemies, nothing could have saved *Rome* from being Taken, and the Inhabitants thereof from being put unto the Sword; for the *Romans* that fled from the battel brought such a fear upon those that received them, and filled the whole City of *Rome* with such grief and trembling that they wist not what to doe. The *Gauls* again believing little their Victory was so great as it was, fell to make good cheer for so great a joy received, and divided among them the spoil of their Enemies goods they found in the Camp. So gave they time and leisure by this means to the multitude of people that fled out of *Rome* to seek them some place of safety, and to such as remain still they left good hope to save themselves and to make some provision for defence.

Thereupon they all fortified themselves within *Mont Capitol*, and storing it with all kind of Victuals, Armour, and Ammunition they wholly did forsake the rest of the City; but the first work they took in hand was this, they did bring into their said Fort, part of their sacred reliques, and the professed Vestals brought thither all their holy Fire, and all their holy Monuments, &c. Furthermore the Priests of other Gods, and the most honourable old men of the City of *Rome* (that had been Consuls aforetime or had past the honor of triumph) had not the heart to forsake *Rome*; but putting on all their costly Robes and Vestments did vow and most willingly sacrifice themselves unto the fortune that should befall them for the safety of their Countrey. And using certain words and prayers which their high Bishop *Fabius* had taught them, they went even thus apparelled unto the great market place, and did sit them down there in Chaires of Ivory, expecting the good will and pleasure of the Gods what should become of them. Within three dayes after *Brennus* came to *Rome* with his Army, who finding the Gates of the City all open, and the Walls without watch, he doubted some devise in it, and feared some privy ambush had been layed, as one hardly believing to have found the *Romans* of so base a mind as to forsake their City. After being informed of the truth, he entred into *Rome* by the gate *Collina*, and took the same: little more then 360 years after it was first builded, if it be true at the least that there remained any certaine Chronicles of those times unto this present day; considering the trouble and confusion of that time hath made many things more certaine then that, doubtful unto us; but so it was that the rumor ran to

Greece

One Supreme
better then
Many.

Monarchy:

The Majesty of
the old Sena-
try set in the
Market place
of Rome.

Rome raised by
Brennus the
Brittish Prince

Camillus per-
swades the
Ardeans to
take Arms a-
gainst the
Gauls.

Camill.

Greece incontinently how Rome was taken, but yet withal somewhat doubtfully and uncertain; but Brennus having now entred Rome did appoint part of his souldiers to besiege those that were gotten in *Mont Capitol*, and he with the residue of his Army marched on towards the market-place, where when he saw the ancient Senators sit gravely on their Chaires and speak never a word, nor offered once to rise, though they saw their enemies come Armed against them, neither changed countenance nor colour at all, but leaned softly upon their slaves which they had in their hands seeming to be nothing affraid nor abashed, but looked one upon another; he wondered marvailously at it; this their so strange manner at the first did so damp the Gauls that for a space they stood still, and were in doubt to come near to touch them, fearing least they had been some Gods; until such time as one of them went boldly to *Marcus Papirius* and laid his hand fair and softly upon his long Beard, but *Papirius* gave him such a wrap upon his Pate with his staffe, that he made blood run about his Ears. The Gaul was in such rage with the blow, that he drew out his sword and slew him, the other souldiers also killed the rest afterwards, and so they continued many dayes afterwards spoyling and plundering all things they found in the houses; and in the end did set all on fire and destroyed them every one, for despite of those that kept the *Capitol*, and would not yield upon their Summons, but valiantly repulsed them when they scaled the Walls. For this cause they rased the whole City and put all to the Sword that came into their hands, young and old, man, woman and child. Now this Siege continuing long and the Romans holding them out very stoutly, victuals began to grow very scant in the Camp of the Gauls, insomuch as they were driven on force to seek it abroad without the City; Hereupon they divided themselves, whereof some remained still with them at the Siege of the *Capitol* and the rest went a foraging and spoiling all the Champion Country and Villages thereabouts, scattered as it were by Bands and Companies, some here, some there, fearing nothing, nor passing upon watch or ward, they lived in such security of their Victory. Howbeit the greatest Company amongst them, went by fortune towards the City of *Ardea* where *Camillus* dwelt living like a private man meddling with no matters of State from the time of his Exile, until that present: But then he began not to be-think himself as a man that was in safety and might have escaped the hands of his enemies, but rather sought how to devise and find all the means he could to subdue them if occasion were so offered: whereupon considering that the Citizens of *Ardea* were enough in number to set upon them, though faint-hearted and cowardly by reason of the sloth and negligence of the Governours and Captains who had no manner of experience in wars, he began to cast out these words among the young men. That they should not think the Romans misfortune fell upon them through the Valour of the Gauls, nor that their Calamity (who had refused good Counsel) had hapned unto them by any work or act of the Gauls having done nothing for their part to make them carry away the Victory, but that they should think it was no other thing but fortune alone, who would needs shew her power. Therefore it were now a notable and honourable Enterprize (although somewhat dangerous) to drive those strangers out of their Country, considering that the onely end of their Victory was but to destroy and consume as fire all that fell into their hands; wherefore if they would but onely take a good lusty heart and courage, he would with opportunity and place assure them the Victory without danger. The young men were pleased with these words of life and comfort; whereupon *Camillus* went to break the matter also unto the Magistrates and Counsellours, and having drawn them by perswasions unto this Enterprize, he armed all that were of age to carry Armour, and would not suffer a man to go out of the City for fear lest the Enemies (which were not far off) should have intelligence of the same.

Now after the Gauls had run over the Champion Country, and were loaden with all sorts of spoils, they did encamp themselves negligently in open fields, and never charged Watch nor Ward; but having their full Carriage of Wine, laid them down to sleep, and made no noise at all in their Camp. *Camillus* being advertized thereof by his several Scouts, caused the *Ardeans*, with as little noise, as might be, forthwith to go out into the fields, and having marched somewhat roundly the distance between the City and the Camp of the Gauls, they came thither much about midnight: Then he made his Souldiers make great shouts and cries, and the Trumpets to be sounded on every side to put a fear in their enemies, who yet with all the loud noise they made, could hardly be made to wake, they were so deadly drunk; yet there were some notwithstanding, that for fear to be taken tardy, did bustle up at this sudden noise, and coming to themselves fell to their weapons to resist *Camillus*, which were slain by and by: the rest, and the greatest number of them, lay here and there scattered in the middle of the field, without any weapon, dead asleep, stark drunk with wine, and were put to the sword, and never struck stroke; those that fled out of the Camp that night (which were but few in number) were overthrown also next day by the horsemen, which followed, and killed them as they took them straggling here and there in the Field. The bruit of this victory was blown abroad incontinently through all the Towns and Villages thereabouts, which caused many young men to come, and joyn themselves to *Camillus*; but especially the Romans desired the same, who had saved themselves in the City *Veies*, after the battel lost at *Allia*, who made their moans among themselves, saying, O Gods, what a Captain hath Fortune taken from the City of Rome? What honour hath the City of *Ardea* by the valiantness and worthy deeds of *Camillus*? and in the mean season, his natural City that brought him forth, is now lost

lost and utterly destroyed; we for lack of a Captain to lead us are shut up here, within others walls, and do nothing but suffer *Italy* in the mean space to go to ruine and utter destruction before our eyes; why then do we not send to the *Ardeans* for our Captain? or why dowe not arm our selves and go to him? for he is now no more a banished man; nor we poor Citizens, since our City is possessed with a Forreign power of our hatefull enemies; so they all agreed to this counsel, and sent to *Camillus*, to beseech him to be their Captain, and lead them. But he made answer, he would in no case consent unto it, unless they that were besieged in the Capitol had lawfully first confirmed it by their voices; for those, said he, as long as they do remain within the City, represent the State and body thereof; therefore if they commanded him to take this charge upon him, he would most willingly obey them; if otherwise they misliked of it, that then he would not meddle against their good wills and commandment. They having received this answer, there was not a *Roman* amongst them, but greatly honoured and extolled the wisdom and justice of *Camillus*. But now they knew not how to make them privy to it, that were besieged in the Capitol; for they saw no possibility to convey a Messenger unto them, considering the enemies were Lords of the City, and laid siege unto it. Howbeit there was one *Pontius Cominius*, among the young men (a man of a mean house, but yet desirous of honour and glory) that offered himself very willingly to venter to get in; if he could, so he took no Letters to convey with him to them that were besieged; for fear lest they might be intercepted, and so they should discover *Camillus* intention, but putting on an ill favoured gown upon him, he conveyed certain pieces of Cork under it, and travelling at noon days, kept on his way without fear, untill he came to *Rome*, bringing dark night with him; and because he could not pass by the bridge, for that the *Gauls* kept watch upon it, he wrapped such cloaths, as he had, about his neck (which were not many nor heavy) and took the River, and swimming with these Corks which he had brought, at length he got over to the other side, where the City stood; then taking up those lanes where he thought the enemies were not, seeing fire, and hearing noise in other places, he went to the gate *Carmentall*, where he found more silence then in other places, on the which side also the hill of the Capitol was more steep and upright, by reason of the great rocks that were hard to clime up upon: But he digged and crept up so long amongst them that he got up with great pain unto the wall of the Fortref, on the which side also the enemy kept no watch; and saluting the watch of the Capitol, he told them what he was, so they plucked him up to them, and brought him to the Magistrates that ruled them, who caused the Senate to assemble presently, to whom he told the news of *Camillus* Victory, which they had not heard of before; and therewith also he did declare unto them, the determination of the *Roman* Souldiers that were abroad, which was to make *Camillus* their Captain and General, and did perswade them also to grant him the Charge, for that he was the only man abroad, whom the Citizens gave consent to obey; when they heard this, all that were within the Capitol consulted thereupon amongst themselves, and so did choose *Camillus* Dictator, and returned the Messenger, *Pontius Cominius* back again, the self same way he came unto them; this fortune in returning back was like unto his coming thither, for the enemies never saw him: And so he brought report to them that were abroad of the Senates decree and consent, whereof they were all marvellous glad. Thus came *Camillus* to take this Charge of General upon him, and found there were twenty thousand good fighting men abroad and well Armed. Then got he further ayd also of their Allies, and Confederates, and prepared daily to go and set upon the enemies. So was *Camillus* chosen now Dictator the second time, and went into the City of *Veies*, where he spoke with the *Romane* Souldiers that were there, and leavied a great number of Allies besides to go fight with the enemies as soon as he could. But whilst *Camillus* was thus preparing, certain of the *Gauls* in *Rome* walking out by chance on that side of the Capitol where *Pontius Cominius* had gotten up the night before, spied in divers places the prints of his feet and hands, as he had griped and gotten hold, still digging to get hold, and saw the weeds also, and herbs growing upon the Rocks, and the earth also in the like manner flat trodden down; whereupon they went presently unto the King, to let him understand the same, who forthwith came to view the place, and having considered it well, did nothing at that time; but when dark night was come, he called a company of the lightest *Gauls* together, and that used most to dig in Mountains, and said unto them, our enemies themselves do shew us the way how to take them, which we could not have found out but by themselves; for they having gone up before us, do give us easily to understand that it is no impossible thing for us to clime up also, wherefore we were utterly shamed, having already began well, if we should fail also to end well, and to leave this place as invincible; for if it were easie for one man alone, by digging, to clime up to the top thereof, much less is it hard for many to get up one after another, so that one do help the other. Therefore Sirs, I do assure you, those that do take the pains to get up, shall be honourably rewarded according to their just desert; when the King had spoken these words unto the *Gauls*, they fell to it lustily, every man to get up, and about midnight, they began many of them to dig and make steps up to the Rock one after another, as softly as could possibly, with catching hold the best they could by the hanging of the Rock, which they found very steep, but nevertheless, easier to clime then they took it at the beginning, so that the foremost of them being up to the top, were now ready to take the wall, and to set upon the Watch, that slept; for there was neither man nor dog that heard them. It chanced then there were holy Geese

kept in the Temple of *Juno*, which at other times were wont to be fed till their crops were full : But victuals being very strait and scant at that time, even to finde the men, the poor Geese were so hardly handled, and so little regarded that they were in a manner starved for lack of meat : This Fowl indeed naturally is very quick of hearing, and so also very fearfull by nature, and being in a manner almost famished with their hard allowance, they were so much the more wakefull and easier to be afraid : upon this occasion therefore, they heard the coming of the *Gauls*, and also began to run up and down and cry for fear, with which noise they did wake those that were within the Castle. The *Gauls* being bewrayed by these foolish Geese, left their stealing upon them, and came in with all open noise and terrour they could. The *Romans* hearing this Alarm every man took such weapon as came first to hand, and they run suddenly to rescue that place, from whence they understood the noyse ; amongst those the foremost man of all was *Marcus Manlius*, a man that had been Confull, who had a lusty body, and as stout a heart. His hap being to meet with two of the *Gauls* together, as one of them was lifting up his Ax to knock him on the head, he prevented him and struck off his hand with his sword, and clapt his Target on the others face so fiercely, that he threw him backward down the Rock, and coming afterwards unto the Wall with others that ran thither with him, he repulsed the rest of the *Gauls* that were gotten up, who were not many in number : Thus the *Romans* having escaped this danger, the next morning they threw the Captain down the Rocks from the Castle, who had charge of the Watch the night before ; and gave *Manlius* in recompence of the good service he had done, a more honourable then profitable reward, which was this, every man of them gave him half a pound of the Country Wheat which they call *Far* : and the fourth part of the measure of wine, which the *Grecians* call *Cotile*, and this might be about a Quart, being the ordinarie allowance of every man, by the day.

After this Repulse the *Gauls* began to be discouraged, partly for that their victuals failed them, and durst no more forrage abroad in the fields for fear of *Camillus* ; and partly also for that the Plague came amongst them, being lodged amongst heaps of dead bodies, lying in every place above ground without burial, and amongst burnt houses destroyed, where the ashes being blown very high by the wind, and vehemency of heat, did give a dry piercing ayr, that did marvellously poyson their bodies, when they came to draw in the breath of it. But the greatest cause of all their mischief, was the change of their wonted Diet, who coming out of a fresh Country, where there were excellent pleasant places to retire unto to avoid the discomodity of the parching heat of the Summer, were now in a naughty plain Country for them to remain in, in the later season of the year. All these things together, did heap diseases upon them, besides the long continuance of the siege about the Capitol (for it was then about the 7. moneth) by reason whereof there grew a marvellous death in their Camp, through the great numbers of them that died daily and lay unburied.

But notwithstanding all the death and trouble of the *Gauls*, the poor besieged *Romans* were nothing holpen, and the Famine still did grow upon them : And because they could hear nothing of *Camillus*, they were almost grown into despair ; and send unto him they could not, the *Gauls* kept so strait a watch, upon them in the City ; whereupon both parties finding themselves in hard estate ; first, the Watch on each side began to cast out words of peace amongst themselves ; and afterwards by consent of the heads, *Sulpitius* Tribune of the Souldiers came to parley with *Brennus*. In which parley it was articulated, that the *Romans* should pay a thousand pound weight of gold ; and that the *Gauls* should incontinently, after the Receit of the same depart out of their City, and all their Territories ; this decree being passed by oath from both, the gold was brought : And when it came to be weighed, the *Gauls* at the first, privily began to deal falsely with them ; but afterwards they openly stayed the balance, and would let them weigh no more, whereat the *Romans* began to be angry with them ; then *Brennus* in scorn and mockery, to despise them the more, pluckt off his sword belt and all, and put it into the balance where the Gold was weighed. *Sulpitius*, seeing that, askt him, what he meant by it ? *Brennus* answered him, What can it signifie else, but sorrow to the vanquished ? This word ever after ran as a common Proverb in the Peoples mouths. Some of the *Romans* took this vile part of theirs in such scorn, that they would needs take the Gold from them again by force, and so return unto their Hold to abide the Siege still, as they had done before ; others were of opinion to the contrary ; and thought it best with patience, to put up this scorn of theirs, and not to think it was shame to pay more then they had promised ; but only to pay it by compulsion as they did by misfortune of time, was rather to think necessary then honourable.

And as they were debating the matter thus, as well amongst themselves as the *Gauls*, *Camillus* came to Rome gates with his Army, and understanding all that had passed between them, he comands the rest of the Army to march fair and softly after him in good order ; and he himself in the mean season, with the best choice men he had, went before with all speed. As soon as the other *Romans* within the City had spied him, they shouted for joy, and every one with great reverence received him, without any more words, as their Sovereign Prince and Captain, who had power over them all : And *Camillus* taking the gold out of the scales, gave it unto his men, and commanded the *Gauls* presently to take up the scales, and to get them going ; for said he, it is not the *Romans* manner to keep their Country with gold, but with

the

the sword: then *Brennus* began to be hot, and told him it was not honourably done of him to break the accord that had passed between them before by oath, whereunto *Camillus* stoutly answered him again, that accord was of no validity; for he being Dictator was before all other Officers and Magistrates whatsoever; and their acts by his election were made of no authority: And seeing therefore that they had dealt with men that had no power of themselves to accord to any matter, they were to speak to him, if they required ought; for he alone had also late power to pardon them if they repented, and would ask it; or else to punish them, and make their bodies answer the damage and loss his Country had sustained by them: These words made *Brennus* as mad as a March Hare, that out went his blade; then they drew their swords on all sides, and laid lustily one at another, as they could within the houses, and in open streets, where they could set no Battel in order; but *Brennus* suddenly remembering himself, that it was no even match for him, retired with his men about him into his Camp before he had lost many of his people. The next night following he departed out of *Rome* with all his Army, and went to encamp himself about threescore Furlongs; from thence in the high way that goeth towards the City of the *Gabians*, *Camillus* with his whole Army, well appointed, went after him immediately, and shewed himself at his Camp by break of day. The *Romans* having taken heart again unto them, did lustily give them Battel, the same continued very long cruel and doubtfull, till at length the *Gauls* were overcome, and their Camp taken with great slaughter: As for those that did escape the fury of the Battel, they were killed some by the *Romans* themselves, who hotly followed the chase after the Battel broken; and the residue of them, and the greatest part were slain by those of the Cities and Villages near abouts, that did set upon them as they fled here and there scattering in the field: Hitherto *Plutarch*; and most likely it is, that the Heroick *Brittain*, the most courageous *Brennus*, here also perished; and therefore we will return to his brother.

Belinus, now absolute Monarch of *Brittain*, after he had left his Brother in Foreign Countries, and returned into his own Kingdom, built the famous City of *Caerleon* upon *Vsk*, for confirmation of which verity there are many witnesses, as the *Brittish History*, *Galsfridus*, *Vicunnius*, *Matthew of Westminster*, *Ranulph*, *Hegen*, *Caxton*, *Harding*, *Stow*, *Hollinshead*; and to write in his words, Most part of all our Writers. *Galsfridus* calls this City *Kaerose*: *Vicunnius* nameth it *Kaer Vsk*, *Matth. West.* *Kaer Vsk*, *Higeden* *Caer Huth*; and it was one of the three Arch-flamens Seats of *Brittany*. The Priests amongst the old *Romans*, were called *Flamines*, by reason of certain little narrow hats which they did wear upon their heads, as if they had called them *Pilamines*; for *Pilos* in Greek signifieth a Hat: *Numa Pampilius*, is said to have been the first Founder of the *Flamines*, by reason that he added to the Priests of *Jupiter* and *Mars* a third, who was called *Flamen Quirinalis*.

This City, in succeeding times, was called *Caerlegion*, that is to say, the City of Legions, and was the See of an Archbishop; to which was subject all *Cambria* or *Wales*, then adorned with seven Bishops, now with four *Suffragans*, *Sedes Archiepiscoporum in Britannia tres fuerunt tempore Lucii regis, Britannorum primi Christiani, videlicet apud London, apud Eboracum, apud Caer-hurc, urbem Legionum in Glamorgancia, quibus tunc subiecti fuerunt 28. Episcopi Flamines tunc vocati, &c. Vrbi Legionum subjacuit tota Cambria 7 tunc Episcopis nunc vero quatuor suffraganeis insignita, quam flumen Sabrina tunc Secernebat à Loegria*, which *Severn* then separated from *England*: and in this City, saith a French Author was King *Lucius* born. The same Author speaking further; the Sees of these three Arch-flamens, being the three most noble Cities of *Brittain*, which were *London*, *Evericks*, and the City of *Legions* upon the River *Vsk* in the County of *Glamorgan* in *Wales*, not far from *Severn*, which is a place delicious, and passing in Riches all other Cities.

As concerning the Arch-bishops of *Caerleon*, they have been many, and of great note, Learning, and Sanctity; We must account (saith *Godwin*) *St. Dubritius* the first Bishop, Not that I deny any other to have sate there before him; but because he is the first whose name is remembered: And it is probable he had no Predecessors, because the memory of his Successors is so carefully preserved: But as this mans Authority is so weak to be rested upon (saith *Mr. Broughton*) that it hath often before deceived them who builded upon it; so his reason here alledged is of as feeble strength; for the memory of the Successors hath been so carelessly preserved by his own confession after, that he having cited two different Catalogues of their names, only above twenty in number, concludeth in these terms against himself before; Of these fore-named Bishops, until *Sampson*, there remaineth little or no memorial, but their names only. And in the names themselves, there is difference in the memorials of them. And both of them omit their most renowned Archbishop *Elbodus*, who joyned with *St. Augustine* and his company, and wrote against his own *Brittains* and *Scots* for their untrue observation of *Easter*. Some think he was created Archbishop by *St. Augustine*. *Mr. Harris* seemeth to be of opinion, that *St. Fugatianus*, one of *Pope Elutherius* Legates was first Archbishop of *Caerleon*, and *St. Damianus* the other Legat Archbishop of *London*, yet with the common opinion he had placed *St. Thean* there before, both which may stand with truth in due construction if *St. Damianus* resigned it to *St. Thean*, who, as he saith, was Archbishop there eighteen years; and seeing we find no final departure of these two holy Legats from hence, but rather a continual abode here, after their return from *Rome*, as though they were wholly designed for the spiritual good of this Kingdom, if we joyn here with what eminent men and Bishops they were, we

Mr. Brough.
fol. 282.

Fol. 283. 4.
The praise of
Caerleon.

Godwin in his
Catalogue of
Bish. Landaf.
& *St. Davids*.
Fol. 319.

Harpfield Hist.
in five 7. seculi.
John Bal. l. de
Scip. Brit.
Cent. 1. in Sa-
muele Beulano.
John Leland
apud Pits. li.
de viribus illu.
in Elbodo.
Harris Hist.
Eccle. Mann.
li. 2. c. 20.

may not deny them any chief place of honour, according to their worth and deservings here.

The old Writer of St. *Gudwalus* Life, *Surius Hareus*, and others say, he was *Archiepiscopus Britannus*, an Archbishop of Brittany, and by his life and aboad of no other place, but our old *Caerlegion*; And if we should follow their opinions, which hold, that *Caerlegion* was *Augusta*, where our renowned Archbishop *Augulus* was martyred, we must also make him Archbishop there; and the old *Brittish* History with divers other, testifieth, that *Tremonus* was Archbishop here, *Tremonus urbis Legionum Archiepiscopus*, long before St. *Dubritius*. And it was foretold long before, probably, St. *Dubritius* was born, or *Tremonus* was Archbishop of *Caerlegion*, that this Archbishops See should be translated from thence to St. *David*, and there the Archbishops Pall of *Caerlegion* should be worn, *Menevia Pallio urbis Legionum induetur*, which was after verified in the time of St. *David*; as also the prophecie of the translation of *London* to *Canterburie* by St. *Augustine*: and the seventh Archbishop of *York* going into *Armorica*, performed by St. *Sampson*, all foretold at one time altogether long before: Therefore as in *London* and *York* there were Archbishops, so in this City also of *Caerlegion* there were such wearing the Pall, justifying the undeniable change and performance of that Prediction. After this time all Histories agree of St. *Dubritius*, St. *David*, *Elind*, *Theelianus*, *Kinnocus* immediatly succeeding one another, and *Elbodus* in St. *Aug.* time. And a late Writer saith further: In which three Cities of *London*, *York*, and *Caerlegion* upon *Usk*, there had been before time three Arch-flamens erected unto *Apollo*, *Mars* and *Minerva*, but now rased to the ground, and three other Churches builded in their steads by *Lucius*, to the intent that the Countreys round about, might have indifferent access unto those places, and therewithall understand for certain whether to resort for resolution.

The Persecution under the Roman Emperors being generall to all Churches and places, even in the beginning thereof came to the City of *Caerlegion*, where the Church being destroyed, and the School founded by King *Lucius* overthrown, the holy Priests and other Christians there, had their part therein. Amongst others St. *Julius* and St. *Aron* were then cruelly martyred in that City, being by consent of all, Citizens and Inhabitants, there: *Aron & Julius Legionum urbis cives*, most cruelly torn in pieces, by torments never heard of before, *passi sunt inaudita membrorum discriptione in testimonium Dei excelsi*. Others say, it is evident in Histories they were learned men, brought up in the Colledge or School, there founded by King *Lucius*; thus write two late authors, *Ex Sanctorum Historiis constat Amphibalum Aaronem & Julium Sanctissimos Dei Martyres caelestem Christi Doctrinam, apud urbem Legionum inter literas tradidisse. Ex nobili Gymnasio urbi Legionum viri multi summa pietatis & doctrine laude conspicui prodierunt, ut Amphibalus Julius & Aron*. By which Authorities, and Testimonies joyning these holy Martyrs for Education, School, Learning, Preaching and professing Christ with that most renowned Priest and Bishop St. *Amphibalus* they incline to hold and teach that they also were Clergy men. This persecution at *Caerlegion* when these holy Martyrs were put to death, was at the destruction of the Cathedral Church there, being at the same time when the like desolation was at *Winchester* long before St. *Alban* Martyrdom, I must needs say the same of these Saints, as the *Annales of Winchester* do of their Martyrs. And this the rather, because our Antiquaries have told us, that S. *Amphibalus* who converted S. *Alban*, was born, bred, instructed in learning, and remained at *Caerlegion*, and being there in all probable Judgement, when these troubles began there, was as our *Brittish* History witnesseth, pursued, and in present danger to be apprehended by the Persecutors, when St. *Alban* gave him entertainment and succour; and addeth plainly, that when St. *Amphibalus* thus fled from *Caerlegion*, St. *Julius*, and St. *Aron* were, *Absque cunctamine*, presently Martyred there, having their members so torn in pieces, as the like had not been heard of before. *Inter ceteros utriusque sexus summa magnanimitate in acie Christi prestantes, passus est Albanus, Julius quoque & Aron urbis Legionum cives; quorum Albanus charitatis gratia fervens, confessorum suum Amphibalum a persecutoribus infectatum, & jam jam comprehendendum, in domo sua occultavit; ceteri veri Duo maudita membrorum discriptione lacerati ad egregias portas Hierusalem absque cunctamine cum Martyrii trophæo convolaverunt*. The very same testimony hereof is given by St. *Gildas*, both for St. *Amphibalus* then flying the persecution, and the martyrdom of these saints at that time. St. *Bede* also is witness that St. *Alban* entertained St. *Amphibalus* flying the persecutors, *Clericum quendam persecutores fugientem hospitio recepit*. And that St. *Aron* and St. *Julius* were martyred at that time, *Passi sunt ea tempestate Aron & Julius urbis legionum cives*: The like have others; therefore *Giraldus Cambrensis* doth worthily call them our two Protomartyrs in this time, only in dignity, second and next to St. *Alban* and St. *Amphibalus*, but in time first and before them, *Duo nobiles & post Albanum & Amphibalum precipui Britannie Majoris Protomartyres*. These our two Protomartyrs are wonderfully commended in our Histories: St. *Gildas* saith of them, that they stood out in the Army of Christ, with greatest magnanimity, *Summa magnanimitate in acie Christi prestantes dico*. *Giraldus Cambrensis* is witness that amongst the Martyrs of that time, they were the chiefest next to St. *Alban*, and St. *Amphibalus*, *Post Albanum & Amphibalum precipui martyrio coronati, Julius & Aron*: How they were honoured of the holy Catholick Christians of that time, with Churches dedicated to them, Pilgrimages to the places of their Martyrdom, and they both there, and in other places honoured, invocated and prayed unto, presently upon the ceasing of the Persecution.

Now

Mr. Brough.
fol. 320.
age 2.5.

Ibid.

The old
School of
Caerlegion
brought forth
many noble
Martyrs.

Julius and
Aaron marty-
red before St.
Alban.

Gild. excid.
Brit. c.8.

Giral. sup. Itin.
com. l. 1. c. 5.

Now it will suffice to conclude with that their title of glory and renown, which the ancient and learned Bishop of their Nation before hath given them, and the due and honour to the place of their triumphant death, *Facient hic duo nobilis Britannie Majoris Protomartyres & ibidem Martyrio coronati Julius & Aron.* Here lie (at Caerlegion) the two Noble Protomartyrs of great Britain, *Julius* and *Aron*, and there crowned with Martyrdom. This title to be the first Martyrs of Britain in the most terrible persecution, and with such exceeding magnanimity, and Christian constancy, as hath been related, in enduring torments till then never heard of, without any example going before them, but giving themselves the first example hereof, so wonderfull patience, love of Christ, and Heroical true fortitude to so many thousands, which by their singular example, with invincible courage imitated them therein, is the greatest honour we can yeild to such blessed Saints on earth; their Festivity is celebrated by the old Roman Martyrologie upon the first day of July. On which day as *Baronius* plainly writeth, many others suffered Martyrdom with them, *Julius & Aron Martyres cum aliis plurimis in Britannia sub Dioclesiano primo die Julii.* So likewise affirmeth the English Writer, and the Roman Martyrologe which *Baronius* glosseth upon, may very well carry that construction, for setting down for a certain truth, that these two holy Martyrs were put to death in Brittain upon the first day of July, *Primo die Julii in Britannia Sanctorum Martyrum Julii & Aron, qui in persecutione Dioclesiani passi sunt;* it presently addeth, *quo tempore ibidem quam plurimi diversis cruciatibus torti & seivissime lacerati ad superna civitatis gaudia consummato agone pervenerunt:* At the same time, in the same place very many tortured with divers torments, and most cruelly torn, having ended their combats, came to the joys of heaven.

And St. Bede saith, that *ea tempestate*, at that time when St. *Julius* and St. *Aron* were martyred, divers others, both men and women were put to death, *Alii utriusque sexus passi sunt ea tempestate.* So hath Henry of Huntington, *Passi sunt eo tempore Julius & Aron alii quoque plures utriusque sexus:* And we cannot probably think that these raging Persecutors, who in places where there were not in any degree so many Christians, as in this renowned City an Archiepiscopal See, and Christian University put them to death by thousands, sent these here by cruel Martyrdom to heaven alone; These holy Martyrs by all Antiquities suffered Martyrdom at Caerlegion, and both *Giraldus Cambrensis* and *Ranulphus Higden* writing at Winchester: As also our late Antiquaries of the same Country, plainly say it was at Caerlegion in Monmouthshire, which was the Archiepiscopal City and School, distinguishing it from Winchester, by some called Caerlegion; also I will only cite one Englished to my hand by a Modern; *In this Region Monmouthshire is seated, the most ancient and most noble City of Legions, which our Countrymen call Caerleon on Usk, that is to say, the City of Legions upon Usk for difference sake, between it and the other which is built in Northwales, upon the River Dee;* of which *Giraldus* writeth thus. The same was a Noble and ancient Town, the tokens whereof remain as yet, an huge Palace, a Giant like Tower, goodly Baths and Hot-houses, Reliques of Churches and places like Theaters, compassed with beautifull walls, partly yet standing; also buildings under the ground, Conducts, secret passages and Vaults under the Earth, framed with wondrous Workmanship. There lyeth *Julius* and *Aron*, which had Churches dedicated unto them, *Una Julii Martyris altera Araonis.* In the Church of St. *Julius* which is now called St. *Julians*, and is distant from the now Caerleon a mile, seated fast by the River of *Usk*, which runneth through the Town, belonging to the Right Honourable *Edward Lord Herbert of Cherbury and Castle Island*, a most stately house in this Church, formerly *Virgineo choro decorata*, was a Nunnery: for in this Town were two famous Monasteries one of Monks, or Canon Regulars, the other of Nuns, dedicated to St. *Julius* in which Queen *Guenhumara* wife to King *Arthur* did after receive the habit of Religion *Guenhumara Regina in Monasterio Julii Martyris inter Moniales habitum Religionis suscepit.*

Not far from Caerlegion, is a place called St. *Albans*, standing on the ascent of a hill, at the bottom whereof runneth the River of *Usk*, where by an old Tradition, the Inhabitants believe St. *Alban* was put to death, and will not be perswaded out of their errour by any reason; wherefore to convince that mistake, though the circumstances of the place be something alike, where St. *Alban* was put to death; for St. *Bede* writeth, that the people who came to behold his Martyrdom were so many, that being to passe over the River by a Bridge, if St. *Alban* had not so miraculously dried up the River, they could hardly have gone over by the Bridge before night, *Ita fluminis occupabat pontem ut intra vesperam transire vix posset:* There was scarcely any left in the City, *Cunctis pene egressis*, a great multitude of both Sexes, divers Estates and Ages came thither by instinct, *Utriusque sexus conditionis diversae & etatis quae sine dubio divinitatis instinctu ad obsequium beatissimi confessoris ac Martyris vocabantur.* Therefore so many of divers conditions, being thus called by the inspiration of God to such an holy purpose, we cannot but think many of them were there converted at that time. St. *Bede* setteth this to be done at St. *Albans* death before the great miracle of Angels, appearing and praising of God, and honouring St. *Alban*, the night following at his place of burial: and so soon as this miracle appeared, the Pagans presently came thither in great numbers to hear and see it publickly, professing that those Miracles were wrought by the power of Christ the Sonne of GOD, and so being converted unto him, a thousand of them at one time took their Journey to seek Saint *Amphibalus* in those parts, which we

Baronius in
Indice non
Sanct. in Julii
& Arone.

M. Brong. fol.
603.9.
Matth. Westm.
an. 541.

Mr. Br. 443:

now

Math. West.
Anno 303. ma-
nuscript. Antiq.
in vita St. Am-
phibali. Capgr.
in eadem &
alii.

Jacob. Gen. in
vita S. Alba.
& S. Amphib.
cap. in S. Amp.

Jacob Genven.
Mat. West. 33.
cap. in S. Amp.

Historiarum,
lib. 3. nota 12.

In his Notes
upon his 3.
Book. Figure
13.

Ri. Vitus Ba-
sing Stochius.

now call *Wales* so far distant from *Verulamium* (now *St. Albans* in *England*) where by the help of divers Christians in their company among other others, him that took up *St. Albans* Crosse which he held in his hands at his Martyrdom, which all to be spotted with his blood, they presented to *St. Amphibalus* whom they found preaching to the people of that Country, and they were instructed, Catechized, and Baptized by him in Christian Religion. Cum ad hoc spectaculum subito fieret concursus Paganorum, unus ex omnibus in hanc vocem prorupit. Hec miranda que vidimus Christum Dei Filium liquido operari constat, eamus & inquiramus virum Dei, quia sicut notis Albanum predicando convertit ad Christum: Cumq; omnibus ista sententia placuisset, ad mille hominum versus Walliam iter arripiunt & virum Dei Amphibalum ibi invenerunt regionis illius hominibus Verbum Dei predicantem; cui adventus sui causam exponentes, Crucem quam suo quondam Albano commendaverat cruore respersam obtulerunt; at ille gratias Deo agens, novis auditoribus fecit de Religione Sermonem, cui mox illi consentientes signaculum quod in Christo est ab ejus sacris manibus alacriter susceperunt.

Some Authors will have these thousand Martyrs to have suffered at *Lichfield*, because there were so many in that persecution Martyred there; and the very name *Lichfield* signifieth a *Field of Blood*, and the bearing the Arms accordingly belonging thereto: but this Controversie is decided before, when our Antiquaries assure us, that it was in the County now called *Wales*, in which *Lichfield* never was nor can be accounted, neither was it the way of these persecutors thit her, from *Verulamium*; nor so long and tedious a journey; Iter tam laboriosum as they went Dicitur est quod omnes pro quibus tam laboriosum iter susceperant in extremis finibus perierunt; Certainly great and cruel was the Massacre; for these cruel Pagans Diabolica inventi furia slew all they met; the Son not sparing his Father nor the Brother his Brother, no Man his Neighbour; but sine respectu sanguinis, etatis, aut reverentie, vicini vicinos, & amicos amici neci tradunt, & atrociter in ore gladii mille viros pro Christo occidunt, ex hoc sacro Collegio unus omnino superstit qui in via corporis infirmitate detentus adesse non potuit. Thus much concerning *Caerleon* in this place.

Bellinus having built *Caerleon* upon *Usk*, built also a Gate in *London*, to this hour called *Bellinus Gate*, In cujus summa (saith *Ri. Vitus*) Turrim edificat & in imo portum appellentibus per *Tamesim* navibus idoneum; item aliam Turrim in colle *Londini*, Quam hodie (secundum *Joannem Lelandum*) Turrim *Londinensem* vocamus quod non est improbabile, nam *Peredurus* Rex postea captus in ea custoditus; Hanc igitur arcem *Londinensem*, inquit *Polidorus Virgilius* satis munitam & multis Turribus (unde nomen habet) exstructam, falso vulgus Anglorum predicat à *Julio Cæsare* conditam esse, qui de *Londino* non meminit quippe quod eo non pervenerit. In whole top or highest place he caused a Tower to be made, and at the Fort or Basis a Harbour and safe landing place for ships sayling up the *Thames*; He also built an other Tower on the hill of the mount of *London*, as affirmeth *John Leland*, which at this day we call the Tower of *London*, nor much unprobable for that *Peredurus*, King of this Island, being surprized, was there kept prisoner; *Polidorus Virgilius* is of opinion (as *Vitus* tells us) that this Tower being strongly built and garnished with many smaller Towers, from whence it takes its name, was not built by *Julius Cæsar*, as the vulgar opinion is, for that he maketh no mention of *London* nor ever came so far.

Bellinus autem cum regnasset annos viginti & unum solus, diem obiit nobiliq; ceremonia in ignem conjectus uritur primus quidem omnium *Brittannorum* Regum qui crematus est, & cineres in urnam auream conditi ponuntur, super fastigio portæ *Bellinæ*; *Bellinus* after he had reigned alone the space of one and twenty years, finished the course of his natural life, whose body with noble but unusual ceremony was cast into a fire, being the first of all the *Brittish* Kings, whose body was consumed with Funeral flames; his ashes being gathered together, were put into a golden Vessell or Urne, and placed in the highest part of his late built Arch or Gate.

You have already heard how *Brennus* the heroick *Brittish* Prince sackt *Rome*, besieged the *Capitol*, compelled the Senators to compound with him for a thousand pound weight of Gold, and how lastly he was pursued by *Camillus* the Dictator, and how he was vanquished and his whole Army routed and put to the Sword, partly by the country Peasants and neighbouring Towns and Villages, in which sad condition *Plutark* leaves: but he was a Roman Writer and may speak partially in the behalf of his own Country. Let us hear therefore what Count *Palatine* thinks of the matter; he was born in this Island and will speak as much for *Brennus* as did *Plutark* for *Camillus*; and therefore tells you, *Brennus* autem domitis *Pannoniis* & audita *Victoria* suorum qui *Belgio* Duce *Macedones* vicerant predaq; relicta discesserant, adunatis centum quinquaginta millibus equitum erumpit in *Macedoniam*; sed pauci à pluribus, trepidi à valentibus facile vincuntur. Itaq; cum victi *Macedones* se condidissent intra muros *Urbium*, Victor *Brennus* nemine impediante totius *Macedoniæ* agros depradatur, inde quasi spolia soderent, convertit animum ad *Deorum* immortalium Tempia, joco dicens oportere *Deos* locupletes hominibus dona largiri: statim igitur *Delphos* iter vertit, Religionis aurum pro preda *Deorum* offensa præfert, eos aut nullis opibus indigere; itaq; cum in conspectu Templum *Apollinis* haberet, diu deliberavit an confestim rem aggrediretur, an vero fessis via militibus daret spacium noctis ad resumendas vires. *Euvidanus* & *Theffalonius* duces qui se junxerant ad prædæ societatem jubent moras amputari dum hostes forent imparati & sui adventus eis esset terrori; sed *Galli* ex inopia longa cum invenirent rura referta vino, ceterisq; commeatibus, se per agros sparserant desertiq; signis ad

ad occupanda omnia pro victoribus vagabantur. Prius ergo Delphi viribus sociorum aucti præmunierunt Urbem suam, quam Galli vino veluti præda incubantes ad signa evocantur. Brennus habebat ex omni exercitu lecta Sexaginta quinque Millia peditum. Delphorum sociorumque non erant nisi militum instructorum quatuordecim Millia, quorum contemptu Brennus præ numero suorum de victoria non dubitat; sed ad acuendos animos militibus ostendit ubertatem prædæ statuasque cum quadrigis fusas auro solido: quarum rerum animadversione Galli magis incitati ac pridie vino pleni, ruunt in bellum sine ulla cogitatione periculorum. Delphi contra plus in Deo quam in viribus suis subsidii ponunt, Gallosque scandentes de summo vertice montis Parnassi quo templum Apollinis est, partim Saxi partim Armis obruunt, maximoque terræ motu parte montis ejusdem erupta, Gallorum Exercitum prostravit, confertissimique cunei vulneribus dissipati cadebant; Dux ipse Brennus cum non poterat amplius ferre dolorem vulnerum suorum vitam pugione finivit. Brennus having vanquished the Inhabitants of Pannonia, and hearing of the Victory which his Soldiers had obtained under the Command of Belgus their Commander against the Macedonians, who fled away leaving the booty and spoils behind them, rallying up fifty thousand foot, and fifteen thousand horse, he suddenly and with great violence enters Macedonia; where whilst he plundered, ransacked, and destroyed both Fields and Villages, Sothenes with an Army well appointed made Head and Resistance against him: but being far fewer in number, and overwhelmed with multitudes of his Enemies, he was forced to Retreat and give way to his present Fortune: the Macedonians being thus put to the worst, by necessity are compelled to hide and secure themselves under the protection of their walled and fortified Townes and Castles; mean time Brennus having none to oppose him, fleeceth and wasteth the Countries round about; and seeing these spoils too slender for his avaricious and aspiring mind, he devours and swallows up in his all-devouring thoughts the opulency of the Gods; deridingly, and as he thinks wittily though profanely, saying, The wealth-abounding Gods must supply the indigent wants of poor distressed mortals; and therefore bends all his power for Delphos, preferring their rich and massie oblations, and consecrate golden offerings before the just and most deserved anger of the Gods, saying, The Gods could never want; busying himselfe with these imaginations, he comes within the sight and view of great Apollos Temple, where he pauseth, considering with himself, whether it were better suddenly to assault, or rather give that nights rest unto his wearied Souldiers to refresh their tired bodies: Euridamus and Thessalonius Captains of great skill and experience, who had associated themselves meerly for lucre and spoil, advise him by all means to cut off delays as dangerous, and suddenly to set upon the attempt; the Enemy as yet being altogether unprovided, in regard whereof a sudden motion would strike them into a terrible fear. But the Gauls having suffered hunger and hard marches, finding the Country well furnished with Wines and other welcome Provisions; leaving their Colours, disperse themselves every one according to his own pleasure and liking, and as if already all were their own, like Conquerors they strut it up and down. This remissness gives opportunity to the Delphians by the Auxiliary Forces of their Friends and Neighbours to fortifie their Town and reinforce their Garrison; which Brennus perceiving, sends out Command for every man speedily to repair to his Colours, whose minds were set upon nothing but looking to their bellies and quaffing lusty bowls. The Army of the Gauls consisted of sixty thousand Foot; the Citizens of Delphos had only fourteen thousand fighting Men. Brennus undervaluing this slender handfull of Men in respect of the numerous Troops of his Souldiers, made himself cock-sure of the Victory; and therefore to encourage his Men the more, he willed them to behold and consider, the richness of the Treasure, and greatness of the Spoil which was like to fall unto their share, the Statues and Images together with their Chariots if not made, at least covered over with pure and solid Gold. The greedy Souldier easily swallowed up his golden Bait, and elevated, and inebriated with the blood of the lusty grape, without either Order or command (being sufficiently armed with *Bachus* to set all danger at defiance) runs headlong into Battel; on the contrary, the wary Delphians, confiding more in the protection of their God than strength of their humane Forces, from the high and towering Top of the cloud, kissing *Parnassus*, (where stood *Apollos* stately Temple) with stones and other such Materials, besides the help of their Weapons, beat down, and headlong precipitated the aspiring Gauls: this their endeavour was seconded by a sudden and hideous Earthquake, which so broke the Ranks of the amazed yet furious Assailants, and so disordered their best ordered Squadrons, that what with a sudden fear & what with those unwonted kinds of wounds, they were totally dispersed and overthrown. Brennus whose haughty spirit not long before was puffed up with presumption of winning golden Mountains, is now no longer able to endure his late received wounds; and therefore with one stroke to put a period to all his miseries, he sheatheth his fatal Dagger with a more then manlike thrust in the most remote angle of his own entrails.

Bellinus together with his brother began their Reign anno Mundi according to *Fabian*, four thousand eight hundred and eight; according to which Author jointly and alone *Bellinus* reigned twenty six years, leaving a Son after him called *Gurguintus*, *Gurguint*, *Brabtruc* or after some Writers, *Gurguint Barberous*, that is to say, *Gurguint* with a red Beard.



To the High and Mighty PRINCES,

THOMAS HOWARD, Duke and Earl of *Norfolk*, Earl of *Arundel* and *Surrey*, Lord *Howard*, *Fitz Alan*, *Mowbrey*, *Matravers*, *Segrave*, *Bruse* and *Clun*.

SEYMOUR or *De S^{to} Mauro*, Duke of *Somerset*, Marquesse and Earl of *Hertford*, Baron *Beauchampe* and *Seymour*, &c.

GEORGE VILLIERS, Duke, Marquesse and Earl of *Buckingham*, Viscount *Villiers* and Baron of *Whaddon*, Knight of the Noble Order of the *Garter*.

CHARLES STEWART, Duke of *Lennox* and *Richmond*, Earl of *March* and *Lichfield*, Lord *Ambigney*, *Darneley*, *Tarbolton* and *Nethven* in *Scotland*, and Baron of *Leighton Bromswould* in *England*.

GEORGE MONCK, Duke of *Albemarle*, Earl of *Torrington*, Baron *Monck* of *Potherige*, *Beauchampe* and *Teyes*, Capt. General and Commander in Chief of all his MAJESTIES Land Forces in his Kingdomes of *England*, *Scotland* and *Ireland*, and all other his *Majesties* Dominions and Territories, Knight of the most Noble Order of the *Garter*, Master of his *Majesties* Horse, & one of the Lords of his *Majesties* most Hon^{ble} privy Council.

The Duke of Norfolk.

ROBERT commonly called *Consull*, Earl of *Glocester*, Son to King *Hen. i.* by Next Daughter to *Rees ap Tewder*, K. or Prince of *South-Wales*, which *Rees* married *Gladis*, Daughter and sole Heire of *Rees ap Kenvin* Prince of *Powis*.

Randolph surnamed *De Gernoniis* } *Matildis* or *Maud*, Daughter of Robert
E. of *Chester*. } E. of *Glocester*.

Hugh *Kavilioc* Earl of *Chester* & *Bertrude* Daughter of *Simon* Earl of *Montford*:

William de Albeneio Earl of Arundel. { Mabel Daughter to Hugh Kavilioc and Sister and Co-heir to Randolph Blundevill her Brother.

John Fitz Alan Lord of Clun and O-Isabell D. and Coh. (after the death of her brothers
walshire, two Lordships in Wales. William and Hugh) to William de Albeneio or Albany.

Richard Fitz Alan Grandchild to John { Alizan D. to the Marquesse of Sluce in Italy.
I. E. of Arundel of that Name.

Edmund Fitz Alan E. of Arundell. { Alice D. of William and Sister and Co-h. of John,
E. Warren and Surrey.

Richard Fitz Alan E. of Arundell, &c. { Elinor D. to Henry Plantagenet, E. of Lancaster.
Lord of Yale, Bromfield, Chirkland
and Dinas Bran in Northwales.

Richard E. of Arundell, &c. { Eliza. D. to William de Bobun, E. of Northampton.

Thomas E. of Arundell, &c. { Beatrix base D. to John King of Portugall.

Thomas E. of Arundell, &c. sans Issue, so the Lands of the Earldome of Surrey were divided betwixt the Sisters, and the Earldome of Arundell fell to John Fitz Alan being entailed.

John Fitz Alan E. of Arundell, Knight of the Garter, great Grand-child to { Maud. D. and H. of Robert Lovell and Eliz. his wife
John. D. and Co-h. to Sir Guy Bryan. To John Fitz Alan and Elinor his wife, sister and Coh. of Henry Lord Maltravers.

Humphrey Earle of Arundell, {
sans Issue.

William Fitz Alan Uncle and Heir to { Margaret D. of Richard Woodvile, E. Rivers, Sister
Humphrey. and Co-h. to E. Rich. her Brother.

William Fitz Alan Earl of Arundell. { Ame D. of Henry Percy Earl of Northumberland,
by which Match this Honourable Family also descends from the Welsh Line, as in that Pedegree shall appear.

Henry Lord Maltravers, sans Issue.

Thomas Howard Duke of Norfolk. { Mary D. and Co-h. of Henry Fitz Alan, Earl of Arundell.

Philip Howard eldest Son of D. Thomas { Anne D. of Thomas Lord Dacres of Gilesland and Si-
did assume the Name and Title of ster and H. of George Lord Dacres.
Earl of Arundell.

Thomas Howard Earl of Arundell. { Alatheia D. and Co-h. and at last sole H. to Gilbert
Talbot E. of Shrewsbury, by which Match the Honourable Family descends from the Welsh Line, as in its proper place shall appear.

Henry Earl of Arundell, &c. { Eliz. D. to Elzme Stewart D. of Lennox, by which
Match this House again springs from the Welsh blood, as the Princely Line of the Stewarts do shew.

Thomas Howard Duke of Norfolk. {

Henry Howard second Son Heir ap- { Anne Daughter to Edward Marquesse and Earl of
parent. Worcester, &c. by which Conjunction the Welsh Alliance is strenghtned.

NORFOLK is the greatest County of England next to Yorkshire, but far more populous then that, as comprehending in the whole 660 Parish Churches, of which 27 are Market Townes. The soyl according to the variety of places is of different nature; some fat, rank, and full of moisture, in others very light and sandy, yet so that one contributing to the other, and the Sea giving help to both; it is a very plentiful County for Corn, Sheep and Fish. It is observed by a great Antiquary of this Kingdome, that in this County are 100 Families of ancient

ancient Gentry were never attainted of High Treason. The Dukes and Earls of Norfolk have been as followeth.

1070. 1 *Ralph de Ware* Earl of Norfolk.
- 2 *Hugh Bigot.*
- 3 *Roger Bigot.*
- 4 *Hugh Bigot.*
- 5 *Roger Bigot.*
- 6 *Roger Bigot.*
- 7 *Thomas de Brotherton* Son of K. Edw. 1. E. of Norfolk.
- 8 *Margaret* Daughter of *Thomas de Brotherton*, Duch. of Norfolk.
- 9 *Thomas Lord Mowbrey*, Son of Marg. D. of Norfolk, Duke of Norfolk.
- 10 *John Mowbrey*, D.
- 11 *John Mowbrey*, D.
- 12 *John Mowbrey*, D.
- 13 *Richard* D. of York and Norfolk.
- 14 *John Lord Howard* Descended from the Lady Marg. Daughter to *Thomas* Duke of Norfolk.
- 15 *Thomas Howard*, D. Lord Treasurer and Admirall.
- 16 *Thomas Howard*, D. L. Trea.
- 17 *Thomas Howard*, D. of Norfolk.
18. *Thomas Howard*, D. of Norfolk. 1660.

The Duke of Somerset.

THIS Honourable Family hath been Seated formerly in *Wales*, whose Habitation was *Penbow* in *Monmouthshire*, where I find their Arms cut in stone, and depicted in glasse in the Church Windows; which Church was Dedicated to *St. Maurus*, from which Name questionlesse that illustrious Family took the Name *De St^o Mauro*; and yet to this day there is a Piece of Ground called *Park Seymour*: and to confirm this, I judge it not amisse to shew you parcel of an ancient Record.

The Saturday after the Feast of St. Michael in the full Court of Strigull, in the 55. year of Hen. the Son of K. John, before William de Walste, then Steward of Strigull, who ought to have House, Bote and Hey-bote in Wentwood.

The JURY.

The Abbot of Tynterne, the Prior of Strigull, Lord Robertson of Pagan, William Bloet, William Denford of Creeke, Richard de More, Robert de St. Maure, Bartholomew of More, Knights, Matthew Denbane, Robert de More, and John Morbell, who say in their Faith, that William Lord Bloet, ought to have to his House at Langston, House, Bote, by complaint or request: Lord William de St. Maure to his House (or Castle) of Penbow by the same means, &c.

Henry Gray Marquess Dorset and Duke of Suffolk, Descended from Sir John Gray, Kt. Lord Powis, who married Jane Daughter and one of the Heirs of Edward Charleton Lord Powis, Son of John of another John Charleton, who married Hawis, Daugh. and sole Heir of Howel ap Griffith, lineally descended from the Princes of Powis.

Frances D. and Co-h. to Charles Brandon, D. of Suffolk, and Queen Mary, D. to Hen. 7. who by Owen Tudor descended lineally from the Princes of Southwales, and from Rees ap Tewdor King of Demetia, who died 1090. and was buried at St. Davids.

Edward de St^o Mauro Earl of Hertford.

Joan D. to L. Hen. Piercy E. of Northumberland, by which Match this Family is the 3. time descended from Wales.

Edward Seymour E. of Hertford and Duke of Somerset.

Katharine D. to Henry Grey and Frances D. and Co-h. to Charles Brandon, D. of Suffolk and Mary Queen of France.

William Seymour Duke of Somerset, who married Sister and Co-heir to Robert Earle of Essex.

Seymour Lord Beauchampe. } Daughter to the Lord Capell, that Loyall and Heroick Spirit, who lost his life on the Kings behalf.

SEYMOR now DUKE of SOMERSET. 1660.

Somersetshire is a Country of a fertile Soyl both for Corn and Pasture, exceeding populous (as comprehending in the whole 385 Parish-Churches, whereof 33 are Market-Towns,) and furnished also with commodious Havens for Trade and Traffick; in the parts towards Wilts, it is hilly and stony, which places about Mendip especially afford rich veins of Lead; the rest of the Country is very fertile, abounding with rich Meadows and Pastures: it hath formerly been known by the name of Somertonshire, but now it is ordinarily called Somersetshire; by which name it hath given the Honorary Title of,

Dukes and Earles of Somerset.

1 William de Mohun, E.

2 William Longespe, E. of Salisbury and Somerset.

3 Reynald de Mohun.

4 John Beauford eldest Son of John of Gaunt by his 3. wife.

5 Henry Beauford.

6 John Beauford, D. of Somersetsh.

7 Edmund Beauford, E. and D.

8 Henry Beauford, D.

9 Edmund Beauford, D.

10 Edmund 3. Son of Henry 7.

11 Henry Fitz Roy, base Son of Henry 8. D. of Somerset and Richmond.

12 Edw. Seymour, Lord Prot. of Ed. 6. D. of Somerset.

13 Robert Carr, E. of Somerset.

14 William Seymour, D. of Somerset.

15 Seymour now D. of Somersetshire. 1660

The Duke of Buckingham.

George Duke of Buckingham married sole daughter and heir of Thomas Lord Fairfax, and his wife sole daughter and heir of the Lord Vere, by which affinity this illustrious Family is derived from the Brittish blood, as shall more at large appear in the pedigree of the Earls of Oxford.

George Villers Duke, Marquis, and Earl of Buckingham, &c. married Katharine, the sole daughter and heir of Francis Mannors, Earl of Rutland, by which match this honourable Family apparently is derived from Brittish Noble Progenitors, as is copiously declared in the Genealogy of the Earls of Rutland.

Buckingham, as it is supposed, takes its name from Bucken, that is, Beech Trees, with which the Country is well stored. It is generally a rich and plentiful soyl, equally good for Corn and grazing, and lyeth all along on the bank of Thames, confronting Berkshire; it contains in it 185. Parish Churches, eleven of which are Market Towns, and amongst them, the chief in name is Buckingham, a Town of no great note, when it was at best, but more considerable heretofore than at present, being once fortified with a Castle, now hardly to be found in the very ruins; as also with a Rampire and certain Sconces built for the defence thereof against the Danes, now more invisible than the Castle; the greatest honour it can challenge, that it hath given titles of highest honour to many a brave and worthy personage, as well of the Blood-

Blood-Royal, as other Families, who by the Kings of England have been hence denominated,

Dukes, Marquesses, and Earles of Buckingham.

- 1 *Walter Giffard*, Earl.
- 2 *Walter Giffard*, E.
- 3 *Richard Strongbow*, E.
- 4 *Thomas of Woodstock*, E.
- 5 *Humphrey Plantagenet*, E.
- 6 *Humphrey Stafford*, Duke.
- 7 *Henry Stafford*, D.
- 8 *Edw. Stafford*, D.
- 9 *George Villiers* D. Marq. and E. of Buck.
- 10 *George Villiers* D. Marq. and E. of Buck.

The Duke of Richmond.

CHARLES STEWART Duke of Richmond, Earle of March and Lichfield, &c. 1660. by that Royal Progeny is descended from *Cadellm* King of Southwales, *Mervin* K. of Powis, *Anar* and King of Northwales, and *Gwaith voyd* K. of Cardigan, and by the genealogy of the *Martiners* from *Gladiis* Daughter and H. to Prince *Llewelin*, and by the Daughter of *Henry* the 7. from *Owen Tudor*, as is manifest in the Royal Descents of his Majesty, King *Charles* the second and *James* Duke of York.

Richmondshire is no County of it self but a part of *Torkshire*, lying towards the Northwest; the chief Town is *Richmond*, first built by *Alane* E. of *Bretagne* the first Earl thereof after the Norman Conquest, who fenced it with a Wall and a strong Castle, and gave it the Name of *Richmont*, as a place equally participating of strength and beauty. The Earls of *Bretagne* for a long time together continued in the Titles and Possession of this Country: since it hath been belted upon other Families, who in their several Times have been adorned with the Stile of,

Dukes and Earles of Richmond.

- 1 *Alan the Red*, E.
- 2 *Alan the black*, E.
- 3 *Stephan* E.
- 4 *Alan* E.
- 5 *Conan* E.
- 6 *Jeof. Plantagenet* who married *Const. D.* to *Gonah*, E.
- 7 *Arthur* the Son of *Jeof.* E.
- 8 *Guido* Viscount *Towers* 2. Husband of *Const. E.*
- 9 *Randolph* of *Chester* by his wife, E.
- 10 *Peter de Dreux*, D. of *Bret.*
- 11 *Peter de Savoy* Uncle to *Queen Elinor*.
- 12 *John de Dreux*, D. of *Bret.* E.
- 13 *John de Dreux*, D. of *Bret.*
- 14 *John de Dreux*, D. of *Bret.*
- 15 *John de Dreux*, D. of *Bret.*
- 16 *John* to *Montfort*, D. of *Rich.*

- 17 John of Gaunt, D. of Lan. E.
- 18 John de Montfort surnamed the Valiant E.
19. Ralph Nevill, E. of Richmond durante vita.
- 20 John D. of Bedford.
- 21 Edm. of Haddam half brother to K. Hen. 6.
- 22 Henry E. of Rich. after K. of England.
- 23 Henry Fitz Roy, D. of Rich.
- 24 Lodowick Stewart, D. of Lennox, E. of Rich.
- 25 Esme Stewart, D. of Rich.
Stewart, D. of Rich.
- 26 Charles Stewart, now living, 1660. D. of Rich.

The Duke of Albemarle.

George Monck Duke of ALBEMARLE.

- Sir Thomas Monck of Powdrich or Potheridge Com. Devon. Knight. } Eliz. Daughter of George Smith of Madeworthy juxta Exceter, Kt.
- Anthony Monck de eodem Armig. one of the Deputy Lieutenants Com. Devon. } Mary Daug. of Rich Arscot of Ashwater, Esq. Com. Devon.
- Thomas Monck, Esq. de eodem. } Frances 2. D. and Coh. to Arthur Plantagenet, Viscount Lisle, who as being an Inheritrix brought unto the Family of her Husband, these Coats, quarterly in the first, France and England, quartered in the 2. and 3. Ulster, and in the 4. Mortimer a batune Argent.
- Arthur Plantagenet, Kt. of the Garter, natural Son to Edw. 4. by the Lady Eliz. Lucy, as is supposed, was created Viscount Lisle at Bridewel in London, the 26 of April, 1533. This Arthur was Lieutenant of Calis, which Town some of his Followers intended to betray to the French, for which with their Fact he was sent unto the Tower; but the truth appearing after much search, K. Hen. the 8. sent him a Ring from his Finger, with such comfortable words, that at the hearing thereof, he was so overjoyed, that in the same night he died. } Eliz. Daughter of Edward Grey, Viscount Lisle, Sister and Coh. to the Lord John Grey her brother, in whose Right her Husband (after the Surrender of Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolk) he was Viscount Lisle.

King EDWARD the Fourth.

- Richard Plantagenet, Duke of York. } Cecely D. to Ralph Nevil first E. of Westmerland.
- Richard Plantagenet, E. of Cambridge. } Anne D. and Heir to Edmund Mortimer, E. of March and Ulster, her Brother.
- Roger Mortimer, E. of March. } Elinor D. of Thomas Holland, E. of Kent.
- Edmund Martimer, E. of March. } Philip only D. and Heir of Lyonel Plantagenet, D. of Clarence and E. of Ulster.
- Roger Martimer, E. of March. } Joan D. and Heir of Peter Tenivil or Genevil Lord of Mede, Vancolour and Trim in Ireland.
- This

This Roger lineally in the Male Line descended from Sir Ralph Mortimer, Lord of Wigmore, who married Gladis, Daughter to Prince Llewelin (and Sister and Heir to David by the whole blood) who had Issue Roger Mortimer, Lord Wigmore, and by right of Inheritance, Prince of Wales.

ALBEMARLE.

Aumerle or Albemerle is the Name of a small Town and Territory in the Dukedome of Normandy, it belonged heretofore to Stephen Son of Odo, descended from the Earls of Champagne, who William the Conqueror made Earls of Albemarle as being the Son of his half sister by the Mothers side, and gave unto him for the further Maintenance of his Estate, the Territory of Holderness in York shire; this Title he enjoyed and left to his Posterity who enjoyed it also; and when his Issue failed, the Kings of England honoured others with it though they had long since lost their Estate in Normandy. The Dukes and Earls whereof take thus in order.

Dukes and Earles of Aumerle.

Stephen Son of Odo, Earl of Bloys,
William le Gros.

William de magna Villa, E. of Essex, who married
Hawys D. to William le Gros.

William de Fortibus.

William de Fortibus.

William de Fortibus.

Thomas de Fortibus.

Thomas of Woodstock, D. of Gloucester.

Edw. Plantagenet, D.

Thomas D. of Clarence, E.

Richard Beauchampe, E. of Warwick, created E. of
Aumerle by K. Hen. the 6.

George Monck created Duke of Albemarle by King
Charles the Second, in the Twelfth year of his
Reign, 1660.



GURGV



THE
ANCIENT AND MODERN
BRITISH and WELSH
HISTORY,

Beginning with *BRUTE*, and continued untill
KING *CHARLES* the First.

The Second Book.

GURGUINTUS.



GURGUINTUS or *Gurguint Brabtruc*, or according to others, *Barbarous*, which is as much as to say, with the red Beard or red-bearded, the Son and Successor of the Renowned *Bellinus*, began to sway the Scepter of Great Britain, in the year of the worlds Creation, 4834. This King in the *English Chronicle* you shall find named often *Corinbratus* or *Corinbatus*; *Vitus Comel. Palatinus* calls him *Gurguntius Abenobarbus*, and saith, "He was *Vir admo-*

Lib.3. fol.198:

modum prudens, qui gesta patris imitanda sibi proposuit, maximus amator pacis & equitatis; A most prudent man, and one who set before his eyes the glorious Acts of his Father as a pattern for himself to follow and imitate, a great lover of equity, peace and justice.

Being now fully settled in his Regal Throne, and having purchased the Loyal affection of his Nobles and Commons, he begins to cast his eye upon *Denmark* (which as you have heard before, by the taking of *Guilthdacus* the Prince thereof, was made Tributary unto the *Brittain* by imposing a yearly Tribute of one thousand pounds to the Successive Kings of this Isle) which by what reason induced, or upon what hopes encouraged, utterly refused to be any longer subject to a Foreign Power; *Gurguint* not willing to be baffled by those whom his Father had subdued, nor desirous to pocket up the losse of a thousand pounds *per annum*, musters up his Forces, and in short time appears in the head of a gallant Army; which being in all points equipide, he ships his men in a Navy furnish'd, and with prosperous successe, in short time arrives in *Denmark*; where not delaying any opportunity, he falls to destroy, waste and ransack the Country, supposing that to be the speediest and most ready way to bring his business to a wish'd Catastrophe. The *Danes* startle at the sudden and unexpected approach of so dangerous and unlook'd for a Guest; the *Danish* King at his wits end, not knowing which way to turn himself, seeing all things go to rack, and no way to give redresse or remedy, thinks it better to enjoy his Kingdome, paying a small Tribute, rather than to be unking'd and thrust out of all, and compell'd to beg Assistance from neighbouring Princes be reinvested: Upon these cogitations, he consults with his Nobles and Barrons, who all accord to avoid the extremity of peril, to pay the Tribute, and to give what security the conquering Enemy shall think fit. *Gurguintus* is not displeased with their submission, but after so victorious an enterprize, with great glory and triumph, endeavoureth a speedy return into his own Kingdome; but

being

being now with his whole Fleet on the main Ocean, a Navy of about thirty sayl is discovered upon the Coast of the Isle of *Orcades*, which seemeth to make towards them; yet upon a nearer approach they appear to be Men, Women and Children; who being expelled from their native soyl, wander up and down to seek some place of rest and habitation. *Gurguint* commands the Commander in Chief, whom our Histories call *Bartholomew*, to be brought aboard his ship; who after some few Interrogatories, in a lamentable Oration setting forth both his own and his Companions disastrous calamities, he gave the King to understand that they were of *Spain*, and of that Province whose Inhabitants were called *Balenses*, and that they had long travelled up and down to find some propitious Prince who would compassionate their most sad and lamentable condition, and grant them some small Angle or Canton to settle themselves and Posterity; for the obtaining of which laudable favour, they would become his most faithful Liege-people and Subjects; otherwise, their Victuals and Provision being now almost quite spent, they were in all probability like to starve and be utterly ruined. These sad accidents were spoken with such a doleful Expression by *Bartholomew*, that *Gurguint* being a King endued with the virtues of Justice and Mercy, gave compassion free access into his bosome, and consulting with his Council, it was generally decreed that they should have allotted unto them the then void and wast Country, which was and is the furthest of all the Isles towards the West, called *Ireland*, which was in the time of *Aristotle* or the ancient Author of the Book *περὶ τῆς κόσμου*, of the world called *Ierna*; so doth *Theodoret* name it; *Claudius Ptolomæus* calls it *Ivernia* or *Hibernia*, and *Claudianus Hyberne*:

Scotorum Tumulos flevit glacialis Hyberne.

Mr. Br. f. 28.

Author of the Book of Estates in Ireland, the state of the Q. of Great Britain. p. 22.

And if *Ireland* hath been at any time named *Scotia* or *Scotland*, it was only among the *Scottish* and *Irish* Writers, and such as followed them therein, these *Irish* Historians willing to give that denomination unto it, because many of the *Scots* with other people dwelt there, when the true name and among strangers was not so, but as I have declared before from ancient Histories, and to speak out of a late Writers mouth, whose words are these; *Ireland*, which some of the Ancients called *Hibernia*, others *Ivernia*, *Innervia*, and *Irene* and *Ogygia*, and by the *Irish* themselves *Erim*, called by *Ptolomy* little *Brittaine*, lies between *Brittaine* and *Spain*; where we see the Name of *Scotland* is never attributed simply unto it by these Authors judgments, either by the *Irish* themselves or other Writers Late or Ancient.

Concerning the Nomenclation *Ogygia*, the Count Palatine citing *Cambden*, tells us, *Si sit verum quod Hiberni Historici narrant, eorum insula merito dicta fuit Ogygia, id est per- antiqua; Cefaram enim ante Diluvium incoluisse scribunt; post secula plurima Hiberum & Her- mionem, Hispanos Gurguntis Regis Britannorum permissu Colonias deduxisse in hanc Re- gionem pestilentia exhaustam Historia Britannica demonstrat. Hæc neq. affirmare neq. denegare mihi in animo est, inquit Cambdenus; certe ut Hiberniam antiquitus habitata crediderim, cum genus humanum seminaretur per universam terrarum orbem; ita perspicuum est ex Britannia primos Incolas illic migrasse; nam in Hibernico Sermonem vis infinita est Britannicarum actionum; atq. vetus cultus Hibernorum, ut ait Cornelius Tacitus, non multum differt à Brit- tanico. Deniq. à Scriptoribus antiquis omnibus Insula ea Britannica nominatur, præsertim cum Romani suum imperium undiq. propagassent, multi proculdubio ex Hispania, Gallia & Britannia se receperunt in Hiberniam, ne potentie Romanæ subicerentur, quæ res fecit Juli- um Agricola persuadere Romanis capere Hiberniam, si Britannos in officio continere vellent. Attamen Hibernia licet ipso situ fuerit Imperio Romano summè necessaria, ejusq. aditus & Portus per commercia cognita Romanis, & Julius Agricola quendam Hibernum Regulum seditionis expulsus retinuerit ad occasionem capiende Insule, nunquam tamen à Romanis in- ditionem accepta fuit.*

If it be true which the *Irish* Writers affirm, their Island may justly be called *Ogygia* (that is, very ancient;) for they aver *Cefara* to have there inhabited before the Deluge; and the History of *Brittany* avoucheth, that *Hiberus* and *Hermis*, two *Spaniards* many ages after, by the appointment of *Gurguint* King of Great *Brittaine*, inhabited it with their Colonies and Planters; I will neither say it nor gain-say it, quoth *Cambden*, but certainly it is very proba- ble that *Ireland* was very anciently inhabited when mankind was dispersed and spread abroad over the face of the whole earth; and manifest it is, the first Inhabitants to have come thither out of *Brittannia*; for in the *Irish* Speech there are a multitude of *Brittish* words and accents; and as *Cornelius Tacitus* tells us, the mode of the *Irish* differs not much from the *Brittains*. And for a Conclusion of this Discourse, by the most ancient Writers, that Island is called *Brittanica* or *Brittish*; and evident it is, that when the *Roman* valour and glory had con- quered and spread it self almost throughout the whole known world, divers as well out of *Spain* as *France* and *Brittain* fled thither for shelter, not willing to submit their necks and shoulders under the *Roman* yoke, which was indeed the very cause that moved *Julius Agricola* to persuade the *Romans* to get Possession of *Ireland* if they ever meant to keep the *Brittains* in subjection. And although that Island was of great consequence and necessary to the *Romans*, neither were their Ports and Haven by reason of the constant and dayly Commerce and Tra- ffe to them unknown; And *Julius Agricola* having got a certain *Irish* petty King into his clutches, driven by sedition from his native soyl, intended to make him his decoy to seize and

and fasten upon the *Irish* jurisdictions; yet for all these stratagems *Ireland* never came under the *Roman* slavery or obedience.

Gurguint being hitherto victorious and fortunate, returns home, having his head enriched with Laurels of choicest honour and renown, being a Prince of singular prudence and justice, and having laid the Sword aside, he applies himself to build Cities and Towns for the great beauty of his Kingdome; The first place which he erected, was (as saith *Howes* citing *J. Rouse*) *Caerwerith*, that is, *Lancaster*; of which place the Learned *Cambden* speaking hath these words; '*Ubi sub Britanniarum duce ut est in Notitia Provinciarum, numerus Longovicariorum, qui è loco suum nomen sunt mutuati, stationem habuit*'; Whereas we find in the notice of Provinces, a company of the *Longovicarians* under the Lieutenant General of *Brittain* lay, which took their name from the place, that is, from the River *Lon*, which gave name also to *Lancaster*, and *Longovicum*; this is only a Market town at this day; the ancient Town stood where after was a Cloyster; at the foot of the hill are fragments of old walls, and oft-times *Roman* Coyns are found; but above all, there are the ruins of a very antique structure, which is called *Werywall*: '*Recentiori ut videtur hujus oppidi nomine: Hoc enim oppidum, saith Mr. Cambden, illi Caerwerid (i. e.) Urbem viridem dixerunt à viridanti forsitan illo colle*'; This Town the *Brittains* called *Caerwerid*, that is to say the Green town, perchance taking its Name from the Green hill which is there.

Lancaster built by *Gurguint*.

The first time this place became an Earldome was when *K. Hen. 3.* conferred that Title on his second Son *Edm.* and it was destinate to greatness in the first Foundation, there being laid unto it at the very first, besides this County, the whole confiscated Estates of the Earls of *Leicester* and *Derby*, and the Barony of *Monmouth*. And into this by Marriages accrued in time the great Estates of *William de Fortibus*, Earl of *Aumerl* and Lord of *Holderness*, *Beauford* and other goodly Lands in *France*, the Earldom of *Lincoln* and good part of that of *Salisbury*, the Lordships of *Ogmore* and *Kidwelly* in *Wales* which were once the *Chaworths*; *John* of *Gaunt* added therunto the Castles and Honors of *Hertford* and *Tickhill*, and his Son *Bullingbroke* a moiety of the Lands of *Bobun*, being Earl of *Hertford*, *Essex* and *Northampton*, so that it was the greatest Patrimony (as I verily think) of any Subject Prince in *Christendome*. *Lancaster* finally was made a County Palatine by *King Ed. the 3.* and hath been honoured with these

Dukes and Earles of Lancaster.

Edmund Plantagenet 2. Son to *K. Hen. 3.* E. of *Lan.*

Thomas Plantagenet.

Henry Plantagenet.

Henry Plantagenet first D. of *Lan.*

John of *Gaunt* Son to *K. Ed. 3.* married the Lady *Blanch* Daughter of *Henry D. of Lan.*

Henry of *Bullinbroke*, Son of *John* of *Gaunt*, after King of *England*, by whom this County Palatine and all the Lands and Honors belonging and incorporate into the Duchy of *Lancaster*, were brought unto the Crown of *England*, though governed as an Estate apart then by its proper Officers, as it continued till the time of *K. Ed. 4.* who did appropriate it to the Crown, and dissolved the former Government thereof; to which it was restored again by *K. Hen. 7.* and so still remaineth under the guidance of Chancellor and other Officers of the same.

The next Town which *Gurgunstus* (as *Howes* calls him) built, was *Portchester* in *Hampshire*, of which place *Cambden* speaking of those parts, saith; '*In cujus interiori recessu olim floruit Port Peris ad quem Vespasianum appulisse nostri produunt. Saxones novo Nōmine Portchester dixerunt, non à Porta Saxone sed à portu; Ptolomæo enim μέγας λιμὴν (i. e.) portus magnus vocatur; castrumq; sane amplum superest quod in subiectum portum longe lateq; prospectat*'; where in times past *Port Peris* flourished, where in succeeding Ages our Writers affirm, *Vespasian* when he came into *Brittain* first landed, the *Saxons* changed the Name into *Portchester*, but not deriving it from *Porta* the *Saxon* Chieftain, but from *Port* (i. e.) Haven or Harbour, in which sense *Ptolomy* useth μέγας λιμὴν, the great Harbour or Port; this by the ancient *Brittains* was called *Caer Peris*, and was one of the eight and twenty Sees where the *Flamens* were seated; in our times it is a Garrison, where in *King James* his time *Sir Cornewallis* was Captain.

Portchester built by *Gurguint*.

The third and last place which this Fortunate Prince built was *Warwick*; *Cambden* saith, That the *Saxons* called this place *Wappýng-wyc*. *Mennius* and the *Brittains* *Cair Guarvie* and *Caer leon*, all which Names seem to take their derivation from the *Brittish* word *Guarth*, which signifieth a Garrison, Sconce or place of Defence; '*Hoc illud oppidum est quod præsidium Romanis in Britannia dicebatur, ubi ut est in provinciarum Notitia præfectus equitum Dalmatarum sub dispositione Ducis Britanniorum egit*'; The situation of this place is most

Warwick built by *Gurguint*.

pleasant upon a Hill rising from the River, over which is a strong and fair stone Bridge, and her sharp stream upon the Town side checked with a most fair and sumptuous Castle. It seemeth this Town hath been walled about, as appeareth by the Trench in some places seen, and two very fair Gates, whose passages are hewed out of the Rock, as all other into the Town are; over which two beautiful Chappels are built; that towards the East, called St. Peters, and on the South-west St. James; two fair Churches are therein seated, called St. Maries and St. Nicholas; beside these in and about the Town suppressed, St. Laurence, St. Michaels, St. John Baptist and St. John of Jerusalem, and the Nunnery in the North of the Town; the Castle which we named, was ruinous, but was of late Repaired at the great cost and charges of Sir Fulk Grenil, the late Lord Brook, who therein dwelt; so was it anciently the Seat and abiding Place of the

Dukes and Earles of Warwick:

- 1 Henry de Newburgh, E.
- 2 Roger de Newburgh.
- 3 William de Newburgh.
- 4 Waleran de Newburgh.
- 5 Henry de Newburgh,
Lofengè, Or and Azure on a border Gules 8 plates.
- 6 Thomas de Newburgh,
Chechy Or, Azure and a Cheveron ermin.
- 7 John Marshall first Husband of Margery, Sister and Heir of Thomas de Newburgh.
Gules a bend fusile, Or.
- 8 John de Placeti, second Husband of the said Margery.
Ar, 6 annulets, Gules 3 2 1.
- 9 Walleran de Newburgh, Uncle and Heir of Thomas de Newb.
Lofengè, Or and Azure on a border gules 8 plates.
- 10 William Manduit Son of Alice, Sister and Heir of Walleran.
Ar, 2 bars, Gules.
- 11 William Beauchamp Son of the Lady Isabella, Sister and Heir of William Manduit.
- 12 Guido Beauchamp.
- 13 Thomas Beauchamp, E. Marst.
- 14 Thomas Beauchamp.
- 15 Rich Beauchamp, Reg. of France.
- 16 Henry Beauchamp, D. of Warwick,
Gules, a fess between 6 cross crosetts, Or.
- 17 Richard Nevill who married Anne, sister of Henry Beauchamp, D. of Warwick,
Gules, a saltoir arg. a label of three gob. A & B.
- 18 George D. of Clarence, who married Anne D. of Ri. Nevill, England and France,
quartered on a label of 3 points, arg. as many cantons G.
- 19 Edw. Plant. Son of George, arma paterna:
- 20 John Dudley descended from the Lady Margaret, Daughter of Rich. Beauchamp,
E. of War.
- 21 Ambrose Dudley.
Or a Lyon rampant, his tail double-forked, veet.
- 22 Robert Lord Rich, created E. of Warwick, 16 Jac. Aug. 2.
- 23 Robert Rich.
Gules, a cheveron between 3 cross crosetts Or.

Gurguntius
buried at
Caerleon.

After Gurgunt had ruled this Kingdom by the space of twenty nine years in great peace and tranquillity, he departed out of this transitory life, and was buried at Caerleon, leaving to succeed him his Son Guinthelinus or Guintellius.

GUIN.

GUINTHELINUS.

GUINTHELINUS or Guintellus the Son of Gurguint, his Father being dead, took upon him the Government of this Island, and was crowned King of Great Britain, in the year of the World, four thousand eight hundred fifty and three. The English Chronicle calleth this Prince *Gwentoline*, a man of singular Parts and Education, understanding exactly both the Greek and Latine Language; he governed his Subjects with such moderation and judgement, that his Memory deserved to live for ever; and to make him the more glorious, the heavenly Providence bestowed upon him a Lady for his wife, who equalized him in all the Excellencies that can be exprest in her Sex; she was so transcendent being but a woman, that she had beautified her intellectual parts with the knowledge and perfection of many Sciences, insomuch that she might justly be stiled learned; but above all, these rich Treasures of her mind she employed not to ostentation or vain-glory that thereby she might be praised, but made use of them for the common good and utility of the Kingdome. *Martia* who was the Paragon of her time and nature also, she composed a Law so conducing to the good of all, that in memory of her, it was called the *Martian Law*, and continued in full force and power many years, and so well approved of by *Aluredus* the Saxon Prince, that he thought it an honour to him to translate it himself out of the Brittish Language for the good of his Subjects into the Saxon Tongue, and called it *Mathebelage*, that is, the Law of *Martia*; great was her assistance to her Kingly Consort in the Administration of the Republick, insomuch that after his decease, their Son being in his minority and very young, all Orders of the Kingdome, as well Nobles as Commons, for her great Wisdom and Discretion made choice of her to be Queen Regent, till her Son came to full Age, and in this condition she ruled for the space of some years; though they be not numbred, by reason that her Son had the Title of King, yet the Count Palatine tells us, That *Deinceps Martia uxor ejus, à qua condite sunt Martia Leges, regnat annis septem cum Filio suo*; and then (*viz.* after the death of her Husband) *Martia* his wife who made the *Martian Law*, reigned jointly with her Son seven years. *De quo Polidorus, Natu Dei factum (inquit) est ut Guintolinus ad Regnum civilibus dissensionibus quassatum perveniret, quod reduceret illud in pristinum statum, id quod graviter fecit; Eo enim potius, Rempublicam Britannicam ejus Legibus ac moribus velut de integro condere ac ornare maxime studuit; sed ante omnia civiles discordias quæ adhuc tanquam reliquæ factionum durabant penitus sedavit. Huic uxor erat nomine Martia mulier præter ceteras pulchra & sapiens, quæ peperit unicum filium Sicilium; iſte mortuo patre, cum nondum esset maturus imperio, Martia multarum rerum perita Regni curam interim suscepit, quod Reipublicæ erat id imprimis sibi faciendum rata, leges tulit quas posterì Martianas appellarunt.*

This King was called by some *Guttelinus*, and by others, after the Roman Dialect, *Guintelinus*; who after he had ruled six and twenty year left this world, and was buried at *Troynovant* or *London*, leaving his onely Son *Sisillius* to succeed him in his Kingdome.

SISILLIUS.

SISILLIUS or *Cecilius* Son to *Guinthelinus*, began his Reign over the Brittain, in the Year of the World, four thousand eight hundred seventy and nine. The English Chronicle calls this King *Seizill*; either he lived in great peace and tranquillity, as well he might, his most worthy Parents both the heroick Prince his Father and beautiful and prudent Queen his Mother, having quite extinguishd all, even the least sparks of Sedition and Rebellion, and left the Realm in perfect quietnesse, or else the Records of his life perished; for Writers relate very little of him; only Mr. *Howes* tells us (as the Scotch Writers say) that he Reigned seven years, and that in the very first year after his coming to the Crown, the *Picts* arrived in Brittain and possessed those parts, which now be the Marches of both Kingdomes betwixt England and Scotland, and confusedly makes no distinction betwixt Scots and *Picts*; whereas Authors affirm that the *Highland-men*, the natural Scots indeed, are supposed to descend from the *Scythians*, who with the *Getes* infesting Ireland, left both their Issue there and their manners, apparent in the wild *Irish* and *Highlanders* even to this day. And from *Scythia* as is thought the name of Scots grew; for so the Netherlands by *Scutten* expresse indifferently the *Scythian* and *Scot*: so *Gildas* calleth the *Irish Brittain*, *Scythians*; so King *Elfred* in translating the History of *Orosius* turneth Scots in *Scyttan*; and so saith *Walsingham* from one and the same Original, *Scythæ Scytici*, *Scotæ Scotini* take their names, as from *Getæ Getici*, *Goti Gotici* have done.

As for the *Picts* (saith the same Author) anciently inhabiting part of that Kingdome, they were Inborn Brittain, and such as thither fled to avoid the Romans servitude; whose Names began first to be distinguished under *Dioclesian* the Emperour, when they were termed *Picts* from painting their bodies like the Brittain, as saith *Flavius Vegetius*, which is more strengthened,

Vitus.

Polidorus.

Picts arrive in Brittain.

The Author of a Book of Maps, printed 1646. printed for Wil. Humble Anonymous.

St. Ninian a
Brittain.

Jo. Bal. li. de
Ser. Brit. cen. 1.
in Niniano
Bernicio.
Hector Boetius
Scot. Hist. li. 7.
Fol. 119.

Mr. Br. fo. 582.

Hec. Boe. l. 6.
Histo.
Buchan. Rer.
Sco. l. 4. in
Rege 39.

Annal. Scot.
Hec. Boe. sup.
l. 6. fol. 104.
Hollish. Hist. of
Ireland.

Bede. Hist. lib.
3. cap. 4.
Capgr. in St.
Ninio Guli.
Malm. l. 4. de
gest. Pont. Angl.
The first
Stone building
in Britt.

at Caerleon.

strengthened, for that the Northern Britains converted by St. Columb, are called Brittan
Picts; but the Conversion of that Nation may more properly be attributed to Saint Ninian;
Ninianus Bernicius ex Regio Britannorum sanguine procreatus, Italiam adhuc adolescens lite-
rarum studio petit; Romæ apud divini Verbi ministros mysteria Veritatis edocuit ad plenum,
celer in patriam remigrabat; ubi Magister & Pædonomus non vulgaris concreditum à Deo Ta-
lentum per Britannorum, Scotorum, Australiumq; Pictorum, terras latissime profudit. Hujus
pia industria Picti primum relicto Idololatriæ cultu, veram Christi fidem percipere; Ninian born
of the Royal British Blood, being yet a youth, went into Italy, to follow his Studies, and at
Rome was fully taught the Mysteries of Truth by the Teachers of the divine Word, and then
returned into his own Country; where becoming a Master and Instructor above the ordinary
pitch of men, he distributed the Talent bestowed upon him by Almighty God amongst the
Brittains, Scots, and Southern Picts, cast off the bondage of Idolatry, and embraced the sweet
yoke of Christianity. And for those holy labours was in former times, as our Histories testifie
by all, throughout all Britanny called by the title of Doctor and Instructor of the Scots, Picts
and Britains; Scotorum, Pictorum, Britonumq; Doctor & Pædonomus non vulgaris; & eo
nomine omnibus qui Albionem incolant vel hac nostra ætate in multa veneratione habitus; and
in that respect was had in great veneration by all the Inhabitants of the Kingdome of Albion.
The first King I read of, of that Nation that was Christian, was Hierguisus, King of the Picts,
who with his Pictish people and subjects were Christians, and publicly professed that Reli-
gion: but in the time of Maximus all the Scots were banished out of this Land, which was in
the year of Christ, 379. Annus à Christi adventu in carnem, tricentesimus septuagesimus nonus;
the Picts were generally and publicly instructed and professed Christians. And also in the
days of King Fincomark of Scotland, who reigned 47 years, and died multis virtutibus nobilis;
and in the year of Christ, 358. Salutis humane anno trecentesimo quinquagesimo octavo, the
Picts had received the Faith of Christ, and before that time; For whilst King Fincomark reig-
ned, Fincomarko Rege Scotis adhuc imperante, By divers Writers many of the Irish people
received the law of Christ, by means of a worthy Christian woman of the Picts, as the Scottish
and other Histories testifie. Per id tempus mulier Christiane pietatis cultrix, Pictici eam fuisse
sanguinis, Scotici asserunt Annales, Regina insinuata Christi nomen illi mirifice predicavit re-
verendumq; effecit.

This our British St. Ninian deserveth eternal memory for converting the Picts. Interea
Sanctus Ninianus Australes Pictos quibus adhuc error gentilis inherens Idola venerari ac colere
compellebat, aggrediens Evangelii veritatem sequentibus signis predicabat; cæci vident, claudi
ambulant, leprosi mundantur, surdi audiunt, mortui resurgunt, oppressi à demonibus liberantur; sicq;
fides suscipitur, error abdicatur, destructis Templis Ecclesiæ eriguntur, currunt ad salutis lavacrum
divites, pauperes gratias Deo agunt in insulis quæ procul sunt habitantes. Ordinavit Presbyteros,
Episcopos consecravit, & totam terram per certas parochias divisit. In the mean time St. Ninian
going to the Picts, which yet were Pagans and worshipped Idols, preached the Truth of the Gospell
unto them, with these signes following; The blind see, the lame walk, lepers are cleansed, the
dead are raised, and they which were oppressed with Devils are delivered. And so the Faith is
received, Error abandoned, Pagan Temples are destroyed, Christian Churches erected, Rich and
poor are baptized, those that inhabit in the Isles a far off, give thanks to God. He ordained
Priests, consecrated Bishops, and divided the whole Land by certain Parishes.

And having thus converted and confirmed the people unto and in the Faith of Christ, being
the chiefest end of his Mission and coming hither, he returned to his Church, Confirmatis in
fide omnibus ad Ecclesiam suam est regressus; This House and Episcopal Church which he now
returned unto, was the same which he had built before of stone, called, for the rareness of such
building in Brittain, that being the first, as our History saith, and thereby named Candida
Casa, the white House or Church, at a place called Witerne, between Scotland and England,
as they are now termed, upon the Sea coast quite environed with the Sea, excepting the pas-
sage on the North side thereof. Candida Casa vocatur locus in extremis Angliæ juxta Sco-
tiam finibus ubi beatus Confessor Niva requiescit, Natione Brito, qui primus ibidem Christi prædi-
cationem Evangelizavit. Nomen loco ex opere inditum quod Ecclesiam ibi ex lapide polito Brito-
nibus miraculum fecerit.

The Count Palatine will have this King to have reigned fifteen years alone; and speaks some
thing favourably in his behalf; Regina Martia (saith he) gubernaculum 7 annorum accepit cum
filio unico adhuc puero, qui Sifillius eo nomine secundus appellatur, & feliciter insequutus vestigia
patris, administrat quindecim annos postea solus, & mortuus Caerleili sepelitur. To this account
of fifteen years agreeth the English History, saith Fabian; but the Flower of Histories alloweth
unto his Reign onely seven years: howsoever Death demanded his due, and summoned this
King into another world; whose Body, as Mr. Howes saith, was buried at Caerleon, and not at
Caerlile; but the nearness of the Names questionlesse breeds the mistake. He left behind
him his Son Kimarus to succeed him.

KIMA-

KIMARUS.

KIMARUS Son of *Sifilius*, after the death of his Father, was with all solemnity advanced to the Throne and Crown of *Brittain*, in the year of the worlds Creation, four thousand eight hundred fourscore and six. The English Chronicle calleth him *Kymor*. *Fabian* saith, that there is no mention made of this King either concerning his deeds and course of life, or concerning the length of his Reign; yet he alledgeth an old Chronicle to aver, that he was a wild young man, and lived after his pleasure; wherefore as he was at his disport of Hunting, he was by his Ill-willers slain when he had ruled scarcely three years: but the Count Palatine saith, he was killed by wild Beasts; , *Illius filius* (saith he, speaking of *Sifilius*) *Chimarus in imperando successit, moribus adolescens improbus, suiq; in rebus omnibus agendis arbitrii ac voluntatis, adeo ut post tres annos quibus rexit a feris bestiis dum venabatur occisus est.* *Kimarus* succeeded, a young man of most dissolute life and behaviour, who swayed all things according to the humour of his own vain and fantastick imagination, and not according to the rule of reason and judgement; insomuch that after the three years of his Reign he was devoured of wild Beasts. It behoves Princes as well as others to have a care how they live: For the holy Writ tells us, *Fire, hail, famine and death, all these things are created for mans punishment, the Teeth of Beasts for the utter extermination of the wicked.* Eccles. c. 39.

It is great reason that Princes should regulate their lives after the true square of vertue; for a Prince cannot with reason expect that the severity of Laws, or other Politick means shall repress in his Commonwealth, any Vice which shall be Authorised by the Example of his own Practice. For as the Poet saith,

———*Totus componitur Orbis
Regis ad exemplum; nec sic inflectere sensus
Humanos edicta valent ut vita Regentis.*

That is to say, all the World is framed after the modell of the King; and no Laws or Edicts can so move the mind of men as doth the life of the Governour; which *Plutarch* confirmeth notably, saying, *That even as a Square or Rule must be streight in it self before it can make other things streight; so the Prince who is, as it were, the Rule of his Subjects, ought first to rectifie himself before he go about by Laws or other means to rectifie his Commonwealth; for he that is falling, saith Plutarch, is not fit to uphold others, nor he that is ignorant to teach, nor he that is incorrigible to correct, nor he that is himself disordered to put others in order.*

ELIANUS.

ELIANUS the Son of *Kimarus*, whom some also call *Danius*, as the Flower of Histories affirmeth, but *Gaufride* saith, he was *Kimarus* Brother, was Crowned King of *Brittain*, in the year of the worlds Creation, four thousand eight hundred fourscore and nine. This Prince by the English Book is called *Howan*: one Chronicle will have *Kimarus* and *Elianus* to be one and the same person, though others think otherwise, and that he reigned two years; little or nothing being left to posterity of any memorable Acts of his, either good or bad: only the Count Palatine tells us, *Frater eum sequitur Elianus, natura stupidior, & legum spretor, quocirca rem administrabat imprudenter, bellis & seditionibus undecunq; vexatus, neq; pacem habere potuit vel publice vel privatim, illis decem annis quibus imperabat; Elianus* his Brother succeeded him, of a most stupid nature, and a contemner of all Laws, which was the cause that he governed with great indiscretion his Kingdome and Commonwealth, being continually vexed and troubled with insurrections and seditions, insomuch that during the ten years of his Reign he could never enjoy either privately or otherwise one hour of peace; this was one amongst the *Brittish* Princes, for whose sake, as *Gildas* the wise writeth, the whole Nation suffered.

MORINDUS.

MORINDUS the Bastard-son of *Elianus*, as *Gaufride* affirmeth with others, took upon him the Crown and Government of this Island of Great *Brittain*, in the year of the worlds Creation, four thousand eight hundred and ninety. *Elianus* begat this Prince upon *Tanguetula* his Concubine, who proved as Bastards commonly doe, being gotten in the heat of Courage, a most resolute and couragious Chieftain, but so over-swayed by his own passions, especially that of anger, that in his fury no mans life was secure. To the matchlesse strength

strength of his body, Nature added all those features which might make him the most handsome and accomplished Gentleman in all his Kingdome; these his admirable endowments he beautified with a most Princely liberality, being very open-handed when the least merit required. During the Reign of *Morindus*, there arrived out of *Mauritania* (which Country according to *Strabo* is seated between *Hungaria* and *Fohemia*,) a war-like and most cruel people, which with Fire and Sword consumed all before them. *Morindus* having tidings brought to him of those insolences and misdemeanours, with all speed Levied an Army, and with speedy Marches encounters his Enemy, and after a most bloody Conflict, compels the greatest part of the unwelcome Intruders back to their Ships; the rest he sacrificeth to his own anger, causing some to be dismembred, others cast into the fire, some chopt in pieces, not a few strangled; death acted several parts in this most horrid execution; no manner of torment imaginable to *Morindus* was left uninflicted, so great was the tyranny of his blood-thirsting revenge. After this great overthrow and most cruel Massacre, this *Brittish* King progressing along the Sea coasts for his Recreation, chanced to discry a most hideous Monster coming out of the *Irish* Ocean. *Morindus* is overjoyed at this presented occasion to try the edge of his matchlesse Valour; and therefore putting spurs to his Horse, stays not but prevents the coming of this hellish Fury, and with most Knightly Courage and Gallantry (as *Guido de Columna* and others aver,) gives a most fierce Encounter to the Fiend; but after a long and cruel Conflict, having quite spent his spirits, he is swallowed up and devoured by that Fish, Fiend or Monster, after he had Reigned, according to most Writers, eight years, leaving after him, five Sons, *Gorbomannus* or *Gorbonian*, *Archigallus*, *Elidurus*, *Vigenius* or *Nigenius*, and *Peredurus*; ' *Morindus* (saith the Count Palatine) quem *Elianus* ex *Tanguistula* ' *Concubina* suscepit, *Rex* creatur. *Is magna quidem probitate morum futurus erat vir clarus* ' *ad omnem temporum eternitatem, nisi nimium indulisset asperitati, crudelitatiq; & incitatus* ' *ad iram se tam insolenter & superbe cum hominibus gessisset, ut omnino parceret nemini, furore;* ' *percitus nec etiam amicos suos vellet ab hostibus internoscere; nam quod ad cetera pertinet, homo* ' *fuit aspectu pulcher, muneribusq; dandis largiter assuefactus; tanta vero fortitudinis, ut cum eo* ' *luctari vel armis congredi nemo auderet. Maurorum rex quidem ingressus, magna vi militum di-* ' *cebatur Northumbriam divastare, cui Morindus, collecta manu juventutis, fit obvius, ac præ ium* ' *instituentis fertur plus efficisse solus, quam reliqua pars totius exercitus; nam ubi Victor evasit, ne* ' *quidem unum ex hostibus reliquit superstitem; jubebat homo immanis ordine singulos captivos ad* ' *se produci, ut quemlibet ita seorsim perimendo suam feritatem exsatiaret; cumq; fatigatus quodam-* ' *modo nec dum cessaret ardor ille sanguinis humani profundendi, hoc amplius jubebat eos qui adhuc* ' *superessent pelle detracta de toto corpore protenus comburi, qua ex re famam & gloriam consequi* ' *sperabat; ideo cum ex Hibernico mari bellua quedam inaudita feritatis & magnitudinis* ' *quasi monstrum naturæ aliquod certum emerisset, appulissetq; in Britanniam, & Maritimos populos* ' *vehementer divexasset; ipsemet Rex clam suis satellitibus ad littora pergit, & solus cum immani* ' *bellua marina congreditur; eamq; sicut ipse interemit, sic ab ea vicissim interfectus est postquam* ' *novem imperasset.*

GORBOMANNUS.

R. Vit. f. 200.

GORBOMANNUS, or as the English Book calls him, *Granbodian*, his Father being dead, is Crowned King of Great Britain, in the year of the worlds Creation, four thousand eight hundred ninety eight: A Prince, as saith *Gaufride*, just in all his actions, insomuch that we may call him our *Brittish Numa*; for his first care was the honour of his Gods, unto whom he erected Temples for divine Honour, add repaired such as were ruinous and decayed; to his Subjects he did Justice, and to all men Right, exactly observing that excellent rule of morality, *Quod tibi fieri non vis, alteri ne feceris*; in his time *Brittaine* flourished in abundance of Wealth and Riches; for Peace begot Plenty, and that plenty caused the Subjects to Honour their Prince as the very Author thereof. ' *Gorbomannus primò natus ascendit regni soli-* ' *um, quò viro justior vel amantior æqui nemo repertus est, aut qui majore cura populum guber-* ' *naret. Assiduus illi mos erat, primum Deis debitum honorem impendere, populis deinde jus* ' *reddere; in fere omnibus civitatibus Deorum Tempia collapsa instaurat, & ex integro nova condit.* ' *Arte tanta divitiarum honeste parandarum utebatur, quanta nullus in insula princeps unquam;* ' *quippe colonos ad agriculturam excitabat, eos ab injuria virorum potentium defendebat, ado-* ' *lescentes potissimum idoneos ad bellum gerendum benigne acceperat, eosq; crebris pecuniarum lar-* ' *gitionibus à rapinis faciendis abstinebat: deniq; talem inter cives operam suaviter & amice* ' *vivendo præstabat, ut eo regnante, damnum dare aut vim inferre nemo auderet, ne quidem ille* ' *qui ceterorum pessimus vulgo existimaretur; cum hac innata sibi bonitate morum postquam Brit-* ' *tanos opibus affluentes rexisset undecim annos, vita functus est, Urbe Trinovanta sepelitur:* *Gorbomannus* the eldest Son is inaugurated King, surpassing all in his time for justice, mercy and careful governing of his Subjects; His first thoughts called upon him to offer up unto the Gods all due reverence and honour, and after that to doe right unto every man; in each place he repaired the ruinous and decayed Temples, and in many Towns founded new; He exceeded all the Princes his Predecessors in gathering Riches, and that in so upright a way, that

that he was rather highly to be extolled then any way to be grudged at; for he animated the harmlesse Husband to agriculture and closely to follow his Plough, keeping them under his protection, and defending them from the oppression of griping Land-lords, and over-topping great-ones: Youth which he esteemed fit to be trained up for Martial Discipline, he furnished with large Donatives, Salaries and advance-Monies, whereby to keep them from plundering and such peccadillio's as are incident to men of that profession. To conclude, he gave such Example by his temperate and just living to his Subjects, that even he who was branded with the infamy of the basest Varlet, durst not presume to offer an injury or out-rage unto his Neighbour. This good King after he had Ruled *Brittain* in the height of wealth and prosperity, gave way to Fate, and was buried at *London*.

This King in his devotion towards his false gods, having repaired and new built so many Temples, questionlesse allotted *Flamens* or *Druids* to offer the wonted sacrifices; the *Druids* were of high esteem amongst the *Brittains*, and of large Antiquitie; for *Pontulion* saith, their beginning was in the year of the worlds Creation, 2900. But the profession of the *Druids*, which the *Brittains*, the Inhabitants of *Gallia*, and a great part of *Germany*, had many hundreds of years followed and practised, was impious, false and idolatrous, damnable and diabolical. They worshipped for gods, *Jupiter*, *Apollo*, *Mars*, *Mercury*, *Andate*, *Berecynthia*, and some others. Their religion and themselves had continued by that Name and flourished in the world from the time of *Druius* the great King and high Priest; *Druius Germanorum Pontifex*, who reduced the Gentils Religion into this Order, Founded them a Colledge, and gave them their denomination about the year of the worlds Creation, 2900. *Druius ille apud Germanorum Celtas, vir magnæ auctoritatis Gentilitiam religionem in ordinem redegit, atq; Druidorum Collegium religionis ergo constituit, à quo etiam Druides apud Gallos & Germanos dicuntur.* And the Town in *Normandy* *Dreux* also was named from him, as their Histories say, and the River *Druentia* running thereby; what was the exact time of their beginning is not certain: *Pantalion* saith it was in the year of the world, 2900. *Joannes Frisius* saith in the year thereof 2070, and 1892 before Christ. *Bernard Giunti* will have it in the 420 year after the Flood of *Noe*. *Nicholas Vignier* ascribeth the Reign of King *Dryus* or *Cruis* unto the year of the World 2200. Therefore I cannot be of the mind of those late Writers, which say, they were called *Druides* of *Δρυς*, an Oak in Greek, because they used to be sometimes under Oaks in woods, for so we might call all old Idolators *Druids*; for the Scriptures witnesse, they sacrificed in woods and groves; so doth *Pliny*, *Lud. Celius* and others, *Lucos & memora consecrant*. And the Greek Writers as *Eutropius*, *Herodian*, *Dio*, *Zosimus* and the rest, are silent of this sect, as the Latines also, but when they speak of *Brittain*, *France* and *Germany*, where onely and no where else this Religion remained: And *Julius Caesar* is plain, there were no *Druids* in *Germany*, but they differed much from the *Gauls* in Religion; *Germani multum à Gallorum consuetudine differunt; Nam neq; Druides habent qui rebus divinis præsent.* And the Scottish Historians say, the ancient Name of those men in the Language here was *Durcergliis*, and they were Romans who spake not Greek, who gave them the first Name *Druides à Druius*, to make the strange Name to take Latine Declension, *Hos Romani scriptores Druides, ut peregrinum vocabulum inflectionem caperet Latinam, appellant.* And here were no Greeks in these parts to give them a Greek Name; neither did their Sect come nere any part of Greece at any time, or howsoever we will pronounce the Greek word *Δρυς*, an Oak, *Drys* or *Drus*, we should by the deriving them from thence, call them *Dryffets* or *Druffets* as of *Chus* and *Huss* we call *Cussits* and *Hussits*, and not *Druides* or *Druids*. But for their Antiquity truly they might make it of so great continuance.

Neither was their honour and glory in *Brittain* or where else they lived of a low degree; *Vestitus eorum valde preciosus atq; ornatus insignis; nam collo torques, manibus annuli, lacertis armille addebantur; vestes erant tinctæ & auro pictæ:* Their apparrell was very precious and attire singular; for they wore Chains of gold about their necks, Rings on their hands, and Bracelets on their arms; their Garments were dyed and embroidered with Gold. And their Habitations and Dwellings were no lesse stately, the chieft of them seated in the best Cities of *Brittain*, and their Mansions converted after to be Archbishops and Bishops Pallaces; sometimes they resorted to woods, as all ancient Witches, Magicians and Idolaters did, to exercise their Sorceries, and offer their Sacrifices, especially to such Oaks as bore *Misseltoe*, naturally medicinable for divers infirmities, and therefore to the rude people they ascribe a certain Divinity to such Trees: Their Houses as themselves also had exemptions from all Services, Exactions and Troubles; They were chief Judges in all matters both Temporal and Spiritual, having all men obedient to their Order, Sentence and Determination, under the greatest penalty of abandoning and exilement from the society of Men, and such like, and death it self at their pleasures, designing whom they listed to be cruelly sacrificed to their Devils and Idols, whom they termed Gods: the chieft of them had for a singular sign of honour, Fire born before him; *Ante quem ignis dignitatis honorisq; insigne deferretur.* *Ammianus Marcellinus* speaking of these men giveth this praise unto them, That they were of great Wits, and lived in Companies or Colledges, according as *Pythagoras* ordained; they were lifted up with questions of hidden and high things, and despising humane matters, pronounced that mens souls were immortal; *Druidæ ingenii celsiores, ut Autoritas Pythagoræ decrevit, sodalitiis astricis consortiis, questionibus occultarum rerum altarumq; erecti sunt, & despectian-*

Mr. Br. f. 241.
Hen. Pan. l. de
vir. illust. Ger.
part. I. p. 40. 41.
Selden, Anal.
Alab. l. i. c. 1. c. 4.
Berosus Nichol.
Vignier. Biblio.
Hist. an. Mandi
2200.
Hist. Aggregat.
de Annal. f. 3.
Bernar. Giunti
Chro. in Dryus.
Joan. Frisius,
Bibliot. Philof.
an. Mund. 2070
ante Christum
1892.
Jo. Bal. lib. de
Scrip. Cent. i. in
Semothe.
Cambd. Britt.
p. 11.
Pliny. l. 12. c. 1.
Lud. Celius. li.
7. c. 1.
Tac. l. de morib.
& pop. Germa.
Andu. Altham,
in Schol. n.
Cor. Tacit.
Jul. Caesar. l. 6.
bel. Gall.
Hector Boetius.
Scot. Hist. li. 2.
f. 22. 23.

Mr. Br. f. 242:

despectantes humana, pronunciarunt animas immortales. Which opinion of theirs of the souls immortality *Julius Cesar* with divers others also confirmeth, but in a leud sense of Transmigration or going from one body to another; *Hic volunt persuadere non interire animas sed ab aliis post mortem transire ad alios.* And if any man was dangerously sick, in war or peril, and would offer sacrifice or vow, they used the *Druids* as Ministers to offer it; *Qui sunt afflicti gravioribus morbis, quique in praelis periculisque versantur, aut pro vicinis homines immolant, aut se immolatuos vovent, administrisque ad ea sacrificia Druidibus utuntur.* *Diodorus Siculus* who lived in the same time with *Julius Cesar*, giveth this reason, that the *Druids* were thus used for Priests in all sacrifices of the *Brittains* and *Gauls*, much to their honour in their opinion, who were ruled by the *Druids*, because they hold that sacrifices should be offered by them, which be acquainted with the divine nature, and are skilful of the language of the gods; and they think that by these mens intercession good things should be asked of the gods, by whose Counsel they enjoy peace and war; *Est apud eos moris, nullum absque Philosopho sacrificium facere; existimant enim per divine nature consocios sacra fieri oportere, tanquam lingue deorum peritos, atque horum intercessione bona a deis censent petenda, quorum consilio et pace et bello fruuntur.* The Authors of the Theatre of Great Britain make *Cesar* and ancient Writers to speak in this manner; The *Druids* Office was imployed about holy things; for they had the managing of publick and private sacrifices, and to interpret and discuss matters of Religion unto them, do resort great numbers of young men to learn at their hands, and they be had in great reverence; for they determine almost all Controversies and matters in variance as well publick as private: and if there happen any thing to be done amiss, or if there be any murther committed, if there arise any controversie concerning inheritance or bounds of Lands, they take the matter into their power and award either recompence or penalties in the Case; and if there be any (be it private person or be it Corporation,) that will not stand to their judgement, they interdict him with punishment; among them it is held most grievous. They that are so excommunicated, are accounted in the number of the wicked and ungracious; All men shun them, all men fly their company and communication. This is one of the chiefeest things that they labour most to beat into mens minds, that their Souls die not, but do after death, pass from one to another, and hereby they think men should be most stirred unto vertue, when fear of death is nothing regarded. Also they dispute many other things, as of the stars, of their movings, of the bignesse of the world and the earth, of the nature of things, of the strength and power of the immortal Gods, and do therein instruct their youth. Thus we have heard what those *Druids* and their Followers were.

Theat. of
Great Britt.
lib. 6.

Mr. Br. f. 244.

Now let us a little examine their cause by their own Writers and their own proceedings; for to write at large of their most grosse and inhumane absurdities, would require a Volume from me, as the like had done of other Writers against such Pagan Gentils their superstitions, whereas all Creatures cry out unto us, especially the more noble as the Celestial bodies (in searching whose natures and effects these men were most conversant) that there is an eternal and omnipotent Maker and Cause which created all things, who being without beginning or ending, was made or caused by no other; *Celi enarrant gloriam Dei, et opera manuum ejus annunciat firmamentum.* And divine worship is onely due unto him, for his Almighty Excellency, and the benefit which man a reasonable Creature received and further expecteth and needeth to receive from him, which we commonly call Religion, a Releiging, Religation, or dutiful binding of man informed with a reasonable intellectual and immortal Soul, ordained as it were the Lieutenant and Viceroy of God to govern this inferior world, and by his better eternal part assured that better and eternal things are ordained for him, if he doth not deprive himself of them, but find out and perform the Will and Commandment of so infinite good and bountifull a Creator, Preserver and Maintainer of all things, especially for the use and end of Man, so dignified and exalted among his Creatures, which these *Druids* and their Disciples were so far from effecting, that they gave him no honour at all, never remembering him among those that they worshipped, but doing the greatest dishonour they could unto him, in giving that glory and majesty which is only proper and due to him, to his rebellious Creatures and professed Enemies, damned and infernal souls, hundreds of thousands before them, and divers of these by probable Historical accounts of later Time and Creation then the Author of their own Sect, *Druids* was. And if we will follow *Julius Cesar*, who of all writeth most of their pretended Religion living in the time of their chiefeest Sway, and best knew what they professed; he writeth of the *German*s that they differed much from the *French* and their *Druids* in their Religion, having no sacrifices, and only accounting for their gods whom they see, and by whom they are manifestly helped, as the Sun, the Moon, and such visible things, and heard not of any God; *Germani multum à Gallorum consuetudine differunt; Neque sacrificiis student; deorum numero eos solos ducunt quos cernunt, et quorum aperte opibus juvantur, Solem Vulcanum et Lunam;* yet the *German* Writers are so confident that the *Druids* ruled there in Religion, that they shew unto this day in *Germany*, as far as *Bavaria*, two especiall places where they were wont to assemble under great Oaks to exercise their superstitions; and in detestation thereof, two Monasteries called *Oberaltaich* and *Nederaltaich* were founded to blot out their Memory. *In Bavaria quoque inferiore sub quercu magna superiorem et inferiorem suam superstitionem exercebant, quae loca postea in Monasteria conversa etiamnum Oberaltaich et Neberaltaich appellantur.* Therefore these could not be Professors and

Pont. de viris
Illust. Ger.
part. 1. p. 40, 41.

and Teachers of the true God, his Worship and Religion, which for divers People and Countries, and for themselves also had such variety and change of gods and Religion in divers times and places; and yet all of them professing most grosse and stupid ignorance or woeful Idolatry, the greatest irreligion that can be.

And as they thus proved themselves to be Atheists, leaving no possible true God to be worshipped; so by their error of transmigration of souls from one body to another, they fell into one of these absurdities, that one soul should in the end inform many, even hundreds of bodies; or else cease at the last to inform, cease to be, and made mortal. And as Chimerical a fiction it was of them, to say (as *Lucan* expoundeth them) that when a soul left a body in this world, it went into another world, and there informed another body.

*Vobis Autoribus umbra
Non tacitas Erebi sedes Ditisq; profundi
Pallida Regna petunt; Regit idem spiritus artus
Orbe alio longe.*

For so they must needs make more worlds where generation and corruption is, besides this terrestrial and sublunary, where we inhabit; and therefore justly doth the same Author call their profession barbarous Rites, a false manner of worship, and singular against all the world besides.

*Et vos barbaricos ritus moremq; sinistrum,
Sacrorum Druidæ positis repetistis ab armis;
Solis nosse Deos, & Cæli sydera vobis
Aut solis nescire datum.*

St. *Gildas* tells us, that the monstrous Idols in *Brittain* were not inferior in number to those of *Egypt*, commonly esteemed the most idolatrous Nation of the world, and some of them with deformed lineaments remained to be seen in his time; and the people of *Brittain* gave divine honour even to Mountains, Hills and Rivers. And yet besides these had Errors and Idolatries common with other Nations. *Non emittentes priscos communesq; cum omnibus gentibus, errores, quibus ante adventum Christi in carne omne genus humanum obligabatur obstrictum, nec enumerans patria portenta, ipsa Diabolica pene numero Egyptiaca vincentia, quorum nonnulla lineamentis adhuc deformibus intra vel extra deserta mania solito more rigantia torvis vultibus intuemur; neq; nominatim inclamitant montes ipsos aut colles aut fluvios olim exitiales, nunc vero humanis usibus utiles, quibus divinus honor à cæco tunc populo cumulabatur.* The same have other later Writers, and the sacrifices which they offered to those abominable idols, were the most detestable, and for such not unworthily ranked by the Pagan and Christian Writers amongst the most cruel and barbarous savages of the world. *Pro victimis homines immolant, administrisq; ad ea sacrificia Druidibus utuntur; Publicæq; ejusdem generis habent instituta sacrificia.* They offer men for Sacrifices, and the Druids be the Ministers of such sacrifices, and such sacrifices be instituted by publick Authority amongst them; thus hath *Cæsar* and others. *Cicero* speaking of these Druids, saith, *His quicquam Sanctum ac Religiosum videri potest, qui etiam si quando aliquo metu adducti Deos placandos esse arbitrantur, humanis hostiis eorum aras ac Tempia funestant, ut ne Religionem quidem colere possint, nisi eam ipsam scelere violarint: Quis enim ignorat eos usq; ad hunc diem retinere illam immanem & barbaram consuetudinem hominum immolatorum? Quamobrem quali fide, quali pietate existimatis eos esse qui etiam Deos immortales arbitrentur hominum scelere & sanguine facile posse placari?* Can any thing be accounted holy and religious with those men, who when they are afraid of any thing and would have their Gods pacified, do prophane their Altars and Temples with sacrificed men, so that they cannot exercise their Religion, except they first violate it with wickedness? For who is ignorant that even to this day they retain that savage and barbarous custome of sacrificing Men? Therefore can you think those men to have any Religion or Piety who think the immortal Gods may be easily appeased with the wickedness and blood of Men? The like hath *Dio*, *Cassius*, *Amianus*, *Marcellinus*, and others amongst the Gentils, all crying out against those most barbarous proceedings, and yet termed with them Religion; and to fill up the measure of this their most inhumane irreligion, as *Julius Cæsar* with others testifieth, These men had Idols of huge greatnesse, whose members being made of wands, they filled full of men alive, and so setting them on fire, burned them; *Immani magnitudine simulachra habent, quorum contexta viminibus membra vivis hominibus complent, quibus succensis circumventi flamma exanimantur homines.* And *Pliny* with others is witnesse, that they were so far from doing any homage or duty unto God, that they bestowed all such upon the Divels, his enemies, and were so far and so long time in his dayes practised in Magick and Invocation, and worshipping Divels, that he supposeth the *Persians* so far distant and given over then to that most horrible dishonouring of God, had learned it and received it from hence, where the chief Masters and Practisers thereof remained.

These Druids permitted many wives to one man; for *Cæsar* saith, *Uxores habent deni & duodeni inter se communes, & maxime fratres cum fratribus & parentes cum liberis;* the like

Gildas li. de Exid. Britt.

Cæsar lib. 6. belli Gallic.

Cicero in Ora. pro Marc. Fonteis.

Cæsar belli Gall. li. 6.

hath *Zonaras*; and in this Country the people went naked; *nudi degunt, mulieribus promiscue utuntur*; and this was accounted a virtue and an honour amongst them, as Queen *Banhuice* did publickly professe in her prayer to her Goddesse *Andraste* or *Audaste*; *qui cum cetera omnia, tum liberos & uxores communes inter se putant*; they think wives, and children and all things Common. Thus much of the *Druids*, their Antiquity and Institution with their abominable sacrifices and superstitions, of whom as occasion shall serve we shall speak more hereafter.

Grantham
built by *Gorbomannus*.

Gorbomannus is reported to have Founded *Grantham* in *Lincolnshire*, of which place Mr. *Cambden* maketh onely this mention; *post Pauntum visitur Grantham, oppidum non infrequens, Schola à Richardo Foxo Wintoniensi Episcopo, & Templo specioso exornatum, cujus sacra Pyramis admirandam in altitudinem surgit, & fabulis est famigerata*; *Grantham* a Town well peopled, and adorned with a free School built by Bishop *Fox*, and a very fair Church, whose Broach or Steeple is of such height, that it is spoken of far and near.

Cambridge
supposed by
some to have
been built by
Gorbomannus.

The same *Gorbomannus* builded (as the *English Chronicle* seems to affirm) *Cambridge*, anciently called *Granta*, *Caer Grant* and *Grantchester*; yet Mr. *Broughton* out of other Authors saith, that *Cambridge* was Founded by *Cantaber* a Spaniard many hundred years before Christ and walled about by *Grantinus*, *Sinque Doctores & Scholares illius celeberrime matris Philosophiae civitatis Cantabrigiae à Cantabro edificatae, nec non à Grantino Comite honorabiliter muratae, ab omni calumnia, inquietatione & scandalo liberi*; Let the Masters and Scholars of that famous Mother of Philosophy, the City of *Cambridge*, built by *Cantaber*, and walled about by Count *Grantinus*, be free from all Calumny, molestation and disturbance whatsoever; which divers *Oxford Men* and Antiquaries (though no Friends to the glory of *Cambridge*) yield unto. But of this place more hereafter in the Lives of *Lucius*, *Morpendragon*, *Arthur* and *Cadwalader*.

ARCHIGALLO.

ARCHIGALLO the Son of *Morindus*, after his Brother had Reigned by consent of most Writers, the space of eleven years, ascended the Throne of *Brittain* in the year of the worlds Creation, four thousand nine hundred and ten. This Prince in the *English Chronicle* is called *Artogail*, who utterly forsaking the model of exact Government which his Brother had left behind him for him to follow, he lent too facile an ear to flatterers and sycophants; and where no just cause could be found, faults were contrived and invented whereby to entrap the Nobles, and new Plots discovered which never were thought upon but by the Contrivers, whose *Machiavillian* brains hatch'd them for the destruction of the valiant and wealthy, were they never so innocent: a point of policy so palpably manifest in these latter dayes, that the weakest judgement may see it, but the greatest dare not gain-say it. These state tricks pleased *Archigallo*; the ancient Nobility are thrust out of all command and power in the Commonwealth, Delinquency laid to their charge, or at least a disaffection to the present Government; and upon these pretences, many are secured, and more utterly ruined, either being put to such an intolerable Composition for their Estates, that they never after recover the losse, or else are utterly thrust out of them, and new Upstarts put in, whose Predecessor never knew how to write himself Gentleman, nor ever bore Coat unlesse a thred-bare one, in which peradventure he held an other mans Plough, or used some poor and sordid mechanick Trade; but by these sinister means *Archigallo* cram'd his Coffers, and raised to dignities such as best suited with his disposition; so that *Beggars ride on horse back*, and Nobles go on foot; *And set a Beggar on horse-back and ride to the devil; but too much of one thing is good for nothing, and the poorest Worm trod upon will turn again*. The Nobles and Commons begin to grow sensible of their just sad Condition and heavy Taxes and Impositions; after which followeth a general grudging and murmuring, when presently despair sends fury amongst them, and *furor arma ministrat*; the intolerable yoke will be no longer endured; all joyn in an association to take revenge upon the common Enemy *Archigallo*, whom they suddenly set upon; and before he could provide means to defend himself, he is unking'd, and quite disrobed of all princely Command, after he had worn the purple (by consent of most Writers) five years.

It concerns Princes and great Commanders to make choice of Counsellors who not only have the reputation of virtue and Religion, but also that be indeed truly vertuous & religious; For two Causes; The first thereby to obtain the assistance of God's grace, which how necessary it is for the illumination of mans understanding in all matters of Counsel, is most evident to all good Men. The second Cause why it behoveth a Counsellor to be truly religious and vertuous, is, for that such is the force of virtue that it giveth credit to the Possessors thereof, and maketh them the more easily believed, and their Counsel better accepted; And therefore we see that all men of discretion and judgement do demand Counsel rather of those who are reputed wise and vertuous, then of wicked men who have onely the reputation of wisdom; For as St. *Ambrose* saith, *Where wisdom and virtue are conjoyned, Magna erit Consiliorum salubritas, there is all good and wholesome counsel to be had, and all men are willing to hear the wise and*

Amb. li. de offi.
2. c. 10.

and vertuous man, as well for the admiration of his wisdom as for the love of his virtue. In which respect he also saith, that men addresse themselves commonly for Counsel to those who are more vertuous then themselves; for no man hath reason to think him who is inferior to himself in manners, to be his superior in Wisdom and Counsel. Furthermore, such is the dignity and authority of virtue, that evil men bear a reverend respect thereto, and stand as it were in awe of good men, whereof we have an Example in Herod, who although he held St. John Baptist in prison, and would not follow his counsel in the matter of his divorce, yet for the reverence he bore to his virtue, he consulted many other things with him, and followed his advice therein; and as the Scripture also saith, *metuebat eum, he feared him*: and no doubt but wise and vertuous Princes much more esteem and respect the Counsel of wise men that are vertuous, then of others of equal wit and judgement that are vicious and wicked, knowing that as Solomon saith, *Consilia impiorum fraudulentæ, the counsels of wicked men are fraudulent*; Pro. c. 12. and that he who hath no care of his Conscience, will have no care of his Duty towards Men. Basilius the Emperor advised his Son to choose those for his Counsellors who had given Proof and Experience of their Wisdom in the good Conduct and Direction of their own private Affairs; and it is very necessary that Counsellors in Conference with their Prince use all sincerity, truth and plainnesse, without flattery; for although the common Proverb say, *Obsequium amicos, Veritas odium parit*; Flattery gaineth Friends, and Truth hatred; Yet as there is nothing more pernicious to Princes then flattery, so by consequence, there is nothing more unfit to be used of Counsellors whose Office is and special care should be to undeceive their Prince in all things wherein they are any way deceived, and to labour therein so much the more, by how much less other men do it, seeing one of the greatest infelicities of Princes is, that all or most men flatter and sooth them in all things; in which respect Seneca saith, *Quid omnia possidentibus deest? ille qui verum dicat: What wants he who hath all? marry one to tell the truth.* And Quintus Curtius saith, *Regum opes, The States of Princes are oftener overtrown by Flattery then by Force.*

But this must be done with great moderation and discretion; for commonly those do offend in this kind (I mean of being forward and rigorous in admonishing) who presume over much either of their own wits and power, or of their Princes weaknesse, or of his over great favour and familiarity, or of the need he hath of them, or else perhaps are of nature severe, insolent or passionate; for such sometimes do forget themselves, yea and take a pride in contradicting or admonishing their Princes with less duty & respect then were convenient; and such an one was Callisthenes of whom Arrianus writeth, that he made himself odious to Alexander the Great, *tum ob intempestivam libertatem, tum ob superbam stultitiam*, both for his unseasonable liberty of speech, and also for his proud folly. But Hephæstion Counsellor to the same Alexander, avoided that error; for he alwayes admonished him discreetly and freely as occasion served, yet he ever did it in such sort that it seemed rather to be Alexander's Will and Pleasure that he should so doe, then that he challenged any right to himself; yea, a Counsellor though he should fear to incur displeasure for his plainness, yet he ought to discharge his Conscience, and to say as Themistocles said to Euribiades (who took up a staffe to strike him for his free speech) *strike me, so you hear me after*: Seneca most excellently saith, *Sunt duo contraria Consilio, festinatio & ira; Two things are contrary to Counsell, haste and anger.* And again, saith he, *Deliberandum est diu quod statuendum est semel; The thing that is once to be determined is to be deliberated by leisure.* And Aristotle tells us, *That a wise Man ought to counsel slowly, and execute speedily.* Had Archigallo followed with his Counsellors these Rules and Principles, he had not been thrust out of his Throne.

Plutarch in
Themist.

ELIDURUS.

E L I D U R U S third Son to Morindus and Brother to Archigallo, was by common consent and applause of all the States of the Brittain, chosen and crowned King, in the year of the World four thousand nine hundred and fifteen. This Prince in the English Chronicle is called Hefider or Esodir; he was of such a temperate and mild disposition, that his Subjects called him Elidure the Meek; but I suppose this Appellation of Meek, in Latine Pius, came upon another occasion; for the Count Palatine thus delivers unto us the Kings life; *Elidurum tertio natum Morindi statuunt Regem, qui totidem annos Rempublicam, sed diversa ratione humanitatis & benevolentie fratri sc. per omnia dissimilem tenebat. Archigallo jam privatus imperio à provincialibus Regnis ad que proficiscitur, auxiliares copias petit. Nusquam auditus pro animi desiderio redit domum, militibusq; decem tantum modo comitatus visit eos quos nuper habebat amicos; transit nemus Calaterium, in quo Rex venebatur, qui forte temerè casu Fratrem non speratum intuens, pietate motus, amplectitur eum, & secum ad Arcluidam perducit. Ibi concilium cum proceribus capit de fratre restituendo in Regnum, quam ejus cogitationem graviter & iniquo animo omnes tulerunt, quod nihil pro sano ab Archigallione sperarent; usus igitur arte quadam fingendi morbum, vocat ad se singulos, & secreto ingredientibus persuadet ac minatur etiam, nisi Archigallioni ut & tanquam Regi suo fidem spondeant; deinde per alia Cubicula educi & singillatim custodiri, quibus ita concitatis fratri per terrorem,* suas

‘suaq; oratione confirmatis de morum ejus commutatione, ducit Elidrus Archigallonem Eboracum, deq; suo Capite demptum Diadema imponit Fratri; A quorara pietatis erga Fratrem exemplo cognomentum adeptus est, ut apud omnes homines Elidrus merito Pius cognominatus est. Elidrus the third Son of Morindus, was chosen King of Brittain, who ruled as many years as his Brother had done before him, but of a far more excellent temper and behaviour, nothing in condition like him. Archigallo being now expell'd his Kingdome, flies to the Provincial and Neighbouring Princes, and there craves Aid and auxiliary Forces to reestablish him in his Throne; but finding each ear close shut and deaf to his demands and desires, is constrained to return into his native Country, being attended or accompanied by only ten Persons; there he visits those whom he supposeth to be his Friends, casually travelling through the great Wood Calaterium, where it fortuned that his Brother was taking his pleasure in Hunting; who suddenly, and beyond his expectation beholding Archigallo, struck with a brotherly love and affection, he with tender embraces exprest how welcome is his Company, taking him along with him in his Presence to the City Alclud. Here Elidrus falls into most serious consultations with his Nobles for the Restitution of his Brother to his Regal dignity; but they all give the Italian shrug, and shake their Heads, having no conceit or opinion that ever any good can be hoped or expected from Archigallo. The King in esse Summons all his Wits together to bring his designed purpose to perfection, and counterfeiting a sudden and dangerous sicknesse, he sends for his Nobles one by one, and as they come, he useth all possible perswasion, and fearing not to prevail, he addeth Threats and Comminations, whereby to induce them to reentall his Brother, and causing them to be secured and closely kept severally in several places, he perswades them through fear to him who formerly had been their King; and by a perswasive Speech and Oration in the behalf of his Brothers reforming all former Errours, and a future happy Government, prevails so far with them, as to promise faithful Allegiance and Subjection: and having obtained what he so cordially desired, coming to York, takes the Diadem from his own Head and setteth it upon his Brothers; By which heroick Act, he purchast to himself eternal fame, with the Title of Elidrus Pius, Elidure the Pious.

ARCHIGALLO.

ARCHIGALLO being thus by the unparallel'd affection of his Brother Elidure the Pious re-enthron'd, made good what was promised on his behalf; he suffered not his whispering Parasites to abuse his Ear, but with singular care employed all his endeavours to the right administration of his Affairs and the good of his Kingdome; and in short time by doing justice and right to all, became so beloved amongst the Brittaines as if he never had been the man that had wronged them. Afflictions oft bring Mortals to the true knowledge of themselves; for it tempereth and setteth the exorbitant humours of men, who so abound commonly in continual prosperity, that their judgements are greatly blinded and hindered thereby; in which respect the famous Lady Queen Katharine of England, and Daughter to Ferdinand King of Spain, was wont wisely to say, that if she must needs make choice either of continual prosperity or continual adversity, she would choofe the latter; For in affliction, said she, a good man can want consolation, whereas in prosperity most men want wit. *‘Iterum regnat Archigallo decem annos (tells us Comes Palatinus) quibus assumit viros genere, virtuteq; claros, ad Reipublice munia capeffenda; obscuro loco natos qui minus idonei sunt ad res gerendas, repellit; quodq; est suum cujusq; id unicuiq; liberum esse permittit; in omnes deniq; homines justitie officium & equitatis exercet; tandem languore quodam extinctus Leircestria sepelitur.* Archigallo admitted again, reigneth ten years, making choice of Gentlemen sprung from ancient families, and eminent for their education and virtues, to supply the places of Government in the Kingdome, utterly excluding base-born brats from intermeddling in matters of honour and consequence, as altogether unworthy of such preheminance; and being furnished with such worthy Assistants, he gives to every one what belongs unto him, makes justice flourish, and every man enjoy what is his own, and in this glory he finished his dayes, being seized upon by a disease which stop't his vital spirits. His body was buried at Leircester, or as the English Chronicle saith, at Caer Ebrank or York, and so also saith Howes.

Archigallo buried at Leircester, or rather York.

ELIDURUS.

ELIDURUS once more for his admirable and singular virtue which he shewed in his first Government, is now the second time, though as Fabian saith, much against his will, (for well he knew Regnum to be but dulce venenum, a sweet and gilded poison) by the general Votes and Suffrages advanced, or rather thrust into the Throne of this Land: But

Quota

Quota pars moritur tempore fati!

Quos felices Cynthia vidit,

Vidit miseros abitura dies;

Rarum est felix idemq; senex.

Seneca.

The two younger Brothers intoxicated with ambition and desire of Princely Rule (not like *Elidurus*, who freely surrendered the Scepter to his displaced Brother;) *Vigenius* and *Peredurus*, sollicit, tell their Friends, and what with present Advance-mony, and what with fair Promises, raise an Army; and in a most mutinous and rebellious way, lay violent hands upon their Brother, and cast him Prisoner into the Tower of London: after which unworthy Act they divide *Brittany* betwixt them. *Vigenius* is to enjoy all from *Humber* that famous River, to the remotest angle Westward; and *Peredurus* *Albania*. And thus for seven years space they Reign in amity, peace and mutual League and concord. After which time, *Peredurus* (*Vigenius* being dead) becomes Lord and Master of all, and so continues his Reign two years longer; and with so great applause of all sorts, by reason of his equity and indulgence towards his Subjects, that he is extolled above all the rest of his Brethren, whose praise is in every mans mouth; nothing to be heard but his Panegyrics; insomuch that even the Name of *Elidurus* the godly, or *Elidurus Pius*, is lockt up in the greatest darknesse and obscurity of Oblivion. Such is the vanity and inconstancy of the Vulgar, *varium semper & mutabile vulgus*; the best Princes are soonest forgot, and no longer thought upon then their present Fortunes cause them to be present and remembred. This *Peredurus* builded the Town of *Pickering* in *Yorkshire*. *Cambden* speaking of this place, saith, *Memorandum nihil occurrit, nisi Pickering Lancastrensis patrimonii oppidum non parvum, colli affixum, & veteri Castello munitum ad quod plurimi circumfusi viculi spectant, unde vulgi Pickering-Leith, libertas de Pickering, Forresta de Pickering, quam Edmundo filio suo minori Lancastria comiti Rex Hen. 3. elargitus est, regio adjacens nominatur.* Nothing occurs here worth memory, except *Pickering* belonging to the *Lancastrian* Family, placed upon a Hill, and fortified with an ancient Castle, unto which many neighbouring and adjacent Villages belong, being called the *Leith*, Liberty and Forrest of *Pickering*, which *Hen. the Third* gave unto his Son *Edmund* Earl of *Lancaster*. *Guido* contrary to all other Writers, saith, that *Peredurus* was cruel and tyrannous to the *Brittains*, and slew and murdered many of the Lords; he caused him to become so odious, that they rebelled and slew him.

ELIDURUS.

ELIDURUS now the third time is made King, 4941, and ruled four years in the same equity and Princely demeanor as formerly, and then died, and was buried at *Caerleil* or *Karlile*. The Count Palatine gives this Character of him, *Vir omni genere virtutum præstantissimus, animi magnitudine superans ipsam fortunam, adeo neq; prosperis rebus elatus, neq; adversis dejectus esse voluit; diceret fortunam cum eo certasse ut Rex esset, neq; tamen animum ejus infractum constantemq; vincere potuisse; quo magis abnuebat, eo frequentius ad regendum vocabatur; sic honor & gloria persequentes fugit, & fugientes persequitur, ut umbra Corpus; after his death he left a son named *Gorgonianus* or *Gorbomannus* to succeed him.*

Fabian in the beginning of his Chronicle hath a Caveat for the Computation of years from *Elidure* to *Lud*, which I thought convenient here to insert. To make Histories agree and to keep the order of years begun, we must observe as *Ranulph* of *Chester* tells us, with divers others, that *Julius Caesar* made *Brittain* Tributary to *Rome*, anno 48 ante Christum natum, or in the year of the World, 4150. which was in the ninth year of *Cassabilane*.

From whence taking from the time of *Cassabilane* before the Tribute paid nine years, and for the time of the Reign of *Lud*, eleven years, it followed evidently that King *Lud* did begin his Reign in the year of the World, 5131. and so from the last year of *Elidure* unto the beginning of the Reign of *Lud* or in the time of the 33 Kings there passed 186 years.

GORBOMANNUS.

GORBONIANUS or *Gorbomannus*, the Son of *Regni* and Grandchild to *Elidure*, was Crowned King of *Brittain*, in the year of the World, 4945. The Count Palatine speaking of *Elidurus* saith, *Ei Gorbomannus filius Gorbomanni succedit, Patri similis in rebus prudenter agendis; mira fuit in omnes benevolentia ejus, atq; modus ipse quo in administratione rerum utebatur, fecit illum universis esse gratissimum: Itaq; cum post annos decem quibus optime regit, moreretur, publico luctu plangebatur, honorèq; funeris publico majore quam ceteri Sepulchro condebatur.* *Gorbomannus* the Son of *Gorbomannus* succeeded his Uncle in the Kingdome, treading in the same paths of good Government; his Benevolence was admirable, and his Decorum

in managing his Affairs so plausible, that he was generally beloved of all men : Thus when he had ruled with universal good liking of every one, he departed this life ; whose death was lamented with a general and most doleful mourning, and his Funerals celebrated with greater pomp and solemnity then any of his Predecessors.

M A R G A N.

R. Virg. f. 204. **M** O R G A N or *Margan* succeeded in the Kingdome ; he was a younger Son of *Archigallo*, and governed this Land for the space of fourteen years in great Peace and Tranquillity, following the Example of his Forefathers.

E M E R I A N U S.

E M E R I A N U S Brother to *Margan* succeeded, *sed longe diversis moribus*, but of quite an other temper and disposition ; for he swayed all things after his own Will and Pleasure, and not according to Reasons law and *discremen*, practising Tyranny towards both Nobles and Commons, which rendered him so odious unto all, that after the space of seven years, he was deposed and quite thrust out of all Government and Princely Authority.

Y D W A L L O.

Y D W A L L O or *Ivall* the Son of *Vigenius*, was promoted unto the Regal Throne who being admonished by the evil Example of *Emerianus*, had learn'd a better Lesson ; he was very indulgent to his Subjects, avoiding Tyranny as the very bane of Princes, and administered justice and equity to all men ; *bonos in officio continebat*, upholding honest men in their places, & *malos qua debuit indignatione persequabatur*, correcting the wicked with condigne punishment ; and like a good Steward relieved as well the one as the other, in their wants and necessities. After thus he had Reigned twenty years, he forsook this World, and left to succeed him

R I M O.

R I M O the Son of *Peredurus*, a Prince adorned with true and perfect Nobility, and ambitious of Honour ; who after he had most happily Reigned sixteen years, highly renowned for his heroick Spirit, and activity and glory in martial Affairs, he gave way to *Geruntius* to ascend the Regal Throne.

G E R U N T I U S.

G E R U N T I U S the Son of *Elidure*, with the general good liking of all, is Crowned King of Great *Brittany* ; a great lover of goodnesse, Peace and justice ; he commanded a strict observation of the Laws, by which means he preserved Unity and Concord among his people, and became highly honoured of them ; yet for all this, after he had reigned twenty years, death seized upon him, to the great grief and sorrow of all the Kingdome, leaving to succeed him his Son

C A T E L L or C A T E L L U S.

C A T E L L or *Catellus* the Son of *Geruntius*, is solemnly invested with the Royal Ensigns of the *Brittish* Monarchy, a great Benefactor to the poor and distressed ; insomuch that he caused all Oppressors to be taken and hanged : Were such justice put in Execution in these our dayes, such heavy Oppressions would not break the hearts of honest-meaning men. This King Reigned in great peace ten years, and then died.

C O I L U S.

COILVS.

COILVS Reigned ten years in great peace and quiet.

PORREX.

PORREX the second a vertuous and gentle Prince, Reigned five years.

CHIRIMVS.

CHIRIMVS or *Chirinus*, through his drunkenness Reigned but one year; drunkenness is a vice so far unbecoming a Prince, that we commonly say As drunken as beggars; yet in our potting times it is now come to that passe, that we say as drunk as a Lord; drunkenness hath been the overthrow of Chieftaines, Armies and Kingdomes, as we may read in sacred writ of *Holofernes* that great General; *Porro Holofernes jacebat in lecto nimia ebrietate sopitus*, when *Judith percussit bis in cervicem ejus, & absedit caput ejus*; and the Army of the *Gauls* under the command of *Brennus* was full of wine when *Camillus* totally routed it; neither had our *Brittains* so foolishly been Massacred and lost their Kingdome to the *Saxons*, had they not been drunken at the entrapping banquet on *Salisbury Downes* or *Plaines*; for as there are three things which do maintain and uphold a Common-wealth, and for the which God doth blesse and prosper it; the first Religion and Piety towards God, the second Justice and Equity amongst men, the third good Discipline in Life and Manners: so there are three other things contrary to those, which do subvert Common-wealths and provoke the wrath of God against them.

The first is all sorts of false Religion, Superstition, Idolatry, Heresy, and Schisme, and such sins as do belong thereto. The second is all sort of Injustice, as Rapine, Immoderate exactions, Oppression of the poor, effusion of innocent blood, and calumination or slander and such like, for the which God punisheth Kingdoms and States, as the Holy Ghost signifyeth in *Ecclesiasticus*, saying, *Regnum de gente in gentem transferetur*, &c. A kingdome is transferred from Nation to Nation for injustice, injuries, calumniation or slanders and divers deceits. The third kind consisteth of Licentiousness, Drunkenness, and dissoluteness of life and manners. This Drunken King left after him three Sons, *Fulgenius*, *Eldad*, and *Androgeos*, who successively Reigned in this Kingdome.

FULGENIUS.

FULGENIUS the Eldest Son of *Chirinus*, was Crowned King of Great *Brittain*, but enjoyed his Kingdome only two years.

ELDRED or ELDREDVS.

ELDRED the second Son of *Chirinus*, and brother to *Fulgenius*, was Crowned King, but enjoyed that honour but one year.

ANDROGEOS.

ANDROGEOS the third Son of *Chirinus*, and brother to the two precedent Kings, was Crowned, but lived only one year after.

URIANVS.

URIANVS the Son of *Androgeos*, wholly gave himself to lust and the sin of the flesh; *homo (saith Comes P.) voluptati deditus more pecudum*, he was King only three years; lust hath been the overthrow of many Countries, and cause of much blood shed: had not

Paris seen *Helena* in the Isle of *Cythera*, in the Temple of *Venus*, whether this Lady out of curiosity to behold the *Trojans* under pretence of performing some vowes was come; and *Paris* hearing of her presence and beauty, entered into the Temple in all Princely bravery; as they mutually beheld each other, they became so enamoured with the scorching flames of unlawful love, or rather lust, that presently being now linked together in equal desires, and *hand caret effectū quod volvere duo*, they embark together, which lustful act caused not onely a ten years siege but also the utter destruction and subversion of *Troy*.

Hereunto I may add another notable example of the overthrow of the *Lacedemonians*, and the losse of the Empire of *Greece* by the just judgement of God, as both *Diodorus Siculus* and others affirm; the story is this.

Two *Lacedemonians* passing over the plain of *Leuctra*, were lodged and courteously entertained in the house of one *Scadasus*, who had two handsome Women to his daughters, and returning that way shortly after, and finding the two young Women at home and their Father absent, first ravishd one, after kill'd them both; their father at his return finding his daughters slain, and understanding who had been the doers of it, went to *Lacedemon* to crave justice against the Malefactors; but so potent were they and their friends there, that he could by no means obtain it: whereupon after infinite maledictions poured forth in the sorrow of his heart against them and their state, he went home and desperately kill'd himself upon the grave of his Daughters. Not long after Wars growing between the *Thebans* and the *Lacedemonians*, the soul of *Scadasus* appeared to *Pelopidas* (one of the chief Captaines of the *Thebans*) and encouraged him to give battel to the *Lacedemonians* in the plain of *Leuctra*, where he and his daughters were buried: telling him that their death should be there revenged, and so afterwards it fell out; for the *Lacedemonians* lost not only the battel, but also the Empire of *Greece*: we will omit the burning of *Sodome* and *Gomorah* for the sin of lust, and also the rape which those of the town of *Gabaa* committed upon the wife of a *Levit*, for which *percussit eos Dominus in conspectu filiorum Israel*, who killed of them 25100 men that bore Armes.

But come a little nearer to our times; concerning the punishment of the sins of the flesh, we have a notable and fearful example thereof in the Kingdom of *Spain*, conquered by the *Moors*, and possessed by them 700 years for that offence. For when the Kingdome had flourished as well in religion as power, from the time of *K. Recared* (the first Catholick King thereof, the space of 120 years: the wicked King *Vitiza* being a man (like this our *Vrianus*) given over to lust and carnality, infected and corrupted all *Spain*, not only with the bad example of his own dissolute life, (having divers Wives at once besides many Concubines) but also with abominable Laws, whereby he gave leave to all sorts of men to have as many Wives & Concubines as they listed, yea and forced Priests and such as would have lived chaste to marry, by which means all *Spain* became within a while to be no better then a common Stew or Brothel. And although Almighty God according to his accustomed mercy expected their conversion and amendment all the time of that Kings Reign, and laid onely the penalty thereof upon him whom he deprived both of his Crown and his eye-sight, by the means of *Roderick* who succeeded him in the Kingdome: yet when the said *Roderick* followed his steps as well in his vicious life as in the maintenance of his abominable Laws, it pleased God of his justice to permit him to give the occasion both of his own ruine and also of the overthrow of all *Spain* by the sin of the flesh, wherewith the whole Kingdome was as it were overflowed.

For whereas King *Roderick* had sent a Kinsman of his own Count *Julian* Embassador into *Africk*, and in the mean time ravished his Daughter, or (as some write) his wife; the Count understanding it at his return, was so incensed therewith against the King, that in revenge thereof he practised with the *Moors* to bring them into *Spain*, who with his assistance conquered it speedily, and with such destruction of the people, that the punishment of God was evidently seen therein. For having first overthrown King *Roderick* (whose body could never after the Battail be found) they subdued almost all *Spain* in eight Months, or in fourteen, as some say, and slew 700000 of all sorts of people, besides great numbers of Captives which they sent Prisoners into *Barbary*; and from that time forward remained in the possession of that Kingdome, or of some part thereof for the space of 700 years.

ELIUD.

ELIUD Reigned five years; he was a great Astronomer, *Astrologia peritissimus Rex*. This vain study, especially of judicial Astrology in these our dayes, is much in request even amongst Troopers disbanded; some of whom I know so ignorant that they cannot write true English, nay scarce read. The Professors of this Science, especially such as would seem to be learned, would make it very ancient, fetching the Original from the *Egyptians* and *Babylonians*, the most ancient of all Mortals: *Faciebant olim Astrologi Chaldaeos quadringinta & septuaginta annorum millia in periclitandis experiendisq; pueris quicunque nascerentur, posuisse*, To have spent forty and seventy thousand years, and yet the *Chaldeans* had their beginning at the destruction of the Tower of *Babel*: And *Picus Mirandulanus* in his second Chapter of his 12. Book, to disprove the Name and forged Antiquity of Astrologers, saith

saith he can shew no Students thereof before the time of Nebuchodonosor : and Benediſus Pire-
rius in a Book which he writes *de divinatione Astrologie* : 'Tanta est Astrologorum (qui vulgo
'Judicarii appellantur) vel impudentia vel Amentia, ut etiam sibi divinam Scripturam sus-
'fragari sueque Astronomatæ fidem & Authoritatem firmare jactent: etenim verba illa quæ dixit
'Deus creans luminaria, Et sint in signa & tempora, &c. ad suam referunt divinationem Astrologi-
'cam, per quam ipsi profitentur ex observatione siderum futura rerum eventa posse prædici: quo-
'circa B. Basilius & Ambrosius, alique permulti patres in explanatione eorum verborum bene
'longam & accuratam in refellendi istiusmodi Astrologorum prædictionibus orationem posuerunt ;
'quorum nos Patrum exemplis provocati & gravissimi Dei sententiis contra Astrologos multifa-
'riam in divina Scriptura proditis permoti, quin etiam justissimo adversus Astrologos odio propter
'fraudulenta & pernicioſa eorum figmenta librum hunc ad confutandas eorum prædictiones à no-
'bis scriptum, gratum multis & utilem fore existimamus; scripsit adversus Astrologos quidam co-
'pioſe Joannes Picus Mirandula : sed multos ab ejus lectione deterret prolixitas operis. Nos licet in
'præditi & uberi versemur argumento, eo tamen breves erimus, quod non omnia quæ disputari
'possent, sed aptiora duntaxat causa firmioraque tractabimus : quinque autem erunt hujus libri
'& disputationis adversos Astrologos capita; primo enim docebimus sacræ & Ecclesiasticæ doctrine
'divinationem Astrologicam esse contrariam; tum ostendemus Astrologos esse rerum celestium impe-
'ritos; Deinde divinatricem istam artem rectæ rationi ac Philosophiæ adversari demonstrabimus; ad
'hec probabimus astra non solum non esse causas efficientes rerum futurarum, verum nec esse certa
'signa quæ res futuras prænotent ac præmonſtrent ; ad extremum, cur nonnulla Astrologorum præ-
'dicta sint veræ, causas exponemus. This Author reduceth his book into five principall heads
against Astrologers. First he sheweth Astrology to be contrary to sacred and Ecclesiastical do-
ctrine. Secondly, Astrologers themselves to be ignorant of Celestial things ; and that that
divining Art is opposite both to sound Reason and Philosophy ; and that the Stars are not the
efficient causes of future things, no not so much as certain Signs to point out or shew us things
to ensue: and lastly, he makes appear the Causes why some Astrological predictions may
prove true. I wish every man of learning would read Pirerius, to laugh at the folly of our
Age, wherein every paltry Almanack-maker will make him to open the Closets and Cabi-
nets of Princes Counsels, and condemn Personages of high and eminent Quality to violent
and untimely deaths at their pleasure ; where the best of them, even *Ly-Ly* himself is obser-
ved to tell Lyes in the plural Number, and Verities scare in the singular.

Benediſus
Pirerius.

DEDANTIUS.

DEDANTIUS or as other call, *Dedacus*, was after his Predecessor, King of Great
Britain the space of five years also : of this Prince no further mention is made ; atque
per tot alios, (scil. quinque annos) *Dedacus inde tenuit. Dedacus, Com. Pal.*

DETONUS.

DETONUS Reigned two years, as affirmeth Mr. *Howes* ; *Com. Pa.* speaketh nothing of
this Prince, but after *Dedacus*, saith, *Enimvero Clotenus nisi duos annos regnabat*; and *Fa-*
bian also next to *Dedacus* puts *Clotenus*, and then *Gurgenites*, and tells us that *Lanquet* leaveth
these out ; *Com. Pal.* puts one *Gurgineus*, it may be the same which *Fabian* calls *Gurgenites*,
to rule three years.

MERIANUS.

MERIANUS by consent of all Writers, was King two years.

BLADUNUS.

BLADUNUS as *Fabian* saith, or *Bladunus*, as others, ruled two years.

CAPENUS.

CAPENUS or *Cap*, was King three years.

OVINUS.

OVINUS.

OVIMUS, Oenus or Owyn, ruled other three years.

SISILIUS.

SISILIUS or Silius, governed the Bittains two years.

BLEDGABREDUS.

BLEDGABREDUS or Bledgabridus, wore the Brittilsh purpure ten years, as Mr. Howes affirmeth, Fabian saith twenty; he loved and studied Musick, in so much that Com. Pal. tells us *tanta canendo excellentia superavit omnes homines ut quidem in arte Musica deus esse videretur*, he so far excelled all mortal men in the art of singing, that he seemed to be the god of Musick; this he confirms in his notes, figure the 18. *Deinde Galfridus lib. 1. c. 22. Belgridus omnes cantores quos etas precedens habuit, plurimum excellebat tum in modulis, tum in omnibus musicis instrumentis, ita ut deus faculatorum esse videretur.* Belgridus so far excelled all the fingers of the precedent age, as well in Madrigall and voice as all other Musical instruments, that he was called the god of mirth, or merry companions; *nam ita Cajus, Belgabridem hominem regem (inquit) tantum fuisse musicum constat, ut propter excellentem musices cognitionem musicorum deus appellaretur.* Belgabride a Princely man was so rare and skilful in the Art of Musick, that for his excellency therein, he was called the god of Musicians, I dare not say Minstrels, least some should think the King a Fidler; many great Princes, Kings and Emperours have singularly affected the heavenly melody of Musick; and much may be spoken in praise thereof, which I forbear; yet I am of an opinion that no man can be of a good nature who loves it not.

ARCHIMALUS.

ARGHIMALUS, Archimelus or Archemall, Reigned two years: *Isti frater Archimalus in regno successus est, qui & ipse post annos duos accepit Eldolum successorem.*

ELDOLUS.

ELDOLUS, Elden or Eldoll, was King of the Brittaines four years, in whose time of Government many prodigious signs were seen as Globes of fire bursting out of the air with great noyse; *ignei Globi de nubibus erumpentes cum aeris maximo strepitu.*

RODIANUS.

RODIANUS or Redian was King two years.

REDARGIUS.

REDARGIUS Reigned three years, Com. Pal. calls him *Roderecius*, saying, *Roderecius hunc sequitur pro tribus annis*; but Fabian is so far from speaking of this King, that he quite leaves him out, making no mention of his name.

SAMULIUS.

SAMULIUS was King two years; *Samulius pro duobus*, Com. Pal.

PENISILLVS.

PENISILLVS Reigned three years; *rursum pro tribus* Penifellus; *Com. Pal. Fabian* saith that *Samul Penisel* was but one *individuum*, and that he Reigned five years.

PTRRVS.

PTRRVS, whom *Fabian* calls *Pyr Phyrus*, Reigned two years.

CAPORVS.

CAPORVS whom *Fabian* calls *Capoir*, Reigned two years.

DINELLVS.

DINELLVS the Son of *Caporus*, whom *Fabian* calls *Glyguell Dinell*, ruled the *Brittains* four years; *Com. Pal.* *Dinellus autem Caporii filius, gerendarum rerum scientissimus princeps, pro summa suauitate morum & erga singulos benignitate laudatur. Quanquam homines ex infima plebe nascerentur, tamen si erant bene periti earum rerum quæ in deliberatione ponebantur, ipsorum sententias libenter audiebat, neq; magis à quo quamque ad rem præsentem utiliter dicere attendebat; etenim consilia sciebat non ex persona suggerentium sed sua vi esse ponderanda. Idcirco viri conditione humilis opinionem sæpenumero præferebat sententiæ viri nobilis ac illustris domi; pænas male facientibus infligebat, foris annonam & omnia militibus necessaria procurabat, egros ac debiles corpore visibat; nec eo contentus, res quibus indigebant, liberaliter suppeditabat, extinctus morte cum annos regnasset septem; Dinellus the son of Caporius, a Prince excellently well seen in managing his Affairs, for his love and affable carriage towards all men had in high esteem; In his consultations his judgement reflected not upon the persons of men, whether mean and born of low degree, or sprung from noble and illustrious Families; but alwaies, in all debates, he gave ear to such as spake most to the purpose, not regarding who the speaker was, but what he spake: for he rightly knew that matters were not to be balanced after the quality & condition of the Relator, but according to the essence and truth of the thing: which caused him often to prefer a mean mans opinion before a Courriers, or Nobles; at home he caused condigne punishments to be inflicted upon malefactors, and abroad he was very sedulous and careful to provide all things convenient and necessary for his Souldiers; The infirm, weak and sick he often visited; nor that alone but whatsoever they wanted, he took order that it should be brought unto them: after all which good deeds he left this world, having Reigned seven years. *Howes and Fabian* say but four.*

HELY.

HELY Son of *Dinellus*, governed the *Brittains* one or not fully one year: of this Prince the Isle of *Ely* took it Name, saith *Geffrey*. *Hoc vero nomen* (saith *Mr. Cambden*) *Beda ab anguillis deduxit, unde nonnulli Insulam anguillarum dixerunt; Polidorus Virgilius à Greco Ελος quod paludem denotat; alii ab Helig Britannico quod salices significat, quarum, cum aliarum arborum sit impatiens, est feracissima tum soli natura, tum quod contra irrumpentium omnium impetus satæ, sæpiusq; casæ innumero herede, ut Pliniano verbo utar, profuerunt, ex quibus hic & alibi corbes texuntur, quas nunc Britanni Baskes vocant.* The Name of *Ely* (saith *Mr. Cambden*) *Beda* deriveth from *Eeles*, inso much that some call it the Isle of *Eeles*; *Polidor Virgil* will have it named from the Greek word *Ελος*, which signifieth a Marriish or Fennish place; others bring it from the *Brittish* word *Helig*, which signifieth an Olier or Sallow, which kind of twigs grow there in great abundance, though otherwise the Isle is bare of Trees and Timber; but these grow partly from the nature of the soil, and partly are planted to stop and hinder the irruptions of the water, and bring such a numerous encrease, that they supply Tradesmen for the making of Baskets not only there but in the Countries round about. This Isle hath in it a City of the same Name, had in account for the repue and holinesse of Votary Nuns residing there, built first by *Audrey* wife of *Tombreta* Prince in this Province, who had in this place a part of her Dowry; she having departed from her second Husband *Egbert* King of *Northumberland* by his leave and consent, devoted her self to the service of God,

Anomus Maps in Camb. sh.

God, and built there a Monastery whereof she became the first Abbess; This in the Danish desolations was destroyed, but soon after reedified by *Ethelwold* Bishop of *Winchester*, who stored it with Monks, unto whom King *Edgar* granted the jurisdiction over four hundred and a half, within these Fens and the East Angle-limits, which to this day are called the *Liber- ties of St. Audrey*. After whose Examples the Nobles so enriched it with large Revenues, that as *Malmesbury* saith, *The Abbot thereof laid up yearly into his own Coffers, a thousand and four hundred pounds*. And of latter times the Monks thereof became so wealthy that their old decayed Church they renewed with new and stately Buildings, which is now the Cathedral of the Diocese, and for beauty giveth place to no other in England. Comes *Pal.* speaking of this *Hely* saith, *A quo splendor Imperii Britannici capit in orbe Romano per filios maximos belli duces apparere*: From whom the splendor and glory of the *Brittish* Empire through the Valour of its Martial Children began first to display its beam in the *Roman Orb* or Hemisphere. *Com. Palat.* (though others allow, as *Hoves* and *Fabian*, but one year to his Reign) saith, *Helius Regnum annis quadraginta gubernat, tres filios generat, Luddum, Cassuellanum, Nen- nium*; whose very names manifest a certain excellency: And he further saith, that *Giraldus* affirms, *Pirrhî mansionem fuisse Castrum Manubri, quod etate sua fuerat adhuc turribus & propugnaculis eximium, ab occidente portum habebat extensum, à Circio & Borea sub ipsis manibus vivarium egregium tam sui venustate quam profunditate aquarum valde conspicuum*.

L U D. M. I. C.

L U D the Son of *K. Hely*, by right of Inheritance, and general applause of all the *Brit- tains*, is Crowned King of this Island: The first Act worthy of Observation which he took in hand was to immure the City of *Troynovant*, which he inclosed with strong Walls, garnishing the same with many lofty and stately Towers; which done, he gives command to the Citizens to Erect their Structures and Edifices within the Compasse of the same: the motion proceeding as it were out of an innate love and respect which he bore to that place, in which he spent most of the time which he had spar'd from war-like Affairs and the publique Administration of justice. In this City he built (saith *Com. Pal.*) *Palatium egregium*, a stately and sumptuous Pallace; and on the West side thereof, a strong & defensible Gate of large big- nesse and solid work, which to this day is called *Lud's Gate*. *Trinovant* being now beautified with most delicate and pleasing Buildings, peopled and inhabited by rich & wealthy Citizens, began to shake hands with its old Name, and bid it adieu, resuming a new Nomenclation from its present Benefactor and Restaurator, and begins to be better known by the Name of *Luds Town* then *Trinovant*, now corruptly *London*, then *Troynovant*. This King *Lud* fir- named *Imanuentius*, was a Prince of a most heroick and warlike Spirit, and remarkable for the Courtship which he used, in inviting his Nobles and Chieftains to costly Feasts and Ban- quets; but amongst all these Interludes and Princely Pastimes, the provident King forgot not to root out such overgrown and inveterate Customes, as he observed to be ob- noxious to the Commonwealth; and what by experience he found irregular, he quite abro- gated, instituting new and commodious Laws and Edicts in their places; and knowing that no Republick can be well governed without a due Observation of Religion and Piety, he builded many goodly Temples in the honour of his gods: It is in my judgement worthy ob- servation, how zealous Pagan Princes have been to build places of adoration to their false gods; and in the infancy of Christianity and primitive Church, with what devotion and piety, not onely Christian Emperours, Kings and Princes, but even Noble Men and private Citizens bestowed their Wealth and Patrimonies in erecting Churches to the honour of our most Blef- sed Saviour and his holy and glorious Martyrs; and how those who in our present times call themselves Saints (*sunt autem intus Lupi rapaces*), pollute, contaminate, deface and destroy Churches, and Chappels, pull down the Fonts wherein they received the badge of Christianity, the sacred Lavacre of Baptisme, draw down the monuments and shrines of Martyrs, Sepul- chres of those whose Memories are held in Veneration, unclapper the Bells, sacrilegiously take away the Ropes, (*sed dabit Deus his quoque funem*;) if these be acts of Religion, or a Re- formation (as forsooth they term it) then will I say, That Gardiner rectifieth and reformeth a good Orchard, planted with the choicest Fruit-bearing Trees, when he pulleth up by the roots all those goodly stocks, and leaves the ground digged and turned up by the profane snouts of Hogs and wild Boars, and taketh no care to replant young Saplings and Graffts in their places.

King *Lud* began his Reign in the year of the World five thousand one hundred and thirty one; who after he had governed the *Brittains* with great justice and moderation eleven years, ended the period of his days, and was buried in the Temple which he had built nere *Ludgate* in *Caer Lud* or *London*, for so hereafter we must usually call it; leaving two Sons, *Androgeus* and *Tenancius* or *Temaucius*.

CASSABILAN.

CASSABILAN brother to King *Lud*, began to govern the *Brittains*, in the year of the world five thousand one hundred and forty two; The Nobles and Commons made election of this Prince, in regard that the two Sons of his deceased brother were so young, that the eldest of them was held unfit to govern: *Cassebilan*, as witnesseth the old Chronicle, and also *Flos Historiarum*, was not Crowned long, but only elected Protector during the Nonage of his Nephews; but Ambition and the dazzling aspect of a princely Diadem are able without the grace of the Almighty, if it were possible, to overthrow even honesty and justice itself: yet *Cassabilan* a Pagan shews far more civility and natural tenderness, then *Richard* the third a Christian, who murdered his Nephews being their Protector; *Cassabilan* lets them enjoy that breath which God & nature had bestowed upon them; but so cunningly by his wily practises, by doing justice, shewing himself liberal and bountiful to the subjects, he insinuates himself into their hearts and bosomes, that as a man immediately sent from the Gods, with general Votes and suffrages he is Crowned King of *Brittain*: yet had he an after-game to play full of hazard and difficulty; his two Nephews are living: had *Machiavel* been his Tutor, he had sent them long ere this to their Graves; and whilst the lawful Heirs are in being, the unjust possessor upon what title soever can never be secure; *Cassibilan* to stop the mouths of all such as should find themselves aggrieved with the disinheriting of the Orphans, gives unto *Androgin* the City of *London*, with the Dukedome or Earldome of *Kent*; And unto *Tenantius* the Earldome of *Cornwall*; but men deprived of their Birth-right will make hard shift, rather then not obtain their Right, or at least be revenged; This was the present condition of *Brittany*, about the four and fiftieth year, before the Birth of our Saviour Jesus Christ: *Cesar* being the Governour of *Gallia* for the Senate and people of *Rome*, and having brought some part of that Countrey under obedience, intended a Voyage into *Brittany*, partly upon pretence of revenge (for that the *Brittaines* had divers times aided those of *Gallia* in their Wars against the *Romans*) and partly to satisfie himself with the sight of the Island: and knowing the Inhabitants and their custome, whereby he might be perhaps the more readily induced by reason of his own natural Inclination to undertake great and difficult attempts, and with the encrease of his own glory to enlarge the limits of the Roman Empire: unto which, at that time the Sovereignty of the whole world was by divine providence Allotted; And to this end he thought good to be first informed of the nature of the people, and of such havens in the Isle as were most commodious to receive any shipping that should come thither; which things where in a manner unknowen to the *Gaules*, by reason the *Flanders* suffered none to have access to them but Merchants onely, neither knew they any other places then the Sea Coasts, and those parts of the Isle that confronted the continent of *Gallia*; wherupon *Cesar* supposing it necessary to make some discovery before he adventured himself in the action, sent *Caius Volusenus* in a long boat, with instructions to enquire of the quantity of the Island, of the conditions of the Inhabitants, of their manner of making War, of their Government in Peace, and what places were fittest for Landing; After which dispatch made, he himself with all his Forces, (which were newly returned from making War beyond the *Rhene*) Marched into the Country of the * *Morini*, from whence was the shortest cut into *Brittany*, for there he had appointed his shipping to meet him.

In the mean time his purpose being known to the *Brittains*, by report of the Merchants (that traded with them) divers states of the Isle (either fearing the greatness of the Roman power, or affecting Innovation for some private respects) sent over Ambassadors, who promised in their names to deliver Hostages for assurance of their obedience to the people of *Rome*; but *Cesar* though he was fully resolved to enter the Island, curteously entertained their offer, exhorting them to continue in that good mind, as a means to draw on the rest in following the example of their submission; for the better effecting whereof he appointed *Comius* the chief Governour of the *Attrebates* (as a man whose wisdom and faith he had tryed, and whom he knew to be respected of the *Brittains*) to accompany the Ambassadors in their return, giving him in charge to go to as many Cities as would permit him access, and to perswade the Rulers to submit themselves as some of their Nation had already done: and further to let them know, that himself with all convenient speed would come thither.

The Princes of the Isle being yet altogether unacquainted with any civil kind of Government, maintained quarrels & factions among themselves whereby one sought to offend another, and to enlarge his own part by encroaching upon his Neighbors (not observing that what they gained in particular one of another, they lost altogether in a general reckoning) they made an open passage in the end for the Roman to Conquer the whole (a thing common to them with other Nations, who have found the like effects, to proceed from the like cause) for the most part of the *Brittains* in those dayes, delighted in War, neglecting Husbandry, or perhaps not then knowing the use of it; Their manner of living and customes were much, like to those of the Inhabitants of *Gallia*; Their Diet was such as nature yielded of her self without the industry of man; for though they had great store of Cattle, yet they lived (especially in the In-

* The ancient Inhabitants of the *Guines* and *Bolonia* in *Picardie*.

b Yet had they
Cities wald,
and strong;
this must be
understood of
those which
we now call
Peasants and
Cottagers.

land Country) with Milk; It was held among them as a thing unlawful to eat of a Hare, a Hen, or a Goose, and yet they nourished them for Creation sake. Their apparel was made of the skins of Beasts, though their bodies were for the most part naked and stained with woad, which gave them a blewish colour, and as they supposed, made their Aspect terrible to their Enemies in Battail. Their *b* Houses were compact of stakes, reeds and boughes of trees fastned together in a round Circle. They had ten or twelve wives a piece common among them, though the issue were alwayes accounted his that first married the Mother being a Maiden. They were in stature taller then the *Gauls*; by this time *Volusenus* (who durst not set foot on land to hazard himself among the Islanders) returned to *Cesar* (to wit, the fifth day after his setting forth) and made relation of such things as he had seen and heard by report in roving up and down the Coast in view of the Iland.

Cesar having composed some Tumults in the hither part of *Gallia*, that he might leave no Enemy behind him to annoy him in his absence, pursued the Enterprize of *Brittain*, having to that end prepared a Navy, which consisted of about fourscore Ships of burden (a number sufficient) as he thought, for the transportation of two Legions, besides his long Boats, wherein the *Questor*, the Lieutenant, and other Officers of the Camp were to be embarked; There were also eighteen ships of burden (that lay wind bound about eight miles from the Port) appointed to waft over the Horse-men. *P. Pulpitius Rufus*, a Lieutenant of a Legion was commanded to keep the Haven it self with such power as was thought sufficient. These things being thus ordered, and a good part of the summer being now spent, *Cesar* put out to Sea about the third watch of the night, having given direction, that the Horsemen should embarke in the upper Haven, and follow him; wherein while they were somewhat slack, *Cesar* with his shipping about the fourth hour of the day Arrived upon the Coast of *Brittain*, where he beheld the Cliffs possessed with a multitude of people rudely armed, but ready to make resistance.

The nature of the place was such, as by reason of the steep hills (encloasing the Sea on each side in a narrow strait) it gave great advantage to the *Brittains*, in casting down their darts upon their Enemies underneath them. *Cesar* finding this place unfit for landing his Forces, put off from the shore and cast Anchor, expecting the rest of his Fleet; and in the mean time calling a Council of the Lieutenants and Tribunes of the Souldiers, he declared unto them, what he had understood by *Volusenus*, and directed what he would have done, warning them that (as the state of War, and especially the Sea service required) they would be ready to weigh Anchor and to remove Too and Fro upon all occasions at a beck, and in an instant.

This done, having advantage both of Wind and Tide, he set forward with his Navy about four League from that place, and then lay at Anchor in view of the open and plain shore; But the *Islanders* upon intelligence of the *Romans* purpose had sent thither (before *Cesars* coming) a company of Horsemen and Chariots called *Effeda* (which they then used in their Wars) and following afterwards with the rest of their Forces, empeached their Enemies from Landing, whose ships by reason of their huge bulks (drawing much water) could not come near to the shore, so as the Roman Souldiers were thereby enforced in places unknown (their bodies being charged with their Armour) to leap into the water and encounter the *Brittains*, who assailed them nimbly with their Darts, and drove their Horses and Chariots with main force upon them. The *Romans* being therewith terrified, as Men unacquainted with that kind of Fight, failed much of the wonted courage which they had shewed in their former land Services; and *Cesar* perceiving it, caused the long boats which seemed more strange to the *Brittains*, and were more serviceable by reason of the swiftnesse of their motion, to put off by little and little from the great Ships, and to Row towards the shore, from whence they might more easily charge the *Islanders*, with their Arrows, Slings and other Warlike Engines, which (being then unknown to the Inhabitants, as also the fashion of the ships and motion of the Oares in the long Boats, having stricken them with fear and amazement) caused them to make a stand and afterwards to draw back a little. But the Roman Souldiers making no haste to pursue them, by reason of the water which they suspected in some place to be deep and dangerous, the Standerd-bearer of the Eagle for the tenth Legion, praying that his attempt might prove succesful, then the Legion cryed out with a loud voice saying, *Fellow Souldiers leap out of your Boats, and follow me, except you mean to betray your Standard to the Enemy; for my own part, I mean to discharge the duty I owe to the Commonwealth, and to my Generall*; This said, he cast himself into the water, and carried the Standard boldly against the *Brittains*; whereupon the Souldiers exhorting one another to follow the Ensign what fortune so ever befel, with a common consent leapt out of their long Boats, one seconding another, and so wading through the water, at length got to shore, where began a sharp and bloody Fight on both sides. The *Romans* were much Incumbred by reason that they could neither keep their ranks nor fight upon firm ground, nor follow their own Standard; for every one as he came on Land, ran confusedly to that which was next him; some of the *Brittains* who knew the flats and shallow places, espying the *Romans* as they came single out of their ships, pricked forward their horses and set upon them, overlaying them with number, and finding them unwieldy and unready to make any great resistance, by reason of the depth of the water, and weight of their Armour, while the greater part of the Natives with their Darts assailed them fiercely upon the shore, which *Cesar* perceiving, commanded the Cock-boats and Scouts to be Manned with Souldiers whom he sent in all haste to rescue their Fellows.

There

There was a Souldier of *Cæsars* Company called *Cassius Scaeva*, who with some other of the same Band, was carried in a small Boat unto the Rock, which the ebbing Sea in that place had make accessible. The *Brittains* espying them, made thitherwards: the rest of the *Romans* escaping, *Scaeva* was left alone upon the Rock, to which Island the fury of the enraged multitude assailed him with their darts, which he received upon his Shield, and thrust at them with his Spear till it was broken, and his Helmet and Shield lost: then being tyred with extreme toyl, and dangerously wounded, he betook himself to flight (carrying two little Harneſſes on his back) with much difficulty recovered *Cæsars* Tent, where he craved pardon for making so bold an attempt without commandment of his General. *Cæſar* did both remit the Offence, and rewarded the Offender by bestowing upon him the Office of a *Centurion*. This was that *Scaeva* who afterwards gave good cause to have his Name remembred in the *Roman* Histories for the memorable service he did to *Cæſar*, in the time of the civil Wars between him and *Pompey* at the battail near *Dyrrachium*. The *Romans* having at length got footing on the dry land, gave a fresh charge unto the *Brittains*, and in the end forced them to turn their backs, and leave the shore, though they could not pursue them far into the Land for want of Horsemen, *Cæsars* accustomed Fortune failing him in this one accident.

The *Brittains* after this overthrow assembling themselves together (upon consultation had amongst them) sent Embassadors to *Cæſar*, promising to deliver in pledges, or to do whatsoever else he would command them: With these Embassadors came *Comius of Arras*, whom *Cæſar* had sent before out of *Gallia* into *Brittany*, where having delivered the Message he had then in charge, he was apprehended and committed to Prison, and now after the battel released. The chief States of the *Brittains*, seeking to excuse their attempt, laid the blame upon the multitude, who being the greater number, and wilfully bent to take Arms, would neither by perswasion nor Authority be restrained: And they pretended their own ignorance as being a free people, and not experienced in the Customes of other Nations. *Cæſar* although he reproved them for making War in that manner, considering that of their own accord, they had sent Embassadors to him, before his arrival in *Brittany* to desire peace; yet was content to pardon them upon delivery of pledges, whereof some he received presently, and the rest being to come from remote places, he appointed to be sent in by a set day; so the *Brittains* were dismissed to return into their Countries; and in the mean time there came divers Princes from other parts of the Isle to submit themselves and their Cities to *Cæſar*. The fourth day after, the *Romans* Landing the ships before mentioned, appointed for Transportation of *Cæsars* Horse men, having a favourable Gail of wind, put out to Sea from the upper Haven; and approaching near the Island in view of the Roman Camp, a suddain storme arose and scattered them, driving some back again to the Port from whence they came, and some others upon the lower part of the Island Westward, where after they had cast Anchor, (their Keeles being all most overwhelmed with the Waves) they were carried by violence of the storm in the night into the Main, and with very great peril recovered a harbour in the Continent.

The same night the Moon was at the full, at which time commonly the Sea in those parts is much troubled, and overfloweth the banks by reason of the high Tides (a matter unknown unto the *Romans*) insomuch as the long Boats which transported the Army, then lying upon the shore, were filled with the flood, and the ships of burden that lay at Anchor were beaten with the storm and split in pieces, the greater number of them perishing in the water, and the rest being made altogether unserviceable (the Anchors lost and Tacklings broken) wherewith the *Romans* were much perplexed, for that they neither had any other ships to transport them back again, nor any means to repair what the Tempest had Ruined; and *Cæſar* had formerly resolved to winter in *Gallia*, by reason he was unfurnished of victuals to maintaine his Army, during the Winter season: which being known to the chief States of the *Brittains* (who had met together about the accomplishment of such things as *Cæſar* had commanded them) they supposed a fit opportunity was offered them to revolt, while the *Romans* wanted Horsemen, shipping and all manner of provisions; the number of their Forces seeming also the lesse, in respect of the small circuit of their Camp (*Cæſar* having transported his Legions, without any Carriages, or such like Warlike necessities) whereupon they concluded to keep them from Victuals, and to prolong the War till Winter; assuring themselves that if they could either vanquish the *Romans*, or bar them from returning thence, there would no Forraigne Nation after them adventure to set foot again in *Brittany*; and hereupon they conveyed themselves by stealth out of the Roman Camp, and gathered company to them privily from divers parts to make head against their Enemies.

Cæſar, albeit he was ignorant of the *Brittains* purpose, yet supposing that the State of his Army and the loss of his ships were to them known, and considering that they had broken day with him, in detaining the pledges contrary to the contract, he suspected that which afterwards proved true; And therefore to provide remedies against all chances, he caused *b* Corn to be brought daily out of the Fields into his Camp; and such ships as could not be made fit for service were used to repair the rest, and such other things as were wanting thereto, he appointed to be brought out of the same continent; by which means and the diligence of his Souldiers, by losse of twelve ships, the rest of the Navy was made able to bear sail, and brook the Seas again: while these things were in doing, the seventh Legion (according to custome) was sent forth a Forraging, till which time the *Brittains* revolt was not certainly known, for that

b The *Brittains* not ignorant of Agriculture, as soon as they then were, as the Author from whom I took this, seemeth to say.

some of them remained abroad in the Fields, and others came ordinarily into the Roman Camp; The Warders in the station before the Camp, gave notice to *Cesar* that the same way which the Legion went, there appeared a greater dust then was wont to be seen; *Cesar* mistrusting some new practice of the *Brittains*, commanded the Companies (that kept Ward) to march thither, appointing two others to supply their rooms, and the rest of his Forces to Arme themselves with speed and follow him; when he approached near the place descried, he perceived his Souldiers to be over-charged by the *Brittains*, who assailed them on all sides with darts; For the *Brittains* having commanded their Corn from all other parts (this onely excepted) and suspecting that the *Romans* would come thither, lay in the woods all night to intercept them: and finding them dispersed and unready, they suddenly set upon them (as they were reaping) killing a few of them and disordering the rest with their Horses and Chariots.

The manner
of the *Brit-
tains* fighting
in Chariots.

The manner of their fighting in Chariots was thus; First they used to ride round about their Enemies Forces, casting their Darts where they saw advantage, and often times with the fierceness of their Horses, and whirling of their Chariots wheels, they broak their Enemies ranks: and being gotten in among the Troops of Horsemen, they would leap out of their Chariots and Fight on Foot. The Chariot-drivers in the mean time withdrew themselves by little and little out of the battle, and placed themselves in such sort, as their Masters (being over matched by their Enemies) might readily recover their Chariots, so that in their Fighting they performed the Offices both of Horsemen in swiftness of motion, and also of Footmen in keeping of ground: and by daily use and exercise they were grown so expert in managing their Horses as driving them forcibly down a deep hill, they were able to stay or turn them in the midway, yea to run along the beam, to stand firm upon the yolk, and to return thence speedily into their Chariots again.

The *Romans* being much troubled with this new kind of fight, *Cesar* came in good time to the rescue; for upon his approach the *Brittains* gave over the Skirmish, yet keeping still their ground as Masters of the Field; and the *Romans* for fear, retired themselves to their General, who thought it no point of wisdom to hazard his Forces in a place unknown: but having staid there a while, conducted the Legions back again to his Camp, and in the mean time, the *Brittains* that were in the Field dispersed themselves and shrunk away. After this there were many dayes together continual tempests, which kept the *Romans* in their Camp, and hindered the *Brittains* from making any open attempt; though they sent Messengers secretly into divers parts of the Ile, publishing abroad what a small number of their enemies were left; what hope there was of a rich booty, and what apparent likelihood of recovering their liberty, if they drive the *Romans* from their Camp: and hereupon in short time they assembled a great number of Horse and Foot men to put their purpose in execution. Against the which (*Cesar* understanding thereof) made preparation for Defence, having gotten also about him thirty Horse men, (which *Comius* of *Arras* brought over with him) whose service he supposed very necessary, if the *Brittains* (according to their wonted manner) should seek to save themselves by flight; The Legions were placed in battle Array, before the Camp. Then the *Brittains* began to Fight, which had not long continued, when they gave back and fled, the *Romans* pursuing them as far as they durst, killing many whom they overtook, and burning Houses and Towns as they returned to their Camp. The same day the *Brittains* sent Embassadors to *Cesar* desiring peace, which after long suite was granted upon Conditions, that the Pledges (which was before required) should be now doubled, and speedily sent over into *Gallia*. For the *Aequinoctial* drawing neer, *Cesar* made haste thither, doubting his crased ships would not be well able to brook the Seas in Winter: whereupon taking advantage of the next fair wind, he embarked his Forces about midnight, and with the greatest part of his Fleet Arrived in the Continent. The Roman Senate (upon Relation of these his Services) decreed a Supplication for him, for the space of twenty dayes.

* *Calis*

In the spring of the year following, *Cesar* having pacified some tumults in *Gallia*, prosecuted the enterprize of *Brittain*, and to that end he had prepared a Fleet of new ships, all appointed and commodiously built for landing his Forces, (the want whereof he had found before to his great losse) and a sufficient Army consistant of five Legions, and a proportionable number of Horse which he embarked at * *Portus Iccius* about Sun setting: having a faire Southern wind to set them forward, which failing them about midnight, the Tide diverted their course, so as in the morning he discovered the Island on his left hand, and then following the turning of the Tide, he commanded his Souldiers to use their Oares, that they might reach that part of the Ile, where they had found the best landing the summer before; wherein they took such pains, as their ships of burden kept way with their long boats and lighter Vessels; about noon they landed on the shore, where there appeared no man to make resistance; the cause whereof was (as *Cesar* afterwards learned by such Prisoners as he took) for that the *Brittains* having assembled themselves together in Armes at the Sea side, were so terrified with the sight of the ships (which of all sorts were esteemed above eight hundred sayle) that they left the shore, and ran to hide themselves in the Upland Countries; *Cesar* (upon intelligence of Fugitives, where the British Forces lay) leaving at the Sea side ten Chariots, and three hundred Horse to guard the ships then lying at Anchor (whereof *Quintus Atrius* had the charge) Marched forward with the rest of his Army in the night about twelve miles into the Land,

Land, where he espied a multitude of *Brittains* flocking together neer a river, having gotten the upper ground, from whence they began, to charge the *Romans* with their horse and Chariots, but being repulsed by *Cesar's* Horsemen, they fled and hid themselves in the Woods in a place which being notably strengthened both by nature and art, they had used as a Fortresse in their civil War, among themselves; for by reason there were many great Trees cut down and lay'd overthwart the passages round about, there could hardly any entrance be found into the wood: Howbeit the *Brittains* themselves would oft times, sally forth upon advantage, and empeach the *Romans* where they attempted to enter, hereupon *Cesar* commanded the Souldiers of the seventh Legion to make a * *Testudo*, and to raise a Mount against the place; by which means after loss of men on both sides, the *Romans* in the end got the Fort, and chased the *Brittains* over the wood; but *Cesar* would not suffer his Souldiers to pursue them; for in regard the place was unknown, and a great part of the day being spent, he thought it fit to bestow the rest in fortifying the Camp. The next day in the morning he sent out Horsemen and Footmen three several wayes to pursue them that fled; but before they had gotten sight of the *Brittains*, certain Horsemen sent from *Quintus Atrius* (who had charge of the shipping) brought news that a great Tempest the night before had distressed his ships, and beaten them upon the shore, the Anchors and Cabels being not able to hold them, nor the Mariners to guide them, or to endure the force of the storm; whereupon *Cesar* caused the Legions and Horsemen to be sent for back again, and marched with speed towards the Sea side, where he found his Navy in ill plight; forty of his ships being clean cast away, and the rest with great difficulty seeming likely to be recovered: for effecting whereof he took some ship-rights out of the Legions, and sent for others out of the Continent, writing to *Labienus* who had the charge of certain Legions there, and the guard of *Portus Iccius*, that he should prepare as many ships as he could to be sent over to him with expedition; and though it were a work of great toyle, yet he thought it necessary to have all the ships haled on shore, and to be brought into the Camp where his Land-forces lay, that one place might be a safe-guard to them both; in the accomplishment hereof he spent ten dayes (the Souldiers scarce intermitting their labour in the night time) till all was finished.

Cesar having fortified his Camp, and left there the same Forces, (which were before appointed to keep the harbour) returned to the place whence he dislodged, upon *Atrius* his information, where he found the number of the *Brittains* much increased by confluence of people from sundry parts within the Island; The chief Commandment and direction for the War, was by publick consent of the States of the Isle assigned to *Cassibelin*, the bounds of whose Territorie were divided from the Maritime Cities, by the River *Thamesis*, and were cast out from the Sea about fourscore miles. There had been of long time continuall War between him, and some other Princes of the Countries near adjoining: but now (both parts fearing to be over-run by a Forraign Enemy) neglected private respects, and joyned their Forces together, appointing him to be their Leader, as a man of whose valour and sufficiency in military Affairs they had good experience. The Roman Army being come in view of their Enemies Camp, the *Brittains* pressed forward to begin the Fight with their Horsemen and Chariots, and *Cesar* sent out his Horsemen to Encounter them, so as the battle was maintained with great resolution on both parts, and the event thereof seemed doubtful, till in the end the *Brittains* gave ground, and fled through the woods to the hills, many of them being slain in the Chase, and some of the *Romans* also who adventurously pursued them so far.

Not long after the *Romans* (suspecting no danger) were occupied in fortifying their Camp, the *Brittains* sallyed suddenly out of the Woods and made an Assault upon the Warders that kept station before the Campe; to whose aid *Cesar* sent out two Cohorts (the chief of the two Legions) which making a lane through the midst of the *Brittish* Forces joyned themselves with their distressed Fellowes, and rescued them from the peril, though *Quintus Libenius Durus*, a Tribune of the Souldiers, was slain in that Enterprize: But new Cohorts coming to supply the former, the *Brittains* were repulsed, and sought to save themselves by flight. By the manner of this Skirmiish (which was fought in view of the Roman Camp) the *Romans* perceived the Advantage, which the *Brittains* had of them, and how ill themselves were appointed for such a fight, when by reason of the weight of their Armour they could neither pursue such as fled, nor durst leave their Ensignes, nor were able (without great disadvantage) to encounter the *Brittish* Horsemen, which oft-times gave ground on purpose; and having withdrawn themselves a little and a little from the Legions, would leap out of their Chariots and fight on foot; the manner of their fighting with Horse and Chariots, being alike dangerous to those that retired, and to those that pursued; Besides they divided their Forces into Companies (when they fought) and had several stations, with great distances between them; one Troop seconding another, and the second and fresh men yielding Supplies to the wounded and wearied. The day following, the *Brittains* were descried upon the Hills afaroff, scattered here and there in great numbers together; being not very forward to begin a new Fight, till *Cesar* having sent out three Legions, and all his Horse men under the Conduct of *C. Trebonius* the Lieutenant to go a forraging, they flocked suddenly together from all parts, and set upon the Forragers, not sparing to assail the Ensignes Legions themselves who strongly resisted them, and made them turn their backs, when the Roman Horse men also eagerly pursued them, never giving over the chase (as being confident in the aid of the Legions that fol-

* A warlike Engine made of boards covered over with raw hides to serve for a defence against fire or stones in scaling a Wall.

lowed them) untill they had driven them headlong before them, killing all those they overtook, and giving the rest no time, either to gather themselves together, or to make a stand, or once to forsake their Chariots: after this overthrow many of the Natives (who had come from divers parts to aid their Countrymen) shrunk away; and *Cæsar* understanding what course the rest of the *Brittains* meant to hold in prosecuting the War, led his Army to the bounds of *Cassibelus* Country upon the River of *Thames*, which was passible on Foot in one place onely, and that with some difficulty; when he came thither, he perceived that the *Brittains* had great Forces in readinesse on the further side of the River, the banks whereof were fortified with sharp-pointed stakes or piles (about the bignesse of a mans thigh, and bound about with lead) pitch'd near the shore, to impede their passage, and some others of the same kind, (the remnants whereof continue to this Age) were planted covertly under the water in the main River; of this, *Cæsar* having intelligence (by some Fugitives and prisoners that he had taken) commanded the Horse men first to enter the River, and the Legions to follow, so as (the dangerous places being discovered) the *Romans* waded through (their heads onely appearing above the water,) and charged the *Brittains* with such violence, as they forced them to forsake the shore and betake themselves to flight.

Cassibelin seeing no likelyhood to maintain the War any longer by Force, dismissed the greater part of his power, and keeping with him about four thousand Chariots only, retired into the Woods and places of most Safety, driving Men and Cattel before him out of the Fields all that way by which the *Romans* should passe with their Army, whose Horse men as they ran up and down to plunder, he surprised with his Chariots, and distressed them in such sort as they durst not march forward, but keeping themselves in their strength gave over their former purpose; and from thenceforth sought onely to annoy the *Brittains* by spoiling and burning their Houses and Towns.

* The ancient Inhabitants of Middlesex and Essex.

In the mean time the * *Troynobantes*, one of the chief States of those parts, sent Embassadors to *Cæsar*, promising to submit themselves and to be at his Commandment. There was also one *Mandubratius* who had fled over to *Cæsar*, when he was in *Gallia*, and was now become a Follower of his Fortune, while preferring the satisfaction of his own discontented humour, before the advancement of the common Cause, he served as an instrument to betray his native Contrey, abusing the credit which he had with his Countrymen, by working their subversion to his own dishonour, and advantage of a Forraign enemy. His Father *Imuentius* (having been sometime chief Ruler of the City of *Trinobantes*, and well esteemed among them) was slain by *Cassibelin* the present Governour, against whom the Citizens desired *Cæsar* to protect *Mandubratius*, and to commit unto him the Government of that City, which *Cæsar* granted upon delivery of a certain number of Pledges, and a sufficient proportion of Victuals for provision of his Army. Hereupon divers petty states thereabout sent Embassadors, and yielded themselves to *Cæsar*, who understood by them that *Cassibelin* his Town (being well stored with Men and Cattle) was not far from thence; this Town was only a circuit of ground inclosed with wood and marshes, or else entrenched with a Ranger of Earth about it: *Cæsar* coming with his Legion to this place (which he found very strong, as being fortified Naturally, and also by the Industry of man) began to assail it on both sides. The *Brittains* having expected a while the event of the enterprize, and perceiving themselves unable to withstand the assault, issued out at a back way, where many of them being slain, and some taken as they fled, the Town it self and all the provisions within it were left as a spoil to the *Romans*: while these things were doing among the *Trinobants*, *Cassibelin* dispatched messengers into *Kent* or *Cantium* that lyes upon the Sea. The Inhabitants of these parts were better furnished to make War then any other of the Isle; the Country at that time was Governed by four Kings, as *Cæsar* himself calleth them, either for that they had among them a kind of absolute Government in severall, or else for that being the Register of his own Acts, he supposed it would be more for his glory to be reputed a Conqueror of Kings; their names were *Cingetorix*, *Carvilius*, *Taximugulus*, and *Segonax*, whom *Cassibelin* then required to raise all the power they could make, and on the sudden to assail the Roman Forces that Guarded their ships at the Sea side. This was attempted accordingly, but with ill successe, for that the *Romans* having timely advertisement of their purpose, prevented the execution thereof, by setting upon them as they drew near the Roman Army: and so after a great slaughter made of the *Brittains* (*Cingetorix* a Noble Captain, and one of the Princes being taken prisoner) the *Romans* returned safe to their Camp. *Cassibelin* hearing of the unhappy issue of his enterprize, after so many losses sustained on his part, his Country being wasted with War, and himself in a manner forsaken, by the revolt of the Cities round about, which most of all discouraged him, sent Embassadors to *Cæsar* by *Comius* of *Arras*, offering to submit himself upon reasonable conditions. *Cæsar* determining to winter in *Gallia* (the state of his affairs there requiring it) and the summer being almost spent, commanded that he should deliver certain pledges for assurance of his obedience, and that he should offer no wrong, nor give cause of offence to *Mandubratius* or the *Troynobants*, whom he had taken into special protection; and then having imposed a Tribute to be paid yearly by the *Brittains* to the people of *Rome*, he marched towards the sea side, where he embarked his Forces, and arrived with them safely in the Continent.

Thus *Cæsar* having rather shewed some part of *Brittain* to the *Romans* then made a Conquest

quest of the whole, supposed he had done sufficiently for his own glory in undertaking a matter so rare and difficult in those Times. At his coming to Rome he presented there certain Captives (which he had taken in the *Brittish Wars*) whose strangeness of shape and behaviour filled the peoples eyes both with wonder and delight; He offered also in the Temple of *Venus Genetrix* a Surcote embroidered with *Brittish Pearl* as a Trophy and spoil of the Ocean, leaving to posterity a perpetual remembrance of his Enterprize in this Island, to the honour both of his own Name and of the *Roman Nation*.

After the death of *Julius Caesar* (by reason of the civil Wars among the *Romans*) the Isle of *Brittain* was for a time neglected, and *Augustus Caesar* being settled in the Empire (which was then grown to such greatness as it seemed even cumbred therewith) accounted it good policy to contain the same within its known bounds; Besides the attempt was like to prove dangerous, and a matter of very great expence to send an Army so far off to make War with the *Brittish Nation* for desire of glory only, (no special cause besides moving thereto.) Howbeit as some Writers Report above Twenty years after *Julius Caesar's* first Entrance, *Augustus* intended a Voyage hither in person, alledging for pretence of the War, the wrong offered to the *Roman State* by such Princes of the Isle as had for certaine years withheld the Tribute which *Caesar* his Predecessor had imposed upon them; intelligence whereof being got, the *Brittains* sent over Embassadors, who meeting the Emperour in *Gallia Celtica*, declared their submission and desired pardon; And the better to win favour, they had carried over certain gifts of good value to be presented as offerings in the *Roman Capitol* (having already learned the Art to flatter for Advantage, and to appease Princes by rewards) Hereupon a conditional peace was granted them, and the Emperour having pacified some troubles in *Gallia*, returned to Rome: then began the *Islanders* to pay Tribute and Custome of all kind of Wares which they exchanged with the *Gauls*; as namely, Ivory boxes, Iron chaines, and other trinkets of Amber and Glasse which were Transported Too and Fro, both out of *Gallia* and *Brittain*. The year following the *Brittains* having failed in performance of Conditions, he prepared for another expedition; but being set forward on his Voyage, the revolt of the *b Cantabrians* and *c Assyrians* stayed him from proceeding any further therein; after which time the *Brittains* were left to themselves to enjoy their Liberty, and use their own Laws without molestation of forraign Invaders; for that the *Romans* having found the sweetness of peace (after long civil Wars) sought rather to keep in obedience such Provinces as had been before time brought under subjection, then by attempting new Conquests to hazard the losse of that they had already gotten.

In those dayes the Countrey of the *Troynobants* in *Brittain* was Governed by *Conobelin*, who kept his residence at *a Camalodunum*; he began first to reclaim the *Brittains* from their ill customes, and to make his state more respected, he afterwards caused his own Image to be stamped on his Coyne after the manner of the *Romans*, a custome never used by the *Brittains* before his dayes, and but then newly received by the *Romans* themselves; for before that time the *Brittains* used Rings of Iron, and little plates of Brasse of a certaine weight instead of Coyne; During the time of his Government, the divine mystery of humane Redemption was accomplished by the birth of our Saviour Christ Jesus; *Augustus Caesar* then possessing the *Roman Empire*, which he afterwards left to *Tiberius* his Adopted Son, a Wary and Politick Prince, who following the advice and example of *Augustus*, did never attempt any thing in *Brittain*, nor maintain any Garrison there: Howbeit the *Brittains* at that time were well affected to the *Romans*, as appeared by the entertainment which their petty Princes gave to some Souldiers of the *Roman Army* in *Germany*, who crossing the Seas were by force of weather cast upon the coast of *Brittain*, and from thence in courteous manner sent back to *Germanicus* their General.

This *Conobelin* or *Kimbelin*, was in Rome when the blessed Tidings of the Incarnation of the Son of God were declared through the world; for *Augustus* after the death of *Julius Caesar*, Successor in the Empire (as say our Antiquaries both ancient and late) by the will of God had established most sure peace through the world; our Redeemer Jesus Christ, true God and Man was born in the 42 year of his Empire, in the fifth year of the Reign of *Conobelin* or *Kimbelin* in this Kingdome of the *Brittains*. A little before which time, by the great providence of God, to make this our *Brittain* more timely and particularly partaker of such heavenly tidings before other Nations, *Augustus* intending an expedition against this Kingdome, Embassadors came from *Brittain* to Rome, entreating for peace, swearing fealty in the Temple of Mars, offering gifts in the Capitol to the Gods of the *Romans*, and submitting part of the Isle to *Augustus*; they gave him for security, so many great Nobles of this Land for Pledges and Hostages, that all here were so quiet, that one band of Souldiers and a few Horsemen were sufficient to keep the Isle in the *Roman* possession.

Now by such means the *Romans* did ever here secure themselves of the *Brittains*, from their first invasion by *Julius Caesar*, carrying away from hence, and keeping at Rome for their glory, honour and quiet, not only many of our chief Nobility, Men, Women and Children: but of the Regal race, and blood, and Kings themselves; Among which we find that *Androgius* Son and Heir to King *Lud* lived and dyed there; *Cassibelme* his Uncle, who was subdued by *Caesar*, gave Hostages, and made this Kingdome Tributary to the *Roman Empire*. *Theomantius* his Nephew and Successor in the Kingdome payed Tribute to the *Romans*, which *Cassibelme*

a The Countrey between the Rivers *Garony* and *Seinin*, *France*.

b The *Biscayans*.

c The Inhabitants between *Gallicia* and *Portugal*.

a *Malden* in *Essex*.

Mr. Br. f. 1. & 2

fibeline had granted and Reigned quietly. And his Son Cunobeline King after him, (his Father) was one of his Fathers Hostages in Rome, and was Knighted there. Adaminus Sonne of King Cunobeline, was kept at Rome by Cajus; thus much and much more Mr. Broughton that eminent Antiquary in his first and second Folio, out of divers Authors by him there cited, which I here for brevity omit.

Augustus Caesar the Emperour being urged by the Romans to be made a God, after the Heathenish manner then, or about the very time when Christ was born, before he would consent unto it, consulted with Sybilla Tiburtina, then renowned for her Prophecies. *'Sybillam Tiburtinam super hoc consuluit, quæ post trium dierum jejunium respondit in hunc modum; 'Judicii in signum, Tellus sudore madescet; De cælo rex adveniet per secula futurus: Quorum verum suum capitales literæ hunc reddebant sensum, Jesus Christus Dei filius salvator. Eo illico apertum est cælum; & nimius splendor irruiit super eum, & vidit in cælo pulcherrimam virginem stantem super altare, puerum tenentem in brachiis, & miratus est nimis, & vocem dicentem audivi, Hæc ara filii Dei est. Qui statim projiciens in terram adoravit, quam visionem Senatoribus retulit, & ipsi mirati sunt nimis.* After she had fasted three dayes, Sybilla answered in these Acrostical known verses, whose first letters make this sence, *Jesus Christ the Son of God our Saviour*; and presently the Heaven opened, and an exceeding brightnesse fell down upon the Emperour, and he saw in Heaven: a most beautiful Virgin standing upon an Altar, holding a Child in her Armes, and he marvelled exceedingly, and heard this voice saying, This is the Altar of the Sonne of God; whereupon presently prostrating himself upon the ground, he adored, which Vision he related to the Senators, who marvelously wondered at it.

Suidas in
Augusto.

Ja. Herc. in
Martin. Polon.
Dedic. to Q.
Eliz. Martin.
Polon. in Aug.
& alii.
Mr. B. Fol. 4.

And this miraculous preaching of Christs birth so far off, then at Rome, was so much more publick and general, that at or a little before this time the same Emperour, as Suidas witnesseth, in their then greatest sacrifice, was told by their Oracle that an Hebrew Child commanded the Gods (as they termed them) to silence; whereupon *'Augustus ab oraculo reversus in Capitolio aram erexit, Romanisq; literis inscripsit, Hæc Ara est Primogeniti Dei.* Augustus returning from the Oracle, erected an Altar in the Capitol, and made this inscription upon it in Roman Letters; *This is the Altar of the first and only begotten Sonne of God*; our English Historians with others proceed to more such publick testimonies concerning Christ at Rome, and at that very time; *'hoc ipso die quo natus est Christus, trans Tyberim fons olei emanavit, ac per totum diem largissimo rivo fluxit; tunc etiam circulus ad speciem celestis arcus circa solem apparuit; etiam statim ut virgo peperit, illa statua aurea corruit in Romuliano Palatio quam Romulus posuerat dicens, Non cadet donec virgo pariat.* The very day on which Christ was born, beyond Tiber at Rome, a fountaine of oyl flowed, and ran with a most large stream all the day: The circle like to a heavenly bow appeared about the Sun; also presently so soon as the Virgin brought forth her Son, the Golden Statue in the Palace of Romulus fell down, which Romulus placed there (above 700 years before) saying, it shall not fall untill a Virgin be brought to bed of a Child.

Suetonius in
Augusto.

Upon these and other such motives this Emperour was so fully perswaded of the Messias then born, that he highly revered all testimonies thereof; the Prophecies of the Sybills which are so clear for almost all Mysteries of Christ, as his Nativity, Life, Passion, Resurrection, Ascension, with the rest, as if they had been present witnesses, rather then Prophets or Evangelists of those things, he so respected, that as Suetonius a Pagan writeth, *Quidquid fatidicorum librorum Græci Latiniq; generis nullis vel parum idoneis autoribus vulgo ferebatur, supra duo millia contracta, undiq; concremavit, & solos retinuit Sybellinos, hos quoq; dilectum habito, condiditq; duobus forulis auratis sub Palatini Apollinis basi;* he gathered together all books of South-sayers Greek and Latine and he burnt about two thousand, whose Authors were either unknown or of little credit; he only preserved the books of the Sybills, making also the best choice of them, and those he layed up in two gilded chests under the Base of Apollo Palatinus; And was so convinced in his understanding by these means of the truth of Christ, that as our moderne Writers with others write, when the Romans came to him & said, *'Te volumus adorare quia deus est in te: si hic non esset, non tibi omnia tam prospere succederent;* we will adore thee, because God is in thee: if he were not here, all things could not succeed so prosperously with thee; yet he being the greatest Conquerour that ever was in the world, and was never Conquered and overthrown in battel; *Quum ipsum pro Deo colere vellent Romani, prohibuit, nec se Dominum appellari permisit;* when the Romans would have worshipped him for God, he forbade it, and would not suffer himself to be called Lord.

Ja. Bal. l. de
script. cent. 3.
fol. 143. in
Math. Flor.
Calf. Mon.
Hist. l. 4. c. 11.
Ponticus ærum.
Hist. Brit. l. 4.
Heath. West.
Anno Dom. 5.

And if we may follow our Brittain Histories, Mathew of Westminster, a Man as all tell us, excellent for History and supputation of years; *Quantum ad Historiam, in reâ annorum supputatione singularis,* and our late Writers; By computation of time, our King Kymbeline was then in Rome; for we are told, *'Post Tenantium ad culmen regale Kimbelinus filius suus miles strenuus quem Cæsar Augustus nutriverat, promotus est;* After Tenantius Kymbeline his Sonne, a Valiant Knight, whom Augustus Cæsar had brought up and promoted to the Kingdome of Brittain; Kymbeline was but young, when Augustus Cæsar first brought him up, and he staid in Rome so long that as divers, and also Verunnius affirmeth, Augustus made him Knight, quem Aug. Cæsar nutriverat & armis decoraverat; and if we follow this exact supputator of times, Mathew of Westminster, he was come from Rome to be King here but five years before the birth of Christ. Anno Dominice Inacarnationis quinto Kimbelonus Rex Britanniam decem annos tenuisset.

tenuisset. And most certain it is by all Histories of our Noble and Renowned Brittish Hostages resident in Rome all the time of Augustus Cesar, and after that we had many worthy Brittaines there, both ear and eye witnesses to know these passages by themselves, and to testify them to their Countrymen and Friends at home.

This Kimbeline Sonne of Tenantius was made King of the Brittaines in the year of the world 5180 of his Reign. Authors write diversly, some shewing no years, others very few, which agreeth not well with the Computation of other Writers. The Author of the Flower of Histories, affirmeth, that he Reigned thirty five years; after which time gloriously spent, he died, and was buried at Caer Lud, leaving two Sons, Guiderius and Arviragus.

Fabian fol. 39.
Part. 3.

The Brittish History (written by a namelesse Author,) yet some suppose him Noble, and for private reason to have conceal'd his Name, maketh little mention of Tiberius concerning our Brittish Affairs; but because certain passages which happened during the time of his Empire, will redound to the glory of the Brittish Nation, it is expedient, and I hope will not offend the Reader, to write some things hapning in his life time. Kimbeline continued King of England till the 15 or 16 year after Christs Nativity, which must needs be in this Tiberius his time, when the true knowledge of Christ was more clearly manifested unto the world, and among others, to some Brittaines of this Nation, especially such as then lived in Rome; For as in the time of this Emperour our Saviour began and ended his preaching, and suffered his Passion for our Redemption: so those things in such order as they were accomplished in the Land of Jury, they were presently and truly declared and sent to the Emperour at Rome and others there. Matthew of Westminster, and Ranulphus Higden, consent in this with others, that Tiberius was truly informed at Rome of Christs miraculous life and preaching long before his Passion; and being afflicted with a Leprosy, was so confident in the heavenly power of Christ, esteeming him then at the least for a great Prophet, Saint and worker of Miracles, that he sent with great solemnity Volusianus to Hierusalem to entreat Christ Jesus to come with him to Rome, to cure him of his incurable Malady; but the Jewes had caused Pilate to put him to death before.

Mr. Bro. fol. 12.

Mr. Bro. ibid.

The Magdeburgians with others, have published to the World an Epistle of Lentulus out of the Annals of the Roman Senators, to this Emperour Tiberius before the death of Christ, thus beginning; *Apparuit his temporibus & adhuc est homo magne virtutis nominatus Iesus Christus, qui dicitur a Gentibus Prophetas, quem ejus Discipuli vocant filium Dei, fuscitans mortuos, & sanans omnes languores*: There appeared in these time and still is a man of great vertue named Christ Jesus, who is called of the Gentils a Prophet, whom his Disciples call the Son of God, raising the dead, and curing all diseases. And presently upon the death of Christ, as it is proved both by our own and Forraign Antiquaries, ancient and later, Greek and Latine;

Pontius Pilate wrote unto Tiberius the Emperour of Rome of the Passion of Christ in this manner. *De passione Dominica Pilatus Tiberio Cæsari scripsit in hunc modum. Nuper accidit quod & ipse probavi, Judæos per invidiam se suosque, posteros crudeli damnatione peremisse: nam cum promissum haberent Patres eorum quod Deus illis mitteret de celo Sanctum suum, qui eorum merito Rex diceretur ut hunc se promiserit per Virginem missurum ad terram, iste me preside Hebræorum Deus cum venerit, ut vidissent eum cæcos illuminasse, leprosos mundasse, paralyticos curasse, Demones ab hominibus fugasse, mortuos suscitasse, ventis imperasse, super mare siccis pedibus ambulasse, & multa alia mirabilia fecisse, cum omnis populus Judæorum hunc Dei Filium dicerent, invidiam contra eum passi sunt Principes Sacerdotum, mihiq; tradiderunt, & alia pro aliis mentientes, dixerunt illum magum esse, & contra eorum legem agere; ego autem credidi ita esse, & flagellatum tradidi arbitrio eorum; At illi crucifixerunt eum, & sepulto ei custodes adhibuerunt; ille vero militibus meis custodientibus eum tertia die resurrexit.*

Episcopus Anaclet. de morte Christi. Math. Westm. an. 33. Flor. Wigorn. an. 38. Tertull. Apolon. c. 5. & 21. Euseb. Hist. l. 1. c. 24. Oros. l. 7. c. 4.

Sed in tantum exarsit nequitia eorum ut darent eis pecuniam, dicentes, Dicite quia Discipuli ejus corpus ipsius rapuerunt; veruntamen milites cum accepissent pecuniam, quod factum fuerat tacere non potuerunt; nam & illum resurrexisse testati sunt, & a Judæis pecuniam accepisse; & ideo suggesti hoc, ne quis aliter referens mentiatur, & existimet credendum Judæorum mendaciis. Pilate wrote unto Tiberius of our Lord's Passion in this manner; It lately chanced which I have made proof of, that the Jewes through envy have destroyed themselves and their posterity with cruel damnation. For when their Fathers had a promise, that God would send unto them his holy One from Heaven, who worthily should be called their King, and promised him to be born of a Virgin to the Earth: This God of the Hebrews when he came, I being President, when Men had seen him to cause blind men to see, to have cleansed the Lepers, cured the diseased with Palsies, to have driven Devils from Men, to have raised the dead, commanded the winds, to have walked upon the sea with his Feet, and to have done many other marvellous things, when all the people of the Jewes said he was the Son of God, the principal of the Jewes were malicious against him, and delivered him unto me, and devising many lyes, said, he was a Magician, and did against their Law, and I believed it was so: and having whipped him, delivered him to their will: but they crucified him, and being buried they appointed Keepers unto him. But he rose again the third day, my Souldiers keeping him: but their iniquity so flamed out that they gave Money unto them, saying; Say you that his Disciples took him away: but the Souldiers when they had received the Money, could not conceal that which was done; for they both witnessed that he rose again, and that they had received Money from the Jewes. And therefore I have suggested this, lest any Man relating it otherwise, should make a Lye, and think we should give credit unto the Lyes

of

of the Jews; Hitherto the words of the Epistle of Pontius Pilate himself to the Emperour, not only allowed by our English moderns and other our Authors, the greatest Chronographers of their time by their Judgement, but word for word so justified by the German Writers; Tertullian and almost all ancient Writers and others treating of that age, approve of it.

And Tiberius the Emperour having sent Volusianus (as before) to to invite Christ to come unto him to heal his Leprosie, Christ being put to death before Volusianus his coming thither, he brought from thence with him, as our English Authors witnesse, that miraculous Image of Christ which he gave to St. Veronica in a handkerchief, wherewith he wiped his Face going to his Passion, and with great reverence presented it to this Emperour at Rome, and he as reverently received it; for sa; these Authors, *Cæsar viam pannis sericis sterni fecit, & imaginem sibi presentari fecit. Qui mox ut eam fuit intuitus, pristinam assequutus est sanitatem; & hac imago usq; hodie Romæ in ecclesia Apostolorum Principis, populo demonstratur, quæ & à portatrice, & a quibusdam Veronica appellatur: Cæsar caused the way to be spread with cloaths of silk, and commanded the Image to be presented unto him, who presently as he had beheld it, obtained his former health; And this image even to this day, is shewed to the people in the Church of the Prince of the Apostles at Rome, and is called by the name of her that carried it Veronica; and although Pilate as before, had so excused himself, and acknowledged Christ for the Messias unto his Emperour, yet say the German Writers, Narrat Nicephorus Pilatum ideo maximis Romæ affectum esse contumeliis, quod Maria Magdalena Romam adierit, & salvatoris res ibi retulerit; Nicephorus maketh relation that Pilate suffered most great reproaches at Rome, for that Mary Magdalen went thither, and there related the things of our Saviour in Tiberius time, whereby Tiberius was so moved and convinced for acknowledging the truth of Christs Doctrine, that these English Authors thus confesse with St. Gildas, Tertullian and many others, *Tunc Cæsar cum suffragio magni favoris retulit Epistolam ad Senatum, postulans ut Christus Deus haberetur; sed Senatus consecrationem Christi recusavit, indignatione commotus quod non secundum morem prius Epistola sibi delata fuisset; Cæsar with his voyce of great favour, related the Epistle of Pilate to the Senate, requesting that Christ should be accounted God; but the Senate refused the consecration of Christ, moved with indignation, because the Epistle was not first delivered to them, as the custome was.**

Bal. in Flor.
Wig. & Math.
Floril. Magde-
bur. cent. l. 1.
c. 10. Col. 354.
Tert. Apol.
adver. gent.
Naocl. in
Chron. volum.
2 gener. p. 512.
Eng. Pro. in
Math. West.
Anno Dom. 39.
Ranulph. Hig-
den. Polychron
l. 4.

Sabelicus l. 2.
Eucad. 7.

Ferculphus
Lexoniensis Epif.
l. 1. c. 9.
Gildas de ex-
cid. & cong.
Brit. c. 6.
Math. West.
ann. gra. 37.
Ranul. Hig.
in Manusc.
Polychron. l. 4.
c. 4.
Manus. antiq.
Gall. in Tibe-
rio, &c.
Fabian fol. 40.

Sabelicus with others writeth that Pilate did truly repent him of delivering Christ to the Jewes, was actually a Christian, and obtained pardon for his sinns; Non defuerunt qui tradiderunt Pilatum sue impietatis penitentiam egisse, meru isseq; adeo veniam; And that in this beginning of the Gospel, the Faith of Christ might be every where received, without let, or contradiction as the ancient Learned Father Ferculphus saith, God put it into the mind of Tiberius the Emperour, to give it way and suppress the persecution of the Senate: *Quod profecto divina providentia jam tunc Cæsaris sensibus ingessit, ut absq; ullo obstaculo in ipsis dun- taxat initis Evangelii sermo undiquaq; percurreret.* And our Learned Countryman St. Gildas with others witneseth, he threatned death to those that should accuse Christians: *Tempore summo Tiberii Cæsaris, absq; ullo impedimento Christi propagatur Religio, comminata, Senatu volente, à Principe, morte delatoribus militum ejusdem;* which is proved and confirmed by all sorts of Writers. *Tunc Senatus edicto constituit, Christianos ab urbe esse exterminandos. Sed Cæsar hec indignatus, accusatoribus Christianorum mortem comminatus est.* Then the Senate ordained by an edict that Christians should be driven forth of the City; but the Emperour being therewith offended, threatned death to the accusers of Christians. Occasion being here offered to speak of the Incarnation of the Messias our most blessed Saviour Jesus Christ; Fabian tells us from the first creation of Adam, to the birth of Christ, was five thousand one hundred and ninety nine, the which account is approved, as he saith, by Isidore, Bede and others; thus he brings his account.

From No'es Flood or after, two thousand nine hundred and forty seven years.

After Abraham, two thousand and seventeen.

After David King of Israel, one thousand threescore and fifteen.

From or after the Transmigration of the Jewes, five hundred and ninety:

After Brute entered Brittain, eleven hundred and thirty six.

After Alexander the Great, near upon a eleven hundred and twenty five.

After the building of Rome, seven hundred and twenty nine.

G U I D E R I U S.

G U I D E R I U S the first Son of Kimbeline, was advanced to the Legal command of the Britains, who were under his Fathers subjection: he was invested in the year of the world, 5216. Anno Dom. 170. This King was potent and abounded in Treasure, which indeed are the sinews of War, and was alwaies a Prince of Haughty courage: and where wealth and courage meet, almost miracles may be wrought, if the cause be good, and guided by a celestial providence; but self-Love, Pride and Arrogancy often bringeth confusion; Guiderius bolstered up with these supporters, denies the covenanted Tribute to the Romans: which, if thus confirmed

confirmed by Authors, *Expletis diebus vite sue, cessit gubernaculum Regni Guiderio; cum ergo Tributum quod appetebant Romani, ipsis denegaret, supervenit Claudius qui in Imperium subrogatus fuerat; When Kimbeline was dead, Guiderius succeeded in the Kingdom; therefore when he denied the Tribute, the Roman Claudius came hither being then Emperor. And I have read in a very good Author, That in Claudius the Roman Emperors time, he with his Romans brought the Orchades. and after them Anglesey under the Roman subjection; though this Act be commonly ascribed to Julius Agricola. Fabian confirms my Authors Assertion, saying; Wherefore Claudius who was Uncle to Caius Caligula the Fourth Emperor of Rome, arrived in Brittain with a great Army; and not only as writeth Polychronicon, constrained the Inhabitants to pay the Tribute, but also subjected to the Roman yoke the Isles of Orchades, or Orkeys, which are situate beyond Scotland, and at the end of six Months returned to his Imperial City. In this Army (as tells us the English Chronicle and Gaufrido) was a Captain called Hame or Hamo, who to compass his purpose against the Islanders, changed his Armour and Shield, arming himself like a Brittain, and in this Disguise did extreme Damage unto his Enemies; and still pressing forward, at length came to the very place where King Guiderius was fighting, and by this unexpected Stratagem and Policy slew him; which his Brother Arviragus perceiving, used the like policy, immediately investing himself in Princely Array, that the Fall of the King was not perceived; and thus personating a Sovereign in his Regal Ensignes, he encouraged the Brittains, and by his own Example, Courage and Valour, so animated them, that they did Feats beyond belief, insomuch that they put the Romans to flight.*

Thus was Guiderius by the opinion of several Authors slain by Hamo, after he had reigned the space of twenty eight years, leaving his Brother Arviragus, by reason that he had no Issue of his own to succeed him.

ARVIRAGUS.

Arviragus the youngest Son of Kimbeline, and brother to Guiderius, was Crowned King of Great Brittain in the year of Christs Incarnation forty and four. The English Chronicle calls him *Armiger*; he was a Prince of a high Spirit, and skilful in warlike Affairs, maintaining with great resolution and prosperous success his Wars against the invading Romans, neither suffered he the death of his Brother to passe unrevenge; For with his own hands he slew Hamo, the Murderer of Guiderius, near a Port or Haven, which by reason of that Fact, was called *Hamons Haven*, and now with some alteration *South-Hampton*; a Town, populous rich and beautiful, from which the whole Shire deriveth her Name; most strongly walled with square stone, containing in Circuit, one thousand and two hundred Paces, having seven Gates for entrance, and twenty nine Towers for Defence, two very stately Keyes for Ships arrivage, and five fair Churches for God's divine Service; besides an Hospital called God's House, wherein the unfortunate Richard, Earl of Cambridge, beheaded for Treason, lyeth inter'd. On the West of this Town is mounted a beautiful Castle, in form Circular, and lyeth inter'd. The Foundation upon a hill so topped, that it cannot be ascended but by stairs, carrying a goodly prospect both by Land and Sea, and in the East without the Walls a goodly Church sometimes stood, called *St Maries*, which was pulled down, for that it gave the French direction of Course, who with fire had greatly endangered the Town; instead thereof is newly Erected a small and unfinished Chappel. In this place, saith Learned *Cambden*, stood the ancient *Clausentium*, a Fort of the Romans, whose Circuit on that side extended it self to the Sea: this suffered many depredations by the Saxon Pirates, and in Anno, 980. was by the Danes almost quite overthrown. In K. Ed. 3. time it was fired by the French, under the conduct of the King of Sicills Son, whom a Countryman encountred and struck down with his Club, he crying, *Rancon, that is, Ransome*; but he neither understanding his Language, nor the Law that arms doth allow, laid on more soundly; I know thee a Francon, and therefore thou shalt die. And in Richard the Seconds time it was somewhat removed, and built in the place where now it is. In this *Clausentium* Canute to evict his Flatterers, made tryal of his Deity, commanding the Seas to keep back from his Feet; but being not obeyed, acknowledged God to be the only supreme Governour, and in a religious Devotion gave up his Crown to the rood at *Winchester*.

Earls of this Southampton have been

1067. 1 *Bevis of Hampton*, that famous Souldier so much talked of.
Azure 3 Lyons passant gardant, Or.

2 *William Fitz-Williams*.
Loferge arg. and Gules.

N

3 *Thomas*

- 3 Thomas Wricthesley L. Ch. created E.
by Ed. 6. and King at Arms.
4 Henry Wricthesley.
5 Henry Wricthesley.
6 Thomas Wricthesley. 1641.
Azure a Cross, Or, 4 fulcons closed argent.

Politr. l. 4. c. 8.
cited by Fa-
bian, fol. 41.

Mr. Bro. f. 22.

Math. Parker.

Joes Pitseus
Rel. Hist. in
Arvirago.

The Antiquity
of the Crosse
for England.

Anonymous his
Maps in Glo-
cestershire.

After divers changes and alterations in War and Peace, an Agreement was concluded between *Claudius* the Roman Emperor and *Arviragus*, in so much that the Emperor sent to Rome for his Daughter *Genniss* or *Gennissa*, and espoused her to the *Brittish* King, who had by her his Son and Heir *Marius*, his Successor in the Kingdome. This King Reigned in *Brittain* when *St. Joseph* came hither, who gave to him and his Followers a place of Residence, in *lateribus sue Regionis*, in the outside of *K. Arviragus* his Countrey, in *Regionis sue finibus*, saith the first Protestant Archbishop of *Canterbury* in the very end of his Dominion.

A late Writer speaking of King *Arviragus*, saith, ' *Quidam Historici testantur, ipse omnium Regum Britannorum primus; Fidem Christi cum Sacramentis Christianis, Christianus factus suscepit.* Some Historians witness that of all *Brittish* Kings he was the first that being made a Christian, received the Faith of Christ with the Christian Sacraments. Another thus plainly writeth of *St. Joseph*, He converted to the Christian Faith *Marius* and *Coillus* Son and Nephew to *Arviragus*; and *John Harding* is Author, that he both was a Christian, and Converted by *St. Joseph*, and plainly alledgeth *Nennius* Authority. Thus he writeth:

*Joseph converted this King Arviragus
By his Preaching, to know the Law divine;
And baptized him, as written hath Nennius,
The Chronicler in Brittain Tongue full fine,
And to Christ's Law made him incline:
And gave him then a Shield of silver white,
A Cross endlong overthwart full perfect.*

Thus writeth this Author, but without Warrant of any thing I can find; for whereas as he citeth *Nennius* to have written thus in the *Brittish* Language, it is evident by all Antiquities, that *Nennius* which wrote in that Tongue, was long before the Birth of *Arviragus* or *St. Joseph*, and dead 50 years before the Nativity of Christ, and was Brother to King *Lud* and *Cassibelin*, and was named *Nennius Helius*, and he could not write any such thing; the other *Nennius* called *Bancharenis*, as all Authors agree, wrote onely in Latine, and consequently could not write so in the *Brittish* Tongue, as that Author thinketh, or our best modern Authors affirm; they find no such thing in any copy of *Nennius*, ' *Codices ii quos consuluisse me Nennii anti- quos contigit, hujusce rei parum sunt memores*; Neither is King *Arviragus*, or *St. Joseph* named by him.

The places which he allowed to *St. Joseph* and his companions, were, *propter munitiones Arundineti, & fluminis, & paludis*: so compassed and environed with Reeds, River and Fens, that they builded a poor Oratory themselves of such base Elderwands, as that Fenny wilderness afforded, which giveth sufficient testimony how far *Arviragus* was from being a Christian, that had nothing but such abject and outcast things to allow to Christ and his servants; when for the maintenance of the Pagan Idolatry, which he professed, both as the *Brittish* History *Matthew* of *Westminster*, *Ponticus Virunnius*, and as well Modern as Ancient are witnesses; he was Author of stately and sumptuous buildings, and so far from diminishing any honour that was then given to the false gods of the *Brittains*, that he added more unto them, namely, worshipped the wicked Emperor *Claudius* (whose Bastard-daughter he had taken as wife) as god, dedicated a costly Temple unto him, soon after his death; yet after this his acquaintance with *S. Joseph*; for as I find in an old Manuscript-history (and others do not dissent) the City of *Gloucester* then *Caer Glou*, the City of *Claudius*, was built by King *Arviragus* in the year of Christ 66. This City was first won from the *Brittains* by *Chenlin* the first King of the *West Saxons* about the year of Christ 570. and afterwards under the *Mercians* it flourished with great honour, where *Offrick* King of *Northumberland* by the sustenance of *Ethelred* of *Mercia*, founded a most stately Monastery of Nuns, whereof *Kinelburgh*, *Eadburgh* and *Eve* Queens of the *Mercians*, were Prioreesses successively each after other.

Edelfled a most renowned Lady, Sister to King *Edward* the Elder, in this City built a fair Church, wherein her self was interr'd; which being overthrown by the *Danes* was afterwards rebuilt and made the Cathedral of that See, dedicated unto the honour of *St. Peter*; in this Church the unfortunate Prince, King *Ed. 2.* under a Monument of *Alabaster* doth lie, who being murdered at *Berkley* Castle by the cruelty of the French, *Isabell* his wife was there intombed: And not far from him an other Prince, as unfortunate, namely *Robert Curthose*, the eldest Son of *William* the Conqueror, lyeth in a painted wooden Tomb in the midst of the Quire, whose eyes were pluckt out in *Cardiff* Castle, where he was kept Prisoner twenty years with all contumelious indignities, until through extreme anguish he ended his life, and before

before any of these,saith our Brittish Historian, the body of *Lucius* our first Christian King (or rather at *Caerleon* in *Monmouthshire*) was Interred, and before his days the *Brittain Arviragus*.

This City hath given Honourable Titles to these Dukes and Earls.

- 1 Robert Base Son to K. Hen. 1 Earle.
Gules three rests Or.
- 2 William
- 3 John Sansterre, Son to K. Hen. 1 who Married *Isabell* Daughter and Coheir of Will. E. of Gloucester.
England a bend Azure.
- 4 Geofry de Mandevile, E. of Essex. 2d. Husband of *Isabell*.
Quarterly Or and Gules, over all an Escurbuncle Pomet and Flory Sable.
- 5 Almerich de Evereux, Son of *Mabell*, another Coheir of E. William; some put this Almerich before Geofry, but erroneously as I conceive.
Partly perpale endented Arg. and Gules.
- 6 Gilbert de Clare, Son of *Annice*, another of the Coheirs.
- 7 Rich. de Clare.
- 8 Gilbert de Clare, who Married *Joan* of Acres Daughter to King Edw. 1.
Or 3 Cheverons Gules.
- 9 Ralph de mont Hermen. 2d. Husband of *Joan* of Acres.
Or an Eagle displayed Vert, membred and leaked Gules.
- 10 Gilbert de Clare, Son of Gilbert and *Joan*.
Or three Cheverons Or.
- 11 Hugh de Audley, Married *Isabell* sister and Coheir of Gilbert.
Gules Alfret Or. border argent.
- 12 Thomas of Woodstock Duke of Gloucester, and Lord Constable.
Quarterly France and England a border arg.
- 13 Thomas Lord Spencer, Grand-son to *Elinor*, Coheir of Gilbert Earl.
Quarterly the 1. and 4. or 2. and 3. Gules there on a fret Or, a bend sable.
- 14 Rich. Plantagenet, Brother to K. Edw. 4. Lord Adm. and Constable D.
Quarterly France and England, a Label of 3 Ermine, as many Cantons Gules.
- 15 Humphrey Plantagenet, son to King Hen. 4. This Hump. place immediately before Rich.
Quarterly France and England, a border argent.
- 16 Henry 3d. Son of the late King Charles, declared by his Royal Father Duke of Gloucester, Anno 1641. but not create.

And to demonstrate that he both lived and died a Pagan, this King *Arviragus* was, and that by his own order, buried in that Pagan Temple, in the year of our Lord Christ 73. ten years after St. *Josephs* coming hither, ' *Arviragus ut dies suos explevit, sepultus est Claudiocestria in quodam templo quod in honore Claudii dedicaverat ut construxerat.* And *Scut. Virunnius* further addeth, that he did every month offer sacrifice in that Temple, after the Pagans manner: so much he loved him; *singulis mensibus sacrificabat, tanto eum amore prosequibatur.* And it is further evident by many Antiquities, that *Arviragus* did many publick acts besides this which Christian Religion could not permit; as that after he had been long time Married to *Voadia* sister to *Cataracus* King of the Scots, and had divers Children by her, he disinherited the Children, put away and imprisoned the Mother, and Married *Genuisse* the supposed Bastard, Daughter of *Claudius*, and kept her, the other yet living, and left the Kingdome to *Marius* her Son: and was so far from repenting this barbarous act, contrary to Christian Religion, that being challenged for that impiety, he wrote a book in defence of this his wickedness, affirming therein that it was lawful for him to have plurality of Wives, because that neither the Roman, nor the Brittish Pagan Laws, as he avouched, denyed that to Princes, never speaking of or regarding the Law of Christ; and in this state he lived and died.

Mr. Brou.
fol. 132.

Moreover all Antiquaries whatsoever of any credit, tell us plainly that *Arviragus* was no Christian, but persisted in his Pagan Religion; First *William of Malmesbury* saith, 'Rex qui tunc regnabat fuit Barbarus, & predicationi eorum consentire noluit, nec Paternas traditiones commutare volebat: The King which then reigned was a Pagan, and would not consent to their preachings, nor would he change his Ancestors Traditions. The Antiquities of *Glastenbury*, *Capgrave* and many other Ancients write, 'Rex Barbarus cum sua gente tam nova audiens & in-consueti, nec predicationi eorum renuebat: The Pagan King with his people hearing such new and unaccustomed things, as St. Joseph and his fellows taught, would not change his Ancestors traditions for the better, but refused their preaching; The first Protestant Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury* with his followers affirmeth, 'Quorum predicatione Rex Arviragus cum proceribus suis, ab inveterata Druidum religione abduci noluit. King *Arviragus* with his Nobles, would not by the preaching of *Joseph* and his companions be drawn from the inveterate Religion of the *Druids*. Thus we see it manifestly declared, that King *Arviragus*, was in all his actions, life, and death far from being a Christian in profession.

Fabian tells us that after the departure of *Claudius*, *Arviragus* progressed through his Dominions, and with great cost, care, and expences repaired Cities and Towns which were dismantled and defaced by the Roman Souldiers, and behaved himself with such gallantry, that he was more beloved, and also feared then any of his Predecessors; in tract of time he accumulated heaps of Treasure: but wealth begot pride, and that again a presumption of his own strength and power, which caused him to deny payment of the Tribute: but the Senate having speedy notice of his Transactions, *Caius Caligula* is speedily dispatched with order to reduce him to his former obedience; who with certain Legions (a Legion consisteth of six thousand, six hundred and sixty six men) arrives in *Brittain*, forceth him to pay Tribute, or rather he is perswaded so to do by his Wife *Genissa*.

The British
History, c. 10.

Caius Caligula had a meaning doubtlesse to have invaded the Ile of *Brittain*, had not his rash entrance into the Action, and his ill successe in the *German War* overthrown the Enterprize, by reason whereof he brought nothing to Effect, but onely made a ridiculous expedition, (answerable to the vanity of his humour, bringing an Army into the hither parts of *Belgia*, and there having received into protection *Adnimus* or *Adaminus* (whom *Cunobelin* his Father had banished) and certain other British Fugitives that came with him) he Writ vaunting Letters to the Senate as though the whole Iland had yielded it self, giving special charge to the Messenger, that his Letters should be carried in a Chariot to the *Forum*, and not delivered to the Consuls but in a full Senate, and in the Temple of *Mars*: afterwards drawing his Forces down to the sea coasts of *Belgia*, where with wonder he beheld the high cliffs of the Ile possessed with the Natives, he placed his Souldiers in Battell-array upon the shore, and himself entring into a Long-boat, was rowed a little way upon the Sea: but not daring to adventure further, he returned speedily to land, and then commanding a charge to be sounded, as though he would have began to fight; he appointed his Souldiers to gather Cockles and Muskels in their Helmets, terming them spoils of the Ocean, and meet to be preserved as offerings due to the Capitol. For this Exploit he after coming to *Rome*, was not ashamed to demand a Triumph, and divine honours to be assigned him; but finding the Senators for the most part to be unwilling to give their Assent, he burst out into threats, and had slain some of them in the place if they had not speedily avoided his fury. After this, himself in open Assembly made a Declaration of his journey, and what adventures he had passed in the Conquest of the *Ocean* (as himself vainly termed it,) whereat the common people either for fear or flattery gave a general applause; which he taking as a testimony of their desire to have him placed among their gods, rewarded in this shameful manner, he caused a great quantity of gold and silver to be scattered on the ground, and certain caltrops poisoned of Iron to be cast among them, whereby many were killed, partly with those envenomed Engines, and partly with the press of one another (each Man being earnest in gathering, and supposing another Mans gain his own losse,) so naturally was he inclined to all kind of wickednesse; as he spared not the lives even of those whom he thought to deserve best at his hands.

Yet we read not among the many Vices which he had, that ever he was a persecutor of Christians: for those Outrages which he committed against the Jews, which amongst others our own Histories do report, were rather in revenge against the Jews for the death of Christ, and the persecuting Christians, then for any hatred to Christian Religion. And it was a just punishment of God towards that incredulous people and their holy Temple, that had been so long renowned for the true worship and sacrifice of God, To see it now polluted with the Idolatrous sacrifices of the Gentils, the Idol of Jupiter, and the Emperor himself a vile and wicked man, to be worshipped and adored there as the Lord of Heaven and Earth. 'Cæsar templum quod erat Hierosolymis iussit prophanari sacrificiis Gentilium; Jovis statuam ibi collocat, seq; ut Dominum celi & terræ coli & adorari præcepit; When as concerning Christians, he permitted the favourable Edict of *Tiberius* to remain in force. He banished *Pilate*, by whom Christ was crucified. He deprived *Herod* of his Kingdom, and together with *Herodias* his brothers wife which he kept (the occasion of the Martyrdome of St. *John Baptist*) he drave into banishment; and these and such favours and justice he extended unto Christians, that although he seemed to make War against the *Brittains*, it was not for Religion sake.

Though

Though mention be made concerning several passages betwixt *Claudius* and *Arviragus*, yet the Reader must know that *Caligula* preceded in Government, *Julius* being first, *Augustus* second, *Tiberius* third, *Caligula* fourth, and *Claudius* fifth; but to conclude with *Arviragus*, *Fabian* saith, That after he had nobly Ruled the Brittain thirty years, he died, and was buried at *Caergloin*, *Caerloon*, *Claudiocestria* or *Glocester*, leaving after him one Son, named *Marius* or *Maurius*.

M A R I U S.

MARIUS the son of *Arviragus*, was crowned King of Brittain, in the year of Christs Incarnation threescore and fourteen; the English Chronicle calleth this Prince *Westmer*. *Gaufride* saith that he Governed his Subjects in great Affluence, Peace and Tranquillity; some dispute hath been, whether this *Marius* was a Christian or not. *Harding* and other witnessse that he was of a Child brought up at Rome, with the Emperour *Claudius* and his Mothers kindred.

*Who nourished was at Rome in his Juventa
With his Mothers Kin, the best of the Empire,
With Claudius also, that was his own Grandfire.*

*Harding Chro.
in Marius,
c. 49. fol. 41.*

And not returning into Brittain untill the death of *Arviragus* his Father, to inherit the Kingdome after him for any thing we read in History; and by the common computation of Antiquaries, King *Arviragus* and St. *Joseph*, dying within three years together, it is not a thing to be easily believed that *Marius* did or could learn Christianity of St. *Joseph*; Neither did or could Christian Religion allow *Marius*, a notorious known Bastard, to inherit the Kingdom of Brittain as Heir to K. *Arviragus*, he having divers legitimate children by his lawful Wife *Voada*, Daughter of King *Caratacus*; *Ex qua filium unum & duas filias suscepit*. All which, by Christian Religion, should have inherited before him; and he whether they had been living or dead, by that could not claim Title to inherit or possesse the crowne of Brittain as he did. And the Scottish Historians, who had best reason to keep these things in memory, do tell us that he was so far a Roman, as by all Antiquities, by his Mother and Education he truly was; They stile him *Marius the Roman*: *Marius nobilis Romanus*. And he was so far from having any true Title to the Crown by being the bastard son of *Arviragus*, that he was declared King by the Emperors Authority; *Cæsaris autoritate Britonum Rex appellatus*; and to take all controversie away, was forced to marry his own Sister by his Father, the eldest Daughter of *Arviragus*, and his lawful wife Queen *Voada*; *Harum natu majorem ut jam Insule status pacatior foret, Matrimonio sibi copulavit*, which all men know no Christian could doe. And yet this was after the great Victory of *Marius* against the Scots and Picts, with their Captain *Rodericke*; which was as *Matthew Westminster* and others write, not above a year before the death of St. *Joseph*, that chancing in the 75. and in the 76. year of Christ; In which battel the two Daughters of Queen *Voada* (their brother as it seemeth, being dead,) were taken Prisoners, and the eldest the next Heir of Brittain, after the matters pacified, which was not in any probability before St. *Joseph*'s death, was as is said before, married to *Marius* her bastard-brother; which Marriage (if I may so term it) was still continued; and by them was begotten in it *Coilus*, after King and Father to our first Christian King Saint *Lucius*.

So that if we speak properly and strictly of Christians, and name them onely such, which actually and really both in Faith and Profession do hold onely the Christian Religion, and no other, it is evident, that none of these three Kings of Brittain, *Arviragus*, *Marius*, or *Coilus*, was a Christian, much less converted or baptized by St. *Joseph*. But if we speak of Christianity in an ample and extended sense, as *Tertullian* and some Ancients have done of *Tiberius Caius*, and some other Emperors, not actually Christians, but so affected especially in some points, as as he doth of *Pilate*, which washed his hands, and said, he was innocent of the putting of Christ to death; *Innocens sum à Sanguine justis hujus*; I am innocent of the blood of this just person; that he was in conscience a Christian, *pro sua conscientia Christianus*; We may speak the like of these Kings; and go so far with *Harding*'s Author, as to say with him:

*Joseph converted this King Arviragus
By his preaching, to know the Law Divine.*

For it is not unprobable, but he was perswaded the Law and Religion which St. *Joseph* professed, was a strue: But whereas *Harding* addeth,

*And baptized him, as written hath Nennius,
A Chronicler in Brittain Tongue full fine.*

Except

Except we take Baptizing in a very large and amplifying construction, and say *Harding* a Poet did thereby understand the true knowledge of Baptisme, and not the receiving thereof, neither *Nennius*, nor any approved Author doth or can prove any such thing; By this also we are sufficiently assured, that neither *St. Joseph of Arimathea*, nor any of his company though otherwise most Holy and most Renowned Saints and excellently deserving of this Nation, none of them converting either the King, Nobles, or People of *Brittany*, as so many worthy Authors and Antiquaries have told us, may be named the Apostles which converted this Kingdome to the Faith of Christ, or first founded Christian Religion here.

Mr. Bro. f. 166.

Marius King of *Brittain* by the opinion of all, was both a Friend and Benefactor unto Christians, confirming unto the *Eremites of Avalon*, *St. Joseph* and his Associates, those donations, liberties and immunities which his Father *Arviragus* had formerly granted unto them; and the Emperour *Vespasian* was so friendly and favourable unto holy Christians, that when he was in *Brittain* before he was Emperour, as *Harding* from more ancient Authors hath testified, he procured those immunities and exemptions for *S. Joseph* and his company, which King *Arviragus* endowed them with: and I do not doubt but that he was so far a Christian in judgement, that I may recount him in the number of those first Emperours of whom *Tertullian* writeth; The Emperours themselves would have believed in Christ, if the Emperours had not been necessary to the world, or Men that were Christians might have been Emperours; Sed & *Cæsares credidissent super Christo, si aut Cæsares non essent seculo necessarii, aut si & Christiani potuissent esse Cæsares.*

Tert. Apol.
contr. gentil.
c. 21.

This King *Marius* as *Matth. Westm.* and divers others do testifie, died the 78. year of Christ, and left *Coillus* his Son his Successor in the Kingdome, *Anno gratie* 78. *Marius Britannorum Rex ab hoc seculo transiens, Coillum Filium habuit successorem*; by whom he reigned but a short time, not above six years: Others affirm that he reigned a far longer time, the Publisher of the *Brittish* History ascribe, 52 years. *Harding* avoucheth that he died

Matth. West.
no. 78.

Mr. Bro. f. 169.

When he had Reigned sixty years and three;
His Tribute paid full well to Roman City,
Of Christs Faith somewhat he was informed;
But much more he needed to have been reformed.

Hard. in
Chron. in Reg.
Marius c. 50.
fol. 42.

But howsoever the question about his Regiment, long or short be resolved, certain it is that he was a Friend to Christians; and if he Reigned long, longer was their peace by his permission.

Fabian in the life of this King tells us, that the Chronicle of *England* calls him *VWestmer*: and that during his Reign, a certain Chieftain, whom *Gaufride* calleth *Londricus*, of the *Picts*, Landing with a great Navy, in the Province of *Albania* now *Scotland*, began to make havock with fire and sword; which ungrateful tidings being brought to *Marius*, he leaveth a considerable Army, and marcheth towards his Enemies to give them battle; in which *Londricus*, or as others call him, *Rodicus*, with a great part of his Army was slain; In remembrance of which Victory, King *Marius* caused to be erected a great stone, and thereon to be ingraven *Marii Victoria*, or the Victory of *Marius*; but *VWilliam* of *Malmsbury* is of opinion, that this stone was erected in memory of *Marius* the Roman Consul, the country round about being called *Fince*, that time *Westmaria*, and now *VWestmerland*; and it pleased K. Ri. the Second to add unto the Titles of the *Nevills* of *Raby* the higher and more eminent stile of

EARLS of Westmerland.

- 1 *Raph Nevill* Lord of *Raby*, Sir Marshall.
- 2 *Raph Nevill*.
- 3 *Raph Nevill*.
- 4 *Raph Nevill*.
- 5 *Hen. Nevill*.
- 6 *Charls Nevill*.

Gules a Salton Argent.

Francis Fane Eldest son of *Mary Lady Dispencher*, descended from the *Nevills*, Earl of *VWestmerland*, created Earl of *VWestmerland*, 22. Ja. Decemb. 29.

Mildmay Fane Earl of *VWestmerland*.

Azure 3, left hand Gauntlets Or.

The *Picts* being thus slain and vanquishd, those who where left undestroyed, with all humble submission requested of King *Marius* to graunt them a place of habitation, who assigned unto them an angle or canton in the remotest parts of *Scotland*, which by some Authors was called

Cathe-

Cathenesia, which these people the *Brittains* disdaining to give them their Daughters, the *Irish* contracted their children, which in proceſſe of time increaſed into a great Colony, and the Country as affirmeth *Policronicon* in the 37. Chap. of the firſt book, was firſt called *Ireland*: Secondly *Pictania*, and laſtly *Scotland*; *Marius* giving way to fate, was buried at *Caerlile*.

Having in ſhort ſhewed you the Lives and Deaths of the *Brittiſh* Kings and Princes, to the death of *Marius*; let us caſt our eyes a while upon the *Romans*, and view the remainder of their proceedings, not yet related, in this Iſle. The (a) *Boduni* then living under the Government of the (b) *Cattieuclani*, betook themſelves to the protection of *Plautius*, who leaving *Garrisons* in thoſe parts, marched towards a River, over which the *Brittains* ſuppoſed that the *Romans* could not paſſe without a Bridge: and therefore imagined themſelves ſafe, having pitched their Camp on the other ſide of the water; But *Plautius* ſent over certaine *Germans*, (who being accuſtomed to ſwim over Rivers with ſwift currents) even in their Armour; found an eaſie paſſage to the further bank, and there ſet upon the *Brittains*, wounding the Horſes, withdrew their Chariots, and by that means overthrowing their Riders, and diſordering their whole power; Then was *Flavius Veſpaſian* (who had the leading of the ſecond Legion,) and *Sabinus* his brother, appointed to paſſe over and to charge them on a ſudden as they were diſperſed; if we follow *John Harding*, he will tell us that *St. Joſeph* and his Religious company came hither with *Veſpaſian* Lieutenant to the Roman Emperour; and that by the intreaty of *Veſpaſian*, the then King and Queen of the *Brittains*, *Arviragus* and *Genniſſa*, thoſe Favours and Freedoms which by our Hiſtories he enjoyed at *Glaſtenbury*, were beſtowed upon him; for thus ſpeaking of *Veſpaſian*, he ſaith,

*With whom Joſeph full holy and full wiſe
Of Aramathie with his fellowes fourteen
Into this Land then came, and gave content,
For whom ſo then Veſpaſian pray'd the King,
The Queen alſo, to him to be good Lord
And good Lady, which they granted in all thing;
When Veſpaſian returned to Rome home again,
The King indued Joſeph in Meatrine.*

Which relation wanteth no probability to make it good; for *Veſpaſian* came hither out of *Germany*, by which *St. Joſeph* muſt needs paſſe in his journey towards *Brittain*, from the *Aſiaticall Gallia*, and the adjoining Countries; neither was *Veſpaſian* an Enemy, but a Friend and lover of Chriſtians, of whom we ſhall have occaſion to ſpeak more, when we come to the time of his being Emperour.

Some of the *Brittains* being ſlain, and others taken priſoners, the night made an end of the ſkirmiſh; The next morning the reſt of the diſperſed rout ſhewed themſelves upon the ſhore, and gave occaſions of a new Fight, which continued a long time with equall advantage, till *C. Sydius Geta* being in danger to have been taken, recovered himſelf, and at the laſt enforced the *Brittains* to retire; For which ſervice he had afterwards triumphal honors aſſigned him, although he were no Conſul; in this conſiſt *Veſpaſian* (being beſet round about with the *Brittains*) was in great danger, either to have been ſlain or taken, if he had not been timely reſcued by *Titus* his ſon, who then exerciſed the office of Tribune of the Souldiers, and began in his tender years to give ſome proof of his valour; After this battle, the *Brittains* withdrew themſelves to the mouth of the River *Thameſis*, near the place where it falls into the Sea; and being ſkilful in the ſhalloves, and firm grounds, paſſed over in ſafety, when as the *Romans* that purſued them (not knowing the dangerous places) were oftentimes in great hazard; Some of the *Germans* that were moſt forward to adventure, by reaſon of their ſkill in ſwimming, as ſoon as they had got to the further ſhore, were compaſſed about and killed by the Natives, and the reſt of the Roman Army that followed was much diſtreſſed in the paſſage, and ſharply aſſailed at their coming on land, where began a bloody fight, in the which *Togodumnus* a *Brittiſh* Prince, one of *Cunobelines* Sons was ſlain, whoſe death did nothing abate the courage of the *Brittains*, but rather enflamed them with deſire of revenge; for the effecting whereof, they gathered together new Forces from divers parts of the Iſle. *Plautius* fearing the greatneſſe of their power, and being ſtraightned in a place of diſadvantage and danger, proceeded no further at that time, but fortifying only ſuch Townes as he had already taken, advertiſed *Claudius* of the doubtful ſtate of his Affairs.

In the mean time *Veſpaſian* was employed in the other parts of the Iſle, where fortune ſeemed to lay the Foundation of that greatneſſe, unto which he afterwards attained; for in ſhort ſpace he fought thirty times with the *Brittains*, overcoming two Warlike Nations, and taming the fierce (a) *Belga*: whoſe Anceſtors coming hither out of *Gallia Belgica* at the firſt, either to take booties, or to make war, gave the name of their own Country to ſuch places as they had ſubdued (a cuſtome commonly uſed amongſt the *Gaules*, when they ſeated themſelves in any part of this Iſland.)

Which like fortunate ſucceſſe *Veſpaſian* proceeded in attempting, and conquering the Iſle *Veſſis* that lyeth on the South ſide of *Brittain*; when *Claudius* the Emperour being now furniſhed of all things neceſſary for the *Brittiſh* expedition, ſet forward with a mighty Army, conſiſting

a The ancient Inhabitants of the Counties of Glouceſter and Oxford.

b The ancient Inhabitants of Buckingham, Bedford and Hertford.

a The Inhabitants of the Counties of Somerſet, Wilton and South-Hampton.

a Bolein in
Picardie.

b Malden in
Essex.

consisting of Horsemen, Footmen and Elephants; He marched first to *Ostria*, from thence to *Massilia* the rest of the Voyage he made by Land to (a) *Gessoriacum* in *Gallia*, where he embarked; His forces being safely transported into the Isle, were led towards the River *Thamesis*, where *Plantius* and *Vespasian* with their power attended his coming; so the two Armies being joyned together, crossed the River again; the *Brittains* that were assembled to encounter them, began to Fight, which was sharply maintained on both sides, till in the end a great number of the *Ilanders* being slain, the rest fled into the woods, through which the *Romans* pursued them, even to the Town of (b) *Camolodunum*, which had been the Royal seat of *Cunobelin*, and was then one of the most defensible places in the Dominions of the *Trynobants*; this town they surprized, and afterwards fortified, planting therein a Colony of old Souldiers to strengthen those parts, and to keep the Inhabitants there in obedience; Then were the *Brittains* disarmed, howbeit *Claudius* remitted the confiscation of their goods, for which favour the *Ilanders* erected a Temple and an Altar unto him, honouring him as a God. Now the states of the Country round about, being so weakned by the losse of their Neighbours, and their own civil dissensions, as they were unable to resist the *Roman* power any longer, began to offer their submission, promising to obey and live peaceably under the *Roman* Government, and so by little and little the hither part of the Isle was reduced into the form of a Province.

In honour of this Victory, *Claudius* was divers times saluted by the name of Imperator, contrary to the *Roman* custome, which permitted it but once for one expedition; The Senate of *Rome* also upon advertisement of his successe, decreed that he should be called *Britannicus*, and that his son should have the same Title, as a surname proper and hereditary to the *Claudian* Family; *Massilina* his Wife, the monster of her sex, for impudency and lasciviousnesse, had the first place in council assigned her (as *Sivia* the Wife of *Augustus* sometime had) and was also licensed to ride in a Chariot at his return to *Rome* (which was the sixth month after his departure thence, having continued but sixteen dayes onely in this Isle) he entred the City in triumph, performed with more then usual ceremonies of state, whereat certaine Presidents of Provinces and banished men were permitted to be present; On the top of his palace was placed a crown set with stems, and fore-parts of ships which the *Romans* called *Corona Navalis*, as a sign of the conquest of the *Ocean*; divers Captains that had served under him in *Brittany*, were honoured with Triumphal ornaments, yearly plays were appointed for him, and two Arches of Triumph adorned with Trophies, were erected, the one at *Rome*, the other at *Gessoriacum*, where he embarked for *Brittany*, to remain to succeeding Ages: as perpetual records of his victory, and a work of such merit to have subdued so small a part of this Island.

The History
of Great Brit-
tain, part 1.
fol. 35.

About this time (as it may be probably conjectured) Christian Religion being yet green, and of small growth, began to cast forth some small sparkes of her brightnesse in the Isle of *Brittain*; whether Christians of *Rome* and other countries, then flying persecution, resorted for safety and quietnesse, as to a place remote, and by reason of the Wars and Troubles there, not much subjected to inquisition; whereas also divers *Brittains* remaining at *Rome* (where Christianity then increased) either for Hostages, or detained as Prisoners, or haply for some private respects of profit and pleasure, had opportunity and liberty to converse with the *Roman* Christians, and to be by them instructed and confirmed in the Faith of Christ. The gate being now set open by this Author to discourse of our Famous and Saintly *Brittains*, who even with the very first submitted themselves to the most heavenly and sweet yoke of their divine Master and Lord eternal, Redeemer of Mankind, God and Man Christ Jesus; I shall endeavour to make it evident by the Testimony of Learned and apporved Antiquities, to the great glory of the *Brittish* Nation, that divers of them were the adopted sons and children of their eternal Father, and the never-erring Catholick Church their Mother, within few years after the Death and Passion of our most blessed Redeemer.

To begin therefore this intended Relation, I will begin with *St. Mansuetus* the Disciple of *St. Peter* the Apostle, and by him ordained the first Bishop of *Tullum* or *Teul* in *Lorain*, who was born in that part of *Brittain* which now and for many years hath been called *Scotland*: but whether he was a *Brittain* or a *Scot*, will more fully appear hereafter; and that he was by birth (that part of the Ile now called *Scotland*, being at that time a part of *Brittain*, and long after) which among others, *Martial* the Poet maketh manifest for that time: who writing to *Quintus Ovidius*, who was to travel into those parts, saith,

Quinte Caledonios Ovidi visure Britannos.

(a) Quintus Ovidius a Roman called so;

To view the Caledonian Brittains now doth go.

a Caius Calig.

St. Mansuetus
a Brittain, by
St. Peter Con-
secrated Bi-
shop of Tul-
lum.

In the time of this Emperor we read that *St. Peter* the Apostle consecrated our holy Countryman *St. Mansuetus* (whom he had Christened before in the time of *Tiberius*) a Bishop, and sent him to *Tullum* in *Loraine*. The inhabitants of *Tullum* in *Loraine* had for their Apostle and first Bishop of their Faith in Christ, *St. Mansuetus* a *Scot* by Nation, the Disciple of *St. Peter* the Apostle, and companion of *St. Clement*. This is testified also by many others, as *Gulielmus*, *Eisengrenius*, *Antonius*, *Democharez*, *Petrus de Natalibus*, with others, saying, *Mansuetus* by Nation

Nation a Scot (so they term our Northern Britains according to the last Name thereof,) born of a Noble Family, the Disciple of Simon Bar-Jonas the chief of the Apostles, fellow of Saint Clement the Bishop of Metz, was consecrated by Saint Peter the first Bishop in the city of Tullum.

Hitherto these Authors; onely the difference I find between them, is this, that *Arnoldus* Mr. Bro. f. 31. 3 *Mirmannus* saith, St. Clement whose companion *Mansuetus* was, was Bishop of Metz by St. Peters appointment in the 40 year of Christ when *Caius Caligula* was Emperor: and *Eisengrenius*, tells us, that St. *Mansuetus* was Bishop of Tullum, in the year 49. eight or nine years after, which may easily be reconciled together, by saying St. *Mansuetus* was sent by St. Peter, in the year of Christ 40. and took not upon the charge of Tullum untill the year 49. in the mean time being otherwise or elsewhere imployed in preaching the Gospel of Christ. Neither will it avail or prove any thing to the contrary for any man to object, that St. Peter was not yet come to Rome, nor after until the beginning of the Empire of *Claudius*; for although he came not thither to make any residence there til about that time, yet this nothing hindred many of these Western Nations moved with the Love of Christ, and Fame of St. Peter, to resort unto him in the parts of the East, where he remained to be instructed by him: And he both by himself and his Disciples sent from him had Founded many Churches, in divers parts of the Western World before this time; as namely at *Tauremonium* the 39 year, and at *Syracuse* the same year. And to have Founded the Church of Christ in *Sicily* the same time.

This our Countryman St. *Mansuetus* was either in the Reign of *Caius Caligula* or *Claudius* Bishop of Tullum, and Founded the first Episcopal succession there; And no Man will think that he alone of this Nation, was either consecrated Bishop or Priest, or became a Christian. It is a thing scarcely heard of in Histories that any one Man should only be call'd to that high dignity and calling in the Church of God, and to leave his Country to preach to strangers, except his own Nation was otherways supplied with Clergymen & other Christians, and except some storme or violence of persecution should separate him from his natural friends and country, which neither is nor can be pretended in this case; For neither at any time, nor all the life of St. *Mansuetus* being very long, yet (he not returning into *Brittain*) was there any prosecution of Christians, but quiet in this Kingdome, and favour and friendship of all in office and authority to that Religion; and not this only, but a general inclination and disposition in the whole Island, to be instructed in, and receive the faith of Christ; And so whether we will say this Holy Bishop of *Brittain*, went from hence to St. Peter in the Eastern countries, or St. Peter was there then in these parts, when he consecrated him Bishop or Priest; no man can be so unadvised to think, that he was the onely Bishop, Priest, and Christian of this Nation then. This cannot enter into a reasonable judgement; If we said St. *Mansuetus* went out of this Nation to St. Peter in the Eastern countries (which our late Authors will rather agree to) this maketh as much for the honour of that Apostle, and the love and reverence of our first Christians unto him, to draw them by such forcible bands thereof, to undertake so long and dangerous a journey, to be instructed by that holy Apostle; And this holy Bishop being associate to St. Clement, a Roman born, and so returning by Rome from these Eastern countries, being their direct way to Metz, Tullum and those places where they preached; but at their passing by Rome, St. *Mansuetus* visited those Britains of this Nation, which then were Hostages and Pledges there; whereof some at that time, in true judgement must needs be thought to be Christians; as namely, the Parents of the Lady *Claudia*, which both were Britains; And that they then were Christians before the beginning of *Claudius* his Empire, or St. Peters coming to Rome, in the beginning thereof, the Romans themselves shall witnesse; for they tell us, that the House of *Pudens*, Husband of our Countrywoman St. *Claudia* was the first lodging of St. Peter in Rome, and there the Christians first assembled to serve God. And yet certain it is that this St. *Pudens* was either but a very young child or not born when St. Peter came to Rome, and so young that a late Writer saith of him and *Claudia*, *Pudens* and *Claudia* were two young persons when St. Paul remembred them in his second Epistle to *Timothy*, which they say was in the last year of *Nero*, or without doubt not long before, 24 or 25 years after St. Peters coming to Rome, in the beginning of *Claudius* his time by all our Accounts. And these Authors further say, they were so young that they were not in their judgements married untill the latter end of Trajans time or about the beginning of Domitian. And the Ancient Martyrology it self is witnesse, That when St. Peter came to Rome, St. *Pudens* was not a Christian but baptized by him. Therefore it was not St. *Pudens*, then not born, or a young child and not Christned but after, that did or could give the first entertainment in his House to St. Peter, or make his House a Church for Christians. Besides, evident it is that this Saint *Pudens* was born in *Umbria* in Italy far from Rome, and his dwelling place was there at *Sabinum*; of which St. *Claudia* his wife took another Name unto her, as more hereafter. Therefore I must entreat the Romans to give me leave to think that this House which was the first Lodging of St. Peter in Rome, was the House of the Holy Christian Parents of our renowned countrywoman *Claudia*, and they then Christians, and some of the Hostages of *Brittain* at Rome when St. Peter came thither at first, and were so charitable to the Saints of God, that they gave entertainment to that Holy Apostle before any of the Romans, and made their House the House of God, and serving him.

Not unprobable it is that those Holy Britains then in Rome which first received St. Peter there,

The Brittain Lady *Claudia* and others of her Family became Christians about this time. Baron. in Annot. in diem 19. Maii. Martyr. Author of the 3 Conversions. Mr. Bro. f. 33. Godwyn. Conv. of Britt. p. 17. Godwyn ut sup. p. 17. 2 Tim. 4. Godwyn sup. Mart. Rom. die 19. Maii. Martial Epig. Bal. cent. 1. De Scrip. in Claud. Christian Britains in Rome the first Entertainers of St. Peter the Apostle there, & their House the first Church or Oratory for Christians thereof. These probably converted by our Countryman St. *Mansuetus*.

Magdiburgina
centur. I. c. 2.
col. 6.
Theater of
great Britain.
l. 6.
Tertullian lib.
adversus Ju-
daeos, c. 7.
Petrus Clunia.
ad Bernard.

there, were first converted by their holy Countryman, St. Mansuetus disciple of St. Peter, as he returned from that great Apostle at Antioch, or thereabout, with St. Clement by Rome into those parts, whither St. Peter sent them Bishops; And by this happy means of that holy Apostle St. Peter, our Disciple and his Christian countryman at Rome, much spiritual good redounded after to this Kingdome; neither can we think but very many here in Brittain, were also then converted by the means of St. Mansuetus, and some other of his holy companions, both in this journey to Antioch to St. Peter, and in his return into these Countries again to preach the Gospel, especially in the more Northern parts of Brittain; of which Nation he is supposed to be, and named Scotus a Scot, as all the Britains of the North part beyond the wall or trench of the Emperours Adrian and Severus were named, because they were so mixed with the Scots, that in time the Scots were the stronger and greater Nation in that part, and of that time; and in this sence, it is most properly true for any thing which we read particularly in the Histories of the Magdeburians, which divers also of this Kingdom both ancient and modern seem to say; Petrus Cluniacensis (and I may add Tertullian) tells us, that the people of Brittain in the North (where the Scots now be) were the first Christians; Petrus Cluniacensis calleth the Scots the more ancient Christians; and hereto we may add the testimony of Tertullian, who saith, the places of the Britains which were unaccessible to the Romans, were subject to Christ, and addeth of the Britains, the name of Christ reigned among them, which our English late Authors, in their Theatre confirm in this manner; It is certain that the Britains were with the first Converts; and Tertullian who lived within 200 years of Christs Nativity, sheweth no lesse, who the more to provoke the Jewes against whom we wrote, calleth to witnesse the fruitful encrease of the Gospel of salvation through many countries and nations, and among them nameth the Britains to have received the word of life; The power whereof saith he, hath pierced into those places whither the Romans could not come. Whence Petrus Cluniacensis supposeth the Scottish men the more ancient Christians.

The like have other late Writers, and those their cited Authors which cannot be otherwise verified, but by applying this preaching of the faith of Christ unto those Northern Britains, either by this their holy Countryman St. Mansuetus, the first Bishop we can find of this Kingdome, or some other associate of his, sent hither at or about that time by the same holy Apostle St. Peter; for in all other respects, whether we speak of the British Christians here in the time of Claudius or Nero (of which these modern Antiquaries will tell us more hereafter) or the coming of St. Joseph of Arimathea in his Religious companions into this Kingdome, in the days of Nero, or the general conversion of the Kingdome of Brittain, unto the trenches of Severus in the time of King Lucius by Elutherius; all these were long before the conversion of the Scots, in the time of K. Donaldus, either by Pope Victor, or Zepherinus, as Harrison rather supposeth; the first time which is assigned by any, being in the 203 year of Christ: and if it was under Pope Zepherine, it was after that time; for he was not chosen Pope until the year 209. before which time, or the beginning it self of the papacy of St. Victor, which was in the year 198. this our Brittain, on this side the division, had generally and publicly received the faith of Christ; And the very words of Tertullian living and dying before the conversion of Scotland, within the first two hundred years, writing in his book against the Jewes, that the places of Brittain which the Romans could never conquer or come to, did acknowledge Christ and his name did reign in them, do manifestly convince it to be so; For Tertullian living and writing in Affrica, could not possibly take notice of things done here in an Island so far off, presently after they were first effected, and by no means could either he, or any other Writer speak of things done so long after; truly to report them done so long before, he had been the greatest prophet that ever was.

St. Claudia of whom mention is formerly made, was the daughter of British parents, which then lived as Hostages at Rome to the Emperor for this land and Kingdome of Brittain, and by that means it was their happiness and honour to give the first entertainment to that blessed Apostle St. Peter, at his first coming thither, as that Roman tradition of that their house; after by marriage with the holy British Lady Claudia, their daughter and heir, with Pudens the Senator; and so long after this coming of St. Peter to Rome, named the house of Pudens, the Senator, assures us, which I prove by another undoubted tradition of the Romans; That St. Peter was 15 years in Rome, before St. Paul came thither; so writeth Florentius Wigorn, with the common consent of Antiquity and Writers both ancient and modern. And the Roman Martyrology tells us of this Pudens the Senator, that he was baptized by the Apostles; And there calleth him plainly Pudens the Senator, Father of St. Pudenciana the Virgin, so that being baptized by the Apostles, St. Peter and St. Paul (for no others were then in Rome) this could not be by true account, untill at the soonest fifteen years after St. Peter was first received in that house; And if the Martyrology could carry that interpretation, to understand by the Apostles in the plural number one Apostle (one proper construction) yet by this Friendly, and more then lawful interpretation, he must needs be baptized by St. Peter; and so also a most unprobable thing, that divers Christians then being in Rome, St. Peter would first commit himself to a Pagan or Catechumen, and he and the Christians of Rome make such an house their chiefeft Church and place of Assembly for Divine things; This Lady Claudia, though born of British parents, yet was not born in this Isle; Martiall, saith Claudia ceruleis cum sit prognata Britannis, but not in Brittain; only she is called of the same Poet, peregrina a stranger,

Mr. Bro. f. 53. 3

Floren. Wigor.
Hist. an. 38.
and 60. Stow
and Howes.

Mr. Bro. f. 56.

Martial II.
Epig. 54.
de Clau. Ruff.

a stranger, as the children of strangers usually are termed, both with us and other people; And the time of her birth and age so convince.

And whereas we find no memory at all of any natural parents of St. Pudens dwelling at Rome, we have sufficient testimony not only of the permanent dwelling both of the Father and Mother of St. Claudia there, but that by divers probable Arguments they dwelled in that very House, where Pudens continued with them, after his marriage with their Daughter, and were holy and renowned Christians, although their native Country of Britain hath hitherto been almost wholly deprived of their honour, and so must needs be by the Roman Tradition, the first entertainers of St. Peter in Rome; for as a late Author writeth, Pudens and Claudia were two young persons, but faithful Christians, at that time unmarried when Paul writ the second Epistle unto Timothy, which was in the last year of Nero as all men suppose that I have read, except Baronius, and that they were married in the later end of Vespasian, or about the beginning of Domitian. Therefore Pudens being so young in the end of Nero his Empire, although we grant him then newly married, yet this was by all Computations, at the least 24 years after the coming of St. Peter to Rome, and so it could not possibly be Pudens but the parents of Claudia, our Britains, that entertained first St. Peter in their House at Rome; who for certain being Britains of Noble Order and Degree, and living in Rome as Hostages, by all judgement they enjoyed more freedom and liberty in matters of Religion, then the Romans did at that time. The Emperors of Rome then nor long after intermeddling with the Britains for matters of Religion, but leaving it voluntary and free unto them, as other Tributaries, to use the Religion of their Countries, or as they were best and most disposed, privately at the least, even in Rome it self without controulment. So by the great mercy and providence of God, the subjection and temporal captivity or restraint of divers of these our worthy Countrymen proved to be the most happy spiritual freedom in Christ, both of those our Hostages there and this whole Kingdome, afterward converted to the true Faith, from thence by this original so renowned and glorious for ever to this Nation, to have in Rome it self the first Harbourours and Receivers of that most blessed and highest Apostle St. Peter, that the House where St. Peter was first received, was called the House of Pudens the Senator, may be because he long after was owner of it, as it was also called the House of St. Novatus, the House of St. Timothy, the House of St. Pudentiana the blessed children of St. Pudens and St. Claudia our Countrywoman, who all successively possessed it, termed by their Name for the time, as usually houses and places be by the owners Names, untill the time of Pope Pius the first, it was by the Donation of St. Pudentiana, as the Roman Antiquities themselves and their continual kept tradition do declare, absolutely converted to a Church, and ever since after her death called the Church of St. Pudentiana, which before was called the house of them, as they possessed it in order, or the house of them all; sometimes as the old Roman Martyrology calleth it, the house of all the four children of St. Pudens, and St. Claudia; for speaking of them all by name, St. Novatus Timotheus, Pudentiana and Praxedot; it addeth, The House of these being changed into a Church is called the Title of Pastor.

And it is evident by all probability that the Father of the Lady Claudia owner of this House where all his children long after lived, was yet living & possessor thereof both now and when St. Peter was first entertained there; For Martial the poet which lived in this time, and wrote in the days of Domitian and Nerva, long after maketh an honourable Memory of the Father of the Lady Claudia then living, calling him Socer of Pudens, the Father of his wife St. Claudia our Countrywoman by parents; for the word Socer hath no other meaning then a Father in law, father to the wife, whose Father in law he is, or Father to the husband of that wife to whom he is surnamed Socer. Evident it is also, that Pudens had no other wife but Claudia, and she long overlived her husband Pudens. And that this his Father in law was as noble for his Faith and Religion in Christ, as by descent and birth, we may easily inform our selves, if from no other ground, yet from the most holy and vertuous education of his Daughter in that profession, who by the examples and documents of her pious parents, the best Tutors of children, their greatest charge, was by their instruction come to that perfection in the law of Christ, that being yet but young in all opinions, when St. Paul writ his second Epistle to Timothy a little before his death: she deserved the stile of one of four principal Christians in the judgement of that great Apostle as two great Doctors S. Chrysostome and Theodoret that part of his Epistle, Eubulus saluteth thee, & Pudens and Linus, and Claudia, & all the brethren. He remembreth them by Name whom he knew to be more fervent in Faith. And again, Theodoret upon that place, saith, Paul put in the Names of them which were the best and most loving of vertue: by which we may sufficiently see the great piety not onely of St. Claudia, but her holy parents also, the then honours of this Kingdome, that had caused her then under their charge to be taught and instructed in so excellent a manner in true Religion.

And if I may have the like licence to write for the Religion of this Father in law, which a late Author taketh to prove Pudens the son in law a Christian, I may do it with much more reason; for thus he writeth, That the same Pudens was a Christian, we have a great presumption in the Epigram of Martial, where for his vertuous carriage he calleth him S. Maritus; but a greater in another of the same Martial, wherein he yieldeth him thanks for perswading him to amend his Writings, that for obscenity and lasciviousness are indeed not to be endured by Christian ears: And this it is,

Godwin com.
of Britain,
p. 17. c. 3.
2 Tim. 4. 21.

Martial. l.
Epigr. sepe.
Joan Bale. li.
descript. Cent.
1. in Claudio
Ruff.
To. Pit. li.
de vir. illust.
in eadem.
Godwin Com.
Britt. & alii.
The Brittish
parents of St.
Claudia were
Christians.
Chrys. in Epist.
2 ad Tim.
Theodoret in
Epist. 2 ad Tim.

Godwin Com.
Brit. p. 17.

Martial. l. 7.
Epigram. 11.

*Cogis me calamo manumque nostra
Emendare meos Pudens libellos.*

Pudens thou wilt that I the errors mend
Which in my wanton Verses I have pen'd.

Martial. l. 7.
Epig. 57. ad
Ruffin.

That by this kind of Argument the Father of *Claudia* our noble Countrywoman, was in all degrees as good or rather a better Christian than his son in law *Pudens* was, is most evident; for these Verses which *Pudens* did well like and allow, yet by the testimony of *Martial* himself might not be imparted to the Father in law of *Pudens*, but would seem light unto him occupied in more serious things. For he writeth unto *Pudens*,

St. *Eubulus*
named, with
honour by St.
Paul, probably
was the Fa-
ther of St.
Claudia a
Brittain.

*Commendare meas instanti Rufe Camœnas
Parce precor socero, seria forsan amat.*

Rufus, my lines from thy wives Father keep,
His thoughts are rap't with things more grave, more deep.

Martyr. Rom.
20. Jan. in St.
Novato.

Where we see that the gravity of the Father in law of *Pudens* was greater then his; therefore much more may we presume from hence that he was a better Christian then the other, by that argument. And yet we have a better Author both for his Christianity and Name also; for the other three named by St. *Paul* to send salutations to *Timothy* from *Rome* at that time, for certain, except *Eubulus* the first, were continuing in one House; *Pudens* and *Claudia* were then married, as is evident in the ancient *Roman* Martyrology and others; and seeing by the *Romans* tradition and other testimonies, the house wherein they dwelt, was the chief lodging of the Apostles, St. *Peter* and *Paul*, and their successors until the time of *Pope Pius* the first, it was converted to be a Church; we must needs account St. *Linus* the Bishop, the third which is here named, to be also of the same family for the most part; then how to single forth St. *Eubulus*, which here is first, either for Piety, or Nobility, or that he was the chief Pater-familias, or Master of the house, or all, and make him a stranger there, I cannot find it by St. *Paul*, onely repeating them of one family, or any other warrant; For it was plain here by the Apostle, that he was a chief and principal Christian in *Rome*, and first named among those worthies; and before St. *Linus* a Bishop then, and *Pudens* a Senator, and absolutely there set down as their chiefest receiver, friend and patron: which cannot agree to any other better then to the Father of St. *Claudia*, this Father in Law to her Husband St. *Pudens*, and first entertainer of St. *Peter* the Apostle in *Rome*, by the *Romans* tradition; for neither *Dorotheus* the continuator of *Florentius Wigor*, nor any other that write of the Disciples there, place him among Clergy-men; and St. *Paul* which giveth him that honour in that place, clearly proveth he was none of his Disciples then in *Rome*; for he writeth in the same place, only *Luke is with me*; No Martyrology speaketh of him, neither any Historian or Interpreter of Scripture, to my reading setteth down of what Nation he was, but leave him for a stranger, as likewise many do St. *Claudia*. Therefore except better Authority can be brought against me, seeing he is by the Apostle so signified and placed the first in that family and salutation, *Eubulus* greeteth you, and *Pudens*, and *Linus*, and *Claudia*, there is no cause yet I find to deny him to be the owner and Master of that house that first entertained St. *Peter* in *Rome*, and he himself the first happy man that gave that glorious Apostle entertainment there; that he was our most renowned Countryman of *Brittain*, and Father of Lady *Claudia*; for there is no other, by any probable conjecture was likely to perform this duty in that house; *Pudens* as before, was either then unborn or an Infant; of his own parents, Father or Mother, there is no mention in antiquities, that either they were Christians, or that they dwelt at all in *Rome*, much lesse in that house, being inhabitants of *Sabinum*, and by Country *Sabinites*, far distant from *Rome*; And so there is none left unto us to be a Christian, and left to entertain that heavenly Messenger and Guest S. *Peter* in that time and place, but the renowned parents of St. *Claudia* then dwelling in *Rome*, and there confined to a certain house and place of permanency by command of the *Roman* power; to whom with many other Noble *Brittains*, they were hostages and pledges for the fidelity and obedience of this Kingdome, to the *Roman* Emperours at that time.

Mr. Broug. fol.
59. 6.

St. *Eubulus*
probably a
Brittain.

2 Tim. 4.

Mr. Broug. fol.
59. 6.

To strengthen this opinion, we may add that St. *Paul* sendeth to St. *Timothy* his Disciple the salutations of *Eubulus* before all others; of which sending the greetings of so few by name, it will be no easie search to find out a better or more probable reason then this, that St. *Timothy* so neer and beloved a scholar of St. *Paul*, lodged usually in this house: he also was there with his Master entertained by *Eubulus* the owner thereof, and by that Title of his Hospitality, obtained the first place in that salutation; otherwise no man will doubt but S. *Linus* Bishop by calling, so honourable in the Church of Christ, ought and should have been named before him; And that this familiar acquaintance between St. *Timothy* and these our holy Christian *Brittains* received original from their ancient entertainment of St. *Timothy* in their house in *Rome* many years before this their salutation, in the Epistle of St. *Paul* it is evident: for St.

St. Paul being now lately come to Rome, when he wrote this Epistle, neither he nor St. Timothy were after St. Pauls first dismissal from prison there so long before; it is manifest that these, though the Lady young in years, were ancient Christians at that time; and we have an uncontrollable warrant from St. Paul himself, in his Epistle to the Hebrews, that St. Timothy was at Rome, when he was first prisoner there in the beginning of Nero his Empire; For thus he writeth, *Know you that our brother Timothy is set at liberty*; Thus St. Paul writeth from Rome, in the time of his first imprisonment there, and so maketh these our country Christians to be acquaintance of St. Timothy then, to be more ancient in the school of Christ then either St. Timothy or St. Paul at his first coming to Rome, when there was none to instruct either them, or others in Christian Religion at Rome, but St. Peter and his Disciples. I add to this the charge and warning which Martial the poet gave before to Pudens, *Rufus, my lines from thy Wives Father keep*; an evident testimony that they then lived in one house together, and so the poems sent to Pudens might easily come to his Father in law his hands and reading, except Pudens had been so forewarned to keep and conceal them from him, whereof there had been no danger nor need of that admonition, if they had lived in distinct places, and not in one House. And thus much of the Father of the Lady Claudia.

Concerning her holy Mother also, so good a Nurse and Tutrix to so happy a child, we are not altogether left desolate without hope, but we may probably find her forth for the honour of this Kingdome her Country. And except the Roman Historians can find unto us a Christian Father to St. Pudens, and dwelling with his wife in the same House, as I have found unto them a Father unto St. Claudia, and Father in law to Pudens, an holy Christian dwelling in that house before Pudens his time, by Nation of this Kingdome, which by that is said before they cannot doe, seeing that Noble Matron, which is acknowledged by the Roman Writers, even Baronius, to have dwelt in that House, and Grandmother to St. Claudia her children, must needs be her Mother, her Fathers wife and Mother in law to Pudens. I am bold to assign that glorious and renowned St. Priscilla, Foundresse of that wonderful and religious Church-yard to be the same British Christian Lady. Baronius (though staggering sometimes in his opinion herein) saith plainly, *There was a most Noble Matron in Rome called Priscilla, Grandmother of the Virgins, Pudentia and Praxedes, of whom there is mention in the Acts of Pudentia written by St. Paltour.* The like he writeth in other places, whereas she is there by him called the Mother of pudens: he must needs be understood to speak in their phrase, which ordinarily all Mothers in law use, by the absolute name of Mothers as the common custom is. Sometimes in other places Baronius saith, St. Priscilla was wife to Pudens, and Mother to St. Novatus, Pudentiana and Praxedes; so likewise doth Zepherinus Binius, when it is evident, that St. Claudia our British Lady was the only wife of St. Pudens, and Mother to those Saints. Therefore to excuse the one from Errour, and the other from Contradiction, they must hold that both the Mother of St. Claudia, and her self also was sometime called Priscilla, as she was in Umbria called Sabinella, of her Husbands house at Sabinum there; and this may sufficiently be gathered from those Antiquities Baronius citeth, in which one St. Priscilla is called Priscilla senior the Elder, or old Priscilla, to make which justifiable, we must also have Priscilla Junior, the younger or young Priscilla; and this is usual for distinction sake, where the Mother and Daughter, Father and Son be of one and the same name, to call the Father and Mother by their names, with the addition of Old, or elder; then the Sonne and Daughter with the distinction of young and younger added to them; and there be other distinctions between these two; The eldest (Grandmother to these holy Children) as the Roman Martyrology with others testifieth, who died at Rome, having imployed her self, and her goods to the service of Martyrs; where we see her Festivity kept upon the 16. day of February, and that she dyed at Rome; Of the other the younger, if by any called Priscilla, we find no such observation, nor that she dyed at Rome, but quite otherwise, that after her husband St. Pudens death, she lived so long at his house at Sabinum, in Umbria, that she thereupon took her name Sabellina, and by all writers died there, far from Rome. Secondly, St. Pastor who lived in the Apostles time, and familiarly in that our British house, in witness (even Baronius acknowledging it) that the elder St. Priscilla the Grandmother to St. Novatus, Timotheus, Pudentia and Praxedes, which were St. Claudia her Children, was foundresse of that renowned Church-yard in via Salaria at Rome which bare her name, and was founded before St. Claudia was of years to be foundresse thereof; And it must needs be this, and no other, which prepared that most charitable, Christian, costly work: for we find no other Saints of that name, especially in that time, but only her, and St. Priscilla wife to St. Aquila, divers times mentioned by St. Paul being a Jew, who could not be Author of that foundation at Rome, being at Corinth, and there saluted by St. Paul, in his first Epistle to the Corinthians, and was with her Husband Coadjutrice to St. Paul in those parts, as the same Apostle testifieth; Neither did she with her Husband stay so long at Rome to effect such a businesse; for as St. Luke proveth, they came from Rome upon the banishment of the Jews, from thence by Claudius, which was soon after their coming thither; and they were at or near Ephesus a little before St. Pauls death, as he proveth, writing in his 2d Epistle then to St. Timothy, Salute Priscilla and Aquila; and the old Roman Martyrology with others give evidence, they ended their lives in Asia the less upon the 8th. day of July, when the other St. Priscilla died (as before, at Rome) far from thence the 16. of Jan.

Priscilla foundresse of a Church-yard in Rome of her Name, Mother of St. Claudia, very probable. Baronius in Annot. in Martyrolog. Rom. July the 8. St. Pastor Sen. Hermes in Act. St. Pudens. Baron. Tom. I. Annal. Anno 159. & an. 166. Mr. Bro. f. 60. 8.

Martyr. Rom. 16. Feb.

St. Pastor in Act. St. Praxedes & apud Baron. in Anno. Mart. Rom. die 16. Jan.

1 Cor. c. 16.

Rom. 16.

Acts 18.

2 Tim. 4.

Mart. Rom. 8. July.

And

Baronius An-
nal. Tom. 2.
An. 130.
The costly
and admirable
building of a
Brittish Lady
in Rome.
Marty. Rom.
21 Jul.
Aft. St. Prax.
in Breviario
die 2 Jul. &
St. Pudenciana
die 19 Mai.
St. Peters first
Church and
Seat at
Rome, in the
house of a
Brittish Lady.

And *Baronius* who was an eye-witnesse of the chargeable work of that foundation found in his time, shall prove all the wealth both of this *St. Priscilla*, and her Husband *St. Aquila* (being but Tent-makers, as the scripture testifyeth) was not able to effect such a work; *Baronius* who had seen and often visited it, compareth it to a City for largenesse, and streets under the Earth, relating that the whole City of *Rome* was amazed to see it; so wonderful and chargeable a work, with such streets, turnings, Churches, places for divine service, and Conventions, Images of Saints, and other things of great price: as they argue the rich and noble decree of the blessed Foundresse; so for a Lady of *Brittain*, a stranger, there to be at such excessive charge and expences, to provide such a sanctuary for the honour of Christ, safety, reliefe, and comfort both temporal and spiritual, of his servants in a Forraign Country must be a perpetual Glory to this Nation; and too give further testimony, that this our renowned Country-woman was Foundresse thereof, we find expressly that divers of her family, and posterity, namely, *St. Pudens* her son in Law, her Grandchildren, his Daughters, *St. Pudencia* and *St. Praxedes*, as likely *St. Timotheus* and *Novatus* were honourably interred there. And yet besides this memorable foundation, for the publick good of the Church of Christ, these Romans themselves do tell us, and the late continued buildings do testifie, that there was another such secret Church-yard at her own house, to hide, protect, and bury holy Martyrs in; And thus we have found out now at the last, the house of our noble Christian *Brittains* at *Rome*, to have been the first lodging of the great Apostle *St. Peter*, there his first Church and seat, the harbour of *St. Paul*, and many of their Disciples and successors, Popes of *Rome* after them; the first Seminary Colledge, or Mother of Christian Learning there, or in the Western world, the common and ordinary place of holy Christian Assemblies and Exercises: from whence as from the Originall Well and Fountain, the water of life did take course and current to diffuse it self unto all parts and Nations of the Occidental world; we may make some estimate and apprehension of the wonderful charitable help and assistance this most happy house of our Noble *Brittish* Christian parents of *St. Claudia*, yielded to the holy work, of converting this and all other Western Countries: if besides their extraordinary love to their own Nation, we do reflect upon that, the old Roman Martyrology hath told us of this *Priscilla*, imploying her self and her substance to serve the Saints and servants of Christ; That she and her husband were two of the chiefest of the Nobility of the *Brittains*, kept Hostages at *Rome* for this Kingdome; and yet after so many years spent, and their Honourable Revenues much exhausted in these pious works, in maintaining and relieving distressed Christians, by themselves, substance, and great number of Attendants and servants attending also to those holy ends, they left so much to posterity, that in the Family of their Grand-child *St. Pudencia* in the same House, there were Ninety six Christian men, ordinary Attendants, and *St. Praxedes* her sister being there, nineteen holy Christians were Martyred in that House at one time.

Theat. of great
Brit. l. 9. c. 9.
Sect. 5.

Baron. Annal.
Tom. 1. an. Chr.
58. p. 597.
Metaphr. die
29 Jul.

Baron. Annal.
Tom. 1. & in
Indice v. Petri
Theater of
great Brit. l. 6.

Gildas Epist.
de excid. Brit.

As concerning *St. Peters* preaching himself in *Brittain*, the Theatre of Great *Brittain* saith, If *Peter* were here at all it was before he went to *Rome*, and that the Gospel was preached here before it was in *Rome*, if *Peter* were the first as some hold who preached there; both which may be more probable, if we consider the huge multitudes of Christians; 1500 saith *Baronius*, which dispersed themselves into all parts of the world, upon the Martyring of *St. Stephen* at *Hierusalem*. And *Baronius* himself speaketh in this manner, When we knew that the rest of the Apostles were not sent into the West, as into the Eastern parts of the world, except only *Barnabas* who a short time taught the *Ligurians*, or *James*, if we shall consent to them who deliver that quickly to return from thence, he went into *Spain*; it manifestly appeareth that none of the others were sent into the West part of the world. Therefore it was the Office of *Peter*, who having travelled very many provinces of the East in preaching the Gospel now which was left to doe, he should compass the Western world; and as *Metaphrastes* and others witnesse, penetrate to the *Brittains*, preaching the Faith of Christ; Where he maketh it a certain known truth, and manifestly apparent in Histories, That none of the twelve Apostles but only *St. Peter* preached the Word of God in *Brittain*. And among others he citeth *Metaphrastes* for that manifest Truth; and when he had alledged divers and approved Authors for Christs appearing unto *St. Peter*, and sending him into the West part of the World, he addeth, *Metaphrastes* consenting unto these, writeth thus: Our Lord appeared unto *St. Peter* in a Vision, saying, O *Peter*, arise and go to the West; for it hath need to be lighted by thy links, and I will be with thee. And he saith plainly for his own opinion, *Peter* admonished by our Lord so to do, came into the West, and setteth down the time of his coming hither into *Brittain* in the time of *Claudius* the Emperor.

But to come to things certain and undoubted, in this History of *St. Peters* living and teaching in this Ile, it is an Historical Verity out of Question, that he was here both in the time of *Claudius* and *Nero* also: his being here in the time of *Claudius*, what time soever it was of his Empire, must needs be long before *St. Paul*, *St. Joseph* of *Arimathea*, or any other that is thought to have preached here or came into these parts; to which I add the Testimony of *Gildas* our most ancient and renowned Historian, who in his Book *De excidio Britanniae*, of the Destruction of *Brittain*, thus writeth: So that this Iland might rather be deemed *Roman* then *Brittania*; and whatsoever coyn it had, either brass, silver or gold, it was stamped with the Image of the Roman Emperor: in the mean time, while these things were doing, Christ who is the true Sun, not onely from the temporal Firmament, but from the high Tower of Heaven, exceeding all times, shewing his exceeding brightnesse to the whole world,

doth

doth first afford his beams, to wit, his precepts to this Iland, stiffe with frozen cold, by a long distance of Land removed from the visible Sun.

Therefore seeing this Nation did first receive the Faith of Christ, it must needs be in the time of *Claudius*, when first and never before this Iland was in that state. And this is that very time which so many Antiquaries, *Sameon Metaph. Surius, Luppomannus, Cambden, Audrie, Chesne*, and others agree upon, that *St. Peter* preached in this Kingdom. To which *St. Paul* himself, by his Epistle written to the *Romans* at that time, and amongst so many Christians in *Rome* then, which he remembreth, and never once saluting either *St. Paul, St. Aristobulus*, (who some Authors say died here, and by Martyrdome, at *Glastenbury, Arnoldus, Mermannus* laith in the time of *Domitian*.) *St. Clement*, or any one that is supposed to have been in these parts with *St. Peter*, giveth no small allowance. And *St. Paul* saluting the Family of *Aristobulus* in *Rome*, and omitting him, doth sufficiently insinuate, that *St. Peter* had acquainted him with this his Western Voyage, and taking *St. Aristobulus* with him or sending him hither before him; for except Identity of Name, both *Sophronius* and *Metaphrastes* deceive us: *St. Aristobulus* brother to *St. Barnabas* was Father in law to *St. Peter*, and so following him did likely at the coming of *St. Peter* to *Rome*, remove his Family thither, and left it there, and he himself employed by *St. Peter*, and by him ordained Bishop of this our *Brittain*, must needs be here or in his journey hither at that time.

Whether *St. Peter* was here, in or about the beginning of the Empire of *Claudius*, and his Invasion of this Nation, in the Fourth year of his Reign, as the common opinion of Antiquaries is, I dare not absolutely determine, though divers together with *Baronius* incline to that opinion, and reasons be not wanting to give probability to it. For if *Pomponia Gracina*, the wife of *Aulus Plautius*, the Emperors Lieut. in *Brittain*, was converted here to the Faith of Christ, this being before the persecution, which they say *Claudius* raised against the Christians the 49. year of Christ, *Aulus Plautius* then being returned to *Rome*, together with his Wife and Company to triumph there, therefore she could not be converted here by any which they say fled hither from *Rome* in the beginning of that persecution; and they can find no other Christians here, except *St. Peter* or some other sent by him, which they do not expresse (our late Writers) to perform that holy Office. Secondly, whereas it is manifest, that *St. Peter* after his coming to *Rome*, changed the darknesse of the West into most bright splendour, and was commanded to illuminate the West, the more dark or obscure part of the World, it carrieth great probability that he began this work before his coming from the East to *Rome* the second time, after the Assumption of the B. Virgin Mary, and had enterprized it here in *Brittain* before those dayes: for we read in our own ancient Authors (especially the Manuscript-Antiquity of *Canterbury*) that about the 49. year of Christ, Peter did take the Roman Chair again, which must needs be to make it true after his return to *Rome* out of some of these West parts. Thirdly, We find in the *French Annals*, cited by *Gulielmus Eifengrenius*, divers Bishops consecrated by *St. Peter* in this time for our neighbouring Country of *France*; as namely, *St. Maximinus* or *Maximus* at *Aquens* or *Aix*, and *St. Lazarus* at *Marfiles*, in the year of Christ 46. *St. Martial* at *Limoges*, and *St. Julian* at *Maus* in the same year, *St. Paulus Sergius* at *Narbon* in the year 48. when *St. Paul* the Apostle was not come into these parts to place him there.

And to make this more credible, If we follow that Author with his Antiquities, *St. Clement* at *Mentz* and our Countryman *St. Mansuetus* at *Toul* in *Lorraine*, who in this opinion may be thought to be left there by *St. Peter* in his first return from *Brittain* to *Rome*, being in his way from hence thither; and this the rather because many Historians testifie, he was ordained there by *St. Peter*: and yet not any one remembreth any place from whence he was directed thither, but only affirm, as he expoundth them, that he was consecrated Bishop of that place by *St. Peter* in the 49. year of Christ. And this more probable, because after this 49. year of Christ the *French* Historians, which take pains to set down exactly the very year, wherein their first Apostles and Bishops were ordained unto them, by *St. Peter*, which are many, do not set down the year wherein any one after this time was Consecrated, until the 54. of the Nativity of Christ, by and before such time *St. Peter* was come unto *Hierusalem*, and the Eastern parts, the second time into these Western Nations of the world, when he both was, and stayed long time in this our *Brittain*.

And this giveth light unto us, that about this year of Christ 54. *St. Peter* came hither to stay long time in *Brittain*; for in this year, as the *French* Antiquaries write, *St. Peter* Consecrated many Bishops in *France*, in his way from *Rome* to *Brittain*; in this year, as they write he ordained *S. Sabinianus*, or *Sabinus* one of the 72 Disciples primate of all *France*, Archbishop of *Sens*; in which year also he Consecrated (as these Authors say) many other Bishops in *France*, as *St. Nathaniell* spoken of in the Gospel: and by some named *Ursianus*, *S. Amator*, *S. Potentianus*, *S. Fronto* and others; among which the rather to induce us to think that *St. Peter* was then in *France*, this *S. Fronto* then Consecrated Bishop by *St. Peter*, was a Frenchman born, as many Authorities prove unto us: and so most likely to be Consecrated in his own Country; and the Authority of *S. Simeon Metaphrastes* (who was as *Godwyn* calls him, *An Author without exception*) who of all others doth most particularly set down the travailes of *St. Peter*, will bring him into *Brittain* about this time, the second time as it seemeth of his being here; for bringing him to *Rome* as others do, in the beginning of the Reign of *Claudius*, he addeth

Mr. Brou. fol 86. 3.

Soph. Hier. li. de laboribus St. Petri & Pauli. Metaph. die 29. Junii. Mr. Brough. fol. 88. 4.

Probable that *St. Peter* was in *Brittain*, or sent Disciples about the coming of *Claudius* hither.

Baron. Tom. 1. ann. in S. Petro. Auth. of the 3 conversions.

Math. West. ann. 49.

Mich. Singel. in Martyrio.

Dion. Ariopac. Clem. Rom.

ep. 1. Hist. antiq.

Mos Eccles. Cant. ad circ.

ann. 49. Guliel. Eifeng.

cent. 1. dist. 3. Math. West.

an. 46. Eifeng. sup. in

St. Mansuet. & Epist. Gall.

Arnold. Mir. Therat.

Conc. gent. & Cent. 1.

Francis. Bell. Cosmag. Tom.

1. in Toul. Mr. Brou. f. 89.

Anton. Danio- charuz. l. 2.

de miss. Cont. Cal. c. 30.

Eifeng. cent. 1. fol. 56.

Bed. Mart. prid. Cal. Jan.

Pet. de Natale, l. 2. c. 25.

Anton. part. 1. tit. 6. c. 25.

Secl. 3. Mart. in Chr.

Vicol. in Hagiol. Uner.

Carth. in fascicul. temp.

Eifeng. Cent. 1. Fran. Bell.

Tom. 1. p. 202. l. 2.

Godwyn. Con. of Brittain, c. 1. p. 6. and

of P. 5.

Probably St. Peter came into Britain the second time about the 54. year of Christ. Ant. Demochar. lib. 2. Eusebius. f. 56. Pet. de Natal. l. 2. c. 25. Anton. part. 1. lib. 6. c. 25. Fran. Bellef. To. 1. p. 202. l. 2. Pet. de Natal. apud Euseb. in St. Fronton in Gall. Mr. Br. f. 89. 5.

of him; when he had stayed not long with the Romans, and baptized many one, founded the Church, and ordained Linus a Bishop: he went into Spain, then into Egypt, and so into Hierusalem by revelation for the transmigration of the Mother of God; then returned into Egypt, and through Africk returned to Rome, whence he came to Millan and Photice, and so into Britain; which time being truly calculated, will teach us that he came hither in or about the 54 year of Christ, when in the way hither he made so many Bishops in France, long before S. Paul came, although as a prisoner, first to Rome, or any other Apostle thither, or any other Western Nation; For as it is proved before, S. Peter going up to Hierusalem by revelation, at the death of the blessed Virgin, did stay but a short time there, and in the Eastern parts in that Journey; but the charge of the Western world being more particularly committed unto him before, he returned unto it, to discharge his duty here, and although Metaphrastes bringeth him back again to Rome, yet he speaketh of no stay, he made there at his time; but presently bringeth him into Britain.

And Mr. Broughton to confirm this Verity of St. Peters being in Britain, hath these words; When St. Peter miraculously testified concerning the Church of Westminster in London, I have quoth St. Peter, a place in the West part of London, chosen to myself and dear unto me, which sometimes I did dedicate with my own hands, renowned with my presence, and illustrate with divine miracles, the name whereof is Thorney; which cannot literally and truly be understood of any spiritual Vision wherein St. Peter in his only glorified soul should appear, as in the time of King Ethelbert we read he did, but of his personal presence there before his death, when and never after untill the day of Judgement and general Resurrection St. Peter had or at any time shall have *proprias manus*, his own Hands, or any part of his Body united unto his soul; and yet he speaketh plainly here, that he consecrated the place with his own Hands, which is not true either in a spiritual Vision, or where an assumed Body is used: for an assumed Body cannot be called the own body of any person.

Having thus passed over and related unto you the admirable sanctity, the constant faith, ardent charity, and pure and unfeigned zeal of our never to be forgotten pious Britains; I will return again to the Roman Transactions in this our Isle. In those terms as you have heard before stood the state of Britain, when Plantius the Lieutenant was revoked, and the persecution of the War committed to P. Ostorius Scapula, who at his landing found all in an uproar; the Britains (that were yet unconquered) ranging the confederate Country, and using the greater violence; for that they supposed the new Captain as unacquainted with his Army (the Winter also being then begun) would not come forth to encounter them: but he knowing well that in such Cases the first successe breedeth either fear or confidence, drew together with speed his readiest Cohorts, and made towards them, slaying such as resisted, and pursuing the residue (whom he found stragling abroad) lest they should make head again; and that a Faithlesse or a cloaked peace might not give either the Captain or Souldier any time of idle repose, he Disarmed all those whom he suspected, and Hemmed them in with Garrisons, between (a) Antona and (b) Pabrina.

a The River on which Northampton is seated (as it is conjectured) b the River of Severn. d The ancient Inhabitants of Norfolk, Cambridgeshire and Huntingdonshire.

a The Inhabitants of Cheshire as is conjectured.

The ancient Inhabitants of Southwales.

The first that began to stir, were the (d) Icenians, a strong people, and unshaken with Wars, as having of their own accord in former times, sought the Roman Alliance and Amity; The Countries also adjoining neer unto them, following their example, prepared themselves to Fight, choosing a place that was compassed about with a rude trench, which had a narrow entrance to impeach the coming in of the Horsemen; That Fence the Roman Captain (not having the strength of the Legions) went about to force, with the aid of the Confederates alone, and having placed his Cohorts in ranks, he set his Troops of Horsemen also in like readinesse; then giving the sign of battle, he assailed the Rampire, and brake it, disordering the Britains, who being touched with a kind of remorse, for their rebellious attempts: and seeing the passages stopped up on all sides, shewed very great courage and valour in defending themselves (as it falleth out oft times, where extremity of danger it self takes away all fear of danger) In this fight M. Ostorius his son was Crowned with an Oaken Garland, as an Honourable reward for saving a Roman Citizen; Now by the slaughter of the Icenians, the rest of the Britains (who stood upon doubtful termes, as wavering between War and peace) were well quieted, and Ostorius led his Army against the (a) Caugi, whose Countrey he spoiled, and wasted, whilst the inhabitants doth not come into the Field, but privately, surprised such as they found stragling behind the Roman Army, which was now come near to the Sea Coast that looks towards Ireland; when as certain tumults stirred among the Britains, brought back the General, who thought it best not to enter into any new action before he had made all sure in those parts; howbeit upon his coming thither some few of the Britains (that first began to take Arms) being taken in and put to death, the residue were pardoned and the Country quieted. For the General wisely considering that in such cases Lenity sometimes prevaieth, where Force and Rigour cannot, did seek to win favour of the Britains by courteous usage of such as either fled unto him for protection or else by the fortune of War fell into his Hands; sometimes pardoning them, sometimes rewarding them, and sometimes using them in service against their own Nation, as he did Cogidunus a Brittain Prince, upon whom he had bestowed certain Cities in free gift, according to an ancient custome amongst the Britains, who used even Kings themselves for instruments of bondage. But the Silures could neither by cruelty, nor fair means be held in, so as the General saw there

there was no way to keep them under but with a Garison of Legionary Souldiers; and to that end, the Colony of *Camalodunum* (consisting of a strong Company of old Souldiers) was brought into the subdued Country to defend it against such as should rebell, and to make the Confederates more willing to live in obedience.

This done, the Army marched against the *Silures*, who besides their natural boldnesse, relied much upon the strength of *Caradicius* their Leader; a man that had waded through great dangers, and had been fortunate in many adventures, having gotten thereby such reputation, as he was preferred before all the *Brittish* Captains. But as in policy and knowledge of the Country, he had an advantage of the *Romans*; so perceiving himself to be unequally matched in strength, he removed the War to the (a) *Ordovices*, who entering into the action with him (as fearing alone the Roman power) resolved jointly to hazard the chance of War; and hereupon they prepared for battle, having chosen a place very commodious for themselves, and disadvantageable to their Enemies; then they went to the top of an Hill, and where they found an easie passage up, they stopped the way with heaps of stones in manner of a Rampire; not far off ran a River with an uncertarn ford, where upon the bank, a company of the best Souldiers were placed, for a defence in the foreward; the Leaders went about exhorting and encouraging the common Souldiers, using such perswasions as may best fit their humors and the present occasion; and *Caradicius* himself posting up and down, protested that that day, and that battle, should be either the beginning of the recovery of their Liberty, or of perpetual Servitude. Then he called upon the names of his Ancestors, that had chased *Cæsar* the Dictator out of the Islands, and had delivered them from Hatches and Tributes, and had protected their Wives and Children from shame and violence; while he uttered these or the like speeches, the people round about him made a noyse, and every man sware, according to the Religion of his Country, that neither the Enemies Weapons, nor their own Wounds should make them give over; that chearful cry terrified and astonished the Roman General; and the rather, when he considered how he was couped in, having the river beneath him, the Fort before him, the high Hills hanging over it, and all things on every side threatening danger and destruction to the Assailers: howbeit his fellow Souldiers demanded the battle, crying, *That there was nothing which Valour could not overcome*, using the like speeches, added courage to the rest.

a The ancient Inhabitants of Northwales.

Then *Ostorius* having viewed the places of difficulty led his Souldiers (being hot or eager of the Fight) unto the further side of the river, and from thence to the Rampire, where while they fought with their Darts, they had the first; but having broken down the rude compacted heap of stones with a *Testudo*, and both Armies coming to handy stroaks upon equal advantage, the *Brittains* turned their backs, and ran to the Hill top, the *Romans* pursuing them, both with their light and heavy armed Souldiers, the one assailing with Darts, the other (as they marched thick together) breaking the ranks, and beating down the Natives, who had neither Head piece, nor Armour to defend themselves; so that being hedged in between the *Legionary* Souldiers, and the *Auxiliaries*, the greatest part of them was slain in the place.

At this assault *Caradicius* his Wife and Daughter were taken prisoners, and his Brethren yielded to the Enemies, but himself driven to extremity, scaped by Flight into the Country of the *Brigants*, hoping to receive some aid of *Cartismandua* the Sovereigne Lady there; But as it falleth out commonly with men in adversity, to be forsaken and left succourlesse, so instead of finding the relief which he expected, he fell into the danger which he little doubted: for *Cartismandua* either fearing her own estate, or thinking to winne favour of the Conqueror (as Princes oftentimes make use of one anothers misfortunes, to serve their own turnes) detained him in prison a while, and afterward delivered him to *Ostorius*, who was exceeding glad he had gotten him, and forthwith sent him to *Rome*, as a prize of great worth, and the happy fruit of nine years service in the Wars.

The report of *Caradicius* misfortune was soon spread throughout the Isles and Provinces adjoining; for his name was renowned in most parts of *Italy*, and each man desired to see him, who had so long time withstood, and continued that power, which held all the world in awe and obedience; The City of *Rome* for many dayes together was filled only with the talk of him, and expectation of his coming: and the Emperour himself as a Conquerour, by extolling his own worthinesse, covertly added more glory to the Conquered; the people assemble together, as it were to see some notable and rare spectacle; the Emperours guard in Arms were orderly placed in the Field, before the Camp; after this preparation made, the Prisoners and Trophies were presented in this manner. First, The Vassals of *Caradicius* going foremost, bowed their bodies to the people as they passed, and seemed by their Ruefull Countenances to discover their fear; the Caparasons, Chaines, and other spoiles, taken in the War, were carried after them; then *Caradicius*, his Brethren, Wife and Daughters followed. And last of all came *Caradicius* himself; his body was naked for the most part, and painted with the figures of divers Beasts; he wore a Chain of Iron about his Neck, and another about his Middle, the Hair of his head hanging down in long Locks (curled by nature) covered his back and shoulders, and the Hair of his upper lip, being parted on both sides, lay upon his breast, the rest of his body was shaven all over; neither was his behaviour lesse noted then the strangenesse of his habit; for he neither hung down his head, nor craved mercy (as did the rest) but went on boldly with a settled and stern Countenance, till he came before the Empe-

roure Tribunal Seat, and there standing still a while, he after spake these, or the like words.

CARACTICUS his Speech.

IF either my vertues in prosperity had been answerable to the greatnesse of my estate, or the successe of my late attempts to the resolution of my mind, I might have come to this City, to have been entertained rather as a Friend, then as a Captive to be gazed upon; For it would have been no disgrace for the *Romans* to have admitted me into society with them, a man Royally Descended, and a Commander of many Warlike Nations. But what cloud soever fortune hath cast over my estate, she is not able to take from me those things which the Heavens and nature have given me (that is) the dignity of my Birth, and the courage of my mind which never failed me: I know it is a custome among you, to make your *Triumphs* the spectacles of other mens miseries; and in this my calamity, as in a mirror you do behold your own glory; yet know, that I was sometimes a Prince furnished with strength of Men, and ability of War; and what marvell is it that I have now lost them, since your own experience hath taught you, that the events of War are variable and uncertain? I thought that the deep waters which like a wall inclose us (whom the Heavens seem to have placed far off in another world by it self) might have been a sufficient defence for us against Forrain Invasion; but I see now that your desire of Sovereignty admits no limitation, since neither the danger of an unknown Sea, nor the distance of place, can any longer warrant our safety and liberty: if you will needs command the whole world, then must all men become your Vassals, and live under a forced obedience; For mine own part, so long as I was able, I made resistance, being unwilling to submit my Neck to a Forrain Yoak. The Law of natural reason alloweth every man to defend himself being assailed, and to withstand force, to which force had I yielded at the first, thy Glory and my Mishap had not been so renowned, but both of them would soon have been forgotten; Fortune hath done her worst, and we have now nothing left us but our lives, which if thou spare (having power to spill) thou shalt do that which best becometh a great Mind, and a Noble Nature.

The Emperour hearing his Speech, and wondering to see such boldnesse and constancy of a mind in dejected estate, pardoned both him and the rest of his company, commanding them to be unbound, and so dismissed them.

For many dayes together *Caracticus* his fortune ministred matter of discourse to the Lords of the Senate, who affirmed the spectacle of his Captivity to be no lesse honourable then that of *Syphax* the *Numidian* King, over whom *P. Scipio* triumphed, or that of *Perses*, whom *P. Emilius* vanquished, or of any other Kings that had in former times been taken in War, and shewed to the people the publick honours of triumph were decreed for *Ostorius*, whose fortunes being now at the highest, began afterwards to decline by reason that either *Caracticus*, the object of his valour being removed, he supposed he had made a full conquest, and therefore followed the service more carelessly, or else for that the residue of the *Brittaines* having compassion of the misfortune of so mighty a Prince, and being eager of revenge, renewed the War; for they assailed the *Legionary Cohorts*, which were left behind to build Fortresses in the *Silures* Country, killed the Camp Master, and eight *Centurions*, besides some of the forwardest Souldiers, and they had put all the rest to the sword, if speedy rescue had not come from the Villages and Forts adjoining; divers other sallies they made as time and place gave them advantage, prevailing sometimes by strength, sometimes by policy, and sometimes by chance; the principal motive that induced the rest to take Armes, was the example of the *Silures*, who were most resolutely bent, as being exasperated by reason of a speech that the Roman Emperour had used, which was, that he would root out the name of the *Silures*, as the *Sicambrians* had been in former time; this made them bold and desperate to adventure as men knowing their destiny before hand; many skirmishes they had in surprising the scattered Troops of the Roman Souldiers, and oftentimes with good successe, in taking rich Booties and Prisoners, and distributing the spoiles among their Neighbours, by which means they drew them also to revolt; In the mean time *Ostorius* wearied with care and travel, ended his Life.

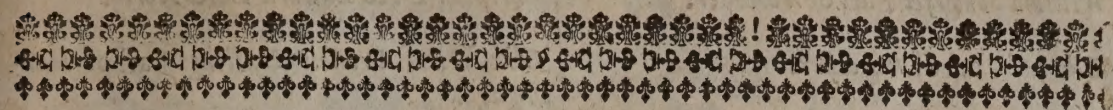
Claudius the Emperour being advertised of the death of *Ostorius*, sent *Aulus Didius* to take charge of the Army in *Brittain*, where notwithstanding all the haste he made, he found all out of Frame; *Manlius Valens* with his Legion having encountred the *Brittains* with ill successe, which by report of the Ilanders, was made greater then indeed it was, to terrifie the new Governor, who also made use of the same policy to serve his own turn; for by encreasing the Fame of that which he heard reported, he supposed either to win greater praise if he prevailed, or to purchase a more favourable Censure of his actions if he miscarried. The *Silures* had made many roads into the subdued Country, waisting and spoiling round about, when *Didius* the Lieutenant upon his first arrival entering into the Field, restrained their outrage, and for a while kept them in some awe.

After *Caracticus* was taken, *Venutius* a Prince faithfull to the *Romans*, and protected by them (so long as *Cartimandua* his wife and he agreed together,) upon private discontentment began

began a new rebellion; For *Cartismandua* whom the *Romans* specially favoured for the Delivery of *Cataracticus*) abounding now in peace, wealth and plenty, (which are commonly the Nurses of licentious living) fell in love with *Velocatus* one of her husbands servants, and forgetting in the end her own honour, preferred him before *Venutius*, who being deeply touched with such an open injury and disgrace, raised a power to expell her and her Paramour out of the Kingdome. The War seemed at the first to have been maintained between themselves and their private followers onely till *Cartismandua* by pollicy, had taken *Venutius* his brother and certain of his kinsmen, and then the Inhabitants round about fearing the event, and disdaining to be brought under the servile yoke of a Woman, declared themselves for *Venutius*, and with a choice number of youthful and well experienced Souldiers invaded the Country: whereof *Didius* having timely intelligence, sent certain Cohorts to encounter them. Hereupon issued a sharp Conflict; the Successe whereof was much doubted in the beginning, but in the end the *Romans* prevailed. The like Fortune also had *Cesius Nasica* with his Legion; for *Didius* himself as a man stricken in years and fitter to direct then execute, used for the most part the Ministry of other men, keeping that which his Predecessors had gotten, and building onely some few Castles and Places of Defence within the Land, to win thereby a Fame of augmenting the Office.

The year following, *Claudius* the Emperor by the treachery of *Agrippina* his wife, who practised to prevent *Brittanicus*, and to prefer her own Son *Nero* to the Empire, died of poyson, leaving to posterity no greater Fame of any thing by him attempted during his Government, then of his fortunate Expedition into *Brittany*.

Finis Libri Secundi.



To the Right Honourable and Illustrious
EDWARD Marquess and Earl of Worcester, Earl of Glamorgan, Lord Herbert, &c.
HENRY Marquess Dorchester, Earl of Kingston, Viscount Newark, &c.

The Marquess of WORCESTER.

Bernard Newmarsh, Lord of Brecon.	Nest D. of Griffith ap Llewellyn Prince of Southwales.
Milo Earl of Hereford.	Sibill D. and H. of Bernard Newmarsh.
Henry Fitz Herbert, Lord of the Forrest of Deane.	Lucy Daughter and Coheir of Milo Fitz Walter, Earl of Hereford.
Peter Fitz Herbert.	Alice D. and H. of Blethin Broad-Spear, Lord of Llanthloell in Monmouthshire, a Welsh Prince.
Reinold Fitz Peter Lord of Llanthloell, juve matris.	Margaret Daughter of Sir John Welsh.
Adam ap Reinold Lord of Llanthloell.	Christian D. and H. of Gwaren ddy of Gwaren ddy, the armes belonging to this Family, are the same which Inyr King of Gwent did bear, Viz. party per pale S. & B. 3. de liz. Or.
Jenkin ap Adam.	Gwenllian Daughter to Sir Aron ap Bledry Lord of Kilsant.
Guillim Jenkin Esquire.	Gwenllian D. to Howell Vichan, ap Howel, ap Forworth.
Thomas ap Guillim Jenkin Esquire.	Maud Daughter to Sir John Morley Knight.
Sir William Thomas Knight.	Gladis D. to Sir David Gam Knight; this was that valiant Knight who when the French so over numbered the English, as to be ten for one, boldly told his King, there were sufficient to kill, sufficient to take prisoners, and a jolly company left to run away.
William Herbert Earl of Pembroke.	Anne D. to Sir Walter Devereux.
William Herbert Earl of Huntingdon.	Mary D. to Richard Woodvile, Earl Rivers.
Charles Somerset Earl of Worcester.	Elizabeth sole daughter and heir of William Herbert Earl of Huntingdon.
Henry Somerset Earl of Worcester.	Eliz. D. to Sir Anthony Brown.

William Somerset Earl of Worcester.

Edward Earl of Worcester.

Henry Earl and Marquess of Worcester.

Edward Earl and Marquess of Worcester, and Earl of Glamorgan.

Henry Lord Herbert.

Christian D. to Edward Lord North.

Eliz. D. of Francis Hastings Earl of Huntingdon.

Anne Daughter and sole Heir of John Lord Russel, Son and Heir apparent to the Earl of Bedford, by which means also this family descends from the Welsh blood.

Elizabeth D. to William Lord Dormer.

--D. to the Lord Capel, Widow to the Lord Beauchamp, and Mother to the Duke of Somerset.

The Marquess of DORCHESTER.

Mr. Brock fol.
291.

John Lord Talbot Earl of Shrewsbury, descended from Gilbert Talbot, temp. Hen. 3. who married Gwenllian, D. to Rees ap Gruffith Prince of Southwales, and assumed for his armes G. a Lyon rampant d' Or ala bordure endente de mesme, which armes were Rees ap Gruffith's, Prince of Southwales.

John Talbot Earl of Shrewsbury, Lord Verdon, by which family also comes in the Welsh blood; for Theobald, Lord Verdon, married Maud daughter of Edm. Mortimer, L. of Wigmore, son of Ralph, who married Gladis d. and h. to Llewellyn ap Iorworth P. of Northwales.

John L. Talbot E. of Shrewsbury.

George Talbot Earle of Shrewsbury.

Francis Lord Talbot Earle of Shrewsbury.

George Lord Talbot Earle of Shrewsbury.

Henry Talbot fourth son of Earle George.

Robert Pierpoint Earle of Kingston, &c.

Henry Pierpoint Earl of Kingston, and Marquess of Dorchester.

Maud Daughter and only Heir of Thomas Nevil Lord Furnival.

Eliz. D. of James Butler, E. of Ormond.

Katherine D. to Humphrey D. of Buckingham.

Anne D. to William Lord Hastings.

Mary D. to Thomas L. Dacres of Gilsland.

Gertrude D. to Thomas Lord Mannors, by which match this Honourable Family again descendeth from a Welsh line, as in the descent of the Earls of Rutland.

Eliz. D. to Sir William Reyner.

Gertrude D. and coh. of Henry Talbot, Son to the Earl of Shrewsbury.

Cecely D. of Paul Viscount Banning.



THE
ANCIENT AND MODERN
BRITISH and WELSH
HISTORY,
Beginning with *BRUTE*, and continued untill
KING *CHARLES* the First.

The Third Book.

The Succession of the Roman Emperors
from Nero unto Domitian.

6	Nero	14 years	
7	Galba	7 Months.	
8	Otho	4 Months.	
9	Vitellius	8 Months.	
10	Vespasian	9 years 11 Months.	
11	Titus	2 years.	12 Domitian
			15 years.



Lieutenants under

Nero.

Veranius.

Suetonius Paulinus.

Petronius Turpilianus.

Trebellius Maximus.

Lieutenants under

Vespasian:

Petilius Cerealis.

Julius Frontinus.

Julius Agricola.

Lieute-

Lieutenant under
Galba.
Trebellius Maximus.

Lieutenant under
Otho.
Trebellius Maximus.

Lieutenant under
Vitellius.
Vespius Bolanus.

Lieutenant under
Titus.
Julius Agricola.

Lieutenants under
Domitian.

Julius Agricola.
Salustius Lucullus.

The Princes and Men of Note among the Britains,

In the time of Suetonius Paulinus Government
under Nero the Emperor.

Prasutagus Prince of the Icenians. Voadica (the Valiant) his Wife.

In the time of Julius Agricola's Government
under Domitian the Emperor.

Galgacus Prince of the Caledonians.

In the time of Salustius Lucullus Government
under Domitian the Emperor.

Arviragus.

This was the state of the Affairs in Britain when Claudius the Emperor died, leaving the Roman Monarchy to Nero his adopted Son who (after his first five years spent) being given over to all kind of Vice, neglected the Government both at home and abroad, not daring to enter into any military Action. And it was thought that he would have revoked the Army out of Britain, if very shame in detracting from his Fathers glory, and losing that which he had won, had not withheld him.

About that time Veranius was Governour in Britain, where the shortness of his continuance suffered him not to effect any great matter; for he died in the first year of his Government, and then was the Province assigned to Suetonius Paulinus, one of the most famous Men of that Age for military Affairs. His good Successes at his first entrance, in subduing Nations and establishing Garisons (where need required) made him bold to assail the Isle of (a) Mona (lying in the West part of Britain) as having been a common receptacle for Fugitives during the War: in his passage thither he left the Country behind him as he marched unfurnished in divers places, laying it thereby open to all opportunities of Annoyance. At his arrival, the Natives meanly armed, standing upon the shore, made shew of their purpose to Resist. The Women in mourning Attire, their hair about their ears, shaking burning fire-brands like Furies of Hell, ran up and down, and the Druids lifting up their hands towards the Heavens, filled the Air with cries and curfings. These Druids (of whom mention is formerly made) were certain Priests had in great Reverence by the Britains; they kept their residence for the most part in shady and dark Groves (as fittest places for devotion.) Amongst all Trees they most esteemed the Oak, as hallowed, and without the which they could not perform their superstitious Rites. Their Sacrifices were both private and publick; they instructed the youth of Britain, and decided Controversies Civil and Criminal: if any man refused to stand to their award, he was forbidden to be present at their Sacrifices, which was accounted the greatest punishment that might be; for thereby he was reputed a notorious Offender, exempt from the ordinary protection of the Laws, incapable of any preferment, and all men would fly his company.

The strange behaviour of these religious or rather irrelegious Priests, and the out-cries of the people of Mona, so amazed the Roman Souldiers, that like men enchanted, they stood still without motion, till the Captain spake unto them and encouraged them to adventure, not fearing a flock of silly women or frantick people, and then boldly giving the Charge, he soon disordered and dispersed them, making himself Master of the Field; which done, the Roman Souldiers entered the Towns and placed Garrisons there, felling the Woods which the Inhabitants superstitiously reputed holy by reason of the Altars whereupon they sacrificed the blood of Captives, and prophesied of the Successes of their own Affairs by viewing the entrails of men whom they had killed.

This Emperor Nero was the Tyrant who put Saint Peter to death, and after most miserably murdered himself. The Body of this blessed Apostle, and to whose preaching the Inhabitants of this Isle owe their first Conversion, was buried by Marcellus his Disciple, by

Marcellus the
Disciple of St.
Peter, a Britain

a Anglicey.

Birth a Noble Brittain: *Marcellus quidam Discipulus Sancti Petri accepit corpus Apostoli & lavit illud tali unguento quod nunquam posset putrescere, & postea misit illud in monumento.* True, there was another Marcellus in this time, a Roman born, *Marci Urbis Romæ præfecti filius*, that sometimes followed Simon Magus, and was converted to the Faith of Christ by St. Peter, and wrote among other Works the *Acts* of St. Peter and St. Paul: but this man being thought to be Martyred by Nero, cannot so well be adjudged to have been the Burier of St. Peter, seeing St. Peters Martyrdome was one of Nero's Actions. And we may not doubt, but our Brittains that first received St. Peter in their house at Rome, and were ever afterward most faithful and true unto him, both at liberty and in prison, as we are taught by their love unto St. Paul in like case testified by himself, and brought up their children in such sort, that among other Acts of Christian piety, we find as in St. Praxedes that they buried the Bodies of the holy Martyrs: *Imperatore Christianos persequente, eos facultatibus, opera, consolatione, & omni charitatis officio prosequabatur; nam alios domi occultabat, alios ad fidei constantiam hortabatur, aliorum corpora sepeliebat: ut qui in carcere inclusi erant, qui in ergastulis exercebantur, nulla re deerat.* The wicked Emperor persecuting the Christians, she relieved them with her worldly Substance, with her own travels and labour, with sweet consolations, and assisted them with all charitable Offices: some she concealed and hid under her own roof, others she animated and exhorted to prove constant in their faith: she interred the Bodies of those which died or were Martyred, and to such as were imprisoned and kept in Dungeons, she was never wanting in any thing.

St. Praxedes a Noble Brittain Eminent in the Primitive Church.

In the mean time Prasutagus Prince of the Icenians, a Man renowned for his Riches, did by his last Will make the Roman Emperor his Heir (joyntly with two of his Daughters,) supposing that thereby his Principality and Family should have been maintain'd in good Estate, and protected from Violence after his death: all which fell out contrary to his hopes; for his Kingdome was made a prey to the Souldiers: Voadica his Wife whipped, his Daughters deflowered, such as were of the Family made slaves, and the wealthiest Men of his Country, either by open force or surmised pretences, deprived of their goods and dispossessed of their inheritance; besides that Seneca one of Nero his Counsellors, having forced divers of the better sort of the Brittains to take great Sums of Mony of him upon Usury, did then for his private gain, exact the payment of the Principal upon a sudden, to the utter undoing of his Debtors; and Decianus Catus the Procurator in Brittain, renewed the Confiscation of their Goods, which Claudius the Emperor had pardoned. The Souldiers placed in the Colony at Camalodunum, had thrust the owners and ancient Inhabitants out of their Houses, terming them slaves and drudges, and abusing them in all shameful manner. The Temple erected in honour of Claudius was an eye-sore and a continual burning unto them, while the Priests Augustales that attended there, wasted the Wealth of the Inhabitants, under the pretext of Religion. To these common grievances of the afflicted people, the present occasion seemed to offer means of redresse while the Roman General was making War in Mona: whereupon they resolved to take Arms, inciting the Trinobants and other Nations (that were wholly brought under subjection) to doe the like. Then they began to discourse of their miseries of bondage, to lay their injuries together, aggravating them by their own constructions, and complaining that their patience had profited them nothing, but to draw heavy burdens upon them as men that would gently bear. That whereas in former times they had only one Commander, now there was two thrust upon them; the Lieutenant to suck their blood, the Procurator their substance; whose disagreement was the vexation of the subject, and agreement utter undoing; while the one burdened them with Souldiers and Captains, the other with wrongs and indignities. That the lust and covetousnesse of these their Enemies laid hold upon all persons without exception; that though in the field he that spoileth be commonly the stronger, yet themselves were by Cowards and Weaklings (for the most part) dispossessed of their Houses, bereft of their Children, enjoined to yield Souldiers for other mens behoof, as though they were such a kind of people as knew how to doe any thing else save onely to die for their Country. For otherwise there was but a handful of Souldiers come over, if they did but reckon their own number, considering withall that Germany had already shaken off the yoke, having no Ocean-Sea, but a River to defend it. That the causes then moving them to take Arms were just and honourable; namely, to recover their liberty, and to defend their Parents, Wives, Children and Country; whereas the Romans had nothing to provoke them to war but their own covetousnesse and wanton lust, and were likely enough to depart (as Julius Cæsar had done) if themselves would imitate the vertues of their Progenitors, and not be dismayed with the doubtful event of one skirmish or two, seeing that men in misery have commonly more courage (then at other times) and more constancy to continue: and now the Heavens themselves seemed to pity their poor estate, by sending the Roman Governour out of the way, and confining the Army (as it were) into another Iland, by which means opportunity of revenge and hope of liberty was offered: and finally, that being Assembled to advise and deliberate together, they had obtained the hardest point in an action of that nature; wherein it were more dangerous to be taken consulting then doing; with these and the like Speeches they stirred up one another, each man laying his own particular grievances, and adding them to the common cause.

About this time divers prodigious Signs were noted to portend the subversion of the Roman Colony;

a Receiver of
the revenues
of the Pro-
vince.

Colony; as namely, an Image of victory falling down, reversed at *Camalodunum*, strange noises sounding in the Air, strange apparitions seen in the Sea, the Ocean bloody in shew, and the prints of mens bodies on the Sands; diverse constructions were made of these things as ominous, whether that they proceeded of some natural causes (though not alwaies observed) or else that they do necessarily forgoe the ruine and change of great states: howbeit commonly in such cases mens minds do misgive them, while they frame the future event of things answerable to their own fearful imaginations, and great alterations falling out sometimes after like accidents, they superstitiously suppose them to be alwaies the certaine forerunners of destruction; the apprehension of these things at the first struck the *Romans* with great fear, by reason of the absence of their General, and thereupon they required the aid of *Catus Decianus* the (a) Procurator, who sent a small company badly armed, to re-enforce the Garrison. The old Souldiers that had been left within the Town (although few in number) yet trusting to the *Frenchise* of the Temple, and not doubting the secret conspiracies of their confederates, were in a manner carelesse, as in times of peace, following their pleasures, and making no provision for defence; The *Brittains* having in the mean time taken Armes under the conduct of *Voadica*, a Lady of the blood of their Kings (for in matter of Government they made no difference of Sex) and being informed of the state of the Colony, determined, first to assaile the Towns and Forts in their passage thither, which they attempted accordingly, and with no great difficulty surpris'd the greatest number of them.

The good successe the *Brittains* had in taking in some places of defence as they marched forward, made them desirous and adventuresome to invade the Colony it self; and *Voadica* as their Leader, being a Woman of great Spirit, and comely Personage (appareled in a loose Gown of divers colours, with a Golden Chain about her Neck, and a light Spear in her hand) standing upon a heap of Turfes, the better to be seen (her Daughters on each side of her) with a shrill voice, uttered these or the like words.

The Oration of the gallant Lady Voadica, to the Brittains.

IT is no new custome for the *Brittains* to make War under the leading of a Woman, Enobled by their Birth and Discent; the examples of former times can well witnesse the experience thereof; howbeit at this present, I will disclaim all Titles of Dignity, and Prerogatives of blood: and what difference soever there is in our Estates, yet shall our Fortune in this action be indifferent, and common to us both; it shall not need to repeat that, which you all know but too well, namely, what miseries we have endured under the Tyranny of this proud Nation; you have had the triall both of Liberty and Bondage, and I doubt not but you find now how much the one is to be preferred before the other, and howsoever some of you heretofore for private respects have inclined to the Roman Governours, as Favourers of their usurped Sovereignty; yet I suppose you will now confesse with me, that freedome in a poor Estate, is better then Golden Fetters: for what abuse can there be named so vile, or indignity so disgraceful, that hath not been offered us, without respect of Degree, Age or Sex; we Till our ground and sweat for other Men that reap the sweat of our Travels; the wealth that we gather together to maintain our selves, and our Families, is by other men wastfully and riotously mispent; we have nothing our own, but what they leave us; and nothing left us, but labour and vexation: our bodies and estates being consumed to satisfie their ambition and covetousnesse; we have not so much as our heads toll-free, so narrowly we are sifted, from the highest to the lowest; Other subdued Nations are yet by death free from Bondage, but we even after death seem to live still in Thraldome, while we are enforced to pay Tribute, as well for the dead as the living; what? are we a Nation so contemptible, that we can serve to no other use then to be slaves, or so unhappy that death it self cannot acquit us from being miserable? How long shall we give way to our own wrongs? shall we hope for reformation of these abuses? nay we have hoped too long, and by patient bearing of one injury, we have drawn on another; why should we not rather seek to redresse them? for if we enter into due consideration of our selves, what are the *Romans* more then we? our bodies are as strong as theirs, our numbers greater; we have agility of body (our women no lesse then our men) to run, to leap, to swim, and to perform all warlike exercises; for which indeed we are naturally more fit, then for the spade, plough, or handy-crafts; and howsoever the *Romans* may seem fortunate by the folly or weaknesse of other Nations, yet are they not comparable to us, whom nature hath framed to endure, Hunger, Cold, and Labour, and to be content with things necessary only; for to us every herb and root is meat; each river and spring yieldeth us drink, while we seek no further then to appease hunger and quench thirst; each tree serves for shelter against stormes in winter, and for shadow against the parching heat of Summer; we need no other beds then Earth, nor coverings then the Heavens, whereas they must have their joints suppled with hot Baths, sweet Oyntments, and soft Couches, and their bodies pampered with Wine, dainty fair, and all kind of effeminate nicenesse and delicacy; these

be the properties wherein they imitate their Master Nero, who hath only the shape of a man, being indeed a woman, or rather neither man nor woman, but a monster of nature, a Singer, a Fidler, a Stage-player, a Murderer, and one that excelleth other men as far in Vice, as he doth in preheminance of degree. Besides all this, the cause of our War is just, and the Divine powers (that favour justice) have made our first attempt prosperous; and me thinketh that the necessity of our Case were able even to make Cowards valiant: your Ancestors could make Head against *Julius Caesar*, and the Emperors *Caligula* and *Claudius*. The *Germans* have lately freed themselves by that memorable overthrow of the *Roman* Legions under the Conduct of *Quintilius Varus*; And shall not we (who scorn to be reputed Inferiour to the *Germans* in Valour) be confident in our own strength and boldly adventure? considering that if we prevail, we recover our lost liberty; if we be forced to retire, we have Woods, Hills and Marishes for our Refuge; and if we die, we do but sell those lives with Honour, which we cannot possesse with Safety. For mine own part, you shall find me no lesse ready to execute (when time serves) then I am now to Advise and Exhort you; my self having determined either to Vanquish or die: if any of you be otherwise minded, then live and be slaves still.

With these and the like Speeches she inflamed the hearts that were already kindled, and perswading the *Brittains* to pursue their Enemies as Dogs and Wolves doe fearful Hares and Foxes, she let slip out of her lap a quick Hare, at whose running through the Camp, the *Brittains* shouted, apprehending it as a matter ominous and fore-signifying the *Romans* flight. And thereupon they cried, that they might be speedily led to the Colony it self (as the seat of their slavery) which at the coming they surprised, killing, spoiling, and consuming all with Sword and Fire, except the Temple onely, into which the Souldiers fled as a Sanctuary, though it could not protect them from the Violence of the furious multitude. *Petilius Cerealis* the Lieutenant of the Ninth Legion, coming to succour the Garison, had all his Footmen slain, and himself with a few Horse hardly escaped. *Catus* the Procurator knowing himself to be odious to the *Brittains* (by reason of the extortions he had committed in his Office) fled secretly into *Gallia*.

Suetonius upon Intelligence of the Revolt, returned out of *Mona*, and led his Army with some difficulty towards *London* (a place not known at that time by the Name of a Colony,) but Famous only for concourse of Merchants and Traffick: there he stayed a while, as doubting what course to take, the small number and ill successe of *Cerealis* making him more wary, and he supposed it would be a work well worth his labour, if with the losse of one Town he could preserve the rest that were likely to Revolt. Whereupon furnishing his defective Companies with such able men as were then in the Town, although the *Londoners* with tears implored his Aid, and desired his aboad there for their own Defence, yet he marched forward, leaving behind him all such as either by reason of their age, sex, or other infirmities could not follow, or else for love of the place (as being bred and born there) would not abandon it. The Town being thus weakly guarded, was taken by the *Brittains*, and the people therein put all to the Sword. The like calamity befel the free Town of **Verulamium*, by reason that divers of the *Brittains* finding their own strength, forsook their Forts, and assailed the most notable and wealthy places, enriching themselves with the spoil of their Enemies, whom they hanged, burned, and crucified, exercising all kinds of Cruelty that a mind enraged with desire of revenge could devise. They took no prisoners either to preserve for ransome or to exchange, according to the Laws of War, but slew both Citizens and Confederates to the number of above Seventy thousand. *Suetonius* with the Fourteenth Legion seconded by the Standard-bearers of the twentieth, and some Auxiliaries, made haste to encounter the *Brittains*, and resolved without further delay to try the chance of a set Battle. Then he pitched in a place that had a narrow entrance with a thick Wood for a Defence behind him, and a fair wide plain before his Camp. The Legionary Souldiers were marshalled together in thick ranks, the light Harnessed enclosing them about, and the Horsemen making wings on both sides; *Panius Posthumus* the Camp-Master of the second Legion, was appointed to lead the fore-ward, but he contemptuously refused the charge. In the mean time the *Brittains* ranged abroad in great Troops, triumphing for their late good Successe, and being encouraged by the Example of *Voadica* their General, were fiercely bent to assail the *Roman* Camp, supposing now that no Force was able to resist them. And they brought their Wives with them in Waggon about the utmost parts of the plains, who were not dismayed to be the Beholders of their valiant Acts, and Witnesses of their expected Victory.

Suetonius being now ready to joyn battel, though he perceived that his Souldiers, with the sight of so great Numbers scattered upon the plain were not dismayd, yet he supposed it not unnecessary to use some Speech unto them by way of Exhortation, And therefore began in this manner.

The Inhabitants of London put to the sword by the *Brittains* themselves.
* An ancient City, with whose ruins *St. Albans* was built.
A great slaughter by the *Brittains*, of such as fled with the *Romans*.

Sucto-

SÆTONTIUS his Exhortation to his Souldiers.

I Cannot use many words to exhort you, the time permits it not, and the present occasion requires rather deeds than words; yet let not our small number discourage you, considering that your Ancestors with a smaller number have undertaken greater matters; and that where many Legions have been in the Field, a few Souldiers carried away the Victory; what a glory shall it be for you then, if with so small a power you can purchase the praise of a whole Army; there is no fear of Ambush, the Woods guard you behind, and on the Plain before you lyeth your Enemies Camp, wherein you may behold more Women than Men, and the Men themselves for the most part unarmed, and not likely to endure the points and strokes of your weapons, which they have so often felt to their smart, it stands you upon now, to approve your selves the same men you are reputed to be; This is the time either to recover that is lost, or to loose that which ye shall never recover, you fight not for honor only, but for honor and life: Remember that you are Romans, whose glory is to doe, and suffer great things. The fortune of this battle will either give us peaceable possession of that our fore-fathers have won, or for ever deprive us of it; what shall become of you if you be taken? the woful experience of our Countrymen most miserably Massacred before your eyes may sufficiently testifie; revenge therefore both their wrongs and your own, and no doubt but the gods themselves (who never leave cruelty unpunished) will assist you; It is better for us to dye in this action, then by yielding or flying to out-live the praise of our own worthinesse; but whether we live or dye Brittain shall be ours; for if we live and recover it, our posterity ever after shall be able to defend it; and though they should not, yet shall our bones keep continuall possession of it; take courage therefore and fear not the loud and vain shouts of a disordered multitude, but boldly give the assault, and keeping your selves close together, pursue the fight without thinking of the spoile till you have made a full end; for the victory once gotten, all things else will of themselves fall to your share.

With these or the like words, the old Souldiers were pricked forward, and Suetonius perceiving it, gave the signal to battle, the Legions kept the strait, a place of defence till the Britains had spent their Darts, and then they sallied out into the plain (the Auxiliaries and the Horsemen making the way) and pressed into the thickest Troopes of the Natives, who being unable to endure the fiercenesse of the assault, turned their backs thinking to save themselves by flight; but by reason of the Waggones placed about the plain, had hedged in the passages on all sides, few of them escaped, the residue as well Women as Men were put to the sword, and their dead bodies (mingled with the carcases of their horses and chariots) were heaped one upon another. The number of the Britains slain in that battle was reported to be about fourscore thousand, and of the Romans about four hundred only, and not many more wounded in the conflict; this days service was renowned among the Romans as comparable to those of ancient times in the free commonwealth. Voadica disdainig to fall in her enemies hands, ended her life by poyson; and Pannius Posthumus seeing the good successe of the fourteenth and twentieth Legion, for that by disobeying the General contrary to the discipline of War, he had defrauded his own Legion of their part of the glory in that action, for very grief slew himself.

That Voadica poysoned her self, is the opinion of Stowland, Howes, and Holinshed, who yet introduceth Dio Cassius, to affirm that she dyed a naturall death, and called her Voadica or Bonnica; The count Palatine saith Bvnduca, vero vitam veneno finivit; but Ponticus Virunius relates far other ways of this heroick Brittain Amazon Lady; for saith he, 'facto congressu exercitum Romanorum deleuit. & Paulinum crudeliter pœna eadem affecit, venit in Galliam, cunctis superans, Italiam properabat delere, sed prope Alpes labore bellorum defessu egrotavit, & periit mulierum gloria. Tunc tantus terror Romanam inuasit Italiam quantum nunquam antea, neque in adventu Brenni, neque Hannibalis, neque alterius ducis, erat mulier proceræ, flava & coma alba usque at crura, &c. In the first onset she destroyed the Roman Army, and most cruelly sent Paulinus the same way after his Souldiers; after which she came into Gallia, destroying all as she passed, making all possible speed to bring Italy also to ruine and destruction, but not far from the Alpes being fatigued with the toyle and labour of War, she fell sick and so dyed; the honour and glory of women; she struck such fear and terror, not only unto Rome, but even unto all Italy, that neither Brennis, Hannibal or any commander whatsoever had ever done the like.

Then Suetonius having gathered together his scattered Troops, certaine Legionary Souldiers, and Cohorts of Auxiliaries were sent him out of Germany to re-enforce the Garisons and to make an end of the War, so of the Britains that either openly resisted, or else stood doubtfully affected were put to the sword; and some that escaped the sword, died of Famine for lack of Corn (a calamity incident to them, as to people given rather to War then to Husbandry) the rest found means to relieve themselves by the Romans provisions; and though some overtures were now and then made for a Treaty of peace, yet the Britains could not very readily hearken thereunto by reason they much doubted their safety, as imagining that their guiltiness of rebellion had excluded them from all hope of pardon, and they feared also the private dis-
pleasure

British Hist.
fol. 64.

pleasure of the Lieutenant, who (though otherwise a singular man) yet seemed to shew too much haughty and hard dealing towards them that yielded themselves, and in some sort under the pretext of the publick service to revenge his own injuries.

Besides *Julius Classianus* (which was sent to succeed *Catus*) being at variance with *Suetonius*, had given out that a Lieutenant was coming, and that he was such a one as being void of malice or the pride of a Conquerour, would be ready to receive into favour all such as would yield themselves. He wrote Letters also to *Rome*, signifying to the Senate that they should look for no end of the War in *Brittain*, so long as *Suetonius* continued the government there; and that the ill success which he had in the service, was to be attributed to his own ill carriage of himself, and the good to the fortune of the Commonwealth. Hereupon *Nero* sent *Policletus* a Libertine into *Brittany* to examine and report the state of the Affairs there, and to enterpose his Authority, as a mean to reconcile the Lieutenant and the Procurator, and to win the *Brittains* to embrace peace. At his landing in the Isle the Roman Souldiers there seemed to fear and reverence him, and the causes of his coming were diversly reported at the first. But the *Brittains* derided him; for as men being born free they knew not till that time the power of the *Libertines* (men made free) but rather marvelled that a Captain and an Army which had atchieved so great an enterprize, could be brought to obey and yield an account of their actions to a base bond-slave (as they termed him.)

These things howsoever they were censured by others, yet they were reported to *Nero* in such manner as the reporters thought might best content him; And *Suetonius* after the losse of some of his shipping, was commanded, the War being not yet finished, to deliver up his Army to *Petronius Turpilianus*, who had but even a little before given up his Counselship.

Turpilianus was a man of a soft spirit, and being a stranger to the *Brittains* faults, was more tractable and ready to remit them, by which means having composed his former troubles, he delivered up his charge to *Trebellius Maximus*, whose unfitness for action, and want of experience in military matters, gave the more boldness to the *Brittains* that began now to discover the defects of the Governours, having learned both to flatter and dissemble; in confirming themselves to the present time and occasion for their advantage, and for the most part yielding themselves to those pleasures which security useth to endanger even in minds well-disposed by Nature. For *Trebellius*, besides his insufficiency, abused the authority of his place to enrich himself by polling the common Souldiers, and *Roscius Calius* Lieutenant to the twentieth Legion, whetted them on against him, as against an ancient Enemy; so that in the end they brake out into hainous terms, the one objecting matter of crime against the other. *Trebellius* charged *Calius* with factious behaviour, *Calius* again *Trebellius* with begging the Legions, and the discord between them grew so far, that *Trebellius* being despised as well by the Hides as the Legions (both of them sorting themselves to *Calius* his side) was in great fear of his life, the danger whereof he sought to prevent, rather by flying away, then by executing any exemplary justice upon offenders; in the mean time the Souldiers neglecting the ancient discipline of War fell to Mutiny and all kind of Riot, as men that had rather be doing ill, then doing nothing. Afterwards *Trebellius* taking again his former place as it were by capitulation, seemed to govern onely at the discretion of the Souldiers, who finding his weakness and want of judgement to use his Authority, took upon them to do what they listed; and herewith also the Lieutenant himself seemed contented, as being now given over altogether to a sloathful kind of life (terming it peace and quietness) for which the death of *Nero* the Emperour, and the civil discord at that time between *Otho* and *Vitellius* contending for the Sovereignty ministred some colour of excuse.

Not long before this time the fourteenth Legion (famous for many great attempts, and growing now more insolent then the rest) was revoked out of the Isle to have been sent to the streights about the *Caspian* Sea, though afterwards upon intelligence of the revolt in *Gallia*, *Spain*, (when *Julius Vindex* took Armes against *Nero*) it was retained about the City of *Rome* for a safeguard to those parts; in the turbulent times that ensued *Nero's* death; it took part with *Otho* against *Vitellius* at the battle near *Bebriacum*, where *Otho* was overthrown, and *Vitellius* after the victory suspecting the Souldiers of that Legion (as knowing their great stomachs and ill affection towards him) thought it expedient to joyn to them the (a) *Battanian* Cohorts, that by reason of the inveterate hatred between them they might one oppose the other, and himself in the mean time remain more secure.

Vesius Bolanus a man not much unlike *Trebellius* in some respects, was sent over by *Vitellius*, during the time of whose Government the like disorders still continued in the Camp: (*Vitellius* was third after *Nero*,) for *Galba* succeeded him, and continued Emperour for six months and a little more; him *Otho* slew, whose Empire continued a lesse time, for being in the fourth battle which he fought with *Vitellius*, conquered by him having had victory in the three former, impatient of his dishonour killed himself, bearing the name of Emperour but three months, and *Vitellius* which triumphed over him enjoyed as short and imperial a life; onely eight months or thereabouts, and his death for his cruel wickedness was dishonourable, stabbed to death, cast into the River *Tiber*, and wanting burial, 'Cum *Vitellius* multa crudeliter, ac nequiter *Romæ* ageret minutissimorum ieiunium punitionibus, est excarnificatus & ad ultimum in *Tiberim* mersus communi caruit sepultura, saving that *Bolanus* by the mildness of his nature (being not touched otherwise in his reputation,) had purchased love and good will instead of

a Bands of
Hollanders.

Mr. Br. f. 763:

fear and disobedience; in this time divers choice men of War, taken out of the Legions in *Brittain*, were conducted to *Rome* by *Hordanius Flaccus* in aid of *Vitellius*; but when *Vespasian* made War for the Empire, *Bolanus* refused to send *Vitellius* any succour, by reason that the *Brittains* finding the *Romans* state encumbered with civil dissension, began to revolt in divers places of the Isle; and some of them also shewed openly in favour for *Vespasian*, who had carried himself honourably in *Brittany* when *Claudius* was there, and seemed now by many ominous predictions to be a man specially marked for the Empire.

Mr. Brough.
fol. 166.

Joseph Bengor.
apud Rich.
Hakluit pref.
l. Naviga. Ang.

The death of *Vitellius* quenching the flame of civil broyles among the *Romans*, confirmed the possession of the Empire to *Vespasian*, who shewed the care and respect he had to the Isle of *Brittain* by employing great Captains and good Souldiers there; of this *Vespasian*, saith that grave Author Mr. Broughton, we find in ancient Histories, Manuscripts, and others, written divers hundred years since, that this *Vespasian* being miraculously cured of a natural incurable disease by the power of Christ, did plainly acknowledge him to be the Sonne of God, *Fuist le filz de Dieu*, and promised thereupon to revenge his death upon the *Jewes*, which he performed when he sacked *Jerusalem*, and slaved that people; for executing which justice of God, and desolation of the Jewish Nation, from this Kingdome of *Brittain* (though so far distant thence) were present there, as both Hebrew and English Writers witness, 20000 souldiers; I read saith a learned Author, in Joseph Bengorion a very Authentical Hebrew Author, a testimony of passing of twenty thousand *Brittains* valiant Souldiers to the siege and fearful sacking of *Jerusalem*, under the conduct of *Vespasian* and *Titus* the Roman Emperours; Therefore so many thousands going so great a journey to fight under so Christianly minded a General, and for the quarrel of Christ, we cannot think but many of these were in judgement, also act, or both, Christian.

Ora. Josephi
ad Judaeos E-
gesip. l. 5. excid.
Hierosol. c. 15.

And so we may worthily Register *Brittain* for one of the first believing Nations, though so far distant from the place of the life, death, and first preaching of Christ; and boldly say it was the first, chiefest, principal and onely Kingdome that sent so great Forces, and so far off, through so great difficulties, to execute the just revenge of God upon his enemies. And the Christian either publick profession, or known disposition of many *Brittish* Souldiers there mixed with the *Roman*, under *Vespasian*, must needs be a motive to justify his words for true, to force *Josephus* to these forcible complaints to the *Jews* at that time. That they could not expect any help from God; for as they had forsaken him, so he also had forsaken them; and he that was wont to defend them, was gone to the *Romans* their enemies, who then worshipped the true God, whom the *Jews* had offended, & the true God was with the *Romans*. *An presidium speratur divinum atq; auxilium de penetralibus sed qui nos defendebat, ad hostem migravit, quoniam quem nos colebamus, Romani venerantur, nos offendimus; Quis autem ignorat cum illis esse Deum?* So that whithersoever we go where *Brittains* were in that time, either in *Jury* about *Hierusalem*, or at *Rome* in *Italy*, or in *Brittain*, then termed by *Josephus* and *Egesippus* another world; *Quid afferam Britannias interfuso Mari a toto orbe divisas, & a Romanis in orbem terrarum reductas?* We find there were many Christians among them, and their chief Rulers even in temporal Affairs not unchristianly minded, as *Vespasian* in *Jury*, King *Marius* in *Brittain*, at *Rome* *Coillus*, a great Friend to Christians both there and in *Brittain* when he came to Rule.

The praise of
the South-
wales men.

The Lieutenantship which was assigned to *Petilius Cerealis*, a man that had given good proof of his sufficiency in former services, upon his first entrance into office, he invaded the Country of the *Brigants*, (the most populous state of the whole Province) the greatest part whereof (after many bloody Battels) was either conquered or wasted, and the hope of the *Brittains* greatly abated, when as *Julius Frontinus* (whose reputation was nothing impaired by the Fame of his Predecessor,) took upon him the charge, which he afterwards executed with great commendation in subduing the strong and warlike Nation of the *Silures*, among whom he seemed to fight not onely with men (whose strength and valour was able to make opposition against his Attempts) but also with mountains, straits and places of very great and difficult access.

a North-wales
men.

In this Estate *Julius Agricola* (having been trained up for the most part in the *Brittish* war) did find the Province at his first coming thither. He crossed the narrow seas about the midst of Summer; at which time as though the season of the year had been past to begin a new War, the *Roman* souldiers attended an end of their travel, and the *Brittains* a beginning of an annoyance to their enemies. The (a) *Ordovices* a little before he had landed, had almost cut in pieces a Troop of Horsemen that lay in their borders: upon which Attempt the Country being awaked as desirous of war, allowed the example, and some then staid to see how the new Lieutenant would take it. *Agricola* in the mean time, although the Summer was spent and the Bands lay dispersed in the Province, his Souldiers presumed of rest for that year, and divers Officers of the Army being of opinion, that it were better to assure and keep the places suspected then to make any new attempt; yet all this notwithstanding, he resolved directly to encounter the danger, and gathering together the Ensignes of the Legions and some few Auxiliaries (because the *Ordovices* durst not descend into indifferent ground) himself first of all (to give others like courage) marched up to begin the assault. And having in that Conflict destroyed almost all the whole Nation of the *Ordovices*, and knowing right well, that Fame must with instance be followed; (for as the rest should fall out, so the rest would succeed) he deliberated to conquer the Isle of *Mona* from the possession whereof *Pautlinus* had been formerly

formerly revoked by the general Rebellion of *Brittany*. But Ships being then wanting (as in an enterprize not intended before) the policy and resoluteness of the Captain, devised a speedy passage: for he commanded the most chief of the Aids (to whom all the shallows were known, and who (after the use of their Country) were able to swim in their armour if need were, to lay aside their carriage, and putting over at once suddenly to invade it, which thing so amazed the Inhabitants (who supposed that the *Romans* would have a certain time for Ships and such like provision by sea) that now believing nothing could be hard or invincible to men, which came so minded to make war, they humbly intreated for peace, and yielded the Island. This *Agricola* at his first entrance into office (which time others used to consume in vain ostentation and ambitious seeking of Ceremonies) entering withall into labours and dangers, became famous indeed and of great reputation. Howbeit he abused not the prosperous proceedings of his Affairs to vanity or braving in speeches; for he esteemed it an action not worthy the name of a Conquest, to keep in order onely persons subdued by force, neither decked he with laurel his Letters of Advertisement, but stopping and suppressing the fame of his doings, he greatly augmented it, when men began to discourse upon what great presumptions of future successe he should make so light an account of so great actions lately performed.

As touching the civil Government, *Agricola* knowing how the Province stood affected, and being taught of others that Armies avail little to settle a new conquered State (if violence and wrongs be permitted,) determined at the first to cut off all causes of War and Rebellion: and beginning at home, he first of all reformed his own house (a point of more hardnesse to some men then to govern a Province.) He committed no manner of publick Affairs to Bondmen or Libertines, he received no Souldier near his person upon private affection of partial Suiters, nor upon commendation or intreaty of Centurions, but elected the best and most serviceable. He would look narrowly into all things, yet not exact all things to the very most; light faults he would pardon and the great severely correct, not alwayes punishing Offenders, but oftentimes satisfied with repentance, choosing rather not to prefer to office such as were likely to offend, then after the offence to condemn them.

The augmentation of Tribute and Corn, he tempered with equal dividing of burdens, cutting away those petty extortions which grieved the *Brittains* more then the Tribute it self; for the poor people in former times were constrained in a mockery to wait at the barn-doors which were locked againg them, first to lay Corn, and after to sell at a low price: Several wayes also and far distant places had been assigned them by the purveyors appointment, for carrying provisions from the nearest standing Camps to those which were far off and out of the way (petty Officers in the mean time making a gain thereof, by sparing some, and charging others at their pleasures) so as that which lay open to all at hand, was turned onely to the private profit of a few. By repressing these abuses in his first year, a good opinion was conceived of the peace, which either by negligence or partiality of former Lieutenants had been no lesse feared then War. In times of service he was very painful, and oftentimes more adventurous in his own person then was fit for a General: for himself would alwayes appoint his ground for pitching the Camp, as also be the first man in pruning the Thickets, Bogs, or any other places of danger, nor suffering any corners or secret harbours unsearched, but wasting and spoiling every where with sudden incursions and assaults. Howbeit when by these means he had terrified the *Brittains*, then would he again spare and forbear, as hoping thereby to allure them to peace; whereupon many Cities (which before that time stood upon terms of equality) gave hostages and meekly submitted themselves, receiving Garisons, and permitting the *Romans* to fortifie a work, performed with such foresight and judgement, as nothing was ever attempted against them while he continued in office, whereas before that time no fortified place in all *Brittain* escaped unsailed. Thus far had *Agricola* proceeded, when Newes came that *Vespasian* was dead, and *Titus* his Son invested in the Empire.

The Winter ensuing was spent in a most profitable and politick device; For whereas the *Brittains* were rude and dispersed, and therefore prone upon every occasion to War, *Agricola* that he might induce by pleasures to quietnesse and rest, exhorted them in private, and commanded his Souldiers to help them to build Temples, Houses and places of publick resort, commending such as were forward therein, and checking the slow and idle persons, seeming thereby to impose a kind of necessity upon them, while every man contended to gain the Lieutenants good will. Moreover the Noblemens Sons he took and caused to be instructed in the liberal Sciences, preferring the wits of the *Brittains* before those of the Students in *Gallia*: The *Brittains* also themselves being now curious to attain to the Eloquence of the *Roman* Language, whereas they lately rejected the Speech; after that the *Roman* Attire grew to be in account, and the Gown much used among them, and so by little and little they proceeded to those provocations of Vices, namely sumptuous Galleries, hot Baths, and exquisite banquettings, which things the ignorant people termed common civility, though it were indeed a badge of their bondage.

In the third year of his Government, he discovered new Countries, wasting all before him till he came to the Firth of (a) *Taus*; which thing so terrified the Northern *Brittains*, that although the *Roman* Army had been toyled and wearied with many sharp conflicts, yet they durst not assail it, whereby the *Romans* had the more leisure to encamp themselves and to fortifie:

a The River of Tweed.

fortifie: wherein *Agricola* was either so skilful or so fortunate, that no Castle planted by him was either forced by strength or by conditions surrendered or as not defensible forsaken. In all these Actions *Agricola* never sought to draw to himself the glory of any Exploit done by another, but were he Centurion, or of other Degree that had atchieved it, he would faithfully witnesse the Fact and yield him alwayes his due commendation.

b The Firthe of
Dunbretton in
Scotland.
c The Firthe of
Edenborough.

The fourth year of his Office was spent in viewing and ordering that which he had overrun; and if the valiant minds of his Souldiers and the glory of the *Roman* Name could have so permitted it, there should have been no need to have sought other limits of *Brittany* then were at that time discovered. For (b) *Glota* and (c) *Bodotria*, two arms of the two contrary Seas, shooting mightily into the Land, are only divided asunder by a narrow partition of ground, which passage was guarded and fortified with Garisons and Castles, so that the *Romans* were now absolute Lords of all on this side, having cast their Enemies as it were into another Island.

The Fifth year of the War *Agricola* subdued with many and prosperous conflicts, strange Nations before that time unknown, and furnished with Forces that part of *Brittany* which lyeth against *Ireland*; And this he did more for hope of advantage, then for fear of danger; for if *Ireland* might have been won lying as it doth betwixt *Brittany* and *Spain*, and commodious also for *Gallia*, it would aptly have united to the use and profit one of another, those strongest members of the Empire; The nature and fashion of the *Irish* did not then much differ from the *Brittish*, but the Ports and Haven Townes in *Ireland* were more known and frequented, by reason of greater resort thither of Merchants, *Agricola* having received a Prince of that Country (driven thence by civil dissensions) under colour of courtesie and friendship did retain him till occasion should serve to make use of him; It was afterwards reported that with one Legion and some few Aides, *Ireland* might then have been won, and possessed, and that it would have been also a means to have kept *Brittany* in obedience, if the *Roman* Forces had been planted each where, and liberty as it were even banished out of sight.

Now in the summer following, because a General rising in Armes of the further Nations beyond *Bodotria* was feared (the passages being all beset with the power of those people) he manned a Fleet to search the Creeks, and harbours of the ample Regions beyond it; backing them first of all with a Navy and a goodly shew, bringing War both by Sea and Land, and oftentimes it chanced that the Horsemen, Footmen, and the Sea Souldiers met and made merrery in the same Camp, each man extolling his own prowesse and adventures, and making vaunts and comparisons, Souldier like; some of the Woods and high Mountains that they had passed, others of dangers of Rocks & Tempests that they had endured; the one of the Land, and the enemy defeated; the other of the Ocean, assaied and subdued; The *Brittains* (as by the prisoners it was understood) were much amazed at the sight of the Navy, supposing that (the secrets of their Sea being now disclosed) there remained no refuge for them, if they were overcome; whereupon the *Caledonians* arming with great preparation and great fame (as the manner is of matters unknown) began to assail their Enemies Castles, and some of the *Roman* Captaines which would seem to be wise, being indeed but Cowards, counselled the Generall to retire on this side *Bodotria*, and rather to depart of his own accord, then to be driven back with shame; In the mean time *Agricola* had knowledge, that the *Brittains* meant to divide themselves and give the onset in several Companies, whereupon least he should be inclosed about, and entrapped either by their multitude, or by their skill in the passages; he marched also with his Army divided in three parts; which when it was known unto the *Calidonians*, they changed advice on the sudden, and uniting their Forces together, jointly assaulted by night the ninth Legion, as being of weakest resistance; and having slain the watch (partly asleep and partly amazed with fear) they broke into the Camp, and were fighting within the trenches; when *Agricola* having understood by spies what the *Brittains* had taken, and following their footsteps, commanded the lightest Horsemen and Footmen to play upon their backs, and to maintain the skirmish: when the day drew near, the glittering of the Ensigns dazled the eyes of the *Brittains*, who being daunted with fear of danger on each side, began to draw back, & the *Romans* like men that were now out of peril of their lives, did fight more chearfully for their honour, freshly assailing the *Brittains* and driving them to their own Gates, where in the very streets the conflict was sharp and cruell; till in the end the *Brittains* were forced to flie, whilst the *Roman* Forces severally pursued them, contending with a kind of emulation, the one to have helped the other, and the other to seem to have needed no help; upon the success of this battle, the *Roman* Souldiers presuming, that to their power all things were easie, and openly cried to the General to lead them into *Caledonia*, that with a course of continual conquest they might find out the utmost limits of *Brittain*; Now such as before the battle were so weary and wise in adventuring, waxed forward enough after the event; and grew to speak gloriously of themselves (such is the hard condition of war, if ought fall out well all challenge a part, misfortunes commonly are imputed to one) contrariwise the *Brittains* (presupposing that no true valour but the coming of the General by using the occasion had carried away the victory) abated not much their wonted courage, but armed their youths, transported their children and Wives into places of safety, and sought by Assemblies and Religious rights to establish an association of the Cities together, and so for that year both parties as Enemies departed incensed away.

In the beginning of the next summer, *Agricola* sending his Navy before (which by spoiling in sundry places, should induce a greater and more uncertain terror) followed himself with his Army by land, having drawn to his party some of the valiantest *Brittains* (whom by long experience in peace he had found most faithfull) and so armed at the Mount (*a*) *Grampius*, a *Grants lane* where the *Brittains* had lodged themselves before; For they were not altogether dejected in Scotland. with the unfortunate event of the former battle, but now as men prepared for all chances, they attended nothing else but revenge, death or servitude: and being taught at length, that common danger must be repelled with mutual concord (by leagues and embassages) they had assembled the power of all the Cities together, in number above thirty thousand Armed men (the view being taken) besides a great company of youths (which daily flocked unto them;) and lastly old men renowned in War, and bearing the badges due to their honour, at what time *Galgacus* for virtue and birth the principal man of all the Leaders, seeing the multitude hotly demand the battle, is said to have used this or the like Speech.

The Speech or Oration of Galgacus to his Souldiers.

When I consider the cause of this War, and our present necessity, I have reason (me seems) to presume that this day, and this our general agreement will give a happy beginning to the freedom of the whole Island; for we have all hitherto lived in liberty, and now no Land remaineth beyond us, no Sea for our safety. The *Roman* Navy as you see surveying and environing our Coasts, so that combat and Armes, which men of vertue desire for honour, the dastard must also use for his security; The former battles which have with divers events been fought with the *Romans*, had their refuge and hope resting in our hands; for we the flower of the *Brittish* Nobility, and seated in the furthest part of the Isle, did never yet see the borders of those Countries which were brought under servile subjection, (our eyes being still kept unpolluted and free from all contagion of Tyranny) beyond us is no land, besides us none are free, us only hither to this corner and secret harbour hath defended; you see the uttermost part of the line is laid open, and things the lesse they be, which in knowledge the greater is the glory to atchieve them; but what Nation is there now beyond us? what else but water and Rocks, and the *Romans* Lords of all within the Land, whose intolerable pride in vain shall you seek to avoid by services and humble behaviour. They are the Robbers of the world, that having now left no Land to be spoiled, search also the Sea: if the enemy be Rich, they seek to win wealth; if poor, they are content to gain the glory to themselves; whom neither the East or West can satisfie, as being the only men of all Memory, that seek out all places, be they wealthy or poor, with like greedy affection; to take away by main force, to kill and spoile, they term Empire and Government, when all is wast as wildernesse, that they call peace; his Children and blood each man holds most dear, and yet even they are pressed for Souldiers and carried away to be slaves we know not where; our Sisters and Wives, though they be not violently forced as in open Hostility, yet are they under the colour and title of friends and guests shamefully abused, our goods and substance they daily draw from us, rewarding us only with stripes and indignities, slaves which are born to bondage, and sold but once, and after are fed at their owners expences; but *Brittain* daily burieth, and daily feedeth, and is at charge with her own bondage, and as in a private retinue the fresh man and last comer is scoffed at by his fellow servants; so in this old servitude of the whole world, they seek only the destruction of us, as being the latest attempted, and of all others in their opinion the most vile, we have no Fields to Mannure, no Mines to be digged, no Ports to trade in, and to what purpose then should they keep us alive: considering that the manhood and fierce courage of the Subject doth not much please the jealous Sovereigne. And this corner (being so secret and out of the way) the more security it yieldeth to us, the greater suspicion it worketh in them; seeing therefore all hope of pardon is past, it behoveth you at length to shew courage in defending and maintaining both your safety and honour. The *Ige-nians* led by a Woman Fired the *Roman* Colony, Forced the Castles, and had the prosecution of the War, being answerable to so lucky a beginning; the Southern *Brittains* might have then with ease shaken off the yolk, and prevented our perill; we as yet never touched, never subdued, but born to be free, not slaves to the *Romans*; we I say are now to make proof of our Valour, and to shew in this encounter what manner of men *Calidonia* hath reserved in store for her self. Do you think that the *Romans* be Valiant in War as they are wanton in peace; no, you are deceived; for they are grown famous not by their own vertue, but by our jars and discord, while they make use of their enemies faults, to the glory of their own Army; composed of most divers Nations; and therefore as by present prosperity it is holden together, so doubtlesse (if fortune frown on that side) it will soon be dissolved, unlesse you suppose the *Gauls* and the *Germans*, and (to our shame be it spoken) many of our own Nation (which now lend their lives to establish a Foreign Usurper) to be led with any true-hearted and faithful affection. No it is rather with terrour and distrust (weak-workers of love)

love) which if you remove, then those which have made an end to fear, will soon begin to hate. All things that may encourage and give hope of Victory, are now for us. The Romans have no Wives to hearten them on if they faint, nor Parents to upbraid them if they fly: most of them have no Country at all, or if they have, it is some other mens. They stand like a sort of fearful persons trembling and gazing at the strangeness of Heaven it self, at the sea and the Woods. And now the Heavens (favouring our cause) have delivered them (mewed up, as it were and fettered) into our hands; be not terrified or dismayed with the vain-shew and glittering of their gold and silver, which of themselves do neither offend nor defend. And think that even amongst our enemies we shall find some of our side, when the Britains shall acknowledge their own cause, the Gauls remember their old Freedom, and the rest of the Germans forsake them, as of late the Usipians did; what then should we fear? The Castles are empty, the Colonies peopled with aged and impotent persons, the free Cities discontented, and distracted with factions, whilst they which are under, obey with ill will, and they do govern and rule without right. Here is the Roman General and the Army, their Tributes & Mines, with other miseries, inseparably following such as live under subjection of others, which whether we are to endure for ever, or speedily to revenge, it lieth this day in this Field to determine; wherefore being now to joyn Battel, bear in mind I beseech you, both your Ancestors (which lived in the happy estate of Liberty) and your Successors, who (if you fail in this enterprize) shall live hereafter in perpetual servitude. This Speech delivered (with great vehemency of voice and action) was cheerfully received by the Britains, with a Song (after their fashion) accompanied with confused cries and acclamations.

As the Roman Cohorts drew together and discovered themselves, whilst some of the boldest pressed forward, the rest put themselves in array; and Agricola albeit his Souldiers were glad of that day, and could scarce with words have been withholden, yet supposing it fit to say somewhat, He encouraged them in this wise.

AGRICOLA his Speech to his Souldiers.

Fellow-souldiers and Companions in Arms, your faithful diligence and service these eight years so painfully performed, by the Vertue and Fortune of the Roman Empire, hath at length conquered Britanny. In so many Journeys, so many Battels we were of necessity to shew our selves either valiant against the Enemy, or patient and laborious above and against nature it self; in all which Exploits, we have both of us carried our selves, as neither I desired better Souldiers, nor you other Captains. We have exceeded the limits, I of my Predecessors, and you likewise of yours. The end of Britanny is now found, not by Fame and Report, but we are with our Arms and Pavillions really invested thereof. Britanny is found and subdued.

In your marching heretofore, when the passage of Bogs, Mountains and Rivers troubled and tired you, how often have I heard the valiant Souldiers say, When will the Enemy present himself? Lo now they are put out of their holes, and here they are come; lo now your wish; lo here the place for trial of your Vertue, and all things likely to follow in a good and easie course if you win; contrariwise all against you if you lose. For as to have gone so much ground, escaped the Woods and Bogs, and passed over so many arms of the sea, are honourable testimonies of your forwardness; so if we fly, the advantage we have had, will become our greatest disadvantage. For we are not so skilful in the Countrey, we have not the like store of provision; we have only hands and weapons, wherein our Hopes, our Fortune, and all things else are included. For mine own part, I have been long since resolved that to shew our backs is dishonourable, both for Souldier and General; and therefore a commendable death is better then life with reproach, (surety and honour commonly dwelling together.) Howbeit, if ought should mishappen in this Enterprize, yet this will be a glory for us to have died even in the utmost end of the world and of nature: if new Nations and Souldiers unknown were in the field, I would by the example of other Armies encourage you. But now I require you only to recount your own victorious Exploits, and to ask counsel of your own eyes; these are the same men which the last year assailed one Legion by stealth in the night, and were suddenly and in a manner by the blasts of your mouths overthrown. These of all the Britains have been most nimble in running away, and by that means have escaped the longest alive. For as in Forrests and Woods the strongest Beasts are chased away by main force, and the cowardly and fearful scarce only by the noise of the Hunters; so the most valiant of the Brittain Nation, we have already dispatched; the raskal herd of dastardly cowards only remaineth; and lo, we have now at length found them, not as intending to slay and making Head against us, but as last overtaken, and by extreme passion of fear, standing like flocks, and presenting to us occasion in this place of a worthy and memorable Victory. Now therefore make a short work of a long warfare, and to almost fifty years travel let this day impose a glorious end. Let each of you shew his Valour, and approve to your Country, that this Army of ours could never justly be charged, either with protracting the War for fear or upon false pretences, for not accomplishing the Conquest.

As *Agricola* was speaking the Souldiers gave great tokens of their fervent desire to fight, and when he had ended his Speech, they joyfully applauded it, running streight wayes to their weapons and rushing furiously forward, which the *Roman* General perceiving forthwith ordered his Army in this manner: with the Auxiliary Footmen he fortified the middle Battle, The Horsemen he placed in the wings on both sides, The Legions he commanded to stand behind, Before the Trench of the Camp, to the greater glory of the Victory, if it were obtained, without *Roman* blood, or otherwise for assistance, if the forward should be distressed, The *Brittains* were marshalled on the higher ground fitly to shew and to terrifie their enemies: The first Troop standing on the plain, the rest on the ascent of the hill, rising up as it were by degrees one over another. The middle of the Field was filled with Chariots and Horsemen, clattering and running round about. Then *Agricola* finding them to exceed him in number, and fearing lest he should be assailed, on the Front and Flanks both at one instant, thought it best to display his Army in length, and although by that means the Battel would become disproportionably long, and many advised him to take the Legions: yet he confidently rejected the counsel, and leaving his Horse, advanced himself before the Ensignes on Foot. In the first Encounter before they joyned both sides, discharged and threw their darts. The *Brittains* imploying both Art and Valour, with great Swords and little Targets defended themselves and wounded their Enemies, till *Agricola* espying his advantage, appointed three (a) *Battanian* Cohorts, and two of the (b) *Tungrians* to presse forward, and to bring the matter to Handy-strokes and dint of sword, which they by reason of their long service were able readily to perform to the prejudice of the other side, in regard of their little Bucklers and huge Swords. For the Swords of the *Brittains* being weighty and blunt-pointed, were neither fit either for the close or open fight. Now as the *Battanians* began to strike them on the faces with the pikes of their Bucklers, and (having overborn such as resisted) to march up to the Mountains, the rest of the Cohorts (gathering Courage upon emulation) violently beat down all about them, and running forward left some of the *Brittains* half dead, some wholly untouched for haste, as desirous to have part of the glory in winning the Field. In the mean time, both the Chariots of the *Brittains* mingled themselves with their enemies Battel of Footmen, and also their Troops of Horsemen; (albeit they had lately terrified others) yet now themselves beginning to fly were distressed by the unevenness of the ground and the thick ranks of their enemies, who continued the Fight till the *Brittains* by main weight of their own Horses and Chariots were born down one upon another; the masterless Horses affrighted, running up and down with the Chariots, and many times overbearing their Friends which either met them or thwarted their way.

Now the *Brittains* who stood aloof from the Battel, upon the top of the Hills, and did at the first in a manner, disdain the small number of their enemies, began to come downe by little and little, and sought to fetch a compasse about the backes of the *Romans*, which were then in train of winning the Field. But *Agricola* suspecting, as much opposed them with certain wings of horsemen, purposely retained about him for sudden dispatches upon all chances, and repulsed them as fiercely as they ran to assaile; So the council of the *Brittains* turning to their own hurt, the *Roman* wings were commanded to forsake the battle and follow the Flight; then were there pitifull spectacles to be seen, pursuing, wounding, taking prisoners and then killing such as were taking as soon as others came in the way. Then the whole Regiments of the *Brittains* (though armed and more in number) turned their backs to the sewer, others unarmed sought their own death, offering themselves voluntarily to the slaughter; The fields every where were imbrued with blood; every where weapons lay scattered, wounded bodies, mangled limbs, some slain outright, some half dead, some yielding up the Ghost, and yet even at the last gaspe seeming by their countenances to discover both anger and valour, such as the *Brittains* as in flying recovered the Woods, joyned themselves together again and intrapped unawares some of the *Roman* Souldiers that unadvisedly followed, not knowing the Countrey; and if *Agricola* had not, by his presence and direction assisted at need, setting about them his most expert Footmen (as it were in form of a Tayle) and commanded some of his Horsemen to leave them Horses (where the passage was narrow) and others to enter single on horse back where the wood was thin, doubtless the *Romans* had taken a blow by their own over much boldnesse; but after that the *Brittains* saw them again in good array, and orderly following the chase, they fled (not in Troops as before, when they attended each other, but utterly disbanded, shunning ill company) toward the desert and farre distant places; the darknesse of the night and stiercy of the blood, made an end of the chase; of the *Brittains* were then slain about ten thousand, of the *Romans* 300 and 40. amongst whom the chief man of note was *Aulus Atticus*, the Captain of a Cohort, who upon a youthful heat, and through the fierceness of his Horse, was carried into the midst of his Enemies; that night the winners refreshed themselves, taking pleasure in talking of the victory, and dividing the spoile; but the *Brittains* utterly discouraged, crying and howling (both men and women together) took and drew with them their wounded persons, calling the not wounded, forsaking their own Houses, and in despair setting them on fire; then seeking holes abroad to lurk in, and having found them, straight awayes again forsaking them, sometimes communicating Councils together, conceiving some little hope, and then by and by dejected and desperate, sometimes moved with pity at the sight of their Kinsfolks and Friends,

R

and

a Companies
of *Hollanders*.
b The ancient
Inhabitants of
the Territory
of *Leige* in the
Low Countries.

and sometimes stirred with rage and envy in thinking and speaking of their Enemies (which was most lamentable) some of them by way of compassion and mercy killing their own Children and Wives.

* The Ancient Inhabitants of *Eschdale* in *Scotland*, (as it is construed.)

The day following did more plainly discover the greatness of the victory, by the calamity of the vanquished, desolation and silence every where, the smoak of the houses fired appeared a far off: no sallies out of the woods, no stirring in the Mountains, no man to make resistance, or to meet with the *Roman* spies, who being sent abroad into all quarters, found by the print of the *Brittains* footsteps that their flight was uncertain, and that they were no where in companies together, but scattered in divers places, and altogether unable to make any new attempt upon the sudden; wherefore *Agricola* the summer being now spent in this journey, and the time past for any other imployment, brought his Army into the borders of the (a) *Horestians* Country, where having received Hostages of the Inhabitants, he commanded the Admiral of his Navy (being furnished with Souldiers and sufficient strength for that purpose) to saile about *Brittain*, whether the Fame and Terror of the *Roman* Name was already gone before. Then he planted Garisons upon the borders between *Blota* and *Bodotria*, and disposed of his Footmen and Horsemen in the wintering places within the Province. Thus after many Conflicts about the space of one hundred thirty six years from *Julius Caesar's* first entrance, the utmost limits of *Brittany* and the Isles of the *Orcades*, lying on the North side of it, were by the Valour and Industry of *Julius Agricola* first discovered and made known to the *Romans*, and the South part of the Isle in the fourth year of the Reign of *Domitian*, being in the year of our Redemption 86, reduced into a full Province, the Government whereof was particular to the *Roman* Emperours themselves, and not at the disposition of the Senate.

This state of affairs here *Agricola* signified by letters (without any amplifying terms to *Domitian*, the Successour of *Titus* his brother in the Empire) who after his manner with a chearful countenance and grieved heart, received the news, being inwardly pricked with anger and disdain, to think that his late counterfeit triumph of *Germany* (wherein a shew was made of slaves bought for mony, attired like Captives of that Country) was had in derision and justly scorned; whereas now a true & great victory (so many thousand of Enemies being slain) was current in every mans mouth: besides he esteemed it a most perilous point in a state, that a private mans name should be exalted above the name of a Prince; and he supposed that he had in vain suppressed the study of Oratory, and all other publick Arts, if he should in military Glory be excelled by another; for matters of other kinds, as he supposed might more easily be passed over, but to be a good Commander of an Army, was to be above a private estate, that being a private estate peculiar to a Prince; *Domitian* being tormented with these and the like conceits, and musing much in his closet above (which was commonly noted as a sign of some mischief in working) thought it best for the present to cloak and dissemble his malice, till the heat of *Agricola's* glory, and the love of his Souldiers were somewhat abated (for as yet *Agricola* remained in office: wherefore he commanded that all the honours of Triumphal Ornaments, the image Triumphal, and what else was usually bestowed in lieu of triumph, should in most ample and honourable terms be awarded him in the Senate: and then sending a Successour, he caused a brute to spread, that the Province of *Syria* (which was then void, and specially reserved for men of great quality) should be assigned to *Agricola*; the common opinion was that *Domitian* sending one of his most secret & trusty servants unto him sent with all the Commission for the Lieutenancie of *Syria*, with private instructions, that if *Agricola* at the time of his coming, should be still in *Brittain*, then it should be delivered; if otherwise it should be kept back; and that the same man meeting *Agricola* as he crossed the Seas, without speaking to him or delivering the message, returned again unto *Domitian*; whether this were true or faigned upon a probable surmise, as agreeable to the Princes disposition, it could not be directly affirmed; But in the mean season, *Agricola* had yielded up the Province in good and peaceable estate unto (*Neus Trebellius*, or rather as some Authors report) to *Salustius Lucullus*.

Agricola least his coming to *Rome* should have bin noted by reason of the multitude of people, which would have gone out to see and meet him, did warily cut off the occasion of that curtesie, entering the City by night (and by night as he was commanded) came to the Palace, where being admitted to the Princes presence, and received with a short salutation, and no further speech, he sorted himself with other Gentlemen of his rank, carrying himself ever after very temperately & warily in all his actions, as knowing the present state of those times, & the dangerous inclination of the Emperor himself, who being (as all other Princes are commonly) more fearful and jealous of the good then the bad, envyyed in him those vertues & that honourable reputation, whereof himself was not capable; yet, as good deserts cannot be hide (true worthinesse shining even in darknesse it self) so the retired life which *Agricola* led, did nothing diminish his glory, but rather like water sprinkled on a burning fire, encreased and continued the heat thereof. Divers times was he accused in his absence (which ministred to his ill-willers opportunity of working his disgrace) and as often in absence was he acquitted the opinion only of his good deserts, and no matter of crime giving occasion, while such as highly commended him to the Emperor (seeming his friends but indeed being the most pestilent kind of Enemies,) procured underhand his peril and ruine in the end. Howbeit the ill successe of the *Roman* Armies in divers Provinces at that time, serving as a foil to set out his Honourable Actions, drew him perforce into glory; and *Domitian* made pretences of his purpose to employ

ploy him, thinking thereby to satisfie the people who then complained of the want of good Leaders. But vertue that never continueth long time in prosperous Estate (as being the common object of envy) hastned the death of *Agricola*, who (as the constant fame went) was made away by poison; and that not without the Emperors knowledge and consent. These things concerning *Agricola's* Government in *Brittain*, I have set down particularly as they are reported by *Cornelius Tacitus*, who writ the Story of his life, which remaineth to the World as a perpetual Monument of the Doings of the one, and the Writings of the other.

Salustius Lucullus succeeding *Agricola*, left little Memory of himself, by doing any thing here, either for that no occasion was then offered to shew himself in action, or else for that the Fame of so worthy a Predecessor blemished his Reputation; for having held the Office but a short time, he was by commandment of *Domitian* put to death for suffering certain Spears of a new fashion to be called by his own name.

About this time, *Arviragus* a *Brittain* by birth and education, did Govern as King part of the Isle of *Brittain*: the *Romans* accounting it a point of policy to permit the *Brittains* sometimes to be ruled by Princes of their own Nation, whose Aid and Counsel they might use (upon occasions) to the pacifying of Rebellion, and the establishing of their own greatnesse. For the common people (whose affection doth oftentimes sway the Fortunes of Princes) are much more easily brought under the Obedience of their own Countrymen then of Strangers.

The Succession of the Roman Emperors from *Nerva Cocceius* unto *Honorius*, in whose time the *Romans* gave over the Government of the Isle of *Brittain*.

13 **N** *Erva Cocceius*, reigned one year and four Months.

14 **U** *lpinus Trajanus* (a *Spaniard*) 19 years and 6

15 *Ælius Adrianus*, 20 years. (months.

16 *Antoninus Pius*, 23 years.

17 **M.** *Anrel. Antoninus Philosophus*, 19 years :

L. Verus his Colleague in the Empire.

18 *Aurel Comodus* (the son of *Anton. Philos.*) 13 years.

19 *Ælius Pertinax*, 6 months.

20 *Didius Julianus*, 7 months.

21 *Septimius Severus Britt.* 18 years.

Pessenius Niger } Usurpers.

Clodius Albinus }

22 *Anton. Bassianus*, *Caracalla Britt.* (the eldest son of *Severus*) six years.

Geta Caesar Britt. the younger son of *Sept. Severus*.

23 *Opilius Macrinus*, 1 year 2 months.

24 *Varinus Heliogabulus* (the base son of *Caracalla*) 4 years.

25 *Alexander Severus* (a kinsman of *Heliogab.*) 13 years.

26 *Julius Maximinus*, 3 years.

Balbinus } *Cæsars Elect.*

Puppienus }

27 *Gordianus* the father with his two sons and his Nephew, 6 years. *C. Valeus Hostilianus Cæsar.*

- 28 *Philippus the Arabian*, 5 years.
 29 *Decius Trajanus*, 2 years.
 30 *Vibius Pallus Hostilian.* (with his son *Volustanus*) 2 years.
 31 *Æmilins of Mauritania*, 3 months.
 32 *Licinius Velerianus*, 15 years.
 33 *Galliennus the son of Valerianus*, 9 years.
Valerianus Brother of Galliennus Cæsar.
Cassius Labienus Posthumus Cæsar.
 34 *Flavius Claudius*, 2 years.
 35 *Aurelius Quintillus*, the brother of *Claudius*, 17 days.
 36 *Valerius Aurelianus*, 5 years and 6 months,
 37 *Tacitus*, 6 months.
 38 *Annius Florianus* (brother to *Tacitus*) 60 years.
 39 *Valerius Probus*, 6 years 4 months.
 40 *Carus Narbonensis*, 2 years.
Numerianus } Cæsars.
Carinus }
Dioclesianus, 20 years.
Maximianus Herculeus Cæsar.
Constantius Chlorus, 4 years.
Galerius Maximus, 11 years.
Severus } Cæsars.
Maximianus }
Maxentius son of Maximian, 6 years.
Licinius, 14 years.
Constantinus Magnus, 30 years.
Magnentius, Usurper.
Constantinus } the 3 sons of Constantine the Great.
Constans }
 47 *Constantius }*
 48 *Julianus Apostata*, 1 year 6 months.
 49 *Jovinianus*, 8 months.
 50 *Valentinianus*, 12 years.
Valens his Brother Cæsar.
 51 *Gratianus*, 6 years.
Valentinians Cæsar.
Theodosius Cæsar
 52 *Theodosius*, 3 years.
 53 *Arcadius*, 13 years.
 54 *Honorius*, 28 years.

Lieutenants in *Brittain* from *Nerva Cocceius*, his Entrance into the Government of the Empire, until the Reign of *Honorius* the Emperor.

Lieutenants under *Nerva* and *Trajanus*.

There is no mention of any Lieutenants in *Brittain* during the time of their Government.

Lieute-

Lieutenants under *Adrian Britt.*

Julius Severus.

Priscus Licinius.

Lieutenants under *Antoninus Pius.*

Lollus Urbicus Britt.

Lieutenants under *Antonin. Philos.*

Calphurnius Agricola.

Lieutenants under *Commodus.*

Ulpinus Marcellus.

Helvius Pertinax.

Clodius Albinus.

Junius Severus.

Lieutenants under *Pertinax.*

Clodius Albinus.

Lieutenants under *Did. Julianus.*

Clodius Albinus.

Lieutenants under *Sept. Severus Britt.*

Heracianus.

Virius Lupus.

For the time of *Basianus Caracalla* the Successor of *Severus* unto *Constantine the Great*, there is no mention in approved Histories of any Lieutenants in *Brittain*.

Deputies under *Constantine the Great.*

Pacatianus.

Deputies under *Constantinus the youngest*
son of *Constantine the Great.*

Martinus.

Alipius.

Deputies under *Honorius.*

Chrysanthus.

Victorinus.

Princes and secular Men of special Note
among the *Brittains.*

In the time of *Calphurnius Agricola's* Government
under *Mar. Aurel. Antonin. Philos.*

Lucius surnamed *Lewer-Maur*, the first Christian Prince
in *Brittany*.

In

In the Reign of *Aurelianus*.

Bonofus an Usurper of the Empire in *Brittain*.

In the Reign of *Constantius* the youngest son of
Constantine the Great.

Magentius Toporus, Usurper of the Empire of *Brittany*.

Archbishops of *London* from the time of King *Lucius*
untill the coming of the *Saxons*.

- 1 *Thean*.
- 2 *Clavus*
- 3 *Cador*.
- 4 *Obinus*.
- 5 *Conannus*.
- 6 *Paladins*.
- 7 *Stephanus*.
- 8 *Jetut*.
- 9 *Dedwinus*.
- 10 *Thefredus*.
- 11 *Hillarins*
- 12 *Gnidilinus*
- 13 *Vodinus*, who lived when the *Saxons*
first entred the Land.

Hitherto hath been declared the successe of times and affairs in *Brittain*, under the first twelve Emperours of *Rome*, the same being recorded by such Writers as had best means to understand the truth thereof, and were principal Registers of things done by the *Romans* in those times; as for the occurrents ensuing the death of *Domitian*, until the Reign of *Honorius* (in whose time the *Roman* Government ceased) they are imperfectly reported, or a great part of them meerly omitted, so that I am forced of many things only to make a bare and brief relation; as unwilling by adding or diminishing, to alter in substance what Antiquity hath left us, or fill up blankes with conjectures, or projects of mine invention (saith the Author of the (a) *Brittish* History) and therefore howsoever this book following (which comprehendeth the Acts of many more years then the former) may seem to carry with it a kind of disproportion from the other two; and likewise in respect of the style and composition to be somewhat different from them, yet the cause thereof ought to be imputed to the very matters themselves, being for the most part Fragments and naked memorials (the loose ends of time) without observation of circumstance or congruity in substance, which will hardly admit any method befitting a continued History; and I owe so much love and reverence to truth, as I would rather expose her in the meanest and worst habit that time hath left her, then by disguising her, to abuse the world and make her seem a Counterfeit.

After the death of *Titus Domitian*, his younger Brother taking the Empire upon him, as you have heard before, differed so much from his Brother and *Vespasian*, his father before him; that he fell into such great pride and impiety, that he caused and commanded himself to be called and worshipped as a god, and was the second after *Nero*; who setting forth his cruel Edicts, to that end persecuted the Christians, and the Church of Christ; which cruelty of his, although it did not extend to our Christian *Brittains* in *Rome*, still by the *Roman* Laws enjoying there their priviledges and immunities, from compulsion to square themselves in matter of Religion, to the Imperial Laws and Edicts; at which time many of those banished, and persecuted Christians, as in the persecution of *Nero* before, as good Antiquaries tells us, fled into this our *Brittain* whether that persecution did not, nor could extend it self) for refuge and succour;
Domitian

Domitian being now dead, Nerva revoked all his cruel edicts against Christians, and recalled such as were banished. *Nerva primo edicto suo cunctos exules, quos Domitianus relegavit re-* Mr. B. f. 170.
vocari precepit.

Nerva was a Prince much honoured for his Vertues, but in what estate the Affairs of Brittain then stood, the Histories of those times make no mention; either for that the Emperour being a man stricken in years, and disposed to ease and quietnesse, employed himself rather in reforming abuses at home, then in maintaining War abroad, or else for that the short continuance of his Government, did not suffer him to enter into any great actions in places so remote; for having held the Empire little above a year, he left the same by death to *Ulpus Trajanus a Spaniard*, whom he had adopted for his valour and wisdom, being then even the first president for electing strangers.

The first election of a stranger to be Emperour.

In his time some of the Britains desirous to free themselves from the Roman tyranny, entred into Rebellion, but wanting means to effect what they had begun, they soon gave over the enterprize; howbeit *Aelius Adrianus* (who succeeded *Trajan* in the Empire) having intelligence that the Northern Brittaines made incursions into the Province, sent over *Julius Severus* to impeach their attempts; but before he could come to make an end of the War, he was revoked and sent into Syria, to suppress the Jewish Rebellion; and *Adrian* the Emperour himself came with an Army into Brittain, where he encountred the Northern Riders; recovered such Forts as they had taken, and forced them to retire to the Mountains and Woods, whither the Roman Horsemen without danger could not pursue them; & then fortifying the borders of the Province, by raising a wall of *Turres*, about eighty miles in length (between the mouths of the Rivers (a) *Stuna* and (b) *Tina*) to defend the Inhabitants thereof from the sudden assaults of their ill Neighbours, he returned triumphantly to Rome; This exploit won much reputation to the Roman Army, and no small honour to the Emperour himself, who was then called the Restorer of Brittain, and had the inscription figured in the stamp of his coyne.

a The River Eden in Cumberland.
b The River Tyne in Northumberland.

Now the Britains dwelling within the Province, seemed for the most part patiently to bear the yoke (which custome had made lesse painful) and they obeyed the more willingly, as standing in need of the Romans help against their own Countrymen, whose cruelty was now as much feared, as in former times the Invasion of strangers; Whereupon they conformed themselves to the Roman Laws, both in Martial and Civil Affairs, which were then principally directed by *Licinius Priscus*, who had been not long before employed by *Adrian* the Emperour in the expedition of Jury, and was at that time (a) Propretor of Brittain.

a Lieutenant.

This Emperour *Adrian*, began his Empire about the year of Christ 123. in his first years he was a persecutor of Christians, among whom *St. Evaristus* the Pope was by his Authority put to death, and he caused to take away the memory of Christ, the statutes of Divels to be erected in the place of our Lords passion; and by *Severus Sulpitius* and others is termed the fourth persecutor. *In loco dominice passionis demonum simulachra constituit*; yet soon he corrected his error therein, forbidding Christians to be punished for their Religion. *Quod sub Hadriano persecutio numeratur. Quam tamen postea exerceri prohibuit injustum esse pronuncians, ut quisquam reus sine crimine constitueretur*; And wrote so expressly, commanding *Minutius Fundanus* his Proconsul in Asia, moved thereto perhaps by Apology, and Oration of * *St. Quadratus* unto him for Christians, & the letters of *Serius Granianus* his legate in behalf of Christians, declaring their innocency, and *S. Aristides* presented the like Apology unto him; and he was so much moved by these men, that one of our own Historians writeth, that he was thereby instructed and informed in the Christian Religion. *Imperator Hadrianus per Quadratum Apostolorum discipulum, & Aristidem Atheniensem virum fide & sapientia plenum ac per Severum Legatum libris de Christiana religione compositis instructus est & eruditus*; And *Aelius Lampridius* confirmeth as much more, when he saith, that this Emperour *Adrian* did intend to receive Christ for God; and caused Temples in all Cities to be erected without Pagan Idols, which remained so in *Lampridius* time, and were called *Adrians Churches*, which he intended to the honor of Christ; but was kept back from performing it, by fear or flattery of the idolaters, told by their Oracles, that if he proceeded so, all would become Christians, and their Temples would become desolate and forlorn; *Christo templum facere voluit Alexander, eumque inter deos recipere, quod & Hadrianus cogitasse fertur, qui templa in omnibus civitatibus sine simulacris jusserat fieri, quae hodie idcirco quia non habent Numina, dicuntur Hadrianae, quae ille ad hoc parasse dicebatur, sed prohibitus est ab iis qui consulentes sacra, reppererunt omnes Christianos si id optato evenisset, & templa reliqua deferenda*. And these were motives in those dayes to very many to embrace Christian Religion, both at Rome, where the mind and judgement of the Emperour himself (a good Prince) was so known to be convinced by the constancy and innocency of the Christians, and their unanswerable Apologies for the only truth of their Religion, and evident error and falsehood of the Pagans superstitious rites now made manifest in all places. I find in the Chronicles of *Burton*, under the year of Grace 141. and time of *Adrian* the Emperour, that nine Scholars of *Grantham* or *Granta* (now *Cambridge*;) were baptized in Brittain, and became Preachers of the Gospel there; but whether *Taurinus* Bishop over the Congregation of York who (as *Vincentius* saith) was executed about this time, was one or not, as yet, I do not certainly find.

Mr. Brough. f. 196. 2.

* *Serenus*.

Mr. B. f. 209. out of Will. Harrison, p. 23.

Antoninus Pius succeeded *Adrian* the Emperour, when (*Lellius Urbicus* being Lieutenant)

the

the Ancient
Inhabitants
of the Countries
of York, Lan-
caster, Durham,
Westmorland,
and Cumber-
land.

the Northern people made a road into the Province, but were beaten back by the Roman Forces that lay upon the borders; And then was there another wall of Turve built by the commandment of the Lieutenant, to strengthen those parts with a double Rampire; in the mean time a new war was kindled among the (a) Brigants, that annoyed some of the Roman Confederates; but by the discretion of the General, it was quenched before it came to a flame; for *Lollius Urbicus* upon the first rumour of revoult, marched thither with part of the Army, leaving the rest behind to guard the borders; and *Seius Saturninus*, Admiral of the British Fleet, being well appointed by Sea, lay upon the Northside of the Isle to defend the Coasts; and (upon occasions to further the Land service) by this means, the Brigants were easily reduced to obedience, even by the presence onely of the Lieutenant, who for his good service done in Britany, during the short time of his employment there, obtained the surname of *Britannicus*.

Mr. B.

Here give me leave to speak of *St. Timothy* a Brittain of this Nation, by his holy Mother *St. Claudia Sabinella*, who as divers Write, preached in this Kingdome, sent hither by the Roman Sea Apostolick, must needs be sent here about this time; for Authors testifie he was at Rome, and Martyred in the time of *Antoninus*; *Rome Sanctorum Martyrum Marci & Timothei qui sub Antonino Imperatore Martirio coronati sunt*; which *Antoninus* began his Empire in or about the year of Christ 138.

Mr. B. f. 201.

Antoninus surnamed *Pius*, by *Baronius* reckoning, was Emperor twenty two years, seven months, and twenty six dayes, *annis viginti duobus, mensibus septem, & diebus viginti sex*, which differeth not much from *Orosius* and *Marianus*, who say, *triginti & non plenis tribus annis*, And both *Marius* and *Wigormensies* say; *Eusebius* and *Bede* gave three months more then 23. years, because it was the custome of Historians to depute unto the Emperour that year wherein he dyed; and therefore we may say (say they) that *Antoninus Pius* did not Reign full twenty three years, because he lived not until the end of the year; *mensibus item tribus secundum Eusebium & Bedam, hoc est usq; ad Calendas Novembris, in anno 134. post passionem Domini, qui autem mos erat Historicorum & Imperatori disputeretur annus in quo moreretur vel regno deficeret; Idio dici potest quod non plenis viginti tribus annis Antoninus Pius regnavit, quum non usq; in finem anni vixit.*

Antoninus Pius was so friendly to Christians, that as both Ancient and Moderne Writers witness, he wrote unto all places for them to be free from persecution; *Testatur Melito referente Eusebio Antoninum Pium generaliter ad omnes civitates pro Christianis scripsisse*. And in his Epistle to the people of Asia, recited at large by *Eusebius*, *Nicephorus*, and other Writers, he plainly affirmeth; That the Christians had been unjustly punished for worshipping the one true God, *mortem ab singularis, & veri dei cultum appetere*, and addeth further; That their persecutors did not observe the worship of God, and therefore did envy the Christians which worshipped him, and persecuted them to death; and that divers Rulers of Provinces had written to his Father before against the Christians, to whom he writ again, that they should not trouble such men, except they could be proved to do any thing against the Roman Empire; and many having written also unto him of such men, to whom he answered, according to his Fathers sentence, whom he meant to follow: If any man having an action against a Christian, and accuseth him only as such a man, the Christian accused shall be absolved, although it be manifest he be such an one, and his accuser shall be punished in Judgement; And that Christians were farre more Dutifull and Faithfull to God, then their Persecutors were. And although divers years of this Emperours Reigne had passed before he established such publick order for the quiet of Christians, and much persecutions was in the beginning of his time; yet it cannot be thought to have had Warrant or Original from him. And it was almost in the beginning of his Empire the third year thereof (as some write) that *Saint Justine* wrote and delivered unto him, his Apology for Christians, and made him friendly unto them, *Anno gratie 141. Justinus Philosophus librum de Christiano Religione compositum Antonino Tradidit eumq; benignum, erga Christianis fecit*. And he was surnamed *Pius*: Godly by some judgements for his Piety towards Christians, as well as for other respects. *Antoninus Pius gener Adriani erat, erga Christianos Pius*. And he himself is witness, that he proposed his adopting a Father in law *Adrian*, so friendly to Christians, to be imitated by him herein.

ANTONINUS PIUS being dead, *Marcus Aurelius*, surnamed *Philosophus*, possessed the Empire; *Calphurnius Agricola* was made Lieutenant of the Province, who at his first Entrance into Office, understood of some new Tumults raised during the vacation; but partly by policy in preventing occasions, and partly by shew of force (his very name striking the terror into the Inhabitants by reviving the Memory of *Julius Agricola*,) he in short time appeased them, deserving thereby great commendation; though the glory of such Exploits was for the most part attributed to the Emperours themselves (the labour and peril in attempting, and commonly disgrace and envy after Victory) remaining only as towards their Ministers.

This

This *Marcus Aurelius*, by the command or direction of *Adrian*, who adopted *Antoninus Pius*, was to succeed, whom from his Infancy he had trained up in the Gentiles superstition when he was but eight years old he was put by *Adrian* into the Colledge of the *Salii*; most superstitious Priests of *Mars*, and was made a Priest, a chief Prelate or Ruler, a Southsayer and Master among them. *Octavo sue etatis anno ab Adriano in Saliorum Collegium est relatus: & in Saliatu functus Sacerdotio, & Præsul, & Vates, & Magister, & nonnullos inauguravit & exauguravit, nemine præeunte, quod ipse carmina didicisset*; So that there could be little hope, but this Man so superstitiously brought up, and such a maker and un-maker of theirs Sacrificers and Enchanters, would still continue in the same, and professe himself an enemy to all Impugners of such proceedings as all Christians were, which he performed when he came to be Emperor, raising a general persecution against Christians, which to omit, but as it concerned this Kingdome, and the Christians thereof, the holy house of our glorious Countrywoman *St. Praxedes* in *Rome*, which until then both in the time of *Saint Novatus* her brother, her holy parents *St. Pudens* and *St. Claudia*, *Sabinella* or *Priscilla*, and likely as before under her parents also Christian, *Brittains* had been a safe refuge, and a sanctuary for the persecuted Christians, was most cruelly ransacked, and twenty two holy Martyrs, together with the sacred Priest *Simitrius* most barbarously without any tryal, question or judgement presently put to death; of which blessed Company we may not but think divers of this Kingdome to have been, and *St. Timothy* himself returning from hence to *Rome*, upon the death of his brother and sister, *St. Novatus* and *St. Pudentiana* was Martyred there, and before the 62 year of Christ: if we will allow of *Matthew* of *Westminster* his computation, who saith, that *Justus* Bishop of *Vienna*, after long Exile was Martyred that year. As for our *St. Timothy*, *St. Pius* the Pope, in his Epistle to *St. Justus*, writeth of the Martyrdome of our *St. Timothy*; and by no account he lived not above four years longer, but was Martyred in this time. So by some accounts our glorious Countryman *St. Marcellus*, so diligent a procurer of the Conversion of King *Lucius*, was Martyred in this persecution. And to heap up the measures of fears for Christian *Brittains*, this Emperor did not only thus persecute us abroad but sent *Galphurnius Agricola* hither into *Brittany* with armed Troops, to keep the *Brittains* in subjection, as *Roman* Pagan Writers term it, but *Brittains* may say in slavery.

Mr. Bro. f. 220.
2.

Act. St. Præ.
per St. Pastor.
Martyr. Rom.
die 26 Maii.
Beda, Usuard.
& Ado eodem
die.
Petr. Catal. li.
5. c. 98. Baron.
Tom. 2. Anna.
an. 164.
St. Marcellus
a Brittain.

These and such were the worldly temptations which allured King *Lucius* and many noble *Brittains*, to be more timorous and lingering to professe the Christian Faith, with such constancy openly as inwardly they firmly believed and honoured, untill the Emperor himself, convicted by the written Apologies, and Miracles wrought by Christians, was enforced to yield the honour to Christ, and abstain from persecution, and many of his noble Pagans embraced Christian Religion. *Imperator victoriam suam gaudenter attribuit*. And this I take to be the chiefest occasion of the mistakings in some Historians or their Scribes setting down so many and several times, when King *Lucius* received the Christian Faith or professed it; many saying it was in the year of Christ 156. Others in the year 164. and others 185, as *William* of *Malmesbury* and others. *Henry* of *Hartford* 169. and others in other and later times.

That such was the state of *Brittany* for spiritual Affairs in this Idolatry and superstition daily diminishing and decaying, and Christian Religion in all places and persons increasing and multiplying, both Authority and the known certain effect it self, the surest testimony in such cases shall witness. And this was the condition thereof until about the beginning of the Papacy of *St. Soter* or in the end of the first year thereof, about the year of our Redemption 175. when as it appeareth by the Edict of *Marcus Aurelius* Emperor, before the strange delivery of him and his Army by the Christians miraculous prayers, he suffered many Christians to live in quiet, and had a great number of them about him; *Inveniq; magnam eorum multitudinem*; and seeing himself and his Army in distresse, sent for them and intreated them to pray for his delivery; *Eos qui apud nos Christiani dicuntur ac accersivi ac rogavi*. Which he would not have done, being a wise and learned Emperor, but that either by the Apology of *Athenagoras*, the Vertues and miracles of many Christians, or some other invincible Argument, his judgement was then wholly or almost convicted, that their Religion was holy and they also; and therefore likely to be powerable with God to procure his safety, which his own prayers and sacrifices to his Pagan gods were not able to doe; *Deos patrios votis susceptis rogavi, sed cum ab eis negligerer*, as himself publicly professed; and therefore preferring the prayers of the Christians appealed unto them. But after God by the prayers of the Christians which he procured them to make, had so miraculously delivered him and his Army, consisting but of four Legions, not 27 thousand Men, environed almost with a thousand thousands of Enemies, as the common reading is, *Hostium nonagintorum & septuaginta septem millia*; and his people distressed with thirst and hunger, not having drunk in five days, by sending a most cooling and comforting Rain into the Camp of the distressed Emperor, and Hail like fire and lightning among his Enemies, confounding and discomfiting them, he presently sent out his Imperial Letters and Edict, charging the Senate of *Rome* to confirm them with their Decree, wherein wholly ascribing this Delivery of his Army and himself, and confusion of his Enemies to the God of the Christians and their prayers unto him; wherein he gave free Liberty for any man to be a Christian. *Concedamus talibus ut sint*

Christiani. And no Man should be molested for being a Christian for Religion: *‘cen-
seo neminem quod CHRISTIANUS sit, esse in Crimen vel Judicium vocandum.* And
he that should accuse any Christian for Religion, should be burned alive; and that he that
shall professe himself to be a Christian, shall be freed from all danger intended against him
for that cause; and no Governour of any Province shall punish any such for his Religion, or
deprive him of Liberty. *‘Volo eum qui Christianum accusarit, vivum exuri; illum vero qui se
‘Christianum esse professus fuerit, periculo omni quod ob eam rem intendebatur, liberatum.* Is cui
‘provincia commissa est, nequaquam ad penitentiam adigat aut libertatem ei adimat; And he
willed these things to be confirmed by the Senates decree, and this his edict to be proposed in
open market place to be read; and that the prefect of the City then, *Vetradius Pollio* should
cause it to be sent to all Provinces, and no man should be forbidden to write it out, *‘Hec
‘autem Senatusconsulto etiam sanciri volo, atq; hoc meum edictum in foro Divi Trajani proponi
‘ut legi possit; cura autem erit Vetratio Pollioni praefecto urbis ut ad omnes provincias haec consti-
‘tutio mittatur, neq; quisquam qui eam exscribere vel ipse uti voluerit, prohibeatur.* This was sent
to the whole Senate of Rome, *Senatui Populoq; Romano*, and by the Emperours publick charge
and command, as into other Provinces, so likewise sent into *Brittany* for the priviledge
of all Christians there, by the Emperours publick Officer in such Affairs, the Ruler of the
City of Rome, *ad omnes Provincias haec constituo mittatur.* Any man that would, might freely
be a Christian; and no man under pain of cruel death to burnt be alive, might call any into
question for that cause; And to give greater testimony of those things in *Brittain*, and see this
Imperial edict for the freedom of Christians here take place and effect; whereas our English
Antiquaries and others tells us, that *Trebellius* and *Pertinax*, the Roman Lieutenants here a-
bout this time were Christians, our Countryman *Florentius VVigorniensis* plainly affirm-
eth, that *Pertinax* was a chief Commander in the Emperours Army, when this miraculous
victory was by the Christians prayers, and this edict written and decreed for their freedome
and liberty, and probably was then converted to the faith by this miracle: and the Empe-
rour himself, who in his publick cited edict, doth say of Christians, that in equity he must think
them now to be defended by God, whom before he accounted for wicked men, and alienated
from God, must needs be a Christian in Conscience and Judgement, and he must needs at the
least believe that true God, whom he said the Christians did bear in their conscience; And in
no wise a learned Emperour could or would, in Judgement, Reason, Equity and Conscience,
make a Law to condemn men to so cruel a death as burning alive, which he afflicted upon the
accusers of Christians, except he knew or probably thought their accusation was unjust, and
the cause of the accused, Lawful, Just, and Holy.

*Floren. Wigorn.
Chronie. anno
159. 181.*

COILLUS.

*K. Coillus
brought up at
Rome.*

COILLUS the Son of *Marius*, was after his Fathers decease made King of *Brittain*, in
the year of our Lord 125. saith *Holinshed*, *Fabian* saith 126. This *Coillus* or *Coill*, had
his youthful education amongst the *Romans*, in the very Imperial City it self; who being of a
Martial spirit, applyed his time to warlike exercises, in which he so excelled, that he was both
admired and beloved by the *Romans*; and to requite their favours, and to continue towards
him their good affections, he payed without any grudging or seeming discontent their accusto-
med Tribute, by which means he spent his dayes in peace and tranquillity; he so far excelled
in bounty & liberality, that he drew unto himself the hearts and good wills, both of the Nobles
and Commons. The building of *Colchester* is ascribed to this King, which is the chiefest City
at this day in *Essex*, wherein *Lucius*, *Helena* and *Constantine*, the first Christian King, Empress,
and Emperour in the world were born, which made *Nechan* to sing as he did.

*From Colchester there sprung a star,
The rayes whereof gave glorious light
Throughout the world in climates far,
Great Constantine, Romes Emperour bright.*

This City is walled about, raised upon a high trench of earth, though now much decayed, ha-
ving six gates of entrance, and three posterns in the West wall; besides nine watch Towers for
defence, and containeth in compasse 1980 paces, wherein stand 8 fair Churches, and two other
without the walls for Gods divine Service; *St. Tenants* & the *Black-fryars* decayed in the sub-
urbs, *St. Mary Magdalen*, the Nunnery *St. John's* and the *Crochiet Fryers* suppressed: within
towards the East is mounted an old Castle, and elder ruines upon a trench containing two
Acres of Ground, where as yet may be seen the provident care they had against all ensuing
assault.

This

This City was graced with the honour of a Viscount, by K. James, who Created *Thomas Darcy*, Lord *Darcy of Chich* 1621. Viscount *Colchester* in *Essex*, to him during his life; the remainder, to Sir *Thomas Savage*, of *Rock Savage* in the County of *Chester*. Knight and Baronet, who had Married one of his Daughters and Coheirs.

Thomas Lord Darcy.

Argent, 3 cinque foils, Gules.

John Savage Viscount Rochester, Colchester.

Argent, 6 Lyons ramp. 321 sable.

Now was the time come (namely about one hundred and fourscore years after the Birth of our Saviour,) when Christian Religion which many years together had been for the most part shadowed with dark clouds of Heathenish superstition, began to discover it self more openly in this Iland by the means of *Lucius*, surnamed *Lever-Maur*; who by permission of the Roman Lieutenant, did govern as King a great part of the Province; For it appeareth by the testimony of some ancient Writers, that *Brittain* received the Christian Faith even in the Infancy of the Church, immediately after the death of our Saviour, whose Apostles and Disciples (according to his Commandment) published and dispersed the same in divers Regions, partly by themselves in their own persons, & partly by their Ministers, among whom were sent into *Brittany* *Simon Chananeus* that after his peregrination in *Mauritania* (as it is reported) was slain and buried in this Iland, *Aristobulus* a Roman, of whom *St. Paul* in his Epistles maketh mention, and *Joseph of Arimathea*, a noble Man of *Jury* specially remembred of Posterity for his charitable Act in burying the Body of our Saviour; This Man was appointed by *St. Philip* the Apostle then preaching the Christian Faith in *Gallia*, to instruct the ancient *Brittains*, among whom he began first, as some write, to institute an Eremitical life in a place then called *Duellonia*, and afterwards *Glastenbury*, where himself and his Companions imitating the austerity and zeal of solitude, which they had observed in *Mary Magdalen*, (with whom they travelled out of *Jury* unto *Marfilia* in *France*) sequestred themselves from all worldly Affairs, that they might freely attend to the exercise of piety which they professed; yea some Writers of former Ages have writ, that the Apostles *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*, in their own persons at several times, came into *Brittain*; and that afterwards one *Sueton* a noble Mans Son of that Country, being converted by such Christians as first planted the Faith there, and called (after his Baptisme) *Beatus*, was sent by them to *Rome* unto *St. Peter*, to be better instructed and confirmed in Christianity, and that in his return homewards through *Switzerland*, he found in the Inhabitants there such a desire and readinesse to receive the Christian Faith, as he resolved to continue in that place, where he erected an Oratory to exercise a Monastical life, and departed the world about the year of Grace 110. but who were the very first Teachers, and at that time the Christian Faith was first of all received there, it is not certainly known (saith this Author.) Howbeit it is likely that in the Expedition of *Claudius* the Emperor, which was about the third year of his Reign, and twelve years after the Ascension of our Saviour, some Christians of *Rome* and Scholars of the Apostles themselves became first known unto the *Brittains*; who in proceffe of time were drawn by the Exhortations and Examples of their Teachers to embrace the Truth. The unblamable life of those religious Men, moving sometimes even their Princes (though yet unbelieving) to protect and regard them, (as is shewn in *Arviragus* and others) as *Lucius* then began to doe; besides that the Roman Lieutenants also as well in *Brittain* as in other places, did sometimes tolerate the exercise of Christian Religion, as not altogether disliking it; howsoever for worldly respects they forbore to shew themselves openly in favour of it. But *Lucius* declared his inclination thereunto after another manner. For inwardly disliking the prophane superstition then used among the Romans, by the great constancy, vertue and patience of the Christians at *Rome* and other places, suffering Persecution and Martyrdome for the Faith of Christ, the number of Christians (whom many men esteemed for the Miracles they wrought) as contrary to common expectation daily encreased: That *Pertinax* and *Tretellius*, two worthy Senators of *Rome*, had been lately converted from Paganisme to Christianity, that *Marcus Aurelius* the Roman Emperor then reigning; began to conceive a better opinion of them, then himself and his Predecessors had done; and so much the rather by reason that not long before he had obtained a famous victory against his enemies, the prosperous Event whereof he attributed to the prayers of the Christians at *Rome*: Upon these considerations *Lucius* determined to be instructed in the Religion which they professed; and first of all commanded *Elevanus* and *Meduinus* (two learned Men of the *Brittish* Nation) to go to *Rome* where *Elutherius* was then Bishop, to require some meet persons to be sent into *Brittain* to instruct him and his people; for which purpose *Fugatus* and *Damianus* were specially appointed by *Elutherius* with all speed to repair thither, where they afterwards not without some danger by tempest upon the Seas arrived, and applyed themselves both by doctrine and examples, to perform the charge committed unto them, the successe therein proving answerable to their endeavours; for the prince and his Family was by them baptized, some of the Inhabitants that had formerly received the Faith,

Brittish History, fol. 108: l. 3. c. 3.

were confirmed therein, and others that remained as yet in their infidelity were converted to Christianity.

But *Lucius* the Prince having received instructions from the Sea of *Rome*, for direction of himself and his people, in the profession and exercise of Christian Religion, not desirous also to order his temporal estate according the Roman policy; and to that end solicited *Elutherius* the Bishop, to send unto him the Lawes of the Empire, out of which he might elect and compose some certain Ordinances, for the Administration of civil justice; whereupon *Elutherius* sent Letters to the Prince, commending therein his former zealous disposition in embracing the truth; then exhorting him to read with humility, and reverence the holy Scripture (the divine Law) which he had lately received in his Dominions, and out of that, by Gods grace and advice of faithful Counsellors, to collect meet observations, for the framing of Laws necessary for the preservation of his estate; which observations so collected and Lawes so framed, he did affirm to be much better then the Imperial constitutions of the *Romans*, or any other whatsoever: that to make Lawes and execute Justice, was the proper office of a Prince, who was upon earth the Vicar of God himself, and received from him that Title and Authority, to the end he should use the same to the good of the Catholick Church, and of the people living under his obedience; hereupon *Lucius* began first of all to provide for establishment of that Religion, whereof he was become at the self same time both a professour and practiser; Then was the worshipping of Idols forbidden; the seats of the Arch-flamens at *London*, *Tork*, and *Caerlegion*, or *Caerleon* upon *Usk*, were changed into Sees of three Arch-bishops in the same places; and those of the Flamens into so many Bishopricks, whereby the Temples vowed by Idolatrous Priests to prophane gods, were consecrated to the service of the only true God; the temporal estate he also adorned with good & profitable Laws, conformable to the rule of Christian Religion, whereupon ensued the blessings of plenty and peace in his dayes.

It is reported that he was Founder of a Church at *Cornhill* in *London*, which he dedicated to *St. Peter*, placing therein one *Thean* an Archbishop to have the superintendence over other Bishops within his principality; and the Metropolitan seat continued there in the succession of thirteen Archbishops (about the space of 400 years) until the coming of *St. Aug.* who translated it to *Canterbury*.

And now Christianity being thus Generally received amongst the *Brittains*, kept on her course, untainted and without opposition, till the time of *Dioclesian* the Emperour, who kindled the fire of that raging persecution (the last and longest in the Primitive Church) which consumed the lives of many Christian Martyrs, as well in *Brittain*, as other places; but returning to the Reign of *Lucius*, and considering the state of *Brittain* under his Government, we may justly admire the Felicity of those times, ascribing to the *Brittains* for their greatest glory, that among all other Nations they had the happinesse to see and enjoy the first Christian Prince. Thus far compendiously and succinctly the *Brittish* History; but let us peruse a while (to the great renown of the *Brittish* Nation) the writings of that late, but rare light of Antiquity, the day star of his Countrey, *Mr. Broughton*, and consider what he expresseth concerning the passages and conversion of King *Lucius*; thus he begins.

They who write of King *Lucius*, his Nobles, and Countries conversion, do write also how he wrote for and entreated it by suppliant letters to Pope *Elutherius* (not to *Evaristus* as some have imagined) *Gildas* saith, that King *Lucius* was baptized with all his Nobles of *Brittain*, 164 years after the coming of Christ, and *Nennius* saith it was three year after; so that whither we will take the account of *Gildas* or *Nennius*, for King *Lucius* his time of conversion, though others make a greater difference by 20 years and more, we see that King was converted 44 years after the death of *Evaristus*, whom some will have the Instrument of his conversion; and 54 from his first entrance into the Papacy, seven Popes, *St. Alexander*, *Sextus*, *Telesphorus*, *Higinus*, *Pius*, *Anicetus*, and *Soter*, being between him and *St. Elutherius*, in whose time by all account, *St. Lucius* was converted, of which two such renowned Writers could not be ignorant; much lesse may we judge without great injury and dishonour unto them, and bold rashnesse in our selves, that they would or could erre in so high a degree; the one of them *Nennius* the meanest styled by our Catalogists of such men, both ancient and modern, *The most excellent Doctor of the Brittains*, *Principal or Arch-abbot of the renowned Monastery of Bangor*, famous both for *Wisdom and Religion*. The other *St. Gildas*, by common consent of all Writers, is styled *Gildas the Wise*, or surnamed the Wise.

Theater of
Brit. l. 6. c. 9.
Sect. 9.
Hollins. disc.
Brit.

K. *Lucius* per-
swaded to be
a Christian by
the Christians
of Cambridge.

The first and principal means of the Conversion of K. *Lucius* is ascribed to certain learned Scholars of *Cambridge*: The Theatre of Great *Brittain* tells us, That there were Christians at these times, though some exceptions may be taken against the Monk of *Burton*. the Reporter thereof, who saith in the year 141, and Reign of *Hadrian*, nine Masters of *Grantcester* were baptized themselves, and preached to others the Gospel in *Brittain*. The ancient Charter which the Antiquities of *Cambridge* ascribed to K. *Arthur*, do give this honour or a great part thereof to the learned Scholars of *Cambridge*, which being converted to the Faith of Christ and divers of them now become Clergymen and Preachers, moved K. *Lucius* by their preaching to be a Christian; which is more confirmed by the ancient Bull of Pope *Honorius*, the first of that Name, to confirm the Priviledges of the University of *Cambridge* 1000 years since; and other Testimonies there are, that say, that both K. *Lucius* did confer and confirm by his pub-

lick

lick Charter, great Priviledges and Immunities to that School, and Pope *Elutherius* likewise; which he did not so for any thing we find in Histories, to any other School or University in the World, nor any of his Successors many years after. The chiefest motive of these exemptions and prerogatives to that place, we cannot interpret in any better sense, then that King *Lucius* had received much spiritual Benefit from thence, which he requited with temporal honour and dignity; and the holy Pope *Elutherius* bestowed such singular grace and favour to that School for the holy labours and fruitful effects it had wrought in the Church of Christ by their Conversion and Preaching, moving King *Lucius* and so many men of sundry degrees in *Brittain* to forsake superstitious Idolatry, and embrace the Christian Faith and Religion.

We find some Apostolick Men in this very time to have preached the faith in *Brittain* to King *Lucius* himself as well as to his Subjects, and these to have been of this Nation. Among those two are chiefly commended unto us in this businesse, Saint *Timothy* and Saint *Marcellinus* or *Marcellus*.

And to begin with St. *Timothy*, We find that he so far prevailed with King *Lucius*, that by his Learning our King was induced to the Religion of Christ: and to make this Opinion clear, *Henricus Pantaleon* writeth, That King *Lucius* of *Brittain* was the Disciple of St. *Timothy*; for which he citeth the *Magdeburgians*, *Stumphius* and the *Annals of Curre in Germany*. And *Naclerus* with others writeth clearly, That one St. *Timothy* came into *Brittain*, and *Lucius* King of *Brittain* and his Kingdome did receive the Faith of Christ from him. Mr. *Broughton* affirmeth, That this our glorious Countryman St. *Timothy* was Son unto the Lady *Claudia*, and Brother to St. *Novatus*, St. *Pudentiana* and *Praxedes*. Great honour it was for the first Christian King of this Nation, the first Christian King in the World, to be instructed in the Faith by so Noble a renowned Apostle of his own Nation! What were the Impediments in temporal respects which hindred King *Lucius* from publick profession of Christian Religion, wherein he was thus instructed until or near the Papacy of St. *Elutherius*, shall be shewed hereafter.

This St. *Timothy* was assisted by St. *Marcellus* a *Brittain* also, and preached here; and the *Annals* of the Archbishops of *Trevers* say of this Man, That *Lucius* King of *Brittain*, now *England*, was baptized by his preaching. The *Historie* of *Tungers* speaketh more plainly, That this St. *Marcellus* did by his preaching convert *Lucius* Prince of *Brittain* with all his Nation to Christ. And the same Catalogue of *Trevers* saith, That King *Lucius* was made a Christian, and Baptized by this our Renowned Countryman St. *Marcellus*.

When the estate of Ecclesiasticall affairs had taken in *Brittain* so happy proceeding and effect, that both our King and many principall men were thus converted to the Faith of Christ, from their former errors and superstitions, and so great hope and forwardnesse there was, to have that faith publicly professed, which they privately embraced, and acknowledged for the only Truth; many worldly temptations and oppositions did presently arise to hinder these new and untrained Souldiers of Christ, to make so bold and open profession of their holy Religion, as many holy Martyrs at that time, and they themselves not long after did, and the glory of that required; for as we may probably with many Antiquities affirm, that the favourable edicts of divers Emperours, and among them *Antoninus* surnamed *Pius* yet Reigning, had somewhat encouraged them in temporal respects, actually to be baptized in that Religion, which their internal understanding and judgement was by many invincible motives and arguments convinced before to be only true; so now by like contrary worldly events and letts, they were for some time more slow and dull to professe it openly. They did perfectly understand, that not withstanding the pretended and expected favour from the present Emperour, either by his command or permission, two holy Popes (to omit many other places) St. *Telephorus* and St. *Higinus*, procurers of their conversion, cruelly were put to Death for that Religion, even in *Rome* it self, under the Emperours sight, within the space of four years or little more, by all accounts: and because present and home dangers do most terrifie, they did see and taste that the present Emperour *Antoninus*, was at this time incensed against the *Brittains*, and had already sent *Lollius Urbicus* with forces hither, and he had Fought some battles against the *Brittains*, as both our own and the *Roman* Historians testifie.

And to maintain and foster these conceived and ingendred humane fears and impressions, to live and continue longer then *Antoninus* was like to live, now being old and long time Emperour, when he came first to the Empire by the Adoption of *Adrian*, he was commanded or directed by him that *Marcus Aurelius Antoninus*, whom from his Infancy he had trayned up in the Gentiles Superstitions, should succeed him in the Empire; when he was but eight years of Age, he was put by *Adrian* into the Colledge of the *Salii*, most superstitious Priest of *Mars*, and was made Priest and chief Ruler of the Southsayers; So that there could be little hope but this man so superstitiously brought up, and such a maker and unmaker of their sacrifices, and an enchanter, would still continue the same, and professe himself an enemy to all Impugners of such proceedings, such as all Christians were, which he performed when he came to be Emperour, raising a general persecution against Christians; which to omit, but as it concerned this Kingdome, and the Christians thereof, the holy house of our glorious Countreywoman, St. *Praxedes* in *Rome*, which until then, both in the time of St. *Novatus* her brother, her holy parents

Chart. Reg.
Arturi. 7. Apr.
an. 531.
Bulla Honorii.
Acad. Cantab.
concess. 20.
die Seb. an.
Dom. 624.
Gaius Antiq.
Cant. l. 1. p. 75.
76.

Pet. Marsaus
Catal. Epif.
Tungren. &
Archiepif.
Treve.

Math. West.
an. 159.
Mar. Scel. an.
163.
Bay. Tom. 2.
Annal. an. eod.

Divers humane fears
and impediments now
chancing and hindring of K.
Lucius from open profession
of Christian Religion in
Brittain.

Act. St. Prax.
ed. per St.
Pastor.
Usuard. &
Ado.
Peter. Catal.
l. 5. c. 58.
Baron. Tom. 2.
An. 164.

Bayon. Tom. 2.
an. 166.

Julius Capil.
Marc. Aurel.

Ibid. Virgil. in
Hist. Angl.
12. p. 42.

Tertul. Apol.
c. 6.

Euseb. Eccle.
Hist. l. 5. c. 5.
Math. West.
an. 174.

Pius Epist. 1.
ad Justum
Vien. Epist.
Tom. 1.
Biblioth. Sanct.

Euseb. Hist. &
Chronic.
Math. West.
an. 157.
Ethelwerd.
Chronic.

Mr. B. f. 221.
Man. Scot.
atat. 6- in
Eluth.

parents St. Pudens and St. Claudia, Sabinella or Priscilla, and likely before as under her parents, also Christian Britains, had been a safe refuge, and as a sanctuary for persecuted Christians, was now cruelly ransacked, and twenty two holy Martyrs, together with the sacred Priest St. Simitrius, most barbarously without trial, question, judgement, presently put to death; of which blessed company we may not but think divers of this Country to have been, and St. Timothy himself returning from hence to Rome, was there Martyred, if we may believe Matthew of Westminster his computation.

These and such were the worldly temptations which allured King Lucius, and many Noble Britains to be more timorous and lingering, to profess the Christian faith with such constancy openly, as inwardly they firmly believed and honoured, until the Emperour himself convicted by the written Apologies and Miracles wrought by Christians, was enforced to yield the honour to Christ, and abstain from persecution, and many of his noble Pagans embraced the Christian Religion; and this I take to be the chiefest occasion of mistaking in some Historian or their Scribes, setting down so many and several times when King Lucius received the Faith of Christ, or professed it: many saying it was in the year of Christ 156. others in the year 164. others 165. as William of Malmesbury with others. Henry of Hartford in the year 169. and others in other and later times, All which be true if we speak of the Religion of Christ which he held and believed from the very first of these assigned times; but for his and his Nobles publick profession thereof, and the Kingdome generally receiving it, with building of Churches, placing of Christian Bishops and Priests in them, & abandoning the superstitious rites of pagan Gentils, we must expect a later date in the time of Pope Elutherius. And this holy Pope had, long before he was Pope, the often occasion of K. Lucius; & others here writing & sending to Rome about this publick work might occasion some error in the Titles of Letters to Elutherius, when he was not yet Pope, but in high estimation with the Popes there, as a principal learned and holy Priest of the Church of Rome, as appeareth in the first Epistle of St. Pius to Justus Bishop of Vienna, wherein he only sendeth him Salutations from St. Soter after Pope, and Elutherius, as the chiefest Priests then in Rome, and so he recommendeth them; which Epistle was written, and this honour given to St. Elutherius by that holy Pope almost twenty years before Elutherius was Pope. And yet he must needs be a renowned Man long before that time, and so no marvel if divers Letters were written to him from Britain, and from him hither before his Papacy; especially if we reflect and consider how probable a thing it is that he was most resident with our Christian Britains there, and the Popes of that time committed unto him to have a peculiar care of this Country, with his great credit and familiarity with Pope Pius conversing so much with our Britains there, and with such principal Men as were sent into these parts, such as St. Justus of Vienna then was, will induce to think. And our own Annals doe sufficiently witness, that the Fame and Renown of St. Elutherius was great here in Britain before he was chosen pope. And that this his glory was so great in Britain before he was Pope, those our both ancient and later Historians prove, which say, that King Lucius wrote unto him the first year of his Consecration, to take order for the general conversion of this Kingdome. So doth the most authentical and approved relation of this History testifie, that it was in the very beginning of his Papacy that King Lucius sent those Letters and solemn Embassage unto him about this business, which plainly proveth that fame and honor of St. Elutherius so well known in Britain, did not now begin here with his papacy, but was of far more ancient continuance and antiquity. For the very beginning of any ruler or Governour cannot give him so singular a commendation so soon, especially where his Regiment is so great and ample, that in so short a time he can hardly take notice of the state of those things which belong unto his charge, much lesse take so good order for them all, that his Fame and Honour should be for that doing reported in all the World. And King Lucius sending unto him in the first year of his papacy, and the very beginning thereof, could not possibly have notice of his so renowned carriage therein, consult with all his Nobles, Flamens and Arch-flamens so dispersed in this so large a Kingdome, and have their general consent, for a general conversion, and send notice of this by solemn Embassadors so long a journey to be there in the beginning of his papacy: but that this great honour and fame of St. Elutherius was here renowned long before, and this publick and general assent to forsake idolatry and embrace Christian Religion had been formerly concluded and agreed upon in Britain; and very probably as our Cambridge Antiquities have told us, not only St. Timothy was sent or returned to Rome about this business but Euanus and Meduvinus also, as they write, being but Catechumens to be instructed and consecrated there towards the performing so great a work in this Kingdom.

Neither can we with equality of judgement think, that among so many Britains now converted or so disposed here, these two onely went from hence thither to such end and purpose: But although these be the onely men remembered in Histories to have been there employed, as more worthy, or else designed and sent by King Lucius; yet there went many others about this time from Britain thither, the better to enable themselves for a general Conversion of this their Country, and there continued to enable themselves with Learning and Religion, to be made fit Instruments and Workmen in those holy Labours, and were therein assisted both by the Popes of those times (much conversant with our Country Britains, and in their Houses at Rome) and others the most Renowned in the Clergy at that time, among whom St. Elutherius after Pope and happy Converter of this Nation was a chief Man.

And

Lud in their opinion which held the Title *Cardinall*, was given to that holy Priest, which was the chief and most eminent commanding Priest in every Church; or *Titulus* in Rome, according to the Institution and Ordinance of the Holy Popes, Saint *Cletus*, Saint *Evaristus*, and Saint *Higinus*, (in whose time we now are) I cannot but probably think that Saint *Elutherius*, so high in Dignity and Renown, both with Saint *Higinus* and *Pius*, and his brother Saint *Pastor*, to whose disposing and distribution the first Titles or Churches in Rome (founded by our Christian *Brittains*, and still called by their names, Saint *Pudentiana*, and Saint *Praxedes*, and to this day giving the names of Honour to the Roman Cardinals so stiled) were left, was an eminent Cardinall and chief Priest presently after this time; in one of those our *Brittish* Churches in Rome, which among other bonds tyed him so firmly in love to this Nation, and this Nation to him, that he is so often honoured in Titles of Letters and otherwise, by our Antiquaries above all other Popes; Some add another testimony, which if it be true, it greatly maketh for the especial honour wherewith our Historians adorned him; thinking that Saint *Elutherius* came personally into *Brittaine* and preached here: and this is that opinion which Mr. Fox thus remembreth, *Timotheus in his story thinketh that Elutherius came himself*, which wanteth not probable Arguments if they speak of his preaching here before he was Pope, sent hither by St. *Timothee* our Countreyman or some others sent by any of the Popes before him.

Onuphrius Pa-
nuin. l. de Episc.
Titul. & Diaz.
Cardinal. Da-
masus & alii
in Cleto Eva-
risto Higenio.

S. Pastor. Epist.
ad Timoth.
Epist. ad Pasto-
To. i. Bib.
Sanct. & Tom.
i. Annal. Bar.
Pius Epist. ad
Justum.
Fox AAs &
Mon. l. i. p. 5.

Mr. *Howes* saith that King *Lucius* sent two Embassadours, *Elevanus* and *Meduvinus* (*Brittains* most probably, though great controversies be amongst Antiquaries concerning the truth thereof) two learned men in the Scriptures, with his loving Letters to *Elutherius* Bishop of Rome, desiring him to send some devout and Learned men, by whose instruction both he and his people might be taught the Faith and Religion of Christ; whereof *Elutherius* being very glad, baptized these two Messengers, making *Elevanus* a Bishop, and *Meduvinus* a Teacher, and sent also with them into *Brittain* two Famous Clerks, *Faganus* and *Damianus*, by whose diligence *Lucius* and his people of *Brittain* were baptized and instructed in the Faith of Christ; There is (saith the same Author) and remaineth till this day in *Somersetshire* in the Deanery of *Dunster*, a Parish Church bearing the name of Saint *Dervian*, as a Church either by him Founded, or to him Dedicated; so likewise is there another in *Glamorganshire* called Saint *Fagans*, where every year is a very great Fair continuing many dayes, where also my honoured Patron, the Right Noble *William Lewes* of the Van Esq; Son to Sir *Edward Lewes*, and the Right Honourable Lady *Beauchamp*, Daughter of the Earl of *Dorset*, hath a stately Habitation, and if I mistake not, is Lord of the Mannor.

Howes f. 38.
in Lucio.

Betwixt this *Elutherius* and King *Lucius* many Letters passed, and the said Bishop granted many priviledges to Universities and places of learning in *Brittain*, as to *Cambridge*, *Stanford*, *Cricklade* or *Greeklade*, and in *Glamorganshire* (I suppose this place was either *Caerwent* or *Caerleon*, for all which is now called *Monmouthshire*, was then called *Glamorgan*) where they say learning flourished, as well as at *Cambridge*, before the coming of *Julius Caesar*; and the Schoole of *Glamorgan* being so near *Caerleon* upon *Usk* in that Countrey, where one of the three great Idolatrous Temples of *Brittain*, and seat of the Archflamen of those Western provinces was, and thereby a Nursery of Paganisme, which those holy men laboured by all means to root out; and for that cause, where Archflamens were, Archbishops were placed; and where Flamens, Bishops.

Mr. Bro f. 270.

The *Brittish* Histories, *Ponticus Virunnius* and others, say of these Prelates, that they delivered the *Brittains* from Idolatry, and converted them to Christ; *Radulphus de Diceto* in his manuscript History proveth as much, that they converted all the Cities of *Brittain*, as well as their Flamens and Archflamens, by whom they were directed in their Idolatrous worship as others; And the principal states and members of this Kingdome, King *Lucius*, his Nobles, Universities, Philosophers, Flamens and chiefe Priests and Teachers of the Pagan Subjects, and their chief places of commorancy and command, being thus converted, the conquest over the Vulgar sort was easie and soon effected. The Author of the *Brittish* History testifyeth, that so soon as the people of *Brittain* knew that their King was a Christian, they gathered themselves together to be Catechised, and received Baptisme; and that those holy Legates did blot out Paganisme almost through all the Island; and *Ponticus Virunnius* saith, that they baptized all the people of *Brittany*; all this may easily be confirmed by divers Authors; but I will conclude with *Harding*.

Mr. Br. f. 271.

Eluthery the first at supplication
Of *Lucius*, sent him two holy Men,
That called were *Fagan* and *Dungen*,
That Baptized him and all his Realm throughout,
With hearts glad and labour devout.

There

There were then twenty eight Flamens and three Arch-flamens to whose power other Judges were subject; and these by the command of the Pope his Legates delivered from Idolatry; and where there were Flamens, they placed Bishops; where Arch-flamens, Arch-bishops. The Seats of the Arch-flamens were in the three most noble Cities, London, York, and the City of Legions, which the old Walls and Buildings do witnesse to have been upon the River of Usk in Glamorgan.

Mr. Br. f. 301.
6.
Bridges de-
fence l. 16.
p. 1355.
Galf. Mon. l. 2.
c. 17. Bro.
Virumius, Stow
Hollinshead.

King Lucius sent to Elutherius not only for his assistance in spiritual matters, but also in his temporal, as the governing his people and making wholesome Lawes. The Lawes which were established here, were the old Brittain Lawes, ascribed for their greatest part to *Mutinus Dunwallo*, corrected and made conformable to holy Christian Religion. We have all kind of Antiquities, Brittainish, Saxon, French, Italians, Ancient and Modern for Witnesse. These Lawes were translated out of Brittainish into Latine long before this time by the ancient *Gildas*, that lived about the time of the Birth of CHRIST, as many both ancient and late Writers agree, and continued here till late time, and in divers respects at this present.

King Lucius being thus informed and secured in conscience by Saint Elutherius his Letters and by his Declaration, that the whole Kingdome of Brittain with the Islands belonged to his temporal charge and government; and that so much as he could, he was to win his Subjects to the Faith and Law of Christ and his holy Church, and provide for the peace and quiet of the same and the Members thereof: he did first in receiving and admitting these new corrected Lawes by the advice of the Clergy and Nobles of his Kingdome see them so qualified, that they were for the defence and propagation of Christian Religion; and further, Founded many godly, costly and memorable Monuments, as Churches, Universities, or Schools, Monasteries, and other such comforts, helps and furtherances of that holy end. So that as he was the first King that publicly with his Kingdome professed Christ, so he won the honour to be the first Nursing Father among Kings of his holy Church, as the Prophet had foretold, *Kings shall be thy Nursing Fathers.*

He was also first among Kings called properly the *Vicegerent of God*, being the first King which so religiously performed his will. And that Title which the Pope gave to King Henry the 8. when he was better then he proved after, *Defender of the Faith*, was among Kings the first due and right of King Lucius, for his so heroical and Religious fortitude and magnanimity in defending the Faith and Church of Christ.

Being now come to celebrate the day of the death of our glorious King Lucius, for the joy that he enjoyed thereby, and bewail it for the unspeakable losse this Nation received thereby, we are to fall into some difficulties both of the time and place thereof.

Mr. Br. f. 346.
1.

William of Malmesbury in his Manuscript-History of *Glaffen*. and other old Antiquities do prove, that *St. Damianus* and *Faganus* after they had converted this Kingdome, continued nine years at *Glaffenbury* at the least; King Lucius still living and reigning here. *Polidor, Lilly, Hollinshead, Stow* and others, cleave to this Opinion.

A great Controversie ariseth where this King died; many Forreign Authors say, That he forsook his Crown and Kingdome, and became a Clergyman, went into Germany to convert that Nation, was Bishop of *Curre* and there was Martyred: the day of his death is agreed upon by all, to have been on the third day of December; but if those Authors who transport this our blessed King into Germany, look but upon what hath been said before, they shall find that it was not Lucius who was actually King of Brittain, and converted by the means of *St. Elutherius*, but another Lucius who was indeed Son of a King of Brittain, and might have been King himself, had he not been banished for the reason before related: and this was that *St. Lucius* who with his sister *St. Emerita* were both Crowned with the glorious Crown of Martyrdome in Germany.

That our first Christian K. *Lucius* could not be Bishop of *Curre* is evident; for having been so long King here, he was so disabled for Age, that he was not capable of such a journey. Further, they which hold he was Bishop of *Curre* in Germany, and Martyred there, say his Martyrdome was about the year of Christ 182. whereas this our King was living nine years after; besides, they say that *St. Emerita* was his sister.

But it is evident by our Histories, that our first Christian King *Lucius* had neither brother, sister, nor child begotten by King *Coillus* in his old Age, having no other Child; whereby it is evident, that this King *Lucius* had neither brother nor sister; and with what probability can it be affirmed, that a King so holy and loving of his Countries good and quiet, having no Christian Heir to succeed him, would or in conscience could forsake his Native Country and Subjects in such a case, that were in justice belonging to his chiefest charge, which no other could execute, to preach unto Forreigners, which many of his Subjects and others could, and at his request most willingly would have performed.

We read in Histories that many descended of Regal race, have in such cases been taken forth of their Monasteries and Religious Conversation to govern Kingdoms destitute of Heirs; but that a King so vertuous, wise, loving, and beloved of his Country, having no such Heir to succeed him,

him, but by such course to expose and leave his Kingdom to so many certain miseries and calamities, as fell upon *Brittain* by the death of King *Lucius*, and probably were foreseen of all wisemen, did, might, would, or could take such a course, Antiquities have no example, Justices denyeth it, Charity cannot allow it. *Sebastian Munster* saith plainly, that whereas there is a *Vulgar* report (he maketh no more of any *Lucius* preaching there) that one *Lucius* preached there, if it were so, it could not possibly be our first Christian King *Lucius*; for he never went out of *Brittain*, but very Godly lived and dyed here. *Gaspar Bruchius* doth also plainly reject all that History, as it is applied by some to our *Lucius*, and among other reasons addeth, that the great difference of years, will not permit it to be true. An old French Manuscript joyneth in the same, leaveth him living, dying, buried in *Brittain*. And if we come home to our own Historians and Antiquities, most likely to make the most true and certain relation of this their so renowned King, they set down the year, the day, and particular place of his death, and the very Church, one of his own foundation, where his body was interred: the day and year they say was the 201. year of Christ, the third day of *October*. For the place our old *Brittish* History saith, he dyed at *Glocester*, and was with honour buried there in the Cathedral Church; so likewise writeth *Ponticus Virunnius*. *Matthew* of *Westminster* setting down the time, as before, saith, he dyed at *Glocester*, and was honourably buried there in the Cathedral. The old Manuscript of *St. Peters* Church in *Cornbil*, at *London*, avoucheth from divers Antiquities, that he was buried at *Glocester*, where the Church of *St. Francis* was after builded, being at the time of his death, the Cathedral and Episcopal Church of the City. *John Harding* also witnesseth of this Kings death and burial at *Glocester*.

At *Caerglove* buried after his dignity.

And not to exclude the testimony of our later writers in this relation, in their Theater of Great *Brittain*, written and composed by divers able Historians, and published with common applause, they make this History of King *Lucius* his death in *Brittain*, a matter without question true, and thus scoffingly condemn those writers, which would carry him to end his dayes in *Germany*: That this *Lucius* be the Apostle of the *Barbarians*, or that his sister *Emerita* was crowned with the flames of Martyrdom, fifteen years after his death, I leave to the credit of *Aegidius Schudus*, and *Hermanus Schedelius* the Reporters: Others of them plainly say: *Lucius* was buried at *Glocester*: yet this general consent of Antiquaries, for his first burial at *Glocester* doth nothing hinder, but as the known devotion, both of the *Brittains*, as Saxons after them, towards holy Relicks did often and with great devotion and solemnity remove the bodies of holy Saints, or parts of them for their greater honour. So it might, or did after fall out with the whole body of this renowned King, or some part thereof. And the Tradition of *Winchester* is, that the whole body of King *Lucius*, or a great part thereof being, once removed before, (probably to *Caerleon*, for some say he was buried there) was the second time translated thither, and there lyeth in the body of the great Church under a marble stone, elevated about two foot from the pavement, the same stone being now broken in two places, having upon it, and those holy Relicks, a cross of seven great brass buttons, whereof 5. are set down in length the other two making the perfect figure, and forme of the cross, one on each side of the others making the length. And this Reverend Translation of *St. Lucius* his body to divers places in *Brittain*, is sufficiently insinuated by the old Author of the French Manuscript History, who although he confidently affirmeth that King *Lucius* dyed at *Glocester*, yet he addeth that he was afterwards buried in the chief See at *Caerleon*, and this he saith was in the year of Christs incarnation, 196. four or five years sooner then others before have set down his death, except the Manuscript Compilation, which hath the same computation of his death, saying, *Sepultus est anno Incarnationis Domini 196. herede carens*, he was buried in the 196. year after the incarnation of our Lord, wanting issue or heir.

And both to assure us further of the undoubted truth of those Histories, which testify the death and burial of *St. Lucius* to have been in *Brittain*, and not in any forraign Region, as also to give us better notion and trial, what honour, peace, and quiet, spiritual and temporal, with other happiness, this Kingdom enjoyed by King *Lucius* life, and lost them by the loss of him: it is the constant agreement of Antiquities, that *Brittain* now made by his death destitute not only of so worthy a King, but also of any certain heir or successor of that Regal race, fell to intestine discord and variance, by which it was miserably afflicted long time upon that occasion: a late Author tells us, *King Lucius dyed without issue, by reason whereof after his decease, the Brittain fell at variance, which continued about the space of fifteen years, as Fabian thinketh, howbeit the old English Cronicle affirmeth, that the contention among them remained fifty years, though Harding affirmeth but four, which his words of Hardings opinion, that this variance among them continued but 4. years, are to be amended; for Harding setteth down the dissensions of the Brittain, as other Historians*

Seb. Munster.
Cosmog. l. 3. c.
344.
Mr. Bro. f. 349.
Coxton. Hist.
part. l. in K.
Lucius.
Manu. Hist.
Antiq. in Luc.

Antiq. Eccles.
St. Petri
Cornbil.
Harding
Cron. c. 51. f.
44.

Theater of
great *Brittain*
l. 6. c. 9. sect.
18.

Harrison disc.
of Brittain.
Stow &
Howes Hist.

do, and maketh them of as long continuance only, he saith that *Severus* the Emperour came hither four years after the death of King *Lucius* to seek to appease things, so doth *Matthew* of *Westminster*, *Florentius* and others as far as *Harding* doth.

This holy King, graunted, made and signed, many writings, Charters and Donations, for the defence, maintainance and preservation of Religion, and the chief teachers, and professors thereof, as to the University of *Cambridge*, the School of *Bangor*, Monastery of *Salisbury* and such others, and to every Archiepiscopal or Episcopal See in *Brittain*, both for the assuring the old revenues and priviledges of the Archflamens and Flamens as others new and more ample, which he conferred unto them, and such as should fit and succeed them for ever.

And we find in Antiquities, that in the very time of King *Lucius*, besides the Cathedral Churches in Great Cities, there were others also builded in them, as namely *Glocester*, *Worcester*, *Caerleon*, and others; for we read of divers kinds of Churches in them all, both Cathedral and others: King *Lucius* was buried at *Glocester* in the Church of the Chief or first Order. The same distinction is given for *Winchester*, which necessarily inferreth other Churches, or a Church in either of them of inferiour Order; for the word first proveth a second; for the Inferiour Churches, besides the Cathedral in *Caerleon* they are remembred in Histories, (*Viz.* of St. *Julius*, and St. *Aaron*) so of other Cities not inferiour unto these, *Glocester* being then but a new, and no great City: we find others, as at *Abington* in *Oxfordshire*, *Amsbury* in *Wiltshire*, *Cambridge*, *Stanford* and other places, where to have been Christian Churches in that time, there is still sufficient testimony left us. And to provide as well for the continuall maintainance and repair of the house of God, at the first founding and building thereof, these ancient Schools or Universities of this Kingdom, which all now had received the faith and Religion of Christ, and so were to be as Seminaries and Mothers of Christian Divinity and holy learning, for preservation and upholding of Gods Church, King *Lucius* endowed with great priviledges and Immunities, that they might more quietly and diligently employ themselves to their so profitable and holy studies.

This his Charter of priviledges to the University of *Cambridge*, the Antiquaries thereof prove by divers Ancient Testimonies. The Bull of Pope *Honorius* 1000. years ago: the Charter of King *Cadwalladrus*, and King *Arthur* long before, wherein is contained that he granted to the University of *Cambridge*, as King *Lucius* with other Kings had done before, to be free from all publick *Veetigalls*, and burdens, that they might the more freely and quietly attend their studies. The like I may affirm of *Stanford*, which from the time of King *Bladud*, untill it was interdicted by St. *Gregory* for the *Pelagian* heresie, continued an University, so of *Glamorgan* claiming but a little later original, *Greeklade* and *Liechlade* of such Antiquity, *Bellisflum* now *Oxford* as it pleadeth. Therefore whereas a late writer confidently sayeth, there were 600. Students, in ancient times, and others not so well remembred; to all which now converted to the faith of Christ, and training up spiritual Soldiers for the defence, profession and maintainance thereof, we have sufficiently grounds to affirm, King *Lucius* gave the like priviledges as unto *Cambridge*, one and the same reason being for all, and yet besides these, which he found founded before, he himself was founder of others, namely *Bangor* in *Wales*, which long continued in that State, untill it was after changed into so great a Monastery, that above 2000. Moncks, as our Histories testifie abode there. A late Author tells us of another University, for so he calleth it by the name of *Accademia Legionensis*, the University of *Caerlegion*, which he would to have to be *Westchester*, others rather take it to be *Caerlegion* upon *Usk* in *Glamorgan*, making it a fourth distinct place from the Metropolitan Church, and the several Churches of St. *Julius*, wherein were sacred Nuns, and St. *Aaron* of Canon Regulars.

In the time of *Sixtus* Bishop of *Rome*, reigned here in *Brittain* either *Coillus* or *Lucius* his son, according to the diversity of opinions of several Authors; but seeing all Antiquities and Antiquaries confesse so many great and renowned things, and of such labour and difficulty to have been performed, for receiving generally Christian Religion and abandoning the Pagan superstitions in this Kingdom in the time of K. *Lucius*, we must not keep the crown of *Brittain* from him, long after the death of Pope *Sixtus*. *Harding* who saith his Father *Coillus* reigned but 13. years, will make him King, all this Popes time, which *Matthew* of *Westminster* doth confirm, with four years addition at least to the time of his reign, in the time of Pope *Alexander* before: And yet he maketh the years of his whole age, but 87. from which, if we deduct the whole terme between the year 124. when the Monck of *Westminster*, saith *Lucius* began his reign, untill the year 142. or 143. when St. *Sixtus* was Martyred, to prove by all accounts, King *Lucius* reigned in some part of the Papacy of Pope *Sixtus*, we make the time of his reign, being very younge at the death of his Father, not so many years as some ascribe; *John Harding* saith, *Lucius* King of *Brittain* reigned 54 years, others allow but 53 years.

Hollenshed in his History of *England* tells us, that *Lucius* having brought his people to perfect light and understanding of the true God, that they needed not to be deceived any longer with

Mr. Bro. 307.

5.

Gal. Mon. Hist.

l. 5. c. 1.

Math. West. an.

201.

Bulla Honorii

an. 624.

Chart. Regis

Cadw. an. 685.

Chart. Reg.

Art.

An. 531. die. 7.

apud Caium l.

l. de Antiq.

Cont.

John Harding

Chron. c. 25.

fol. 22.

John Ross

Hist. Manus.

Jo Caius A.

pol. Acca.

Cantib. de

Antiq. l. 1.

Will. Harri.

Disc. Brit. c. 3.

Tit. of Univer.

sitie. p. 146.

Stew. Hist.

Bladud Bul.

pref. in l. de

scrip.

Twin. l. de An.

tiq. Ox.

Harri. supra

Harri. manu.

Grafton

Chron.

Bal. l. de ser.

Brit. cent. 1.

in Congello.

Bannachoren.

Gal. Mon. Hist.

Brit. l. 1. c. 12.

Math. West. an.

603.

Harding

Chron. c. 50. f.

42. p. 2.

Math. West. an.

124.

Harding

Chron. c. 51. f.

43.

Hollenshed

Hist. of Brit.

fol. 57.

with the crafty temptations and feigned miracles of wicked spirits, he abolished all prophane worshippings of false Gods, and converted such Temples as had been dedicated to their service unto the use of the Christian Religion, and thus studying only how to advance the glory of almighty God, and the knowledge of his word, without seeking the vain glory of worldly triumph, which is gotten with slaughter of many a guiltless person, he left his Kingdom, though not enlarged with broader Dominion then he found it, yet greatly augmented and enriched, with quiet rest, good ordinances and (that which is more to be esteemed then all the rest) adorned with Christian Religion, and perfectly instructed with his holy word and doctrine. He reigned as some write 21 years, though others affirme but twelve. Again some testify that he reigned 77. others say 54. and *Harrison* 43. King *Lucius* dyed without issue by reason whereof ensued much trouble as is said before.

Concerning the first inclination of *K. Lucius* to christian Religion in the time of Pope *Higinus*. Mr. *Broughton* thus discourseth, Although I do not find it expressly affirmed by any Antiquary but *Harding*, that St. *Higinus* in that time Bishop of Rome did so particularly give assistance and direction in this business of our Britains conversion, yet many and very renowned Writers give such testimony therein that we must needs grant that to be most true which *Harding* affirmeth, and that after-coming Scribes and Copiers of their Histories have done the Authors wrong by their negligence or ignorance in writing one man for another, *Elntherius* for *Higinus*: for among others St. *Bede* as he is extant, saith, that King *Lucius* of Britain did write to the Pope of Rome in the year of the Incarnation of our Lord 156. that by his order and command he might be a Christian. The M. S. Antiquities of the Church of Landaff more ancient in probable judgment then St. *Bede*, and written by a Brittain, which should not be ignorant in that the greatest business of his Country, giveth the same testimony of the same year 156. The ancient author of the Brittish History also a Brittain maketh *K. Lucius* a christian in and before this year 156 in direct termes. So Testifyeth the old History called *Brutus*, ancient Records belonging to Guild-hall in London, the Antiquities of St. *Edwards* lawes, *Goceline* in the life of St. *Aug.* so writeth *Nauch.* and divers ancient manuscript writers, which I have seen, saith the learned Mr. Br.

This was the state of the Church in Brittain, when new troubles began to the disturbance of the Province. For the Northern Britains making a breach in the wall, which *Adrian* the Emperour had built, and finding the borders but weakly guarded entered the province, and surpris'd the Roman General and killed many of his Souldiers, then ranging the Countries they wasted and spoyle'd everywhere without resistance, till *Ulpus Marcellus*, being sent over by *Commodus* the Emperour, stayed the fury, and with great difficulty forced them to retire within the wall, by which means the Province being quieted, he applied himself to reforme abuses in his Campe, reviving the ancient discipline of war, which had been for a time discontinued among the Roman Souldiers, whom long service and many victories had made bold to say and to do oftentimes more then became them. For *Marcellus* indeed was a man something austere in reproving and punishing, otherwise very temperate, diligent in time of war, not idle in peace, his diet was the same which the common Souldier used, in quantity more sparing; for he would eat no bread, but such as was brought from Rome, which he did to the end he might avoid excess, and take no more then sufficed nature, the staleness of his bread having taken away all tast that might either please the sense or provoke the appetite. The day time for the most part he spent in viewing his campe, and training young Souldiers, and giving direction to Officers. In the night he wrote letters and made dispatches into divers parts of the Province (as occasion required.) He slept very little by reason of his thin diet, and much business, wherewith he was continually occupied; for he thought that man who slept a whole night together, was no meet man to be either a Counsellour to a Prince or a Commander of an army. Every evening he used to write instructions upon twelve Tables made of Linden tree, which tables he delivered to one of his servants appointing him to carry them at sundry hours of the night, to certain of his Souldies, who thereby supposing that their General was still waking and not gone to bed, were the more careful in keeping the watch, and preventing suddain attempts in the night season: he was severe in execution of Justice, not to be led by favour, nor to be corrupted with bribes; he levied monies, only as necessary for the war, not to enrich himself or his friends, as other Governours in former times had done; for he never preferred his own private before the publick, nor a wealthy estate before an honorable reputation. The fame of those vertues as they made him much respected, both of his own Souldiers and the Britains, so they procured Envy which alwaies followeth vertue inseparably as a shadow doth the body. For *Commodus* the Emperour understanding how *Marcellus* had carried himself in Brittain was much displeased therewith, and thought it best to cut him off: but some accidents happening in the mean time to make him change that purpose, he only sent letters of discharge and so dismissed him of the Office.

After departure of *Marcellus* the army having been kept in by hard hand, and finding now the reine let loose, upon a suddain began to be mutinous, and refused to acknowledge *Commodus* for their Emperour; these disorders *Perennius* one of his favorites took upon him to redresse, by displacing such persons as he suspected, and committing their

Mr. Br. fol.
210.

their Offices to Men of meaner quality, wherewith the Legions were much discontented, disdaining that instead of Senators, & Men of consular degree, they should now be governed by upstarts and base companions. In the heat of those broyles, about fifteen soldiers forsook the Army and went to Rome, where they exhibited to the Emperor, a bill of complaint against *Perennius* whom they charged as the chief Author of the dissention in the Army, by bringing in new customes, by exceeding his commission, and doing things derogatory to the Majesty of the Roman Empire. These and other things (as well false as true) were objected against him by the multitude, who for the most part dislike such as exercise authority over them, and keep no measure in their affections, either in love or hatred. But that which touched to the quick, was an accusation of treason, put up against him for conspiracy against the life of the Emperor, and in seeking to advance his Son to the Empire: this point was quickly apprehended by *Commodus* who thought that the suspicion of the fact, or the report only to have intended, it was a sufficient cause of condemnation, howsoever the party accused was either indeed guilty or innocent. Hereupon *Perennius* was declared Traitor, and delivered to the Soldiers, who stripped him of his apparel, whipped him with rods, and in the end cruelly murdered him.

Then *Helvius Pertinax* (a Man of mean fortune by Birth, as having risen from the State of a common Soldier to the dignity of a Commander) was sent into Britain to appease the tumults there. He was one of them that *Perennius* had before discharged from bearing office, and sent into *Liguria* where he was born. At his first entrance he attempted by force to suppress the rebellion of the army, adventuring so far in a skirmish, that though he escaped with life, yet was he left among the dead, and supposed to be slain. Afterwards proceeding with better advice and success, he composed the troubles, severely punishing the principal offenders, and using some rigour in revenging his own injuries, by which means growing odious to the Soldiers, and distrusting his own safety, he made suit to be discharged of the Lieutenantship.

Mr. Bro. 247.
1.

Then was the government of the Province assigned to *Clodius Albinus*, a Man of Noble birth, very forward, and for the most part fortunate in his attempts, for which the Emperor *Commodus*, either upon fear or favour did honor him with the title of *Cæsar*, though *Albinus* seemed unwilling to accept it, and afterwards discovered his disposition more openly in affecting the ancient free State. For upon a false report of the death of *Commodus*, he made an Oration to the Legions in Britain, in favour of the Senate, whose Government he had commended, and preferred the same before that of Emperors. But *Commodus* being advertised thereof, sent *Junius Severus* with all speed to take charge of the army. This Emperor *Commodus* though he were a most wicked man, exceeding all that went before him in impiety, as *Marcus Maximus*, *Lampridius*, and in them the whole Senate of Rome with others are witnesses, yet as a scourge of God to the persecutors of Christians, he oppressed them, and was favourable to Christians, never molesting them, whether it was at the mediation of *Marcia* a Woman whom he exceedingly affected, and was as *Dio* saith, most friendly to Christians, *Christianorum studiosissima*, or otherwise, I do not examine; he remained Emperor all Pope *Elutherius* his time.

In the mean time *Albinus* retired himself from affairs till *Commodus* was dead, and *Pertinax* elected Emperor, then he continued himself with *Didius Julianus* whom the Soldiers (that then made open sale of the Empire) had elected after the death of *Pertinax*. But *Julianus* being infamous for his Vices, and failing to perform his promise made to the Soldiers, was in a short time forsaken of them, and afterwards was murdered: upon report of *Julianus* his death, *Septimius Severus* (a Man adorned with excellent gifts of nature) was declared Emperor, and for that he feared *Clodius Albinus* (who then recovered the Government of Britain) he made him his associate in the Empire, and sent *Hereclianus* to be Quietant of the Province, which *Hereclianus* soon after resigned to *Virius Lupes*. But desire of Sovereignty (that cannot long endure equal in decree) made the one jealous of the other, and the fire of ambition (that had been smothered for a time) burst out at length into a flame, for *Severus* having pacified some tumults in the West part of the World, and after many conflicts subdued *Pescenius Niger* (who usurped the Empire in the East) pretended the breach of association, as a colour to make war upon *Albinus*, who understanding thereof, transported over the Seas a mighty army, furnished with abundance of victual, out of the Isle itself, which then (through the industry of the Inhabitants, applying themselves to tillage and husbandry, yielded plenty of grain, and served the Romans, as a Garner of the West Empire out of which they carried yearly great quantities of corn to maintain their armies in *Gallia* and *Germany*. Neer *Lugdunum* in *Gallia* *Severus* encountered with *Albinus*, whose forces were there defeated, and him self slain.

Lyons in
Franco.

Then *Severus* made preparation for his voyage into Britain, which by reason of the often change of Governors was grown much out of order, and although the Britains upon intelligence of his purpose did send over Embassadors to offer their voluntary submission yet

yet the Emperor in whom neither age nor sickness had abated the heat of ambition, would not directly accept thereof, but entertained them with delays, till all things were in readiness for his expedition (so earnest a desire he had to pass into the furthest part of *Brittain*, and to purchase the surname of *Britannicus*, as an honourable addition to his other titles) his two sons *Bassianus*, commonly called *Caracalla*, and *Getta*, he took with him; as doubting their agreement in his absence. To *Getta* his younger son, after his arrival in *Brittany* he committed the government of the Province there for civil causes, wherein *Æmilius Paulus Papinianus* the famous Lawyer (who as chief minister of Justice under him had his Tribunal at *Eboracum*) was commanded to assist and direct Him.

York.

Severus himself and *Bassianus* with the army marched Northward against the *Meates*, a people bordering upon the *Calidonians*; and in league with them, *Virius Lupus* but a little before had assayed to enter the Country by force, when the *Meates* (standing upon their own strength) withstood him, and forced him in the end to purchase his peace with money. Then *Severus* halted into *Calidonia*, where finding the passages uncertain, and dangerous by reason of the Fens, Woods, and deep Waters he caused Trees to be felled, and Bridges and Cawties to be made for his Souldiers to march over. The *Calidonians* in the mean time sallied out of the woods, and charged the *Romans*, who were much encumbered for want of firme ground, and were often times forced to trace the Country, and to disperse themselves into several companies, seeking places of advantage: by which means a great number of them perished, while the inhabitants (lying in ambush and sometimes leaving their cattel abroad a train to draw them within danger) suddenly surprised and killed them, before they could recover their camp. This was an unfortunate journey to the *Romans*; who besides the loss which they sustained by their enemies, were afflicted with diseases, by reason partly of the unwholesome waters which they drank, and partly of the contagious air that infected their spirits, yea many times they killed one another; for such as for feebleness could not keep rank in marching, were slain by their own fellows, that they might not be left a prey to their persecuting enemies. There died in this enterprise above fifty thousand *Romans*, yet would not *Severus* withdraw his forces thence; till the *Calidonians* made offer to treat of peace, whereto he then hearkned the more willingly, for that he saw the difficulty and (in a manner) impossibility to bring the Northern part of the Isle wholly under subjection, by reason of the Rocks, Mountains, and Marshes, as also for that the country being (for the most part) barren and unfruitful, the benefit thereof was not deemed likely to countervail the charge in getting and keeping of it. The conditions were, that the *Calidonians* should first disarm themselves, and deliver part of the country (lying next the Province) into the *Romans* possession, and that from that time forward, they should attempt nothing against the publick peace; which articles agreed upon, and assurance taken for the performance, *Severus* retired himself into the province, leaving his son *Bassianus* to take charge of the army, which after the Emperors departure grew careless and dissolute; wherewith the General seemed nothing displeased, either for that he was by his own nature inclined to the worst; or else for that he hoped thereby to win the Souldiers favour as a mean for his advancement to the Empire after his fathers death, which he had oftentimes attempted by indirect practices most unnaturally to procure.

The ancient
Inhabitants of
the higher
part of
Scotland.

50000. Ro-
mans lost at
one time.

In the mean while the *Calidonians* (notwithstanding the late contract) understanding what disorders were in that Roman camp, suddenly invaded it, killing and taking booty, which they shared with their Neighbours (borderers of the province) that had assisted them in the enterprise. *Severus* being greatly incensed therewith, sent part of his army to pursue the *Calidonians*, expressly commanding, that they should be all put to the sword, without respect of age or sex. This sharp manner of proceeding, did somewhat quail the hope of the Northern Britains, who fled into remote parts of *Calidonia*; and *Severus* having rather stayed, then ended the troubles (as intending to prosecute the war with more advantage, spent some time in repairing and enlarging *Adrians* wall, which he carried thwart the Island from sea to sea, entrenching and fortifying it, with Bulwarks and square Towers, in places most convenient (to give warning one to another upon any sudden assault) for defence of the borders. Then being wearied with age, sickness and travail, having his mind also muchgrieved with the disloyal and unnatural practices of his son *Bassianus*, he withdrew himself to *Eboracum*, a Colonie of the *Romans*, being then the station of the sixth Legion called *Victrix*, and afterwards growing to be one of the chief places of account among the *Brigantes*, for these stations of the Roman Legions were commonly the seed plots of towns and cities, both in this Isle and divers other parts of the Empire.

It was reported that in his passage thither, a Moor with a Cypress Garland on his head, did meet and salute him by the name of a God, and at his entrance into the City, he was by error of the Southsayer (that guided him) brought into the Temple of *Bellona*, and that black beasts being appointed for sacrifice, did of themselves follow him to his palace. These things howsoever they fell out accidentally, yet they were

York.

were interpreted as ominous in respect of the event, and now *Severus* perceiving his death to approach called before him some of his Councillors and chief Captains, unto whom he is said to have spoken in this manner.

It is now above eighteen years, since I was first declared Emperor by the army in *Pannonia*, during which time, with what care, pain, and travail I have wielded this vast body of the Empire, my continual employment in wars, both at home and abroad, may witness sufficiently. For at my first entrance I found the State encumbered every where; and now I shall leave it peaceable even to the *Brittains*. The future prosperity, whereof must depend upon the mutuall agreement of my two Sons. For neither multitude of men, nor abundance of treasure, are so available to defend and maintain Commonwealths, as amity and unity between Governors. For by concord we see that small things grow to greatness, whereas by discord the greatest fall to ruine. I must now leave to them (my Successors) the imperial Diadem, that which *Bassianus* hath so long thirsted after, though he know not yet, whether it be a thing to be wished or feared, as having not proved the difference betwixt a Prince and a private person. But ambitious mindes are carried blindfold, they know not whether, in desiring that which having once obtained, they can neither keep without great care, nor leave without extream peril: such a thing is Sovereignty, whose greatness is not contained in it self, but consisteth for the most part in the opinion, and dependeth on the dispositions of other men, it is vertue only not glorious titles, which makes men truly great. My self at this present may serve for an example to shew upon what a weak foundation, humane greatness is built. I have seen all things though now it avail me nothing, seeing I must pay my debt to nature, and after all my exploytes in the East and West parts of the World, I must dye, as I may say, out of the World in a strange Country, if any Country may be termed strange to the Romans, who have now by conquest made all Countries their own; I exhort you therefore as you tender the welfare of the Roman Empire, of your own selves, of your posterity, be true and faithfull to my sons, as you have been to me, assisting them with your Council, and perswading them to mutual concord, as the main pillar to support both their Estates and your own.

When he had uttered these or the like speeches he turned a side and shortly after yielded up the Ghost.

Baron. Tom. 2. *Baronius* with others confess, that *Severus* was descended of most noble Parents; *Con-*
Annal. an. D. stat *Severum* fuisse majorum Claritudine nobilissimum, and yet not able to describe
195. his Auncestry, doth sufficiently prove him a stranger to those Countries
Manusc. Gal- and their Historians, and to make further manifestation herein, although he was
lic. c. 109. born in *Africk* about *Tropolis*, so far from *Brittain*, yet he married a *Brittish Lady*,
Mat. West. an. as divers of the same Authors and others testifie, and had by her *Bassianus* his Son,
206. after King of *Brittain*, and Emperor; also some say her name was *Martia*, and the
Galf. Min. first wife of *Severus*, and sister of *Fulgentius* the *Brittain*, that warred against
Hist. A. Reg. and slew *Severus* at *York*. *Fulgentius* *Matris Bassiani Frater*. And this *Brittish Lady*
Brit. l. 5. c. 2. could not be married to *Severus*, after his coming into *Brittain*, but long
R. vii. Hist. before, where he then lived in the East parts of the World. For in *Brittain*
l. 4. Selden A- he lived, but a short time by our Modern calculation in their Catalogue
naleo. c. 7. of the Kings of *Brittain*, four years; The *Magdeburgians* have the like account follow-
Gal. Mont. sup. ing *Eusebius*. *Florentius Wigorniensis* maketh his aboad here but three years. The Monck
l. c. 3. of *Westminster* scarcely alloweth him two years continuance here. The like have
Pro. Cara Reg. others, all agreeing, he was old and feeble at his coming hither, yet *Bassianus* his
Brit. in Seve- Son by our *Brittish Lady* was so old at his death, that he succeeded him both in
ro. this Kingdom and the Empire, who being Emperor but six or seven years was, as *Dio* and
Magdebur. others witness, at his death going on his 29th. year of age; Almost twenty years old
Cent. 3. c. 16. when his Father first landed in *Brittain*.
Flo Wigorn.

Dio in Cara- The *Brittains* continuing in variance and contention about a Successor to *Lucius*
calla. King of this Kingdom, *Severus* the Emperor came hither, some say to quiet the
Debates, others affirm, to win honour to himself, he being accounted very greedy
and ambitious thereof, and to reduce the Kingdom wholly to the Roman subjection; not
willing that any *Brittain* here born should reign, and therefore as some write they made

Heffor Boetius a decree and law among them, against such Government. *Eo fere tempore post Lucium Regem*
Scot. Hist. l. *Brittorum extinctum Romani gnari Britannos Reges multarum in populo seditionum & rebelli-*
5. f. 86. *onum in se fuisse autores, ut res Romana in Britannia foret quietior, publico vetere decreto, ne*
quispiam Britannici sanguinis deinceps regia insignaretur dignitate. If there was any such decree
of the Romans, it could neither be upon this surmised motive, that the *Brittish*
Kings had been the occasion of any rebellions or seditions against the Romans; for it is e-
vident that in the time of the three last Kings, *Merius*, *Coillus*, and *Lucius*, peace was duely
kept with the Romans, and their tribute paid unto them, and these Kings descended
of *Genuista* a Roman Lady of the Emperors kindred, so as well as from King *Arviragus*
the

the Brittain, did participate both of the Brittish and Roman blood. And these were the onely Kings which were here, after the composition between the Romans and Brittain, in the time of *Claudius* and *Arviragus*, when *Arviragus* marrying the daughter of the Emperour, joining the Brittish and Roman Regal and Imperial lines together, thereby ended all debates between them.

Neither did any such Decree probably pass the Roman Senate, that none born of Brittish blood should afterwards be King of Brittain, if we will be guided either by reason or authority herein; for how could the Romans, then neither having such power or possession, take upon them such a definitive sentence. This had been the next way to have made a general defection from them here of all the Brittain. And the Brittain, except in some municipal places, were governed by their own, and not by the Roman Laws. And for authority, we want not those that write how both our next Kings here, who came from Rome after this imagined Decree, *Severus* and *Basianus* his son and successor here, were *Brittanici sanguinis* born of Brittish blood, and yet both of them our Kings in Brittain, and Emperours also, and by some Antiquaries, the next heirs to the Crown of Brittain. *Harding* in his Chronicle thus testifieth from antiquity of *Severus*.

Mr. B. 362:

Will. Harrison
Disc. Brit.

c. 22.

Harding Chr.

c. 52. f. 45.

et alii apud

Harrison.

Hollenshed

Hist. of Eng.

l. 4. c. 21.

Severus thus the worthy Senator,
Descended down-right heir to Androgeos;
The eldest son of Lud that was the Emperour,
Out of Brittain went with Julius;
Which Senator aforesaid Severus,
To Brittain came and was intbronisate,
And with a Crown of Gold was Coronate.

Therefore if *Severus* the Emperour was descended down right heir to *Androgeos* the eldest son of King *Lud*, the words of the Authors so absolutely and consequently, not without good warrant affirming it, he must needs be both descended of the Regal Brittish race, and be also the undoubted next true heir to the Crown of this Kingdom at that time; all other lines which might by any probability make claim before him, being now extinct; and this of it self is more then any (Authour of like credit to him I have alledged) doth bring to prove, that *Severus* was not descended by lineal and lawful birth, from our Brittish Regal race; but some other, in which I find a silence in Antiquity: onely divers write, (and nothing hindering his Regal Brittish Genealogy) that he was born at *Leptis*, in the Province of *Tripolis* in *Africk*, and was the onely African that ever was Emperour; yet none of them denieth thereby his descent from Brittish Parentage; but some of them yield to that which confirmeth it; and his ancestors being strangers, so long out of Brittain as from *Julius Cæsars* time, no wonder if he was born in that place of *Africk*, for I have shewed before in the time of *Vespasian*, we had many thousands of Brittain went into those parts, and without question divers of them married, and continued there in their posterity. So did divers Brittain at other times, even with wives and children go to Rome, and from thence were disposed into divers parts, never returning hither.

Flor. Wigorn.

Chro. an. 181,

and 182.

Matth. West.

an. 192.

Mar. Scor.

Ætat. 6.

Mar. Polon.

an. 213.

Hen. Hunt.

l. 1. Hist. in

Severo.

Now to speak somewhat of *Severus* his alienation or affection from or to Christian Religion, it is the common opinion, and our own Antiquaries be of the same, that in divers places of the Empire, he was an enemy so far unto it, that many term him the fifth Persecutor among the Emperours after *Nero*, and many Christians in divers Provinces were martyred in his Empire, *Post Neronem Severus quintam persecutionem in Christianos excitavit, plurimique Sanctorum per diversas provincias martyrio Coronantur.* And it is so certain by all forreign antiquities, that there was such persecution in his time, that it was almost a common opinion, that the coming of Antichrist was at hand, as an Ecclesiastical Writer of that time hath left to posterity, *Propterea quod persecutionis tumultus contra nos excitatus multorum mentes tam graviter per turbaret, Antichristi adventum omnium ore atque sermone jactatum, jam tum appropinquare arbitratus est:* Yet we do not find any express Edict or Prohibition of him, until about the tenth year of his Empire, when as *Spartanus* writeth in his journey from *Syria* to *Alexandria*, he made many Laws, forbidding under great penalty any man to be either a Jew or Christian: and as *Dio*, and others witness, he consented men by his Imperial Letters, both to the depriving of *St. Philip* of the Augustal Prefecture of *Egypt*, being become a professed Christian, and giving authority to *Terentius* his successor, secretly to Martyr him. But for *Severus* excuse we find, the greatest and almost onely persecution of his time, either to have been in or about *Jury*, occasioned by the Tumults of the Jews, or in *Africa*, where *Severus* was born, and principally in *Egypt*, then full of Christians; the Prefect himself *St. Philip* a Christian, and so potent as the Letters of *Severus* unto him say, he lived more like an absolute King than Prefect; that Prefecture of *Egypt* being of so great authority and dignity.

Mar. Sco. l. 2.

Ætat. 6.

an. 153.

Mar. West.

an. 195.

Flor. Wigorn.

in Chro. an.

189. and 211.

Judas Scrip-

tor, Eccl.

temp. Severi

apud Euseb.

Mr. B. 365.

There-

Niceph. l. 4.
Hist. Eccle.
Iren. apud
eundem & ad-
versus Hero.
l. 1, c. 24.

Athenagoras
Orat. pro
Christian.

Tertul. li. ad
Scap. c. 4.

Therefore *Africk* being the Countrey of *Severus* birth, and so formidable an enemy in former times to the Romans, as all Historians report, and now so abounding with Christians, slanderously accused by their Pagan enemies, to be enemies to the Roman Empire; *Severus* may seem by such acclamations, against his own Inclination, to have given way to persecution. And the rather, because the Gnostick Hereticks, given then over to all filthiness, that as *Irenaeus*, *Nicephorus*, and others write, they did publicly profess, and so practise, that all which would come to perfection of their Sect, which they onely allowed, must commit all wickedness.

These Heretiques, being accounted Christians, with the Pagans might sooner provoke the Emperour by such mens informations, against the most holy Professors of Christian Religion, which were so free from being such, as they were falsely reputed with those their enemies to be, that as *Athenagoras* in his Oration for them, in the name of the Christians, desired no mercy or favour, but to be utterly rooted out, if those impious slanders could be proved true against them. *Nicephorus* saith, Christianity flourished in his time; and *Tertullian*, then living, affirmeth, That *Severus* also himself, father to *Antoninus*, was kind to Christians; for he sought for *Proculus* a Christian, who had some time before cured him with Oyl, and kept him in his Pallace with him so long as he lived; he was exceedingly well known to *Antoninus* that was nursed by a Christian woman; and *Severus* knowing both renowned women, as also most honourable men to be of this profession, was so far from doing them any hurt, that he commended them, and openly resisted even to their faces the raging people. Therefore, if *Severus* the Emperour was of his own disposition so great a Lover of Christians in general, if he honoured *Proculus* in his Pallace so long as he lived, gave allowance that his son and heir *Antoninus Bassianus* King of Brittain, and Emperour after his father, should both be nursed by a Christian woman, and be so familiar with such known professed Christians as *Proculus* was, and was the Overseer of *Evodus*, the Tutor or Bringer up of *Bassianus* his son, as may be gathered both by *Tertullian*, *Dio*, and others; and both *Severus* himself, so great an honourer both of renowned Christian men and women, and his Lady and Empress *Martia* of Brittain so far affected and disposed to Christian Religion, that if she did not profess it in act, yet in affection and desire did so honour it, that she would not permit her son and heir to be nursed by any but a Christian woman, and the Overseer of so great a charge to be a Christian so famous and renowned for Faith, as *Proculus* was known of all men to be: These considered, I dare not boldly say, that *Severus* did in any time or place, of his own inclination, wittingly or willingly, without great incitation, condescend to such persecutions, as are remembred in Histories, to have been in his Empire.

And after his coming into Brittain, we do not find the least suspicion in our Antiquities, that he did of himself, or suffer any other to persecute any for Christian Religion; but rather both of himself, and at the instance of his Brittish Empress, at the least a Christian in affection and both powerable with him, and their son *Bassianus* his heir and successor, and for that love and trust he found in the Brittish Christians of all that part of Brittain, South to the Wall and Trench which *Adrian* and he made, joining with him against his enemies, to possess him of the Crown of Brittain, he was a grateful friend to them, and their holy profession. And all our Histories are clear, that Religion was here in quiet, without molestation and affliction, until the Empire of *Dioclesian*, that great persecutor; yet we cannot deny, but all places in Brittain, being now full of war-like miseries, and the Christians here, both in *Albania*, *Loegria*, and *Cambria*, mixed and joined both with Roman and Scythian Infidels, many of them fell both to wickedness and Paganism also; which occasioned holy *Gildas* to write, that Christianity was received but coldly of the Inhabitants of Brittain, and with some continued perfect, but not so with others, before *Dioclesian* his persecution. And not onely in the time of *Dioclesian* his persecution, following in this age, we find even whole Cities and Towns, as *Verulamium* and others, wholly destitute of Christians; but long before or about this time we are assured, that there were very many Britains, & not of mean estate, but such as were publicly employed about the affairs of the Kingdom, & sent from hence to Rome about it, that either were fallen from Christianity, or never forsook their Pagan Religion; for we read both in ancient Manuscripts and other Authours, in the life of *St. Mello*, after Archbishop of *Rhoan* in *Normandy*, sent thither by *St. Stephen*, Pope, not onely that he and his Brittish Companions, which were then sent to Rome to pay the tribute of Britains there, were Pagans, and Sacrificed in the temple of Mars; but it was then the custom of the Britains coming thither about that Office so to do, which to be a custom, could not be younger than these dayes; time short enough between this and that time to make a custom: And it seemeth this custom had been from the first submission of the Britains to the Romans; for both late Writers and others affirm, that in *Octavius Augustus* time Ambassadors came from Brittain to Rome, swearing fealty in the temple of Mars, offering gifts in the Capitol to the gods of the Romans; and we have testimony in our Histories, that after the death of King *Lucius*, and this very time which we have now in hand, it was the use & custom of our Britains here, when any of their Nobility

or

were to obtain the dignity of Knighthood, to send them to *Rome* to receive that honour there, and after such Pagan rights and ceremonies, that Christians could not in Conscience so accept thereof. And yet such multitudes even in this time flocked thither from hence so to be created.

Severus of himself was not addicted to a wicked life, but much renowned not onely for warlike affairs, but also for learning and knowledge in philosophy; and so great an enemy to incontinency, that he punished adultery by law with death, with such severity, that *Dio* writeth, that when he was Consul, he found by record that 3000 had been put to death for that offence. He was after his death made a God among the Pagans: and *Herodianus* saith, he died rather of grief for his childrens wickednesse then of sicknesse, which grief for the sins of his sons, as also of his own in permitting the Christians in many places be to most grievously persecuted, I would not deny; but that he dyed in any such grief is untrue, being most certain, that he after so many conquests in other Countries, when he came to fight against this Country Christians, was enforced dishonourably to make a wall and trench above 130 miles in length to keep his enemies back from invading him, and slain in battail by *Fulgenius*, or as others call him *Fulgentius*, brother to his first lawful true wife, the Empreſs *Martia* a Brittain. And by the Roman writers themselves, he was at this time when he was slain at *Yorke* 65 years old. And although he left thirty two Legions as *Dio* writeth, to defend that his temporal Empire, which had so persecuted the Church of Christ, yet that temporal Empire, with all those props began to stagger, and notwithstanding so great persecution in the Kingdom of Christ as *Tertullian* then living witnesseth, was adored and ruled in all places, and particularly here in Brittain.

And it is generally agreed upon by our, both Brittish and Saxon Historians and Antiquaries, that after his discomfiture by *Severus*, he went over into *Scythia*, interpreted to be that Country which we now call *Denmark*, and brought with him a great army of the people of that Nation, which our Antiquities call *Picts*, before he fought with *Severus*, and they both were there slain, or died at *Yorke*. These were none of the Christian *Picts*, or Scots which lived in our Islands, who had joyned with *Fulgenius* before, and many of them were slain, as the same Authors testify; but they were Pagan *Picts* of whom many remained here after the death of these two Generalls, and had a place given them to inhabit in the Country of *Albania*. Thus write our Brittish Historians and our modern Antiquaries agree, when they say that *Carausius* gave unto the Scots, *Picts* and *Scythians* the Country of *Cathness* in *Scotland*, which they afterward inhabited, so these were those Pagan *Picts* and people which *St. Ninian*, and others sent from *Rome*, did long after convert to the faith of Christ, as *St. Bede* and others testify, for the Islanders which were *Picts* and Scots were converted in Pope *Victor* his time, which is another argument against the Scottish writers, which would have themselves seated in the Country now called *Scotland*, so long a duration of years as they claim.

Bassianus being advertised of his fathers death, practised with the Souldiers, by bribes and fair promises, that he might be declared sole Emperour, whereto when he could not perswade them, for the reverence they bare to his father *Severus*, he made a league with the Northern Brittaines that then assailed the Borders, and returned to *Yorke* to meet with *Julia* the Empreſse his mother in law, and *Geta* his brother. There he caused the Physicians to be put to death, for not ridding his father sooner out of the way, as he had commanded them, then he appointed secretly to the slaughter, all those that for their vertue and wisdom had been esteemed and advanced by his father; and all such as having been Tutors to him and his brother, and advised them to mutual concord. This done he entered into consultation about his fathers funerals, which were solemnized by the Army with all due rights, according to the ancient custome in time of war. The ashes of the dead body being put into a golden Urne, were afterwards by *Julia* the Empreſse, accompanied with the two *Cæsars*, carried to *Rome*, where *Severus* after the usuall ceremony was consecrated a God.

Severus left as is related two sons *Bassianus* and *Geta*, and if *Fulgenius*, who is by divers called King (though indeed he was only *Dux populi*) had any right by descent to the Crown of Brittain, seeing we read of no child or brother he left behind him, that the title which he claimed must needs descend to the eldest son of *Severus*, which was *Bassianus*, son also to the sister of *Fulgenius*, as some before have written; now having by the death of his Father *Severus* and Uncle *Fulgenius* both their titles, with the allowance of the Empreſs *Martia* his mother, lawfully invested in him.

Therefore to decide and end all controversies in this businesse, the Brittaines with common assent did chuse and accept *Bassianus* both for their King (being the next and undoubted heir, whether we shall stand either upon his father or Uncles title) as also for Emperour, as the Eldest son and heir of *Severus* undoubted Emperour, and for his leaving sons behind (as the chiefest cause) made a God among the Romans. So writeth *Herodian* with others, *Mos est Romanis consecrare Imperatores qui superstitibus filiis vel successoribus moriuntur.* And an English Antiquary, though not citing authority, delivereth the same in these words.

Geff. Mon. sup.
c. 2. Fab.
Hist. Polycr.
Harrif. discip.
of Brit. c. 22.
Hollens. Hist.
of Eng. l. 4. c.
23.
Bede Eccl.
Hist. l. 1.
Capg. in St.
Ninian.
Hecl. Boet.
Scoto. Hist. l. 7.
Bal. l. de
scrip. cent. 1.
in Ninia.

Mr. Bro. 370.
1 & 2.

Herodian l. 4.
Stow. Hist.
Roman. in
Severo.

Harrison disc.
of Brit. c. 22.
French ma-
nusc. antiq. c.
109.
Galf. Mon. l. 5
c. 2.
Pont. Virun.
l. 5. c. 2.
Mat. West. an.
206.
Harding Chro-
in Sever. &
Bass.
Hollensh. Hist.
of Eng. l. 4. c.
22.
Harris. disc.
Brit. c. 22.
Tertul. ad
scapu. c. 4.
Spartian in
Caracalla.

Mr. Br. 371.

Jacob. Senu-
on Epist. in
Caral.
Sanctor. in S.
Amphibalo.
Author of the
English mar-
tyrologie.
Joan Lydgate
Monac. Buri-
ensis in ejus
vita.
Gerard Leigh
in his Acci-
dence of Ar-
mory.
Verumne. a-
pud Heft. Bo-
erius.
Scot. Hist. l. 6.
f. 102. Hollins.
of Scotland in
Crablin.
Jacob. Genuen.
in vita St.
Amph.
Harris Ma-
nusc. Hist.
Brit. l. 3. c. 35
Girald. Camb.
Item Camb.
l. 1. c. 5.
David Powell
Annot. 16. &
in c. 4. disc.
Cambria.
Dio in Macri-
no.
Dio in Cara-
calla.
Spartian in
Caracalla.
Manusc. Gall.
Antiq. c. 14.
Compilatio
M. S. de gest.
in Carausio.
Fab. in Bass.
fol. 47. b.

The Romans accustomed to consecrate with immortality such Emperors as at their death leave ei-
ther Children or successors in the Empire behind them, and those which are endued with that ho-
nour they Canonize among the Gods. Therefore to use the speech of an other late Author,
Severus by birth a Roman, but in blood a Brittain, and the lineal heir of the body of Androgeas
son of Lud, and Nephew to Cassibelan, was Emperor and King of Brittain. Geta, born of a Ro-
man woman Julia, was chosen Emperor by divers Romans; but soon after slain by his halfe
brother Bassianus the Brittain. This Bassianus reigned alone both Emperour & King of Brittain
till his death; besides his hereditary title to this Kingdom, it seemeth that the Christian
Brittains here were not a little moved to chuse and receive him for their King, for the hope
they had he would either become a Christian, or at least a friend and no enemy to that pro-
fession, of which in his youth and tender years he had given no vulgar argument; for be-
sides many other hopeful graces and gifts he was then endued with, he was brought up by a
Christian Nurse, and with Christian Children: when he did see any Christian Martyrs,
brought to wild beasts to be killed and devoured, he would weep and turne his face away,
as Spartianus is an ample witnesse. And being but seven years old, hearing that one of his
Christian Play-fellows was grievously beaten for that his Religion, as the common inter-
pretation is, he could not long after endure the Procures of his beating. And in this hope of
the Brittains, now Christians, that Bassianus would rather be a friend then persecutor of such,
they were not deceived. For although contrary to his first education when he was with
Christians, being separated from them he fell to so many kinds of impieties, as writers
do report, and put innumerable of the Pagan Roman Nobles to death, and many of
them which had been greatest enemies to Christians; yet he died innocent from Christian
blood and persecution, and by his severe punishment towards their adversaries was justly
interpreted to be a revenger of their wrongs and former calamities. The common opini-
on is, that he reigned between six and seven years; although I find in an old Manuscript
French History, entreating much of the affairs of this Kingdom, written above 400 years
since, that he was King of Brittain 29. years, Bassian tenoit le Roilme d Brittanie 29. ans.

In this Emperours time St. Zepherine was Pope, who converted our renowned countri-
man St. Amphibalus, who won by his preaching, life, and death, after so many thou-
sands of this Nation to Christ, of whom a late Authour citing divers antiquities, thus writ-
teth, St. Amphibalus being a noble young man of Brittain, and going to Rome with Bassianus son to
Severus, was there by Pope Zepherinus instructed secretly in the Christian faith, baptised, made
Priest, and sent back into Brittain, there to preach unto others. Neither may we with prudence
judge, that so great a concourse of our Brittain Nation and Nobility being then at Rome,
and St. Amphibalus thus converted (a great Noble Man, and termed in antiquities the son
of a Prince, and so not without attendance) that he alone was thus converted, and
employed by that holy Pope at this time, and not unprobable but some of those
holy Apostolick men which are yet remembered in Histories, to have assisted St. Am-
phibalus afterward in preaching Christ in these parts or received their Ordination and in-
struction from the same at Rome now about this time; such as were Modicus, Priscus,
Calanus, Ferranus, Ambianus, and Carnocus: there is no repugnancy in the time, for
these were old men when the persecution of Dioclesian raged here, and St. Alban was
martyred.

Jacobus Bishop of Genua, and so to be termed of that City in Italy, a Roman writer,
writing fourscore years, or thereabouts, before Matthew West, (who calls this Saine
Clericus only, not expressing his name) testifies that his name was Amphibalus, a Brittain
of this Kingdom, and son to a Prince thereof, relating his History and life at large. But
our Monck might without blame be ignorant of that Author. And this forreign bishop
addeth, that he went from hence to Rome with Bassianus, in the time of Severus, and was
there Knighted amongst that noble company, most part of this Nation, recounted in
number 1540. of which St. Alban was also one; and that St. Amphibalus was there made
priest by the Pope of Rome, and sent home into his Country. Giraldus Cambrensis saith, he
was borne as Caerlegeon, the renowned City and School in Wales. So have divers others:
the old manuscript History of the Church of Winchester, saith, he was an holy Monck, and
Doctour in the Church of Caermardyn in Wales. And this is the last certain place of his
Residency, which that Antiquity giveth him, before his persecution, and going to the
Scots; and so it seemeth not improbable, but he was also Bishop of that city Caermar-
din, or without question, of some other City there; for otherwise how could he be con-
secrated Bishop among the Scots, by whose Annals he is accounted the first Bishop they had
resident among them, but more of him hereafter.

About the year of our Lord 220. or a little before, Bassianus Emperour and King of Brit-
tain, was murdered between Edissa and Carras, by Mardianus a Centurion: he marrying
with the sister of the holy christian Lady Mammea, left their son Heliogabalus behind him,
who soon after was Emperour. An old French Manuscript History saith, that Bassianus
was slain by Carausius, who after reigned 38 years. The same hath the manuscript com-
pilation in these words, Et tandem faventibus Britonibus Carausius demicavit cum Bas-
siano, & interfecit eum, & sic gubernaculum regni in sese suscepit; of this opinion also is
Fabian.

Howe

Howes saith, *Bassianus* was cruelly given to sensuality and lust, insomuch that he espoused his mother-in-law *Juba*, others call her *Julia*, as *Hollenshed*; *Fabian Juliana*; who saith, that *Bassianus* on a certain time breaking in to his brother *Geta's* chamber, slew him even in his mothers lap, and that himself was after slain at *Edissa* by one of his souldiers (but names him not) as he was about to untruss his points.

Now the affairs of *Brittain*, for the space of almost fifty years together were passed over in silence, as being either omitted through negligence of Writers in that age, or perishing through the calamity of the times that ensued under the Emperours following, namely, *Popilius Macrinus* (the successor of *Bassianus*) *Varus Heliogabalus*, *Alexander Severus*, *Maximinus Gordianus* the first, second and third, *Philippus Arabs*, *Decius Valerianus*: These are the words of the Authour of the *Brittish History*; but we will leave him a while, to try what other Authours say; *Fabian* tells, that *Carausius*, &c.

Finis Libri Tertii.

THE

To the Right Honourable

HENRY Earle of Oxford, Lord Bulbeck, Samford, Badlesmere,
Scales, Knight of the Garter, &c.

ALGERNON Earle of Northumberland, and Lord Percy, Lucy,
Poynings, Fitz Pain, Bryan and Latimer, Knight of the Garter, &c.

JOHN Earle of Shrewsbury, Lord Talbot, Furnival, Verdon, and
Lord Strange, of Blackmore.

The Earle of OXFORD.

Henry Very the Eighteenth Earl of Oxford of that name, Lord Bulbeck, Samford, &c. Descended, as Mr. Brooke, York Herald, fol. 162. and others say, from Aubrey de Vere, who married Mabel Daughter of Robert Consull Earl of Gloucester, and natural Son to Henry the first, by Nest daughter to Rees Prince of Southwales, which Rees married Gladis, D. and sole heir of Rees ap Kenvin Prince of Powis, whose successor Robert de Vere, third of that name, and sixth Earl of Oxford, of that family, married Margaret daughter of Roger Lord Mortimer, son of Edmund Lord Mortimer, descended from Roger Lord Mortimer, who married Gladis sister and heir of the whole blood to David, son to Llewellyn Prince of Northwales, and Joane daughter to K. John, which Llewellyn was son to Jorworth, the son of Owen Gwineth, the son of Gruffith, the son of Conan, the son of Jago, the son of Edwal, the son of Meiric, the son of Edwal Voel, the son of Anarawd, the son of Roderic Maur, the son of Esyllt, daughter and sole heir of Conan Tyndathwy, the son of Roderike Molwynoc, the son of Edwal Ywrrch, the son of Cadwallader last King of the Britains. Mr. Powel fol. 224

NORTHUMBERLAND.

Llewellyn ap Jorworth Prince of Northwales married Joane, natural daughter to K. John^{Mr. Brook.} begotten on Agatha daughter of William Earl Ferrers and Derby 1204. with whom her^{in K. John.} father gave in marriage the Castle and Lordship of Ellinsmere or Ellesmere in the Marches of Southwales, which deed beareth date at Dover, 17. April 6. Johannis, this Llewellyn and Agatha had issue

David Prince of Northwales, sans issue.

Roger Lord Mortimer.

Gladis sister of the whole blood to David Powel, fol. 314 Prince of Northwales, and his heir.

Roger L. Mortimer and by right of inheritance Prince of Northwales.

Maud daughter to William de Bruse L. of Brecon.

Edmund Lord Mortimer.

Margaret Fendlesse.

Roger L. Mortimer created Earl of March, by K. Edw. III.

Joane daughter and heir to Sir Peter Geniwill or Jenevill.

Edmund Mortimer Earl of March.

--- Daughter and co-heir of Bartholomew Badlesmere L. of Leeds in Kent.

Roger Mortimer restored in blood Earle of March. an. 29. Edw. III.

Philippa daughter of William Montague Earl of Sarum.

Edmund Mortimer Earl of March.

Philippa sole daughter and heir of Lionel D. of Clarence.

Sir H. Percy Knight, son and heir to Henry Percy Earl of Northumberland.

Eliz. daughter to Edm. Mort. E. of March, & Philippa heir to Lionel D. of Clarence.

Henry Percy Earl of North.

Elinor daughter to Ralph Nevil, first Earle of Westmerland of that name.

Henry Percy Earl of North.

Elinor D. and h. of Richard Lord Poynings.

Henry Percy Earl of North.

Maud daughter of Will. Herbert E. of Pembroke, by which match this honourable family descends from divers Welsh branches, as shall appear in the pedegree of the Earle of Pembroke.

Henry Lord Percy Earl of North.

Tho. Lord Percy E. of North. nephew to E. Henry.

Sir Henry Percy brother to Earle Thomas, Earle of North.

Henry Lord Percy Earle of Northumberland.

Algernon Percy Earl of Northumberland.

Mary D. to George Lord Talbot E. of Salop.

Anne d. to H. Somerset E. of Worcester, where again this family descends from the Welsh, as in the genealogy of Worcester.

Katherine one of the daughters and co-h. of J. Nevil L. Latimer, which family of the Nevils, streams from the Welsh as in the pedigree of Abergavenny.

Dorothy daughter to Walter Devereux Earle of Essex.

Anne d. of Will. Cecil E. of Salisbury, by which this right honourable Family (to whom God grant a long and prosperous posterity) descends from many British progenies, as in the pedigrees of Salisbury and Exceter.

The Earle of SHREVVSBURY.

John L. Talbot E. of Shrewsb. descended from Gilbert L. Talbot, temp. H. 3. who married

Gwenllian d. to Rees ap Gruffith P. of Southw.

John L. Talbot, E. of Shrewsbury, L. Furnival and Verdon.

Maud d. and sole heir to Thomas Nevil L. Furnival, which family of Nevil descends from the Welsh, as in Abergavenny.

Eliz. daughter of James Butler Earle of Ormond.

By this match of Verdon, by which the title of Lord Verdon came, appears an other stream of Welsh blood; for Theobald Lord Verdon married Maud daughter of Edmund Mortimer, descended from Llewellyn Prince of Southwales, ut ante in Oxford.

John Lord Talbot Earle of Salop.

George Lord Talbot Earle of Shrewsbury.

Francis Earle of Shrewsbury.

George Earle of Shrewsb.

Gilbert Earl of Shrewsbury.

Edward Earle of Shrewsbury.

George Talbot son and heir to ---- Talbot of Grafton Esq; heir male of Sir Gilbert Talbot of Grafton Knight Banneret, and Knight of the Garter, second son to John Lord Talbot, second Earle of Shrewsbury of that name, was by King James admitted to the Earledom of Shrewsbury; but he dying without issue, the Earledome fell to the issue of John Talbot Esquire his brother.

John Talbot Earle of Shrewsbury.

George Lord Talbot.

Katherine d. to Humphrey D. of Buckingham. Anne d. of William Lord Hastings descended from the Prince of Wales.

Mary d. to Thomas L. Dacres of Gilesland. Gertrude daughter to Thomas E. of Rutland, descended from the Welsh line

Mary daughter of Sir. William Cavendish.

Joan daughter and co-h. of Cuthbert L. Ogle

Mary daughter to Sir Francis Fortescue Kt. ----- daughter of Sir Percy Herbert, L. Powis, by which match many Welsh branches devolve unto this honourable family.

THE
 ANTIENT & MODERN
 BRITTISH
 AND
 WELSH
 HISTORY;

Beginning with BRUTE, and continued until
 King CHARLES the first.

The Fourth Book.

CARAVSIUS, a Brittain of unknown birth, was of the Brittains made Ruler *Matth. West. an. 286.*
Anno Dominice Incarnationis 218. Hollenshed also placeth Carausius next to Bassianus, though others name him not. The learned Mr. Broughton searcheth this business to the quick; and therefore to give more life to this History, you shall hear *Galf. Mon. Hist. l. 5. c. 4. Pont. Virun. l. 5.*
 what he saith. *Bassianus* being as before murdered, *Macrinus*, a *Mauritanian* or *Moris-* *Matth. West. an. 292, 293. 294. Harding Chron. c. 56. 57. Galf. Mon. lib. 15. Pont. Virun. l. 5.*
can by Nation, with his son *Diadumenus*, or by some *Diadumenianus*, obtained the Empire; but they were both slain by their own Souldiers, rebelling against them when they had been Emperours but one year and two moneths; after whom *Marcus Aurelius Antoninus* *Hard. Chron. c. 59. Matth. West. 202. Cat. Reg. Britt. & alii. Matth. West. an. 286. Harrison. Discr. of Britt. Hollenshed. Hist. of Eng. l. 4. c. 23.*
Heliogabalus or *Elagabalus*, son of *Bassianus Caracalla* before spoken of, was chosen Emperour by the Army, his mother was named *Soemiades* or *Semiamira*, the daughter of *Me-*
sa, sister of *Julia* the Empress, the second wife of *Severus*; and this *Soemiades*, or *Semia-*
mira, or *Semiamides*, was sister to that renowned Christian Lady *Mamea*, mother to *A-*
lexander the Emperour; *Henry* of *Huntington*, and *Florigerus* ascribe four compleat years *Matth. West. an. 286. Harrison. Discr. of Britt. Hollenshed. Hist. of Eng. l. 4. c. 23.*
 to the Emperour *Heliogabalus*; *Martinus* alloweth him not fully so long a reign; yet *Mar-*
tinus saith with Roman Writers, that he was Emperour four years and eight moneths. *Flo-*
rentius Wigorniensis hath the like words, both for that continuance of his Empire, and au-
 thority of the Roman History, affirming it, that he was true and immediate next King of
 Brittain, not onely during the time of his Empire, but in that space also when *Macrinus*
 and his son *Diadumenus* were Emperours, even from the death of *Antoninus Bassianus* *Caracalla*
 his father, the undoubted King of Brittain, both by his fathers and mothers title. For
 although *Martinus* saith, that *Severinus* son of *Bassianus* was Emperour with his father, yet
 seeing this Authour who so writeth, consenteth with all others, that *Macrinus* immediatly
 succeeded to *Bassianus Caracalla*, and *Heliogabalus* to *Macrinus*; he must needs too justifie
 that his Testimony of *Severinus* being Emperour with his father, that this *Severinus* *Matth. West. an. 213. Otto Frising. Chron. l. 3. c. 29. Floren. Wigorn an. 204. & 226. Marian. Aetat. 6. an. 218. Galf. Mon. Hist. Reg. l. 5. c. 3. Pont. Vir. l. 5. Cornwall*
 died with his father or before, or was the same son of *Bassianus*, which others do call *He-*
liogabalus, *Marcus*, *Antoninus*, and other names which *Heliogabalus* is stiled by in Histories.
 While these things were acted with the Romans, the State of Brittainy was unquiet;
 and although *Heliogabalus* and his brother *Severinus* also, if *Bassianus* had any such son,
 was next true King of Brittain, yet neither of them enjoyed it; for by all Wri-
 ters, one named *Carausius* was King of Brittain, not onely after *Bassianus*, but by
 divers Authours, sometime also while he lived, giving an overthrow to *Bassianus*
 the Emperour, or rather some Lieutenant or General of his, of the same or the
 like name here in Brittainy, and so made himself King of Brittain; after
 whom by our Brittish History, and *Ponticus Virunnius*, *Asclepiodotus* Duke of

Cornwall was made King, deposing *Alecius*, sent hither against *Carausius* with three Legions, and *Matthew of Westminster* and *Harding* write, was King three years, untill *Asclepiodotus* deposed him; next to *Asclepiodotus* was King *Coelus*, Father to the most renowned Empress *St. Helena*, married to *Constantius* Emperor, and Mother to great *Constantine* their son, our most glorious King and Emperor, after which time our History will not be so obscure and confused as now it is; for as in the succession of these I have now remembered there is question, so concerning the time of their Government, and their conversation also, whether it were Christian or otherwise, it is not free from difficulty. Antiquaries say that *Carausius* was next King to *Bassianus*. Therefore when *Matthew West.* and some others would not have *Carausius* to be King till about the 286. year of Christ, it must needs be an error either in them, their Scribes or Printers; for it is evident, and all the Roman writers prove, that *Bassianus* was dead many years, and divers Emperors had succeeded long before this time, and *Math. Westm.* himself saith, that *Bassianus* making war against the *Parthians*, was circumvented and slain of his Enemies, between *Edissa* and *Carrat*, in the year of Christ 213. which was above 70. years before he bringeth *Carausius* to attempt any thing for the crown of *Brittain*: *Florentius Wigorne* followeth the same account, and setteth down the very place of his death there to be *Osdroena*, and *Mercinus* affirmeth the same, with the Roman Histories, saying, it was in the year of Christ 218. And both our old *Brittish History*, and *Ponticus Virunnius*, who gave the greatest light in this matter, say plainly, that *Carausius* lived in the time of *Bassianus*. And add further that *Carausius* joyning with the *Picts*, which *Fulgenius* had got together against *Severus* Father to *Bassianus*, fought with his army, and overthrowing it, was made King of *Brittain*. And these *Picts* and *Scots* must needs be those of which the Scottish Historians write, when they say *Bassianus* made peace with them, and the *Brittains* which followed *Fulgenius*, and so went from hence to *Rome*. And whereas the *Brittish History* and *Virunnius* say that *Carausius* did kill *Bassianus*, this was not *Bassianus* our King and Emperor, son of *Severus* and *Martia*, but one *Quintus Bassianus* a Legate of the Romans. Now being the common Opinion, received both of the Roman and other writers, that *Severus* dyed in the year of Christ 213. The Author of the *Catalogue* of our *Brittish Kings*, thus setteth down their successions and Regiments, with their continuance, *Bassianus* Ceracel six years, *Carausius* seven years, *Alecius* six years, *Asclepiodotus* thirty years, *Coelus* twenty seven years. After whom *Constantius* his son in law by marrying his Daughter, *St. Helena* succeeded in the crown, by which account we have between the death of *Severus* and *Constantius* his reigning here 76. years, and from *Carausius* his death, and the begining of *Constantius* his reign 65. years, *Harding* maketh the distance shorter, ascribing to *Bassianus* seven years, to *Carausius* 4. to *Alecius* 3. *Asclepiodotus* 10. to *Coel* 11. years, yet by this account also. *Carausius* was dead many years before that time, wherein *Helior Boetius* and some others make him to have first advanced any title to the Crown of *Brittain*.

Hel. Boet.
Scot. Hist. l. 6.
ol. 88. 89.

Galf. & virun.

Hel. Boet. ut supra.
fol. 100.
Holenshed in
Grathlint.

Catal. Reg.
Brit. ant. Hist.
Galf. Mon.

Math. West. an.
286.

Howe. Hist. Titul.
The Romans, an. 285.

Carausius of
Kingly race.

Hel. Boet.
Scot. Hist. l. 6.

Holenshed. in
Scot. in Grath-
lint.

Hoel. Boet. Gra-
lii. sup. Hard-
ding c. 53.

Yet we may make some part of attonement between these opinions, if we shall say with the *Brittish* and other Histories; that *Carausius* was but a young man in the time of *Bassianus* or *Heliogabalus* the true Kings of *Brittain*. And he went to *Rome* to procure his Commission there of the Senate to be Admiral to keep the *Brittish Seas*. And after he was thus admitted Admiral, long time and divers years must needs be spent before he could come to that power by Sea and Land with *Brittains Picts* and *Scots*, to be King of *Brittain*, although he was as divers hold of the Kingly race, *Ex regio Stemate*, and Unkle to that renowned Christian King of *Scots* *Grathnitus*, though some stile him to have been of base lineage unprobable in a man obtaining such honour of the Roman Senate, and renown among Princes, Kings, and Emperors, and divers of them Christians. But to go no further out of my way, whether *Bassianus* or his Son *Heliogabalus* both Emperors and *Brittains* by parentage, or *Carausius* was in *Brittain* at this time, we are by this which is said assured, that the Christians here were in quiet and peace; for if *Bassianus* still continued King, he had made peace with all Christians here, whether *Brittains*, *Picts* or *Scots*, before his departure hence to *Rome*. And although *Heliogabalus*, was otherwise a Man of such wicked conversation, that I had rather refer any man desirous to know the manner, both of his own and his Fathers life, to forraign writers, then fill my pen with the dishonour of their race in them, yet no History maketh mention that he any way was a persecuter of Christians, if *Carausius* was King, it is not unprobable but he was a Christian, advanced, chosen, and honoured with that Kingly dignity by the Christians, confederate with, and assisted by the Christian *Scots* and *Picts*, their Kings or Rulers and against the Pagan Romans, a professed Patron and Propugnator of the Right and Priviledges, and Revenger of the wrongs and Injuries of the Christians here, contending by all means he could even with the adventure of his life loosing in that quarrel, to restore the Christians of this Kingdom to that quiet and honourable Estate, to be free from the Thralldom of forraign Pagans, which they happily enjoyed in the Government of King *Lucian*, and the Roman Senate began now to infringe and violate; This was the pretended end, and scope of his designs, although by some writers, not with a little design of his own greatness and exaltation, no strange disease amongst great Princes in any age. Hol-

Hollenshed saith, that *Alecius* was sent from Rome with three Legions, and slew him in the field.

Hollenshed
Hist. of Engl.

Fabian tells us, that in a Book which in French is called *Merc de Histories*, or the Mother of Histories in our Tongue, that this *Carausius*, or as he calls him *Carassius*, was first a Treasurer, or such a high Officer among the Romans; by reason whereof, he engrossed great abundance of Riches, and by that means became gracious with the Senators, and in time was elected Senator, and became a man of such authority, that *Bassianus* made him Protector of the City and Country of *Alexandria*; from this his advancement and greatness, issued pride, and that pride begat Tyranny, insomuch that the Country grew weary of their heavy and servile bondage and impositions, insomuch that his death was conspired and decreed, which he perceiving, first revenged himself upon the conspirators, and then left the Country and Province. At his coming to Rome the Senate finding him to be of an austere and ridged disposition, assigned unto him the rule of *Brittain* with three Legions. This is *Fabians* relation, but what is formerly set down from Mr. *Broughton* carrieth with it more authority.

Alecius.

Alecius sent from Rome by the Emperour and Senate, began the time of his government, in the year of our Lord 227. We do not find that *Alecius* after he had slain *Carausius* in battail, and taken upon him the Kingdom, which he held for the space of three years, did persecute the Christian Britains, under pretence of Religion, but for following *Carausius*, and not yielding subjection to the Romans as they required; where we see the reason of that affliction of the Britains by the Romans; because they had forsaken the Commonwealth, and Government thereof, and followed *Carausius* an Usurper, as the Romans esteemed him. And other Historians make it plain, that only the followers of *Carausius*, and no others were thus persecuted by *Alecius*; and *Mathew of Westm.* also saith, that *Alecius* did afflict only those Britains, who forsaking their Country had committed themselves to the command of *Carausius*; which *Harding* more plainly confesseth, when he saith of *Alecius*, *Allesio* then crowned and made King of all Britain, reigning fully years three, and well he ruled in all manner of working; or if *Alecius* or his Pagan Souldiers and under-Rulers did unjustly persecute any Britains for Religion, neither he nor they did escape the just vengeance of God executed upon them, by the Christian Britains in the like kind, for when *Alecius* and his Infidel consorts were at London gathered together to make solemn sacrifice to their Idols, they were by the Christians driven from their sacrifice, *Alecius* shamefully put to flight and slain, his army scattered, and though by *Livius Gallus* his Colleague in some part renewed again, yet both the General *Gallus* and all his Romans were slain by the Christian Britains in one day, and their Leader *Gallus* contemptuously thrown into a brook taking name, thereof as our modern Antiquaries with antiquity thus deliver, *Asclepiodotus* recovered Britain and slew the Romans Captain named *Livius Gallus* neer unto a brook there at that time running, into which brook he threw him, by reason whereof it is called in Brittain Nant Gallon, since in the Saxon tongue *Gallus* or *Wallus* brook and to this day the street where sometime the brook ran is called *Walbrook*: And proveth the History of this brook both by publick Records and Inquisitions. This *Alecius* reigned according to *Fabian* six years.

Fabian fol. 49
c. 64.

Pont. Virun. l. 5.

Galf. Mon. l. 3.
c. 4.

Mat. West an.
294.

Harding c. 56.

Hollensh. Hist.
of Eng. l. 4. c.

23.

Stow & Stowes
in *Ascepiod.*

Hard. c. 56.

Galf. Mon. 5. c. 1.

5.

Virun. l. 5.
Mat. West an.
294.

Asclepiodotus.

Asclepiodotus Duke of *Cornwal* as saith *Gaufride* (but after the saying of *Eutropius* and *Beda* he was President of the Pretory of Rome) began his dominion over the Britains in the year of our Lord 232, who upon his victory was crowned King of Brittain by Parliament, saith *Harding*, and by common consent of the people, (as both the Brittain History *Pont. Virun.* and *Matthew of Westm.*) being Duke of *Cornwal* before. All these last writers except *Mat. West.* say *Dioclesian* his persecution began here in his time, of which I shall speak hereafter. And it seemeth that divers Historians not observing that *Constantius* was here twice, marrying *St. Helena* the first time, and the second time receiving her again, when *Maximian* the persecuting Emperour, had forced him to put her away, do thereupon vary and differ much about the years of our Kings in those times: an old manuscript Chronicle doth say *Bassianus* reigned 27 years, *Carausius* whom it calleth *Carencius* 39 years, *Alecius* 15 years, *Asclepiodotus* 10 years, *Coel* 4 years, and after him his son in law and daughter *Constantius* and *Helena* 11 years. The moderne Catalogue of our Kings, hath told us that *Asclepiodotus* did reign 30 years, the same hath *Hollenshed*, calling it the common accompt of our Chroniclers; and by the same Authors and divers others, King *Coel* in the latter end of whose reign the Romans by *Constantius* came in again, &c.

Authours excuse *Asclepiodotus* from being any mover of that persecution which then was in Brittain, but suffering the Tyrant *Maximian* to prosecute it, and not resisting him therein, which is rather imputed to want of power, than will and desire in him, when he saith, I mean *Harding*,

Who for great fear suffered all this pain,

(Of Christians)

And durst nothing against this Tyrant steer,

But him withdrew, to hide him, was full fain.

Where he doth insinuate, that *Asclepiodotus* was in judgement a friend rather than persecutor of Christians; and himself in some sort persecuted by the Roman Pagans, in that respect which seemeth expressed, in that this Authour sayeth of him, That he was inforced to hide himself from the Pagan Roman persecutors: And we find divers Antiquities testifying, that before there was not any persecution here against Christians, but their Religion was in peace and quiet publicly professed; and this *Asclepiodotus*, to redeem and preserve such Britains liberty, in that and all other privileges, warred against *Aledius* the Pagan Roman Governour, and in sign of his detestation of their Idolatry, beset and assaulted him and his Confederates, when they were doing their greatest and most solemn sacrifices to their gods.

Now to calm these Tempests of Troubles, I suppose (by our best Histories) that this persecution of *Dioclesian* and *Maximinian* here raged about the space of nine or ten years, in the time of *Asclepiodotus* principally, and that now at the Martyrdom of *St. Amphibalus*, so great miseries and afflictions had been laid upon our holy Christians here long time, as their flying from hence unto other Nations; their abode there, return hither again, and continuing no short space, before they were put to death, as is manifest in the case of *St. Amphibalus*, not martyred till almost a year after *St. Alban*, who was kept in prison six moneths before his Martyrdom, that now thousands were converted to Christ, and the chief municipal Cities themselves, where Idolatry so reigned, that a Christian was rare to be then found in them, as in *Verulam*, were now onely inhabited by Christians, and not a Pagan to be seen; and this by the Omnipotent working of God, and the Idolatrous Judge and Prince himself, that ruled here under the Pagan Romans, and persecuted by their power, even to the utmost bounds of Britanny, was made that he was unable to Rule and Govern any longer, but needed be Ruled and Governed himself by others. This Judge, King and Roman Lieutenant, as the Scottish Historians with others call him, was King *Asclepiodotus*, thus grievously either of malice or for fear of the Romans then persecuting, and for so doing hated of God and Man.

Coel.

King *Coel* (who began his reign in the year of our Lord 262.) having now both Warrant and Way to advance the Title to the Crown of this Kingdom, and help to free the afflicted Christians thereof, from the miseries of their so long and grievous persecution (as it seemeth most probable) at this time and upon these occasions, he took Armes against *Asclepiodotus*, reputed King in this persecution, slew him and was crowned King, as our Historians deliver unto us: *Harding* also plainly saith, that *Coel* took Armes against *Asclepiodotus*, by reason of this great persecution.

For which Duke *Coel* against him rose in Armes; *Asclepiodotus* for the first ten years of his reign was just, and ruled with the general applause of all, but after fell into wickedness and cruelty, so that King *Coel* might justly pursue his right to Brittain, in hope thereby in better manner to redeem the afflictions of his Countrey Christians, being more potent and able, and likely more willing than *Asclepiodotus* was, not so forward in any Judgements as he should have been in defending innocence, if he had not been an actual persecutor; which *Harding* himself thus in these plain terms expresseth:

Harding
Chron. cap. 58
fol. 57.

This persecution as some Chronicles fain,

The ten years war of *Asclepiodote*,

For which Duke *Coel* again him rose full hot,

The Duke *Caer Colun*, that hight *Coilus*

Which City now this day *Colchester* hight,

Then crowned was that slew *Asclepiodotus*,

For cause he came not forth with all his might,

The Tyrannite fell to a canstand, as he hight,

Wherefore Britains were all full glad and fain,

Of King *Coilus* that succoured all their pain.

And howsoever *Asclepiodotus* concurred with the Roman persecutors, and pleased them in vexing and tormenting Christians here in Britanny; yet otherwise he was very displeasing unto them: He troubled the Roman power in all things, and therefore they were glad of his death. *Ponticus Virunnius* himself, a Roman, saith, they

they did esteem him their great enemy, and as for such an one rejoiced at his death, and this joy was not onely of particular Romans, but of the whole Senate which ruled chiefly in matters of Estate. Therefore when our Antiquities assure us that *Coel* obtained the Kingdom, and was crowned, and as an old French manuscript speaketh, *regna sur Britania*, ruleth over Brittain, and was thus inabled and made powerful to redresse what he found offensive and wicked, being absolute King, and joyfully so received of the *Brittains*, as our Historian said before.

*Wherefore Brittain was all full glad and faine,
Of King Coelus that succoured all their pain.*

And he himself taking acception to *Asclepiodotus*, next to his charging him with usurping the Crown, for being to backward in resisting the Roman persecutors, would not fall into the like error with him, but as is proved already succoured all their pain, and utterly ceased the persecution against Christians of Brittain which were thus joyful of his coronation and thereby relieved and redeemed them from their afflictions all his time, which both by our own and foreign Historians, continued to the end of the third hundred of years. The Romans having no power here either to persecute Christians, or to any other purpose. But as our Brittish and other Historians testify, wholly lost their government here, untill after the death of King *Coel*, or the coming of *Constantius* his son in law hither, the second time, very little before King *Coel* his death. Our Scottish Historians say that King *Coel* utterly destroyed both Romans and all the Brittaines also, which were their favourers, and set forth a severe edict, to search forth all Romans and Brittaines which had followed them here, and caused them to be punished and put to death, and so with most joyful and general applause of the people, Nobles and others, that the crown of Brittain was thus restored to the true heir of their regal blood, was crowned King, and he established the Kingdom in the Brittish government. So that now so severe a law being made and executed both against the persecuting Romans, and all such Brittaines as had joyned with them against the Christian inhabitants of this nation, and all this done by the authority of our King, and with the consent both of the nobility and people; we must needs end the persecution here with the beginning of King *Coel*'s reign.

And it would not be singular in this point if we should hold, that King *Coel* was actually a christian, and not only a friend to such; for first, all they which affirm him to have been Kinsman or Heir to our first christian King *St. Lucius*, easily prove him a christian, for such a man would not leave either child or kinsman, which by him had that title, to have any other education. Secondly by the time of his age, whether he was to King *Lucius*, so near or no we must needs confesse, he lived most part of his life, when christianity flourished in this Kingdom, being an aged man before *Dioclesian* his persecution began. Thirdly our Historians say that his daughter *St. Helen*, which had her education by his direction, was instructed and taught in the christian faith. A late Authour thus speaketh, of this, *Helena she was first instructed in the faith of Christ by Coel her father, as Petrus de Natalibus saith*; and yet if we incline to this opinion, we may easily answer them that will object the public and universal restitution of christian religion, as building Churches, Monasteries, and such holy foundations was not in his time. For by the common opinion his reign was short, little, and not above four years, a great part whereof was spent, in extirpating the persecutors, and the rest in preparation to resist a new invasion of the Romans, not reigning in quiet and security from these troubles and fears the space of two moneths, by any writers: and so after so great and terrible a tempest of persecution, it was a wonderful comfort and happiness for the Brittish christians, to enter into such a calme and quiet, to live in security and rest, freed from their former miseries under so renowned a King which was all he could do, or they expect in such times and circumstances.

The Roman Emperours after the death of *Heliogabalus*, until *Constantius* married first, or after received again *Helena* daughter of *Coel*, had little command in this Kingdom, therefore it will suffice to set down briefly their names & continuance of their Emperours, which our late Antiquaries do thus propose unto us. After *Senerius Bassianus* first named *Antonius Caracalla* succeeded in the Empire, but was murdered by *Martialis* when he had governed six years, *Macrinus* one year, *Antonius Heliogabalus* three years, *Alexander Severus* 13 years, *Julius Maximus* three years, *M. Antonius Gordanus* one year, *Julius Philipus* (they omit the second his son) the first christian Emperour five years, *Decius* two years, *Trebonianus*, *Gallas* and *Vibius Hostilianus* two years, *Julius Emilianus* four moneths, *Lecinius Valerianus* six, *Lacivius Gallicinus* fifteen. At this time there arose in divers countries thirty usurpers, which are called the thirty Tyrants, of which *Lollianus Posthumus*, *Victorianus Tetricius*, as it is supposed kept Brittain from Gallimus: *Flavius Claudius* two, *Aurelianus* five, *Tacitus* 6 moneths, *Florianus* six moneths. This year 276. *Aurelianus* the Dane was chosen Emperour, he hated christians, and in the 4 year of his reign he stirred up the 9th persecution upon the church of God, he reigned 5 years and 6 dayes. And after that, *Tacitus* succeeded in the Empire being a very fit and worthy governour, & after *Tac. Probus Equirius*

A British
History.

Son to *Delinacius* a Clown, and Gardiner by profession; this *Probus Equivius* was a most valiant Man at armes, and as good a Justiciar, as any that had the publick Government, he began his reign in the year of Christ, 282. and reigned six years and four moneths, *Aurelius Probus* five years. In which time *Bonofus*, (famous for excess in drinking) a Brittain born, usurped the Empire with *Proculus* at *Cullen*, and would have exempted from the Romans, *Brittain*, *Spain*, and part of *France*, but being vanquished by *Probus*, he strangled himself (that was the way to spoile his drinking:) This *Probus* after he had reigned five years, was slain of the Soldiers, *Carus* was created *Augustus*, he made *Carinus* and *Numerianus* his Sons *Cesars*, to *Carinus* he assigned *Brittain*, *Gaule*, *Illiricum*, *Italy*, and *Spain*, but *Carinus* was slain by lightning, and the other two within three years space lost their lives. *Dioclesian* was then chosen Emperor, who adjoyned *Maximianus* unto him; in like Government these two Emperours elected two *Cesars*, *Valerius Maximus* and *Constantius Chlorus*, to which *Constantius* he committed the recovery of *Brittany*.

When *Dioclesian* and *Maximian* the most offensive Enemies of the faithfull Servants, and Church of Christ, intended their merciless and matchless persecution against them, the ease to make it was as universal and general, as it was bloody and Tyrannical, and perceiving that neither *Nero* nor any other their predecessors in that prophane impiety had or could before them transport their rage in that kind, over our Ocean into this Kingdom, protected and rampired both by situation and sea, and Christian Kings are Rulers, or favourers of Christianity and Immunities from the Roman severities in such nature, their study and practise was, first to surprise and overthrow these firm Bulwarks and Forts against them, and therefore assuredly knowing that by the Regal claim and title of *Brittain*, *Queen Helena* was the lawfull an undoubted heir and Owner thereof, that she was a Christian, and descended of such parents, and absolute Queen of such a Country, the rare virtues and wisdom, she was endued with, her potency thereby, with her victorious and triumphant husband *Constantius* that they had children to succeed them in the Kingdom, and Government of *Brittain*, and such as by credible Antiquities before were Christians, and thereby more likely to enlarge and dilate, then to restrain or hinder the profession of Christianity, they knew these Impediments to their wicked disignements must be taken away before they could take effect, whereupon beginning with the chiefest and principal propugnacle, the title of *Queen Helen*, her marriage with *Constantius*, and love between them, they first assaulted this by pretended disability in that title and marriage. Her lawfull Title by Regal Lineal descent they frustrated in their Judgment, which then had no Judge on Earth, by their pretended and not to be examined Imperial claims and prebeminence, taking and reckoning for their own whatsoever they could get and keep by force and sword, and their more then Panegerical Orator *Mamertinus* saith plainly in his oration to *Maximian* the Emperor, that the *Brittains* were not only subject unto him, and that he landing in *Brittain*, *The Brittains received him with great Triumph*, offered themselves unto his presence with their Wives and children, reverencing not only himself, but even the sails and tacklings of that ship which had brought his divine presence unto their coasts, and when he should set foot on Land, they were ready to lye down at his feet that he might as it were march over them, so desirous they were of him, that both the *Brittains* and Nations adjoyning to the bounds of that Isle were obedient to his commandement: And giveth nothing to *Constantius*, but as in the right and title of that Emperor.

Like to this have some other flatterers of the Romans written, by which we see they went about utterly to disable the Queen to have any title to the Kingdom. This they so urged to *Constantius*, and so disgraced his marriage with that renowned Lady, that in the end they compelled him, to put her away, and take *Theodora* a Pagan, Daughter of the persecuting Emperor *Maximian* in her place, then they banished *St. Lucius* and *St. Emerita* their holy children. Some by reason of the Identity of the name think this *Lucius* here spoken of to have been *Lucius* the King, but *Harrison* in his description of *Brittain* clears that doubt, who thus relateth the occasion of Prince *Lucius* his forsaking *Brittain* his native country. It hapned (saith he) that *Lucius* by reason of a quarrel grown between him and his Elder brother, either by a fray or by some other means, did kill his said brother, whereupon his Father exiled him, out of *Brittain*, and appointed him from thenceforth to remain in *Aquitain* in *France*. He became a Bishop in the Church of Christ. He erected a place of prayer, wherein to serve the living God, and is still called even to this our time, after *Lucian* or *Lucius* the first Founder thereof, and the original beginner of any such house in those parts; in this also he and divers others of his friends continued their times in great contemplation and prayer, and from thence were translated as occasion served unto sundry Ecclesiastical promotions, in the time of *Constantine* his brother, so that by his short narration it is easie to see that *Lucius* the King, and *Lucius* son of *Chlorus* were

two distinct persons, and the same Author saith further and more at large in his relation hereof; Constantius Chlorus being at the first matched with Helena, and before she was put from him by the Royal power of Dioclesian, he had by her three sons, besides one Daughter called Emerita, of which the name of the first is perished, the second was called Lucius, and the third Constantine, that after was Emperor. And he after addeth thereunto, Her-
manius Schedelius addeth also, how he went into Rhetia with Emerita his Sister, and near unto the City Augusta, converted the Curientes unto the Faith of Christ, and there likewise being put to death in Castro Martis, lyeth buried in the same Town, where his feast is held upon the third day of December. That *Schedelius* erreth not herein, also the ancient monuments of the said Abbey, whereof he was the original beginner, do yield sufficient testimony, beside an Hymne made in the commendation, intituled *Gaude Lucionum*, &c. The said *Schedelius* setteth down likewise, that his sister Emerita was martyred in Trine castle neer unto the place where the said Lucius dwelled; and the same Authour saith further, that he converted all Bavaria and Rhetia between the Alps; and this narration is confirmed by *Gaspar Bruchius* thus, St. Lucius which
preached to the Germans, was born of the regal race among the Brittaines, and propagating the faith of Christ, came out of Brittain into Germany, and preached first at Salisbury, then at Aushburg, from whence he was cast out by the Infidels there, and then went with his sister St. Emerita to the City of Chur, where preaching again, both he and his sister Emerita were martyred by the Pagans, St. Lucius at Chur in the castle of Mars, and St. Emerita at Trine Castle.

The Curientes converted to the faith by a Brittain.

Bavaria and Rhetia converted to Christianity by a Brittain.

Lucius and Emerita being thus by means of the Roman Emperours Dioclesian and Maximian both banished and martyred, to make all sure in their proceedings they detained Constantine the other child, as Hostage at their command, and placed here in Brittain, none to bear office, but such as were Pagans, ready to execute the cruel and savage resolutions of that bloody persecuting Tyrant, against the holy christians here. These things thus completed, the state of Brittain by such means was now brought into the same condition for persecution with other nations, or rather worse, the number of christians being here then far greater, both in respect it was a christian Kingdom, and so had both more christian inhabitants than other nations, and by the immunities and priviledges it should have enjoyed, many christians of other regions fled and resorted hither in hope of quiet and security from persecution.

This violent storme of persecution raging through the whole Roman Empire, acted many tragical Scenes in this Isle. Harding in his Chronicle saith,

Hard. c. 57. f. 41

The Emperour Dioclesian
 Into Brittain sent Maximian;
 This Maximian to surname *Hercelius*,
 A Tyrant false that Christenty annoyd,
 Through all Brittain, a work malicious,
 The Christen folk, felly and sore destroyed.
 And thus the people with him foul accloyed,
 Religious men, the Priests and Clerks all,
 Women with child, and bedrid folk all,
 Children sucking upon their Mothers pappis,
 The mothers also without any pittie,
 And children all in their mothers lappis,
 The Creples eke and all the Christentee
 He killed and flew with full great cruelty,
 The Churches brent, all books and ornaments,
 Bells, Relicks, that to the Church appends.

Dioclesian came to the Empire in the year of Christ 282, and did within two years after begin his most cruel persecution; the first that felt the heavy, but yet most blessed stroak here in Brittain, was St. Allan. *Dicetus* Dean of St. Pauls, London, doth set down this persecution in Brittain in the year of Christ 287. The old manuscript Annals of Winchester say that S. Allan in the eight year of Dioclesian & Maximian was put to death; and the same antiquities tell us that the Monks of Winchester were martyred by the Officers of Dioclesian
 in the second year of his reign, and their Church, then destroyed; a late Bishop as he citeth from some Antiquities of that Church saith, this happened in the year of Christ, 289. and addeth that at this time, Dioclesian endeavouring to root out Christian Religion in Brittain, not only killed the professors of the same, but also pulled down all churches anywhere consecrated to the exercise thereof. The instruments of Dioclesian herein were *Quintus Bassianus Hircius*, *Alecius Gallus*, as the most principal with others of inferior degrees; and *Mamertinus* the Panegyrist hath avouched to Maximian the persecutor, before that he was here in Brittain in his own person, which is confirmed by our own Antiquaries: Adding further that he persecuted in the Occidental parts, by commission from Dioclesian; so testifieth
 John Lydgate the Monck of Eury with others.

Godwin.

Mr. Br. f. 41 s.
 Hollen. Hist. of
 Engl. l. 4.

John Lydgate l.
 St. Alban 8.

Ant. Brit.
Antiq. in tit.
S. Alb.
Cadgrave in e-
odem.

St. Alban our first Martyr was rather descended of Noble Roman then Brittish blood, but probably both of Roman and Brittish blood, his abode and dwelling was at *Caermunip*, or *Verulam*, where all professed Roman Paganisme, and there he entertained, either for old acquaintance (for they were both Knighted at the same time in Rome, or hospitality sake, as being a man eminent, and by some stiled High Steward of the Brittaines) *St. Amphibalus*; but when he began to speak of Jesus Christ the son of God, and incarnate for mans redemption, he was so farr off from being a christian, that he had scarce heard of Christ before, but said, this testimony of Christ was strange unto him; and *St. Amphibalus* more particularly declaring the mysteries of Christs Nativity, Passion, Resurrection, and Ascension, *Alban* was yet so far from believing, that he told *St. Amphibalus* he was mad to preach such things, that understanding did not apprehend, nor reason allow, and if the Citizens of that place did know what he spake concerning Christ, they would most cruelly put him to death, and feared much that he would fall into trouble before he could go forth of his house. But what the preaching of *St. Amphibalus* prevailed not in, his earnest prayer and watching obtained of God for *Alban*. For as the old Brittish writer of his life, living in that time relateth this History. *St. Amphibalus* watching in prayers all the night following, a strange and admirable vision appeared to *Alban*, wherewith he being exceedingly terrified and perplexed, presently rose and went to *St. Amphibalus*, thus declaring his vision, and desiring the exposition thereof in this order, and these words. O my friend if these things which thou preachest of Christ are true. I beseech thee be not afraid to tell unto me the true meaning of my dream or vision. I did attend and behold a Man came from Heaven, whom a great and innumerable multitude of Men apprehended, and laid divers kinds of Torments upon him, his hands were bound with cords, his body worne with whips, and grievously torne, his body hanged upon a cross, and his hands stretched cross upon it. The Man which was thus tortured, was naked and had no shoes upon his feet. His hands and feet were pierced with nails, his side thrust through with a spear, and as it seemed to me blood and water did flow out of the wound of his side; they set a reed in his right hand, and put a crown of thorne upon his head, and having done all things which mans cruelty could work against him, they began to work him with words, saying unto him, Hail King of the Jewes: If thou art the son of God, now come down from thy cross and we believe thee, and then they used many revilings against him: that younge man answered not one word unto them. At last when they had said what they could against him, crying out with a great voice he sayed. O Father into thy hands I commend my spirit, and having so said gave up the Ghost. His dead body was taken down from the cross, the blood still largely issuing out of his wounds, they shut it in a tomb of stone, and covered it with a stone sealed, appointing watchmen to keep it. And a wonder to see, his body thus being dead came to life again, and receiving strength, did go forth of the Sepulchre, it still remaining shut. How he did arise from death, I did behold with my own eyes. Men cloathed with garments as white as snow did come from Heaven, and taking that Man with them, returned from whence they came, and an infinite army of Men cloathed all in white doth follow him, which ceased not in all that journey, to sing prayes, and continually blessed a Father and his only begotten son, great and unspeakable joy was among them, so that none might worthily be compared unto it. These and many other things which I neither will, nor is lawfull for any mortal Man to tell have been shewed to me in vision this night, what they do signifie, I beseech thee not to conceal from me; be not afraid. *St. Amphibalus*, hearing these things, perceiving that his heart was visited by God, exceedingly rejoiced in our Lord, and forthwith pulling out a cross of our Lord which he had about him, said behold, in this sign thou maiest manifestly see what this vision this night meaneth, what it signifieth. For this Man coming from Heaven is my Lord Jesus Christ, who did not refuse to undergo the punishment of the Cross, that he might deliver us by his blood from the guilt, wherewith we were held bound by the prevarication of our first parent Adam. And so prosecuting to the mystery of the holy Trinity, which I need not particularly to relate, writing to Christian Readers, to speak in this old Brittish Authors words again; *Alban* greatly marvailing upon the speeches of *St. Amphibalus*, brake out into these words. The things which thou relatest of Christ are true, and cannot in any respect be reproved as false, for I this night have evidently known, how Christ overcame the Divil, and thrust him down to the bottom of Hell. I have seen with my eyes how that horrible one, lyeth enwrapped, in the knots of chains, hereby knowing that all thou hast spoken is true. I believe and from this time this is my faith, that there is no God but my Lord Jesus Christ, who for the salutation of Men, vouchsaying to take humanity upon him sustained the passion of the cross, the which the Father and the Holy Ghost is one God, and there is no other, and having thus said, he falleth down prostrate before the cross, as if he had seen our Lord Jesus hanging thereon, the blessed penitent craveth pardon for his sin. Tears mingled with blood, run down about his face, and in great quantity fell down upon the venerable wood of the cross. I faith he, renounce the Devil, and detest all the Enemies of Christ, believing in him, and commending my self to him, who as thou affirmest rose the third day from death. *Amphibalus* faith unto him be of courage, our Lord is with thee, and his grace will

will never be wanting to thee. That faith which other mortal men have deserved to receive by the Tradition of Men, thou hast not learned it either of Man or by Man, but by the Revelation of Jesus Christ. Therefore being now secure of thee, I determine to go further to preach unto the Gentiles: but *Alban* entreating him to stay at the least one week longer, that he might in that time be more perfectly instructed in the Faith of Christ, he did so.

Thus writeth this old Brittish Author of *St. Alban* his conversion, which both *St. Gildas* and *St. Bede*, and others do in effect and substance also deliver, although not in so ample a manner: during the time of their abode together afterward, they spent their time, as *St. Amphibalus* by *Bede*'s relation did before *St. Alban*'s Conversion, in continual watchings and prayers day and night, a great motive to *St. Alban* to receive the Faith of Christ; for every day towards evening they withdrew themselves from the City and Company of men, going to an house which *St. Alban* had without the City, where they spent the whole night in serving God; and although they observed this cautelous diligence, to keep themselves secret from the persecutors, yet it was by a wicked Pagan there revealed, and told to the persecuting Judge; which coming to the knowledge of *St. Alban* (before the Pagan Prince and persecutor could execute his designment, as at his first receiving *St. Amphibalus*, when he was as yet a Pagan, as our antient Histories say) he hid him in his house, being pursued by his persecutors, and presently had not *St. Alban* so prevented it, to be apprehended; so now being a Christian, exposed himself unto danger of death for him, imitating Christ, that gave his own life for his sheep; for when those enemies of Christ had raised their Troops, even an Army, as our Antiquaries name them, to apprehend *St. Amphibalus* and *St. Alban* in the night, he before conducted him forth of his house and past danger, and shifting garments with him, to save him from all peril, caused *St. Amphibalus* to wear his garment of dignity and priviledge, in that time free from all trouble and molestation; and the garment of *St. Amphibalus*, where the danger was (being a Caracalla, a Priests vesture, as they say) having been discryed, he put it it upon himself, together with the danger; and so returned to his own house alone, having thus freed his holy Master and Tutor in Christ from that peril.

St. Amphibalus being thus at this time delivered by *St. Alban*, the King, Prince or Judge (for *St. Bede*, *Matth. Westm.* and other, give all these Titles to that persecuting Magistrate) sent his souldiers to come at these two holy Saints; the old Brittish Writer of *St. Alban*'s life faith, there were horse-men, with an Army, great multitude, or power of foot-men, which were thus sent about this business: And *St. Alban* being so renowned a man in this Kingdom then, and *St. Amphibalus* so famous a Prelate, and so known to the persecutors that they pursued him to the furthest parts of the Roman jurisdiction, in the parts now called *Wales*, and from thence forcibly brought him by authority to *Verulamium* again, there to be Judged and Martyred, which none but the highest Roman power here could do, make it an opinion sufficiently warrantable, both that such forces were levied for this exploit, and the prime Magistrate himself supplied the place of Judge and Sentencer in this cause of so noble personages, the one spiritual, the other temporal, the greatest that are remembered in our Histories, to have suffered Martyrdom in Brittain in that raging persecution: the Troops of souldiers of the wicked Prince, rushing into the house of *St. Alban* like mad men; and searching every place and corner, at last found him in his Countrey-house, where he used to watch and pray with *St. Amphibalus*, bare-footed praying before the Cross of our Lord, which his Master had left with him, wearing his Caracalla or Coat upon him, and so representing *St. Amphibalus* who before was conveyed from them by *St. Alban*; which they understanding, They lay violent hands upon *St. Alban*, fetter him with locks and chains, some of them haling him by his Coat, others by the Hair of his Head: And being thus contumeliously used, he continually carried in his hands the Cross which *St. Amphibalus* gave him, openly to pronounce and profess himself a Christian. And being thus despitely brought before the Judge, who laboured by all means he could to perswade and induce *St. Alban* to forsake his Christian Religion, & sacrifice to their Pagan gods; but this was all in vain; for to speak in an old Brittish Authours words. *St. Alban* answered the Judge, that his words were vain & superfluous, he did not repent him for receiving the Faith of Christ, for the Miracles wrought in it, restoring the weak and sick to health, do teach it by their testimony, to be the way of Salvation, he would not sacrifice to their gods; and being supported by the help of God, feared not their threats and torments: Upon which words the company gathering together, whipped him grievously, who being thus beaten, said with a cheerful countenance, O Lord Jesus Christ, I beseech thee keep my mind from wavering from the state which thou hast given me, O Lord I desire to offer my life an Holocaust, & with effusion of my blood to be thy witness; & when the Tormentors hands were weary, the H. man was thrust into the bottom of the prison, & there kept six moneths: whereupon the Elements themselves did testify the injury done unto the Martyr; for from the time of his apprehension unto his death, neither rain nor dew did fall upon the earth, the winds did not blow, but every day continually the land was parched up with most fervent heat of the Sun, and in the night also was exceeding and intollerable heat; neither Fields nor Trees bore any fruit, the whole world did fight for the just one against the wicked. The Citizens not able to endure this affliction, said it was Christ whom *Alban* worshippeth worketh this, that no Corn nor Grass doth grow unto us, and taking pity upon the injuries done to this holy man, by the judgement of them all he is delivered

Gil. lib. de Excid. Brit. cap. 8. Bede Martyr. 22. Julii. Bede l. i. Hist. Eccle. c. 7. Matth. West. an. 303.

Gild. lib. 3. de exc. l. 8. Bede l. i. Hist. c. 7. Galf. Mon. Hist. Reg. Brit. l. 5. c. 3. Mat. West an. 303.

Bed. Hist. li. c. 7. Matth. West. an. 303. Jacob. German. in vita St. Alba. Capgrave in vita St. Al.

Mr. Bro. fol. 438. 1. The rage of the Judge against St. Alban. Manusc. Antiq. in vita St. Amphibalus. Capg. in eodem Matth. West. an. 303. & a. lii.

The great devotion of St. Alban, and his reverence to the Crucifix. Bed. l. i. c. 7. Matth. West. an. 303. Serp. vita St. Albani.

from the bonds of the chains; for which St. Alban was very sorry; and greatly fearing, lest his Martyrdom might thereby be hindered, looking upwards to Heaven, groaning said, O Lord Jesus Christ, suffer not the malice of the Devil so much to prevail, that by his crafty devices, and assent of this people, he may binder my Passion; and turning himself to the people, said unto them, Why do you stay? If you know not to give sentence, take Counsel of your Lawes, examine the Statutes of your City, they will insinuate unto you what you ought to do; Why do ye make delay? Be it known to you all, that I am a great enemy to your gods; For how can they be worthy any honour, which are known to have no divine thing in them, being the works of mens hands, and you your selves are their witnesses, that they see nothing, hear nothing, understand nothing? Oh greatly to be detested vanity! to hope for life of them that never lived, to pray unto them that never heard, to seek health of things that never were well themselves; whereupon I absolutely pronounce, That he which worshippeth such, is most mad; I demand of you, what can be more unhappy than that man, over whom his own works have dominion? Therefore woe unto Idols, and woe unto the Worshippers thereof. When they heard these things, with a general consent they gave sentence of death against the holy man, and bring him to a place called Holinbirst.

Holinbirst.

Thus far this old Brittain Writer, Matth. Westm. Capgrave, and others consenting. Matthew of Westminster expressly further addeth, which others do also sufficiently testifie, That as before his Judgment, so now after it, St. Alban often kissing the Cross which he held in his hand, commended his cause to God; and continually kept and revered his Crucifix, until his head was stricken off, when also besprinkled with his holy blood, it fell upon the grass, and was secretly taken up and preserved by a Christian there present. This Authour, as he addeth this which the Brittain Writer wanteth, so wanteth he something before related from him; for whereas the Brittain Antiquary said, that the Citizens of Verulamium, upon strange punishments wherewith God afflicted them in the time of the imprisonment of St. Alban, did set him free and at liberty.

Matth. Westm.
an. 303. in St.
Albans.Script. Britt.
supr. manu-
scrip. Antiq.
vita St. Al-
bani.
Bede l. i. c. 7.
Matth. Westm.
an. 303.
Capg. in St.
Albans.
Hen. Hunting.
l. i. Hist. in
Dioclesian.

But to return to the Brittain Authour, where I left him; thus he, with others proceedeth in the Narration of the Martyrdom of this holy Saint, so great a company of people resorted to the place of his Martyrdom, that although it was large in itself, yet in respect of the great multitude coming thither at that time, it seemed strait and little; and yet the heat of the Sun was so ardent, that the ground burned under their feet: In their passage to the place, there was a most swift River to pass over, and the multitude so great, that they could scarce before night pass over, and thronging one another, many fell into the water and were drowned; which, when St. Alban perceived, falling down upon his knees, thus he prayed for their delivery, O Lord Jesus Christ, from whose most holy side I have seen both blood and water to flow, grant I beseech thee, that the waters decrease, and the River may go away, that all this people may safe and sound be present at my Passion. A wonderful thing to behold, whilst St. Alban thus kneeled and prayed, the stream was dried up, and the tears of St. Alban left no waters in the Channel; the power of his Prayer consumed the River, and made a way for the people between the waters; and they whom the violence of the water had taken away, inclosed and destroyed, were found in the bottom of the River without any hurt, having no sign of death in them; the Souldier which drew St. Alban to these torments, seeing this strange Miracle, was as strangely thereby converted to the Faith of Christ, threw away his Sword, and prostrating himself at the feet of the Saint, craved pardon; but the other Pagans drew St. Alban up & down among the Bryers & rough places, so that the thorns and roots of trees did pull pieces of flesh from his feet; and yet this merciful and miraculous Saint, seeing the people to be afflicted with thirst in the Mountain, thus prayed for their relief, O God who didst create man of the slime of the earth, I beseech thee, suffer no creature to sustain any hurt for my cause; and presently a Well of water sprung up before his feet, by which they were refreshed.

The Executioner cut off St. Albans head, but his eyes fell out of his own head therewith, many so witnessing; among whom Hiericus Gallus in St. Germans life:

Hiericus Gal-
lus in vita St.
Gor.

*Millia pœnarum, Christi pro nomine passus
Quem tandem rapuit capitis sententia cæsi
Sed non Liciori cessit res tuta superbo
Utque caput Sancto reciderunt lumina sevo.*

So hath the Brittain Writer of St. Albans life, then living, a Pagan, as himself confesseth, and, as may be gathered by his own Narration, present at his Martyrdom, lest they which shall come hereafter, may be doubtful of my name, they shall call me a wretched and the greatest sinner. And I go to Rome, that casting off the error of Paganisme I may be baptised, and deserve to obtain pardon of my sins, and this my short treatise I will offer to the Examination of the Romans. That if any thing shall be uttered in it, otherwise then it ought, Our Lord Jesus Christ, who Liveth and Reigneth God, World without end, may vouchsafe by them to amend it: wherefore see the great Honour and Reverence which the Christians and Christianly men of that age, even here in Brittain, did acknowledge as due to that holy See, that they referred the examen

and

and censure of their writings, even of Historical and practicall things, acted so far from thence, to the judgment thereof.

But to finish this funeral honour of this our glorious Martyr, although we do not find any man then, which for fear of the persecutors presented himself to bury his holy body, but the valiant Souldier, (now the Souldier of Christ, converted unto him) which had boldly before them all revered the Reliques of St. Alban; who there digged a grave, and laid the Martyrs body therein, which was all he could do then, yet God willing (in whose sight the death of his Saints is precious,) as he had now glorified his Martyrs soul in heaven, so yielded he from thence extraordinary honour to his body, so meanly buried, making his poor grave more glorious then the sumptuous Tombe of any Roman Emperour, his persecutor, or other; for in the next night now following a pillar of light was seen of all the Pagans themselves, to stretch up from the grave of the holy Martyr unto heaven, by which Angels descending and ascending spent all the night in praying God, and among other things which they did sing, these words were often repeated and heard, *The renowned man Alban the Martyr.* And a thousand of Pagans were hereby converted to Christ; St. Bede witnesseth that from the martyrdom of St. Alban to his time, cures and oft miracles were wrought in the place of his martyrdom, so hath Henry Huntington long after, for his dayes also.

The Crosse which he had in his hand when he suffered Martyrdom, and was thereby sprinkled with his holy blood, was reverently preserved by the Christians then, and presented to St. Amphibalus with great honour: the very ground whereon St. Alban suffered retained drops of his blood when St. Germain was sent thither by Pope Celestine, and he carried part thereof with him, as a great Relict. His coat Caracalla, which he had of St. Amphibalus, and wherein he suffered Martyrdom, was kept as a great Relict, and in the time of King Edward the II. (the King himself, with many Nobles present, witnesses) was so freshly bespotted with this Martyrs blood, as if it had been done but the day before, so miraculously preserved, as the blood in the place of his passion.

Great is the honour which our own both Brittish and English Histories, and also forraign yield to the Souldier (untill then Pagan) who being one that led St. Alban to his martyrdom and converted by his miracles by the way, was then and there also most cruelly martyred. St. Gildas saith, this martyr being converted by the miracles St. Alban shewed, when by his prayers the deep river gave place to him, and a thousand with him, to passe over, not wetting their feet, the waters on both sides standing like walls, as they did to the people of Israel, to give them passage, was of a wolfe made a lamb, and did both vehemently desire, and valiantly endure martyrdom with him. St. Bede relateth this History in like manner, yet with more Emphasis of his glory, for having spoken of the same strange miracle, by which this Souldier was converted calling him *Carnifex*, the designed executioner to put St. Alban to death, as St. Gildas and others do, to shew how wonderfully the grace of Christ wrought in him, he addeth, that by divine Inspiration he made all speed he could to come to St. Alban, and casting away his sword that was drawn to behead St. Alban, prostrated himself before his feet, the whole assembly beholding it, greatly desiring that he himself might be worthy to be put to death with the martyr which he was commanded to strike, and so of a persecutor he became a companion in Truth and faith.

This St. Heraclius (for so was this happy souldier called) having resolutely denied his Paganisme, craved pardon for his error, and confessed Christ openly before so many persecutors, and in the highest of their malice and rage against St. Alban, fell thereby into the same degree of hatred with them, for presently thereupon to speak in an old Authors words, *The Enemies of truth apprehended him, beat out his teeth, rent his holy mouth, and brake all his bones, and although nothing remained in his body without hurt, yet his fervent faith remained without harme;* and being thus left so maimed, lame, and baptised in his own blood, and also half dead, with all the power and strength he could, with his hands crept up to the hill, where St. Alban was martyred, whom when the judge espied, he said unto him, pray to thy Alban to set thy bones in order, and lay his head, here stricken off, to thy body, and thou shalt receive perfect health from him: bury thou him, and let him cure thee. Heraclius answered, I most firmly believe that St. Alban by his merits is able to heal me, and easily performe that you mock us with; Then reverently taking the head of St. Alban, and devoutly laying it to his body, he began to recover the former strength of the same, despaired before, and being thus miraculously recovered and made whole, ceased not in the hearing of all the people to preach unto them the merit of St. Alban, and power of Christ, and digging the earth buried the body of the martyred Saint before them there: which the Pagans seeing, said among themselves, what shall we do? this man cannot be put to death with sword, we have already broken his body, and he hath already received his former strength again. And apprehending him with horrible torment, they tare his holy body in pieces, and lastly cut off his head. And so this happy Souldier, persevering in the faith of Christ, together with St. Alban, deserved to be honoured with the crown of martyrdom.

The Judge himself was hereby so moved and convinced, that he presently commanded the persecution to cease. Jacobus Genuensis, Bishop of Genoa, and his old English translation say, this Souldier, called by some before *Herculius*, was a Knight.

Mar. West an
303.

Mr Br. f. 441. 5
Authore Britt.
vita S. Albani.
Manus. Antiq.
in vita ejus
Cap. in eodem
Manus. Antiq.
in vita S. Amp
Cap. in eodem
Bed. l. i. Hist.
c. 7. Hen. Hunt.
l. i. Hist.

M. W. an. 303.
Manus. Antiq.
in S. Amp. Cap.
in eodem.
Bede l. i. Hist.
c. 18.
Tho. Walsing.
Hist. Angl. in
Edw. 2.
Tho. Walsing.
ut supra.

Gild. l. 2. de
excid. Brit.
c. 8.

Mr. Br. 443. 2.

And they yield a reason besides their assertion, which was the noble renown of *St. Alban*, who as they say was Lord of the City of *Verulam*, and Prince of the Knights, and Steward of the land; and the Judge dread for to slay him, because of the great love that the Emperour had to him, and for reverence of his dignity, and power of his kindred, unto the time that he had informed *Dioclesian*. And therefore when judgment was pronounced against him, the which was deferred six weeks until *Maximian* his coming into *Brittain*, to see such wicked executions, thus they deliver, then *Maximian* and *Asclepiodotus* gave final sentence on him, saying, In the time of the Emperour *Dioclesian*, *Alban* Lord of *Verulam*, Prince of Knights, and Steward of *Brittain*, during his life hath despised *Jupiter* and *Apollin*, Gods, and to them hath done derogation and disworship, wherefore he ought by the law to be dead by the hand of some Knight, and the body to be buried in the same place, where his head shall be smitten of, and his Sepulchre to be made worshipfully, for the honour of Knighthood, whereof he was Prince. And also the crosse that he bare, and *Sklavin* that he ware should be buried with him, and his body to be closed in a chest of lead and so laid in his Sepulchre. This sentence hath law ordained because he hath renied our principal Gods. These Authours say, *Maximian* and King *Asclepiodotus* gave this sentence; we have spoken elsewhere of those Martyrs which suffered at *Litchfield*. Let us therefore return to *St. Amphibalus* whom Almighty God had made the instrument to the conversion of so many souls. These bloody persecutors having thus barbarously and without all compassion, of lineage, kindred, friendship, country, or whatsoever relation of love or mercy, put these holy Saints to death, they now pour out the bottom of their malice upon *St. Amphibalus*, neither regarding his noble descent before remembered, venerable and old years, learning, or whatsoever, but bind his arms with thongs, and drive him barefooted before their horses, so long a journey, from the borders of *Brittain* where they apprehended him, unto the City of *Verulam*, where the Prefect and Lieutenant then was resident. And as they thus contemptibly carried him barefooted and bound, a sick man lying in the way, in the sight and hearing of them all cryed out unto him, O thou servant of God Almighty help me, that I which lye oppressed by my own infirmity, may be relieved by thy intercession, for I do believe that by thy calling upon the name of Christ thou art able presently to restore my health unto me. And forthwith the man, which lay thus sick before the eyes of them all, arose up joyfully and perfectly well.

When these wicked Pagan persecutors had thus barbarously brought him within the sight of the walls of the City, as though this holy Saint had been unworthy to enter into it, and their Troops so great, by that is said before, that they could not be conveniently received therein, they stay themselves, as it were pitching their tents, in a place then desert, now called *Redburne*, three miles from *St. Albans*, throwing down their shields, and striking their speers into the ground. And thus resting themselves, only *St. Amphibalus* rested not, but preached continually the doctrine of salvation to his enemies, who in the mean time gave notice to the Prince, and those of the City of their return and bringing with them the instructor of *St. Alban*, and that they had put all those Christians before spoken of to death, in the uttermost parts of the Kingdom, after their long journey thither; which when the Governour heard, he called the people together, and exhorted them: Let us all go forth, and meet our enemy, that he that hath offended may receive revenge of us all. And so halting forth, striving as it were who should go first, went by the way leading to the North, as our antiquities say, the better to set down the old place and situation of that ancient City, which they then left almost vacant. And coming in this raging madnesse and multitude to torment and Martyr this holy Saint, they find him all wrapped in chains and bonds, and presently stripped him naked, slit his belly, and pulled out his entrails, tying them to a stake, which they had fastned in the ground, enforcing him to be led round about it. And the holy Saint of God, shewing no signe of grief at all, among such and so many afflictions, the wicked persecutors thereby the more enraged, set him for a mark as it were, and with their knives and spears, pierced and brake the rest of his body. After all which this holy Martyr stood with as chearful a countenance as if he had suffered no hurt at all, and more constant, though he now bore the signes of his Martyrdom in all his body; Giving a miraculous spectacle of himself, that he could still live after so great torments, and so many kinds of death, whereupon very many beholding, and more and more wondering at the constancy of the blessed Martyr, renouncing their Idols submitted themselves to the Christian faith, and prayed with a loud voice to God, that by the merits and intercession of the blessed Martyr they might be worthy to be partakers of everlasting life, which when the Prince perceived and knew he presently called for the Tormentors, and commanded all that had rejected and forsaken the worship of their Gods, and embraced the doctrine of *Amphibalus*, to be put to death.

Which savage Edict the Pagan Souldiers effected, and killed a thousand; which *St. Amphibalus* beholding, and commending their souls to God, perswaded his persecutors to renounce their errors, and be converted to Christ, without whom no salvation can be had, nothing but hell and eternal damnation to be expected. But the persecutors did still persevere in their impiety, not ceasing so to torment this holy Saint with cruel stoning him, besides so many tortures before remembered, that when his body was afterward miraculously found, there

Bedel. i. c. 7.

Jacob. Gon. in
vit. St. Alb. &
S. Amp. Angli-
ca translut.
ibid.
Mr. Br. f. 455.

Mar. West. an
393.

Manus. Antiq.
in vita S. Amp
Capg. in eodem
Mr. Br. f. 447. r

Many conver-
ted at St. Am-
phibalus his
martyrdom.
Jacob. Gonnen.
in vita S. Amp
Manus. Antiq.
Capg. in eodem.

1000 conver-
ted and pre-
sently put to
death, at the
martyrdom
of St. Amphi-
balus.

there was not one whole bone in it. Although it seemeth by the History of his life, that many of his bones were broken with stones by those so enraged persecutors, that after his blessed Soul was separated from his body, thus lying still bound and tied, they ceased not to break it more with their casting great stones upon it. But so long as he lived in so great extremity of torments, although the stones were cast at him as thick as hail (as some write) he still persevered in prayer, never moving himself on the one side or other. And being now come to the period of his punishments, and to yield his Soul to God: looking toward Heaven as another *St. Stephen*, he saw Jesus standing at the right hand of his Father, and heard a consort of Angels in Heaven, and among them knew *St. Alban*, whom he invoked to assist him, saying, O holy *Alban*, pray unto our God that he will send a good Angel to meet me, that the dreadful Robber lead me not, nor the wicked part hinder me in my journey. And a voice spake to him from Heaven in the hearing of all, in this manner, *Verily, I say unto thee, this day thou shalt be with thy Disciple Alban in Paradise.* And two Angels shining with an heavenly brightness came down unto him, and taking with them the Soul of the blessed, resplendent with a wonderful whiteness, with Hymnes and Praises carried it to Heaven; which done, to make him both glorious there and honourable on earth, a Christian secretly conveying his body, reverently buried it.

And God himself began now to honour him here, and be revenged upon his Enemies and Persecutors. Those lips of theirs which had been opened before to blasphemy towards God, and revilings towards his holy Saints, are now miraculously drawn away, that their speech is hindered. The tongues which had so abused him, now burn; and the faces of them which had so deformed him, were made deformed; all their members are so stiff, that the stoners and tormentors of this holy man, could not now lift one stone from the ground; and the Judge or Prince himself losing his understanding of reason, became mad; and how many soever had lifted up their hands against our Lord, did of him receive due revenge for their demerits. Hereupon the whole City received the Faith of Christ, and desired to be Baptized; and many by the inspiration of God forsaking their goods, go to Rome to bewail their sins, and confess their errors. With *St. Amphibalus* nine other Christians were martyred, as *Matthew of Paris* writeth; neither is it probable, that so renowned a Bishop as *St. Amphibalus*, was apprehended alone, being taken as he was preaching to the people, or such rage as then reigned in the persecutors, would yield them much more favour than they did to *St. Amphibalus*; but their malice being most unto him, and he so famous, all our Histories remember him, almost forgetting the rest.

It is no great marvel, though so few names of so great numbers and thousands are left unto us, when by some Writers the persecution was so great in Brittain, that except those which hid themselves, and could not be Witnesses of things publickly done, all the Christians of Brittain were then martyred; and *St. Gildas* himself doth seem to declare no less, when he saith, they which were then left alive, had hidden themselves in Woods, Deserts and Dens; yet he tempereth this hard assertion, where he saith, this persecution was so rigorous onely in some, not all places of this Countrey. And those parts which were then absolutely under the Romans command, were by their merciless cruelty in this estate. So many mutations of times, changes of the names of Places, the rages of Infidels, Romans, Saxons, and others, have deprived us both of the names and holy reliëts of those Martyrs.

But after the death of so many renowned and glorious Martyrs, whose blood beautified and encreased the Church of God (*Sanguis Martyrum semen Ecclesie*) let us return to *Constantius Clarus*, and his most admired consort and chaste Spouse *St. Helena*: Some there be (whether to detract so great a glory from this Nation, and give it to another, or of Ignorance in History) do say, that one *Theodora* was the first lawful wife of *Constantius*, and the blessed *Helena* mother of that happy Emperour the great *Constantine*, was not onely a stranger to this Nation, but of a mean estate (and which is unworthy to be written) not the wife, but concubine of *Constantius*, with name and attribute *Concubina*; this, the most noble Empress *St. Helena* is stiled by, not onely among divers forreign Writers, but of this Nation also, as *Marianus Scotus*, and *Florentinus Nigorniensis* (as they are now published) many of which do not, to the dishonour of that most holy Lady and this her Countrey, abstain from the same phrase of speech. This error being overthrown, overthroweth the other, that she was a stranger and basely born, for excepting those that wander in that Tract, all agree, she was the sole daughter and heir of the Noble Brittish King *Coel*, far from being either an Alien, or of base parentage and descent; and the more easily to overthrow them, it first fighteth with, and so overthroweth it self. Some which encline to this error, say, that she did secretly fly out of her Countrey, and went to Rome, and there was so familiar with *Constantius* the Emperour; but it is evident by all Histories, that *Constantius* at the first acquaintance with *Helena*, was not Emperour, nor long after; neither was he at Rome, but in Brittain, in this time sent hither by *Aurelianus* the Emperour, in the year of Christ 273; and (as both *Zosimus* and *Suidas* say) lived most here; and being sent hither by *Aurelianus* the Emperour (as so many agree) to have long employment, and great cause to stay here; he must needs come hither about that

Matthew Paris, Hist. pag. 179, 180, 181, 182, 183.

Harpfield, Hist. Eccle. Ang. in 6. primæ sæculis c. 10. p. 17.

Maria Sc. l. 2. Etat. 6. Col. 304. in *Constantian*. Flor. Wigorn. Chron. an. 321. & 299. Capg. Catal. prefat. in vita *St. Helena*. *Marianus* Sc. l. 2. Etat. 6. in *Aurel*. Bar. tomo 2. Annal. an. 306. Jac. Gordon an. 273. in *Aurel*. Harris Hist. Eccl. Britt. Tom. 4. c. 2. Zosim. l. 2. Suid. in *Constantian*. Marth. West. an. 273. Mar. Sc. l. 2. Etat. 6. in *Aurel*.

time,

time, for by all Antiquities *Aurelianus* died soon after, and was Emperor but a short time, so that neither *Constantius* nor Queen *Helena* could be either at *Rome*, or in any place but in *Brittain* at this time.

Nicephorus and some later after him would have her to be born in *Bitinia* at *Drepanum*, and the Daughter of an Inkeeper there, with whom *Constantius* passing that way to the *Persians*, fell in love, but this is made impossible, by that is said before, of the being of both *Constantius* and *Helena* in *Brittain*, so remote from any part of *Bitinia* at that time, and neither of them coming to or neer *Drepanum* or any part of *Bitinia*, at or after this time, but when she an holy Widdow, many years after *Constantius* death, passed by *Greece* in her pilgrimage to *Hierusalem*, as is evident in all kind of Antiquaries, and will most manifestly appear in its due place. Others there be which do term this renowned Empress by the name of *Concubina*, as *Marianus*, and *Florentius Wigorniensis*, as they have been lately published, and *Regino*, without speaking any thing of her parentage or country; and *Martinus Polonus*, who confesseth she was Daughter to the King of *Brittain*; but it is evident that either *Martinus* or his publisher, hath with gross Ignorance abused the Readers; for he saith, that *Constantine* (not *Constantius*) begot *Constantine* the great in the year of Christ 307. when by common opinion *Constantius* was dead before. And not content with this, they bring in *Constantine* the great to be Emperor in the year 309. when by their account he could not be two years old. The other three if their Publishers have not abused them speak in the phrase of the Pagan Romans, who in those times called all the Wives of their Lieutenants taken for strangers, though never so lawfully joyned in true marriage by the rude term of Concubine, as their old Pagan Decree is still witness against them, when I shall make it as clear as the Sun, that *St. Helena* was from the beginning the only true lawfull wife to *Constantius*. This I have written here to answer these frivolous Cavils against that blessed woman, and with *John Capgrave*, call their Allegations no better then dreams, and to speak still in his words, *That opinion* doth not only blemish the fame of so holy a Woman, but maketh that most Noble *Constantine* to be a Bastard begot out of marriage, and so disableth him to have been the Heir of *Constantius* either King or Emperor, when all Men know he came to the imperial Dignity by right of Inheritance. And thus he taxeth the Authors of Ignorance, these things pleased them, because they knew not the truth. *Ipsos forsan qui ista scripserunt talia placuerant, quia potius & veriora invenire minime potuerunt.* Divers forraign Historians, as *Baronius*, *Spondanus*, and others, write as plainly in this matter, and may with great warrant; for as *Cassiodorus* is an able witness, it is but a Pagan report, and raised first by *Zosimus* that most malicious Ethnick, and *Rayler* against *Constantine*, for professing and advancing of Christian Religion, and renouncing Idolatry: and this is evident by the best learned Authors themselves which in any sense called *St. Helena* by that name, for they do plainly confess, as namely *Marianus*, that *St. Helena* was the true wife of *Constantius*, and he forced by *Maximian* the Emperor to put her away and take *Theodora* his wives Daughter. And further saith, *Constantine* was the true Son and heir of *Constantius*, and by that title succeeded him in the Kingdom and Empire, which could not be truly said, if *Helena* had not been his lawfull wife; neither could *Constantius* by this learned and holy Author be named a Religious Father, if he had not begot his Son lawfully in true marriage. And *St. Bede* confesseth from *Eutropius*, that *Constantine* succeeded his Father in the Kingdom of *Brittain*, and so by him also must needs be his lawfull son, *Florentius Wigorn* writeth in the same manner, and confesseth *St. Helena* to have been here in *Brittain* long after her son *Constantine* was Emperor, yet these be the chiefest Authors that in any sense have termed *St. Helena* by that name.

It is evident by all histories, not only of Christians, that *St. Helena* was a most chaste and holy Woman, and that *Constantius* also lived in conjugal chastity, marrying when he was but young, but also even by the Pagan writers themselves, as witnesseth *Gallicanus* the Orator that lived in this time, in his publick oration to his son *Constantine*, and others; therefore *St. Helena* being the first woman, that was thus wedded unto him in marriage, she must needs be his true lawfull wife by their own testimonies. And the same Author witnesseth before *Constantine* at the publick solemnity of his marriage with *Fausta*, in most plain and expresse words that *Constantine* was born in *Brittain*, so testifie divers Authors even of the Roman History, among whom one plainly saith, that *Constantine* was the lawfull son of *Constantius* and *Helena*, and born in *Brittain*, and that his Father *Constantius* was compelled by *Herculus* the Emperor to be divorced from *Helena* his true wife, to take *Theodora* Daughter in Law of that Emperor. *Eutropius* plainly saith, that *Constantine* was son of *Constantius* in true marriage: *Constantinus Manasses* saith, *St. Helena* was the wife of *Constantius*, and a most blessed Woman. *Hunibaldus* above 1000. years since, relateth the History of the composition between *Constantius* and our Brittish King *Coel*, as our writers do. As soon as *Coel* heard that *Constantius* was arrived, he sent Embassadors desiring peace, and promised to pay the tribute, so that he might enjoy his Kingdom, to which *Constantius* agrees, this thus composed, *Coel* with-

in

in 40. dayes dyed, whose Daughter Helen (to whom for beauty, and loveliness, knowledge in the liberal sciences, and rare skill in musick, Brittain never bred the like) Constantius took to wife, by whom he begat Constantine, who not only succeeded his Father in the Kingdom of Brittain, but also (prevailing against Maxentius) in the Empire. Victor, Eutropius, Eusebius, and other ancient Authors, are witnesses, that when Dioclesian made Constantius and Galerius Cæsars, he compelled them to put away both their lawful wives; Constantius to put away St. Helen, and to take Theodore his daughter in law; and Galerius, Veleria his own daughter, which account of theirs, that St. Helen was thus put away in the year 294. invincibly proveth, how according to Eusebius and many others, before setting down the age of Constantine to have been about 60 years, that St. Helen had been the wife of Constantius 20. years. Severus Sulpitius doth not only call St. Helen the true wife of Constantius, but saith she was Empresse both in her husbands and sons time, which proveth her daughter and heir to Coel our Brittish King, by which title only she reigned with Constantine. Theophilus Cepameus, an old Greek writer, saith, there were Arrian Hereticks and Pagans which denied Constantine to be legitimate, and that they lyed therein, *mentiuntur*. Egbertus saith, she was Queen and mother of Constantine. Beringosus an eyewitnesse of the most things, writing of her, saith, first, she was a Queen and so the lawful wife of Constantius, for a Concubine of the greatest Emperour that ever was, is not thereby a queen, as the Authors name her, Queen to Rule, to Govern: nor can the lawful true wives of Kings, be termed Queens by such worthy Authours, except they were Queens by title of Inheritance, or such like, as our Antiquaries write of Queen Helen, that she was daughter and heir to her father King Coel, which this worthy author doth also (though a stranger to us) confirme, when he proveth she was of most noble parentage: and by experimental arguments; because he had seen the old buildings of her stately pallace, continuing in his time, the pavement whereof was marble and Touchstone, the most Regal Palace in all those parts, the walls were gilded with gold, her chamber was so sumptuous, that the like was not in the World, and to free her from all slanders, the chamber of her heart and soul was far more pure; and in all things she was obedient to the will of God, and yet externally pleasing to her husband Constantius, although more pleasing to God then to her husband.

Theoph. Ceram
in Chron.
Egbert Albas
Ser. 3. de mere
& manif. Ca-
tho. fidei Be-
ringosus Ab-
bas l. de in-
vent & laud.
S. Crucis. c. 1

Stately build-
ing of St. Helen
Q. of Brittain.

Beringosus
ibid.

Thus we see how far this most blessed and noble Queen and Empresse, was in all times from being base, either by birth or conversation, such sanctity of life could never agree with that foule name, by which some have so wrongfully termed her; such parentage, Pallaces and Revenues, able to entertain the greatest Princes according to their state and dignity, must denominate their noble owners with better termes and attributes. The Hostesse, Inkeeper, Stabularia, except we will expound them in so large a sense, that we shall so stile Abraham and Lot that lodged the Angels, those that entertained Christ, all receivers of Kings, Princes and Emperours, and all Harbourers or Exercisers of Hospitality; for so both St. Helen and King Coel, entertained Constantius, the one a husband, the other a son in law, as Princes use. It seemeth this Pallace and lands in and about Trevers to have descended to St. Helen by her mother, or some Ancestour of that Country, for both Beringosus saith, St. Helen was brought up at Trevers; and Otho Frigenis saith, she was by some of her Ancestours come from thence. And Trevers being at that time, the most renowned place of those countries for Nobility, Learning and Christianity, and she the only child of her father King Coel, and to succeed him in the Kingdom of Brittain, he sent her thither to have the most noble education, and there it was probably where she first came to be acquainted with Constantius, then living in those parts. And this made the Attonement between the Romans and K. Coel to be so soon and peaceably effected, without any effusion of blood, as our Antiquities tell us.

The marriage of Constantius and Helena is by what is said so clear, that it is needlesse to speak any more of that subject. I will only add this for the present; The old Inscription of the Church of St. Gereon at Cullen, founded by her, proveth her to be a Queen, and an example to Kings.

*Regibus exemplum, sacroque chrismate plena,
Condedit hoc Templum Sancti Gereonis Helena.*

A patterne unto Kings, this heavenly light;
St. Helen shining with all vertue bright.
In honour of St. Gereon here did raise
This stately Church to her eternal praise.

At the agreement betwixt Constantius and Coel, besides paying the Tribute, and Coel to enjoy the Kingdom during his natural Life, it was further agreed that Constantius should take again his wife St. Helen, daughter and heir to King Coel, and by her right be King after the death of her father. By which covenant and article agreed upon and truly executed as it was, the first marriage between Constantius and Helen was even by Roman

Galf. Mon. H.
Reg. Brit. l. 5.
c. 6.
Pont. Virun.

Pagan

Pagan lawes themselves proved and declared to be true and lawfull, and the children therein begotten legitimate, and the taking of *Theodora*, living with her, and children by her to be adulterate, and utterly unallowable in any sense, even by their own Pagan constitutions; for although those Pagan wicked decrees, did allow to the Presidents of Provinces which were unmarried without penalty to keep Concubines, prophanely thinking (as some new seeming Christians have done) that men unmarried could not live chaste, yet they never permitted it to married Prefects, and Presidents, such as *Constantius* was, as their own Historians witness. By which Heathenish Roman Law *Helena* was not only the Concubine, and no wife of *Constantius*, but a Concubine, prohibited in their own proceedings, and her children in like case of reproach with her.

*Elus Lam-
prid. in Alex.
Sever.*

*Math. West. &
alii supra.
Manusc. Hist.
Eccles. Win-
ton.
Caius Hist.
Cantabr.
Accademia p.
19.*

Therefore *Constantius* being against his will by power of *Maximian* separated from *St. Helen* his true wife, and a Christian from that time ever in affection, could not but be ever most ready and joyfull to be so quietly and honourably reconciled unto her again, which is sufficiently insinuated by our Authors testifying that *Constantius* in all things granted to King *Coel* his commands, requiring nothing of him for the Romans but their old Tribute, which as our Antiquaries say was 1006. pounds, only in money: one of our Historians saith of this matter in this manner.

Harding c. 60.

Of which *Constance* was glad of his entent,
And here abroad at prayer of the King.

Whereby he did sufficiently declare the great content and joy he had of this reconciliation to his wife *St. Helen*, and her Father, his Father in Law, King *Coel*, rather chusing and preferring, during his life, to make his abroad here as a Subject, then now being chosen and designed Emperor to continue in any other Nation with that greatest temporal glory and command.

*He retok He-
len Dangter of
the King to
conjugal soci-
ety.*

Thus he signified this so long and much desired attonement. *Helenam Coeli Regis filiam in societatem Thori recipit*, which word *RECEPIT*, that *Constantius* did at that time receive *Helen* again, if we had no other argument or authority used by divers our ancient Antiquaries, proveth that this was the reconciliation, and not the first marriage of those noble persons. And impossible it is that any of these Authors which speak of this union, should take it for the first union in marriage, for all of them acknowledge that *Constantius* died soon after this Reconciliation, (the Monck of *Westminster* sayeth within three years) by *Merianus* within two years, by *Martinus Polonus* the same year. The like have others, by which account and confession *Constantine* should be either unborn, or not above two years old at the most, when he was King of *Brittain*, and Emperor also after his Fathers death. Shortly after this coming of *Constantius*, and this attonement between him and King *Coel* thus made, King *Coel* dyed within five weeks, saith *Harding*, a moneth and eight dayes, saith *Galsfridus*, *Virunnius* saith within one moneth, so likewise doth the Monck of *Westminster*, *Harding* writeth that *Constantius* was Emperor before he was King of *Brittain*.

*Math. West. an.
302. 305.
Mari. Sc. anno.
305. 306.*

*Hard. Chron. c.
6.*

*Galf. Mon. Hist.
Reg. Brit. l. 5.
c. 6.*

*Pont. Virun.
Hist. l. 5.*

*Harding c. 61.
Howes fol. 44.*

But King *Constance* of *Rome* was high Christain,
By the Senate first made the Emperor,
After King of *Brittain* and Governour.

Howes in his Chronicle bringeth in *Peter de Jesham* to was tell us, that *Coel* Duke of *Caric* *Glow* of *Glocester*, *Holinshed* saith, he was Earl of *Colchester*, but where he died, or where buried, no mention is made. *Fabian* sayeth he ruled after the accord of most writers 27. years.

Constantius.

Constantius began his Empire with *Galerius*, the Empire was devided between them, so that *Constantius* should possess *Affrica*, *Italy*, *France* and *Brittain*, *Galerius* should have *Ilyrica*, *Asia* and the East parts, which done, they substituted under them two *Cæsars*; *Constantius*, holding himself content with the dignity of *Augustus*, refused to sustain the trouble, which he should have endured through the administration of the affairs of *Italy* and *Africk*. He sought by all means how he might enrich the people of the Empire. He abolished the superstition of the Gentiles in his Dominions, so that afterwards *Brittain* felt no persecutions. The year following he prepared war against the *Picts*, at which time his Son *Constantine*, who then served under *Galerius*, perceiv-

ing

ing his destruction to be contrived, posted to his Father in all hast, houghing and killing all the Post horses which way so ever he passed, and came safely to his Father in *Holinsbed* *Brittain*. *Holinsbed* saith, *Constantius* was the Daughters Son of one *Crispus*, that was brother to the Emperor *Claudius*, and that he began his reign over the *Brittains*, 289. 45-
and so also saith *Fabian*. *Fab.*

Constantius was not against the law, for Christians in *Brittain* to profess the Christian Religion in his time: but preferred the most constant Christians to highest preferments, and greatest trust. And so consecrated his whole family to God, that his Court was as a Church, wherein were both Clergy men, and Godly Christians, truly serving God. This blessing and benefit he brought to our Christians here in *Brittain*, and publickly maintained it even in those times, when the name of Christian in other places was so odious, that without danger it could not be spoken of; which he further, *Viz. Eusebius*, confirmeth in another place, where speaking in the name of Christians, he saith, that among the Emperors of that time, only *Constantius* did neither in any sort persecute Christians, nor in any sort participate with them that did, but kept all them that were under him without hurt, and secure from all trouble; neither pulled down Churches, or did any thing against them: and elsewhere he teacheth again, that the parts of the West Empire did generally receive quietness from persecution when *Constantius* reigned; which although *Baronius* and *Spondanus* do not so well allow upon *Eusebius* his words, in all places of the West; because as they alledge *Constantius*, neither presently could, nor would he be against the Edicts of the Emperors still living, when he himself remained in *Brittain*, in the end of the World, and *Italy* was then full of wars. But *Eusebius* writeth not this singularly, but *Sozomen* and others testifie as much, that when the Churches of God were persecuted in all other parts of the World, only *Constantius* granted liberty of conscience to the Christians under him: and again generally, of all Christian Churches in the part of his Empire; and were not only quier under him, but thus lived in great joy, and did encrease, being honoured and rewarded by him. *Sozom. Hist. Eccle. l. 1. c. 6. Euseb. l. 2. de vita Const. Mr. Bro. fol. 460. Euseb. Hist. Eccle. l. 8. c. 14. Idem. apud Baron. & Spon. an. 304. Sozomen l. 1. c. 6.*

And, relating his experiment to prove constant Christians, before remembred, and how he admitted such for his nearest friends and Counsellors, he gathereth from hence, that the *Gauls*, *Brittains*, and others under him, were by him exempted from all penall lawes of the persecutors, he taking away and making them frustrate in his Dominions. And the objections which *Baronius* maketh, do rather prove then disprove the quietness of Christians in this Nation, when *Constantius* was here. For first the inquietness of *Italy* rather helped then hindered our peace, our persecution proceeding from thence, now not able to persecute us, nor take revenge of *Constantius* for protecting us. And his being in *Brittain*, his being so friendly alwayes to Christians, as *Baronius* often confesseth, must needs much more procure ease and freedom to our Christians, where there was no man of power to contradict or resist it; *Constantius* being both King and Emperor here, and the Kingdom of *Brittain* a Christian Kingdom. Therefore howsoever his reasons make doubt of some other places, whose Estate and condition was not like unto ours of *Brittain*, they do not move any question of the quiet thereof in case of Religion, but establish and confirme it. And therefore our best allowed and ancient Authors *St. Bede*, *Galfrid*, *Hen. Hunting* and old French Manuscript, *Virunnius*, *Harding*, and others settle *Constantius* here in *Brittain* after all our persecution ended, and nothing but all favour here to Christians in his time, and not only a tolleration, granted but publick profession of Christianity generally allowed, and by Regal and Imperial warrant of *Constantius* used and exercised, as shall appear. *Bede. l. Hist. c. 8. Galf. Mon. Hist. Reg. Brit. l. 5. c. 5. Manusc. Galf. Antiq. c. 28. 29. Virun. l. 5. Hist. 1. Harding Chron. c. 57, 58, 59. 60. Hen Hunt. Hist. l. 1. Socrates Eccl. Hist. l. c. 1. Eusebius. l. 1. vir. Const. c. 9. Theodoret Hist. Eccle. l. 1. c. 24.*

And if we had rather hearken to forraign Writers in or neer that time, we have sufficient warrant, not only that he recalled himself from the worship of the Pagan Gods, as divers are witnesses, but as *Eusebius* and others testifie of him, he gave free power and licence to all under him to exercise Christian Religion without any molestation. And this, as he writes, when the greatest persecution was in other places; and had care to instruct his son *Constantine* the great, whom he left his heir, in the same Faith, as we may easily conclude from the words of *Constantine* himself, Registered by *Theodoret*, that even from the ends of the Ocean, meaning *Brittain*, he was assisted by God: and *Sozomen* saith, it is evidently known unto all men, that great *Constantine* was first instructed in the Christian faith among the *Brittains*. And the Chronicle of *Abington* neer *Oxford*, testifieth, he was brought up in that old Abbey, which we must needs ascribe to his Parents *Constantius* and *Helen*; and we find not any other but *Constantius*, except we will apply it to King *Coel*, and then it was received and approved by him, who here in *Brittain* caused the persecutors to be put to death, and the persecution thereupon ceased, as *Gildas* writeth: For this must needs be applied to persecution in *Brittain*, and not to the Tyrants *Dioclesian* and *Maximian*: the persecution here ended long before their death, and neither of them, nor any other Emperor, but

Stow & Howes
Hist. tir. Rom.
in Constant.
& Constantin.

but *Constantius*, having power and command here at this time, and hereupon our late authors themselves thus testify of him; *Constantius* abolished the Superstition of the Gentiles in his Dominions, so that afterward *Brittain* felt no persecutions. *Constantius* renounced the Idolatry of the Gentiles.

I have shewed formerly that *Dioclesians* persecution continued in this Kingdome not ten Years, for *Gildas* in one place saith; *The nine years persecution of Dioclesian the Tyrant*, and in the next Chapter, *not wholly ten years long*; as also that it wholly ended in the time of King *Coel*. Those persecutors then having no power or authority here, and so together with their other over-ruling and commanding Decrees, the bloody Edicts of persecuting Christians here, were utterly extinct, and made void, and never renewed, but altogether omitted by *Constantius*, this great friend of Christians; such of this Nation were fully and undoubtedly restored to their ancient Liberties, Priviledges, and immunities, in matter of Religion; if *Constantius* and *Helen* our Emperour and Empresse, King and Queen had then given no further and expresse approbation unto them, which we may not reasonably call in question, when we remember their absolute and independing Regal right and possession without contradiction they had in this Kingdom, the natural love and affection they bore unto it, and that to them; with their religious care and desire they had to defend and advance Christian Religion, even in times and places, when, and where they were not so enabled nor drawn thereto, with so many and strong bands of duty and affection: we have heard that the other Churches under his Empire were endowed by his benefits and munificence, whereby they lived in great joy and encreased. The choycest Christians were his dearest friends, and made his Councillours.

Mr. Bro. fol.
463. 1.

And divers even of this Nation have delivered, that this our new King and Emperour did particularly place *St. Taurinus* Archbishop in *York*, wherein (although they be mistaken if they understand *Taurinus* Bishop of *Eureux*, neither the time or place allowing) yet we cannot safely say, but he might or did place some other of that name there, and if both these should fail, yet so many more authorities concur that *Constantius* gave consent and assistance to the publick restitution of Religion here in his time. For this we have the warrant of the most and approved Antiquaries, *St. Gildas* and *St. Bede*, after them *Matthew of Westminster* and others: *St. Gildas* writeth, That before the persecution had been here ten years, the wicked decrees against Christians were annulled and frustrate, and all the Servants of Christ after a long winter night with joyfull eyes receive the clear light of the heavenly air, they renew their Churches which were thrown down to the ground, they found, build, and perfect others in honour of their holy Martyrs, and as it were, set forth every where their victorious Ensignes, celebrate festival dayes, offer sacrifice with a pure heart and mouth, all of them rejoyce as children cherished in the lap of their mother the Church. *St. Bede* saith that so soon as the persecution ceased, the Christians which had hid themselves in Woods and Desarts, and secret Dens presently came forth, and shewed themselves in publick, doing those publick works of Christian Religion, which *St. Gildas* before remembred. And writeth plainly, that this was done in the time of *Constantius*, and that he dyed here whilst these things were thus in acting. The Monck of *Westminster* hath the same words with *St. Bede*, of this publick profession of Christian Religion here presently, upon the ending of the persecution during ten years, and addeth, that then the church of *St. Alban* was built to his honour within ten years of his martyrdom, in the quiet of Christian times here, which by that is said before must needs be in the time of *Constantius*.

Bede. Hist. Eccl.
l. 1. c. 8.

Matth West.
an. 313.
S. Albans
Church built.
Manusc. Antiq. Eccl.
Winton. Marian. Sco.
an. 306.
Martin Pelo
307.
Antiq. Gal. an
305.
St. Julians & Lantarnam.
Church built
in *Constantius*
time, about
300. after
Christ.

Matth. West.
an. 305. 307.
Baron & Spond. an. 305
Gordon. an. 205
Jacob Grinam an. in
c. 15. l. 1
Euseb. de vita Constantian.
308.
Hen. Hunt. l. 1.
Hist. Diocl. &
Constantin.
Pegino Chro.
l. 1. in Const.
an. 253.

Likewise we find in the antiquitie of the old Church of *Winchester*, that being destroyed with the rest in this late persecution, it was perfectly re-edified in the year of Christ 309. and so either was in building or warranted to be built in the dayes of *Constantius*, then so, or lately before, by all accounts living and reigning here, that it could not be done without his warrant or allowance. The like we say of the Churches of *St. Julius*, and *St. Aaron*, and other Martyrs of that time, and all both Cathedral churches and others, destroyed here by *Maximian the most horrible fact-man*, as *Henry of Huntington* calls him, after whose leaving the Empire, Christians were quiet here, as he saith, and restored to their former liberties; and as *Regino* writteth, not only in *Brittain*, but generally where he ruled, both Bishops were restored to their private Sees, and many other things granted for the profit of Christian Religion; and particularly saith, that the Monastery of *Trevers* was begun in his time; then much more in *Brittain*, where he was both absolute Emperour and King to command, and no man daring to resist him: to this our late Antiquaries have given sufficient allowance, when they grant, that *Constantius* abolished the superstition of the Gentiles in his Dominions, especially in *Brittain*, where he now lived King and Emperour, as also in abolishing the Pagan rights, and obser-

vances

vances; for dislike of them and love to Christian Religion, must needs for his short time be an extraordinary advancer thereof. But when he had happily begun this holy work in repairing the ruines of the Church of Christ in this Kingdom, and before he could bring it to due, and his desired, perfection, he fell sick at the City of York, where soon after he deceased. Yet in this short time of his sicknesse his greatest care was to leave and commit this his charge both concerning his Empire, and this Kingdom to his Eldest son *Constantine*, Son of *St. Helen*; who, as he hoped for many reasons, would be most ready and willing to maintain and defend true Religion and with Justice govern his Subjects.

And to this happy choice, as both *Zonaras* and *Pompeius Latas* do plainly testify, and *Eusebius* and others sufficiently insinuate, he was admonished and instructed by Gods direction, and an Angell; which is confirmed by the effect, and event it self, not only of the general establishing of Christian religion in the world by *Constantine* in the time of his Empire, but his extraordinary and miraculous preservation before he came to it; and at this very time of his fathers sicknesse, strangely escaping the Tyrants hands in Italy, and coming safely unto his sick Father *Constantinus* at York, in our *Brittain*, by the great providence of God, as *Eusebius* noteth; who had often preserved him to bring him thither, so long and dangerous a journey, at that very time to succeed his Father. And this Author immediately addeth; For presently when *Constantine* had escaped the stratagems of the deceits, he came with all speed to his Father, and after a long space of time which he had been absent from him, presented him to his sight: at that moment, *Constantinus* was ready to die; but when (contrary to all hope) he saw his sonne, leaping out of bed, he embraced him, saying, that he had now cast that out of his mind, which only troubled him at the point of death, which was the absence of his Son, and therefore did earnestly pray and give thanks for it to God, affirming that now he rather desired to die then live; and setting himself in the midst of his Children, and in his place lying upon his Kingly bed, giving over the inheritance of his Kingdom to his Eldest Son, he departed this Life. Thus hath *Eusebius* then living in that time. Our Moderne Writers citing other ancient Authors, not differing from *Eusebius*, thus Translate and Epitomate this History from them. Whilest *Constantine* remained at Rome, in manner as he had been a pledge with *Galerius*, in his Fathers time, fled from thence and with all post hast returned to his Father in *Brittain*, killing and hewing by the way all such horses as were appointed to stand at Inns, ready for such as would ride in Post, lest being pursued he should have been overtaken, and brought back, again by such as might be sent on purpose after him. *Constantinus* whilest he lay on his death bed, somewhat before he departed this life, hearing that his son *Constantine* was come and escaped from the Emperors *Dioclesian* and *Maximian*, with whom he remained as a pledge, he received him with all joy, and raising himself up in his bed, in presence of his other sons and Councillours; with a great number of other people and strangers that were come to visit him, He set the Crown upon his sons head, and adorned him with other Imperial Robes and garments; executing as it were himself the Office of an Herald, and with all spake these words unto his said son, and to his Councillours there about him: Now is my death come unto me more welcome, and my departure hence more pleasant; I have here a large Epitaph and Monument of buriall, to wit mine own son, and one whom in earth, I leave to be Emperour in my place, which by Gods good help shall wipe away the tears of the Christians, and revenge the cruelty exercised by Tyrants; This I reckon to chance unto me instead of most felicity. Thus careful was this holy Emperour even at his death to advance the honour of Christ. This he did prophesying how his son after him should advance Christian Religion, now by his father declared Emperour, but as *Eusebius* writeth long before designed to that dignity by God, the King of all.

This renowned Emperour *Constantinus* died, by divers in the year 306. by others 307 and by some 308. and by all at such time as it is already proved: it must needs be he which among the Roman Emperours first gave order and warrant for the restoring and re-establishing Christian Religion here in *Brittain*, after the desolation thereof by *Dioclesian* and *Maximian*, and died happily and most blessedly. And was so renowned that even by the Pagans he was accounted a God; and had after his death all honour given unto him, which belonged to an Emperour; he was most honourably and Christian like buried in the City of York. *Constantine* his son the new Emperour present at his funeral, going before his corps, with an infinite number of people and Souldiers attending with all honour and pompe; some going before, others following with most sweet harmony of singing. This was the End which God shewed of this Emperours Godly and Religious manners and life evidently to all people then living, as *Eusebius* witnesseth, who also then lived and called him most holy, which he a learned christian Bishop could not give to any but an holy professed

Christian in his knowledge or judgement, and therefore attributeth so much to *Constantius* in this kind, that he calleth *Constantine* the great himself (whom he so much extolleth for his Christian Religion and advancement thereof) a follower of his fathers piety in such affairs.

Constantine the Great.

Constantius having thus honourably ended his dayes, and declared *Constantine* his eldest son successor in his Empire, his whole Army doth presently with mutual consent and joy, proclaim him King and Emperour; and all Nations subject to his fathers Empire, were filled with incredible joy and unspeakable gladness, that they had without intermission so worthy and renowned an Emperour. Of the coming of this most noble Brittain to the Empire, escaping and preserved from so many dangers and difficulties before; so generally and joyfully chosen and accepted, and proving after so happy a Ruler, *Eusebius* saith, that he was chosen by God himself, and that no mortal man could glory of this onely Emperour his advancement; for although he was generally and ordinarily chosen and accepted by men; yet as the same Authour writeth, he was miraculously preserved by God, and by his extraordinary protection, brought safely from all danger to his father here in Brittain, old and ready to die, to be invested in the Empire after him: And so soon as he was Emperour, as the same Authour then living, and well known unto, and knowing *Constantine*, testifieth, and so declared by the Armies, as the custom was, being chosen of God long before to that end, insisted in his fathers steps, in favouring and advancing Christian Religion. So that in this part of the world, as *Brittain* and *France*, where *Constantine* succeeded his father, and now reigned there, was no persecution used against Christians, but all favour and indulgence towards them; and that assertion of divers Historians, both of this and other Nations, which affirmeth, that the persecution begun by *Dioclesian* and *Maximian*, did continue after their forsaking the Empire, and until the seventh year of the reign of *Constantine*, is to be understood of those parts, which until about that time were not under the Rule of *Constantine*; but of *Galerius Severus*, and *Maxentius* persecutors: and so *Florentius Marianus*, and others expounded it; and it can have no other construction to be true; for evident it is in Histories, that not onely from the beginning of the reign of *Constantine*; but in his fathers time, all Christians under their Government, were free from persecution. And so soon as *Constantine* had conquered *Maxentius*, and was sole and absolute Emperour; all Christians in the world under him were delivered from persecution, and set at liberty, even publickly to profess their Religion. And from his first entrance into the Empire, and to be King of Brittain, the Christians here in this Nation did not onely enjoy Religion, but as in the time of his father, made and freely had publick exercise and profession thereof; as our old Churches re-edified, new builded and erected, Bishops, Priests and all Clergy, and religious men, restored to their former Quiet, Revenues, Honours and Dignities, witnesses.

Of this we have divers Testimonies and Examples in particular, yet left unto us; as out of the old Annals of *Winchester*, where we find of that old Church, builded in the time of King *Lucius*, and destroyed in the late persecution: The Church of *Winchester* builded in the time of King *Lucius*, and hallowed, and dedicated *October* the twenty and ninth, one hundred eighty nine, by *Faganus* and *Damianus* Bishops; amongst the rest, at this time of *Dioclesian*, went to wrack, the building thereof being ruined, and made even with the ground; and the Moncks and all the Officers belonging unto it, either slain or enforced to flye for the present time; In the year three hundred and nine, the Church aforesaid was again re-edified, and that with such wonderful forwardnesse and zeal, as within one year and thirty dayes, both it and all the edifices belonging unto it, as chambers and other buildings for Moncks and Officers, were quite finished in very seemly and convenient manner. The fifteenth day of *March* following, it was again hallowed and Dedicated unto the honour and memory of *St. Amphibalus* that had suffered death for Christ in the late persecution, by *Constans* Bishop of *Winchester*, at the request of *Diodatus* Abbot of this New erected Monastery. It is evident by this relation, that this holy work so publick, with freedom and zeal was quite finished in the time of *Constantine*; his being here, before he went hence against *Maxentius*. And yet we see both Bishop, Priest, and Abbot, and religious men publickly and honourably restored to their former condition. The Church with unspeakable devotion builded, and dedicated to the holy Saint and Martyr, who in the late persecution was most hated by the enemies

Euseb. c. 18.

Euseb. l. 1. vit. Const. c. 12.

Euseb. Hist. l. 8. c. 14.

Euseb. in Chron. Flo. Wigorn. in Chron. Mar. Sco. Etar. 6. l. 2. in Const.

Annals Eccle. Winton.

Godwin Catal. of Bish. Winch. In initio.

mies of Christ. So I say of the Church of *St. Alban*, a Church of wonderfull workmanship, and worthy of his Martyrdom, was builded so soon as the Christians were here at quiet. *Matthew of Westminster* hath the same words, and explaineth this time of the quiet of Christians here, when this Church was so sumptuously builded, to have been ten years after his Martyrdom, the perfect finishing whereof he setteth down to have been the same year, in which *Constantine* went from hence towards *Rome* against *Maxentius*, which was by him in the first year of *Constantine*, and before the general occasion of persecution in other places. *Constantine* not being absolute and sole Emperor untill his victory against *Maxentius*, nor the general quiet then ensuing. Both *St. Bede* and the Monck of *Westminster* write, that in their several times, often curing of Infirmities and other miracles were wrought there. The old Churches of *St. Julius* and *Aaron*, Martyred in the late persecution, in the City of *Caerlegion*, derive their ancient foundation from this time, so do many others founded in honour of several Martyrs, then cruelly put to death for the name of Christ, so I affirm of all the Cathedral Churches, Archiepiscopal and Episcopal, with their particular Sees and Cities, founded in the time of King *Lucius*, and destroyed in the time of the Tyrants, *Dioclesian* and *Maximian*; as also those that were not Episcopal, but subordinate and inferior, overthrown with that tempest of persecution; for holy *Gildas* and *St. Bede*, and others testifie without exception, that all they which were then pulled down even to the ground, were now re-edified. *Matthew of Westminster* plainly writeth, that besides the new Churches builded in honour of their late Martyrs, of which *St. Bede* and *St. Gildas* make this memory, the Christians here at this time received and builded again all the Churches dedicated to former Saints, which had been so destroyed and thrown down to the ground.

And when we are warranted both by late and ancient antiquities also, that from the beginning of Christianity here, we had many Abbots, Moncks and Monasteries in every age, and that these Monasteries were all destroyed in *Dioclesian* his persecution, we must needs assign their restauration to this time. To this I joyn the Monastery of *Abingdon*, where this our great King and Emperor *Constantine*, as the old Annalls thereof do plead, had his education when he was young, wherein there were (as it testifieth further) above 500 Moncks living by the labour of their hands, in the woods and desarts adjoining, upon Sundayes, and festival dayes coming to that Monastery; beside 60. which did continually abide in the same, serving God there. Therefore we cannot doubt, if we will accept this ancient Record for witness, but of all other Monasteries, this great Emperor had an especial care of restoring and endowing this his nursing place of education.

To this we may assign the re-edifying of the noble Monastery, first builded by the Founder *Ambrins* or *Ambrey*, after called *Amsbury* in *Wiltshire*, where, at the coming of the Saxons hither, there were 300 Religious Men, whose Foundation being long before the time of the Saxons, argueth it was builded before the time of *Dioclesian* and *Maxentius*, by them destroyed, and now restored. So we may conclude of the Religious houses, both of Men and Women in *Kent* and other places, renowned here at the Saxons first entrance, even by our modern writers, thus delivering from Antiquity. *Henricus* slew the good Archbishop *Vodine*, and many other Priests and Religious persons, all the Churches in *Kent* were polluted with blood, the Nunnes and other Religious persons, were by force put from their Houses and goods. Thus we must conceive of all other religious houses, whether of Men or Women; being very many in number, all of them being now happily repaired, and again employed to their first institution and holy use, whether the old religious house of *Glastenbury* is to be accounted in the number of those that were destroyed by *Maximian*, and now builded again by *Constantine* and *Constantine*, I dare not make so ready a resolution: likely it is the poverty of the house, builded with writhen wands, the penitential and Eremitical life, those Religious their led, there place of abroad being separate in private Cells and in a Wilderness, in which kind of places other Christians hid themselves in that persecution, might both preserve them in that raging storm, and their manner of life considered now, not require reparation, which both *William* of *Malmesbury* in his written History of the antiquity of that holy place, and the old Manuscript Antiquities of *Glastenbury* seem to consent unto, when they absolutely deliver that from the time of King *Lucius*, untill the coming of *St. Patrick* thither, not speaking of the least intermission or discontinuance, there continually remained a succession of 12 Eremites in that Island.

When *Constantine* had reigned but a short time in *Brittain* and *France*, and such Western parts as his Father before him possessed, *Maxentius* being proclaimed Emperor in *Rome*, *Italy* and other places, and falling to Tyranny and Usurpation, put many Innocents to death, and exiling many, both Christians and others; divers even of the Nobility fled into *Brittain* to *Constantine* for succour and reliefe, complain-

Bede Eccl. Hist. l. i. c. 7.
Math. West. Anno. 313.

The foundation of *Llan-turnanus*, and *St. Julians* Church in *Caerleon*.

Mr. Bro. fol. 469.

Gild. de. excid. & conq. Brit. c. 8.

Bede Eccles. Hist. l. i. c. 8.
Math. West. an. 313.

Math. Parker Anriq. Brit. p. 8.
Jo. Goscel Eccles. Hist. Manusc. de Archiep. Cant. prope initium.

Manusc. Gull. Anriq. cap. 28.

Chron. Monast. Abington apud Nich. Harpsfield Eccle. Hist. facul. 16. c. 9.

Euseb. l. i. de. vita. Const. c. 20, 21.
Socrat. Hist. Eccles. l. i. c.

ing 1.

ing of the cruelty and usupation of *Maxentius*, humbly inciting and entreating *Constantine* as undoubted true heir to the Empire, even of that part which *Maxentius* had intruded himself into, to take armes against him, and solely to enjoy the Empire. And he was not only thus sollicitated by the Christians and others persecuted, resorting hither, but by the Romans, which still continued at Rome, enduring the Tyranny of *Maxentius*, as some write in this manner.

Otto Frig.
Chron. l. 4. c. 1.
Galf. Mon.
Hist. Brit. l. 5.
c. 7.
Pont. Virun. l.
5.
Math. West. l. 1.
Hist.
Holinshead l. 4.
c. 28.
Stowe & Howes
in Const.
Hard. Chron.
c. 62. p. 49.

The Senators of Rome by Letters well endite,
Pray'd him to come to Rome as Emperor.
For to destroy *Maxence*, and disinheret,
Of Christen folk the cruel Tormentour.
Of Christen faith the cursed Counfounder,
For of his birth they said, it set him so,
Maxence to destroy, that was his Fathers foe.

Mr. Bro. Fel.
471.

Zonaras, *Cedrenus*, and other forraign Historians write the like, in this manner.

Hereupon *Constantine* to revenge the Injuries done to the holy Christians, and unspeakable wrongs to divers others, even the most noble of the Romans, and the enormous sins of this Tyrant, for number not to be recounted, and for the horrible and loathsome grievousness, to be suppressed with silence, assembled a great army both of Christian Britains, and other Nations subject unto him (by *Eutropius*) and others with him, in the first, but by the more common opinion, the first year of his Empire. Having entered into these affairs, the better to procure the help and assistance of Heaven, as *Eusebius* and other Strangers confess, before he had his miraculous vision, presently to be remembred, he resolved to have that true God, whom his Father had devoutly adored to be only adored and revered, wherefore; by his prayers he entreated his help, him he prayed, him he beseeched to declare himself unto him and assist him in this enterprise. *Otto Frigenis* and other strangers also say, that *Constantine* at this time was a Religious Emperor, favourer of Christian Religion, when he prepared himself for this warr. *Eusebius* hath so witnessed, and plainly saith. He only received, worshipped and prayed unto the God of his Father, the Lord of Heaven, and Jesus Christ the Saviour of all men, which none but a Christian would or could do: and *Eusebius* receiving what he wrote from *Constantine*, and swearing that it was true, thus proceedeth in his History. Therefore whilst the Emperor prayed, and earnestly beseeched those things, a divine exceeding admirable vision appeared unto him, which if any other had reported, he would not have been so easily credited, but being the Emperor himself and Conqueror, did long time after, (when he did vouchsafe me acquaintance and familiar speech with him) both tell me and by oath confirm what he said, this very history which we now commit to writing, no man can be doubtfull, but the narration is certainly to be believed, especially when we see the effect to have given testimony thereunto: when the Sun had ascended in the midst of the Heaven, and the day a little inclining to the afternoon, he said he did see the sign of a cross, made of the brightness of the light manifestly appearing to his eyes in the Heaven over the Sun, with an evident Inscription which contained these words in *greek* *unobscured*, In this thou shalt overcome: a great admiration fell upon him, and his whole army, all of them beholding this wonder. *Constantine* earnestly meditating upon this vision, in the night following Christ appeared unto him in his sleep, with the sign of the cross which he had seen in Heaven, and commanded him to make another sign of the cross like unto it, and to use it as a safeguard in his wars with his enemies; he so soon as he arose imparted the vision unto his friends, and sent for Artisans, skillfull engravers in gold and precious stones, and describing the shape of the sign, which he had seen unto them, commandeth them to make the like of gold and precious stone, which Image I my self have seen. Thus far *Eusebius*, in the next chapter largely setting down the proportion, manner and glory of this ensign so honourably preserved in that time.

To this relation, if it needed more testimony, *Socrates* *Sozomen*, *Otto* and other old forraign writers are witnesses, and if any man desireth Modern consent herein, those of our Nation do thus relate this matter. About noon, the Sun something declining, *Constantine* saw in the sky a lightsome pillar in form of a cross, wherein these words were engraven, In this overcome: the which vision so amazed the Emperor, that he mistrusting his own sight, demanded of them that were present, whether they perceived the vision, which when all with one assent had confirmed, the wavering mind of the Emperor was settled, with this divine and wonderfull sight. The night following in his sleep, he seeth Christ, which sayeth thus unto him. Frame unto thy self the form of a cross, after the example of the sign which appeared unto thee, and bear the same against thy Enemies as a fit banner or token of victory. He being fully perswaded of this Oracle, commandeth the

Socr. Hist. Gal.
l. 1. c. 1.
Sozo l. 1. c. 3.
Otto Chron. l. 4.
c. 1.
Stowe &
Howes in Con-
stantin.

the victorious Sign of the Cross, which as yet is reserved in the Pallace of the Emperour, to be made, and therewith proceedeth forward with great courage. *Eusebius* and others say, that presently upon this Vision, *Constantine* concluded with his Christian Priests, to have only their God which appeared unto him, and no other to be worshipped. *Euseb. l. i. de vita Const.*

And thus preparing himself with all his Army to suppress the Tyrant, having God the Governour of all things for his Patron before his eyes, and calling upon Christ our Saviour and Helper, placing the Image of the Cross as a Sign of Victory before his armed Souldiers and Guards, marched forward with his whole Army. And thus trusting in the help of God, his Army not being more than half the number of *Maxentius*, this consisting of 170 thousand foot, and 18 thousand horse, and yet (as an old Panegerick hath) *Constantine* not fighting with more than the fourth part of his Army against 100000 of *Maxentius* men, he set upon the Armies of *Maxentius* three of them, and presently overthrew them; and so passing through Italy hard by Rome, where *Maxentius* was, he so persecuted him, that in his flight he was with his greatest forces drowned in the River of Tyber there miraculously, (as *Eusebius* and others testifie) like to *Pharaoh* and his Egyptians in the red Sea, swallowed up by the waters, by his own Engine of a new devised Bridge, of which he had made Boats to entrap *Constantine* withall, strangely failing, to his own miserable destruction. *Cap. 31. Zozom. l. 2. Panegerick t. Const. Baron. Et Spond. an. 312. Zozom. Baron. Spond. an. 312.*

So soon as *Constantine* had thus obtained Victory (as *Eusebius*, *Socrates*, and others are able witnesses) he gave thanks to God, who had so extraordinarily assisted him, and delivered the Christians from persecution; those which were banished, he recalled home; the goods of those which were confiscated, he restored; those which were put in prison, he delivered; the Churches which were destroyed, he caused to be re-edified; all which he effected with great care and speed: his care was only fixed in things belonging to the glory of Christ; he began to execute all the duties of a Christian man, to build Churches, and to adorn them with magnificent and renowned Monuments, to shut up the Pagan temples, pull them down, and abandon the Statuas erected in them.

Eusebius proceedeth further, and saith, that presently upon this victory, *Constantine* making his Prayer with Thanks-giving to God, Authour of his Victory, published unto all in famous Inscriptions and Pillars, publicly erected, the power of the Cross of Christ: and even in the midst of the City, in the most principal place thereof, erected a great Trophy against his enemies, and caused this Sign of Salvation to be engraven in it, with Characters that could not be blotted out, did demonstrate it was the Propugnacle of the Romans and all Subjects to the Empire, and did openly propose it to be seen of all men; and his own Image being erected in a famous place of the City, and much frequented, holding in his hand a Spear, shap't much like a Cross, commanded this Inscription to be graven on it in Latine letters, *With this saving Sign, a token of fortitude, I have delivered your City from the yoke of Tyranny; and setting the Senate and People at liberty, I have restored them to their antient Honour and Renown.* And it immediately followeth in *Eusebius*, that *Constantine* hereupon with great boldness did openly profess and publish Christ the Son of God unto the Romans. He also published in all places his Edict, for restoring all men to their good, which had been unjustly deprived of them, recalling Exiles, and delivering Prisoners; all these, and more of such things of Religious Christian nature, this our noble King and Emperour performed presently upon his Victory against *Maxentius*, commonly taken to have been in the 7th year of his Empire, begun first in the Countrey of Britain. *Euseb. c. 34. Euseb. c. 35. Mar. Sec. an. 306. & an. 312.*

And so their opinion, which before have told us, that the persecution continued in some western parts ten years from the last most cruel Edict of *Dioclesian*, and until the 7th year of *Constantine*, is expounded by themselves, affirming, that this general peace to all Christians in the western world, was procured and granted unto them by *Constantine*, in the 7th year of his Empire; and after the ten years of *Dioclesian*'s Edict, after persecuted by *Maxentius*, was ended. *Floren. Wigorn.* writeth, that in this year *St. Helen*, mother of *Constantine*, then being here in Brittain, wrote to her son to persecute the Jews which denied Christ; *Matth. of Westm.* saith, this general peace of Christians was effected by *Constantine*, in the 313 year of Christ; *Marianus* will have it in the year 312. so hath *Baronius*, *Spondanus*, and others; *Harding* relateth it done in the year of Christ 310. *Mart. Polonus* saith, *Constantine* became a Christian in the year 309. and then both gave liberty to Christians, and caused Churches to be builded in honour of Christ. Our Countrey-man *Floren. Wigorn.* by *Dionysius* his Computation, setteth it down three years sooner, in the year 306; to fol. 49. which our English late Writers assent; a principal man, & named a Bishop, saying, that *Constantine* learned his Christian Faith in Brittain, of his most Christian mother *St. Helen*; and at his going from hence against *Maxentius*, behaved himself like a Christian in the midst of the Pagan superstitions, and honoured them which were professed Christians. *Mar. Sec. an. 306. Baron. and Spond. an. 312. Harding c. 62. Floren. Wigorn. an. 306. Jo. Bal. lib. d. S. rip. Britt. Centu. i. in Flavio Const.*

Having

4 Reg. 5

Having thus cleared our most glorious Counterman, Emperour *Constantine*, from imputation of his so long delaying his holy baptisme, as some have pretended, and so near as I can and dare, proposed the most probable time thereof, I must now speak though more briefly of the solemnity it self, and his most charitable Religious Christian acts, and conversion which ensued thereupon. The common opinion concerning *Constantine* before his baptisme is, the same which the Scripture witnesseth of *Naaman* the Syrian Prince, though he was great, honoured, valiant and rich, yet he also was a Leper, before he was by direction of the prophet washed and healed in *Jordane*; yet great difference there was between these two Lepers of *Syria* and *Brittain*; the Leper of *Syria* was great, but with his own Lord the King of *Syria*, Commander of his armies, and he procured the quiet and safety of *Syria*; he was only cleansed of his corporal Leprosy: But our *Brittish* Leper was cured both in body and soul, he was not only great with a particular King, but a great, and the greatest King and Emperour, so siled, that ever was in the world, he did not only bring temporal safety and quietnesse to one Kingdom and Nation, but both Temporal and Spiritual happiness and salvation to the whole Empire, and to all Nations and Kingdoms.

Aug. Quest.
Evang. 1. 1. c
40
Edictum Const.
Tom. 1. Con
Act Sylvest.
Papa
Plini. 1. 26. c. 1.
Adria. 1. Epist
ad Const.
Simon Metaphr.
in vita S. Sylv.
Zonaras in vi-
ta Const.
Greg. Turen

Constantine being troubled with this infirmity, if I may call that so, which *St. Augustine* saith, is a defect of colour, and not of health or integrity of senses and members, and seeking remedy, yet finding none among his bodily physicians the Pagan *Flemmings* advised him to make a Bath in the Capitol and therein wash his body with the warme blood of Infants; *Pliny* and others writing that this grief hath been so healed: which to effect these Idolatrous Gentiles prepared a great number of such children, intending to kill them, and to fill the Bath with their blood, which when *Constantine* considered, and beheld the tears and lamentations of the Mothers for their Children, he abhorred so great cruelty and wickednesse, causing the children to be restored to their mothers with rewards and means to carry them to their dwelling places. In the night following the holy Apostles *St. Peter* and *St. Paul* do appear, and say thus unto him; O Emperour because thou hast detested to shed the blood of innocents, we are sent unto thee by *Christ*, to teach thee means to recover thy health; send for *Bishop Sylvester*, and he will provide an holy Bath in which he will baptise thee, and thou shalt be cured of thy Leprosy, and all diseases; which *Constantine* presently performed, sending for *St. Sylvester*, who shewed there unto him the pictures of *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*, which when the Emperour diligently beheld, he openly before his nobility confessed, that these were they which appeared unto him; and being perfectly instructed by *St. Sylvester*, was baptised by him and miraculously cleansed from his Leprosy, an hand from heaven, as himself did see and testifie, touching him; and when he was thus wonderfully cured and christened, *St. Sylvester* ministred the holy Sacrament of Confirmation unto him, anointing and signing his forehead with sacred Crisme. *Simeon Metaphraster*, a Greek writer, saith, that at the time of *Constantine* his baptisme by *St. Sylvester*, a light more bright then the Sun did suddainly shine about all the house, and the Emperour being baptised, his flesh was pure and sound without any hurt or scar, and the water wherewith he was baptised was full of such filth as came from his soars, like scales of fishes. Divers both Greek and Latine Authours say, that his son *Crispus* was then baptised with him.

Metaphr. in
vita St. Sylv.
Mr Br. f. 476

Theophan Ce-
ramus Chron
Plantina in
Mar.

These things being of so great note and consequence in so great a Prince and Commander, and so concerning all people, were not, nor could not be done in secret. The infirmity of *Constantine's* Leprosy was generally known, Physicians had been often times consulted, and done their best practise about it. The place of the Capitol where the Children should by the Pagans have been murdered about it was famous, the gathering them from many places and Provinces was known to all, the open outcries and lamentations of their mothers could not be concealed, the sending and seeking *St. Sylvester* were with honour and solemnity performed, so was his entertainment and conference with the Emperour in presence of his Nobility. The present conversion of *Constantine* thereupon, his preparation in Penance seven dayes before his baptisme. This Solemnized in the publick imperial palace, and in an holy Font so curiously provided, as all Histories agree, and so miraculously curing his corporal disease, which no art of man could heal, made this conversion of *Constantine* renownedly known and manifest to all. To the Christians for their unspeakable joy, to the Jewes and Pagans to the shame and confusion of their obstinacy, and salvation of many of them converted by this means.

Euseb. 1. 2. de
vita. Const. c.
27 ut supra.
Baron. an. 321.
Acta. Sylvest.
Niceph. 1. 7. c.
34
Egbertus Ab.
Flor. Sem. 3
de Increm. &
manifest cath.
fidei.

And *Constantine* himself did not only send his Imperial Edicts into all Countries both East and West for embracing Christian Religion, but made his publick perswading Orations to that purpose; as namely in the Church openly, to the Senate and People of *Rome*; whereupon as *Nicephorus* a Grecian writeth, in the only City of *Rome* there was converted and baptised above twelve thousand men, besides women and young people in the same year. *Egbertus* from old antiquities seems to deliver that all the Senators were then converted to *Christ*, for he plainly saith, that *Constantine* gave the honour of the Senate of *Rome* to the Christian Clergy thereof, and he with all the Senators departed thence to *Bisantium*.

Therefore

Therefore a wonder it is how some Greek Writers should, or could plead Ignorance of so concerning and memorable a thing, so publicly acted with so many circumstances, which could not be concealed in the great commanding City of the World, by the sole Emperor thereof, and S. Sylvester the highest Ruler in the Church of Christ, and testified by almost all Ecclesiastical Historians, too many to be remembred, being accounted to be above 40 Classical Christian Authors and Writers of this matter, omitting many of great name, antiquity, and authority. The Pagans themselves, even of the same age, as *Amianus*, *Marcellinus*, *Zosimus*, and others give plain testimony unto it; the first expressly speaketh of *Constantines* Font in Rome. The other setteth down the whole History at large, after his Ethick manner. *Zosimus* also testifieth, that this History was common among the Pagan Writers in his time. And the Jewes also even then most malicious against Christians, as *R. Abraham Levita*, and *R. Abraham Aben Ezra* do confesse and prove the same. So do the best Greek Historians, *Theophanes*, *Metaphrastes*, *Zonaras*, *Cedrenus*, *Glycas*, *Nicephorus*, and others. Some of these, as *Michael Glycas*, calling them *Arian* Hereticks, who say he was baptized at *Nicomedia* by the *Arian* Bishop thereof: and saith, it is out of doubt, that he was baptized at Rome; his Baptistry there continuing to confirm and prove it invincibly true; so have the rest: and *Theophanes* plainly saith, this was one of the *Arian* Hereticks fictions and lies against *Constantine*, to stain his glory untruly with. And their authentical and publicly received *Menologion* of the Greek Church doth not only say, that *Sylvester* baptized *Constantine* at Rome, cleansing him from his Leprosie both of Soul and Body, but also it receiveth and enrolleth this glorious Emperor in the Catalogue of holy Saints, and so he is generally honored among them; and in the Latine Church his name was ever Enrolled in the Ecclesiasticall Tables called *Dyprica*, and publicly recited at Masse, which was not allowed to any but Orthodox and holy Christians.

Therefore he must needs be free from all such suspicion, wherewith those suspected Grecians have charged him, the chiefest of them making *Constantine* a professed Christian, receiving Sacraments many years before the pretended Baptism at his death. Therefore I may worthily say of this renowned Emperor with our learned and ancient Historian, That he was the flower of Brittain, a Brittain by Countrey, before whom, and after whom never any the like went out of Brittain. And another in his old Poem of the same our glorious King and Emperor, first testifying that he was Christened at Rome by Pope *Sylvester*, and there cured of his Leprosie, addeth,

He dyed after that at *Nichomeide*
In Catalogue among the Saints numbred;
Of May the twentieth and one day indeed,
Under Shrine buried and subumbred,
Whose day and feast the Greeks have each yeer
Solemnly, as for a Saint full clere.

Our old English Chronicle also testifieth of this Emperor: This *Constantine* was a glorious man, and victorious in battaile, In governing of the Comyn people he was very wise, and in necessity of byleve he was without comparison devoute, his pietie and his holines be soe written in the books of holy Doctors, that without doubt he is to be numbred among Saints: S. *Adelm* saith, Great *Constantine* was corporally and spiritually cured in Baptism at Rome by St. *Sylvester*: and as *Nicephorus* a Grecian writeth this in the consent of the whole Church.

This our triumphant Emperor and glory of Brittain, having thus victoriously conquered his spiritual as well as corporal Enemies, and by Baptism thus happily made so glorious and profitable a Member of the Church of Christ, the joyfull newes and tidings thereof was soon diffused and known to the holy Christians, though far distant from Rome, as that thing they most desired to be effected, and as much rejoyced to hear it was so religiously performed. And among the rest his blessed Mother St. *Helen* then living here in Brittain her native Countrey, after the death of her Husband *Constantius*, who had in the best manner she could, instructed her Son *Constantine* in the true Christian Religion, and desired nothing more than to understand, he publicly, and with so great zeal, now openly professed that which she had so often and earnestly exhorted him unto, was not a little joyed with the certain notice hereof. And with all haste she could prepared herself for so long a journey, by her corporal presence to be both more effectually partaker and encrease of such Christian comforts; and to give arguments of her joyes by messengers, in the mean time writing unto him from Brittain, as our Antiquaries do affirm; and among other things, to expresse her great

Aa

zeal

zeal in Christian Religion, and to exhort her Son to the like understanding of the great malice of the Jewes against Christians, especially at that time, the Emperour being so solemnly and so miraculously baptized, perswaded him to persecute those Jewes which denyed Christ. *Marianus Scotus* writeth also, that *St. Helen* did write out of *Brittain* when she heard he was baptized by *St. Sylvester*. But his Publisher (as he is charged with many other things by *Harkesfield* to have done) either hath mistaken him in that which followeth, or published some Copy not so to be approved; for he bringeth in *St. Helen*, in the next words, to request her Son to deny Christ, and follow the Jewes; which cannot be the words either of *Marianus*, or any Learned Antiquary, such as he was, confessing *S. Helen* to have been at this time in *Brittain*, as he doth; for, neither at this time, nor divers of hundreds of years after *St. Helen* her death, there is mention in Histories of any Jewes at all to have been in this Kingdome; then much more it must needs be Historically a thing impossible, and altogether untrue, that there should be one hundred forty and one of the most Learned of the Jewes here, and *St. Helen* should bring them with her to *Rome*, from hence, as seemeth by some to be set down in the Relation of the Dispute between *St. Sylvester* and the Jewes, before *Constantine* and *St. Helen*: But quite otherwise it is proved, that *St. Helen* was wholly Christian when she was in this Nation, before her going to *Rome*, and at the time of her writing to her Son *Constantine* there, after his baptism, when in the other sence that *St. Helen* wrote to her Son to Congratulate his Baptism, encouraged him constantly and religiously to profess Christian Religion, to be a Friend to the Servants and Friends of Christ, and a Suppressor of Jewes, and whosoever their Enemies, we have her own Religious Education, and all the Christian Clergy and Nobility of *Brittain*, a Christian Kingdom and her native Countrey so calling upon her, and neither Jew nor Pagan of note, learning, or power, for any thing we read, continuing here either to hinder her in this, or advise her to the contrary, to the favour either of Jewes or Gentiles in their proceedings.

The like I may answer to then, which although they with the truth acknowledge *S. Helen* to have been the Daughter of King *Coel* of *Brittain*, and born in this Nation; yet, they say she went hence with *Constantine* towards *Rome*, at what time he went against *Maxentius* the Tyrant, and with the Children of *Constantine* travelled to *Byzantium*, and dwelling there, was perverted by the Jewes; and so leaving off the Baptism of *Constantine* in that City of *Bithynia*, did write to him from thence, commending him for renouncing Idolatry, but reproving him for reproving the Jewish Religion, and being a Christian: but this is evidently confuted before, when by so worthy Authorities and many Arguments it was proved that *St. Helen* was in *Brittain*, so far distant from *Byzantium* at this time.

And what man of judgement can think this Emperess, having been so fully instructed in the Mysteries of Christian Faith, to have fallen into Judaism? nothing but envy it self could invent such a Fiction. In the time of this our great *Constantine* was held the first great Council of *Arles* in *France*, consisting of, as *Nicephorus*, *Ado*, and others say, 600 Bishops, as *Baronius*, *Spondanus*, and others from Antiquity do gather, in the year of Christ 314, and the 9. of this Emperor *Constantine*; in this Council was present and subscribed *Restitutus* Arch-Bishop of *London*, and in probable judgement divers others of this our *Brittain*, and in this time of the meeting of the Bishops at the two Councils of *Arles*, especial care being taken by our renowned Emperor, that they should, at his charge and cost, be safely conveyed, with their due attendance, to that place, where these Councils were to be assembled, and there also to be provided for during the time of the Councils, at his cost.

Nor did this Heroick Emperor confine his love and favours towards Christian Religion unto the Christians of his own, the West Empire, but unto all; as God by an holy Angel before revealed, (both ancient and modern Authors so acknowledging) the Christians in the whole world should be at peace, and Idolatry was to be generally overthrown by this noble Emperor.

*Nunc bonus expulsus Romana in Regna Tyrannis,
Adveniet Princeps sub quo placabitur Orbis,
Et finem accipiet veterum cultura Deorum.*

A Prince shall rule, whose power shall quite expell
Those Tyrants who against *Rome* did rebell;
The World by him shall quiet peace enjoy,
And he the Pagan gods shall all destroy.

As concerning Christian Churches, they which were large enough, and had been ruined in the time of persecution, were repaired, others were builded higher, and with honour made greater; where there were none before, new were erected, even from the Foundation; and the Emperor out of his Treasury afforded money thereto, and

*Floren. Wigo.
Chron. an 306
& 328.
Marian. Scot.
lib. 2. cap. 6.
anno 321.*

*Mr. Brought.
fol. 481.*

*Math. West.
an. 321.
Baro. & Spon.
Annal. an. 314
Severin. Bin-
nium Annot. in
Conc. Arlesat.
Tom. 1. Com.
Epist. Const. ad
Chrest. Supr.
Conc. Roman.
Can. 1. Hist.
Tripart. l. 3. c.
2. l. 2. c. 3.
Mr. Br. f. 855.*

*Bap. Mont. l. 2.
de vita S. Bla-
sii Joan. Bel.
l. 2. de actis
Pont. Roman.
in Sylvest. 1.*

and wrote both to the Bishops and Presidents of every Province; to the Bishops, that whatsoever they would they should command; and to the Presidents, that they should diligently do what they commanded: And so, with the prosperous estate of his Empire, Religion greatly encreased. Out of the Lands of his own Tribute in every City, he took a certain pension that was accustomed to be paid into the Treasurie and distributed it to the Churches and Clergy, and by Law decreed that his Gift to be perpetual.

He caused the sign of the Cross to be made upon the Armour of his Soldiers to accustom them thereby to serve God. He builded a Church in his Palace, and used to have carried with him when he went to war, a Pavilion after the manner of a Church, that both he and his Army being in the field, might have a Church wherein to pray unto God and receive the sacred mysteries; Priests and Deacons, which, according to the Institution of the Church, should execute those Duties, continually followed that Tent. He took away by Law the old Punishment of the Crosse used by the Romans; he caused that sign to be made on his own Image, whether impressed on money, or painted on a Table.

The *Brittish History* saith, that *Constantine* residing at *Tork*, although he seemed at first unwilling to accept the Imperial Title, and protested openly against it, yet when the Senate had confirmed the Election, he took upon him the Government of those Provinces which his Father had held in the West parts, and with an Army of *Brittains* and other Nations, he first settled *France* and *Germany*, being then in Arms against him, and afterwards subdued *Maxentius*, *Maximianus* Son, that usurped the Empire in *Italy*. Then with like success he made war upon *Licinius*, his Associate, who persecuted the Professors of Christianity in the East parts of the World, by which means *Constantine* alone enjoyed the Empire, and for his many and glorious Conquests was worthily surnamed The Great. In this time the form of the Government in *Brittain*, both for Civil and Martial Causes, was altered, and new Lawes established. The Civil Government of the Province he committed to *Pacatianus*, who ordered the same as Deputy to the *Præfatus Prætorio* of *Gallia* (an Officer entituled by him) with a limitation of place, and restriction of that power which the ancient *Præfatus Prætorio* had under the first Emperors.

Then *Constantine* intending to make war in *Persia*, either to defend or enlarge the limits of the East Empire, removed the Imperial Seat from *Rome* to the City of *Byzantium*, (which he re-edified, and caused the same to be called of his own Name *Constantinople*) drawing thither the Legions in *Germany*, that guarded the Frontiers of the Western Empire, which was thereby laid open to the Incursions of those barbarous People that afterwards assayed it, and in the end possessed the greatest part thereof. The borders also of the Province in *Brittain* were weakened by removing the Garrisons there into other Cities and Towns, which being pestered with Soldiers, (for the most part unruly Guests) were abandoned by the ancient Inhabitants.

There be Authors that write, that *Constantine* conveyed over Sea with him a great Army of *Brittains*, by whose Industry obtaining Victory as he wished, he placed a great number of such as were discharged out of pay, and licensed to give over the War, in a part of *Gallia*, toward the West Sea coast, where their posterity remain unto this day, and marvellously encreased afterwards, somewhat now differing from our *Brittains*, the Welshmen, in manners and language.

Among those Noblemen which he took with him when he departed out of this Land, as our Writers do testifie, were the three Uncles of his Mother *Helen*, *Hoelus*, *Trabernus* and *Marius*, whom he made Senators in *Rome*.

After the wars betwixt *Constantine* and the *Persians*, the King of *Persia* sent Embassadors unto *Constantine* to procure peace, and he writ back unto King *Sapores*, that the Christians in his Dominions, which were there in great numbers, might live at liberty and freedom for their Religion: And if we may believe *Eusebius*, then living, and best knowing the affairs and proceedings of this most noble Emperor, after all these things were compassed and brought to an end, he began that glorious and renowned work and Foundation of the most sumptuous Church of the twelve Apostles in *Constantinople*, where it is evident by this then living Author and witness, that he did not begin to build this Church till long after his triennial Feast. And yet the glory and stateliness of that work, as it is described by the same Writer, was such that it could not be effected and finished under many years, and yet that it was finished before his death it is certain; for, he there erected a Tomb for his own body to be buried in, and there was interred. There he erected (saith *Eusebius*) twelve Monuments, to the honour and memory of the twelve Apostles, and in the midst between them he placed his own Tomb, with six Apostles encompassed on either side; surely, as I have said before, considering with discreet Council, that the Tabernacle of his dead body should worthily and decently rest there, when he had considered these things long time before, he dedicated the Church to the Apostles, thinking that their memory would bring much profit to his soul.

Mr. Br. f. 488

British Hist. fol. 138.

Hollin. Hist. of Engl. f. 92.

Mr. Br. fol. 532.

Euseb. lib. 4. Sozom. lib. 2. Hist. cap. 14.

Euseb. ut sup.

Baronius &
Spond. Annal.
in ann. 336.

And both *Baronius* and *Spondanus* confess that *Constantine* did not begin this great and wonderfull work until the 336. year of *Christ*, and after his concluding peace with the *Persians*, had not before so much as resolved it. Therefore this Church being so costly and magnificent, as these men confess, and *Eusebius* at large proveth, and yet *Constantine* lived to see it roofed and quite finished; he must needs live a longer time than until the next year, the 337. of *Christ*, which they limit unto him to live, and much more longer than *Socrates* their Author continueth his life; for, by his reckoning, setting down his death the same year wherein the *Persian* Embassadors came to him for peace, we must be forced to say, this admirable Church was quite finished in the space of seven weeks; or if we should adventure, as *Baronius* doth, to make *Socrates* our Author, and yet add unto his account a whole year, as he doth, it must needs be yielded unto by such calculation, that it was not begun, or any materials prepared for it, and yet quite finished within the space of one year and seven weeks; for, as before it was not begun at the Feast of *Easter*, and yet ended the same year (by *Socrates*) before the Feast of *Pentecost*, when by *Eusebius*, *Constantine* died, and by *Socrates* about the eleventh of the Calends of *June* the 22. day of *May*, and by *Baronius*, before the Feast of *Pentecost* and the 22. day of *May* the year following, which is morally impossibly to be true; for, besides the amplitude thereof, and Ornaments therein, *Eusebius*, who had seen it, and knew the building of it, saith, that *Constantine* erected it to an infinite altitude, and made it from the ground with all variety of Stones, even to the top; the Roof was curiously wrought, and within covered with Gold throughout, and covered above with Brasse and much Gold.

Euseb. lib. 4.
de Vit. Const.
c. 64.
Socr. l. i. c.
ult.

And therefore *Nicephorus* also, a *Greek* Author, who had diligently examined *Socrates*, and citeth his very words of this matter before related, affirmeth plainly and constantly, notwithstanding that opinion that *Constantine* did not die until the 342. year of *Christ* in the Feast of *Pentecost*, towards the end of it about noon time of the day, to speak in *Eusebius* his words, this Emperor was received to his God, leaving his mortal part like to other mortal men to the earth, but joyning his Intelligence and Divine part of his Soul unto God: He dying in *Bethinia*, his Soldiers enclosing his Body in a Golden Coffin, covered it all over with Purple, and conveyed it to *Constantinople*, and placed it in the Imperial Palace, adorned with Imperial Robes, Purple and a Diadem; Lights set upon Golden Candlesticks round about it, which gave such an admirable shew unto the Beholders as was never seen: All the Nobles of his Army which worshipped him whilst he lived, kept their old manner and custom, at certain times entring in and prostrating themselves on the ground, saluted the Emperor after his death, lying in his Coffin as if he had been still living. The Senate and all other Magistrates worshipped his Body with like reverence. All sorts of people, even Women and Children in infinite number came to see the solemnity; and these things were performed many daies: This blessed Emperor was he alone which reigned when he was dead; and to him alone, God himself being Author thereof, all honors which were wont to be given when he lived, were given after his death. For he being the only Emperor which in all the actions of his life piously and religiously worshiped God the King of all, and his Son *Jesus Christ*, he alone by right obtained this honour by the will of God to have that which was buried in death to reign among men.

Euseb. Ca. 66.

Howes of the
Romans f. 45.

In the 20. year of this *Constantine* was held (as saith *Mr. Howes*) the Council of *Nice* with great Solemnity, wherein were condemned and suppressed the damnable Heresies of *Arius* Bigot, the vain-glorious and dissembling Minister, whereof the *Arian* Heresie took the Name, and for a long space after much troubled Christendom. And at this time the *Nicene* Creed was commanded to be sung and said in all Churches. And the forenamed *Arius* pretending to make a Retract of all his Heresies, took his leave of the Emperor, as if he had great necessity to take Physick to purge his Body, which Purgation never ceased working, till it had purged him of all his blond and bowels, and so he died most miserably and shamefully.

The fearfull
end of an arch
Heretick.

Howes ibid.

About this time (saith the same Author) *Ottavius*, whom *Constantine* left Governor in *Brittain*, rebelled, against whom *Constantine* sent *Traberne* his Uncle with a Legion of *Romans*, who after divers Conflicts was slain.

Old English
Chronicle f. 34
P. 4.

The old English Chronicle saith: When *Constantine* went from this Land to *Rome*, he took all his lond to keep to the Earl of *Cornwall*, that was called *Ottavian*. And anon as this *Ottavian* wist that his Lord dwelt at *Rome*, incontinent he ceased all the lond into his hands, and therewith did all his will among by and low, and they held him for King. But other Historians, both *Brittish* and *English*, Domesticall and Foreign, affirm, that *Constantine* at his going from *Brittain* to *Rome*, committed the Government of this Countrey to the *Roman* Proconsuls, and the named *Ottavian*, or *Ottavius*, took arms against them, slew them, and so obtained to be King here. The Monk of *Westminster* saith this *Ottavius* was a King before, a *Regulus*, or Prince of the People in and about

Worcester-

Worcestershire. Harding saith, he was Duke of West Sex, (he must mean where the West Saxons after ruled, for they came not into Brittain till a long time after this.

But after his day came one Octavius
Duke of West sex that crowned was for King,
That slew the Werdins of Constantinus
Which that he set for Brittain governing,
In his absence to keep it in all thing.

Besides this there be other difficulties among the Historians about this *Octavius*, and such as will discredit him, for having had many great and chief and long Commands as a King in this Nation, *Math. Westm.* setteth down his conquering the Roman Proconsul here in the year of Christ 314, when divers more ancient and received Historians say, that *S. Helen*, our Queen and Empress, continued here long after that time. *Br. fol. 543.* And her Son *Constantine* Emperor now at the highest of his Glory, Power and Victories, 4. and having so many *Brittish* Soldiers without employment in *France* so near unto us, cannot be imagined to have suffered any Enemy in his own native Countrey so to have prevailed; or how could such a man as *Octavius* is supposed to be, assemble such an Army in *Brittain*, where that victorious Emperor was undoubted King, and whence he had so great an Army of *Brittains* so lately before, that by them, as our Historians write, he vanquished all most innumerable Companies of his most potent Enemies: And as these Relators of *Octavius* his proceedings themselves are Witnesses, the power with *Constantine* was so great that the *Romans* which came hither unto him, seeing his power, said, No Prince in the world was comparable to him for strength: Where then in *Brittain* could *Octavius* gather an Army so soon to encounter and overthrow three Legions of Roman Soldiers, besides their Adherents, as these men say? And *Eusebius* saith, that *Constantine* himself came hither again, and was here longer after this pretended Revolt, and at his death gave *Brittain* the ancient Patrimony to his Eldest Son. Again, these men say, *Octavius* was King here until *Maximus* his time, and married his only Daughter and Heir unto him, when it is a common consent in Antiquities, that this *Maximus*, or *Maximinianus*, was not King in *Brittain*, till after the 380. year of Christ. Therefore he must needs be granted to be very young, of too few years at the going of *Constantine* hence, for him to commit the Government of *Brittain* unto him, or for himselfe to have so soon Usurped against it so rightfull, and potent King and Emperour.

Our most ancient and best Historians, *S. Gildas*, *S. Bede*, *Marianus*, *Florentius*, *Wigorniensis*, *Ethelwardus*, *Henry of Huntington*, and *William of Malmesbury*, although as diligently as they could recounting our Kings of *Brittain*, never mention any such *Octavius*, or *Octavian*, but the chiefest and most ancient among them, *S. Gildas* plainly saith, that this Island was at this time, and until *Maximus*, or *Maximinian*, a *Brittain* took upon him the Empire, a Roman Island *Insula nomen Romanum tenens*. And divers Historians, both late and ancient do particularly set down our Kings after *Constantine* the Great, and Roman Lieutenants here until these daies, as *Constantine*, *Constantius*, *Julian*, *Valentinian*, *Gratian*, Emperors, or Kings, *Martinus*, *Lupicinus*, *Nectaridius*, *Theodosius*, *Fraomarius*, and other Roman Lieutenants and Governors here. And when the Council of *Ariminum* was kept about the year of Christ 360, and the 23. year of *Constantius* son of *Constantine* the Great, it is certain, that this *Constantius* was our King in *Brittain*, and bore the charge of the poorest Bishops of this Kingdom as then under his Government which were present there, and he was so far from losing *Brittain*, or any other Countrey of his Empire then, as *Sozomen* and others testifie that Council thus wrote unto him; at this time this Empire so encreased, that all the World was under his Government: this was above twenty years after the death of the great *Constantine*, in whose time this Revolt of *Brittain* from him is thus supposed, and above twice so long time of the imagined usurpation here by *Octavius*. And *Zonaras* writeth, that this *Constantius* in the fourteenth year of his Empire, banished, or rather carried with him *Athanasius* into *Brittain* at his coming hither.

Therefore I dare not assent, that in this time of the greatest flourishing Estate of the Roman Empire, and the power thereof in *Brittain*, especially from whence the glory of it grew to that greatness, either *Octavius*, or any other so much prevailed here to bar the Emperors of that honour. But he might towards the time of *Maximus*, or *Maximinianus*, when the Empire had more Enemies and less power, prevail in some such sort, as these Historians have written of him, although they differ also in *Maximian* as well as in *Octavius*; one saith, he was the Son of *Traberne* the Uncle of *St. Helen*, *Maximian* King *Trabern* his Son next Heir to *Constantine*; others say he was Son of *Leolinus* another Uncle of *St. Helen*, Great Uncle to *Constantine*; and

Epist. Arimin.
Conc. ad Con-
stant. Imp. a-
pud Sozom.
Hist. l. 4. c. 47.

Harding Cron.
c. 63. f. 51.
Galf. Mon.
Hist. Reg. Bri.
l. 5. cap. 9.
Pont. Virun.
Hist. l. 5.
Math. West.
an. 379.

Gal. Mon. l. 5. c. 12. 15. and one of them, saith *Othavius*, was King but 14 yeares, ending with the beginning of *Maximian* his Reigne; And so we may well allow such an *Othavius* to have the name of a King in *Brittain* in those troublesome daies of the *Romans* ruling here, divers petty Kings, being probably at that time, in this Nation, as well by the Testimony of these Authors which then make *Othavian* King, as others: So they terme *Conanus* a King, and that *Maximian* took his kingdom from him; So was *Dionotus* King in *Cornwall*, So was his brother *Caradocus* before him, and yet under one chief King and Emperor *Maximian* at that time; And *St. Nimen* who lived Bishop here, in the end of this age, had Kings for his Ancestors, and yet the great distance of the place of his birth from King *Coel*, argueth he was not of their line: And all these Kings or Regents here, were most certainly by our Antiquaries Chatholick Christians.

Constantinus.

British Hist. fol. 239.

After the death of *Constantine*, the great *Constantinus* his eldest Son injoyed *Brittain* as a portion of his Dominion, till making some attempts upon his brother *Constans* for the enlarging of it, he was by him slain. Then was the Empire divided between *Constans* and *Constantius* the two younger brethren; *Constans* seized upon the Provinces which *Constantinus* his brother had held, and made a voyage into *Brittain*, where *Gratianus* a Hungarian by birth had then charge of the Army; This *Gratianus* was surnamed *Furarius*, for that he being a young man was able (as it is written of him) to hold a Rope in his hand against the force of five Souldiers assaying to pull it from him, But *Constans* afterwards following ill counsel (the ready way to Princes ruines) and giving himself over to all kind of vice, was slain by *Magnentius Taporus* (the Son of a *Brittain*) who then invaded the Empire, usurping the Government of *Gallia* and *Brittain* till (after three years warr with *Constantius* the successor of *Constans* his brother) finding himselfe unable any longer to uphold his greatnesse, he murdered himself.

Mr. Br. fol. 548. 1.

This *Constantius* in proceffe of time was infected with the *Arian* heresy, but neither so as to endanger *Brittain*, or any other Nation under his command: He consented to the recalling of *St. Athanasius* out of exile, and sometime to his continuing his dignity at *Alexandrea*; And whether it was for the love of *St. Athanasius*, or fear of his brother *Constans* writing expressly unto him in favour of *St. Athanasius*, is uncertain; he also consented to the calling of the great general Council of *Sardyce* 10 or 11 years after the death of his Father, as *Socrates* and *Sozomen* affirm, wherein *St. Athanasius* was proved innocent, and as he (then present with many others) proveth, the *Nicen* faith was confirmed and utterly forbidden to be questioned.

Mr. Bro. fol. 548.

Socr. l. 2. c. 16. 12.

Athan. Apol. 2. cont. Arianos.

Divers Bishops of Brittain, 5 at the least present at the Council of Sardyce.

Baro. & Spon. an. 347.

Sex. Ruff. Brem. Rev. gest. po. Ro. ad Valent.

Epist. Concilii Arimini ad Const. apud Socr. l. 2. Hist. c. 29.

Soz. Hist. Eccl. l. 4. c. 16.

Sever. sulp. sacra Hist. l. 2. c. 21.

Lib. Notitia. Epist. orb. Chr. five Cod. Pro. vin. Rom.

And at the calling of this Council, the same renowned Doctor called this said *Constantius*, as also his brother, a known Cacholick Emperour, and a Religious Prince; and we are sure that at this time our Kingdome of *Baittain* detained the former glorious estate, and glory of Religion it had before in the daies of *Constantine*, and was still free from *Arianisme*; For the same glorious *Athanasius*, present in that Council, saith, that amongst more than 300 Bishops assembled there, which freed him, and professed the *Nicen* faith, the Bishops from the Provinces of *Baittain* were there: And as the *Roman* writers testifie, there were from the division of the Empire by *Constantine*, and as many suppose, before, five provinces here in *Brittain*, *Maxima Cesariensis*, *Valentia*, *Baittannia prima*, *Brittania secunda*, *Flavia Cesariensis*. So that if we should allow but one Bishop out of every of those provinces to have been at the *Sardyce* Council, and there to have subscribed for the rest of *Brittain* their Provinces or Dioceses, we must grant five *British* Bishops to have been there, and supplied this duty and Office for the rest of *Brittain*.

That this our Country of *Brittain* flourished after this with great numbers of worthy Bishops, no City then vacant here of such a Pastor and Ruler, we may gather from divers Antiquities, as from the Epistle of the great Council of *Ariminum* in *Italy*, not long after this time, written to *Constantius* the Emperour, where our Bishops were present, testifying unto him, that they were assembled there forth of all Cities towards the West, most properly and significantly to be applied to this Kingdom, most West from thence, And the words, *All Bishops out of the Western Cities*, cannot carry any other true construction; but our Episcopal Cities in *Baittain* were then so furnished, and many or most of them present at that Council. This is confirmed by the number of Western Bishops above 400, as *Sozomen* and others write, assembled at *Ariminum*, besides 160 from the East at the same time, gathered together at *Seleucia* in *Isauria*, when it is manifest in the old Manuscript Catalogue of Bishops, that *Brittain* and all the Western Nations present in the Council of *Ariminum* had not at that time many more than 400 Bishops. Therefore we must needs grant, that the Bishops of all Cities as well of *Brittain* as other Countries of the West, which had not excuseable lets and impediments, were there present in such sence as the Epistle of that Council is cited.

And

and *Severus Sulpitius* is sufficient witnesse, that this our *Brittain* in particular, that it had many Bishops there, for relating the number to have been above 400 out of the West: And the Emperour the better to incline them to the *Arian* heresie as it seemeth, commandeth that provision should be made for them at his cost; But the Bishops of *France*, *Aquitaine* and *Brittain* refused it, and rather made choice to live at their own charges than to be maintained by the Emperour; and this refusal was general to all the Bishops of *Brittain*, *Aquitaine* and *France*, except three only of *Brittain*, which received allowance from the Emperour, and refused maintenance by the other Bishops, themselves being poor.

And the same Authors prove, that our Bishops were drawn or forced to come to that Council by the Officers of *Constantius*, now after his brothers death, a professed friend to the *Arian* heresie; or rather a professed *Arian* then reigning in *Brittain* maketh it evident, that our Brittish Bishops, which could not plead sufficient cause of excuse and absence, were generally present there. And if those few poor Bishops of *Brittain*, which were not able to bear their own charges, were drawn thither, to be maintained by the Emperour, how much rather must we judge the same of so many potent and rich in this Country, which could pretend no such excuse? So that we see no excuse, but infirmity either by age or sicknesse to have caused any Brittish Bishops absence thence. A late writer thinketh *Ilutius* then, as he conjectureth, Arch-Bishop of *London*, the Arch-Bishops of *York* and *Caerleon*, the Bishops of *Winchester*, *Chichester*, *Harri Eccles.* and *Glocester* with others were there. I see no particular warrant he bringeth more for *Hist. Tom. 4. c. 24.* those than any other, of so many Episcopal Brittish Cities of that time, which I have before remembred, all of them being in the same condition, for presence or absence, but where just excuses and lets were singular to any in particular above the rest: For good Authors have Testified that all in general were urged to be there, without any exception, or to be exempted: And almost all Bishops in the world were then caused to be either at *Ariminum* in *Italy* where those of the West were, or at *Seleucia* appointed for the Easterne Bishops; and the command was for all Bishops generally to be there; this was the Emperors command to the Presidents of the Provinces to compel all to be present. And the Council of *Ariminum* it self in the Epistle to *Constantius* the *Arian* Emperour, testifieth plainly, that all the Bishops of the West were there assembled. The far greater part of these were Catholick Bishops, and of the whole number about 400. There was not by *Severus Sulpitius* his relation above 80. *Arians*. *St. Athanasius* saith, there were 50 and more, and *St. Ambrose* witnesseth, that the greatest part of the Bishops there confirmed the faith of the *Nicene* Council, and condemned the *Arian* errors. This is testified by the same Council in two several Epistles to the Emperour, that they neither could nor would swerve from the doctrine of the *Nicene* Council. *Sulpi. Sever. Sacr. histor. l. 2. Epist. Conc. Arim. ad Con. apud Theod. l. 2. Hist. c. 19. Mr. Bro. fol. 552. Epist. Arimin. Conc. ad Constantin. Imp. apud Theod. l. 2. c. 20. & alios.*

And although the Emperour both by his Epistle to that Council, and otherwise by fraud and terrours, endeavoured for to remove them from that holy minde, and communicate with the *Arians*, they plainly wrote answer again, constantly averring they would change nothing they had decreed, and gave their Legates charge to tell him as much in words: And to make it manifest, that although by many Writers divers of the Bishops being convented and overcome, both with the deceit of the *Arians*, and persecution of the Emperour, did afterward subscribe to a material error, our Bishops of *Brittain* were free, both from imputation and suspicion thereof. *Socrates*, *Sozomen*, *Nicephorus* and others prove that the Emperour neglecting to return answer to the second absolute resolution and Epistle, the Council staying some time for answer, and having none, they all departed to their countries, and Sees, and wholly dissolved the Council. *St. Hillary* saith plainly this Council endeth Religiously by all: So our Bishops must remove from *Ariminum*, none being returned home, or so far from recalling by any new edict or stratagem of the Emperour then of *Constantinople* very far from *Ariminum*, and further from our Bishops travel into *Brittain*, they could be none of that number which were circumvented or verified to subscribe to the wicked Emperour and his *Arian* favourites designs. *Hil. li. contra Arian. & Argen. Socrat. Hist. Eccles. l. 2. c. 29, 41. Sozom. Hist. l. 4. c. 18.*

This persecution of *Ursatius* by the command of *Constantius* the Emperour, stretched not so far as *Brittain*, his malice and indignation being against *Liberius* Pope of *Rome*, and the Bishops of *Italy*: And our Historians have made it doubtful, whether *Constantius* had so much power in *Brittain* after this time to execute such cruelty.

This *Constantius* was at the time of his death by *Sozomen* about 45 years old, full 45, saith *Socrates*, besides the time he reigned with his Father; after his death, say *Sozom. Hist. Eccles. l. 5. c. 1. Socrat. l. 2. c. 37.* *Socrates*, *Sozomen* and *Nicephorus*, he was Emperour 25 yeares; he died on the third day of the Nones of November by *Nicephorus* his account in the 367. year of Christ; some set down his death somewhat sooner, as they have done his Fathers before, above 25 yeares sooner than this account of *Nicephorus* of the year of Christ 367. for *Constantius* his death, yet grant he was Emperour 25. yeares after his Father died. *Baron. & Spor. Annal. Tom. 4.*

About this time *Martinus* (an aged man) was made Deputy of *Brittain*, when *Paulus*

British. Hist.
l. 3. fol. 140.

Paulus a Spaniard surnamed *Catena* (a name well sorting with his nature) was sent thither as a Commissioner to enquire of such as had conspired with *Magnentius*. But under colour of his authority, he called in question such as were not faulty, either upon false information or private displeasure, and sometimes to make a gain of those that were accused, which course *Martinus* the Deputy misliking intreated him, that such as had been no actors in Rebellion, might be no partners in punishment with offenders: Whereupon *Paulus* discharging the Deputy himself as a favourer of Traytors and privy to the conspiracy, did so far forth incense *Martinus*, that (being either impatient of reproaches, or perhaps not altogether guiltlesse) he struck at *Paulus* with his Sword, intending to have killed him, but failing in the execution, he presently thrust the Sword into his own body. *Gratianus Funarius*, though he were not specially bound by oath to the Emperor, as some others had been, yet for that he had received *Magnentius* into his house, was adjudged to forfeit all his goods, the rest of the accused persons being fettered and presented to the Emperor, he condemned some to death, and some to exile.

Julianus.

British. Hist.
l. 3. fol. 141.

Now was the Government of *Gallia* and *Brittain* assigned to *Julianus* (afterwards called the *Apostata*) whom *Constantius* had made *Cesar*: *Lupicinus* Master of the Armour to the Emperor, (a good Souldier, but notorious for his pride, covetousnesse and cruelty) and after him *Alipius*, were sent into *Brittain* to repress the Inhabitants that had invaded the Province there, whilst *Julianus* himself remained in *Gallia*, not daring to passe into the Isle, both for that he feared the *Gaules*, who were ready (upon the least occasion) to revolt, and also doubted the *Almanes*, who were then up in Armes.

Mr. Bro. fol.
562.

Constantius the last over-living Son of *Constantine* being dead, *Julianus* brother to *Gallus* and Son to *Constantius Chlorus* by *Theodora*, a man by no title of descent heir, or King of *Brittain*, was acknowledged for Emperor; for although this *Constantius* last Emperour, by the instigation and perswasion of *Eusebia* the Emperess made him a *Cesar* in the Empire, (he himself not able to discharge the whole burden of so manifold troubles and invasions of the Barbarous (for so the *Romans* called strangers) in divers places of the Empire, especially in *Gallia*, now *France*, whereas *Zosimus* saith, they took 40 Cities neer the River of *Rhene*) and gave unto him in marriage his Sister *Helena*, and sent him to Govern the part of the Empire on this side the *Alps*: *Socrates Cassiodorus* and others testifie it was thought that when *Constantius* sent him into the dangerous wars of *Gallia* (his Wife *Helena* being then dead) he did it to have him slain by the cruel and potent Enemies; And *Constantius* limiting his power to do nothing without consent of others. And not only this, but he secretly incited *Vadomarus*, King of the Franks, to take Armes against *Julian*, and incited others by his letters which they sent to *Julian*, for their excuse to invade the *Romans*, where *Julian* Ruled; which when *Julian* perceived, and remembring the old hatred he had born him from his Childhood, he requited him with the like measure, shewing much love and favour to those under his command, whom *Constantius* hated or dis-favoured, which among Christians

Zosim. Hist.
l. 3.

Socr. Hist.
Eccl. l. 3. c. 1.

Cassiod. Tri.
part. Hist. l.

6. c. 1.

Nicep. l. 10.

c. 1.

Bar. & Spond.
Annal. anno

360.

Soc. l. 3. c. 1.

Cassiod. Tri.
Hist. l. 6. c. 1.

Amianus. l. 21.

were the Catholick Bishops, and others whom he had persecuted. And this his favour and kindnesse towards Catholicks had continued with him, even from his first being *Cesar* in these parts, as evidently appeareth in the case of *St. Hillary* that renowned glory of Gods Church, who at the same time he was exiled by the procurement of the wicked *Arians* and consent of *Constantius* unjustly, was by *Julianus*, whom he called his Lord and Religious *Cesar*, adjudged Innocent; and for his love and defence of *St. Hillary* did suffer more reproach of the *Arian* persecutors, than *St. Hillary* endured injury by that exilement: Thus we see *Julian* whilst he continued in these Western parts, was a favourer of the Catholick Religion; but *Julian* quite leaving these Western Nations, before either he persecuted Christians, or left the profession of their Religion, living so short a time Emperor, (not two years by two Moneths and three dayes, as *Baronius* thinketh he doth demonstrate) and never returning Westward again, *Brittain* could not be afflicted with his Apostasie.

Baron. an. 363

After the death of *Constantius* (who is said to have repented three things at his last gasp; first, that he caused the death of his Son-in-Law; The second, that he made *Julian* who proved an Apostate Emperour; And the third, that he professed and favoured the *Arian* Heresie; for which offences craving pardon and repenting, he died a holy death, and was buried with such solemnities as the Catholicks use in the funerals of them that make a holy end. And to confirm the opinion of men with the authority and Testimony of Heaven and Angels, he saith it was commonly related, that his body was with such solemnity carried to *Constantinople* to be buried, there an Angelical Harmony was heard by many, as reward of his piety) *Julianus* possessing the Empire (which he had usurped in the life time (saith the *British History*) of *Constantius*) banished

Mr. Bro. fol.
56.

Gregor. Nazian.
an. in Orat. in

Julianum.

Nicep. l. 9.

Hist. c. 50.

British. Hist.
141.

banished *Palladius* an honorable person into *Brittain*, and sent *Alipius* to repair the walls of *Jerusalem*, in which attempt God discovering his wrath by terrifying the Builders with thunder and lightning, and killing many thousand Jewes, gave an apparent testimony how vain a thing it is for man to oppose himself against the uncontrollable Decree of Almighty God; and who so shall consider the strange and miraculous death of this *Julian*, as being slain from Heaven, and his desperate crying out, *Thou hast vanquish'd me, O Galilean*, when he yielded up his damnable Soul, I suppose will be terrified both from falling into Apostasie, or taking any Oath of abjuration concerning his Faith and Religion.

Jovian.

Jovian succeeded *Julianus* in the Empire, which he held but few months; when he was chosen Emperor, as *Ruffinus*, *Theodoret*, *Socrates* and others testifie, he refused it, and being thereto taken by the Soldiers against his will, openly professed, that he being a Christian, would not be Emperor over Infidels; but all of them confessing themselves to be Christians, he accepted the Empire. This Christian magnanimity appeared evidently in this new elected Emperor before in the time of *Julian*: for *Julian* apostating and making a Decree, that Soldiers should either sacrifice to Idols, or leave the wars; he being then a Tribune, rather made choice to forsake all hope of temporal preferment than obey that wicked Edict. Whereupon *Julian* then standing in need of such Assistants, retained him still in the number of his Commanders, notwithstanding he so courageously professed himself a Christian. This renowned Man was at one and the same time, as *Ruffinus* calls him, a Confessor, Emperor, and Extinguisher of Error; and God wonderfully honored his constancy, even in his life, not only in the conferring the Imperial honor upon him, but in the manner thereof, that being so professed a Catholick Christian, the whole Army did with one voice choose him Emperor, which joyned with that is said of them before, upon *Jovianus* refusing to be Emperor over Pagans, how with one voice they all confessed themselves to be Christians, sufficiently proveth, that either the Edict of *Julian* to force his Soldiers to sacrifice to Idols was never received or generally observed, or they sinned only in external act of Idolatry by that compulsion, still persevering in judgement and affection Christians. *Socrates* saith he reigned but 7 months; *Ruffinus* eight.

Ruffinus Hist.
l. 2. c. 1.
Theodoret l. 4.
c. 1.
Socr. Hist. l. 3.
c. 19.
Matth. West.
ann. 366.

Jovian com-
mended.

Ruff. sup.
Theodoret l. 4.
c. 1.

Socr. l. 3. c. 5.
Ruff. l. 2. c. 1.

Valentinian.

Now therefore although *Jovianus* was a worthy Catholick Christian Emperor, ever following that Religion and Doctrine against the *Arians*, as *Socrates* and others prove; and shutting up the Pagan Temples, and forbidding their Sacrifices; yet being Emperor so short a time, and chosen, living and dying in the East Countries far remote from *Brittain*, it did not receive so great benefits by so good an Emperor, as nearer Nations did; but during his short Regiment continued much after the same manner it did before, until *Valentinian* was chosen Emperor; who being a Catholick, and reigning divers years over *Brittain*, and his Son *Gratian* after him, this Kingdom in their times was free from Heresie which they persecuted; for *Valens* himself being Brother to *Valentinian*, and by him chosen Assistant in the Empire, was then a Catholick, and so continued in the time of *Julian*, that he forsook all preferment under him rather than his Religion. And although by the perswasion of his *Arian* Wife and others, he after fell into Heresie, he being Emperor of the Eastern remote Nations from hence, this Kingdom was free from his afflictions, being under the command of the Catholick Emperors *Valentinian* and *Gratian* his Son, until *Maximus*, descended of a British race, was both King of *Brittain* and Emperor also, who also being a Catholick, *Brittain* could not then be endamaged in spiritual affairs by the temporal Rulers thereof, although in civil respects it was much infested by the *Scots* and *Picts*, from which *Maximus* freed it in his time, by his climbing and aspiring minde to be Emperor, and to compass that ambition, spoiling *Brittain* of the armed force and power thereof, transporting it into foreign Nations, gave occasion of greater miseries here afterward, both by the *Scotch*, *Picts* and *Saxon* Pagans.

Socr. l. 3. c. 20.

Socr. l. 3. c. 11.

Theodoret. Hist.
l. 4. c. 12.

Maximus Em-
perer, a Brit-
tain excused
and defended:
Ruff. l. 2. c.
14.
Socr. l. 3. c. 11.

Brit. Hist. l. 3.
fol. 142.

Picts who, &c
from whence

About this time (saith the *Brittish History*) the *Picts*, *Scots*, and *Atticots* invaded the Roman Province here in *Brittain*.

These *Picts* and *Scots* (as some Writers report) came first out of *Seythia*; though it be not probable that the *Picts* were any other than such *Brittains* as being either born in the Northern Promontory of this Isle, or fleeing thither out of the South parts, entered into confederacy with the *Scotchmen*, and retained for a time their ancient name of *Picts*, as being so called by the *Romans* (in respect of the old custom of painting their bodies) to distinguish them from the *Brittains* then dwelling within the Province. Neither is there any mention made of their name before the time of *Dioclesian* and *Maximian*. These *Picts* encreasing in number, did afterwards inhabit the Isles of the

Orcades, and being for the most part rude and Savage (as the Scottish men also then were) did often times harrow the borders, and grievously annoy their civil Countrymen (there being commonly no greater hatred, than that which is bred and nourished among the people of one Nation) when they are severed each from other by difference of manners and customes. The name of *Picts* in proceffe, of time being changed into that of Scottish men (as of the more popular Nation) was in a manner clean forgotten when by society and alliance they became one people.

The Scots
from whence
at first.

Brittish Hist.
l. 3. fol. 142.

That the Scottish men had their original from the *Scythes*, their very name may seem in some sort to discover; howbeit divers histories affirm, that they travelled first into *Cantabria* in *Spain* where (perhaps disliking that barren Soile) they continued not long, but sailed into *Ireland*, and from thence a great number of them came over into *Brittain*, landing in the North part of the Isle, where afterward they seated themselves: They were for the most part addicted to war, using peace only but as a means to repair their losses: (they were people of great courage and boldnesse, of stature tall: strong of body, their complexions some what Ruddy and high Coloured; their apparel was either very slender, or none at all, save only to cover their shame:) Neither was their peace altogether Idle; for even then they accustomed their bodies to labour no less painfull than war it self, and oftentimes no lesse dangerous: To ride with swift pace up a steep hill, to swim over Lakes, and standing Meeres, to pass over Bogs and Fen-ny grounds, were things in ordinary use with them, as being accounted exercises of recreation only: But above all others, the Nobility and berter sort were delighted with hunting, and that in such measure, that they could more patiently endure the want of meat, drink and sleep, than restraint from that pastime, which they esteemed manly and generous. In their consultations they were very secret, and sudden in the execution thereof; by which meanes they oftentimes struck terror and amazement to the hearts of their Enemies, and so much annoyed the *Roman* Princes in *Brittain*. They were better contented with the necessities of nature, and more able to endure all extremities of fortune than the *Brittains* in those times, as being lesse acquainted with the vain superfluities and delicacies of the *Romans*. In behaviour the *Brittains* were noted to be more civil, but the Scottish men (as a people unconquered, and admitting no customes but their own) refused to imitate them who were brought under the subjection of a stranger, or to be reputed like to any other then to themselves: Wrongs and Indignities offered as well to others as themselves, they sharply revenged; the slaughter, wounding or disgrace of any of their kinred, allies or companions, being commonly the occasion of rooting out the whole family of him that first gave the offence; violent pursuits, seising by strong hand the goods and possessions of their neighbours: burning the houses and killing (upon cold blood) such as they had taken in War, (which others termed crueltie) they accounted manhood and policie: supposing the assurance of their estates to consist rather in diminishing the number of their enemies by open acts of hostility, than by pretended reconciliations, and leagues of amity, which are either kept or broken at the will of him that hath the greater power: Their names first mentioned in histories, about the reign of *Constantine the Great*: Though the Scottish Writers affirme, that they were governed by Kings of their own Nation many hundred years before this time: But of things so ancient, to have the certain knowledg, it is no easie matter, neither is antiquity in it selfe very much to be regarded, where true Nobility and Vertue is wanting: For all nations at the first were of barbarous and uncivil behaviour, till time taught them other customes, and emulation kindled the hearts of the better sort to seek fame by their own valour, rather then the Genealogies of their Ancesters. Those Scottish men and *Picts*, being now assisted with forraigne power, presumed more boldly to assail the *Brittains* both by Sea and Land, killing *Nectaradius* the Admiral of the *Brittish* Fleet, and surprizing *Bulchobandes* one of their chief Captaines (the mutiny at that time in the *Roman* Campe giving them opportunity and boldnesse to do in a manner what they listed) For the Legionarie Souldiers refused to obey their Leaders, and even the Deputies themselves complaining of the partiality of their Generals, who punished the least offence of a Common Souldier, and winked at the great abuses of Commanders and Officers: hereupon a warlike troope of *Almans* were sent over under the Condukt of *Fraomarius* their King, who exercised there the authority of a Tribune: *Severus* the Emperors steward of his household, and *Jovinius* were appointed to second him with certain Auxiliarie forces out of *Gallia*. By this means the fury of those warlike Nations was somewhat restrained, until the coming of *Theodosius*, who first appeased the mutiny among the Souldiers in *Brittain*, and afterwards prosecuted the service there with such good successe, as he restored the decayed Townes, strengthening the borders, appointing night-watches to be kept there, and in the end recovered the Province, which was then contented to admit of Governors (as in former times) & as a new conquered State, have a new name given it: For in the honor of the Emperor *Valentinian* the Province was for a time called *Valentia*; not long after one *Valentinian* a *Pannonian* entred into a new conspiracy there, which being discovered before it was ripe, the peril like to have ensued thereby, was easily avoided.

Gratian

Gratian.

Gratian, the brother of *Valentinian*, was then created Emperor; He, to the intent he might the better repair the decayed state of the Empire, made *Theodosius* a Copartner with him in it. *Howes fo. 46.*

The year 369 being the second year of *Valentinian* the Emperor, was *St. Jerome* made Cardinal, and the next year after was *St. Ambrose* made Archbishop of *Millain*, and in the year aforesaid the vnerable *Beda* in his little book recordeth, that there was a great universal Earthquake throughout the whole World: And the next year, as other historians write, it reigned Wool, and there withall it hailed, which hail-stones were of wonderous greatnesse, and slew great numbers of the men and beasts at *Constantinople*, and the next year after the City of *Nice* was utterly thrown down and ruinated by an Earth-quake, and this year died *S. Hillary* Bishop of *Poytiers* so oft spoken of before. *A universal earth-quake, strange rain and Hail. Nice destroy- ed by an Earth-quake.*

This *Gratian* succeeding *Valentinian*, elected *Valentinian* the second his brother, and *Theodosius* the Son of another *Theodosius*, to be his associates in Government.

Maximus.

Maximus then ruling the Army in *Brittain*, upon emulation and envy of *Theodosius* his glory, usurped the Empire there. This *Maximus* was a *Brittain* by birth, as *Socrates* and other forrain Authors, as well as our own Writers testifie; and although he seemeth to think, that he did untruly derive his descent from *St. Hellen*, yet he giveth some way to that opinion when he confesseth he claimed descent from great *Constantine* her Son. And *Sigebertus Gemblacensis* plainly confesseth, that he both was of the Imperial Race, and was kinsman of *Constantine* the Great, claiming part of the Empire by that title. The like hath *Ponticus Virunnius* in his *Brittish* history, he being an *Italian*, and addeth, that he was the Son of *Leoninus* uncle to *St. Hellen*, and great uncle to *Const. the Great*; in which, as in many other things, he differeth from the printed *Brittish* history translated by *Galfridus* (by common opinion) which calling *Maximianus* and not *Maximus*, maketh him both true heir of *Brittain*, & Grand-child descended from King *Coel*, Father to *St. Hellen*, born both of the Regal Race of the *Brittains* and *Romans*, bringing in *Caradocus* Duke of *Cornewall*, for perswading *Octavius* to marry his daughter and heir unto him, making his title to *Brittain* better than that *Octavius* had. Our Writers of the Theatre of great *Brittain*, alledging *Camden* also, for their opinion, affirm of this *Maximus*. *Clemens Maximus* descended lineally from *Constantine* the Great. And *Ponticus* himselfe doth after confesse as much, howsoever he can be accorded to himselfe before, saying that *Leoline* was his Father; And *Socrates*, with others, doth free him from the name of Usurper of the Empire, when he confesseth that *Valentinian* did admit him in for Emperor. And *St. Beda* writeth of him, that he was a valiant and worthy man, and so far from intruding himselfe into the Empire, that he was by the Army created Emperor almost against his will, which *Will. of Malm.* also with others confirmeth, which is sufficiently confirmed not only by the triumphant enemy of our Catholick *Brittains* and other such Nations assisting him: But our *Brittish* history, *Virunnius* and others prove, that he was first incited, invited and sent for into *Brittain*, both to be King here, and afterwards to take upon him the Empire, as his Right; yet, as some say plainly, *Maximus* a valiant man and worthy, was forced in *Brittain* to take the Empire upon him. And if any man saith he was infamed by Writers for persecuting Christians, I dare not assent unto him; for ever from his first power and greatness, he honored and favoured Religion here in *Brittain*, making it all subject unto him; when he expelled the *Scots*, he gave or allowed, by their own historians, the Isle of *Jonas* to their Bishops, Priests and other Clergy and religious men; and it is evident that the *Brittish* Christians, & Catholicks, (and as sincere as any in the World) were they whom he most loved and favoured, and by whom, with other Catholick Countries as *France*, *Spain* and others, he was assisted in his wars, and by their aid and assistance became so potent; and he was far from being a Persecutor of Christians, especially of Catholicks, that even by the ancient Writers of *Roman* histories themselves, that excepting his title to the Empire, he made it a chief motive of taking armes against *Valentinian* the younger, seduced by his *Arrian* Mother *Justina*, because they went about to set up heresie and persecute Catholicks. And *Theodore* relateth the heretical proceedings of this *Valentinian* and his mother especially against *St. Ambrose* that holy Doctor, and Catholick Bishop of *Millain*, and testifieth that *Maximus* understanding thereof, wrote unto *Valentinian*, perswading him to desist from such persecuting and heretical proceedings, otherwise he would warr against him in defence of the Catholick religion, which he performed, and *Valentinian* forced to fly, dearly tasted what his Mothers heretical Counsels had brought him unto: *Paulus Orosius* also and *Paulus Diatonus* call this our *Maximus* a valiant and good man and worthy to be Emperor. A worthy Emperor; *St. Senerus Sulpitius* is a sufficient witness also how renowned a man this our *Brittish* Emperor was in many respects, for concerning that great blemish which some cast upon him for usurping the Empire, and for deposing one Emperor, and killing another, which were the great exceptions, which that great and Apostolick Bishop *St. Martine* took unto him, and therefore though often envired, to his Table refused to come unto it, He thus declareth himselfe, that the Empire was not

Baron Annal. Tom. 4. an. 383.

Sigebert. Chr. an. 383.

Virun. Brit. Hist. l. 5.

Galfr. Hist. Brit. l. 5. c. 11.

Virun. l. 5.

Theat. of G. Brit. l. 6. p. 272.

Socrat. Hi. l. 5. c. 11.

Ruffi. l. 2. c. 15, 16.

Beda l. 1. c. 9.

Malmf. l. 1.

Stow, Howes in Maxi.

Mr. Broug. f. 572. Heft. Boe.

George Buch. Hist. Scot.

Holishn. Hist. Scot.

Sozom. ut sup.

Theodoret. Hi. Eccle. l. 5. c. 13.

Paul. Oros. l. 5. c. 34.

Paulus Diaco. l. 1. c. 3.

S. Severinus
de vita S.
Martini. Cap.
23.

fought by him, but rather against his will imposed upon him by the Souldiers and pleasure of God, for defence and necessity of the Empire, God himself sufficiently giving testimony thereto, by the incredible event and victory following, and that he slew none of his adversaries but in the field; upon which satisfaction St. Martin came to the feast, and was far more honored of this Emperor there, than any Prince (the Emperors uncle, brothers, and such others there present) sitting next unto the Emperor himself, and his own Priest and Chaplain sat among those Princes.

Mr. Broug. fo.
573.

And such was the honour and reverence our Emperor, did yeeld publickly to that holy Bishop, that in that solemn feast he refused to drink untill S. Martin had drunk out of the same bole before; he condemned Priscillianus the heretick & his Sectaries to death, and banishment, Justantius & Tiberianus into our Brittish Island, named Silley; his judgement against those Hereticks, was for things by them committed against his temporal estate.

Harris Hist.

Tom. 4. c. 34.

Magdeb. cent.

4. c. 16.

Sylvius bonus.

C. Max. Caf.

Laudes.

In. Leland &

In. Pitt. in Sil-

vio Bono.

Harris sup.

Zosim. l. 4.

Baro. & Spon-

dan. 382 in

Annal.

Annal. Scot.

apud Heft.

Boet. l. 7.

Scot. Hist. in

initio.

Yet do I not so contend (saith Mr. Broughton) to free Maximus, that I would wash him clean from all spots and aspersions, wherewith he is stained by some Writers. I rather excuse him in profession of Religion, then conversation of life; yet both Symmachus Consul of Rome, and our Brittish Writer Sylvius (stiled the good Sylvius) living in his time, wrote Books in his praise; and the very Scottish Antiquaries the greatest enemies he had, for conquering and expelling them out of Brittain, are forced to confesse that his carriagewas such, that it drew even his enemies to love, honour and follow him, and give him that honour here in Brittain, which never any Emperor, King or Ruler in it since the first inhabiting thereof enjoyed before him: Which is, that Ruling here 17 years, he possessed and ruled over all Albion or Brittain. And in this his general command here, was a friend & favourer to good Christians, that Hiergustus being then King of the Picts, both he and all his subjects Christians, he freely for a small Tribute to testifie the whole Island belonged to the Roman Empire in his time, suffered, though a stranger, quietly to reign as King among the Picts; And plainly confessed that in Brittain divers years he behaved himself, and in all mens judgement governed vertuously, courageously, and as a good Emperor ought to do. And that both the Christian Brittain and Picts, the only then inhabitants here did marvelously well love him; his Brittish Wife, Queen and Empress, daughter of Octavius, is commended in the Histories to have been a very vertuous Lady.

The Brittish History sayth that Maximus being overthrown by Theodosius, fled into Aquileia, when by the treason of his own Souldiers (whilst he was paying them their wages) he was delivered to Theodosius, disrobed of his Imperial ornaments, and speedily put to an ignominious Death.

Theodosius.

Maximus being dead, Theodosius the elder, as he was Emperor, so was he King and Ruler in Brittain; this man is most renowned in Histories for the honoring the Church, & hate of heresies; his praises be exceeding many among ancient Writers; therefore I will onely and briefly use the testimonies of modern Historians in his behalf, in their own words; Theodosius the elder a most Christian Emperor; Theodosius did open penance in Millaine, and fasted and prayed eight Months together, according as St. Ambrose had enjoyed him, because in the first part of his Empire, he had commanded 5000 Citizens of Thessalonica to be slain, and for the executing the innocent with the wicked in form of civil justice; therefore the Arch-bishop would not permit him to rule in the Church, nor to receive the Sacrament until he had performed his penance. The Magdeburgians of Germany say this Sacrament was. Sacratissimum Domini Corpus, preciosus Domini Sanguis.

Stow & Howes

hist. Tit. Rom.

in Theodosio.

Magdeburg.

Cent. 4. c. 7.

Col. 568.

Mag. Cent. 4.

c. 10.

Theod. Hist. l.

6. c. 8.

Howes saith that St. Ursula with 11000 Virgins, which were sent into little Brittain to be married, were martyred in this Theodosius his reign; but others say it was in the time of Maximus; one gives this relation, Maximus entred into France & possessed it all, but especially one Province which was then called Formorica, which is now called Little-Brittain, because the Brittain did conquer and rase it, and with great rage and fury put to Sword all the Natives thereof, left it uninhabited as a wilderness; Maximus thought it necessary to people that Province again, because it lay fit for him, therein to conserve and transport his Brittish Souldiers, and for that purpose he divided the fertile feilds & lands of the Lesser-Brittain amongst his Souldiers, which came to him out of Brit. to the end they might Till and Husband it, and reap the fruit thereof: But because his Souldiers might marry and have succession, and settle themselves in that Province, where there was no women, for that they were also put to the Sword, he determined to send unto the Island of Brittain, Scotland and Ireland for a great number of Virgins, which being brought into the new and lesse Brittain, might marry with those Souldiers who were for the most part naturals of their own Country. The chief Commander of all that Army was called Conanus, a man of great birth and of greatest estimation of all the Brittain, whom Maximus hath made his Lieutenant General and Warden of all the Ports of that Coast. Conanus desired to marry with the daughter of Dionocius King of Cornwall called Ursula most Noble and vertuous Lady, in whom did shine all the gifts of chastity, beauty & grace which might be desired in a woman; throughout the Province of Brittain there

Surius in St.

Ursula.

Surius & Ri.

badeneira

octob. 21.

The Hist. of

St. Ursula.

there were called forth 11000 Virgins as well for the intent above mentioned, as also that they might accompany *Ursula* who was to be their leader and Lady; some of these Virgins went of their own accord, others by constraint; But seeing that the command of *Maximus* then Emperour was so peremptory that no excuse could be admitted, they embarked themselves in those ships, which were prepared for their passage unto the new Province of *Brittain*.

It pleased our Lord that these ships lancing out of the Haven met with a quite contrary wind, which instead of carrying that blessed company towards *Brittaine*, it furiously carried them quite contrary, and passing by *Zeland* and *Holland* drove them into the mouth of the River of *Rhene*, a River of great capacity and depth, and carried them so high as the water did ebb and flow. At that time when this happened, *Gratian* the Emperour understanding what *Maximus* had done in *Brittain* and *France*, and that he carried himself as Emperor and Lord, and not as Captain and Officer, for to repress and chastize him, he entertained into his service the *Picts* and *Hunnes* a fierce cruel and Barbarous people, who had conquered the *Goths*, and done wondrous things by their force of armes: These being gathered together under the command of *Melga* Captain of the *Picts*, and *Gannus* General of the *Hunnes*, began to molest the Seas and to lie coasting about after the manner of Pirates, robbing & spoiling all that fell into their hands, with intent to passe over into *Brittain* and expulse *Maximus*, and to serve *Gratian* the Emperour, who for that purpose had entertained them; these Barbarous people were at that present where these blessed Virgins arrived, and perceiving that the ships belonged to their enemies, and to *Maximus* in particular, against whom they had undertaken that voyage, they encountered with them, and seeing that they were laden with Virgins (being as dishonest and lascivious as they were cruel and furious) they intended to ravish them. But these holy Virgins (*Ursula* being leader and encouraging them) determined rather to loose their lives than their chastity, and hereupon as well in deeds as in words, shewing their valour and constancy, and that they were prepared rather to suffer what torments soever, than to offend God, the Barbarous people converting their love into fury and derestation of Christian faith, fell upon them like Wolves upon a flock of Lambs, and put them all to the Sword, because they would remain there no longer, but passe over speedily into *Brittain*, which they thought had been uninhabited, because *Maximus* had drawn so many Souldiers from thence. Of all that holy and Virgin company, only one called *Cordula* remained alive, who through fear did hide herself at the time of that slaughter, but seeing what had passed, and that all the rest of her companions were martyred, being encouraged by the motion of our Lord who had chosen them all for himself, the next day following she discovered herself, and obtained also the Crown of Martyrdom.

11000 Brit-
tish Virgins at
one time mar-
tyred.

Some are of opinion, that the place in which the holy bodies of these Virgins now remain is the very same in which they were martyred, because the earth on which that Church is built, will not retain any dead body, although it be a child newly baptized, but by might it casteth it forth, as *Lindanus* Bishop of *Ruremund* recounteth, giving this as a token, that God will not have any other body to be buried where the bodies of those so many Virgins and Martyrs lie, who shed their blood for confession of his Faith, and defence of their Chastity.

A strange
wonder.

Lindanus Bi-
shop of *Rure-*
mund.

Now the *Roman* Monarchy was drawing on to her fatal period, when *Honorius* succeeding *Theodosius* his Father in the Westerne Empire, sent *Stilico* into *Brittain* to defend the *Brittains* against the *Picts* and Scottish men, who assailed them in most parts of the Isle, working upon the weaknesse of the Province, in which (the most choice and able men, having been from time to time transported and wasted in the *Roman* Wars with other Nations) there remained not then sufficient to defend it self. The common Souldiers there seeing the state in combustion, took upon them to elect and depose Emperours, first proclaiming *Gratian* a free Citizen of *Rome*; but not long contented with his government, they murdered him, and elected one *Constantine* (for the namesake only) supposing the same to be auspicious: *Constantine* transporting the flower and strength of all *Brittain* into *Gallia*, made many dishonourable leagues (to the prejudice of the Empire) with the Barbarous Nations, that then envaded it, and sent his Son *Constans* (whom of a Monk he had made a *Cesar*) into *Spain*, where *Constans* (having put to death some principal men whom he suspected to favour *Honorius*) committed the Government of the Country to *Gerontius* his chief Captain, by whom he was afterwards slain at *Vienna* in *Gallia*: And *Constantine* his Father having run through many fortunes, was in the end beleiged at *Arles*, where he was taken and slain by the Souldiers of *Honorius* the Emperour, which then recovered *Brittain*. *Chrysanthus* a man of consular dignity, was then Deputy of *Brittain*, where he won so great reputation, for vertue and integrity in the Government both of the Church (which was then tainted with the gracelesse heresie of *Pelagius* the *Brittain*) and also of the Weal publick of the Province, as he was afterwards (though against his will) preferred to the Bishoprick of *Constantinople*.

Brit. Hist. l. 3.
fol. 148.

This *Pelagius* the Brittish Heretick was (as the traditions of those parts say) born at *Visk*, a Market Town in *Monmoth-shire*. The Heresies of this *Pelagius*, and he the first Author and name-giver unto them, have given the greatest stain and blemish in that kind to this Nation and in this time. For as his heresies were most pestilent, dangerous and infectious, so they took first root, and afterward fixed themselves so deeply in this *Brittain*, that they were not rooted out, untill after the coming of *St. Augustine* hither here, both of our own Nation and others, divers of them sent hither by the See Apostolicke to oppose and suppress it, as both our Scottish and English Writers do testify: It is the common consent of Historians both of this and foreign Countries, that this *Pelagius* (as is said before) was a Brittain of this Kingdom; divers of our Antiquaries hold that he was a Monk and Abbot after in our old received Monastery of *Bangor*, which is made more probable, both in respect that *Leporius Agricola* his Scholler and follower in his errors a long time, though after recanting them, was a Priest and Monk of the same Monastery, and of all places in *Brittain*, the places thereabout were most infected with the heresie raging there long after the time of *St. Germanus* and *Lupus*, sent thither by Pope *Celestine* to suppress it, and was in a Synod of all the Bishops, Abbots and chief Clergy men of *Cambria* there confuted and confounded by *St. David*. All authors agree that this *Pelagius* was very learned, and the title Arch-Heretick, which is commonly given unto him, doth so testify: So did the great number of Councils gathered to condemn him; so did also the particular best learned men in those daies; *St. Aug. Jerom, Innocentius, Orosius, Genadius* and others which wrote against him; all the Errors wherewith he was charged, he at length renounced, though dissembled for fear, as appears by him after: I think it not convenient to set down his errors, the world being so apt to broach new doctrines, lest any giddy brain-sick new molded Saint make use of them, both to the destruction of his own Soul, and of many other, the ordinary sort of people being so prone to follow after new Preachers.

Yet to free our Kingdom of *Brittain & Wales* also of giving life to such a man, *St. Hier.* saith he was by nation a *Scot*, as *Isidore Pelusiota* noteth, and also a voluptuous Monk, both which may be reconciled, if we say he was born among the *Scots*, and bred in our great Monastery of *Bangor* and there long time a holy Monk, but after falling both into heresie and lewdnesse of life, he was often condemned in divers Councils in *Asia, Africa* and *Europe*, whether he had spread his heresies, but not perfectly untill the time of Pope *Zosimus* about the year of Christ 418 being by him finally condemned, both he and his followers were driven into exile by *Honorius* the Emperor, and that heresie condemned in all the World; This *Pelagius*, though he had many followers, yet were they all strangers, for the great honour to this Nation, that it had such learned men, that even one of them falling into error did so much prevail and dilate it both in *Europe, Africa* and *Asia*, and yet in his own Country could nothing prevail, but was at the first convinced, rejected and exiled, and did only indeavour to infect *Brittain* his native Country, but could not effect his desire therein.

Now the *Romans* about four hundred and seventy yeares after their first enterance into this Isle waxed weary of the Government of *Brittain* and *Brittains*, that had been many times assailed by their uncivil neighbours (conforted with strangers of divers Nations) perceived themselves unable to make resistance, as in the former times; whereupon they sent Embassadors to *Rome*, requiring aid, and promising fealty, if the *Romans* would rescue them from the oppression of their enemies. Then was there a Legion sent over into the Island to expulse the barbarous people out of the province, which being with good successe effected, the *Romans* counselled the *Brittaines* for their better defence to make a stone wall berwixt **Glota* and || *Bodatria* (the two armes of the Sea that ran into the Island) and so departed thence, but this Wall was only afterwards made of Turves, and not of stone as they were directed, (the *Brittaines* then not having any skill in such kind of buildings) by which means it served to little purpose; for the *Scotshmen* and *Picts* understanding that the *Romans* were gone, passed over the water in boats at both ends of the Wall, invaded the borders of the province, and with main force bare down all before them, whereupon the Embassadors were sent again out of *Brittain*, to declare the miserable state of the Province, which without speedy succour was likely to be lost.

* The fifth of Dunbretton in Scotland. || *Edenbur.* Firth.

Upon the complaint and earnest solicitation of the *Brittaines*, there was another Legion sent over by *Aetius* the President of *Gallia*, under the Conduct of *Gallio* of *Ravenna* to aid the distressed *Brittaines*, and the *Romans* having reduced the Province into her former state, did tell the *Brittaines*, that it was not for their ease to take any more such long Journies, being costly and painful, considering that the Empire it self was assailed, and in a manner overrunne by Strangers; and therefore that from thenceforth they should provide for their own safety, that they should learn to use Armour and Weapons, and trust to their own valour.

How-

Howbeit the Romans (in regard of the good service done by the Brittish Nation in former times) began to build a Wall of Stone from East to West, in the self same place where *Severus* the Emperor had cast his Trench, the labour and charges of the work being born partly by the Romans, and partly by the *Brittains* themselves. This Wall contained eight foot in bredth, and twelve in hight (some Reliques thereof, saith the *Brittish* History, remaine to this day;) upon the Sea-coast towards the South, they raised Bulwarks (one somewhat distant from another) to empeach the Enemies landing in those parts; and this done, they took their last farewell, transporting their Legions into *Gallia*, as men resolved to return hither no more. As soon as they were gone, the barbarous people having intelligence thereof, presumed confidently, that without any great assistance they might now enter the Province: and thereupon accounting as their own whatsoever was without the Wall, they gave an assault to the Wall it self, and with Graples, and such like Engines, pulled down to the ground a great part thereof, while the *Brittains* inhabiting the borders being awaked with the suddenness of the Enterprize, gave warning to the rest of their Countrey-men within the Land to arm themselves with speed, and to make resistance.

About this time also, which was about the year of our Redemption 430, the state of the Church in *Brittain* was much incumbred by the Heresie of *Pelagius*, (of which a little before, yet I here again repeat it in another Authors Language, for fuller satisfaction of my Reader) which being by birth a *Brittain*, by profession a Monk, and as some think, trained up in the Monastery of *Bangor*, travelled first into *Italy*, then into *Sicilia*, *Egypt*, and other East parts of the World, to learn and study as he professed, whereby he wound himself into the good opinion of many men of great fame in those daies for learning and piety; as namely, of *Paulinus* Bishop of *Nola*, and by his means, of *S. Augustine*, till the Heretical assertions, which himself and his Disciple *Celestinus* a Scotch-man, secretly taught, being by *St. Hierom* discovered, were afterwards condemned by the Bishop of *Rome Innocentius* the first: whereupon they returned again into *Brittain*, being obstinately bent to maintain their former Heresie; which *Agricola* the Son of *Severianus*, a Bishop of that Sect, had not long before brought thither, whereby the same in short time was received and approved among the Christians in divers parts of the Isle; so that betwixt Heresie among the *Brittains* themselves, and Paganism professed by their Enemies, the light of Christian Religion seemed for a time to be eclipsed. Howbeit, some of the *Brittains*, disliking those heretical Opinions, which as yet they were unable by knowledge in the Scriptures to confute; and perceiving withal what dangerous inconveniences to the State arose oft times by reason of their disagreement one from another in matters of Religion, earnestly required the Bishops of *France* to send over some godly, wise, and learned men, that might defend the truth of Christianity, which seemed to be born down by the subtil allegations of humane Reason. Hereupon the Bishops called a Synod, wherein *Germanus* the Bishop of *Auxerre*, and *Lupus* Bishop of *Troyes* in *Champaigne* were appointed to go into *Brittain*, and to undertake the Cause; which they afterwards prosecuted with so good success, as many Hereticks among the *Brittains* were openly convinced, and Christians confirmed in faith. About the same time *Ninianus Bernitius* (of the Race of the Brittish Princes) was sent into *Pictland* to convert the Inhabitants there to Christianity: *Palladius* a Grecian was likewise appointed by *Celestine* Bishop of *Rome* to Preach the Gospel in *Scotland* unto such there as yet remained in Infidelity, and to suppress the *Pelagian* Heresie new sprung up in that Kingdom, to be the first and chief Bishop of the Church there; for which purpose also *Patricius*, surnamed *Magonius*, (born in *Brittain*) was sent to the Irish and Scotch men that then dwelt in the Isles of the *Orcades* and *Hebrides*: these three Religious Fathers were much honoured in those dayes, for the reverend opinion which most men had of their Learning and Integrity of life, and they are accounted the Apostles and Patrons of the Scottish, Irish, and Pictish Nations, as being the several Instruments of the general Conversion of each of them.

Brittish Hist.
fol. 152. l. 3.

Brittish Hist.
l. 3. f. 153.

Within few years after the *Brittains* were again hotly pursued by the Scotchmen and Picts, who swarmed over a great part of the Land, taking from the *Brittains* for a time all opportunities of convening and assembling themselves together, as in former dangers they had been accustomed; whereby no small number of the Inhabitants of the Province (dispairing of better success) retired themselves, giving way unto the present necessity, while each man (as in common calamities oft times it falleth out) laying aside the care of the publick, made provision for his own safety, leaving the Enemy in the mean time to take and kill such as resisted.

Some of the *Brittains* being driven out of their own houses and possessions, fell to robbing one another, encreasing their outward troubles with inward tumult and civil dissention, by which means a great number of them had nothing left to sustain them but what they got by hunting and killing of wild beasts. Others burying their

Treasures

Brit. Hist. l.

3. fol. 158.

a Southwales.

b Northwales.

c Cornwall &

Devonshire.

Treasures under ground (whereof great store hath been found in this Age) did flee themselves either into the Countrey of the (a) *Silures* and (b) *Ordonices*, and into the West part of the Isle, (where the (c) *Damonians* then inhabited) or else into *Amorica* in France; the rest being hemmed in with the Sea on the one side, and their Enemies on the other, sent to the Emperor for aid; which they could not obtain, for that the *Goths* and *Hunns* invading *Gallia* and *Italy*, the greatest part of the Forces of the Empire was drawn thither for defence of those places: by reason whereof the State of *Brittain* now declining with the Empire, and shrinking under the burthen of barbarous Oppression, the *Brittains* sent Embassadors again to *Ætius* the President in *Gallia*, desiring him to relieve their necessities, declaring withall, that themselves were the small remnant which survived after the slaughter of so many thousands whom either the Sword or the Sea had consumed; for the barbarous Enemy drave them upon the Sea, the Sea again upon the Enemies; between both which they suffered two kinds of death, as being either killed or drowned, that it imported the Majesty of the Roman Empire to protect them, who had so many hundred years lived under their obedience, and were now plunged into the depth of intollerable miseries; for besides the calamities of War both civil and foreign, at one instant they were afflicted with dearth and famine which forced them sometimes to yield themselves to the merciless Enemy. But their complaints availed nothing; for the Romans plainly denied to send them any more succour; whereof the Scottishmen and Picts being certainly advertised, and knowing how small a number of able men remained in the Province to withstand their attempts, assailed first such places of strength as guarded the borders, and afterwards entred the Province it self, where, by continual course of Conquests, they found a passage into the heart of the Isle, spoyled the People of their wealth, burnt their Cities, and brought the Inhabitants thereof under a miserable Servitude.

Thus about five hundred years after the Romans first Entrance, and four hundred forty six after our Saviours birth, the Isle of *Brittain*, which had been not only the principal Member of the Empire, but also the seat of the Empire it self, and the Seminary of Soldiers sent out into most parts of the World, was now in the time of *Honorius* bereaved of the greatest part of her ancient Inhabitants, and left a prey to barbarous Nations.

SHREWS.

SHREWSBURY.

SHREWSBURY is the principal Town in *Shropshire*, and stands neatly upon a Hill, and is almost encompassed round by the River *Severn*; that part thereof which is not fenced by the River, being fortified by a very strong Castle, built by *Roger de Montgomery*, the first Earl thereof. A fair and goodly Town it is, well traded, and frequented by all sorts of people, both Welsh and English, by reason of the Trade of Cloath and other Merchandise, this being the commont Mart and Empory between *England* and *Wales*: it standeth in the very midst or centre, as it were, of the whole Countrey, which generally is inferiour to none about it for delight and plenty; for the number of Towns and Castles standing exceeding thick on every side (as having formerly been a frontier Countrey) very far above them. It belonged anciently to the *Cornavii*, and at the *Norman Conquest* was bestowed on *Roger de Montgomery*, who first made it eminent, and with his Successors, and since them the honorable Family of the *Talbots* enjoyed the Stile and Title of Earls of Shrewsbury.

1. *Roger de Montgomery.*
2. *Hugh de Montgomery.*
3. *Robert de Montgomery.*

4. *John Talbot* Marshal of *France*, created Earl of *Shrewsbury* by K. H. 6.
5. *John Talbot*, L. Tre.
6. *John Talbot.*
7. *Geo. Talbot.*
8. *Francis Talbot.*
9. *Geo. Talbot.*
10. *Gilbert Talbot.*
11. *Edward Talbot.*
12. *Geo. Talbot.*
13. *John Talbot* now living, and Earl of *Shrewsbury* 1661.

The Earl of DERBY.

Thomas Stanley Earl of *Derby*, Knight of the Garter, &c.

Tho. Earl of *Derby*, &c.

Edward Earl of *Derby*, &c.

Elinor Daughter to *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Salisbury*.

Anne Daughter to *Ed. L. Hastings*, which Family descends from the *Brittish* line, as shall appear in its proper place.

Dorothea Daughter to *Thomas Howard* Duke of *Norfolk*, by which Match this honorable Family descends from the *Brittish* line, as in the Pedegree of the Duke of *Norfolk*.

Henry

Henry Earl of Derby, &c.

Ferdinando, Sans Issue male.

William Earl of Derby.

James Earl of Derby lost his head as a most faithfull and loyal Subject for his leige Lord King *Charles* of blessed memory.

Charles Earl of Derby, Lord Stanley of Latham, Lord Strange of Knocking, and of the Isle of Man, a faithfull Subject to his King, a Patron to his Countrey, and Terror to his Enemies.

Margaret Daughter to *Henry Clifford* Earl of *Cumberland* and *Elinor* his Wife, Daughter and Coheir to *Charles Brandon* Duke of *Suffolk* and *Mary* Queen of *France*, Daughter to *Hen. 7.* and Grandchild to *Owen Tudor*, lineally descended from the Prince of *South-Wales*.

Elizabeth Daughter to *Edward Vere* Earl of *Oxon* and *Anne Cecil* his Wife, by which Match, as in the Pedegrees of *Oxford, Salisbury, and Exceter* appears, this Family descends from the *Brittish* Princely Stems.

Charlet Daughter to the Duke of *Tremulia*.

Derby is a part of the *Coritain*, and took that name from *Derby* the cheif City, a Town conveniently seated on the River of *Derwent*, beautified with five Parish Churches, a goodly stone Bridge, and a large Market place; and no less famous for good Ale, than *Banbury* for good Cakes and Cheese: finally the Town is well traded, and of good resort, and is the usuall place of holding Sessions and Assises for all the County. The Countrey of the East and South parts well manured and fruitfull, yielding a very spacious and pleasing prospect, both out of *Cutbury* Castle and that of *Boulsover*. The West part, which they call the *Peak*, is not so pleasing to the eye, though possibly as profitable to the Purse, being rich in Iron, Lead, and Coals, which it yields abundantly, and grazing multitudes of Sheep on the Mountain tops. It contains in it 106 Parishes, of the which eight be Market-Towns, the chief thereof being *Derby*, as before is said; the Catalogue of whose Earls here followeth.

1. *William de Ferrars.*

2. *William de Ferrars.*

3. *William de Ferrars.*

4. *Robert de Ferrars.*

5. *Edm. of Lancaster* second Son to *K. Hen. 3.* after which this Title was continued in the House of *Lancaster*.

6. *Henry of Lancaster* Son of *Henry Earl of Lancaster*, created Earl of *Derby* in his Fathers lifetime, 11. *Edw. 3.*

7. *Henry of Bullingbrook* son of *John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster*, created Earl of *Derby* in his Fathers life, 9 *Ri. 2.*

8. *Thomas Stanley* created Earl of *Derby*
by K. Hen. 7. Lord Constable.
 9. *Thomas Stanley.*
 10. *Edward Stanley.*
 11. *Henry Stanley.*
 12. *Ferdinando Stanley.*
 13. *William Stanley.*
 14. *James Stanley.*
 15. *Charles Stanley* now Earl 1661.
-

The End of the first Part, or Tome.

8. Thomas Stanley created Earl of Derby
by R. Hen. 7. Lord Constable.
9. Thomas Stanley.
10. Edward Stanley.
11. Henry Stanley.
12. Ferdinand Stanley.
13. William Stanley.
14. James Stanley.
15. Charles Stanley now Earl 1661.

The End of the Fifth Part, or Tome.

B

P

IL

K

The

Printed

CAMBRIA TRIUMPHANS,
OR
BRITTAIN
IN ITS
PERFECT LUSTRE,
SHEVING THE
Origen and Antiquity
OF THAT
ILLUSTRIOUS NATION.
THE
Succession of their Kings and Princes, from the First, to
KING CHARLES
Of Happy Memory.

The Description of the Countrey : The History of the Antient
and Moderne Estate.

The manner of the Investiture of the Princes, with the Coats of Arms
Of the Nobility.

The Second Tome.

By PERCY ENDERBIE, Gent.

L O N D O N,
Printed for Andrew Crooke, and are to be sold at the Green Dragon in
St. Paul's Church-Yard. 1661.

to the
and kee
Pers on
the; w
mers w
also ing
This w
the safe
contain
integrity
ny Anci
dingly a
perate t
the Comp
ferring th
would nee
mortal D
terme in
elle man
Decrevit
orum at
like his p
diffusile;
on Cæsar

TO HIS ROYAL GRACE
THE
DUKE,
BROTHER TO
His Sacred Majesty,

MONARCH of Great BRITAIN,
King of France and Ireland, &c.

SIR,

 Old the sinne and nerve of war (without which the greatest Princes and Politicians fall short of their desired ends) and History the faithfull mirrour, in which the most accomplish't of Commanders may dress and modifie themselves even to the very height of vertue and perfection, in this walk hand in hand, and keep an equal sympathy : that whether they flow from the hands of Peers or Peasants, they still retain the same vigour, force, and vertue ; why did great Alexander set so great an estimate, upon grave Homers works, but that he found in them examples worthy imitation, and also inglorious deeds, to be avoyded like Rocks in raging Tempests ? This work great Prince, (which most humbly begs your Protection, as the safest Azylum) proceeds from a pen altogether Rural, yet doth it contain matter fit for imitation, selected from Authors of faithfull integrity. Behold a Constantius, memorable for an Act recorded by many Ancient Historians, who to make trial of true Christians, and accordingly advance them, first exiled from his Court, all who would not perpetrate themselves and adore the Pagan Gods ; and after trial made, the Compliers he abhor'd, and revoked the constant refusers ; preferring them to places of greatest trust and honour ; affirming that they would never be true to a mortal Emperour, that would be false to an immortal Diety. Quomodo inquit fidem erga Imperatorem servare poterunt inviolatam, qui adversus Deum optimum maximum perfidi esse manifesto convincuntur : and therefore saith the same Author, Decrevit secum hos qui se fideles erga D. O. M. declarassent in amicorum atque adeo consiliorum munero habere : And for this and such like his pious and vertuous transactions : Fertur Constantio Angelus astitisse ; which Pomponius Lætus in these words confirms, Cum Pater Cæsarem fecerat, celesti nuntio admonitus, Constantinum, &c. The

The Epistle Dedicatory.

body of this glorious Cæsar, was first withall Princely solemnity interred at York, and after translated to Carnarvon in the time of King Edward I. and by him commanded to be enshrined in that Church. Apud Carnarvon maximi principis patris nobilis Imperatoris Constantini erat inventum & rege jubente honorifice collocatum. Thus we clearly see vertue and Noble actions not only crowned here upon Earth with glorious Sepultures and inscriptions, but even approved by Heaven it self, by Divine and Celestial Revelation.

Let us march a little further into the Court of Honour, and great Theater, where mighty Emperors and Monarchs act their parts, and there we shall find a great Brittish Constantine the first Christian Emperor, doing what? taking in hand a doubtfull yet cruel war, what did he then? Deum quem pater sancte adoravisset solum observandum, colendumque statuit, Quo circa hujus opem precibus imploravit, hunc oravit, hunc obtestatus est ut tum quinam esset ipsi vellet significare, tum rebus quas apud animum proposuisset dexteram velut adjutricem porrigere; he resolved to have the true God, whom his Father adored devoutly to be only adored and worshiped, wherefore by his prayers he implored his help, he prayed and intreated his aid, him he besought to declare himself unto him, and assist him in his enterprise: and what followed these divine and Heavenly ejaculations and inspirations? About noon, (the day somewhat declining) Constantine saw in the Sky, a lightsome pillar in form of a cross, wherein were these words engraven. In this sign overcome: and the night following in his sleep he beheld Christ, who said thus unto him. Frame unto thy self the form of a Cross, after the example of the sign which appeared unto thee, and bear the same against thy Enemies as a fit banner or token of victory. And that the effects were answerable to the divine promises, hear what Eusebius relates, as spoken by Constantine himself. Hoc salutari signo vero fortitudinis judicio vestram Tiranidis jugo liberavi civitatem & S. P. Q. R. libertatem vindicans pristinae amplitudini & splendori restitui: You have here viewed Illustrious Prince, our first Christian Emperor, and his Father; fit patterns for imitation: Cast your Gracious eyes upon our first Catholick King, Lucius, and you shall find him, (Christianity being now established) thus Charactered. Interea gloriosus ille Britonum Rex Lucius, cum intra regnum suum cultum vere fidei magnificatum esse vidisset, maximo gaudio fluctuans, possessiones & territoria quæ prius templa Idolorum possidebant in meliorem usum vertens Ecclesiis fidelium permanere concessit, & quia majorem honorem ipsis impendere debuerat, augmentavit; illas amplioribus agris & manfis, omnique libertate sublimavit. And a little after Lucius the first Christian King of this Land then called Brittain, founded the first Church in London, that is to say, St. Peters Church upon Cornhill, where he settled an Archbishops See, making that Church the Metropolis of his Kingdom: neither was his zeal and piety confined to that City, for you shall

The Epistle Dedicatory.

shall find him erecting a goodly Cathedral at Caerlegion, in that part of England, (abusively called Wales) which now is known by the name of Monmouthshire, as also the famous University of Bangor in the remotest parts thereof. This holy King, (saith my Author) granted, made, and signed many writings, Charters and donations for defence, maintenance, and preservation of Religion; as to the University of Cambridge, the School of Shaftsbury, with others: and when he had done all this, Anno 201. Inditus Britannorum Rex Lucius in bonis actibus assumptus ab hac vita Claudiocesbriæ migravit ad Christum, & in Ecclesia primæ sedis sepultus honorifice. King Arthur sealed many grants for the advancement of Religion and Learning, and by reason of his great victories thrice changed his armorial ensignes, at last advancing the cross; for my Author saith, King Arthur, that mighty conquerour and worthy, had so great affection and love to this sign, that he left his armes which he used before, wherein were figured three Dragons, another of three crownes (or as some say of thirteen) and depicted in his shield a cross silver in a field vert, and on the first quarter thereof he figured an Image of our B. Lady with her Son in her armes, and with this sign he did wonders in Arms. And to this hour we see the Knights of the Noble order of the Garter, of which number your Grace (the flower of chivaldry) is one, to bear Argent a plain cross Gules; the field signifying pureness of life; the cross, the blood that Christ shed for this our people, whom Trevisa calleth the people of God, and the Realm of Gods Land; the same ensign did Joseph of Aramathia give unto Arviragus King of Brittain, not many years after our Saviours passion; Cadwalader the last Brittish Monarch for his armes bore Azure a cross formy fitched Or: whole volumes may be compiled of this Subject, and the worthy and most Christian acts of your sanctly progenitors. But least I should convert an Epistle Dedicatory into History or Chronology, I will proceed no further, humbly offering up these my weak endeavours before the shrine of your goodness, with all integrity, beseeching Almighty God that you may if not excel, at least equal the most valiant and vertuous of your Royal Progenitors, which shall be the daily prayers of

Your Royal Highness

Most faithful and humble servant,

PERCY ENDERBY.

The Duke of York.

Anarawd King of Northwales.

Eidwal King of the same.

Meurick or Meirick.

Eidwal II.

Jago.

Conan.

Griffith King of Northwales.

Owen King of Northwales.

Forwerth Son and Heir to Owen, married Marret D. to Mador Prince of Powis.

Lhwelyn Prince of Northwales.

Gladis sole Daughter and Heir, married to Ralph Lord Mortimer, who in her right should have been Prince of Northwales.

Roger Lord Mortimer.

Edmund Lord Mortimer.

Roger Lord Mortimer, Earl of March.

Edmund Lord Mortimer, &c.

Roger Lord Mortimer.

Edmund Earl of March married Philip D. and H. to Lyonel D. of Clarence.

Roger Mortimer Earl of March, left one only Daughter and Heir, married to Richard Earl of Cambridge.

Richard Duke of York.

King Edward the Fourth.

Elizabeth

Elizabeth sole daughter and heir, married to King *Henry* the seventh descended from *Owen Tudor*. *Margaret* eldest daughter to *Henry* the seventh, and in her Issue his *Inheretrix*, was Grandmother to *Mary* Queen of *Scotland*, *France*, and *England*, Mother to King *James*, King of great *Brittain*, *France*, and *Ireland*, &c. Grand-Father to *James* Duke of *York*, who married *Anne*, daughter to Sir *Edward Hyde* Baron of *Henden*, and Lord Chancellor of *England*, and hath Issue *Charles* Duke of *Cambridge*.

Y O R K.

The City of *York* anciently called *Eboracum*, is seated upon the river *Ure*, which we call *Ouse*, in the *West-riding* of this County, and is the second City of *England*, both for fame and greatness; a pleasant large and Stately place, all well fortified, and beautifully adorned, as well with private as publick edifices, and rich and populous with all; seated on the river *Ouse*, which cutteth it as it were in twain, both parts being joyned together with a fair stone bridge, consisting of high and mighty arches: a City of great fame in the Roman times, and of as eminent reputation in all ages since, and in the several turnes and changes which have befallen this Kingdom under the Saxons, Danes, and Normans, hath still preserved its ancient lustre; adorned it was with an Archiepiscopal See, in the time of the *Brittains*, nor stooped it lower, when the Saxons received the Faith, *Richard* the second, laying unto it a little Territory on the *West* side thereof, made it a county of it self; in which the Archbishops of *York* enjoyed the rights of Palatines: and for a further lustre to it, *Henry* the eighth appointed here a council for the Government of the Northern parts, consisting of a Lord President, certain Councillors, a Secretary and other Officers, and yet in none of these hath *York* been more fortunate then that it adorned so many Princes of the Imperial line of *Germany*, and blood Royal of *England*, with stile and attribute of

Dukes and Earls of Y O R K.

1. *Otho* of *Bavaria* Earl of *York*.
2. *Edmund* of *Langley*, first Son to *Edward* the third, Duke of *York*.
3. *Edward Plantagenet* Son of *Edward* of *Langley*, Duke of *York*.
4. *Rich. Plantagenet*, Nephew of *Ed.* of *Langley*, Duke of *York*.
5. *Rich.* of *Shrewsbury* Son of King *Edw.* Duke of *York*.
6. *Henry*, second Son to King *Henry* seventh, Duke of *York*, after King of *England*.
7. *Charles* second Son of *James* King of *England*.
8. *James* second Son to King *C H A R L E S* now Duke of *York*.

The

The Duke of CUMBERLAND.

It is needless to set down at large the Brittish line of this Heroick and VVarlike Prince *Rupertus*, being sufficient to tell you that he is Son to that Peerless and unparallel'd Princess *Elizabeth* Queen of *Bohemia*, daughter to *James* King of great *Brittain*; sister to *Charles* King of great *Brittain* of immortal fame and memory, and Aunt to *Charles* now King of great *Brittain*, whom we may justly call the miraculous; God of his infinite goodness having so miraculously preserved and restored, and doubtless will still protect him.

CUMBERLAND.

Cumberland is the farthest County of *England* on the North-VVest side, anciently part of the *Brigants*. It is called *Cumbria* as being inhabited by the true and natural *Brittains*, who in our language are called *Kymry*, when as the residue of those Northern parts had yielded to the conquering Saxon: a country for the Scituation of it, neither unpleasant nor unprofitable, the valleys yielding corn sufficiently, the Mountains breeding great flocks of sheep, the Meeres replenished with all kind of wild fowle, and the adjoyning Sea affording variety of fish. It containeth in it not above 58. parish Churches, but very many Chappels of ease as big and large as are the Churches; of these there are nine market Townes, whereof the chief (next *Carlisle*) for dispatch of business is that of *Parith*, wherein they hold their Sessions and Assises. Late was it ere this County became an Earldom, being now become a Dukedom, when *Henry* the eighth bestowed the stile and dignity of Earl of *Cumberland*, upon *Henry* Lord *Clifford*, and *Charles* the first, the dignity of Dukedom upon his Nephew Prince *Rupert*.

Earls and Dukes of CUMBERLAND.

Henry Lord *Clifford* created Earl of *Cumberland* by K. *Henry* the 8.

Henry *Clifford*, Earl.

George *Clifford*, Earl.

Francis *Clifford*, Earl.

Henry *Clifford*, Earl.

Prince *Rupert* Duke of *Cumberland*.

Tomus

Tomus Secundus.

THE ANCIENT and MODERN BRITISH and WELSH HISTORY.



After the Romans had given over the Government and protection of the Britains, the inhabitants of the South part of the Isle, being altogether, by their own strength, unable any longer to withstand the furious assaults of the Scottish men and Picts (who were already come with their power as far as Stanford upon the River of Welland) assembled themselves together in several companies, and the most ancient and best respected among them entered into consultation, what means might then be used for defence

Brit. Hist. part. 2. l. 1. fol. 176

A Town in Lincolnshire.

in a case of such necessity. But first of all for that they had found by their late experience what dangerous effects proceed from civil jars, they resolved with common consent to run all joyntly one and the same course: and for the better strengthening of this their purpose they elected a King whose name was Vortiger, a man much esteemed both for the Nobility of his birth (as being extract from the line of the Brittish Princes) and also for the General good opinion conceived of his sufficiency to undergo so weighty a charge, though the eminency of his degree did soon after lay open those vices and infirmities which his private life had concealed. To him did all the petty Princes in the Isle submit themselves.

They then entered into Consultation together, and called to minde the Conditions of such Nations as were most known unto them, considering well with themselves, that from the Romans there was no more relief to be expected (*Italy* it self, the seat of the Empire, being invaded by strangers) and *France* was assailed as well as *Brittain*. That *Germanie* (though a mighty and ample Region) was not altogether free from incumbrance. For this Countrey had formerly been the common Receptracle of those Northren people, that dwelling beyond the *Rhene* and *Pannon*, and being very fruitful in generation, came usually thither to disburden themselves, and to seek new habitations: by reason whereof the *Germanis* themselves were much distressed, and now and then forced to abandon their Native Soyl, being sometimes also by consent among themselves chosen out by lots for that purpose; howbeit those strangers which had there planted themselves, were for the most part better able to annoy other Countreys, then to maintain in peace what by intrusion and violence they had gotten. Among all the *Germanis* there was at that time no one Nation which for great adventures both by Sea and Land was more renowned then the Saxons. For touching qualities of the minde, they were bold, hardy, and vain glorious, patiently enduring labour, hunger and cold, whereunto by the constitution of their bodies, and temperance of the Climate they seemed to be framed, as being very strong, and yet not unwieldy, tall of stature, but not uncomely or out of due proportion. For the North Region by reason of the coldnesse of the air, which driveth the natural heat inward, bringeth forth men commonly of greater courage and ability of body, then those countreys that lye nearer the sun. Their dyet was simple and homely, neither knew they any other a long time, till by attaching some of the Roman ships, stragling about the coasts of *France* and the Lower *Germany*, they became first acquainted with their manner of Victualling. Their habit was neither costly nor cumbersome, but serving indeed rather for decency and ornament then for defence against the sharpnesse of the air, or such like annoyances. For their garments were commonly of linnen or yarne, woven with divers colours, and hanging loose about them, the locks of their hair (which in former time they had been accustomed to shave) being then curled and spread abroad in compasse, so that they covered their shoulders and upper parts of their cassocks. The weapons which they ordinarily used in fights, were

Saxons renowned both by sea & land.

The customes
and manners
of the Saxons.

long spears, round targets, and beetle axes, having also (trussed up at their backs) certain short swords, which they did wear continually for readinesse upon all occasions. In the art of Navigation they were very expert, and lived at the first by pilfery, and afterwards by open robbery, being trained up therein, even from their childhood, under a kind of discipline: stormes at sea, unseasonable weather, perils of Rocks and Sands, loss of goods and shipwracks (which terrifie other men) they carelessly contemned, while they seemed to have not only a certain knowledge of them, but also a certain familiarity with them. The Offices of Souldiers and Marriners they executed with like skill, and often times with equall advantage. There was no kind of Cruelty, in a manner new or strange unto them. Neither were they altogether void of policie, in watching opportunity of time and place, to further their designs, albeit they were for the most part more suddain in attempting and procuring other mens harmes, then wary or well advised in avoiding their own. Superiority in degrees they hardly admitted, but each man commanded and obeyed as the cause required, being as ready to learn of his fellowes what he knew not, as to instruct others in those things wherein he happened to be skillfuller then the rest. Of their blood they were nothing at all sparing, but they exercised cruelty sometimes even upon themselves, as making no account to cast away their own lives, rather then to endure any publick shame, scorn or disgrace.

The wicked
Sacrifices of
the Saxons.

When they did set forth to Sea upon any Voyage, their custome was to choose out of the number of their Captives every tenth man to be murdered, and offered up as a purging sacrifice to their profane Gods; esteeming it a work of Religion, and much more behooveful for them, then to receive any ransome for redemption of such prisoners as they had taken.

The Saxons
from whence.

The Ancestours of the Saxons (as approved Authors report) did fetch their Original from the *Saca*, a people of *Asia*, that came first out of *Scythia* to *Europe* with the *Goths*, *Suevians* and *Dacians*, and being either by nature inclined to War, or by necessity constrained thereto for supplying their own wants, ranged oft times from place to place, as men alwaies ready upon hope of spoyle to be drawn into any action, or to encounter any peril whatsoever. In proceffe of time they seated themselves in *Cimbria Chersonesus* (now called) *Denmark*, and in the Raig of *Dioclesian* the Emperour, became famous for their Piracies committed upon the Coasts of *Brittain* and the Lower *Germany*, when *Carausius* being sent forth with a Navy to repress them, under colour of that service attempted, and with some difficulty attained the Empire. Afterwards passing over the River of *Elbe*, they intruded themselves by little and little into the ancient seat of the *Suevians*, encroaching also upon *Friseland* and *Holland*, then called *Batavia*, the greatest number of them planting themselves in that part of *Germany* which is now called *Saxonie*. These were the men whom the *Brittains* supposed best able, and most likely to assist them, and thereupon Messengers were sent to declare unto them, that the fame of their valour and experience in warlike actions had moved the *Brittains* to require their aid against the barbarous and bloody people, which assayed by force to subdue the whole Island: that next the *Romans* who had now abandoned them, they knew no Nation more worthy then theirs, that the very terrour of the *Saxon* name (if they should but once set foot in the Isle) was able to daunt their enemies, who were for the most part men unarmed, unskillful in military affairs, and many times confounded by their own multitude. Finally that if they would undertake this War they should want neither provision of Victual or any thing else for their maintenance; the Isle being very large and fruitful, yielding abundance of all things that might serve either for profit or delight.

The Brittains
send for the
Saxons.

Brit. Hist. part
2. l. 1.

The *Saxons* being very glad of this occasion of employment (which themselves would have sought if it had not been thus offered) promise to satisfie the *Brittains* request by sending over with speed such able men as they had then in readinesse till further provision could be made, and so the messengers were dismissed.

Hengist and
Horsa arrive
in Brittain.

The messengers had scarcely made report of their negotiation at their returne into *Brittain*, when the news came, that certain *Saxons* under the conduct of *Hengist* and *Horsa* (two brethren) were landed upon the Coasts of *Kent*, whereupon the *Brittains* from most parts thereabout ran to meet them, receiving them with salutations, songs and feasting, after their country guise. The time of the *Saxons* first arrival here by the testimony of their own Writers, was in the year of our Redemption 450.

Agreement
between the
Brittains and
Saxons against
the Picts.

But *Vortiger* the King and the chief of the *Brittish* Nobility entertained them in other manner, giving them thanks for the great care and diligence, which they had shewed by their speedy repair into the Isle: and acquainting them further with the present estate of their affairs. Then was there a contract made between both Nations, namely that the *Saxons* should undertake the war against the *Picts* and *Scottishmen*, and that the *Brittains* should provide for them all things Necessary thereto, as Victuals, Armour and Souldiers wages; the charge whereof should be borne by the *Brittains* only, who were to leavy the same by the way of tax, to be imposed upon every Inhabitant within the Province according to his ability, which contract with other Articles depending thereupon being ratified on both parts (Hengist considering wisely the nature of the People with whom he was to

en-

encounter, and the likely advantage of suddain attempts) thought it best to take the first opportunity by leading the Saxons (who were very desirous to fight) and such of the Britains also as he supposed fit for service, into those parts where the barbarous enemy was lodged : And to that end provision of Victual, and other necessities were made in such measure as the shortnesse of the time would permit.

The Scottishmen and Picts although they did not greatly fear the Britains (whose courage was much abated by the ill successe that accompanied their late conflicts) yet hearing that new supplies of strangers were arrived to assist them, they waxed more wary keeping themselves for the most part in their strength : and now upon certain intelligence of the approach of a well ordered Army, they resolved to try with them, the fortune of a set battail ; wherein they found themselves more hardly matched then in former times, by reason that the Saxons (nimble avoiding the darts and spears wherewith they were assailed) did fiercely rush upon the Picts, and with their keen swords and weighty axes, made way through the thickest Troops : So that having borne down the most valliant before them, they enforced the rest to forsake the field and save themselves by flight. After this victory they returned to the Isle of Thenet (which at their first arrival was assigned to them for a place of Residence) and Hengist their Captain fortified there divers places for defence ; hoping by that means both to keep his own Territory in surety, as also (as occasion might serve) to enlarge it ; for he apprehended it as a matter of no great difficulty to make a conquest of the East part of the Isle, considering that the natural Inhabitants were already brought upon their knees, the King himself given over to ease and pleasure, and in his own conceit the more secure, the lesse he entemedled with publick affairs, that the state of the war now in hand rested meerly in his own direction, and the more freely he was trusted the more safely might he deceive : that (though he was sent for to help the Britains) yet (this fair occasion being offered, which Fortune seemed to have cast into his lap) he had no reason to neglect it, by seeking other mens advantage rather then his own. And for the Contract made with them he was no further bound to it then the Britains themselves, who had already failed in performance of some Covenants, that the breach of one dissolved all the rest, and finally that in him who hath power (to prevail where he attempts) nothing can be judged unlawful. With those and other like cogitations, he nourished his ambitious humour : howbeit knowing well that the forces which were already brought into the Isle, would not be sufficient to accomplish the enterprize, he perswaded Vortiger, it was very necessary that more aid should be sent for out of Germany, and to that end he named his Brother Oetha and his Son Ebusa, men of approved valour, who might be directed to land with a power in the Picts own Country, and to assail the Inhabitants there, while himself in the South parts pursued the rest of them (with whom he had already encountered) whose Forces being by that means diverted, from the heart of the Isle to succour their Country men at home, or wanting their wanted supplies, which should then of force be employed elsewhere for defence, there might be some hope of a speedy and full end of the war. The event whereof otherwise was now more to be feared then in former times, if the North Britains, whetted with the desire of revenge, and having space of breathing given them, should make head and assail them again. This counsel seeming profitable (howsoever it proved pernicious in the end) was allowed by the King, either for that he foresaw not the peril likely to ensue thereupon, or else for that such things as God himself hath determined are doubtlesse (though sometimes foreseen) yet never prevented.

Brit. Hist. part 2. l. 1. fol. 182.

The first victory of the Saxons against the Picts.

In the mean while the Germans inflamed with continual reports of the wealth and fruitfulness of the Isle (and solicited by Hengist who discovered unto them the weak estate of the Britains, and the facility of supplanting them) hired certain small vessels, wherein themselves, Wives, Children, and Families were transported into divers parts of the land : At which time Rowen the Daughter of Hengist (a woman of excellent beauty, and not of the worst behaviour) having been specially sent for by her Father, arrived in Kent and was forthwith conveyed to the Pallace where Vortiger and Hengist made their abode.

Of those Germans that then came over there were three several kinds of people, namely Saxons, Jutes and Angles, though the Saxons seemed to bear the most sway, by reason both of the general respect of that Nation, for their many and great exploit, and also for the authority of their Captains Hengist and Horsa, who where of the lineage of Woden, from whom the Saxon Princes that afterwards reigned in this Isle, used alwaies for honours sake to derive their descent. From these Saxons the East, West and South Saxons had their Original : The Jutes as some Authours report, and as the affinity of the names may seem in some sort to infer, were descended from the Jutes and Bothes, and dwelt in the upper part of Denmark, which is at this day called Juteland, from them the Kentish men, with the Inhabitants of the Isle of Wight, and of that part of the Land which lyeth over against it, had their beginning. The name of the Jutes was of no long continuance in Brittain, notwithstanding their posterity was incorporated into the Saxons and Angles, who were accounted but one Nation, the name of either of them being indifferently used as common

A God of the Saxons from whence we call the third day in the week Wednesday.

The Kentish men from whence.

to both, till in the end, the *Angles* possessing the greatest part of the land, they were all known and called by that name alone.

The *Angles* in those dayes were a people well esteemed among the *Germanis*, and in number exceeded both *Saxons* and *Jutes*. Touching their ancient seat, the opinions of writers are differing, though it be most probable that they did sometimes inhabit that part of *Denmark* yet retaining the name of *Angle*, which lyeth between *Frisland* and *Holsatia*. From them came the *East Angles*, *Mercians*, and *Northumbers*.

Lincolnsh.
Yorksh. North-
thum. Nottingham.
Derby, &c.
from whence.

But *Hengist* knowing well that fraud and cunning practises oft times prevail where force it self cannot, resolved as occasion might serve to make use of both: and to that end observing well the Kings humour, he applyed himself in all things to follow it, specially by soothing and nourishing him in those vices, to which by nature he was most addicted, supposing thereby to strengthen his own estate, and with more security to accomplish his desire, while the King intended nothing more then the satisfaction of his own immoderate appetites in sensuall pleasures, which had already brought him in contempt and hatred with his people, and would by all likelihood open the way to his speedy destruction.

Brittish Hist.
par. 2. fol. 188.

Whereupon, one day inviting *Vortiger* to a feast, he appointed *Romen* his daughter to attend upon him as his Cup-bearer, at which time by her fathers instruction she behaved her self in such manner, as the King fell in love with her, and although he had a wife then living, yet was he not ashamed to tell *Hengist* in plain termes that he earnestly desired to become his Son in Law, if he might attain his consent for the marriage of his daughter. *Hengist* (who had cast out this bait on purpose to catch him) pretended respect of *Vortigers* own reputation, which as he said should be too much impaired by matching with a poor maid, a stranger by birth, far inferiour to him in degree, and no way worthy of so great Fortune: howbeit in the end he seemed by intreaty to yield to that, which himself would voluntarily have offered, and so making use of the occasion he was content to take the thanks, which he of right should have given. Hereupon *Vortiger* having cast behind him, all regard both of Divine and Humane Lawes, did put away his lawful wife (by whom he had three children) and contrary to the advice of his faithful Councillours, married *Hengist* the *Saxons* daughter. Upon the conclusion of this marriage a great part of the Country of *Kent*, which had been many years together governed by *Guorungus* as the Kings Deputy there, was assigned to *Hengist*, who like a wilie serpent, having now gotten in his head sound means in short time to wind in his whole body.

Vortiger married
Hengists
daughter, having
a wife of
his own.

It is reported by some writers that *Vodin* then Arch-bishop of *London* reproving the King for his incontinency and other vices (which drew him down with his Realm to ruine) was by the commandment of *Hengist* put to death, with many other Priests and religious Votaries as persons too well affected to their Country, and odious to the *Saxons*, for profession of Christianity.

The Arch-
bishop of London
put to death
by Hengists
command.

This inconsiderate match and immeasurable bounty of the King, was much disliked by the *Brittains*, for that the *Saxons* presuming of the Kings favour by reason of his new affinity with them, came over daily in great numbers, pestering the East parts of the Isle, and many times offering abuse to the natural Inhabitants; whereupon the *Brittish* Nobility, complained to the King, that their estate was now much worse then before the *Saxons* arrival, that strangers (under the colour of friendship) robbed them of their goods, and bereaved them of their lands: that the secret practises of such as they trusted were no lesse to be feared then open Hostility; and that if speedy order were not taken to expell them, they would in short time root out the ancient *Brittains*, and make themselves Lords of the whole Island. But *Vortiger* whose affection to his wife and her Kindred weighed down all other respects whatsoever, neglected their complaints, till by his own experience he was taught what dangerous inconveniences proceed from wilful rashnesse and mis-government: For the *Brittains* disdaining to be any longer commanded by such a Prince, as had neither power to command his own affections, nor care to provide for the safety of his Subjects, declared him incapable, and by a general consent deprived him of all Regall Authority.

Vortiger neglected
to hear
his Brittish
Nobles counsel.

Vortiger despised
by his
own Subjects.

Vortimer.

Vortimer the Son of *Vortiger* (a Man in disposition of mind, much like his Father) was declared King, and renewed the war with the *Saxons*, whom he encountered in a pitch field near *Alisford* in *Kent*. In that conflict, *Catigern* his Brother, and *Horsa* the Brother of *Hengist*, fighting hand to hand were both slain, whereby though the *Saxons* perished in greater number then the *Brittains*, yet by the loss of the Generals on both sides, the fortune of the Battail seemed in a manner to be equal. On the part of the *Brittains* there died no man of name, save only *Catigern*, in remembrance of whose death there was afterwards a Sepulchre of stone erected where the battail was fought, the like monument was also built by the *Saxons* for *Horsa* their Captain, though time hath now defaced it: howbeit the memory of the place it self, (if credit may be given to the in-
ha-

habitants there) is continued amongst them even to this day, by a small village in East Kent, yet bearing his name. After this the Britains made divers attempts upon their Enemies, sometimes winning, sometimes loosing, and then recovering again that which they had lost, when Vortimer the King ended his dayes, either by a natural death, or by the treachery of Rowen his Stepmother. He was a Prince of great courage, adorned with many morall vertues (and as some writers have reported) a favourer and professor of Christian religion.

Vortiger restored.

Now was Vortiger (either by an hope that adversity had wrought upon him a reformation of mind, or else for fear lest any civil discord should arise by the election of an other) British Hist. part second fol. 191. revoked with common consent of the Britains, and restored to his former Estate. During his Sons reign, as Histories report, he lived a private life near Radnor in Wales, where he bestowed much cost in building a Castle for defence, as he vainly imagined, against any suddain assault.

In the mean time the strength of the Saxons encreased by new supplies, which came daily out of Germany, and the Britains doubted their own Estates so much the more, by reason that the Picts and Scottish Men, (their ancient Enemies) were dispersed in most parts of the Isle. The Saxons also for their own advantage, entering often times into secret conferences and mutual leagues with them.

But Hengist supposing that he could not with safety enjoy the possession of that Territory which Vortiger had assigned unto him, so long as the chief and most valiant of the British Nation remained alive, devised by a cunning practice (under pretence of hospitality and friendship) to draw them together into one place, and on the suddain to surprize them. To this end he prepared a solemne banquet, at which the King with divers noble personages (as bidden guests) were present, suspecting nothing less then what was intended against them. For the Britains being warm with good cheer and wine, (whereof they had drunk immeasurably) were scoft at by the Saxons, the one provoking the other so far, with reproachfull terms, that in the end they fell from words to blowes, in such furious manner as the Britains (being about 300 in number all unarmed and surcharged with wine) were slain in the place, and Vortiger their King taken prisoner, who soon after delivering for his rancome the whole Country of Kent, with other Provinces thereto belonging and adjoyning, into the Saxons hands, fled to his Castle in Wales, where supposing himself free from danger, he continued his vicious and prophane manner of living, till in the end both himself and his Castle (as some writers affirm) was by lighting from Heaven consumed to ashes. The treachery of the Saxons. Drunkenness the ruine of the Britains.

Thus Vortiger the last King of the British blood, a Prince in manners dissolute, and weak in actions, was by strangers dispossessed of his Kingdom, living to see the ruine of his Country, whereof himself was the principal cause, and dying, in the end, a strange and unnatural death, which is commonly the issue of a disordered and infamous life.

The report goeth that this fatal meeting was held upon Salisbury-plains, where not many years after Aurelius Ambrosius caused that strange building of stone (now call'd Stone-hedge) to be erected as a perpetual monument of so many worthy Britains slain and buried there, concerning which sundry conjectures have been made, as being either framed according to mens particular conceits, or grounded upon common reports, received by tradition. But by what means so ever they came thither, they are accounted at this day one of the miracles of England, in regard both of the stones themselves, which are of a huge bigness, as also of their position and order, whereby they seem in a manner to be supported with their own weight, in hanging one by an other; considering withall that there are no stones for building to be found within many miles of that place.

Now were the Britains driven from place to place, some flying to the mountains, others hiding themselves in Caves under ground; where they either perished for want of food, or (coming abroad to seek for relief) were cruelly murdered, their Enemies in the mean time ranging up and down without resistance, rasing their houses, polluting the Altars in their Temples with the blood of their Priests, burning the Temples themselves, and committing all manner of sacrilege, and outrage without regard of place or person. For the Saxons as by little and little they planted themselves in the most wealthy and fruitfull parts of the Isle; so they endeavoured to supplant the true Christian religion, whereof they professed themselves open Enemies: as men meerly addicted to heathenish superstition, in worshipping divers Gods and Goddesses, among whom the Images of Thor, Woden, Frea, and Eosser, were placed in their Temples, as their chief Patrons: they painted Thor with a Scepter in his hand, after the same manner that the Poets used to describe the Image of Jupiter, and him they revered as the commander and disposer of The wofull condition of the Britains.

From whence the name *Thursday* first derived.

Wednesday from whence.

Friday from whence.

The manner of casting lots among the *Saxons*.

Horses much honoured by the *Saxons*.

Why a horse for the *Saxons* Armes.

B. ii. Hist. part. 2. fol. 195.

Mr. Bro. fol. 109. Jo. Gosc. Hist. Eccle.

Mat. Parker. Antiq. Brit. p. 8. Antiq. Glaf.

Capgrave in vita St. Patrick. Gul. Malm.

I. de Antiq. Canob. Glaf.

The great sanctity of the *Brittish* Nobility.

Math. West. an. 543.

Stow. & Howes Brit. & Sax. in Const. & Vortiger.

Bedd. i. c. 6.

Math. West. an. 313. & 586.

Kaer Carodoc Salisbury.

Manuscript. Gallic. Antiq. c. 24.

Galf. Mon. Hist. Brit. l. 8.

c. 9.

of thunder and lightning, with all those Meteors which are engendered in the middle Region of the Air, consecrating to him the fifth day of the week, which was afterwards called *Thursday*. The name of *Woden* they attributed to Mercury, or as some write to *Mars*, whom they revered as a Protector in war, and a giver of strength and courage against their Enemies. To him they usually sacrificed with mans blood, and dedicated the fourth day of the week, naming it *Wodensday*, as yet retaining the first denomination with very little difference. Under the name of *Frea* they sacrificed to *Venus* (as the giver of peace and pleasure, whom they adored sometimes under the figure of *Priapus*, committing to her the Patronage of the sixth day called *Frea-day*. Of these three, *Thor* was placed upon a three footed stool in the midst, and *Woden*, and *Frea* on each side. To the Goddess *Eoster* they alwayes offered Sacrifice in the moneth of *April*, which thereupon was called *Eoster-moneth*. In their consultations of any weighty matter they observed south-saying and casting of lots. Their custom of casting of lots was, first to cut a branch from a fruit-bearing tree into many pieces, which being distinguished with several marks, they did cast upon a white garment at a venture, then (if the matter concerned the Common-Wealth in general) the Priest; if a private person, only the Master of the house (having prayed the Gods and looked towards heaven) did take up every one of the said pieces three times, and interpreted the future success according to the form and similitude of the marks; if the lots fell out contrary to their minds they consulted no more that day, if otherwayes, yet they would make further tryal by observing the flying and singing of birds.

They had another practise also to search out the event of great and weighty battails with their Enemies. For they would get some one of that Nation, with which the war should be made, and then take another choice man of their own, arming them both after their Country guise, and so make trial of their valour, conjecturing by the success of that fight, on whose side the victory should afterwards fall: but of all other passages the neying of horses was of greatest credit, both with the Priests and People, who fondly supposed that those beasts understood and were privy to their secrets. And hereupon (as some suppose) the Dukes of *Saxony* in times past, gave a horse for their Ensign. The names also of *Hengist* and *Horfa* (the first men of note of the *Saxon* Nation that arrived in *Brittain*) do signifie in their own language a horse, which denominations, whether they were given in respect of their strength and courage (qualities by nature proper to that beast) or whether they received them upon any other occasion or accident, I cannot certainly affirm, sayes my Authour.

In this age we had here in *Brittain* many Monasteries and Religious houses, both of Men and Women. Our old Religious house in *Glæstenbury*, continued in this age, as in the former, having twelve religious Eremites belonging unto it, dwelling in the places and Cells of the first twelve in the time of *St. Joseph of Aramathea*. This is testified by the old Manuscripts of that place, and *Will. of Malms.* in his book of the antiquity thereof witnesseth, that those holy men in the number of twelve, thus successively lived and served God untill *St. Patrick's* coming. The names of the twelve then living were *Brunbam*, *Dyregaan*, *Vivall*, *Wentreth*, *Bantonnewing*, *Adelobre*, *Loyor*, *Wellyas*, *Breden*, *Swellwis*, *Hinloirmus*, and *Almus*, all of them descended of noble families, rather preferred this poor penitential eremitical life then worldly honour.

The antiquities of *Glæstenbury* further witness, that about this time, there was new founded or renewed an other little Religious house in honour of *St. Michael* the Archangel, and particularly to honour and pray to him. And that *Arnulphus* and *Ogmar*, two religious holy men, were the first that supplied that office and duty there.

That there were divers Monasteries in *Brittain*, as well in *London*, *Winchester*, *Kent*, and other places, appeareth evidently by divers Authors. For say they, *Hengist* the Pagan *Saxon* at his coming into *Kent*, found many religious houses both of Men and Women, and many of them were glorious Martyrs by the *Saxon* persecutors. *Hengist* slew the good Archbishop *Vodine*, and many other Priests and Religious Men. All the Churches in *Kent* were polluted with blood, the Nunns with other Religious persons were by force put from their houses and goods.

These religious houses must needs be builded, and so furnished with goods, and consecrated persons before the *Saxons* entred, and so in, or before this age; these men being then Pagans were no founders but destroyers of such monuments, not only in *Kent*, but all places where they prevailed by all histories. Among these the sumptuous and stately Church, and Monastery of *St. Alban*, builded within ten years after his Martyrdom, was one; for the Monastery there, was not as *Math. West.* proveth, founded first by King *Offa*, but being destroyed by the *Saxons* was re-edified by him.

There was also a noble monastery at *Amsbury* in *Wiltshire*, near *Salisbury*, in which, (as an old French Manuscript, and others say) there were at this time three hundred. This was founded long before the *Saxons* came, by one *Ambrius* near *Kaer Carodoc Salisbury*. Our old English Chronicle treating of the desolation which the Pagan *Saxons* wrought in this Kingdom, in destroying religious Houses and Churches, and how *Aurelius Ambrosius* restored

restored and builded them again, thus delivereth, that in general and particularly of this Monastery, King Aurelambros went throughout the Land, and put away the name of Hengist-Land, that Hengist after his name had called it before. Then he let call it again great Britain, and let make again Churches, and Houses of Religion, Castles, and Cities, and Boroughs, and Townes, that the Saxons had destroyed. The Brittaines led him to the Mount of Ambrian, where sometime was an house of Religion, which then was destroyed through the Paynims, whereof a Knight that was called Ambros, that sometime was founder of that house, and therefore the hill was called the holy Mount of Ambrian, and after it was called Ambesbury. The King Aurelambros let amend and redress the house of Ambesbury, and put therein Monks, but now there be Nuns.

Mr. Brington fol. 610.

Old English Chronicle, part. 5. fol. 43.

There was a Monastery of great renown at Abington in Berkshire, before the coming of the Saxons into Britain, the old Chronicle of that house is witness, testifying that then there were five hundred Monks and more belonging to that Monastery, living in woods and deserts, getting their living by their labour, and upon the holy dayes and Sundayes coming together in their Abbey, all excepting threescore which continually abode in the Abbey, serving God there. And that before King Cissa was a Christian, he put those Monks either to death, or forced them from their Monastery, and cruell y persecuted all Christians.

King Cissa a Saxon, a cruel persecuter of the Monks at Abington, and all Christian Brittaines.

In the mean time the Brittaines coming together from the places of their retreat, and combining their dispersed forces the better to defend themselves against the power of the Enemies, were freshly assailed by the Scottisshmen and Picts, a great number of the Saxons also being newly entred into association with them, whereupon Germanus the Bishop who came over into Britain, a little before the Saxons arrival, and had remained there with Lupus, to the end they might instruct and confirm the Brittaines in the true faith against the Pelagians confident of the goodness of the cause, and to give encouragement to his new converts, offered himself to be the leader of the Brittain Army, which consisted for the most part of such Christians as himself had lately baptized, the place wherein they pitched was a fair valley enclosed on both sides with high Mountains, over which their Enemies were to march: the Bishop himself and certain Priests that attended him, standing in the midst of the Army, exhorted the Brittaines to fight courageously as the Soldiers of Christ, under the banner of the Crosse (which badge they had received in their baptism) and commanded them all upon the enemies approach to answer him aloud with one consent in such manner as himself began. Thereupon the Saxons and Scottisshmen ascending the further side of the hill, supposed to have charged the Brittaines on a suddain, which when Germanus and his Priests who were about him perceived, they cryed out three several times *Alleluja*, all the Brittaines seconding the cry, and the Echo rebounding from the hills, redoubled the sound, by reason whereof the Pagans (imagining the number of the Christians much greater then it was indeed) cast away their weapons and fled, the Brittaines killing many of them in pursuit: and such as escaped the sword, being drowned in the River which impeached them in their flying. After this, memorable victory Germanus perswading the Brittaines to unity and constancy in profession of Christian Religion, as a means to make their attempts against their enemies prosperous, departed out of Britain whether (as some writers report) he soon after returned, and by the assistance of Severus the Bishop of Trevers suppressed the Pelagian heresie: Which after his departure sprung up again, and increased among the Brittaines. In remembrance of whose zeal, and travail in that behalf sustained, the Christians of Britain afterwards dedicated unto him (as a protecting Saint) certain Churches and Houses of Religion in divers places of the Land.

Brit. Hist. part 2. fol. 196.

Picts, Scots, and Saxons enter into association against the Brittaines.

A miraculous victory obtained by the Brittaines against the Picts & Scots and Saxons; the word being *Alleluja*.

Brit. Hist. part 2. fol. 197.

Aurelianus or Aurelius Ambrosius.

The Saxons presently after perceiving that the Brittaines were scattered in several troops, disarmed and unfurnished of all things necessary for support of the War, prepared themselves to follow them, and to impeach them from joyning their forces together any more; to which end they divided themselves into several companies, with a full resolution either utterly to destroy and expell them out of the Isle, which they had almost brought to passe, when Aurelianus Ambrosius coming out of France into Britain, brought hither some of the Brittaines that had seated themselves there, who pitying their distressed Country men in the Island, determined either to relieve them, or to perish in the enterprize. This Ambrosius was a Roman by birth, honourably descended, and as hath been conjectured, of the race of that Constantine, who for the hope of his name only (which was reputed ominous) had been elected Emperour by the Roman Army in Britain. And being now the chief leader of the Brittaines, he oft times encountered the Saxons, and by the assistance of Arthur a valiant Captain gave them many overthrowes.

Brit. Hist. & sup.

Aurelius Ambrosius (saith Howes) was ordained King of Britain, in whose time the Brittaines by little and little, began to take courage to them, and coming out of their caves in which they lurked before, and with one consent calling for heavenly help, that they might not

Howes Brit. & Saxons fol. 52.

for

for ever be utterly destroyed. They having for their Captain and leader, the foresaid *Aurelius*, assemble themselves together, and provoked the *Victors* to fight, and through Gods assistance achieved the victory, and from that day forward were the men of the countrey. The enemy had the victory till that year in which *Bath* was besieged, where they gave their Enemies a great overthrow, which was about the fourty fourth year of their comming into the Land.

Stone-hedge
built by Aure-
lius Ambrosius.

Howes Ut.
sulph.

G. ff. Mon.
Garal. Cam.
Gerv. Doro.

Of this *Aurelius*, *William* of *Malmf.* writeth thus, Surely even then (saith he) the *Brittains* had gone to wrack, if *Ambrosius* who only, and alone of all the *Romans*, remained in *Brittain*, and was Monarch of the Realm after *Vortiger*, had not kept under the proud Barbarians, with the notable travel of the warriour *Arthur*. *Geffry* of *Mon.* tells us that this *Ambrosius* caused Churches to be repaired, which had been spoyled by the *Saxons*. He caused also the great stones to be set on the plain of *Salisbury*, which is called *Stone-hedge*, in remembrance of the *Brittains* that were slain and buryed there in the reign of *Vortiger*. This ancient monument is yet to be seen, and is a number of stones rough and of a grey colour, twenty five foot in length, and about ten foot in breadth, they are conjoyned by two and two together, and every couple sustained a third stone lying overthwart gatewise, which is fastened by the means of tenons that enter into mortises of those stones not closed by any cement. It appeareth that there hath been three rancks going round as circles, one within another, whereof the utmost and largest containeth in compasse 300 foot, but the other rancks are decayed, and therefore hard to reckon how many stones there be.

The *Chronicles* of the *Brittains* do testifie, that whereas the *Saxons* about the year of our Lord 450. had slain 48. of the *Brittains* Nobility by treason, and under colour of treaty, *Aurelius Ambrosius* now King of the *Brittains*, desirous to continue their memory with some worthy monument, caused these stones to be set up in the place of their murder and burial, the which stones had been first brought from *Affrick* into *Ireland*, and had been placed on *Mount Killare*, and from thence by the industrious means of *Merlin* were conveyed to this place, to the foresaid end. There are about this place certain little hills or banks, under which are found sometimes bones of big men, and pieces of armour, also not far from thence remain old ruines of the manner of a fortress, which the *Romans* most likely did build there in times past.

Will. Lamb.
Peram. of
Kent p. 330.
Mr. Brong. fol.
601.
Mat. West. an.
490.
Idem an. 498.
Galf. Mon. hist.
Brit. l. 7. c. 16.

Mat. West. an.
462.

Such was the devorion of this time, as we may gather by old Writers, testifying that after the Pagan *Saxons* had destroyed the Churches and Abbeyes in *Brittain*, yet many still remained, and their Abbats were honoured (and *Will. Lamb.* perambulation in *Kent* tells us; In ancient time even the greatest personages held Monks, and Nuns in such veneration and liking, that they thought no Citty in case to flourish, no house to have long continuance, no castles sufficiently defended, where was not an Abbey, Priory or Nunnery, either placed within the walls, or planted at hand or near adjoyning) and numbred among our Nobles, spiritual Lords before the temporal. So it was in that great solemnity, when *Aurelius Ambrosius* kept the feast of *Pentecost* at *Amesbury*, he had there many Bishops, Abbots, and many other Noble persons. And after *Brittain* was more decayed by those Pagans, yet there were still both Bishops and Abbats here, and they buried the body of their King *Aurelius Ambrosius* in regal manner: thus it was in all places and Provinces in this Kingdom, where these Pagans reigned most, *London*, *Winchester*, *Lincolne*, *York*, and other parts, where they destroyed Churches and all holy monuments, martyred the Priests at the Altars, burnt holy Scriptures, defaced and obscured Martyrs tombs. They found every where Religious persons, who flying their persecution hid themselves, in caves, woody places, and desert crags of hills and mountains.

Howes Brit. &
Saxon. fol. 53.

Andredcester.

Portsmouth.

Howes ut sup.

Alla and his three sons, *Kymon*, *Plineing*, and *Cissa* came into *Brittain* with three ships, and landed with them in a place called *Kimon shore*, and there slew many of the *Brittains*, forcing the rest to take their flight into a wood called *Andredseage*. This *Alla* fighting with the *Brittains* in a place neer unto *Macreds Boorn*, or *Micreds Rilear*, slew many of them, and put the rest to flight.

Alla and *Cissa* his sons, after long seige, brake into the Citty of *Andredcester*, and slew the inhabitants, from the greatest to the smallest.

Port and his two sons *Byda* and *Moegla* arrived in *Brittain* with two ships, in a place called *Portsmouth*, and there slew a young Gentleman, one of the Nobility of the *Brittains*, and divers others,

The same year two Dukes, to wit *Cerdic*, and *Kenric* his son, came into *Brittain* with five ships, and arrived in a place called *Cerdic shore*, the same day they fought with the *Brittains*, and put them to flight: *Cerdic* and his son *Kenric* slew *Natanland*, King of the *Brittains*, and 5000 men, of whose name that countrey, as far as *Cerdicsford*, was called by the name of *Natanleend*. I beseech Mr. *Howes* to give me leave to tell him, that *Port* could not land at *Portsmouth*, nor *Cerdic* at *Cerdic shore*, being names at their arrivall utterly unknown, and questionlesse had other British names; these nomenclations seemed to be taken from *Port* and *Cerdic*, and therefore the Authour should better have given their first appellations.

Ambrosius Aurelianus, or *Aurelius*, being poisoned, dyed, when he had reigned thirty five years

years and was buried at *Stone-hedge* then called *Chorsa Gigantum*.

It is strange to me, that a Prince so much a Christian, and a restorator and repairer of Churches, Monasteries, and sacred places consecrated for the Sepulture of devout Christians, and that both Bishops and Abbots should be present at the funerals and obsequies of so deserving a King, and not afford him a Sepulcher in a Church, he having repaired and re-edified so many.

Uter Pendragon.

After that *Aurelius Ambrosius* was dead, his brother *Uter Pendragon*, whom *Harrison* calleth *Aurelius Uterius Ambrosianus*, was made King in the year of our Lord 500. The cause why he was surnamed *Pendragon*, was, for that *Merlin* the great Prophet likened him to a Dragons head, that at the time of his nativity marveilously appeared in the Firmament, at the corner of a blazing star, as is reported. Others suppose that he was so called of his wisdom and serpentine subtilty, or for that he gave the Dragons head for his arms.

Hollenshed.
Hist. of Engl.
fol. 127.
Howesdy Stow
Brittains and
Saxons fol. 53

This *Uter*, hearing that the *Saxons* with their Captains *Otha* or *Occa* the Son of *Hengist* and his brother *Osca* had besieged the Citty of *York*, hasted thither, and giving them battail put them to flight, and took *Osca* and *Occa* prisoners. *Hector Boetius* in his Chronicle is of another opinion, for he saith, *Uter Pendragon*, at the death of his brother *Aurelius* was in *Wales*, as not yet fully recovered of a dangerous sicknesse, wherewith lately he had been extreemly molested; yet the Lords of *Brittain*, after the funerall of their last King, came unto him, and set the Diadem upon his head, and though he was not able to go against the *Saxons* (who by reason of *Aurelius* his death, were very busy and more earnest in pursuing the war then before) and army was yet prepared and sent forth with all convenient speed, under the leading of one *Nathaliad*, a man neither of ancient extraction, nor skill in military affairs. The Noble men were nothing pleased herewith, and misliking altogether the lack of discretion in their new King, they doubted much least in time to come he would have more delight to advance men of base lineage and degree, then such as were descended of noble parentage: yet because they would not put the state of the Land in danger, through any mutiny they agreed to go forth with him in that journey. *Occa* had advertisement given him by secreet letters sent to him by some close friends among the *Brittains* of the whole matter, and therefore in hope of the better successe, he made all possible speed to encounter the *Brittains*: and thus the one army coming in sight of the other, they prepare to the battail, and shortly after the first onset the *Brittains* retreated and turned their backs, by reason that one of their chiefeft Commanders called *Gothlois* disdaining to be under *Nathaliad*, got him up to the top of the next hill; with such as were under his power and charge, leaving the other *Brittains* in eminent danger, which they perceiving began also to save themselves by flight. There dyed no great number of the natives; for *Occa* mistrusting what *Gothlois* meant by his retreat, would not suffer the *Saxons* to follow the pursuit, but in the night following *Gothlois* departed secretly, and rested not till he was out of danger: *Occa* then perceiving himself to have the upper hand, sent an Herald unto King *Uter*, with a certain message threatning destruction to him and his people if he refused to do that which he should appoint.

Uter perceiving what disloyalty rested in the hearts of his own Subjects, agreed that the matter might be committed to eight grave and wise Councillours, four *Brittains* and as many *Saxons*, which might have full power to make an end of all controversies and variances depending between the two Nations. *Occa* was likewise contented therewith, whereupon by the award, agreement, and sentence of these so nominated eight persons, sufficiently authorised thereto, a league was concluded upon, certain articles concluded and approved, among the which the chiefeft was, that the *Saxons* from thenceforth should quietly enjoy all that part of *Brittain* which lyeth before the *Almain* and *German* Ocean, the same to be called ever after *England*; and all the residue should remain to the *Brittains* as their own rightful inheritance.

Thus *Hector Boetius*, a true *Scot*, but we shall find the name of *England* imposed upon this Kingdom otherwayes; both in respect of time and circumstance. But let us return, saith *Hollenshed*, to *Uter Pendragon*, according to that which we find in the *Brittish Histories*. To proceed therefore after our own writers; when he had vanquished the *Saxons* and taken their two chief Commanders prisoners, in proceffe of time, he fell in love with a most beautiful Lady called *Igwarne* or *Igern*, wife to one *Garolus* or *Garlois* Duke of *Cornewall*, the which Duke he slew at length neer his own Castle, called *Dimulio* or *Dunilio*, to the end he might enjoy the said * Lady, whom afterwards he married, and begat on her that noble Knight *Arthur*, and a daughter named *Agnis* or *Igorne*. *Anna*. *Occa* and *Osca* escaping also out of prison, assembled fresh powers, and again began to vex the *Brittains*, whereof *Uter* having advertisement, prepared to resist them, and

Thus far *Hector Boetius* but all he writes is not absolutely truth. *Fabian* calls this Castle *Tintagel* ut supra, and the Lady *Igwarne* or *Igorne*.

finally went himself in person against them, and at *St. Albans*, as some write, gave them battail, and slew them both in the field.

Polidor Virgil will have that battail fought in this Kings reign, wherein *St. German* caused the *Alleluja* to be used, but questionlesse he mistaketh, as is before specified.

*Hollenshed. ut
sup. fol. 130.*

But now to the incidents which happened in the reign of *Uter*; we find that one *Porth* a Saxon, with his two Sons *Megla* and *Beda*, landed at *Portsmouth*, about the beginning of the said *Uters* reign, and slew a noble young man of the Britains, and many others of the meaner sort with him. Of this *Porth* the town and haven of *Portsmouth* took the name, as some have thought. Moreover about sixty years after the coming of the Saxons into this land with their leader *Hengist*, one *Nazaleod* a mighty King among the Britains, assembled all the power he could make to fight with *Certicus* the King of the West Saxons, who, understanding the great power of his enemies, required aid of *Oska* King of *Kent*, also of *Elle* King of *Sussex*, and of *Porth* and his Sons which were lately arrived. *Certicus* being then furnished with a competent army, divided the same into two battails reserving the one to himself and the other he appointed to his son *Kenrick*.

King *Nazaleod* perceiving that the wing which *Certicus* led was of more strength then the other which *Kenrick* governed, he set first upon *Certicus*, thinking that if he might distresse that part of the Enemies army he should easily overcome the other.

Hereupon he gave such a fierce charge, that by pure force he opened the same, and so overthrew the Saxons on that side making great slaughter of them as they were scattered.

The British
King *Nazaleod*
slain.

The Britains
overthrown.

Mat. West.

Hen. Hunt.

Stuff and

Whitgar ar-

rived, 514

An other o-

verthrow of

the Britains

by the Saxons

|| This place

was formerly

called *Nazal-*

coy from *Na-*

zaleod King of

the Britains.

The Isle of

Wight con-

quered by the

Saxons, with

lofs of the

Britains.

Howes ut sup.

The which manner of dealing when *Kenrick* saw, he made forward with all speed to succour his Father, and rushing in among the Britains, he brake their army in pieces, slew their King and put his people to flight.

There died of the Britains that Day five thousand, the residue escaping by flight.

In the sixt year after this battail, *Stuff* and *Wightgar*, who were Nephews to *Certicus* came with three ships and landed at *Certicesshore*, and overthrew a number of Britains, who came against them in order of battail, and so by the coming of those his Nephews, being right valiant and hardy men, the part of *Certicus* became much stronger.

About the year of our Lord 519, the Britains fought with *Certicus* and his son *Kenrick* at *Certicesford*, where the Britains valiantly behaved themselves, yet in the end (for who can resist what the he highest hath decreed) were put to flight, not without great slaughter, when greater would have been had not night befriended them, which impeached the bloody and barbarous enemy from further execution.

In the thirteenth year of the reign of *Cerdicus*, he with his son *Kenrick*, and other of the Saxon Captains fought with the Britains in the Isle of *Wight* at *Witgaresbridge*, where they slew a great number of the Britains, and so conquered the Isle, which about four years after was given by *Cerdicus* or *Cerdicius* to his two Nephewes, *Stuff* and *Wight-*

This King *Uter* reigned eight years and was buried at *Stone-hedge*, *Fabian* saith, he dyed not without suspicion of poyson, after he had reigned sixteen years, and was buried at *Corfa Gigantum*.

The Fable of *Pendragons*, taking upon him the shape of *Igernies* Lord and Husband, and so injoying the pleasures of her bed, by the enchantments of *Merlin*, I imagine to be a phantasie taken out of *Plantus*, the comical poet, where *Jove* took the shape of *Amphitrio*, and so leave it.

King Arthur.

Before I enter too far into the discription of this King, I shall desire my Reader to believe, that as I would not willingly add or infer any thing which may be fabulous, or without Historical grounds, so would I not leave out any thing which may redound to the true honour of so glorious a King, so heroick a souldier, and so good a Christian.

Whereas he is commonly branded with the note of bastardy, if *Hollenshed* and others relate his history truly, that can not be; for if *Uter* first slew the husband, and then married the wife, and after wedlock begot this so much, as *Gordon* calls him (*decanatum illum Arthurum*) admired and famed *Arthur*. Though the act was equally cupable with that of *Dauids* yet were the children questionlesse legitimate.

Mr. Brou. fol.

124.

Jo. Pinsem l.

de viris Illust.

et ar. 8. an.

720 in *eremit*

Brit.

Ananitus in

li. de. St. Graal

Jo. Capg. in

Catal. in S.

Joseph of Ar.

As concerning his descent (to leave the *Trojan* line) it is no hard matter to derive him from *St. Joseph* of *Aramathea*; for a learned Antiquary speaking of that blessed Saint and his associates, saith. Although our universal histories of *St. Joseph* of *Aramathea*, chiefly speak of the coming of him and his religious companions not above fourteen, by any account, yet we have Antiquities testifying that great number of other Christians came with him hither, or to our Islands adjoyning at that time Among these a British *Eremit* living when *Glasten-*

bury Abby was builded by King *Inas*, where the Antiquities thereof were diligently sought and examined, and he so conversant in them, that he wrote a book of that subject, doth plain-

ly testify in his history here of named, *The holy Graal*, that there came hither in the company

of

of St. Joseph and his religious associates, which continued with him at *Glastenbury* in Eremitical conversation, above 600 Men and Women that were Christians, and had vowed chastity or continency untill they should arrive in this Land, miraculously assigned (as it seemeth) unto them to continue in, and because some take exception to this Author the most warranted and allowed Manuscript Antiquities of *Glastenbury* written in old letters in parchment, upon broad tables anciently belonging to the Monastery, affirm the same, and how divers of them were noble personages, and such as in those times in small Islands were stiled Kings, and some of our British Kings descended from them: among these was first *Helaius*, Nephew of St. Joseph, of whom this old Manuscript-Antiquity thus relateth: *Helaius* Nephew to St. Joseph begat *Josue*, *Josue* begat *Aminadab*, *Aminadab* begat *Castellors*, *Castellors* begat *Manacaniel*, *Manacaniel* begat *Lambrord*, *Lambrord* begat a Son which begat *Igernia*, of whom *Uter Pendragon* begat the noble and renowned *Arthur*, by which it appeareth, that King *Arthur* did descend of the race of *Joseph*. And these antiquities do thus further relate unto us, *Peter Kinsman* of *Joseph* of *Aramathea* King of *Orcany* begat *Erlan*, *Erlan* begat *Melianus*, *Melianus* begat *Arguth*, *Arguth* begat *Edor*, *Edor* begat *Loth*, who took to wife the Sister of King *Arthur*, of whom he begat four Sons to wit, *Walman*, *Agranayans*, *Gwerches* and *Gaberics*.

Again the same Antiquities speak of St. Josephs Imprisonment presently after his coming into this Island, which was in *Venedocia*, now *Northwales* neer the Isle of *Mona*, who was set at liberty by a noble Man, whom he had converted to the faith, named *Mordrainus*, whom the antiquity calleth a King: A late writer thinketh this *Mordrainus* to be the then King, or Ruler of the Island *Mona*, and that the place where he was converted, named the City *Saraei*, was *Soder* in the Isle of *Man*, which was the first Bishops See we read of in those parts, in the time and persecution of *Dioclesian*. And the writers of the Theater of Great Britain, tell us of some others of this company of St. Joseph that lived in the World and were not of the Religious number that settled at *Glastenbury*, and among them they name a Sister of St. Josephs, called *Eurgaine*, who (to speak in their words) afterwards married to a Brittain, named *Siarklos*, and they cite *George Owen Harry* for the same opinion. And *Nicholas Vignier* a French Writer in his *Bibliothèque Historial* in the year of Christ, 63 plainly affirmeth: *Joseph* of *Aramathea* arrived this year in great Britain with a troop, or great number of his companions. To these I may add the testimony of *Tertullian*, of the timely receiving of the faith of Christ by our Northern Brittain, commonly confounded in Histories with the Scottish Nation, by reason of their dwelling long together, and how *Petrus Cluniacensis* writing to St. Bernard, cited by the Theater, which followeth him therein, supposeth the Scottishmen the more ancient Christians, as not being in the like subjection to the Romans as the other then were, which cannot more probably be affirmed of any then those that came, by those Antiquities, with St. Joseph into those outward Islands, where the Scots then inhabited, and with whom they united themselves, as also with our Northern Brittain: neither can we think but among so many, even hundreds which came hither at that time, some of them left a posterity of Children, as is exemplified in two before, one the Nephew, the other the Kinsman of St. Joseph, and we may take notice from the names themselves of some of those that be recited, as *Josue*, *Aminadab*, and *Loth* that they were Christians, no others in those parts, in that time taking names from Scripture but they only: and for *Loth* one of them that is named, certain it is by our British and other Histories that he was a Christian, so of *Igernia* and King *Arthur*, which likewise by these antiquities did descend from those of the company of *Joseph* of *Aramathea*, and although these three last were late in respect of that first age of Christ, and lived when Brittain generally professed Christian Religion, yet *Helaius* Nephew or Grandsonne of *Joseph*, placed in the first of that Genealogy in this Land, at the time of St. Josephs coming hether, and his Son *Josue* being by his name a Christian did probably live untill the dayes of King *Lucius* and *Donaldus*, to be of those which continued a succession of Christianity here.

Mr. Broughton proving that nine Schollers of Cambridge were converted to the faith, and became fervent labourers in the Vineyard of our blessed Saviour, faith, which is further confirmed by the publick Charter of privileges and immunities of King *Arthur* to that renowned ancient Town, School and University of Cambridge, where among other memorable things he declareth that his christian predecessours, Kings of Brittain, had been instructed there in learning and Religion, and in particular speaking there of King *Lucius*, what immunities he granted to that University, testifieth further, that this our first Christian King did receive the faith of Christ, by the preaching of the learned Christian Schollers of Cambridge. This Charter was dated at London, in the year of Christ 531 the 7th. day of April.

Arthur therefore the Son of *Uter* born in Cornwall at the age of fifteen years was crowned King of Brittain as some say at *Caerleon* (and most likely, for that he received the crown at the hands of *Dubritius* who was Archbishop there) of whose Archbishops we have formerly spoken, others will have it that he was crowned at *Winchester*, and one old nameless pamphlet saith at *Silicester*, which in the British Tongue was called *Caersegent*, and was situate near *Reading*.

Fits & supra.

Anr. Glast. in Tab. Antiq.

K. Arthurs pedigree from the family of St. Jo. of Arem. by his mother.

Antiq. Glasten. Cap. in St. Joseph.

Harris M. S. Hist. l. i. c. 25.

Hist. Boet.

Hist. Sco. in Crathlinit.

Bald. de. Script. cent.

lib. in Amp. Theater of

great Britain

l. 6. c. 9. §. 4.

St. Josephs

Sister married

to a Brittain.

Nich. Vignier

Biblior. Hist.

an. 63.

Theater of

great Britain

l. 6. c. 9. §. 9.

Hollisheed
1st. of Eng.
vol. 131.

Of this *Arthur*, (saith *Hollisheed*) many things are written beyond beliefe, for that there is no Ancient Author of authority that confirmeth the same: but surely as may be thought he was a most worthy man, and by all likelyhood, a great Enemy to the *Saxons*, by reason whereof the *Welshmen*, which are the very *Brittains* indeed, much honour his memory. He fought, as common report goeth, twelve remarkable battails against the *Saxons*, and in every one of them carried away the victory. Yet could he not utterly expell them out of the Realm, but that maugre all his force they kept *Kent*, *Surrey*, *Norfolk*, and other places by strong hand and undaunted courage; howbeit some writers hold that they held these Countries as Tributaries unto King *Arthur*: But Authors of Credit avouch, that he held continuall war against them and the *Picts*, which were allyed with the *Saxons*.

The *Brittish* writers affirm that *Arthur*, presently after he had received the Crown of *Dubright* Archbishop of *Caerleon* (in *Monmouth-shire* not *West-Chester*, as both, *Harpfield*, *Porter*, and others have mistaken) went with his power of *Brittains* against the *Saxons* of *Northumberland*, which had to their Captain, one *Colgrime* or *Colgerne*, whom *Arthur* vanquished, and chased into the City of *York*, in which place *Arthur* besieged him, till at length the said *Colgrime* escaped out of the City, and leaving it in charge with his Brother called *Bladulff*, passed over into *Germany* unto *Childrick* King of that Country, of whom he obtained succours, so that the said *Childrick* made provision of men and ships, and came himself over into *Scotland*, having in his company fifteen hundred Sails, one and other.

When *Arthur* was advertised hereof, he raised his siege, and withdrew to *London*, sending Letters with all speed unto *Howell* King of little *Brittain* in *France*, who was his Kinsman, requesting him earnestly to send him aid. *Howell* incontinently assembled his people to the number of fifteen thousand men, and taking Sea landed with them at *South-Hampton*, where *Arthur* was ready to receive him with great joy and congratulation, from thence they drew Northwards, where both the hosts of *Arthur* and *Howell* being assembled together, marched to *Lincolne*, which City *Childrick* did as then besiege.

Here *Arthur* and *Howell* assailed the *Saxons* with great force and manhood, and at length, after great slaughter made of the *Enemie*, they obtained the Victory, and chased *Childrick* with the residue of the *Saxons* that were left alive unto a wood, where they compassed them about within the same, in such wise, that in the end they were constrained to yield themselves, upon condition that they might be suffered to depart on foot to their ships, and so avoid the Land, leaving their horse, armour, and other furniture unto the *Brittains*.

A noble battail
got by the
Brittains against
the
Saxons.

Hereupon the *Brittains*, taking good Hostages for assurance, permitted the *Saxons* to go their wayes, and so *Childrick* and his people got them to their ships, with purpose to return to their Country: but being on the Sea they were forced by wind to change their course, and coming on the coasts of the West parts of *Brittain*, they arrived at *Totness*, and contrary to the articles agreed upon with *Arthur*, again invaded the Country, and taking such armour as they could find, marched into the Country, plundering and wasting where they went, till they came to *Bath*, which Town the *Brittains* held, and defended against them, not suffering them by any means to enter, whereupon the *Saxons* begirt it with a strong siege.

Bath besieged
by the *Saxons*.

Arthur, enformed hereof, with all speed hastened thither, and giving battail to his Enemies, slew most part of *Childrick's* men.

Childrick slain
by *Cador* D. of
Cornwall, a
Brittain.

There were slain both *Colgrime* and *Bladulfe*, howbeit *Childrick* himself fled out of the field towards his ships, but being pursued by *Cador*, Earl of *Cornwall* (that had with him ten thousand men) by *Arthur's* appointment, he was overtaken, and in the fight slain with all his people.

Howell besieged
by the
Scots.

Arthur himself returned from this battail at or near *Bath* with all speed towards the Marches of *Scotland* for that he had received intelligence, that the *Scots* had besieged *Howell* King of little *Brittain*, as he lay sick there.

After that *Cador* had accomplished his enterprise, and slain *Childrick*, he returned with as much speed as was possible towards *Arthur*, and found him in *Scotland*, where he rescued *Howell*, and afterwards pursued the *Scots*, which fled before him.

K. Arthur's
victory against
Guillomer K.
of *Ireland*.

About the same time one *Guillomer* King of *Ireland*, arrived in *Scotland* with a mighty Army of *Irishmen* (neer to the place where *Arthur* then lodged or held his quarters) to help the *Scots* against the *Brittains*: Whereupon the prudent and victorious King *Arthur*, turning his forces towards *Guillomer*, vanquished him, and chased him into *Ireland*.

K. Arthur's
marriage
with *Guenhe-
ra*.

This done he continued in pursuit of the *Scots*, till he caused them to sue for pardon, and to submit themselves wholly to him, and so receiving them to mercy, and taking homage of them, he returned to *York*, and shortly after took to wife *Guenhera* a right beautiful Lady, neer Kinswoman to *Cador* Duke of *Cornwall*.

The Kingdom
of *Ireland* held
from the K. of
Brittain by
conquest.

In the year following (which *Harrison* noteth to be 525.) he went into *Ireland*, and there overcame *Guillomer* in the open field in a pitched battail, constraining him to yield, and to acknowledge, by doing to him fealty, to hold the realm of *Ireland* of him.

It is further remembred in those Britiſh histories, that he ſubdued * Gutland and Iſland, with all the Iſles in and about thoſe ſeas.

* Gotland.

Alſo that he overcame the Romans in the Countrey about Paris, with their Captain Lucius, and waſted the moſt part of all France, and ſlew in ſingle combate certain Giants. (What the Author *Holenshed* here meaneth by Giants I know not, neither would I have any thing fabulous faſtened upon ſo noble a King and Chriſtian as *Arthur* was: true it is that we read, *Genesis* Chap. 6 And Gyants were upon the earth in thoſe dayes. Some have thought that thoſe Giants were not men, nor begotten by men, but that either devils which fell at the fiſt from heaven, or other Angels allured by concupiſcence begat them of the daughters of Cain. *Philo Judeus* in his book *De Gigantibus*, that thoſe whom *Moses* then called Angels, the Philoſophers called *Genies*, which are living creatures with airy bodies. *Joſephus* (l. 1. antiq.) ſaith, that Angels begat thoſe Gyants. *Tertullian* alſo, lib. de habitu muliebri, holdeth the ſame error, and divers more (otherwiſe good Authours.) But *St. Cyril of Alexandria* l. 1. c. 9. adv. *Julii*. *St. Chriſoſt.* hom. 22. in Gen. *St. Ambroſe* de Noë &c. a rca c. 4. *St. Aug.* l. 15. c. 23. de civit. *St. Hierome* Tradit. Hebraic. and other moſt principal Doctours teach it to be untrue, yea impoſſible that thoſe Giants ſhould have been begotten by any other creatures then men: For that Angels and Devils are meer ſpirits without all Natural bodies. And if they had airy bodies (as they have not, yet) they could not have ſuch generation, for the power or force to engender belongeth to the vegetative ſoul, whoſe proper operations are to turne nutriment into ſubſtance of the ſubject wherein it is, and to engender new iſſue or offspring from the ſame, as *Ariſtotle* ſheweth l. 2. de anima, textu 24. And in what body ſoever there is a vegetative ſoul, it muſt needs be that the ſame was engendered, and muſt ſometime decay and die, and ſo the devills ſhould be mortall. Moreover if they could have generation together with mankind, then ſuch iſſue ſhould be a diſtinct ſpecies both from man and Divell, as a mule differeth both from Horſe and Aſſe, and again if ſpirits had abuſed women in aſſumed bodies and ſhapes of men, yet they did not take them to wives, as the Scripture ſaith they did who begat theſe giants. Finally the holy ſcripture expreſſly calleth the giants, men, *Theſe be the mighty ones, famous men.* The modeſty of Scripture terming them famous, whom our common phraſe would call infamous, being more monſtrous in wickedneſs of mind, then in hugeneſſe of body. For they were moſt insolent, laſcivious, covetous, cruel, and in all kind of vices moſt impious.

And if *Arthur* had not been revoked home to reſiſt his Cozen *Mordred*, that was ſon to Loth King of *Piſiland*, that rebelled in his Countrey, he had paſſed to Rome, intending to make himſelf Emperour, and afterwards to vanquiſh the other Emperour, that then ruled the Empire: but for ſo much as there is not any approved Authour doth ſpeak of any ſuch thing, we will let it alone.

At his returne into Brittain, he found that *Mordred* had cauſed himſelf to be made King, and having allyed himſelf with *Childrick* a Saxon, (not him whom *Gaufride* as ye have heard ſuppoſeth to have been ſlain before) was ready to have reſiſted his landing, ſo that before he could come to ſhore he loſt many of his men; but yet at length he repulſed his enemies, but not without great loſſe of his own men; and at length landed at *Sandwich*, and then joyned in battail with his enemies: in this conſiſt was ſlain *Gawin* a noble Chieftain, whoſe death he much lamented, who was brother to *Mordred*, who like a faithful Gentleman regarding more his honour and loyal truth then neerneſſe of blood, choſe rather to fight in the quarrel of his lawful King and loving maſter, then to take part with his natural brother in an unjuſt cauſe, and ſo there in that battail was ſlain, together alſo with *Anguiſal*, to whom *Arthur* formerly had committed the government of Scotland. *Mordred* fled from this battail, and getting ſhips ſailed Weſtward and finally landed in Cornwall.

King *Arthur* cauſed the corps of *Gawin* to be interred at *Dover* (as ſome hold opinion) but *William* of *Malmsbury* ſuppoſeth that he was buried in *Wales*, as after ſhall be ſhewed.

The dead body of *Anguiſal* was conveyed into Scotland, and there buried.

After that *Arthur* had put his enemies to flight, he had intelligence into what part *Mordred* was withdrawn, with all ſpeed he reenforced his army, with new recruits called out of ſeveral places, and with his whole puiſſance haſted forward, not reſting till he came neer to the place where *Mordred* was encamped, with ſuch an Army as he could aſſemble together from his friends and adherents.

Here, as appeareth by *John Leyland* in his book entituled *The aſſertion of Arthur*; it may be doubted in what place *Mordred* was encamped, but *Jeffry* of *Monmoth* ſheweth, that after *Arthur* had diſcomfited *Mordred* in Kent at the fiſt landing, it chanced ſo that *Mordred* eſcaped and fled to *Wincheſter* whether *Arthur* followed, and there giving him battail the ſecond time, did alſo put him to flight, and following him from thence, fought him after at a place called *Camblan* or *Kemelene* in *Cornwall*, or as ſome Authours have it, neer *Glaſtenborough*.

This battail was fought with ſuch prowels and eagerneſſe on both ſides, that in concluſion

Mordred

Mordred wastheir flain, with the most part of his whole army. And *Arthur* receiving divers mortal wounds died of the same shortly after, when he had reigned over the Brittaines by the terme of twenty six years. His Corps was buried at *Glafkenbury* in the Church yard, betwixt two Pillars, where it was found in the dayes of *K. Henry* the Second, about the year of our Lord 1191. which was in the last year of the reign of the same *K. Henry*, more then six hundred years after the burial thereof. He was laid sixteen foot deep under ground, for doubt that his enemies the Saxons should have found him. But those that digged the ground there, to find his body, after they had entered about seven foot deep into the earth, found a mighty broad stone with a leaden Crosse fastened to that part which lay downwards towards the Corps, containing this inscription,

Hic jacet sepultus Inelitus Rex Arthurius, in Insula Avelonia.

*Hapsfield exhib
Alisto. Aug. fol.
39.*

This inscription was graven on that side of the Crosse which was next to the stone, so that till the Crosse was taken off it was not seen. His body was found, not inclosed within a Tomb of Marble, or other stone curiously wrought, but within a great tree made hallow like a trunk, the which being found and digged up was opened, and therein were found the Kings bones, of such marvellous bigness, that the shin bone of his leg, being set on the ground, reached up to the middle thigh of a right tall man; as a Monk of that Abbey hath written, and *Nic. Hapsfield* saith the same in a manner, *viz. Os tibiae procerissimam tum hominis tibiae, adrium digitorum longitudinem superaret*, the length of the shin bone exceeded in length the shin bone of the tallest man then living three fingers in length, which lived in those dayes and saw it: but *Giraldus Cambressis* which also lived in those dayes, and spake with the Abbot of the place, by whom the bones of *Arthur* were then found, affirmeth, that by the report of the same Abbot, he learned, that the shin bone of the said *Arthur* being set up by the leg of a very tall man (the which the Abbat, shewed to the said *Giraldus*) came above the knee of the same man, the length of three fingers breadth, which is much more likely then the other.

The skull of his head was also of a wonderful largeness, so that the space of his forehead between his two eyes was a span broad, there appeared in his head the signs and prints of ten wounds or more, all the which were grown into one wemm, except onely that whereof it should seem he dyed, which being greater then the residue, appeared very plain.

*Mr. Broug.
fol. 603.*

Also in opening the Tomb of his wife *Queen Guenhera* that was buried by him (this *Queen* had taken upon her a Monastical habit, either after the death of her Husband, or else to do penance for some crime committed (for some there are who affirm, that she was too familiar with *Mordred*, her husbands, both kinsman and capital enemy) the Monastery unto which she went to receive the habit of Religion, was one of the two which were in *Caerleon*, dedicated to *St. Julius* our Martyr, and is yet called *St. Julians*, and is at present the Mansion House of the Right Honourable *Edward Lord Herbert of Cherbery*.)

When the tombe of this *Queen* was opened, they found the tresses of her hair whole and perfect, and finely platted, of colour like to the burnisht gold, the which being touched immediately fell to dust. The Abbot, which then was governour of that house, was called *Stephan* or *Henry de Bloys*, otherwise *de Sullie*, Nephew to *King Henry* the second (by whose commandment he had searched for the grave of *Arthur*) translated the bones as well of him as of his *Queen*, into the great Church, and there buried them in a fair marble Tombe, laying the bones of the King at the head of the Tombe, and the body of the *Queen* at his feet towards the west part.

In Commendation of this *Warlick Prince* certain verses are made in Latine, but because they are turned into English, I set not down the Latine, but give them unto my Reader as they are in *Holinshed*.

Who vanquisht Saxon troops, with battails bloody broyles;
And purchast to himself a name, with warlick wealthy spoiles.
Who bath with shivering shining sword, the Picts so oft dismayd;
And eke unweildy servile yoke, on neck of Scots hath laid.
Who Frenchmen pufft with pride, and who the Germans fierce in fight
Discomfitted, and daunted Danes, with main and martial might.
Who of that murdering Mordred did the vital breath expell,
The Monster grisley, loathsome, huge, that dire some Tyrant fell.
Here livelesse Arthur lies entomb'd, within this stately hearse
Of Chievaldry the bright renown, and vertues nursling fierce.
Whose glory great now over all the world doth compass fly,
And of the airy thunder shales, the lofty buildings high.

There-

Therefore you Noble Progeny of Brittain's line and race
Arise unto the Emperour great of thrice renowned grace.
And cast upon his sacred Tombe the roseal garland gay,
That fragrant smell may witness well your duties you display.

The occasion that moved King Henry the second to cause his Nephew the Abbot to search for the grave of King Arthur, was for that he understood by a Welch * Bard, that *These Bards could sing many histories in the Welsh language of the Ancient Brittain's, that in the fore- were as Herald's obser-
said Church-yard of Glasfenbury, betwixt two pillars the body of Arthur was to be vards obser-
found buried six foot deep under the ground, Giraldus Cambrensis affirmeth that the tree, ving the true
in which Arthurs body was found inclosed, was an Oak, but others suppose, that it was an genealogies
Alder tree, because that in the same place a great number of those kind of trees do grow, of the Coun-
and also for that it is known, that an Alder lying under the ground where moisture is, will try.
long continue without rotting.

But the finding thus of the body of Arthur thus buried, such as believe that he was not dead but conveyed away by Fairies, (deluded it may be by this fantastick verse,)

Hic jacet Arthurus Rex quondam Rexque futurus.

into some pleasant place where he should remain till a time, and then to return again, and reign in as great Authority as he did before, might well perceive themselves deceived in crediting so vain a fable; on the other side as quite contrary, some seem to doubt whether any such man was ever, *In rerum Natura.*

William of Malmesbury, a writer of good credit and authority among the learned, hath these words, in his first book entituled *De Regibus anglorum*, saying, But he being dead, meaning Vortimer, the face of the Brittain's waxed feeble, their decayed hope went backward apace, and even then suddenly had they gone to destruction, if Ambrosius (which alone of the Romans remained yet alive and was King after Vortigerne) had not kept under and stayed the lofty barbarous people, that is to say the Saxons, by the notable aid and assistance of the valiant Arthur.

This is the same Arthur of whom the trifeling tales of the Brittain's even to this day do fantastically descant and report wonders: but worthy doubtless was he of whom feigned fables should not have so dreamed, but rather that true Histories might have set forth his worthy prayes, as he that did for a long time sustain and hold up his Country, that was ready to go to utter ruine and decay encouraging the bold hearts of the Brittain's in the war, and finally in the siege of Badon hill, he set upon 900 of the Enemies, and with incredible slaughter did put them all to flight.

On the contrary part, the English Saxons, although they were tossed with several chances of Fortune, yet still they recruited their forces with new supplies of their Country men that came out of Germany, and so with bolder courage assailed their Enemies, and by little and little causing them to give place, spread themselves over the whole Island, for although there were many battails, in the which, sometimes the Saxons, sometimes the Brittain's got the better, yet the greater number of the Saxons that were slain, the greater number still came over to the succour of their Country-men, being called in, and sent for over out of every quarter of their Territory.

Here is also to be noted that where the British History declareth, that Gawen or Gallo-
wyn being slain in the battail fought betwixt Arthur and Mordred in Kent, was buried at
Dover, so that his bones remained there to be shewed long after. This Gawain as saith a
French Author did bear for his armes; *De Purpre a vu aigle d'Or*; a Deux testes membres d'Or:
Purple an Eagle displayed with two heads Or: yet by that which Will. Malm. in the
third book of his volume entituled *De Regibus Anglorum*, the contrary may seem true: The armes of
his words are these, When in the Province of Wales, which is called Ross, the Sepulchre
of Walwain was found who was Nephew to Arthur by his Sister, not going out of kind
from so worthy an Uncle, he reigned in that part of Brittain, which unto this day is cal-
led *Walwithia*, a Knight for his high prowes, most highly renowned, but expelled out
of his Kingdom by the Brother and Nephew of Hengist, first requiting his banishment Will. of
with great detriment and loss to those his Enemies, wherein he was partaker by his just Malmf. de
desert of his Uncles worthy praise, for that he stayed for a great many years the de- Reg. Anglia.
struction of his country, which was now runing headlong into utter ruine and decay. But Hollenshed
Arthurs grave no were appeareth, but the others tombe was in the dayes of William the Hist. of Eng.
Conquerour upon the Sea side, and contained in length fourteen foot, where he was (as fol. 156.
some say) wounded by his Enemies, and cast up by shipwrack, but others write that he
was slain at a publick feast or banquet by his own Countrymen.

But here you must consider, that Malmesbury departed this life about the begining of the reign of King Henry 2. certain years before the bones of King Arthur were found.

But now to speak some things of the Queen, King Arthur his consort, some are of opinion

opinion that she took that name from her excellent beauty, because *Cynne*, (if truly written) in the Welsh tongue signifieth fair, so that she was named *Guenvere*, or *Guenlean*, even as you would say the fair and butifull *Heonere* or *Helen*; she was brought up in the house of *Cador* D. or E. of *Cornwall* before *Arthur* married her, and as it appeareth by writers, she was evill reported of, as noted of Incontinency and breech of faith to her husband; but excellent beauties seldom escape the venomous blasts of detracting and envious tongues, and never want the amorous courtings of lascivious wantons. The Brittish history affirmeth that she did not only abuse her self by unlawfull company with *Mordred*, but that also in *Arthurs* absence, she consented to take him to husband.

It is likewise found recorded by an old writer, that *Arthur* besieged the Marches near *Glastenbury*, for displeasure that he bore unto a certain Lord called *Melua*, who had ravished *Guenvere*, and led her into those Marches and there did keep her.

Arthur had two wives as *Girald. Cam.* affirmeth, of which, the later faith he was buried with him, and her bones found in his own Sepulchre so devided, yet that two parts of the Tombe towards the head were appointed to receive the bones of the man, and the third part towards the feet contained the womans bones a part by themselves.

Helior Boetius writeth, that Queen *Guenvere* being taken by the *Picts*, was conveyed into *Scotland*, where finally she died, and was there buried in *Angus*. And this may be true, if *Arthur* had three several wives, each of them bearing the name of *Guenhere*, as Sir *John Price* avoucheth.

But by reason of the disagreeing of writers touching the great acts atchieved by this *Arthur*, and also for that some difference there is amongst them, about the time in which he should reign, many have doubted of the truth of the whole history, which is written of him.

The Brittish histories, as also the Scotch do agree that he reigned in the dayes of the Emperour *Justinian*, about the fifteenth year of whose reign he died, which was in the year of our Lord five hundred forty one, as *Harrison* also confirmeth: some write otherwayes.

The writer of the book called *Aurea Historia* affirmeth, that in the tenth year of *Cerdicus* King of West Saxons, *Arthur* the warriour arose amongst the *Brittains*. Also *Divionensis* writeth, that *Cerdicus* fighting oftimes with *Arthur*, if he were overcome in one moneth, he rose in another more strong and fierce then before.

At length King *Arthur*, over toyled with hard labour and warfair, after the twelfth year of the coming of *Cerdicus*, gave unto him, upon his homage done and fealty received, the Shires of *South-Hampton* and *Somerset* the which Country *Cerdicus* named West Saxon.

In the while that this Kingdom was thus troubled with war and destruction, between the *Brittains* and *Saxons*, the Christian Religion was not only abolished in places where the *Saxons* seated themselves, but also among the *Brittains* the right faith was brought into danger, by the reviving of the *Pelagian* Heresie, which began to be broached (saith *Hollenshed*) by divers naughty persons, and questionles they were so, and all such as follow them. And although in the first part of this History speaking of this most pestiferous Arch-heretick and his damnable doctrine, I then expressed not his Theses, yet upon better consideration, that all vertuous Christians may avoid them, I think it not altogether amiss to lay them open to the World, and I must heartily wish that none may follow them.

The Heresies of Pelagius.

1. First he was charged, that *Adam* was made motral, and should have died whether he had sinned or no.
2. That his sin did only hurt himself, and not humane kind.
3. That infants new born are in the same State, wherein *Adam* was before his fall.
4. That by the death and prevarication of *Adam*, all Mankind doth not die, nor all mankind rise again by the Resurrection of Christ.
5. Children may have eternal life, though they be not baptized.
6. Rich men that be baptized, except they renounce all their goods, if they are taught to do any good, thing it shall not be reputed to them, neither can they have the Kingdom of God.
7. That the grace and help of God is not given to every act, but is from the will, or in the Law or Doctrine.
8. That the grace of God is given according to our own demerits.
9. That Men cannot be called the Children of God except, they be altogether without sin.
10. And that it is not free-will if it wanteth the help of God, because every one hath in his own will to do any thing or not to do it.

That

11. That our victory is not from the help of God, but from freewill.

12 That to them that seek pardon, pardon is not given according to the Grace and mercy of God, but according to the labour and merits of them, which by penance are worthy of mercy.

St. Augustine in divers places speaketh of this Arch-heritique, and of the Articles whereof he was charged, and recanted by Pelagius, though dissemblingly, for fear, as appeared by him afterward; so did divers others; and add more errors, which he held, as that

1. Before Christ man was without sin.
2. Prayer is not necessary.
3. Man is able by the power of Freewill, not onely not to sin, but not to be tempted.
4. That Women ought to sing in the Church.
5. That all men ought to be cloathed like Monks.

St. Augustine addeth that

1. Man might not swear at all.
2. The life of just men in this life to be altogether without sin, and that the Church of Christ in this world consisteth of such.

3. He denyed that the Church should offer prayers either for Infidels, and such as resisted the doctrine of God, that they might be converted unto him: or for the faithfull, that their faith might be encreased and they persevere in it.

For these heresies as is said before, he was condemned by a general Councell or Councils; but harder it is to reclaim an Heretick, then to convert an Infidel yet Almighty God out of his infinite goodness, never suffereth any heresy to arise but presently he sendeth a remedy by providing both Learned and Pious men to withstand, oppose and suppress it.

Dubritius therefore that was Bishop of Landaff, and after Archbishop of Caerleon, Arnaske and his successor David with other learned men, earnestly both by preaching and writing defended the contrary cause to the confuting of those errors and re-establishing the truth.

This holy Bishop St. Dubritius was of such sanctity of life, that after St. German and his Associates departure hence, he toget her with St. David were the Popes Legats or greatest commanders here by the highest spiritual power; St. Dubritius was a famous Master to many learned Schollers.

Harfsfield speaking of the remarkable, holy and learned men of that time, saith, Amongst whom Dubritius Gainius Vagenfis, of or neer the River Wye, a South-Wales man (of Monmoth shire) first comes in order to be spoken of, who first set up a school neer the River Wye, where Thelanus, Samson, and Aidan were his schollers: he himself having formerly been a Disciple of St. German (under whose conduct the Britains obtained a miraculous victory against the Saxons) who was an earnest opposer of the Pelagian heresie: whose example St. Dubritius followed, both by preaching and writing; he was first Bishop of Landaff, and afterwards Atchbishop of Caerleon (Harpsfield here mistaketh, and placeth his See at Westchester, which never had either Arch flamen or Arch-bishop, but both these Cityes being called indifferently Caerleon, breeds that error; Mr. Porter in his Lives of Saints is in the same mistake) This blessed man growing full in years, left his honours and dignities, and with other associates betook himself to the Wildernesse or solitary and unfrequented mountains, where they lived by the labour of their hands, and then at last rendred up his pure soul in all peace and tranquillity to his creator, the eighteenth of the Kalends of December. Whilst this blessed man held the See of Landaff, Nod a Son of King Arthur, gave certain lands lying by the River of Taff or Teiny unto that Church, which were called Benalin and Landeilian Vanur, as is recorded in the monuments of that Church. This Bishop set the Brittish Crown upon the heads both of Aurelius Ambrosius, as also Arthur, and in the famous and renowned battail fought against the Saxons at the City of Badan now called Bath, besieging that place, this Dubritius was personally present, with sweet and divine exhortations, encouraging the soldiers to fight manfully against the Pagans and enemies of Christian faith; laying before their eyes the lamentable destruction of their Country occasioned by those miscreants; and how glorious that death would be, where life was spent in so good a cause, and likewise what reward they might expect at the hands of Almighty God for so Christian-like service, that day proved most glorious unto the Britains, who purchased a most absolute victory, obtained, as all imagined, by the prayers of St. Dubritius. He dyed in the year of our Lord 555. in the wilderness or solitude before spoken of, called Enli. But in the year eleven hundred and twenty his body was translated to the Cathedral Church of Landaff, by Urban Bishop of that See.

I esteem (saith Harpsfield) King Arthur (though many things are ridiculously foisted upon him) a Prince so worthy to have his glory eternized, that even in Ecclesiasticall History he deserves to have his name registred. For what can be more renowned and becoming

Capg. in St.
Dubritius.
Antiq. Eccl.

Harpsfield
Hist. Eccl. Anglia fol. 38.

John Capg.
John Leyland.

Pisens Conc.
Polid.

Hen. Hunt. l. 2.
Cap. 13.

coming a true Christian Prince, then to expose his life, estate and all for Gods sake, with *Arthur*, who most valiantly opposed and overthrew the *Saxons*, who not only had trodden the *Brittans*, but even Religion it self under foot? Twelve times he joyned battail with them, and twelve times came out of the field victorious, amongst all which, the greatest trophy and triumph which he purchased was that at *Bath*, in which, saith this Authour, *precipue post Deum in beata Maria ope spent posuit*, after Almighty God he put his chiefest confidence in the help of the B. Virgin, and therefore advanced her effigies and picture in his shield.

King Arthurs
armes.
Mr. Boswel in
his armory
fol. 22.

King *Arthur*, that mighty Conquerour and Worthy, had so great affection and love to the sign of the cross, that he left his armes which he bare before, wherein were figured three Dragons, and another of three crownes, or thirteen, as the French say, 33331. *Viz.* Azure 13. crownes Or, and assumed and took to his armes, as proper to his desire, a cross silver in a field *Verd*. on the first quarter whereof was figured an Image of our Lady with her Son in her armes, and bearing that sign, he did many marvels in armes, as in his book of acts and valiant conquests are remembred.

Hen. Hunt. li.
9. p. 167. K.
168.

And what can be spoken (saith the former writer) more honourably of any conquerour then may be said of this our *Arthur*? For that scum or dregs of miscreants, the *Saxons*, being in a manner quite swept out of *Brittain*, he sely applied his thoughts to the repairing of Temples and Churches, which those Pagans had demolished and ruined, especially at *York*, where the storm of that persecution did most rage, besides many others, as at *Glastenbury* where he spared no cost nor charge.

In the time of this most heroick King, this Island was adorned with divers learned and eminent Men, as *Ilutus*, *Canigellus*, *David Machutus* and sundry others. *Ilutus*, born in the county of *Glamorgan*, and therefore called *Morganensis* (whom some also call *Elobutus*) contemning the greatness of his birth, and all the vanities and follies of the World, as impediments to devotion and heavenly contemplation, withdrew himself from all company of Worldlings, and went unto *St. Dubritius* to lead an austere and solitary life, where he arived unto so great perfection, that he himself became a spirituall Master, and had many Disciples, as *Sampson*, *David*, *Paulinus*, and *Gildas Badonicus*, and others. *Ilutus* died in the Ides of *November*; the Welsh even to these our dayes celebrate an Annual Festival day in honour of this Saint, as is manifest by the Church dedicated unto him, and in that language called *Llan Ilutus*: *Congellus* was Abbot of the famous monastery of *Bangor*, the nursery from whence so many learned men as filled the whole Christian World with admiration of their learning and sanctity, did spring. Disciples to this Saintly Abbot, were *St. Columbanus* and *St. Brandon*. *Columbanus* took the habit of Religion at *Bangor*, and filled *Scotland*, *Ireland*, *Italy*, *Gallia*, and *Germany*, with admiration of his sanctity and learning.

The armes of
Anguifel.

King *Arthur*, in the beginning of his reign had Enemies *Lotho* and *Conradus* his allies, who envying his prosperitie, made war against him; but he valiantly vanquished them with their *Picts* and *Scots*, and at his pleasure appointed them a Governour named *Anguifel*, whom the French Author of the book of the Knights of the round table, printed at Lyons 1590. *Le Roy Aquisant d'Escoffe*, and *sail H. portoit d'argent a un lyon de guenles*; arme de sable un cordelire a l'entour, he fought 12. battails against the *Saxons*, and alwayes bare away the victory. These battails saith *Nennius*, were fought in these places following.

The first battail was fought in the mouth of the *Well Gleyne* or *Gledy*.

The Second, Third, Fourth, and Fifth, nigh unto the River *Douglasie*, in the county of *Lineux*.

The sixt on the River *Bassus*.

The seventh in the wood *Calidon*, or *Coile Calidon*.

The eighth beside the castle called *Guinien*.

The ninth at *Caerleon* in *Wales*.

The tenth by the Sea-side in a place called *Trachenrith* or *Rithorwood*.

The elventh upon a hill named *Agule Cathegonien*.

The twelfth at the hill or tower of *Bath* then named *Bathenhill*, where many were slain by the force of *Arthur*; for he alone (saith *Will. Malmes.*) having the Image of our Lady sowed upon his armour, set upon 900. of his Enemies, and with an incredible slaughter put them to flight. But now concerning this *Bath* before mentioned, it is to be noted that *Bath* in *Somerset-Shire*, standeth low, compassed about with hills, whereby it is evident, that either it is removed from that place where it stood in *Nennius* his time, or else the place which he called *Mons Badonicus* was not the town it self, as *Reyland* and others conjecture, but some other high place near, which is not unlikely; for ac this day within a mile of it is a town called *Bannardowne*, which is so called either corruptly for *Bathendowne*, or else in memory of the banners displayed there, *Bannardowne* as seemes to me, both upon the sight of the place, and report of such as have gathered caps full of mens teeth in following the plough there, to be the same that *Nennius*;

or

or Bede meaneth, though Polydore mistakes it for Blanchmere. Thus much of Badon Hill now.

King Arthur having abated the rage of the Saxons, he constituted the Order of the round table, into which order he only entertained such of his Nobility as were most renowned for vertue and chevalry. This round table he kept in severall places, especially at *Caerleon* in *Monmoth-Shire*, *Winchester* and *Camilet* in *Somersetshire*. This *Camilet* is sometimes a famous Town or Castle, standeth at the South end of the Church of South *Gadburie*. The same is situate on a very high hill, wonderfully strengthened by nature, to the which be two enterings up by very steep wayes, by North one, and the other by South-VVest. The very root of the hill whereon this fortress stood, is more then a mile in compass. In the upper part of the top of the hill above all the trenches, is *Magna Arca*, or *Campus*, of twenty acres or more, where in divers places men may see foundations or *Rudera* of walls; there was much duskie blue stone, that people of the village there by have carried away. This *Camilet* within the upper wall being more then twenty Acres, hath often been ploughed and born very good corn; much gold, silver, and Copper of Roman coyne hath been found there in ploughing, and likewise in the fields about the roots of the hill, with many other Antick things, especially by East: Such another place is at *Caerleon* triple-trenched, now called the lodge in the Park.

There was found in memory of Men, a horse-shoe of silver at *Camilet*; the people can tell nothing there, but that they have heard say that *Arthur* much resorted to *Camilet*. The old Lord *Hungerford* was owner of this *Camilet*, who bore for his Coat of armes G. and V. indented per pale a cheveron Or, since the right honourable the Lord *Hastings*, Earl of *Huntington*, from which family my wife is descended by her Grandmother, Daughter to the Earl of *Huntington*, and wife to the Earle of *Worcester*; *Elizabeth* married to *Edward Somerset*, Father and Mother to *Henry* Earl of *Wigorne*, whose fourth Daughter *Frances* was married to *William Morgan* of *Lantarna* Esquire, who left issue Sir *Edward Morgan* Baronet, *Henry Morgan*, and *Winefred* wife to *Percy Enderby* Gentleman; Author of this book.

There is to be seen in *Denbighshire*, in the parish of *Lansanan* in the side of a stone hill, a place encompassed, wherein be twenty four seats for men to sit in, some less, and some larger, cut out of the main Rock by mans hands, where children and young men coming to seek their cattel, use to sit and play. They commonly call it *Arthurs* round table.

The Order and Institution of the round table.

About the year of Christ 490. there reigned in *England* then called *Brittain*, a King named *Arthur*, whose valour was so great and admirable, that many men now living do hold the same rather fabulous then credible; yet who so shall consider enterprises of later times atchieved by private persons, may be easily induced to think that a great part of the praise written of that mighty Monarch, may seasonably receive belief; but omitting to speak of his prowess (perhaps by others already over largely discoursed) I say that this most famous King having expelled out of *England* the *Saxons*, conquered *Norway*, *Scotland*, and the most part of *France*, and was crowned in the City of *Paris*, from whence returned, he erected a certain association, a brotherhood of Knights who vowed to observe these articles following.

The Articles of the round table.

1. First that every Knight should be well armed, and furnished to undertake any enterprise, wherein he was employed by Sea or Land, on horse-back or a foot.
2. That he should be ever prest to assail all tyrants or oppressours of the people.
3. That he should protect widdowes and maids, restore Children to their right, repossess such persons as were without just cause exiled, and with all his force maintain the Christian faith.
4. That he should be a Champion for the weal publick, and as a Lyon, repulse the Enemies of his Country.
5. That he should advance the reputation of honour, and suppress all vice, releive people afflicted by adverse fortune, give aid to the holy Church, and protect Pilgrims.
6. That he should bury Souldiers that wanted Sepulture, deliver prisoners, ransom Captives, and cure men hurt in service of their Country.
7. That he should in all honourable actions adventure his person, yet with respect to justice and truth, and in all enterprises proceed sincerely, never failing to use his uttermost force of body and labour of mind.
8. That after the attaining of any enterprise he should cause it to be recorded, to the

end the fame of that fact might ever live to his eternal honour and renown of the noble order.

9. That if any complaint were made at the Court of this mighty King, of perjury or oppression, then some Knight of the order whom the King should appoint, ought to revenge the same.

10. That if any Knight of forrain Nation, did come unto the Court, with desire to challenge or make shew of his prowess (were he single or accompanied) those Knights ought to be ready in armes to make answer.

11. That if any Lady, Gentlewoman, or VVidow, or Maid, or other oppressed person did present a petition, declaring that they were or had been in this or that Nation injured, or offered dishonour, they should be graciously heard, and without delay, one or more Knights should be sent to take revenge.

12. That every Knight should be willing to inform young Princes, Lords and Gentlemen in the orders and exercises of armes, thereby not only to avoid Idleness, but also to encrease the honour of Knighthood and Chevalrie.

Sir William
Segar. ib.

Divers other Articles inciting to magnanimous actions of honour in armes, those Knights were sworn to observe, which for brevity I omit; nevertheless being used to lose my labour, I will adventure to say this little, and the rather because this order of Knighthood is ancient.

I do not read of any Robe or habit prescribed unto these Knights, nor with what ceremonie they were made.

The place of meeting and Convocation was the City of *Winchester*, where King *Arthur* caused a great round table to be made, and at the same the Knights at *Pentecost* or *VVhitsunday* did sit and eat; the proportion thereof was such as no room could be thought of more dignity then the rest, yet (as some writers say) one seat thereof was called the *Sea Perilous*, reserved for that Knight that did excel the rest in vertue. That place by the consent of all the rest of the Knights was allotted to King *Arthur*, who for his valour surpassed all other Knights and professors of armes.

Of Officers and Ministers belonging unto this order I do not read, but of a Register whose duty was to enter and keep records of all and every action enterprised, attempted, or performed by any of all those Knights which records were read and sung publickly to the eternizing of their honour and fame.

Whether the number of these Knights, was many, or few, I do not find, but it seemeth imparted to a great many, all persons of high dignitie and much prowess; for unto King *Arthur* at *Caerleon* in *Monmoth-Shire* resorted at one time ten Kings, and thirteen Earls, besides many Barons and other Knights of meaner qualitie.

Caerleon
more honour-
ed then any
City of Brit-
tain.

As the conquests of the King were many, so was his bounty notable; for it is written that unto his chief Scheneshal or Steward called *Kay*, he gave the province of *Avion*, on his Butler *Bedwere* he bestowed *Normandy*, and to his Cozen *Berel*, he granted the Dutchy of *Buriundy*, and unto many other Lords and valiant Knights he allotted other magnificent gifts according to their vertue.

Sir John Hay-
ward, fol. 4. in
Will. Conq.

Some are of opinion (the truth whereof I will not dispute) that this most victorious King was not born in lawfull wedlock; some make the like quere of *Alexander*, others of *Julius Caesar*; many such have been brought into the World to the great admiration and astonishment of Posterity; and that bastards should inherit Kingdomes, Principalities and other Seigniories, it was no unusual thing. Sir *John Hayward* writing the life of *William* the Conquerour, who is commonly called *William* the bastard, tells us it was a generall custome at that time in *France*, that bastards did succeed even in dignities of highest degree and condition, no otherwise then children lawfull begotten. *Thierry* bastard of *Clovis* had for his partage with the dutifull Children of the said *Clovis*, the Kingdom of *Austrasie* now called *Lomain*; *Sigisbert* bastard to King *Dagobert* the first had his part in the Kingdom of *France* with *Clovis* the twelfth, lawfull Son to *Dagobert*; *Loys* and *Carloman* bastards to King *Loys le Begue* succeeded after the death of their Father; so likewise in *England*, *Alfride* bastard Son to *Oswine*, succeeded his Brother *Egfride*. So *Adelstane* the bastard Son of *Edward* the Elder, succeeded his Father before *Edmund* and *Eldred* his younger Brothers, notwithstanding they were lawfully begotten. So *St. Edmund* the Martyr bastard Son to King *Edgar*, succeeded him in the state before *Ethelbred* his lawfull issue. Afterward *Harold*, surnamed *Harefoot*, bastard to *Canutus*, succeeded him in the Kingdom before *Hardi Canutus* his lawfull son. The like custome hath been observed in *Spain*, in *Portugall*, and in divers other Countries. And it is probable that this use was grounded upon often experience that bastards (begotten in the highest heat and strength of affection) have many times been men of excellent proof, both in courage and understanding; this was verified in *Hercules*, *Alexander* the great, *Romulus*, *Timotheus*, *Brutus*, *Themistocles*, *Arthur*; in *Homer*, *Demosthenes*, *Bion*, *Bartholus*, *Gracian*, *Peter Lambard*, *Peter Comestor*, *John Andreas*, and divers of most flourishing name; but this custome now concerning succession of bastards in Kingdomes, Royalties, and other inheritances, is obsolete and quite abolished.

Con-

Concerning the Coronation of King Arthur, some Authours have written thus; the appointed time of the solemnity approaching, and all being ready assembled in the City of Caerleon, the Archbishops of London and York, and in the City of Caerleon the Archbishop Dubrick, were conveyed to the place with royal solemnity to Crown King Arthur. Dubrick therefore because the Court lay within his Diocese, furnished him accordingly to perform and solemnize this charge in his own person: The King being crowned was with all pompe brought to the Cathedral Church of that Metropolitan See; on either hand of him, both right and left, did the Archbishops support him, and four Kings, to wit, Angusell King of Albania, Cadwall King of Venedotia, Cador King of Cornwall, and Sater King of Demetia, went before him, carrying four golden swords. The Companies also, and course of sundry sorts of Officers played before him most melodious and heavenly harmony.

The Coronation of King Arthur.

He was crowned at Lanturnam an ancient Abbey, but now the house of Sr. Edward Morgan, Baronet.

On the other part the Queen was brought to the Church of professed *Nuns, being conducted and accompanied by Archbishops and Bishops, with her armes and titles royally garnished; and the Queens consorts to the four Kings aforesaid, carryed before her, as the order and custome was, four white Doves or Pigeons.

* St. Julians, now the house of the Lord of Cherbery.

At a solemnity held by this renowned King upon the feast of Pentecost, which was the usual day for the Knights of the Round-table to convene, a challenge was brought to King Arthur from a King of Northwales, the Copy whereof was given me by the right honorable Richard Lord Herbert of Cherbery and Castle Island, unto whom it was presented by Dr. Johnson a grave and learned Physitian in Worcester, who had it from a Manuscript in the Library of the right honourable Thomas Lord Windesore, which here I will insert for my Readers recreation.

As it fell out upon a Pentecost day,
King Arthur at Camelot kept his Court Royal
With his fair Queen Gwinever the gay,

And many princes sitting in hall,
Bold Barons, Knights and Squires that day,
Ladies attired in purple and pall,
With Herehaughts in bewkes howling full high,
Cried Larges Larges, Chaveliers treshardie.

A doughty Dwarf to the uppermost Desk,
Boldly gan prick kneeling on knee,
Said, King Arthur, God thee save; and see,
Sr. Reimes of North Gales greeteth well thee,
And bids thee anon thy Beard thou him send,
Else from thy jawes he will it off rend.
For his robe of State is a rich scarlet mantle,
With eleven Knights beards bordred about;
And there is room left yet in a Kantele
For thine to stand, to make the twelfth out;
This must be done, be thou never so stout.
This must be done, I tell thee no fable,
Maugre the teeth of all the round table.

When this mortal message from his mouth past,
The Kings fum'd, the Queens scrich'd, Ladies were agast,
Princes pufft, Barons bluster'd, Lords began to lower,
Knights storm'd, Squires startl'd, like steeds in a Stower,
Pages and Yeomen yeld out in the hall,
With that came in Sr. Kay the Seneschal.

Silence my Sovereign, quoth the courteous Knight,
And therewith all the stir began to still,
The Dwarfs dinner full deerly was dight
Of Wine, and wisely he had his fill,
An hundred peices of fine coyned Gold
Were given the Dwarf for his message bold.

But say to Sr. Rayns thou Dwarf quoth the King,
That for his bold message I him desie;
For shortly I mean with Basons him to ring
Out of North Gales where he and I
With swords and not rasors will quickly try
Whether he or K. Arthur will prove the best Barbor;
And therewith he struck his good sword Esculabor.

Concerning the mantle trimd with beards of Kings or Knights, Mr. Drayton in his *Polial*- Fol. 62. bion giveth a hint, but something differing from the preceding Relation; his lines are these;

Then

This is but a
Poetical fan-
cy; for Helena
was never
ravished.

Then told they how himself great Arthur did advance,
To meet (with his Allies) the puissant force of France,
By Lucius thither led those Armies that while ere
Affrighted all the World, by him struck dead with fear.
Th' report of his great acts, that over Europe ran,
Is that most famous field which he with Emp'rour wan;
As how great Richout self he slew in his repair,
Who ravisht Howels Neece, young Helena the fair;
And for a Trophie brought the Giants coat away,
Made of the beards of Kings; then bravely chaunted they
The several twelve pitcht fields he with the Saxons fought,
The certain day and place to memory they brought.
Then by false Mordreds hand how last he chaunc't to fall,
The hour of his decease, the place of buriall.

These I have intermingled as Poets do interludes in the playes, setting *Horace* his rules before me,

Omne tulit punctum qui miscuit utile dulci.

Constantine.

Howes ut sup.

Constantine Kinsman to *Arthur*, and son to *Cador* Duke of *Cornewal*, was ordained King of *Brittain*, and reigned three years.

This man was by the [two sons of *Mordred* grievously vexed, for they claimed the land by the right of their father; But after many battails, they fled, the one to *London*, the other to *Winchester*, which Cities they obtained, and took them. But *Constantine* followed and subdued them, and gained the Cities. And one of these young Lords he found in an Abbey at *London*, where he slew him near the Altar, cruelly, and then buried him near *Uter Pendragon* at *Stone-hedge*: The other brother was found at *Winchester*, where he was also slain, flying into the Church of *St. Amphibalus*.

Aurelius Conanus a *Brittain* raised mortal War against *Constantine* the King, and after sore fight, slew him in the field; after three years reign he was buried at *Stone-hedge*.

Of this *Constantine* that seemeth to be meant, which holy *Gildas* writeth in his Book entituled *De excidio Britanniae*, where, inveighing against the Rulers of the *Brittains* in his time, he writeth thus;

Brittain hath Kings, but they be Tyrants: Judges it hath, but they be wicked, oft-times killing and harming the innocent people; revenging and defending; but whom? such as be guilty persons and robbers; having many wives, but yet breaking wedlock; oft times swearing and yet forswearing themselves, vowing, and for the more part lying warring; but maintaing civil and unjust war, pursuing rude thieves that are abroad in the Country, and yet not only cherishing those that sit even at table with them, but also highly rewarding them; giving almes largely, but on the other part heaping up a mighty mount of sins; sitting in the seat of sentence, but seldome seeking the rule of righteous judgment, despising the humble and innocent persons, & exalting, so far as in them lyeth, even up to the heavens, the bloody and proud murderers, thieves and adulterers, yea the very expresse enemies of God, if he would so permit, keeping many in prison, whom they oppresse in loading them with Irons, through craft, rather to serve their own purpose, then for any guilt of the persons imprisoned; taking solemn oaths before the Altars, and shortly after despising the same Altars as vile and filthy stones, of which heinous and wicked offence *Constantine* the tyrannical whelp of the *Lioness* of *Devonshire*, is not ignorant, who this year after the receiving of his dreadfull oath, whereby he bound himself, that in no wise he would hurt his subjects, (God first, and then his oath, with the company of Saints and his mother being there present) did notwithstanding in the reverent laps of the two mothers, as the Church and their carnal mother, under the Cöul of the holy Abbot, devour with sword and spear instead of teeth, the tender sides yea and the entrails of two Children of noble and Kingly race, and likewise of their two Governours, yea and that (as said) among the sacred Altars: the arms of which persons so slain, not stretched forth to defend themselves with weapons) (the which few in those dayes handled more valiantly then they) but stretched forth I say to God, and to his altar in the day of judgment, shall set up the ensignes of their patience and faith at the gates of the City of Christ, which so have covered the seat of the celestial sacrifice as it were with the red mantle of their clotted blood.

And those things he did, not after any good deeds done by him, deserving praise. For many years before overcome with the often and changeable filths of adultery, forsaking his

his lawfull Wife, contrary to the Laws of God, &c. he now brought forth this Crime of killing his own Kinsman, and violating the Church; but neither being loosed, or unbound from his former evils, he encreaseth the new with the old.

Thus in effect hath *Gildas* written; it is to be noted that there were two writers of eminency of that name; the one stiled *Albanus*, the other *Badonicus*, of whom *Harpsfield* thus relateth his opinion, complaining first of the scarcity of Schollers and learned men in *Brittain* by reason of the Saxons cruelty and persecution: Notwithstanding saith he, there flourished eminent and worthy men both in *Scotland*, *Ireland*, and that part of *Brittain*, which is now called *Wales*; whose acts as much as they concern the *Welshmen*, living in forrain Countries or abiding here at home, we shall deliver unto you as we have gathered them out of authentick and approved authours; it is therefore most certainly written that this age brought forth among other excellent and eminent men, two; both called *Gildas*; the one surnamed *Albanus*, which was the Disciple of the great *St. Patrick*, and he born of princely or regal parentage of the *Brittains*; the other *Badonicus* surnamed *Sapiens* the wise. The first is much extolled for the nobleness of his birth, the great pilgrimages which he undertook even to *Rome* it self, the better to enable his soul in learning and vertue to oppose and beat down the *Pelagian* heresie, for singular devotion and solitary life, for the severe and strict course of his living and rare abstinence and fasting, thereby to bring under the wanton and rebellious flesh, and make it obedient and subject to the spirit: in so much that through his extream fasting his face looked as though he had been in a continual fever or ague; He fled and avoided all terrestial and earthly negotiations, thereby to have his mind more free and ready to contemplate celestial mysteries, to which frame and example of life he exhorted his disciples with sweet and eloquent language: He is reported to have written the Lives and acts of *Germanus* and *Lupus* (the which I wish to God were extant) he lived and was an Inhabitant in a certain Island seated near the river *Severne*, where also he died about the fourth of the Kalends of *February* DXV. His body was carryed to *Glastenbury* and there buried.

Harpsfield cap. 22. fol. 36.

Gildas a *Brittain* of princely parentage.

Gildas Badonicus, as he himself confesseth, was born that year when the great slaughter of the *Saxons* was at *Badon*, or *Mons Badonicus*, of which you have heard before; he was of *Bangor* Monastery, Learned, Religious, and as much as could be in those turbulent times eloquent, and a most free-spoken man, inveighing without dread or fear (as may appear by his books) against the vices both of the Clergy, Kings and Princes of his time; reproving them with evident and convincing Text both out of sacred scripture and holy prophets; He flourished, Anno. 580. About 300. or rather more years after, another *Gildas* appeared, who cloaked many ridiculous things in the name of this our *Badonicus*, and as it were casting a mist before his readers eyes, vended centons of lyes, which he had forged upon the Anvile of *Gaufride* the Fable teller.

Aurelius Conanus.

After that *Aurelius Conanus* had slain *Constantine*, as in the *Brittish* history is mentioned, the same *Conanus* was made King of *Brittain*, in the year of our Lord 546.

Hollinshed ut supra.

This *Aurelius Conanus* as is recorded by some writers, was of a noble heart, free and liberal, but addicted much to foster and boulder up strife and contention among his Subjects, light of credit, and naturally had an open eare to receive and hear the reports of such as accused others.

Moreover he was noted of cruelty, as one who took his Uncle, who in all right and justice should have been King before him, and kept him in prison, securing his person, and not so satisfied, slew in Tyrannical manner his two Sons. But God would not suffer him long to enjoy a Crown purchased with so much blood; for he died after he had ruled two years, leaving a son called *Vortiporus* which accordig to the agreement of Authours succeeded him in the Kingdom.

Of this *Aurelius Conanus*, *Gildas* writeth, calling unto him after he had made an end with his Predecessour *Constantine*, in this wise saying, And thou Lyons whelp, as saith the Prophet, *Aurelius Conanus*, what dost thou? Art thou not swallowed up in the filthy mire of murdering thy Kinsmen, of committing fornications and adulteries, like to the other before mentioned, if not more deadly, as it were with the waves and surges of the drenching sea, overwhelming thee with her mercilesse rage? Dost thou not in hating the peace of thy Country, as a deadly serpent, and thirsting after civil wars and spoyles (oftentimes unjustly gotten) shut up against thy soul the gates of Celestial peace and refreshment? thou being left alone as a withering tree in the midst of the field; call to remembrance I pray thee, the vain youthful fantasy and over-timely death of thy father and thy brethren; shalt thou being set apart, and chosen forth of all thy lineage, for thy Godly deserts be reserved to live an hundred years, or remain on earth till thou be as old as *Methusalem*? No, No.

And

And after these Reprehensions with further Threatning of Gods Vengeance, he exhorteth him to amendment of Life.

Howes saith, that this King reigned thirty three years, for which he citeth *Flores Historiarum*: But *Fabian* agrees with *Hollenshed*, allowing onely two years, and citeth *Gaufride*.

The Kingdome of Northumberland, began first in Brittain, under a Saxon named *Ida*, about this time.

Vorliporus.

Vorliporus, the Son of *Aurelius Conanus*, succeeded his Father, and began to Reign over the Brittain, in the Year of our Lord 576.

This *Vorliporus* vanquished the Saxons in Battel, as the Brittain Histories record, and valiantly defended his Land and Subjects the Brittain, from the Danger of them and their Alleyes: In the time of this King's Reign, *Ella* began to Reign in the South part of the Kingdome of Northumberland, called *Peira*, according to the Account of some Writers, who also take this *Vorliporus* to begin his Reign in the Year 548. Finally, after that *Vorliporus* had ruled the Brittain the space of four years, he departed this Life, leaving no Issue behinde him to succeed him in the Kindome. Against whom also *Gildas* turning his Pen, beginneth with him thus. And, why standest thou as one quite amazed? Thou, I say *Vortiporus*, the Tyrant of South-Wales, like to the Panther in Manners, and Wickedness, diversly spotted as it were with many Colours, with thy hoar head in thy Throne, full of Deceits, Crafts, and Wiles, and defiled even from the lowest part of thy Body to the Crown of the Head, with divers and sundry Murders committed in thine own Kinde, and filthy Adulteries: Thus proving a naughty Son of a good King, as *Manasses* was of *Ezekias*. How chanceth it that the violent streams of sins, which thou swallowest up like pleasant Wine, or rather art devoured of them (the end of thy Life, by little, and little, now drawing near) cannot yet satisfie thee.

What meanest thou, that with Fornication of all Evills as it were the full Heap, thine own Wife being put away, and by her honest Death, thou dost oppress thy Soul with a certain Burden that cannot be avoided, of thy own un-shamefac'd Daughter! consume not I pray thee the Residue of thy Daies to the Offence of God, &c.

Hollenshed in
Vorliporus,

Thus *Hollenshed* out of *Gildas*.

Fabian in
Vorliporus.

Fabian writing of this King, saith, Of which is little left in any Chronicle, except that *Guido* testifying him to be a victorious Knight; shewing briefly, that in sundry Battels, he discomfited the Saxons, and defended the Land and Brittain from the Danger of them, and other their Allyes.

Howes in
idem.

Howes calleth him a vicious King, and a Tyrant, who put from him his Wife, and kept her Daughter for his Concubine.

Harpesfield having spoken of several Saintly men, and great Schollers in the Reign of former Kings, continuing his History, saith, After whom, other famous and learned Brittain are not to be forgotten; I mean *Thelianus*, *Daniel*, *Petrocius*, *Kentegernus*, *Sampson*, *Cadocus*, with others: *Thelianus* born of an Illustrious and Princely Off-spring, yet more illustrated his Family by his own most resplendent Virtues; he was first Disciple to *Dubritius*, Bishop of *Landaff*, and afterwards, together with Saint *David* to *Paulinus*. So strict was the Amity betwixt him and *David*, that they were esteemed the most admirable Pair of Friends of that time; For the wonderfull Lustre of his Virtue, and Sanctity he was commonly called *Em* (i. e.) The Sun; from whence by Corruption, instead of *Elios*, he is usually called *Elive*. He succeeded *Dubritius* in the Episcopal Dignity of *Landaff*, where after the leading of a most holy Life, he rendred his blessed Soul into the hands of his Creatour, in the Ides of February, in the Reign of *Vorliporus*, Anno 540.

Daniel, famous both for Learning and Virtue, associated himself with *Dubritius* and *David*, for Extirpation of the cursed Poyson of the *Pelagian* Heresie, and founded that Renowned Colledge of *Acaon*, in the province of North-Wales, which is now the Bishoprick of *Bangor*, where he was the first Bishop, and flourished untill the year 560. under *Vortiporus*. There is a certain Island in Wales, which the *Cambrians* or *Welshmen*, *Scots*, and *English*, call *Bardsey*, in which they say, not onely the Body of this *Daniel*, but of divers other Saints likewise are interr'd; neither want Authours, who affirm, that for the sakes of those Saints there buried, the Inhabitants of that Isle live excremly long, even to the most decrepid Age that can be imagined. Who so desireth to have further Satisfaction concerning the Renowned Brittain, in this Kings Reign, let him read *Harpesfield* in the first six Ages, c. 27.

Malgo Conanus.

Malgo Pulcher Conanus of North-Wales, began his Reign over the Brittaines, and continued his Reign five years.

This Malgo was in proportion of body, greater then any of the Kings or Dukes of Brittain, but he delighted in the foul sin of Sodomy, he slew his first Wife, and then took to Wife his own Brothers Daughter. Hower fol. 56.

This Malgo (saith Hollenshed) is reported to have been the comeliest Gentleman in beauty and shape of Personage, that was to be found in those dayes among all the Brittaines, and therewith of a bold and hardy courage; he manfully defended the Countrey which he had in Government from the malice of the Saxons, and subdued the out Isles, as Orkney, and others; but notwithstanding the Noble Qualities with which his person was adorned, yet he spotted them all with the foul sin of Sodomy, so that he fell into hatred with Almighty God, and being pursued of the Saxons, received many Overthrows at their hands, as by the Report of the English Writers is gathered more at large: Finally, when he had reigned five years and odd Moneths, he departed this Life. Hollenshed 147. in Malgo.

It seemeth that this Malgo is named by Gildas Maglocunus, which Gildas, before he speaketh of him, inveigheth against one Cuneglasus, whom he reproveth, for that he warred both against God and Man; against God with grievous sins, as namely. Adultery in forsaking the Company of his lawfull Wife, and keeping to Concubine a Sister of hers, that had professed chastity: and against man with material Armour and Weapons, which he used to the Destruction of his own countrey men, with whom he kept Wars, and not against the Enemies of the Common-Wealth.

From Cuneglasus he cometh to the foresaid Maglocune, whom he nameth The Dragon of the Isles, and the Expeller of many Tyrants, not onely out of their Kindomes, but also out of Life, the last of whom he intreateth as himself saith, but the first in all Mischief, and Evil, greater then many in Power, and likewise in Malice; right liberal in giving, and more plentiful in sin, strong and valiant in Arms, but stronger in Destruction of his own Soul; and so proceeding, chargeth him with the sin of the Sodomites, and sore blameth him for that whereas it had pleased God to make him higher then all other Chieftains of his Kindome, he did not shew himself better, but contrarily worse then they by far, in manners and conditions. He declareth also a little after, that this Maglocune in his younger years, slew in Battel his Uncle being King, with the most valiant Souldiers in a manner that he had.

Also, that whereas the said Maglocune took upon him the profession of a Monk, he after renounced the same, and became a worse Liver then ever he was before, abandoning his Wife, and keeping his Brothers Sons Wife, whilst her Husband was yet living.

Thus, by that which Gildas writeth of the Kings and Rulers of Brittain, which lived in his daies, ye may perceive that they were given to all manner of Wickedness, and namely to civil Dissention, Rapine, Adultery, and Fornication; so that it may be thought, that God stirred up the Saxons to be a scourge to them, and to worke his just Vengeance upon them for their wicked and abominable Offences daily committed against his Divine Majesty; so that we finde recorded by Writers, how that the Saxons in divers conflicts against the Brittaines, had the better, and also took from them divers Towns, as hath been partly already, and shall hereafter be made manifest.

Fabian tells us, that Malgo in his later daies being oppressed and pursued by his Enemies, lastly dyed, when he had reigned thirty five years, whereas other Authours allow only five. Fab. fol. 99.

Careticus.

Careticus took upon him the rule and Government of the Brittaines; this man loved civil War, and was odible both to God and his Subjects; They moved the Saxons (being accompanied with Gurmundus King of Ireland) to make war upon Careticus in such wise that he was faine to take the Town of Cicestier, where they assaulted him, and fired the Town by tying fire to the wings of Sparrows, that he with his men fled from thence into Wales, by which means he left a great part of his Dominion, and ended his life when he had reigned three years.

In the month of August there hapned great Earthquakes, and presently followed a most grievous pestilence, with extream great scabs and botches upon the People, so as it was hard to discern one man from another.

Gurmund the Irish King burned up the Land of the Brittaines, from Sea to Sea; and the more part of that Isle called Leogrea, he gave to the Saxons: The Brittaines gave place, and came into Wales, and the West parts of Cornwall; Theanus Arch-Bishop of London, and Theodocus Earthquakes and Pestilence. The three Arch-Bishops of Brittain at once in Wales.

Theodocus Arch-Bishop of *York*, when their Churches were all destroyed to the Ground, they with their Clergy fled into *Wales*, and many of them into little *Brittain*; This Plague fell upon the *Brittains* for their Covetousness, Rapine, and Lechery. *Gurmund* builded *Gurmund-Chester*.

Harpfield speaking of these Evils committed by the *Brittains*, in his seventh Age, saith, *Incurrabant itaque primo in patriam barbari*, &c. This barbarous destruction fell first upon this Countrey 449. an evil so great and terrible, that it is beyond Expression; yet was it courted and invited hither, I say, by the grievous and enormous sins, and wickedness of the Princes, Priests, and People, justly provoking the Divine Justice, to take a speedy and sharp Revenge of their Iniquities: and to lay more load upon their own shoulders, overburdened already with sin, they send for the *Saxons*, a Nation, not onely void of, but even hating the very Name, and Faith of Christian Religion; a crime so odious, as the like in former times was never heard of; a Nation Christian, yea and renowned for their Faith, and Christianity, not to seek and implore the help and protection of that infinitely good and omnipotent God; but to invoke the assistance of Pagans, Miscreants, and Idolaters: Humiliations, Prayers, and Repentance, had they wisely considered, had been far better means to withstand their Enemies: He that readeth Antiquities, shall finde many Desolations to have hapned unto Christians, by seeking aid and joining with Infidels. In this very seventh Age was *Spain* upon like pretences, over-run by the *Saracens*, and in our great great Grand-fathers time, *Constantionople*; and since that, a great part of *Hungary* by the *Turks*.

Osee 5. 13. &
sequi;

Osee 7. 11.
sequi.

Had *Vortiger* either read, or well considered the Scriptures, who was the principal Author of sending for the *Saxons*, he might have seen an Example sufficient to have deterred him, in *Ezekias*, a Prince oitherwaies even by Divine approbation to be commended who (indiscreetly shewing his Treasures to the Ambassadors of the prophane King of *Babylon*) heard that heavy sentence from the Prophet, that not only himself, but also those Treasures and all his people should be transported, and led captive thither. He might likewise have reduced unto his Memory that of the Prophet *Osee*, *And Ephraim saw his Sickness, and Judah his Band, and Ephraim went to Ashur, and sent to the King a Messenger: and he shall not be able to heal you, neither shall he be able to loose the Band from you.* And again, *They invocated Egypt, they went to the Assyrians, and when they shall go forth, I will spread my Net upon them; as a fowl of the Heaven I will pluck them down, I will beat them according to the hearing of their Assemblies: Wo be to them because they have revolted from me, they shall be wasted because they have prevaricated against me, and I redeemed them, and they have spoken lyes against me, and they have not cryed to me in their heart, but they howled in their Chambers, upon Wheat and Vine they chewed their Cud, they are revolted from me.* And presently the Prophet addeth, *Their Princes shall fall by the Sword for the fury of their Tongue.* And what befell to the *Israelites* from the *Egyptians* and *Assyrians*, upon whose help they reiyed and depended; the same befell to miserable *Vortiger* and his posterity, by the *Saxons*, who in a short time became most eager and spitefull Enemies, turning the Edges of their Swords against the Throats of the most deplorable *Brittains*, which had hired them to protect them against the *Picts* and *Scots*.

Things being brought into this miserable state and condition, had no other remedy but a hearty contrition and cordial Repentance, and an humble application of our selves to the mercies of Almighty God; but *Vortiger* was so far from such celestial and divine meditation, that he did not onely deprave the whole Common-wealth with sloth, Idleness, and corrupt living, but wallowed himself in the filth and mire of all voluptuousness, and carnality, insomuch that had not he himself invited in the *Saxons*, the just anger and indignation of the most holy One, would have sent either them or some other more cruel and barbarous people to chastise the enormous, hideous, and crying sins of that Nation. Shame and modesty to offend chaste and Christian Ears, forbids to speak the crimes of that Age; nothing will serve his turn but the lascivious embraces, and incensuous bed of his own Daughter; neither was this wicked Adulterer content herewith, but becomes a Traitor even to sacred and Christian Wedlock, taking *Roxana* a Pagan Miscreant into his Bed, palliating the villainy with the Title of Wife, his former Lady being yet living.

These things though they may seem incredible, yet are left unto us recorded by Authors without exception, and are made evidently clear unto us, by the wicked lives of the Princes and people which followed in succeeding ages; who even when the *Barbarians* had engrossed the greatest part of the Island, yet sought out a remote corner, whereas they imagined they might freely and securely sin; where no eare was lent to Truth and Verity, while Lying, Adulation, Detraction and Flattery were esteemed Virtues; where Fornication found such Entertainment as was never heard of, even among the Gentiles: The Princes, Prelates, and People, neglected their Duties towards God, the Princes polluting all places with filthy fornication, Bigamy, and unlawfull Marriages, Lyes Perjuries, pillaging, plundering the Religious, placing the wicked and impious in the chiefest seats of honour, wresting the Law to their own sense, and will prophaning sacred vowes, and religious Temples and Altars. Among these irreligious Princes, one was *Constantine* the Successour of that renowned

renowned *Arthur*, who before the holy Altars against all Religion and piety vilanously murdered the two princely brothers, and then to heap sin upon sin, putting away his lawful wife, he made himself infamous, by his wicked adultery. *Aurelius Conan*, and *Vortipor* came not much short of him in wickedness. *Magoclunus* an homicide of his own Uncle, turns away his lawful wife, and takes her Niece into his bed, who had consecrated and vowed her widdowhood to perpetual chastity. These foul crimes he might perchance have expiated, had he not cast aside perfidiously that monastick calling and habit, which, prickt by the sting of a branded conscience, he had taken upon him to do penance and make satisfaction for his former lewd living: but casting that aside, he seemed with his coule, or hood and habit, to cast away also all shame and feeling of piety and religion, and humanity it self; much more *Gildas* setteth down, which drew upon the British Nation the just vengeance which almighty God poured down upon them.

Cadwane

Cadwane Duke of *Northwales* was made Sovereign of the *Brittains*, who gave strong battle to *Ethelfred* King of *Northumberland*, and forced him to entreat for peace: After which concord being made, they continued all their life time loving friends; he reigned twenty two years.

The Kingdom of the East Saxons began under *Ercheminus* about the year of Christ 614.

The Kingdome of *Mercia* or middle *England*, began under *Penda* 626.

Hollenshed also saith that he reigned 22 years (though, saith he, some allow but 13) and was slain by the *Northumbers*.

Cadwallin

Cadwallin the son of *Cadwane* ruled over the *Brittains*; he warred strongly upon the Saxons, and made *Penda* King of *Mercia* tributary to him. He reigned 48 years, and was buried in *London*, in the Church of *St. Martine* neer unto *Ludgate*, which Church was then new-founded and builded by the *Brittains*, in anno 677.

An other Authour maketh a longer relation of this Kings reign, and tells us that *Cadwall* (for so he calls him) and *Edwin* the son of *Ethelfred* were brought up in *France*, being sent thither unto *Solomon* King of *Brittain* by *Cadwane*, when they were very young; (for this he cites *Gaufred*) and that after their return into this land, when they were made Kings, *Cadwall* of the *Brittains*, and *Edwin* of the *Northumbers*, there continued for the space of two years great friendship betwixt them, till at length *Edwin* required of *Cadwall* that he might wear a Crown, and celebrate appointed solemnities within his dominion of *Northumberland*, as well as *Cadwall* did in his Country. *Cadwall* taking advice in this matter, at length by the perswasion of his Nephew *Brian*, he denyed to grant unto *Edwin* his request; wherewith *Edwin* took such displeasure, that he sent word unto *Cadwall* that he would be crowned without his license, since he would not willingly give it; whereunto *Cadwall* answered, that if he did so, he would cut off his head under his *Dia-*dem, if he presumed to wear any within the confines of *Britany*. Hereupon discord arising betwixt these two princes, they began to make fierce and cruel war, each of them against the other, and at length joyning in battail with their main armies, *Cadwall* lost the field, with many thousands of his men, and being chased, fled into *Scotland*, and from thence got over into *Ireland*, and finally passed over the seas into *Brittain* the lesse, called *Armorica*, where of his cousin King *Solomon* he was courteously received, and at length obtained of him ten thousand men to go with him back into his Country, to assist him in recovering his lands and dominions, the which in the mean time were cruelly spoyled, waisted and plundered by *K. Edwin*.

The same time *Brian* the Nephew of *Cadwall*, whom he had sent into *Brittanie* a little before, to kill a certain *Wisard* or *Southsayer*, whom *K. Edwin* had gotten out of *Spain*, named *Pelitus*, who by disclosing the purpose of *Cadwall* unto *Edwin*, greatly impeached *Cadwall*'s designs, he fortified the City of *Exceter*, meaning to defend it till the coming of *Cadwall*: whereupon *Penda* King of *Mercia* besieged that City with a mighty army purposing to take it and *Brian* within it. *Cadwall* advertised hereof, immediately after his arrival hastened towards *Exceter*, and dividing his people into four parts set upon his enemies, and took *Penda*, and overthrew his whole army. *Penda* having no other shifts to escape, submitted himself wholly unto *Cadwall*, promising to become his liegeman, and to fight against the Saxons in his quarrel. And this *Penda* being subdued, *Cadwall* called his Nobles together, which had been dispersed abroad a long time, and with all speed went against *Edwin* King of *Northumberland*, and slew him in battail at *Hatfield* with his son *Osfride*, and *Godbold* King of the *Isles of Ockney*, who was come thither to his aid.

By this it should appear that *Fabian* hath gathered amiss in the account of the reigns of the Brittainish Kings; for it appeareth by *Beda* and others, that *Edwin* was slain in the year of our Lord 634.

And whereas *Fabian* attributeth that act and divers others unto *Cadwan* father of *Cadwall*, yet both *Galmon* and *Beda*. with the most part of all other writers, say that it was done by *Cadwall*.

Hollenshed ^{sup.} *Harding* assigneth but 13 years to the reign of *Cadwall*, and declareth that he died in the year of our Lord 606. in the which year, as he saith, *Cadwall* began his reign; which opinion seemeth best to agree with that which is set down by others.

But to return to *Cadwall* and his acts, as we find them recorded by the Brittainish writers; After he had got this victory against the *Northumbers*, he cruelly pursued the Saxons, as though he meant, so far as in him lay, to destroy the whole race of them out of the land of *Brittain*; and sending *Penda* against King *Oswald*, who succeeded *Edwin*, though at the first *Penda* received the overthrow at *Havenfield*, yet afterwards *Cadwall* himself, highly displeased with that chance, pursued *Oswald*, and fought with him at a place called *Bourne*, where *Penda* slew the said *Oswald*.

King *Oswald* slain.

After that *Oswald* was slain, his brother *Osunus* succeeded him in the government of the *Northumbers*, and sought the favour of *Cadwall* now ruling as King over all *Brittanie*, and at length by great gifts of gold and silver, and upon his humble submission, he obtained peace, till at length upon disgust, *Penda* obtained leave of *Cadwall* to make wars against the said *Osunus*, in which *Penda* himself was slain.

Then *Cadwall* granted, after the space of two years, *Ulfridus* the son of *Penda* should succeed in the Kingdom of *Mertia*: and thus *Cadwall* ruled things after his own will and pleasure; and finally when he had reigned, as before is said, 22 years, he departed this life the 22^d. of November.

Cadwall absolute Prince of all Brittain.

His body being embalmed and dressed with sweet confections, was put in a brazen Image, by mervalous art melted and cast, the which being set on a brazen horse of excellent beauty, the Brittainish erected aloft upon the West gate of *London* called *Ludgate*, in sign of his victorious conquests, and for a terror to the Saxons.

Cadwallader

Cadwallader, the last King of the Brittainish, descending from the Noble race of the *Trojans*, by extreme plagues of death and famine was driven to forsake this his native Country and Kingdom, and to sojourn with a great number of his Nobles and Subjects, with his Cousin *Alan* King of Little Brittain, which is called in the Brittainish tongue *Lhydaw*. Of the first inhabiting of this place by the Brittainish, we have already spoken.

Conon of *Meriadoc*, now *Denbighland*, in the year of Grace 384. was the first Prince of the Brittainish blood in *Armorica* or Little Brittain: the second was

The names of the Kings of Little Brittain

1. *Graldonus*.

2. *Solomon I.*

3. *Auldranus*.

4. *Budicus I.*

5. *Howellus Magnus*.

This *Howel* was with King *Arthur* in his wars.

6. *Howellus II.*

7. *Alanus I.*

8. *Howellus III.*

9. *Gilquellus*.

10. *Solomon II.*

11. *Alanus II.*

Of whom mentions is made in this place, who descended of a daughter of *Rune* the son of *Mailgon Gwyneth* King of Great Brittain, who was married to the forenamed *Howel II* King of Little Brittain.

Cadwallader being in Brittain, was certified that a great number of strangers, as Saxons, Angles, and *Futhes* had arrived in great Brittain, and finding it desolate, and without inhabitants, saving a few Saxons, who had called them in, and certain poor Brittainish, who lived by roots in Rocks and Woods, had overrun a great part thereof, and dividing it into Territories and Kingdoms, inhabited that part which was then, and yet at this day by the Welsh, who are the ancient Brittainish, called *Lhyger* and in English *England*, with all

12. *Conobertus*.

13. *Budicus II.*

14. *Theodoricus*.

15. *Rualbonus*.

16. *Daniel Dremroft*, (i.e.) with the red face.

17. *Aregstanus*.

18. *Maconus*.

19. *Neomenius*.

20. *Harnspagim*.

21. *Solomon III*.

Who was slain by his own men, and then was that Kingdom turned into an Earldom, whereof *Alan* was the first Earl, who valiantly resisted the *Normans*, and vanquished them off: at last it was a Dukedom.

the Cl
habite
where
Lan
After
with su
and de
but to
mong
sent to
brof
building
the W
So con
they do
have co
it conce
Alan
will of
vice of
with th
Orkney
ended
This
King of

After
Roo and
spairing
people,
son and
narrow
certified
and lost
shire and
Where
together
armies w
and agree
querty e
This I
reigned
years af
had reg
Coun
son of K
Brittain
left his
his jour
dred and

Rader
the West
tered Co
had the
ries over
Southwa
Brittain
Ethelb
tween Se
and dete

the Cities, Townes, Castles and Villages, which the Brittaines had builded, ruled, and inhabited by the space of 1827. years under divers Kings and Princes of great renown; whereupon he purposed to return, and by strength of Brittish Knights to recover his own Land again.

After he had prepared and made ready his Navy for the transporting of his own men, with such succours as he had found at *Alan's* hand, an Angel appeared to him in a Vision, and declared that it was the will of God that he should not take his voyage towards *Brittain*, but to *Rome* to Pope *Sergius*, where he should end his life, and be afterwards numbred among the blessed. Which vision after that *Cadwallader* had declared to his friend *Alan*, he sent for all his books of prophecies, as the works of both *Merdbines* or *Merlins*, to wit, *Ambrose*, and *Sylvester* surnamed *Merdbin Wylbt*, and the words which the Eagle spoke at the building of *Caer Septon*, to be now come, whereof they had prophesied. To this very day the *Welsh*, the very real offspring of the *Brittaines*, are much addicted unto prophecies, and so confident, that out of their old books (I know some my self, and those of good quality) they doubt not to tell you things to come; but those prophecies are never discerned to have come to pass till it be too late, as in *Ragland Castle* in *Monmouthshire*, and others, which it concerns me not to speak of.

Alan upon the relation of *Cadwallader* his vision or dream, counselled him to fulfill the will of God, who did so, and taking his journey to *Rome*, lived there eight years in the service of God, and dyed in the year of Christ 688. So that the *Brittaines* ruled this Isle, with the out-Isles of *Wight*, *Môn* in English called *Anglesey*, *Manaw*, in English *Man*, *Orkney* and *Ewyst*, 1137. years before Christ, until the year of his Incarnation 688. and thus ended the rule of the *Brittaines* over the whole Isle.

This glorious King bore for his armes, *Azure a crosse firmie fitché d*, Or. He slew *Lothayre* King of *Kent*, and *Æthelwald* King of the South Saxons.

Ivor the son of Alan.

After *Cadwallader* had taken his journey towards *Rome*, leaving his son named *Edwal* the *Roo* and his people with his Cousin *Alan*, which *Alan* taking courage to him and not despairing of the conquest of *Brittain*, manned his ships as well with a great number of his own people, as with those which *Cadwallader* had brought with him, and appointed *Ivor* his son and *Inyr* his Nephew to be leaders and chieftains of the same, who sailing over the narrow seas, landed in the West parts of *Brittain*; of whose arrival when the Saxons were certified, they gathered a great Army, and gave *Ivor* battail, where they were put to flight, and lost a great number of their people, and *Ivor* won the Countries of *Cornwall*, *Devonshire* and *Somersetshire*, and peopled them with *Brittaines*.

Gerard Leigh in his accidence of armory. fol. 33.

Whereupon *Kentwinus* King of *West-Sex* gathered a great number of Saxons and Angles together, and came against the *Brittaines*, which were ready to abide the battail; and as the armies were both in fight, they were not very desirous to fight, but fell to a composition, and agreement, that *Ivor* should take *Ethelburga* to wife who was Cousin to *Kentwin*, and quietly enjoy all that he had during the reign of *Ivor*.

This *Ivor* is he whom our English Chronicles call *Ive* or *Jew*, King of *West Saxons*, that reigned after *Cedwel*, and they say that he was a Saxon; for *Kentwin* reigned full five years after *Ivors* coming into England, and after him his Nephew *Cedwel*, who after he had reigned over the west Saxons two years, went to *Rome*, and left his Kingdom to *Ive* his Cousin. This *Ive* or *Ivor* whom the *Brittaines* call the son of *Alan*, and the Saxons the son of *Kenred*, being King of the Saxons and *Brittaines* which inhabited the West parts of *Brittain*, after many victories atchived against the Kings of *Kent*, *Southsex* and *Mercia*, left his Kingdome to *Adelred*, or as some call him, *Adelerdus* his Cousin, and took his journey to *Rome*, where he made a godly end, about the year of our Lord seven hundred and twenty.

H. Lloyd.

Roderike or Rodri the Son of Edwal Twerch.

Roderike over the *Brittaines* began his reign Anno. 720. against whom *Adelred* King of the West Saxons, raised a great Army, and destroying the Country of *Devonshire*, entered *Cornwall*, where *Roderike* with the *Brittaines*, gave him battail, in which the *Brittaines* had the victory over the Saxons; the year after the *Brittaines* obtained two other victories over the Saxons; one in *Northwales* at a place called *Garth Maelawc*, and an other in *Southwales* at *Pencoed*. At this time *Belin* the Son of *Elphin* a noble Man among the *Brittaines* died.

The Brittaines victorious against the Saxons in three battails

Ethelbaldus King of *Mercia* desirous to annex the fertile soil of the Country lying between *Severn* and *Wye*, to his own Kingdom, gathered an Army, and entered into *Wales*; and destroying all before him, he came to the Mountain *Carno*, not far from *Abergevenny*.

A battail near Abergevenny.

venny, where a fore battail was fought between him and the Brittaines, Anno seven hundred twenty eight.

This Mercian King called to his aid Adelard King of the West Saxons, and gave battail to the Brittaines, where after a long and terrible conflict he obtained a bloody victory.

And the next year after he gave the Brittaines an other overthrow, and then departed this life.

About this time died Theodor the Son of Belin, a Man of great estimation among the Brittaines. Not long after, there was a great battail fought betwixt the Brittaines and the Picts, at a place called Magedawc, where the King of the Picts was slain.

About this time Rodri or Roderike Molwynoc, was driven by the Saxons to forsake the West Country, and to come to seek his own inheritance in Northwales, where ruled at that time the Children of Bletius or Bledericus Prince of Cornwall and Devonshire (who was one of them that gave Adelred and Ethelbert the overthrow at Baugor upon the River De) and enjoyed the Government of Northwales, ever since Cadvan was chosen King of Brittain untill this time.

Powels Chron.
nic. fol. 16.

By this history it should seem (saith my Author) that the Brittaines continued their Government in the VVest part of Lboegria untill this time. But surely the consent in a manner of all writers is, that the Brittain Kingdom ended in Cadwalader, after whom the Brittaines had nothing to do beyond Severne, being constrained to keep themselves within the Countries of Cambria and Cornubia. It is also written by divers, that Ivor and Inir at their first arriving in Brittain were expelled by the Saxons, and driven into Wales, where Ivor ruled as Prince many years, whom this Rodri, the Son of Edwal, the Son of Cadwalader succeeded.

VVhen Rodri or Roderike the King of the Brittaines, had reigned above 30. years, he died, leaving two Sons after him, Conan Tindaythwy, and Howel.

Conan Tindaythwy the Son of Roderike.

Conan Tindaythwy began his reign over the Brittaines, Anno Domini 755. About two years after there was a great battail fought at Hereford between the Brittaines and the Saxons, where Dyfnwal the Son of Theodor was slain.

Jo. Castorius

In the year 776 the men of Southwales destroyed a great part of Mercia with fire & sword, and the summer following, all the Welshmen gathered together and entered the Kingdom of Mercia and did much harm.

The Saxons which bordered upon the Country of Cambria, or Wales, did daily encroach upon the Lands of the Welshmen beyond Severn, especially towards the South part of the Country. Wherefore the natives put themselves in armour, and set upon the Saxons, and chased them over Severn again, and then returned home with great prey and booty; and thus they did oftentimes, killing and destroying all before them, and alwaies bringing home with them much Cattell, which thing caused Offa to conclude a peace with other Saxon Kings, and to bend his whole force against the Welshmen.

Powel. John
Castor Math.
West.

Whereupon Offa King of Mercia, caused a great ditch to be made, large and deep, from Sea to Sea, betwixt his Kingdom and Wales, whereby he might the better defend his Country from the incursions of the Welshmen. And this ditch is to be seen in many places as yet, and is called *Clawdh Offa*, Viz. Offa's ditch at this day.

Offa's ditch.
Shrewsbury
the ancient
Court of the
Welsh Prin-
ces of Powys.

After Offa had made this deep ditch, and chased the Welshmen from the plain Countries unto the Woods and Mountains, the seat of the Kings of Powys was translated from Pengwern, now called Salop or Shrewsbury, to Marthruall where it continued long after.

About the year 795 there was a battail fought at Ruthlan, between the Saxons and the Welshmen, where Caradoc King of Northwales was slain. This Caradoc was the son of Gwin the son of Golboyn the son of Ednoven the son of Blethin the son of Bletius or Cledericus Prince of Cornwall and Devonshire.

Note.

In the year 800. died Arthen the son of Sitfyllb the son of Clydawc King of Cardigan, and Ran King of Dinet, and Kadelch King of Powis died in the year 808.

This was a troublesome time, and as yet no staid government in Wales, and therefore such as were chief Lords in any country, were called Kings.

In the year 810. the Moon was Ecclipsed on Christmas day, and the same year St. Davids was burnt by the Saxons. There was also a general murrain and death of Cattell throughout all Wales; the next year ensuing Owen the son of Meredith the son of Terudos died, & the Castle of Degannwy was destroyed with thunder. Conan Prince of Wales and his brother Howel fell at variance, in somuch that they tryed the matter by battail, wherein Howel had the victory.

This Howel the brother of Conan King or Prince of Northwales, did claim the Isle of Môn or Anglesey for part of his fathers inheritance, which Conan refused to give him, and thereupon they fell at variance, and consequently to make war the one against the other.

The

The next year there was much hurt done by thunder in divers places, many houses burnt to the earth. The same year dyed *Gruffith* the son of *Run*, and *Griffri* the son of *Kyngen* was slain by the treason of *Elico* his brother.

Howel gave his brother *Conan* another battail, and slew a great number of his people, whereupon *Conan* levied an army in the year 817, and chased his brother *Howel* out of *Anglesey*, compelling him to fly into *Man*. And a little after died *Conan*, chief King of the *Brittains* or *Welshmen*, leaving behind him a daughter called *Efylbt*, who was married to a Noble man called *Mervin Urich* the son of *Gwyriad* or *Uriet* the son of *Elidur*, and so forth in the right line to *Belinus* the brother of *Brennus* King of the *Brittains*, and his mother was *Nest* the daughter of *Cadelth* King of *Powis*, the son of *Brochwel Yscithroc*, that fought with the *Saxons* at *Bangor*, who was Prince of *Powis*.

This *Brochwel* is called by the Latine writers *Brecinellus* and *Brochmaelus*, of whom, saith *Galfride* *J. Cast.* *Math. West.* *Mr. Powel. fol.* *Mr. Powel.* *fol.* *22.*
Mr. Powel, I find thus written in *Historia Dive Monacelle*.
Fuit olim in Powisia quidam princeps illustrissimus nomine Brochwel Yscithroc, Consul Legecestrie, qui in Urbe tunc temporis Pengwern Powis, nunc vero Salopia dicta est, habitabat, cujus domicilium seu habitaculum ibi steterat, ubi Collegium Divi Cedde nunc situm est.

That is,

There was sometimes in *Powis* a Noble Prince named *Brochwel Yscithroc*, Consul or Earl of *Chester*, who dwelt in a town then called *Pengwern Powis*, and now *Salop*, whose dwelling house was in the very same place where the Colledge of *St. Chad* now standeth: This man with *Cadvan* King of *Brittain*, *Morgan* King of *Demetia*, and *Bledericus* King of *Cornwall*, gave an overthrow to *Ethelfred* King of *Northumberland*, upon the river *Dee*, an. 617. of whom the Ancestours of divers in *Wales* living at this day, are known (by ancient books and records) to have descended.

Mervin Urich and Efylbt the Daughter of Conan.

The first year of the reign of *Mervin Urich* and *Efylbt* his wife *Egbert* King of the *Saxons* entered into *Wales* with a great and puissant army, and destroyed the whole Country unto *Snowden* hills, and seized into his hands the Country of *Rhyvonioc* in *Denbighshire*.

About this time there was a great battail fought in *Anglesey*, called the battail of *Lhanvaes*.

In this year being the 819. ab incarnatione, *Kenulph* King of *Mercia* destroyed *West Wales*, and the Summer following he overcame *Powis* land, and did much hurt, and after died, and *Kenelme* reigned in his place.

About the same year also *Howel* King of *Man* died; much about this time, a great battail was fought at a place called *Gavelford* betwixt the *Brittains* and the *West Saxons* of *Devonshire*, and many thousands cruelly slain upon either side, the victory being uncertain.

In or about the year 836. the *Danes* landed in *West Wales*, and so passing through *Wales* into *England* with many of the *Brittains* which joyned with them, against *Egbert*, but they were all overthrown by *Egbert* at *Hengistdown*, who died the year following.

In the year 841. died *Edwalban* a noble man of *Wales*. And two years after was the battail of *Kettel* betwixt *Burchard* King of *Mercia* and the *Brittains*, where in as some do write, *Mervin Urich* King of the *Brittains* was slain, leaving behind him a son called *Rodri Maur*, that is to say *Roderick* the great, from *Rodri*, by his son *Anarawd*, who bore for his arms *Or, three Lyons passant Gules*; *Mervin*, whose coate was *Or, a Lyon rampant Gules*, and *Cadel* who took for his armes *Gules, a Lyon Ramp.* within a border engraed *Or*; the worshipful and flourishing families of the *Morgans* in *Monmouthshire*, who to this day quarter the two last coats, by matches and coheirs are rightly descended; of which line *William Morgan* of *Lantarnam Esq*; who married *Lady Frances* daughter to the Earl of *Worcester*, derived his pedigree, leaving issue *Sr Edward Morgan* first Baronet of that lineage (father to *Sr. Edward Morgan* Baronet, now living) *Henry Morgan*, and *Winesfred* Wife to *Percy Enderbid*, Compiler of this book.

Roderike the Great.

Roderike the great began his reign over *Wales* the year after *Christ* his incarnation 843. This Prince divided all *Wales* into the three territories of *Aberstraw*, *Dinivour*, and *Math-raval*. But before we proceed any further, be pleased to read over the description of *Cambria* now called *Wales*, drawn first by *Sir John Price* Knight, and afterwards augmented and made perfect by *Humphrey Lloyd*, Gent.

Forasmuch as it is necessary for the understanding of the *Welsh* history, to know the perfect description of the Country of *Wales*, to the end the acts achieved and done, may the better be known, I thought good somewhat to travail therein, and so to lay down the same

The description of *Wales* by *St. John Price* Kt and *Hump. Lloyd*, Gent.

as it was in those daies, and as it is now, that the Reader may by conference of both times, the better understand, both what hath passed from the time of *Cadwalader*, and what hereafter is to ensue.

Therefore after the three Sons of *Brutus* had divided the whole Isle of *Brittain* into three parts, that part contained within the *French Seas*, with the Rivers of *Severn* (called in *Brittish* *Hafern*) *Dee* and *Humber* fell to the eldest Son *Locrinus*, which was after his name called *Lbwyger*, which name it hath in the *Brittish* Tongue to this day, but in *English* called *England*, and is augmented Northward to the River *Tweed*. The second Son, (or as some say the third) *Albanactus*, had all the Land Northward from *Humber* to the Sea *Orkney*, called in the *Brittish* Tongue *Norweryth*, and in *Latine* *Mare Calidonium*. The third Son *Camber*, (or rather the second) had for his part that remained undivided, lying within the *Spanish* and *Irish* Seas, and separated from *England* by the Rivers *Severn* & *Dee*, part was after his name called *Cambria*, and the Inhabitants thereof *Cambr*, and their Language *Camberaec*, and so are at this day, so that they have kept the same Countrey and Language this 2690. years and above (saith this Authour, when that Chronicle was printed which bears no date) without commixtion with any other Nation, especially in *North Wales*.

Wales why
so called.

Not from
Queen *Gwalla*
laes,
Nor from
Prince *Wala*.

Polidore Virgil
his brag.

Polidore jug-
ling in his Hi-
story.

Polidore ig-
norance, the
cause of many
mens errors
in History.

That which is
now abusive-
ly called
Welsh, was
the ancient
Language of
the first *Brit-
tains*.

And because the name of the Country is changed, or rather mistaken by the inhabitants of *England*, and not by them called *Cambry* but *Wales*, I think it necessary to declare the occasion thereof, which is, That whereas the *Saxons*, a people of *Germany*, were the first that after the *Brittains* inhabited and ruled the greatest part of this Island, and drove the *Brittains* into that corner, which according to the manner of their countrey they called *Wales*, and the countrey men *Welshmen*, and the Tongue *Welsh*, that is to say, strange, or not of them understood; for at this day, the Inhabitants of the Low-countreys call all their next Neighbours Language, *Henegaw*, or others that speak *French*, *Welsh*, as a Language to them unknown. Likewise the Inhabitants of *Tyrol*, and other the higher countreys of *Germany*, do name the *Italian* their next Neighbour a *Welshman*, and his language *Welsh*. And this is an evident proof, that they which harped upon a Queen *Gwalla*, and of a Prince *Walla*, (of whom neither *Brittish*, *Latine* or *English* History makes mention) were foully deceived: and so likewise was a great Historiographer of late daies, who saith that it was called *Walia* quasi *Italia*, because the rest of the *Romanes*, which remained in the Isle were driven thither. Neither is this any new invention; although *Polidore Virgil* with an *Italian* brag doth glory his self to be the first that found it out; for divers antient Writers do alledge the same cause of the name of *Wales*, of whom *Sylvester Giraldus* is one who writ in the time of *Henry the Second*, after the Conquest before 380 passed, which is an evident token that the said *Polidore Virgil* did either never see it, or at least not read the ancient Histories of this Kingdome, or else dissembleth the same to the advancement and praise of himself and his countrey: which to the learned and indifferent Reader, shall appear to be the only occasion he took that work in hand; for all his book redoundeth only to the praise and honour of the *Romanes*, as well Spiritual as Temporal, and to blaze forth their Acts and Deeds within this Realm, and upon the other part he doth either openly slander, or else privately extenuate, or shamefully deny the Martial prowess and Noble Acts as well of *Saxons*, *Danes*, and *Normans*, as of the *Brittains*, all inhabitants of this Isle, which thing he that lists to prove, let him read and confer *Cæsars* Commentaries, *Cornelius Tacitus*, *Herodianus*, and other ancient Writers as well in *Latine* as in *Greek*, with his works. As for the Ancient Writers of the *Brittish* History, as the *Brittish* Chronicle, the History of *Gildas*, *Ponticus Virunnius*, yea the golden work of *Matthew Paris*, Monk of Saint *Alban*, who writ from *William the Conquerour*, to the last year of *Henry the Third*, I dare say he never saw them, they be in divers places to be had, so that the Truth may be easily proved. To make an end, I say, that he being a stranger born, as also ignorant in our Histories, and in the Tongues and Languages wherein they were written, could never set forth a true and perfect Chronicle of the same, but he having a good Grace, and fluent Phrase in the *Latine* Tongue, and finding himself in a countrey where every man either lacked Knowledge, or a Spirit to set forth the History of their own country, took this enterprize in hand to their great shame, and no less dispraise, because he a blinde leader should draw a great number of undiscreeet and rash followers, as well Geographers & Cosmographers, as Chroniclers & Historiographers to the dark pit of Ignorance, where I leave them at this time, remitting the Reader to the Apology of Sir *John Price* Kt. and his *Brittish* History, written by him on purpose against the envious Reports, & slanderous taunts of the said *Polidore*, where he shall see a great number of his Errors confuted at large. And to return to my former matter concerning the name of *Wales*, which name to be given of late by a stranger Nation may be otherwise proved; for the *Welshmen* themselves do not understand what these words *Wales* and *Welsh* do signifie, nor know any other Name of their countrey or themselves, but *Cambry*, nor of their Language but *Cambræ*, which is as much as to say as *Cambers* Language or Speec; so likewise they know not what *England* or *English* meaneth, but commonly they call the Countrey *Lbogyer* the *Englishmen*, *Sayson*, and the *English* Tongue *Saysonæc*, which is an evident token that this is the same

same Language; which the Britains spake at the beginning; for the works of Merdwin, and of Taliesin who wrote above 1000. years since, are almost the same words which they use at this day, or at the least easie to be understood by every one which knoweth perfectly the Welsh Tongue, especially in North-Wales.

Besides this, whereas at this day there do remain three Remnants of the Britains divided every one from the other with the seas, which are in Wales, Cornwall, (called in British Cerniw,) & little Britain, yet almost all the particular words of these three people are all one, although in pronunciation & writing of the sentences they differ somewhat; which is no marvell, seeing that the pronunciation in one realm is often so different that the one can scarce understand the other. But it is rather a wonder, that the Welshmen being separated from the Cornish, well nigh these 900 years, and the Britains from either of them, * 290, before that, and having small traffick or concourse together since that time, have still kept their own Brittish tongue. They are not therefore to be credited which deny the Welsh to be the old Brittish tongue. And here I cannot passe over what one of the five Chroniclers writ of late, of the name of Britain, affirming that it should be so called of Britain in France, as the elder of that name; but sure he had either never seen Ptolomy, nor Caesar, nor any other ancient writer, or read them with small judgment and memory; for there he might have learned that when this land was called Britain, the other was called Armorica, and how in Maximus time Conan Meriadoc was the first that gave it that name, and inhabited it with Britains out of this Isle; other derivations of these words, out of Greek and Latine, I am ashamed to relate, (of which I have spoken formerly) I will therefore returne to the description of Wales, which was almost in old time compassed about with the Irish seas, and the Rivers Dee and Severne, although afterwards the Saxons wane by force from the Britains, all the plain (as is already said) and champion Countries over the rivers; and specially Offa King of Mercia who made a ditch of great breadth and depth to be a Meare betwixt his Kingdom and Wales; which ditch began at the river Dee by Basingwerk between Chester and Ruthlan, and ran along the hills sides to the South sea a little from Britstol, reaching above an hundred miles in length, and is in many places to be seen at this day; bearing the name of Clawdd Offa, viz. Offa's ditch; and the Country between it and England is commonly called in Welsh Y Mars, although the greatest part of it be now inhabited by Welshmen, namely in Northwales, which yet keepeth the ancient limits to the River Dee, and in some places over it. Other (as Sylvester Giraldus) make the river Wy called in Welsh Guy to be a mear between England and Wales, on the South part called South-WWales, who measureth the breadth of WWales from Sallowe or Willowford called Rhydyrbelig upon VV, to St. Davids in Menevia a 100 miles; and the length from Caertheon upon Usk in Gwentland, to Holyhead called Caergibi in Anglesey, in Welsh called Môn above a 100 miles. And these be the common mears at this day, although the Welsh tongue is commonly used and spoken England-ward beyond these old mears a great way, as in Herefordshire, Gloucestershire, and a great part of Shropshire; and thus for the general description of Wales, which afterward about the year of Christ 870. Rodericus Magnus King of Wales divided it into three territories, which he called Kingdoms, which remained till of late dayes.

* In this Authors time.

These three were Gwyneth, Northwales Debenbarth Southwales, and Powis land, in every of which he ordained a princely seat or Court for a Prince to remain at most commonly: as in Gwyneth (which some old writers call Venedocia, for Gwinethia) Abersfraw in the Isle of Môn, or Anglesey. In Debenberth, called in Latine Demetia Caermardbyn, from whence it was afterwards removed to Dinevowr eight miles thence. In Powis Penguerne called Y Mwythic, and in English Shrewsbury, from whence it was removed to Mtheraval in Powis land. And because this history doth as well intreat of wars betwixt these three Provinces, as betwixt them and the Saxons, Normans and Flemmings, I think good to set forth the particular description of every part by itself, and first of Northwales as the chiefe part which he gave his Eldest Son, ordering that either of the other two should pay him yearly 200. pound of tribute, as it appeareth in the lawes of Howel Dda, which are to be had in Welsh and also in Latine. Therefore Gwyneth called Northwales, had upon the Northside the Sea from the River Dee at Basingwerck to Aberdyni; and upon the West and Southwest the river Dini, which divideth it from Southwales, and in some place from Powis land. And on the South and East it is divided from Powis land, sometimes by the mountains, and sometimes with rivers till it come to the River Dee again. This land was of old time divided into four parts, of which the chiest was Môn, in English Anglesey, where the Princes chief house was at Abersfraw, which is an Island separated from the mainland, with an arme of the sea called Menai, and had in it self three Cantreds or hundreds, which were subdivided into six Comots, as Cantreff Abersfraw to comot Lbion, and comot Malbtraeth, Cantreff Cemaî to the comots Talebolion and Tur Celyn, Cantref Rossir to the comots Tindaethwy and Menai. And at this day there is a trim town in that Island called Buemarish, and a common passage to Ireland at Caergibi, called in English Holy-head; but here I cannot wink at that notable error of Polidore, which after his accustomed fashion, deemeth this Isle to be called not Môn, but Anglesea or Anglorum Insula, because it is called in English Anglesey

Abersfraw.

Dinevowr.

Methraval.

Northwales.

Môn.

An other absurd error in Polidore.

Anglesey, and giveth this name *Mona* to *Man*, and so hath lost the names of both Isles: which ignorance and forgetfulness might be forgiven him, if he had not drawn a great number to this error with him; which in their Charters do daily wrong-name these Isles, which may be easily proved. First because the Inhabitants of the Isle do know no other name but *Môn*, and it is called through all *Wales*, *Tir Môn*, that is to say, the land of *Môn*, unto this day, so that neither by memory of *Man*, neither by any Monument in writing in the British tongue, can it appear that ever it had any other name but *Môn*, yet there be manifest monuments for these 1000. years. It is also grown to a proverb through *Wales* for the fertility of the ground, *Môn mam Gymry*, that is to say, *Môn* mother of *Wales*.

Môn the Seat
of the super-
stitious *Druids*

Great trees
found in the
Earth.

The ancient history of *Cornelius Tacitus* (which it seems, age had beaten out of *Polidor*'s head) saith, that the Souldiers of *Paulinus Suetonius*, and after of *Julius Agricola*, after they had passed through *Northwales*, then came over against *Mona*, where they did swim over an arme of the sea 200. paces, and so by force won the Isle. Now whether is it more reasonable thus to swim over 200 paces, or 20 miles? I know there are many believe *Polidor* in this point; let all men therefore by this judge the rest. As for that which he saith of the great woods, it is nothing; for both the *Romans*, and after when the *Christian* faith took place in the Realm, the *Christians* did fall and root them out of the abominable Idolatry and superstition practised by the *Druids* in them, as is touched before, that the King of *Man* sent for timber to *Môn*; read the life of *Hugh E. of Chester*; which also is evident by the great beeches, and other trees found in the earth in those dayes. His other reason is, because it is called *Anglesey* in the English tongue. So is *Lboyger* called *England*, and *Cambry Wales*; are those therefore the old names? no surely; and what if the inhabitants called it so? (as they did not) had it not a name before the *Angles* won it? yes I warrant you; but he had forgotten that. Now the name of *Man* was ever, or at the least these 1000 years, named in *Brittish* *Manaw*, of which cometh the English name *Man*. The Inhabitants there call it so, and no nation about it did ever call it *Môn*, nor any writer but *Polidor*, which was too young a Godfather to name so old a child. For *Gildas* writ above 900. years since, whose writings *Polidor* never saw, but untruly fathers upon his own device. *Geraldus* in his description of *Ireland* to *Henry II.* and *Henry Huntington*, do plainly call *Man* in *Latine Eubonia*, adding thereto either *Manaw* or *Man* for the better understanding of the name; will you believe them or *Polydor*? other arguments there are which I passe over till I have more leisure and occasion to write of this matter.

Arvon.

The second part of *Northwales* was called *Arvon*, which is as much as to say over against *Môn*, and had in it four cantrefes and ten comots.

Cantref Abeer had in it three comots, *Y Llechmedb Uchaf*, *Y Llechmedb isat* and *Nanconwy*.

Cantref Arvon had two comots, *Ywch Omyrnai*, and *Isghwynai*.

Cantref Dunodic had two comots, *Ardudwy* and *Enionyth*.

Cantref Lhynn containeth three comots *Cymitmain*, *Tinlhai*, and *Canclogion*. This is now called *Carnarvonshire*, the chief Town whereof is *Carnarvon*: heretofore it was strongly walled, and had a very fair Castle. *Edward the II.* King of *England* was here borne; and hence according to the custome of those times, entituled *Edward of Carnarvon*; The Princes of *Wales* had in this place their Chancery and Exchequer for all *Northwales*, which was no small improvement to it. Earl it had never any till this present age in which the late *K. Charles* conferred that title 1628. on,

Robert Lord Dormer of Wing created Earl of *Carnarvon* 4^o. *Carol. Aug. 2.* and lost his life in the said Kings service.

Lord Dormer his son Earl of *Carnarvon* now living.

Azure 10 billets 4, 3, 2, and 1. Or, in a chief of the second a *Lyon Issuant sable, incensed Gules*.

And as *Carnarvon* hath given title to an Earl, so hath *Anglesey* also, though not by her ancient name *Môn*; for anno 1624.

Christopher Villiers brother to the D. of *Buckingham*, was created E. of *Anglesey*, September 24.

Charles Villiers second Earl.

Argent on a crosse Gules five escolops Or,
a mullet for difference.

This *Môn* is also called *Anglesey shire*, and hath both it and *Carnarvonshire*, the same divisions at this day. In this shire are *Snowden* hills called *Eryri*, neither in height, fertility of ground, wood, cattel, fish, and fowl, giving place to the famous *Alps*, and without controversy the strongest country in *Brittain*.

Here is the Town of *Carnarvon* called in old time *Caersegance*; and there is also *Conwy* called

called *Caer Giffin*, and See of *Bangor*, with divers other ancient Castles and places of memory, and was the last part of *Wales* that came under the Dominions of the Kings of *England*. It hath on the North the Sea, and *Menai*, upon the East and South East the River *Conwy*, which divideth it from *Denbighshire*, whose principal Town is *Denbigh* which hath had Lords good store and of several families; but none of them Parliamentary Peers (in reverence to it) till these latter times. Of late it hath given title both of Lord and Earl to two several families, viz. to these;

1 Robert Lord Dudley created Baron of *Denbigh* and Earl of *Leicester*, *Eliz.* 6. *Sep.* 29
Or a Lyon Rampant his tail double forked vert.

2 William Viscount Fielding created Earl of *Dinbigh*, 20. *Jac.* *Sept.* 14. Master of the Wardrobe, &c.
Argent on fess. Azure 3. fusils, Or.

This Shire is parted on the South West and West from *Merioneth* with high mountains and Rivers and other Mears. *Merioneth.*

The third part of *Gwyneth* was *Merioneth*, containing three Cantrefs and every Cantref three comots.

The Cantref *Mereon*, hath three comots, *Talibont*, *Pennal* and *Ystumaner*: the Cantref of *Arusly* hath these, *Uwchcoed*, *Iscoed*, and *Guarthrenion*. *Guarthrenion.*

Cantref *Perilhum* hath these *Uwchmeloch*, *Ismeloch*, and *Micnaint*; and this keepeth the said name till this day, but not within the same Mears; it is full of hills and rocks, and hath upon the North side the sea, notable at this day for the great resort and number of people that repair thither to take herings: it hath upon the East *Arnon* and *Denbighland*; upon the south *Powis*, and upon the West *Dini* and *Cardiganshire*.

In this Country standeth the Town of *Harlech* and a great lake called *Lhin Tigid*, through which the river *Dee* runneth and medleth not with the water of the Lake, which is three miles long; and also the Salmons, which are commonly taken in the river hard by the Lake, are never seen to enter the Lake; likewise a kinde of fish called *Guymaid*, which are like to Whittings, and are full in the Lake, and are never taken in the River; not far from this Lake, is a place called *Carergay*, which was the house of *Gay Arthurs*, foster brother. This shire as well as *Arnon* is full of Cattel, Fowl and Fish, with great number of Deer and Roes, but there is great scarcity of corn.

Note a wonder.

The fourth part of *Gwyneth* was called *Y Berusdwlad*, which may be Englished, the Inland or middle Countrey, which contains 5. Cantrefs and had thirteen comots, as cantref *Rivomoc* had in it these comots, *Uwbalet* and *Isaler*.

Cantref *Ystrat* had *Hiraethoc* and *Cynmeirch*.

Cantref *Roff* these, *Uwchdulas*, *Ydulas* and *Crenthin*, which all are in the Lordship of *Denbigh*, saving the *Crenthin*, which is in *Carnarvonshire*, wherein the Castles of *Dygandwy* did stand, which was the Earl of *Chester*, and is commonly called in Latine & English Chronicles *Gannoc*.

The 4th. Cantref was *Disfrin Clwid*, which may be Englished the valley of *Clwid*, and now is called the Lordship of *Ruthin*, and hath those comots, *Coleigion*, *Lhannerth*, and *Dogvelin*.

The fifth Cantref is *Tengle*, and is now a part of *Flintshire* having these comots, *Counsylbt*, *Prestatyn*, and *Rutblan*, and in this part is one of the fairest valleys within this Isle containing 18. miles in length, and 4, 5, 6, or 7. in breadth, as the hills either draw inward together or backward asunder, which high hills do enclose it on the East, West and South parts, and Northward the sea, it is plentiful of Cattel, fish, and fowl, corn, hay, grasse and wood, and divided along in the middle with the river *Clwyd* to whom runneth *Clywedoc*, *Ystrad*, *Whilar*, *Elwy*, and a great number of other rivers from the hills. In this valley two miles from the sea, is the town and Castle of *Rutblan*, where sometime a Parliament hath been kept; and two miles above it is the See of *Asaph*, between the rivers *Cly* and *Elwy*, called in the old time the Bishops See of *Lhan Elup*. Four miles thence and two miles from the river is situate upon a rock the town and Castle of *Denbigh*, where is one of the gratest Markets of the Marshes of *Wales*, and one of the fairest and strongest Castles within this Realm, which being the house of *David* brother of *Llewelin* the last Prince of the Welsh blood, was enlarged and strengthened by *Henry Lacy* Earl of *Lincoln*, to whom *K. Edward* gave the same Lordship. It is also the Shire Town of that Shire; five miles above this is the Town of *Ruthin*, with a fair Castle, which sometimes belonged to the Lords *Grey* Earles of *Kent*. This part of *Northwales* hath upon the North the river *Dee* and the sea, upon the West *Arnon* and the river *Conwy*, South and east *Merioneth*, and the country he called *Powys*, and these be the mears and bounds of *Gwyneth* or *Venedotia*; for the name of *Northwales* containeth beside this all *Powis* in these dayes: so there was under the territory of *Terffraw* 15. Cantrefs and in them 38 comots.

Anno 12. Ed. 1.

The second Kingdom was *Mathranal*, which in right order was the third, as that which came to third brother; yet for the better understanding of the History following I have placed it here. To this Kingdom belonged the Country of *Powis*, and the land betwixt *Wy*

and Severne, which part had upon the South and West, Southwales with the river Wy and Twyf and other meers, upon the North Gwineth, and upon the East the Marshes of England, from Chester to Wy a little above Hereford; and therefore it was most troubled with wars as well of the Saxons, as afterwards of the Normans Lords Marchers who afterwards daily wan some part thereof, and by that means it was the first part that served the Kings of England, and therefore lesse esteemed of all the rest. This part called Powis was divided again into Powis Vadoc, and Powis Wenwinwin. Powis Vadoc contained in it self five Cantreds and 15 comots

Cantref Y Barwn which hath three comots Dynmael, Edeyrneon and Glindourdw, which be now in Merionethshire saving Dinmael which is in Denbighshire.

Cantref Y Rbwr, whose comots are these Yal now in Denbighshire, Staytalin and Hop now in Flintshire.

Cantref Treferd containeth these comots, Creosuan, Tref Y wayn, in English Chirk; and in Denbighshire Toesofwallt, English Oswestred and in Shropshire.

Cantref Uwchnant hath these comots, Merforth in Flintshire, Maelor Gymraeg, in English Bromfield, now in Denbighshire, and Meoler Saesneg in Flintshire.

Cantref Kayder with his comots, Morchnant, Israider Clythaeth and Nanbendwy all in Chirkland and in Denbighshire. Also the Lordship of Whittington now in Shropshire, was in this part of Powis, which part at this day hath lost the name of Powis, and is situate in divers Shires, as it appeareth by the discourse before passed. In this part is the Castle of Holt in Bromfield, and the Castle of Chirk in Chirkland, likewise the Lordship and Castle of Whittington, which came by marriage to Goulb Fitzwarren. There is besides these the Lordship of Oswestred, of the which the Fitz Allans have been Lords these 300 years and odd, and of divers other Lordships in those Marches, as Shrarden, the eleven townes, Clun and many others which are now in Shropshire.

The second part call'd Powis Wenwinwin had likewise five cantreds and twelve comots.

Cantref Y Vyrwry had these comots, Mechnant, Uwch, Rayader, Mechain, Iscoed and Lhanerch Hudol.

Cantref Ystle hath these, Denthwr, Gorthwr, Isaf and Strat Marchelch.

Cantref Llyswinaf had these, Caerneneon and Mechain Uwchcoed.

Cantref Cydowen had comot Conan and comot Hauren.

Cantref Conan had Cyveilioc and Mouthwy which is now in Merionethshire: of all these the three first Cantreds do only at this day bear the name of Powis, which are upon the Northside of Severne, and are all five saving the comot of Mouthwy in the County of Montgomery.

This is a Country full of Woods, Hills, and Rivers; and hath in it these towns; the Pool, Newtown, Machinlbeth. Arustly was in old time in this part, but afterwards it came to the Princes of Gwineth. These Lordships came by just descent from the Princes thereof to a Woman named Hawys the daughter of Owen ap Gruffith, as appeareth in the history following. Arustly and Cynelec came to the Baron of Dudley, and afterwards was sold to the King.

The third part belonging to Matorual, was the land between Wye and Severn, containing four Cantreds and 13. comots.

Cantref Melienith hath these Comots, Cery, Swithygre, Lewalalht, and Glin Seithon.

Cantref Elnel hath these, Uwch, Minydh and Lbochdhiffnog.

Cantref Yclawdh these, Dyffryn, Teyveydat, Swydhynogen and Pennwelht.

Cantref Bulch hath these, Swidhi, Vam, Drenlies and Isyrwon. Of this part there is at this day some in Montgomery shire, some in Radnorshire, and some in Brecknock shire, in this part and in the Lordship marching to it; which although at the time of the division, which was in the time of the last prince, were not in his subjection, yet to this day speak Welsh, and are called Wales, and in those comots are, these Towns and Castles; Montgomery in these late wars utterly destroyed and levelled with the ground, though the Lord thereof Edward Lord Herbert took armes with the Parliament, called in Welsh Trevaldwyn, a small Town, but a most beautiful Castle, a little before its desolation, much and magnificently enlarged and adorned by the said Lord, and for situation almost impregnable. The Castle of Clun called Colunry which is the Earles of Arundel, who amongst his other honourable titles is Baron of Clun and Oswestrie. The Town of Knighton, in Welsh Trefilcawd. The Castle of Cymaron, Prestbyn, in Welsh Lhanandras The Town and Castle of Radnor, in Welsh Maesynet, at this day the Shire-Town. The Town of Knighton and the Castle of Huntington called in Welsh Y Castell Mayn, which were the Bohunes Earles of Hereford, and after the D. of Buckingham; Castle Haye, Payne, Lhanvair in Buecht. These Lordships with Brecknock and Aberganeny, were belonging to the Bruses Lords of Brecknock, and after came divers times and by sundry means to the Bohunes, Nevils, and Mortimers and so in this Kingdom or Territory were found 14 Cantreds and 40 comots. Two of these parts which are Powis and Gwineth, are at this day called Northwales, and divided into six shires. Môn called Anglesey, Carnarvon, Merioneth; Denbigh;

Denbigh, Flint, and Montgomeryshire, are of all on the Northside Severn, saving a piece of Montgomeryshire.

And here I think it good to let the Reader understand what the British Chronicle saith of Northwales, which affirmeth that three times by inheritance it came to Women; first to Stradwen, Daughter to Cadvan ap Conan ap Endaf, and wife to Coel Godeboc, Mother to Genaw, Dyvor and Gwawl. The second time to the same Gwawl wife to Edeyrn ap Padern, and mother to Cunetha Wledic; which Cunetha inhabiting in the North parts of England, about the year 540. after the incarnation of Christ, and hearing how the mingled Nations of the Irish, Scots and Picts had overrun the sea shore of Cardigan, which was part of his inheritance, sent his sons thither to enjoy their inheritance; of the which Tibiaon his eldest son died in Man, which land the said Irish Scots had wan; for Gildas saith that of the Children of Clam Heffor, which peopled a great part of Ireland, Yseroeth with his people inhabited Dalrienda, which is a part of Scotland. Builke with his people came to Man; but I think it good to put in Gildas words, which saith, *Builke cum filiis suis inhabitavit Euboniam Insulam vulgo Manaw que est in mediterraneo maris inter Hiberniam & Britanniam*; that is to say, Builke with his Children inhabited the Isle Eubonia, commonly called Manaw (for so it is and was named in British) which lyeth in the middle of the sea, between Ireland and Brittain. This was not called Mona, as Polidore saith: The children of Berhoun inhabited Demetia, which is Southwales, with Gwyr and Cydweli till they were chased thence by the children of Cunetha; thus far Gildas. Therefore the Sons of Cunetha being arrived in Northwales (as well I think being driven by the Saxons, as for their inheritance) divided the Country betwixt them. And first Micreaon the son of Tibiaon the son of Cunetha had Cantref Meireaon to his part. Arustel ap Gwenetha had cantref Arust: Caradoc ap Cunetha had Caerdegeion now Cardiganshire; Dunod had cantref Dunodic, Edeyrn had Edeyrnion, Mael had Dymmael, Coel had Coleyon, Dogvael had Dogvelyn, Ryvaon had Rivomoc now Denbighland, Eneore Yrch had Caerneon in Powis, Uffa had Maesufwlht now Oswestre. For surely that which they say commonly of Oswald King of Northumberland, to be slain there, and of the Well which sprung where his arm was carried, is nothing to. For Beda and all writers testify that Penda slew Oswald at Maserfelt in the Kingdom of Northumberland, and his body was buried in the Abbey of Bardney in the province of Lindsey on the third part of Lincolnshire, which Province gave title of Earl to Robert Bertu, Lord Willoughbie of Eresbie, who was created, being Lord great Chamberlain of England by inheritance, Earl of Lindsey 2. Car. Novemb. 29 and was General for the King at Edgehill, where he valiantly lost his life, in his Masters right and quarrel, bearing for his arms, *Argent 3 battering rams barwise proper headed and hooped Azure*. The ruines of Bardney Abbey are yet to be seen. But to my former matter, these names given by the sons of Cunetha remain to this day. After this the Irish-Picts and Scots, which the Brittaines called *Y Gwydhyl Phicbiaid*, which is to say, the Irish Picts, did overrun the Isle of Môn, and were driven thence by Caswallon Lhawbir, that is Caswallon with the long hand, the Son of Eneore Yrch ap Cunetha, who slew Seogiri their King with his own hands at Lhany Gwydhyl which is the Irish church at Holyhead. This Caswallon was father to Maelgon Gwyneth whom the Latines call Maglocunus Prince and King of Brittain.

In this time was the famous Clerk and great wise man Talissyn Ben Beirdb, that is to say the chieftest of the Beirdb or wise men, for this word Bardh in Casars time signified (as Lucan beareth witnesse) such as had knowledg of things to come, and so it signifieth at this day. This Maelgon had a son called Run, in whose time the Saxons united Gurmund unto Brittain, from Ireland who had come hither from Affrick, who with the Saxons was the utter destruction of the Brittaines, and slew all that professed Christ, and was the first that drove them over Severne. This Run was father to Beli, who was father to Jago (for so the Brittaines call James) who was father to Cadvan, and not Brochwel called Breccwal (as the English Chronicle saith) for this Brochwel Ysgithroc that is long-toothed, was chosen leader of such as met with Adelred, alias Ethelbertus Rex Cantie, and other Angles and Saxons, who put Brochel twice to flight not far from Chester, and cruelly slew 1000 Priests and Monks of Bangor with a great number of Lay brethren of that house which lived by the labour of their hands.

Gurmund an Affrican King of Ireland was the first that drove the Brittaines over Severne.

This Brochwel retired over Dee hard by Bangor, and defended the Saxons passage, till Cadvan King of Northwales, Meredith King of Southwales, and Bledrus or Bletius Prince of Cornwall came to succour him, and gave the Saxons a sore battail, and slew of them the number of 1066. and put the rest to flight. After which battail Cadvan was chosen King of Brittain, and was chief ruler within the Isle, after whom his son Cadwallon, who was father to Cadwallador the last of the British blood that bare the name of King of Brittain, was King.

1066. Saxons slain by the Brittaines.

This was writ by a Northwales man, but Southwales far excelled it for beauty, profit and pleasure.

The third time that Northwales came to a Woman was to Efsylt daughter to Conan Tindaythwy the son of Edwal Ywrcb the son of Cadwallador. She was wife to Mervin Urich, and Mother to Roderike the great, as hereafter shall be declared. By this you may understand that Northwales hath been a great while the chieftest seat of the last Kings of Brittain; it was and is the strongest countrey within this Isle, full of high mountains, craggy rocks, great

Woods

Woods and deep valleyes; straight and dangerous places, deep and swift Rivers, as *Dee* which springeth in the hills of *Merioneth*, and runneth Northwest through *Mouthwy*, and by *Machinlaeth*, and so to the sea at *Aberdini*, dividing North and Southwales afunder. *Dee* called in Welsh *Dourwy*, springeth also in an other side of the said hills, runneth East through *Penlbin*, and the lake *Tisgyd* down to *Cormen*, and *Lhangolhen*, between *Cbirkland* and *Bromfield* where it boweth Northward toward *Bangor* to *Holt*, and to *Chester*, and thence Northwest to *Flint Castle*, and so to the sea.

There is also *Conwel* rising likewise in *Merionethshire*, and dividing *Caernarvon* from *Denbighshire* runneth under *Snowdon*, North-east by the Town of *Aberconwey* to the sea.

Also *Chwyd* which rising in *Denbighland* runneth down to *Kutkin*, and plain North, not far from *Denbigh*, to *St. Asaph*, and so by *Kutblan* and to the sea; there be many other fair Rivers, of which some run to the sea, as *Mawr* at *Traethmawr*, and *Avon Y Saint* at *Caernarvon*, and others that run to *Severn*, as *Murnwy* in *Powis*, and to *Murny Tanat*, some other to *Dee*, as *Ceirio* betwixt the Lordships of *Cbirk* and *Wittington*, *Alin* through *Tal* and *Moldesdale*, and *Hopedale*, and so to *Dee*, a little above *Chester*. And this shal suffice for the perfect description of that which in old time was called *Gwineth* and *Powis*, and at these dayes the six Shires of *Northwales*.

Now remaineth the last Kingdom of *Wales* called *Dinevour*, which although it was the greatest, yet was it not the best, as *Giraldus* writeth, chiefly because it was most molested by *Flemmings*, and *Normans*, and also that in divers parts thereof the Lords would not obey their Prince, as in *Gwent* and in *Morganwg*, which wrought their own confusion, as shall hereafter appear. This was divided into six parts, of which *Caeredigion* was the first, and contained four Cantrefs and ten comots, as Cantref *Penwedic* had in it these comots, *Geneurglin*, *Perueth* and *Crenthin*.

Cantref *Canawl* had these *Mevenith*, *Anbunoc*, and *Pennarch*.

Cantref *Castelb* had these comots, *Mabwinion*, and *Caerwedros*.

Cantref *Sirwen* had these, *Gwenionith* and *Iscoed*, and this part is at this day called in English *Caerdiganshire* and in Welsh *Swidh Aberleini*. This is a champion country, without much wood, and hath been divers times overcome by *Flemmings* and *Normans*, who builded many Castles in it, and at last were beaten out of them all. It hath on the East *Northwales*, with the River *Dini*, and part of *Powis*; upon the South *Caermarthenshire*, upon the West *Pembrokeshire* with the river *Teini*, and upon the North the Irish sea. In this part is the Town of *Cardigan* upon *Teini* not far from the sea. The Town of *Aberystwyth* upon the river *Tiswith* by the sea, and *Lhanbadern Vawr* which was a great Sanctuary, and a place of religious and learned men in times past, and in this Shire was a great number of Castles, as the Castle of *Strat Meyric*, of *Walter*, of *Lhanristed*, of *Dynernth* of the sons of *Mineadon*, of *Aber Reidol*, and many more, with the Towns of *Tregaron*, *Lhandbewibreni*, as you shall understand hereafter.

The second part was call *Dinet*, and at this day *Pembrokeshire* and had in it eight cantrefs, and 23. comots, which where these; cantref *Emlin*, that had these comots, *Uwchluch*, *Iscluteb* and *Lenethir*.

Cantref *Arberth* had these, *Pembin*, or *Elays*, *Esterolet*, and *Talacaarn*.

Cantref *Dangeld* had these, *Amgoed*, *Pennant*, and *Endfre*.

Cantref *Tcoed* had these, *Lhanbayaden*, and *Castelb Gwis*.

Cantref *Penvro* had these, *Coedychaf*, *Maenorbyir* and *Penvro*.

Cantref *Ros* had these, *Hulfforth*, *Castelb*, *Gwalhmai* and *Tgarne*.

Cantref *Pubidioc* had these, *Minim*, *Pencaer*, and *Pebidioc*.

Cantref *Cemas* hath these, *Uwchnener*, *Isuener*, and *Trefdracth*.

In these parts are divers towns and havens at this day, as *Pembrok Tenby*, in Welsh *Denbigh*, *Y Pis*. Here in Welsh *Hulfforth*, with the fair haven of *Milford*, called in Welsh *Aberdangeldben*, *S. Davids* or *Menevia*, called in Welsh *Minim*, the chiefest see in all *Wales*, Then *Frisicare* called *Abergwain*, & *Newport* named *Trefdraeth*, these be along the sea coast, and not very far off, besides these there be divers Castles as *Cilgarran*, *Arberth*, *Gwys*, *Lanbayaden*, *Walwin*, and divers others. This part was wan first by the *Montgomeries*, *Earls of Shrewsbury*, and after given to the *Marshalls*, and so to *Valence*, and from thence to the Princes of *Wales*, most troubled with the *Normans* and *Flemmings*, who do remain and inhabit about *Pembrok*, *Tenbie* and in *Ros* to this day, which can neither speak Welsh nor good English as yet: *Dinet* (for so I will call it hereafter) hath on the West and the North the Irish sea, upon the South the Spanish sea, and upon the East *Caermarthenshire*, and on the North-East *Caerdiganshire*. The third part of *Caermardhinsire* having 4 cantrefs and 15. comots, as cantref *Finioc* with the comots of *Harfryn*, *Dervedb* and *Isfeneny*.

Cantref *Eginoc* with these, *Gwir*, now in *Glamorganshire*, *Cidwel*, and *Carnwill-leon*.

Cantref *Baeban* with these, *Melhaen*, *Caeo*, and *Maenor Deilo*.

Cantref *Mawr* with these, *Cethineoc*, comot *Mab Eluyw*, comot *Mab Uchdrid* and *Widigada*. In this Shire are the Townes and Castles of *Caermadhin*, *Dinevour*, which was the Princes seat

seat of that Country, *Newton*, *Lbanderilo*, *Lhaunmdhyfry*, *Elmin*, *Swansey*, now in *Glamorganshire*, called in welsh *Abertawy* upon the sea, the Castle of the sons of *Uchtryd* or *Lbanstephan* and others. It hath upon the West *Dinet* or *Pembrockshire*, on the North *Caerdiganshire*, upon the Southwest the sea, and upon the Southeast *Glamorgan*, and upon the East *Brechnockshire*. This is counted the strongest part of all Southwales, as that which is full of high mountains, great Woods and fair rivers, specially *Twy*. In this and in the other two parts of *Southwales*, were the notablest acts that their History treateth of, atchived and done.

The fourth called *Morganwg*, now *Glamorganshire*, containeth 4 cantrefs with 15 comots, as cantref *Croveth* with these comots, *Rwngweth* ac *Uvan*, *Tir Yr Hwdrwd*, and *Maenor Glynogwr*.

Cantref *Pennythen* with these, *Meyskin*, *Glynrhodny*, *Maenor*, *Talavan*, and *Maenor Ruthyn*.

Cantref *Brenbinol* with these, *Gibowr*, *Senghennyth*, *Uwcheath* and *Iscaeth*.

Cantref *Gwenthy* which is now in *Monmouthshire* with these comots, *Yrhardh Ganol*, and *Eithafdygion*. In this part are these towns and castles; *Lhandaf* the Bishops See, *Caerdisse* called *Caerdyeth*, *Cowbridge*, called in Welsh *T bont Vaen*, which is as much as to say *Stonebridge*, *Lantwid*, *Caerstyli*, and others; and hath divers rivers, which run to the South sea, as *Lay*, *Taf*, *Tawy*, *Neth*, *Avan*, *Ogwr* and *Lhychwr*; it hath on the South the sea of *Severne*, which divideth it from *Devonshire* and *Cornwall*; upon the West and Northwest *Caermarddysshire* upon the Northeast *Brechnockshire*, and upon the East *Monmouthshire*; of this you shall read very little; for one *Jestyn* being chief of the Country, and having war with his Neighbours, called on *Robert Fitz Hamon* with a great number of strangers to his aid, who after they had atchived his desires, liked so well the Country, that they found occasion to fall out with *Jestyn*, and inhabited the country themselves and their heirs, at least some of them to this day.

The fifth part was called *Gwent*, and now is in *Monmouthshire*, which hath three cant. and ten comots, as cant. *Gwent* which had these comots, *Imynyth*, *Iscoed*, *Lhefnudh* and *Tref Y Grug*.

Cant. *Iscoed* these, *Brinbuga*, *Uwchcoed*, *Y Teirtref* and *Erguig* ac *Ewyas*, now in *Herefordshire*.

Cant. *Cough* was the 7th cant. of *Morgamoc*, which is now in *Glocestershire*, and is called the Forreft of *Dean*.

In this part is the ancient City of *Caerlbeon* upon *Usk*, where was the Archbishops See of *Wales*; here are also divers Towns and Castles, as *Chepstow*, *Glyn*, *Strigol*, *Ros*, *Tintern* upon the River *Wy*. There is also *Newport* called *Ycastelb Newyth*, *Visc* called *Brynbuga*, *Grosmond*, *Raglan*, *White Castle*, *Abergavenny*, and many others (as I shall shew, God willing, in my description of *Monmouthshire*) this is a fair and fertile Countrey, of which likewise the Gentlemen were never obedient to their Prince, which was the cause of their own destruction. It hath on the West *Glamorgan* and *Brechnockshire*, on the North *Herefordshire*, *Glocestershire* and the River *WV*, and upon the South and South-East *Severne*.

Last of all cometh *Brecheinoc*, now *Brechnockshire*, which hath three cant. and 8. comots, as cant. *Selef*, which hath these comots, *Selef* and *Trabayern*.

Cantref *Canol* these, *Talgarth*, *Ystradyw* and *Brwynllys* or *Eglwys yail*.

Cant. *Mawr* hath these, *Tir*, *Raulfe*, *Lhywel* and *Cerrig Howel*. In this part is the town of *Brechnock* upon the meeting of *Usk* and *Hodni*, and is called *Aberbodni*: and *Hay* called *Y Celby* which *Talgarth*, *Buelt*, *Lhangors*; it hath *West Carmardhinshire*, with the river of *Tawy*, upon the North *Radnorshire* with *Wy*, upon the East *Herefordshire* and *Monmoth*, upon the South *Glamorgan*. This for the most part is full of Mountains, Woods, and Rivers, especially *Buelt*. And the Lords of that Country called *Bruses* with the *Mortimers* most of all other Lords Marches, sometimes by might, but oftner by treason have molested and grieved the Princes of *Wales*, as you shall understand by the Historie following. This Land came after the *Bruses* to the *Bobunes*, Earls of *Hereford*, and so to the *Straffords*, D. of *Buckingham*.

These six Shires being subject to the Territory of *Dynevour* with *Radnorshire*, which was belonging to *Matbraval*, are now commonly called *Southwales*, which Countrey is both great and large, with many fair plains and valleys for corn, high mountains and rocks full of pasture for cattel: great and thick woods with forrests and parks for red and fallow deer, clear and deep rivers full of fish, of which *Severne* is the chiefest, which with *Wy* and *Reidol*, springs out of a high mountain called *Pymlhyman* in the edge of *Cardiganshire*, and are commonly called the *Three Sisters*. *Severne* runneth full East through *Cydwyn* and under the Castle of *Shraden* to *Shrewsberie*, from whence it turneth Southward, and turneth to *Bridgenorth*, *Beaudley*, *Worcester*, *Glocester*, and so to the sea.

The second Sister is *Gwy*, in English *WV*, which took her journey South-East by *Rayader Gwy* to *Buelt*, where *Irwon* meeteth her, thence to *Glacbury*, and so to *Hereford*, and *Monmoth*, and to the sea of *Severne* at *Chepstow*; for so they call *Môr Hafren*, the sea which severeth *Wales* from *Somerfetshire*, *Devonshire* and *Cornwall*. The third Sister named *Reidol*,

Omne regnum
in se divisum,
nō postest stare.

Proditionem
amo, Proditio-
nem odi.

ran Northward to the sea being not farr of at *Aberystwyth*. There be other fair rivers as *Usk*, which riseth in a high mountain called *Ymynydd duy* in the South-west part of *Breconshire*; it runneth to *Brecon*, and so to *Monmouthshire* to the town of *Usk*, *Caerleon* & *Newport*, and so to the said south sea. *Twy* also rising not far from *Wy*, runneth South to *Llanymdhryi*, and then South West by *Llandeilo* and *Dinevour* to *Abingwily* and *Caermardben*, so by *Llanstephen* to the sea.

Ex voce
Greek, Fiber,
Latine, Beaver
ver English,
Avane. Brit.

And believe
him if ye
please; this
species here
spoken of, is
now I think
quite lost if it
ever were.

Teini likewise, which riseth in the edge of *Caermardbenshire*, and runneth North West by *Embley* *Cilgerren*, *Caerdeigon*, and so to the North sea. In *Teini* above all the rivers in *Wales*, were in *Giraldus* time a great number of *Castors*, which may be Englished *Beavers*, and are called in Welsh *Avane*, which name only remaineth in *Wales* at this day; but what it is very few can tell. It is a beast not much unlike the *Otter*, but that it is bigger, all hairy, saving the tail, which is like a fish tail, as broad as a mans head; this beast useth as well the water as the land, and hath very sharp teeth, and biteth cruelly till he perceive the bones crack; his stones be of great efficacy in physick. He that will learn what strong nests they make, which *Giraldus* calls *Castles*, which they build upon the face of the water with great boughs, which they cut with their teeth, and how some lye upon their backs holding the wood with his fore feet, which the other draweth with a crosse stick, the which he holdeth in his mouth, to the water side, with all other particularities of their nature, let him read *Giraldus* in his *Topographia of Wales*. There be besides these a great number of Rivers, of which some run to the South and some to the West, and North sea, as *Twy* in *Glamorganshire*, *Taf* also in *Caermardbenshire*, which runneth to *Cledben*, two rivers; either called *Cledben*, which do give *Milford* the name of *Abergavledbw* in *Pembrokeshire*, *Arth*, *Aeron*, and *Ystwyth* in *Caerdigan*. There be also divers Lordships, which be added to other shires, and were taken heretofore for parts of *Wales*, and in most part of them at this day, the Welsh language is spoken, as *Osprestre*, *Knocking*, *VWhittington*, *Esmer*, *Masbrook*, *Chitbury*, *Cours*, *Clonn*, which are now in *Shropshire*; *Ewyas Lacy*, *Ewyas Harold*, *Clifford*, *VVinsorton*, *Tardley* *Huntington*, *VWhitney*, *Logbardenis* in *Herefordshire*. Also this country of *Southwales* as all the rest of *Brittain*, was first inhabited by the *Brittains*, which remain there to this day; saving that in divers places, specially along the sea shore, they have been mingled with *Saxons*, *Normans*, (which the *Welsh* history calleth *Frenchmen*) and *Flemings*. For that the Princes of *Wales*, since the conquest of the *Normans*, could never keep quiet possession thereof, but what for strangers, and what for disloyalty of their own people, vexation and war, were for the most part compelled to keep themselves in *Caermardbenshire*.

This shall suffice for the description of the Country

After this great King had (as it is said before) disposed of his affairs, had had war with *Burchved* King of *Mercia*, which by the aid of *Ethelwaph* entred *Northwales* with a great power, and destroyed *Anglesey*, & fought with the *Welshmen* divers times, and slew *Meric* a great Prince amongst them;

846.
Math. West.
Kongen P. of
Pendith at
Rome;
871.

The year 846. was *Ithel* King of *Gwent* or *Wentland* slain in fight by the men of *Brecon*, and in the year 854 *Kongen* King of *Powis* died at *Rome*, being slain or choaked (as some say) by his own men.

Much about this time dyed *Gwyan* King of *Cardigan*. This was that noble *Gwyan ap Meyric ap Dunwal ap Arthen ap Sitsylt*, King or Prince of *Cardigan*, who as some *Brittish* books have, was at this time drowned by misfortune.

The *Danes* having entred the land, & being with shame and ignominy beaten and repulsed, and compelled to abjure the *Isle*, they bent (whether equivocally or perfidiously) their force against *Wales*, and entred the *Isle of Môn* with a great army in the year of *Christ* eight hundred seventy three, where *Roderick* gave them two battails, one at a place called *Menegd* in *Anglesey*.

Dav. Powel.
fol. 34.
879.

I find also (saith my Authour) that about this time *Halden* and *Hungare*, two Captains of the *Danes* arrived in *Southwales*, and overrun the whole Countrey, destroying all before them, with fire and sword, neither sparing Churches nor Religious houses; but within a while after, they received their deserved reward at the hands of the *West Saxons* who awaiting for them on the coasts of *Devonshire* slew both *Halden* and *Hungare* with 1200 of their people.

At this time *Endon* Bishop of *Menevia* or *St. Davids*, died; and *Hubert* was installed in his place. And within two years after *Dungarth* King of *Cornwal* was drowned by a mischance. In the year 876 the *Englishmen* entred into *Anglesey*, and fought with the *Welshmen* a sore battail, who in the year following slew *Roderike* King or Prince of *Wales*, and *Gwyriad* his brother, or as some say his son.

This *Roderike* had by his wife *Enbarad* the daughter of *Meyric*, the son of *Difmal* or *Dunwal* the son of *Arthen ap Sitsylt*, divers sons, as *Anarawd* his Eldest son, to whom he gave *Aberfraw*, with *Northwales*, *Cadelb* the second son vvho had *Dinevour* vvith *Southwales*, and

and also took *Mathraval* and *Powis* land by force from his brethren after the death of *Mervin* the third son, to whom the father had given the same.



Quarterly Gules and Or, four Lions passant guardant Counterchange.

A Welsh manuscript which I have, saith *Rodri* the great, did bear G. a cheveron between three Roses arg.

The Authour who sets down this coat as belonging to this King or Prince, compendiously gives us this relation

Mr. Mills catalogue of honour, fol. 209.

Roderike the great, in Welsh called *Rodero Mawr*, Prince of all *Wales*, a man of much strength and courage, the son *Effilt*, begotten by *Mervin* King of the *Isles*, whose Grandfather (by the Mothers side) was *Conan* the son of *Roderike*, the son of *Idwall* the son of *Cadwallader*, the last King of the *Brittains*. This *Idwall* conveyed the miserable *Brittains* (that were oppressed and afflicted with the invasions and inroads of the *Saxons*) into *Cambria* (now called *Wales*) and worthily governed them, under the name and title of Prince of *Wales*. Some are of opinion that the *Cambres* were called *Welshmen* by this *Idwall*, as in old time the *Brittains* took their name from *Brute*. But this is of no more truth, then theirs is that would have them of one *Wallo* their Duke and governour, or of *Wendola* a Queen of whom there is no mention made among them.

This *Roderike* of all the Princes of *Wales*, was the first that caused the histories of the *Brittains* to be written: He renewed good Lawes, he caused strong Castles to be built, and procured that Churches or Temples should be kept and maintained for Divine Service; at his decease he left the Principality of all *Wales* to be divided unto his three sons, following the example of *Brute*, who made *Lochrine*, *Camber* and *Albanact* Kings. This matter of division was the very true and first Originall of the *Welsh mens* ruine, as being divided into three Kingdomes; which they called Principalities. For albeit whilst they lived, one man held and maintained his own with much stoutness and magnanimity, yet their posterity being distracted and falling to war among themselves, were enforced every each to defend his part as well from their general enemies the English, as from their Neighbours and Countrey-men the Welsh, by which the whole Kingdom of *Wales* was wrackt and overthrown.

The Authour also put *Camber* before *Albanact* preferring *Wales* before *Scotland*.

Roderike ended his life in the eighty ninth year of his Age, and in the year of Christ eight hundred seventy seven, *Alured* the son of the godly King *Ethelwolph* being then King of the English *Saxons*. He was buried at *Keyby* Castle in *Anglesey*.

Mr. Wills ante.

Engharad Princesse of *Wales*, Wife of *Roderike* the great, was daughter and heir to *Meirich* the son of *Dyfnwal* the son of *Arthen*, ap *Sytsilt* King of *Cardigan*,



Sab. a Lyon ramp. Arg.
If I mistake not.

Their Issue.

Mervin Prince of *Venedosia* (or *North-Wales*) of whom more hereafter.

Anarandus was second Son, to whom his Father gave the 105. *Cantreds*, or hundreds of *Powis* Land; and for that of all his Brethren he was the most valiant, and approved Warriour, he seated him in the Marches or Borders of *Wales*; his principal Seat and Manour was at *Matbraval*.

The patrimony of this *Anarandus*, namely the Principality of *Powis*, in process of time, devolved and came into the hands of a Woman (named *Hawis*) as her Right and Inheritance. She being married to one *John Chortton* (an *Englishman*) enfeoffed him with her Right, and made him Lord of *Powis*. From this Family it descended at last to the *Greys* of the *North*, and thereby utterly lost that Name and Title of Principality: For *Andornus* or *Owen*, the Father of *Hawis*, (or *Avis*) being called and sent for to a Parliament, which King *Edward the First* held at *Shrewsbury*, by the Decree and Judgment of the King and Barons, took his Lands to be held in *Capite* under the Title and Tenure of *Free Baronage of England*, and resigned to the King, his Heirs, and to the Crown of England the name and Title of Principality.

Cadel the youngest son, and Prince of *Demetia*, or *South-Wales*, which the *Welshmen* call'd *Debenbarsh*, that is, the *Right Side*, or *South part*; this Country, although it be very fruitfull and far greater then *North Wales*, yet was it alwaies esteemed the worser part; and the reason was, for that the Nobles thereof refused to obey their Princes, and the sea-coast was evermore infested and troubled with the invasion of the *English men*, *Normans*, and *Flemings*, by which the Prince was enforced to leave his royal Seat at *Marydune*, and place the same at *Dynesfar* in *Cantremaur*.

And although these Princes had great Authority in *Wales*, yet after *Rhese*, the Son of *Theodore* the great, was by Treason of his own people slain (in the time of *William Rufus*, *Anno Domini* 1093) they were no more called by the names of Dukes or Princes, but onely Lords, until at last by civil Wars amongst themselves, and the Lands divided among strangers and many others, the *English* seeking to possess all, the Principality was so weakned, and brought so low, that after the death of *Rhese* the Son of *Griffith* (a most worthy man) they lost both Name, and Authority of Principality and Lordship. And all this while the Lines of the Princes of *Venedosia* or *North-Wales*, did prosperously continue, and held on their course, as shall hereafter be specified by that which followeth.

TO THE RIGHT
HONOURABLE

ANTHONY GREY Earl of Kent, Lord High Treasurer of England,
Anglo and Valence.

John Manners Earl of Rutland, Lord High Treasurer of England,
and Valence.

Philip Earl of Pembroke and Montgomery, Lord High Treasurer of England,
Anglo and Valence.

Thomas Earl of Derby, Lord High Treasurer of England,
Anglo and Valence.

William Earl of Salisbury, Lord High Treasurer of England,
Anglo and Valence.

THE
SECOND BOOK.

THE EARL OF
KENT

OF

OF

OF

OF

OF

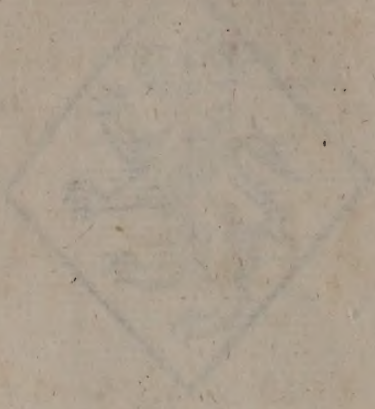
OF

OF

OF

OF

OF



THE
SECOND BOOK.

H

AN
fin

John
and

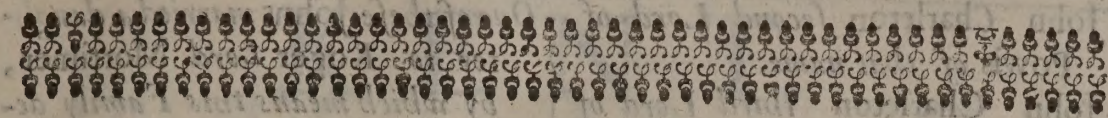
Philip
Ro

Edw

Willia
send

David

John C
by the
the fir
lectus R
Powis.



TO THE RIGHT HONOURABLE

ANTHONY GREY Earl of Kent, Lord Grey of Ruthen, Hastings and Valence.

John Mannors Earl of Rutland, Lord Ross of Hamlake, Trusbut, and Belvoir.

Philip Earl of Pembroke and Montgomery, Lord Herbert of Cardiff, Ross, of Kendal, Par, Marnton, and Saint Quintin.

Edward Sackvil Earl of Dorset, Lord Buckhurst.

William Earl of Salisbury, Viscount Crambourn, Lord Cecil of Es-
senden.

David Earl of Exeter, Lord Burley.

THE EARLES OF KENT.

Griffith ap Meredith ap Blethin.

Owen Cynelioc

Gwenwynwyn.

Griffith of Gwenwynwyn.

Owen ap Griffith Lord Powis.

John Charleton Lord of Powis,
by the gift of King Edward
the first, to whom he was Va-
lectus Regis, jure uxoris, Lord of
Powis.

Hawis Gardan (i. e.) the Har-
dy, Son and Heir to Owen ap
Griffith, Lord of Powis.

John

John Charleton second Lord of -- One of these Johns married a daughter to Roger Lord Mortimer, Powis of that name. by which means this Family descended from the Brittish blood.

John Charleton third Lord of Powis of that Name.

Edward Charleton fourth Lord of Powis of that Name. Alianor daughter, and one of the heirs of Thomas Holland Earl of Kent.

Edward Charleton, the last, John dying without Issue, fifth Lord of Powis, and last of that Family, who left onely two daughters his heirs.

Sir John Grey Knight.

-- ne daughter and co-heir to Edward Charleton Lord of Powis.

Henry Grey Lord Powis, created Earl of Tankerville.

-- Antigone natural daughter to Humphrey Duke of Glocester.

* Or Edmund.

Edward * Grey Lord of Ruthine, descended from the Lord Grey, Lord of Powis, created Earl of Kent.

-- Katherine daughter to Henry Percy second Earl of Northumberland, by which match the Brittish blood descended.

George Grey Earl of Kent.

-- Anne Daughter to Richard Woodville Earl Rivers.

Richard Grey Earl of Kent, sans Issue.

-- Elizabeth Daughter to Sir William Hussey Knight, Lord chief Justice.

Reiginold Grey, grand-child to George by his second Wife daughter of William Herbert Earl of Pembroke, by which match comes in the Brittish blood sans Issue.

Henry Grey, Brother and Heir to Reginold Earl of Kent, Sans Issue.

-- Mary daughter to Sir George Cotton of Cheshire Knight.

Charles Grey Brother to the two former Earls, and their Heir.

-- Susan daughter to Richard Cotton of Hantshire squire.

Henry Grey Earl of Kent, sans Issue.

-- Elizabeth, daughter and co-heir to Gilbert Earl of Shrewsbury.

Anthony Grey of Burbage, Com. Leic. son of George, son of Anthony Grey of Branspath, son of George Grey, Lord Grey of Ruthin, second Earl of Kent by his wife, Daughter to William Herbert Earl of Pembroke, continueth the Brittish line.

Henry Lord Grey.

KENT.

KENT.

Kent is a very rich and pleasant Country, lying between the *Thames* and the narrow Seas. A country very good for Corn, and fit for pastorage, according to the several Plots and parts thereof, and wondrous full of fruitfull and well ordered Orchards, from whence the City of *London* is supplied with most sort of Fruit; the Villages and Towns stand exceeding thick, being in all three hundred ninety eight parishes, besides lesser Hamlets, which make up the two Diocesses of *Canterbury* and *Rochester*. It hath also divers safe Roads and sure Harbours for Ships, and those exceeding well defended with Forts and Castles: *Cæsar* when he arrived in *Kent*, found here four Kings, (for so they called the chief of the principal Families) and gives this Testimony of the People, that they were the most courteous and civil of all the *Brittains*; in the declining of whose Empire, *Vortiger* gave this County unto the Saxons, who being Heathens when the rest of the Isle were Christians, gave an occasion to the Proverb, *Kent and Christendome*; at that time it was made a Kingdome, as in the entrance of the *Normans* it was made an Earldome, and so it hath continued in the persons of these

Earles of KENT

Odo Biskop of Baienx, half Brother to the Conquerour, Lord chief Justice, and Lord Treasurer.

William of Ypres.

Hugh de Burg Lord chief Justice.

Edmund of Woodstock, Son to King Edward the First.

Edmund Plantagenet.

John Plantagenet.

Thomas Holland.

Thomas Holland.

Thomas Holland Duke of Surrey

Edmund Holland Lord Admiral.

Edmund Grey Lord Ruthin Earl of Kent.

George Grey

Richard Grey

Reginald Grey

Henry Grey

Charles Grey

Henry Grey

Anthony Grey now living 1661

Henry Lord Grey heir apparent.

The Earle of Rutland.

Owen ap Griffith Lord of Powis, who left one only daughter and heir, who married as followeth;

John Charleton born in Appley near Wellington, was Valetus Regis. Hawis Guardan (i.e.) the hardy, sole daughter and heir to Griffith L. of Powis formerly a Prinpality.

John Charleton L. of Powis.

John Charleton L. of Powis.

John Charleton L. of Powis.

Edward Charleton his brother, dying without issue, Lord of Powis, who left two daughters his heirs. Elinor one of the daughters and co-heirs of T. Holland E. of Kent.

John Lord Typtoft of Worcester.

John L. Typtoft, E. of Worcester, sans issue, left his four sisters his co-heirs. Ioyce D. and Co-h. to Ed. L. Powis.

Thomas L. Ross of Hamlack, which line devolved into the family of Mannours E. of Rutland, by the marriage of Elinor sister and heir of Ed. L. Ross of Hamlack, Belvoir & Trusbut to Sr Roger Mannours Grandfather to Thomas first E. of Rutland of that name.

Philip the eldest daughter and co-heir to John L. Tiptoft E. of Worcester.

Thom. Mannours first E. of Rutland.

Sir John Mannours second son, Kt. Elinor daughter to Sr. Will. Paston of Norfolk.

Elizabeth daughter and co-heir of George Vernon of Haddon in the Peak in Darbyshire Esq.

Note that John Vernon son of Sir Henry Vernon, married Anne daughter to John Ludlow Esq;

son to Sir Richard Ludlow and Elizabeth his wife daughter of Richard Grey L. of Powis, and Margaret daughter of James Audley, both which families are derized from Welsh progenitors.

Grace daughter to Sir Henry Peirpoint descended from Brittish line, as in the Marques of Dorchesters pedegree.

George Mannors of Haddon Esq;

John

John Mannors L. Ross Belvior and-- Francis daughter to Edward Lord
Trushat. E. of Rutland 1661. | Montague.

RUTLAND.

Rutland for quantity is the least County of *England*; for quality not inferiour to the best, as being a pleasant and fruitfull Country, especially about the vale *Catmoss*. The earth thereof is generally very red of colour, so red that even the Fleeces of the sheep are coloured with it, in which regard it had the name of *Rudland*, the Saxons calling it *Rud* which we now call red. Heretofore it was reckoned for a part of *North-hampton-shire*, not made a County till of late; it containeth in it 48. Parishes in the whole; the chief of which are *Uppingham* and *Oakham*, two small Market Towns; of which the last is the Shire town for the Assises, Sessions and all publick business; yet small and little though it be, it can shew the seats and titles of four Parliamentary Barons, and besides that, it hath honoured many a noble person with the name and title of

Earls of RUTLAND.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Edward Plant son of Edmund of Langley Duke of York. | 5. Edward Mannors. |
| 2. Edmund Plant second son of R. D. of York. | 6. Iohn Mannors. |
| 3. Thomas Mannors descended by his mother from the Duke of York Earl of Rutland. | 7. Roger Mannors. |
| 4. Henry Mannors. | 8. Francis Mannors. |
| | 9. Iohn Mannors. |
| | Iohn Mannors now Earl of Rutland, 1661. |

The Earle of Pembrock.

Bernard Newmarsh or New-- Nest daughter of Grissith ap Lhe-
mark L. of Brecon. | wellin Prince of Southwales.
Milo Earl of Hereford. -- Sibil daughter and heir of Bernard
| Newmarsh.

Herbert Lord of the Forrest of-- Lucy one of the daughters and co-
Dean. | heirs of Milo Earl of Hereford.

Peter ap Herbert Esq. -- Alice daughter and heir of Blethin
| Broadsphear Lord of Llanthloell
| and Beachley.

Reginald ap Peter Esq. -- Margaret daughter to Sir John
| VVelsh Kt.

Adam ap Reginald Esq. -- Crisley daughter and h. to Gwaindy
| Lord of Gwarendy Esq.

H h Ienkin

Ienkin ap Adam of Gwarendy Esq;--Gwenllian d.to Aron ap Bledri Kt.
 Gwinllin Ienkin of Gwarendy--Gwenllian daughter to Howel ap
 Esq. | Ioroth or Yorrath of Tylegles Esq.
 Thom. Gwillin Ienkin of Gwarendy--Maud daughter and heir of Sir
 Esq. | John Borley Kt.
 Sir VWilliam Thomas Kt. --Gladys d.to Sr. David Game Kt.
 VWilliam Herbert created E. of Pem--Anne daughter to Sir Walter Deve-
 brock, temp. Hen. 4 | reux K.
 William Herbert of Ewyas. --of Sir Matthew Cradoc Kt.
 William Herbert created Earl of--Anne daughter of Thomas Par
 Pembrock 1468. | Baron of Kendal, and sister and
 | co-heir of William Par Marquess
 | of Northampton and Earl of
 | Essex.
 Henry Herbert Earl of Pembrock,--Mary daughter to Sir Henry Sidney.
 | Kt. L. Deputy of Ireland.
 William Herbert Earl of Pembrock--Mary eldest daughter and co-heir to
 sans issue. | Gilbert Talbot E. of Shrewsbury.
 Philip Herbert E. of Pembrock &--Susan daughter and at length co-
 Montgomery. | heir of Edward Vere Earl of
 | Oxford, by which match this ho-
 | nourable family again descends
 | from the Brittish line.
 Philip Herbert E. of Pembrock and Montgomery 1661.

PEMBROCK.

Pembrokeshire is a County plentiful of Corn and Cattel, and not destitute of Pircoale,
 and which is far above all the rest (as *Giraldus* tells us) considering that it is so near to
Ireland, of a temperate and wholesome air. It contains in it 140. Parish Churches, and
 five Markets, that which is most of note being *Milford*, renowned for its safe and
 capacious haven; but that from which it takes denomination, is the Town of *Pembrock*,
 seated upon a forked arm of *Milford* haven, and in the best part of all the Country, a
 Town consisting principally of one long street on a long narrow point of the Rock, and
 hath within the walls thereof two Churches. The Earls hereof in former times were
 County Palatines, and passed all things that concerned that Country under the Seal of
 the Earldom, and it continued so untill the reign of K. *Henry VIII.* when as *Wales* was
 reduced to *England*, and the authority of the great Lords there dissolved by Parliament,
 since when the Earls of *Pembrock* have been meerly titular, as of other places; and of each
 sort were those in their several ages, the

Marquesses

Marqueffes and Earles OF PEMBROCK.

Gilbert de Clare.

Richard de Clare *surnamed Strongbow.*

VWilliam Marshall *married Isabel daughter and heir of Richard Strongbow.*

VWilliam Marshall *L. chief Justice.*

Richard Marshall.

Gilbert Marshall.

VValter Marshall.

Anselme Marshall.

VWilliam de Valence *half brother to K. Henry III. whose wife was daughter of a sister of Anselme Marshall.*

Agmer de Valence.

Laurence Hastings *who married the Lady Isabel de Valence.*

John Hastings.

John Hastings.

Humphrey D. of Gloucester.

William de la Pole D. of Suffolk.

Jasper of Hatfield D. of Bedford.

William Herbert.

William Herbert.

Edw P. of Wales *son to K. ed 4.*

Anne Colen Marchionesse of Pembrock, *wife to K. Henry 8.*

William Herbert *Lord Steward created Earl of Pembrock by K. Edw. 6.*

Henry Herbert.

William Herbert *Lord Stuard, and Chamberlain of Oxford.*

Philip Herbert *E. of Pembrock and Montgomery.*

Philip Herbert *E. of Pembrock and Montgomery. 1661.*

Earles of Dorset.

Thomas Sackville Earle of Dorset. Cecily daughter to Sir John Baker Kt.

Robert Sackville E. of Dorset.

Margaret sole daughter of Thomas Duke of Norfolk, by which match this right honourable family is diversly descended from the Brittish blood, as at large appeareth in the pedegree of the Dukes of Norfolk.

Richard Sackvill E. of Dorset.

Anne d. and sole h. of George E. of Cumberland, descended by a daughter and co-heir from Char. Brandon Duke of Suffolk, and Mary Queen of France, daughter to King Henry VII. and Elizabeth his wife heir general to the house of York, and consequently to the Mortimers E. of March, of which family Raph L. Mortimer of Wigmore married Gladis sister and heir to David, and daughter to Lhewellin Prince of Northwales as likewise Henry the 7th. descended from Owen Tweder lineally sprung from the Princes of Southwales.

Edward Sackvil E. of Dorset.

Mary sole daughter of Sir George Curson Kt.

Edward Sackvile now E. of Dorset 1661.

DORSET.

The County of Dorset abutteth upon that of Devon, having the Sea upon the South, and Somersetshire upon the North. The air good and of an healthful constitution, the soil fat and rich in many places; and wherein that is defective, it yields good store of Woods and Pasture. The Country generally very pleasant in her situation, as being no less beholden to the Inner-land Rivers, then the bordering Ocean; the one yielding Merchandise from far, the other the commodity of conveyance to the most parts thereof, and both of them good store of Fish. It contains in it 248. Parishes, and in them 18. Market Towns, the chief whereof is Dorchester, as that which doth denominate the whole County. A Town not much famous for much else then that it hath long been and doth still continue the honorary title of those noble Personages which have been severally

Marquesses

Marqueſſes and Earls

OF

DORSET.

- 1 Osmond de Sees. E.
- 2 John Beaufort *Marqueſs* L. Adm.
- 3 Thomas Beaufort *Earl, Duke of Exceter, Lord Chancellor and Lord Admiral.*
- 4 Edmund Beaufort E. and Marq;
- 5 Henry Beaufort Marq.
- 6 Edmund Beaufort Marq.
- 7 Thomas Grey Marq.
- 8 Thomas Grey Marq.
- 9 Henry Grey Marq. D. of Suffolk.
- 10 Thomas Sackville Lord Buckhurſt, created *Earl of Dorset, 10 Jacobi, Lord Treafurer and Chancellour of Oxford.*
- 11 Robert Sackville E.
- 12 Richard Sackville E.
- 13 Edward Sackville E. *Lord Chamberlain to the Queen.*
- 14 Edward Sackville now *Earl of Dorset 1661.*

The Earles of Salisbury and Exceter.

Robert Sitſylt came into Wales---an inheretrix, by whom he had Hal-
 with Robert Fitz Hamon | terennis and other lands in Here-
 who conquered Jeſſin Prince of | fordſhire and Gloceſterſhire.
 Glamorganſhire.

James Sitſylt Eſq;
 Iohn Sitſylt Eſq;
 Euſtace Sitſylt Eſq;

---The Lady Maud de Frenes.
 ---Elianor daughter to Sir VVill. Pem-
 | bridge Knight.
 ---daughter to Maurice de
 | Brampton Eſq;
 ---Mavil daughter to Sir Moygne
 | Knight.

Sir Baldwin Sitſylt Knight, temp. ---
 Hen. ſecundi.
 Gerald Sitſylt Eſq;

Robert

Robert Sitsylt Esq.

James Sitsylt Esq.

Gerald Sitsylt Esq.

John Sitsylt Esq;

Sir John Sitsylt Knight.

Iohn Sitsylt Esq;

Thomas Sitsylt Esq;

Philip Sitsylt Esq;

Richard Sitsylt Knight, Cecil Esq.

David Cecil Esq.

Sir William Cecil Baron Burley
Knight of the Garter, &c.

--Alice daughter to Sir Rob. Tro-
gois Knight.

--Isabell daughter to Sir John Knell
Knight.

--Margaret Daughter to Stephan de
Ber.

--Sibil daughter to Robert of Ewyas
Esquire.

--Alicia sister to Sir Richard Basker-
vile Knight.

--Jone daughter to sir Richard Mo-
nington Knight.

--Margaret daughter and heir to Gil-
bert de Winston Esq.

--Margaret daughter to Iohn Philips
Esq.

--Margaret daughter to Philip Vaug-
han Esq.

--Mary sister to Sir Iohn Cheek Kt.

Rob. Cecil --Elizab. d. to W.

E. of Salisbury | Brook L. of Cob.

Will. Cecil E. of --Katherine d. to

Salisbury 1661 | Tho. Howard

E. of Suffolk.

Tho. Cecil E. of --Dorothy d. and
Exceter. | co-h. to I. Nevil

L Latimer.

Will Cecil E. of | Eliz. d. & h. of

Exceter. | Ed. Mannors E.

of Rutland.

D. Cecil now E | Eliz. d. to Iohn

of Exceter 1661 | Egerton Earl of

descended from | Bridgwater.

a younger son

of William L.

Burley.

Charles Lord--Iane daughter to
Cranbourne. | Maxwell Esq.

groom of the

bed-Chamber to

K. Charles of

glorious memo-

ry.

SALISBURY.

Salisbury is the chief City of Wilts; it was at first seated high upon an hill, as being a place designed for strength and war, yet honoured for a while with a Bishops See, and a fair Cathedral. But the Bishops and the Clergy finding no good quarter amongst the Soldiers which were there in Garrison, and being destitute of water upon so high an hill, about the time of Rich. I. began to leave it, and plant themselves down lower by the water-side; being once settled there and raising a new Cathedral for Gods publick service, the people also followed after, and left old Sarum to it self which in short time became so totally deserted that now the ruines of it are hardly visible: but for new Salis-
bury

bury thar grew up presently to a great renowne, pleasantly seated on the river with water in every street thereof; and for the populousness of the place, plenty of provision, and spacious market place and a fair Town hall, is esteemed to be the second City of all that Tract, and which adds no small lustre to it, a place that hath been very fortunate in those eminent persons on whom the Kings of *England* have bestowed the title of Earls of *Salisbury*.

Earles of Salisbury.

Patrick d' Eureux.

Will. d' Eureux.

V Vill Longespee base son to K. Henry 2. who married Ella daughter of V Vill. d' Eureux.

V William Longespee.

V Vill. de Montacute

V Vill. de Mont.

John de Mont.

Tho. de Mont.

Richard Nevil who married Elianor daughter of Thomas Mont. Lord Ch.

Richard Nevil Earl of V Warwick.

George Duke of Clarence, who married Isabel daughter of Richard Earl of V Warwick.

Edward eldest son of King Richard 3. and Anne the second daughter of Richard Nevil.

Margaret daughter of George Duke of Clarence created Countess of Salisbury by King Henry 8.

Robert Cecil Viscount Crambourne, created Earl of Salisbury 3. Jacob.

V William Cecil now Earl of Salisbury.

1661.

E X C E T E R.

Exceter is now the chief City of *Devonshire*, a fair and goodly seat; it is placed upon the Eastern bank of the River *Ex* from whence it had the name of *Exceter*. In circuit it contains within the walls about a mile and a half, besides the suburbs which every way stretch out to a great length, and in the circuit there are numbered fifteen Parish Churches, besides the Cathedral, the whole environed with deep ditches and very strong wals, having many Towers therein, very well disposed; and yet the animosity of the Inhabitants is a greater strength unto it then the walls or ditches, whereof they have given notable proof in these later times, to their great honour; here followeth a Catalogue of the

Dukes

Dukes, Marquesses, and Earles.

John Holland *E. of Huntington*, made *Duke of Exceter* by
Richard 2.

Thomas Beaufort *E. of Dorset*, *Lord Ch. and Adm.* made
Duke of Exceter by King Henry 5.

John Holland *Duke Lord Adm.*

Henry Holland *Duke Lord Adm.*

Henry Courtney *E. of Devon*, created *Marquesse of Exce-*
ter by K. Henry 8.

Thomas Cecil *Lord Burley* created *Earl of Exceter*
3. *Jaco.*

William Cecil.

David Cecil now *Earl* 1661.

THE
EXCETER.

THE SECOND BOOK.



Arma Paterna.



NARAWD the Son of **Roderick** began his Reign over *Wales* in the year of Christ 877.

The year 878. died **Fedan** the son of **Melht**, a noble man of *Wales*, and the second year following there was a great Battel fought by the *Danes*, and the *Englismen* of *Mercia* against the *Welshmen* upon the River *Conway*, where the *Welshmen* had the Victory, and this was called the Revenge of the Death of **Roderick**.

About this time, **Eveneth** the Son of **Bledrid**, a Baron of *Wales* died, and **Anarawd** King or Prince of *North-Wales* came with a great Army of *English-men*, and made War against his Brother **Cadeth**, and spoiled the country of *Caerdigan*, and *Ystradgwy*.

The *Danes* being put hard to their shifts by **Alfred**, left their Wives and children in *Essex*, and passed spoiling the Land to * *Quadbridge* upon *Severn*, and so passed the River, and spoiled the countries of *Brecknock*, *Gwentland*, and *Gwentbwg*.

About the year 900. **Igmond** with a great number of Souldiers, came to *Anglesey*, and the *Welshmen* gaue him a Bat el at *Molerein*.

There be some *Brittish* Copies of this History, which affirm that this battel between **Igmond** Captain of the black Nations and the *Brittains*, (wherein **Mervin** was slain) was fought at a place called *Meilon*, of the which it was called *Maes Rhos Meilon*.

The year 907. died **Cadeth** King or Prince of *South-Wales*, third Son to **Roderick** the Great, leaving behinde him three Sons; **Howel Dha** (that is to say **Howel the Good**) who succeded his Father in the Kingdome of *South-Wales*, *Meyric*, and *Clydawc*.

Shortly after there came a great Navy from *Tydwick*, with **Uther** and **Rahald**, and past the Western Sea to *Wales*, and destroyed *Saint Davids*, and there fought the Battel *Dinerth*, where **Mayloc** (the Son of **Peredur Gam**) was slain.

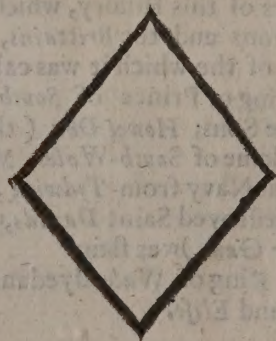
In the year 913 **Anaawd** chief King of *Wales* dyed and left behinde him two Sons, **Edwal Voel** who reigned after him, and **Elise**.



Mr. Mills fol.
292.
Anno 877.

Mr. Mills differeth here from Mr. Powel, the one setting *Voel*, the other *Mervin* to succeed : I will therefore set down both Writings ; the former of these two saith, *Mervin* the first begotten son of *Rboderick* the Great, Prince of all *VVales*, by the Gift and Grant of his Father was made Lord or Prince of that Country of *Wales*, which the Inhabitants call *Gwyneth*, the *Englishmen* *North-VVales*, and the *Latines* *Venedotia*. This province was divided into four countries or quarters, which contained fifteen Cantreds : This word *Cantred* being compounded of the *Brittish* and *Irish* Language, is said to be such a portion of Land as may contain an hundred Villages. The chief and principal place of this Country was the Isle of *Anglesey*, or *Môn*, and in *Aberfraw* a city thereof was the Royal pallace of the Kings of *North-VVales* : now the reason why the Kings of *Gwyneth* were called Kings of *Aberfraw*, was for that in the Laws of the good *Howel* (Prince and Law-giver) it was decreed, That as the Kings of *Aberfraw* ought of Right to pay threescore and three pounds in way of Tribute to the King of *London*, so the King of *Dynesur* and *Mathraval* should also be bound in like manner to pay the like mony unto the King of *Aberfraw*, as it were also by way of Tribute ; by vvhich it appeareth, that this Lord vvas the chief Prince of *VVales*.

The *VVife* of *Mervin*, the Son of *Roderick*, Prince of *Venedotia* or *North-VVale* : thus saith Mr. Mills, but names her not.



Their Issue.

Idwallo, surnamed *Voel* Prince of *Venedotia*.

Edwal Voel.



Ut ante.

After that *Edwal Voel* began his Dominion over North-Wales, *Howel Dda* being King or Prince of South-Wales and Powis land, a terrible Comet appeared in the Firmament, at which time the year following, *Leicester* was new built.

The next year following, the men of *Denelm*, did destroy the Isle of *Môn* or *Anglesey*; and the year 917. *Clydawc* the Son of *Cadeth*, was slain by the hands of his brother *Meyric*; and about the same time the Englishmen did overthrow the Danes.

Much about this time, *Elfed* Dutchess of *Mercia* sent her whole Army into Wales, and fought with the Welshmen, and van *Brecknock*, and took the Queen and three and thirty men. This was it which is called in Welsh, *Gweyth Dinas Newydd*, that is to say, The battel of the new Gitty; also she won the Town of *Derby*.

John Castoreus reporteth this story in this manner; *Huganus* Lord of West Wales, perceiving King *Edward* to be occupied in the Danish War, far enough from him, gathered an Army of Britains, and entered the Kings Land, whereupon *Elfed* Lady of *Mercia*, and Sister to King *Edward*, came to Wales with a strong Army, and fought with the Welshmen at *Brecknock*, and putting *Huganus* to flight, took his Wife and thirty four Captives, and led them with her to *Mercia*; *Huganus* thus discomfited, fled to *Derby*, and there being peaceably entertained of the Countrymen with fifteen men of War, and two hundred Souldiers well appointed, joyned himself with the Kings adversaries the Danes, of which thing when *Elfed* was certified by the men of *Derby*, she followed him with a great Army, and entered the Gates of that Town, where *Huganus* resisted her, and slew four of her chief Officers. But *Gwyane* Lord of the Isle of *Ely* her Steward, set the Gates on fire, and furiously running upon the Britains, entered the Town; then *Huganus* being overmatched, and choosing rather to dye by the Sword, than to yield himself to a Woman, was there slain.

The same Authour also reporteth, that about this time *Leofred* a Dane, and *Gruffith* of *Madoc*, Brother in Law to the Prince of West Wales, came to Ireland with a great Army, to *Snowdon*, and minding to bring all Wales and the Marches thereof to their subjection, overran and subdued all the Countrey to *Chester*, before King *Edward* could be certified of their Arrival, whereat he was much discontented, and being loth to trouble his subjects in that behalf, made a vow that he and his Sons with their own people, would be revenged on *Leofred* and *Gruffith*, and thereupon came to *Chester*, and won the City from them, after which he divided his army into two Battails, whereof he and his Son *Athelstane* led the first, and *Edmund* and *Eldred* the second, and so followed them with as much celerity as he could, and overtook them at the Forrest of *Walewood* now *Sherwood*, where *Leofred* and *Gruffith* set upon him fiercely, so that the King in the beginning, was in some Distress, until *Athelstane* stepped in between his Father and *Leofred*, and wounded the Dane in the arme, in such sort, that he being not able to hold his spear, was soon taken and committed to the custody of *Athelstane*. In the mean time, *Edmund* and *Edred* encountering with *Gruffith*, slew him, and brought his head to their Father: Then *Athelstane* caused *Leofred* to be beheaded, and so both their heads were set up together on the top of the Tower of *Chester*.

The year 933. *Owen* the Son of *Gruffith* was slain by the men of *Cardigan*. Then *Athelstane* did enter Wales with a great Army, and brought the Kings of the Countrey to subjection, and received yearly of Tribute twenty pounds in gold, and three hundred paid in silver; and two hundred head of Cattel; yet the Laws of *Howel* appointed to the King of *Aberfraw*, to pay yearly to the King of *London*, no more but sixty six pounds for a Tribute, and that the Prince of *Dinevowre*, and the Prince of *Powis*, should pay a like sum of sixty six pounds yearly to the King of *Aberfraw*.

In the year 936. dyed *Euneth* the son of *Clydawc* and *Meiric*, the son of *Cadeth*, at this time also *Athelstane* did remove the Britains that dwelt in *Exeter*, and thereabouts to *Cornwal*, and appointed the River *Cambria*, to be the utter Mere towards England as he had before appointed the River *Wy*, to be the Mere of England and Wales. About the year 940. *Cadeth* the son of *Arthuael* a noble Brittain, was imprisoned; and *Edwal Voel*, the Son of *Anarawd*, and *Elise* his Brother, were slain in a battel which they fought against the Danes and Englishmen. This *Edwal* had six sons, *Meiric*, *Janaf*, or *Jenans*, *Jago*, which is

James, Conan, Edwal, Vachan, and Roderick; after whose death Howel Dha his Com German ruled all *UVales* during his life. Elise also had issue Conan, and a Daughter named Trawst, which was Mother to Conan ap Siisylbt, Gruffith ap Siisylbt, and Bletbin ap Co-vyn, which two last were afterwards Princes of *UVales*.



Howel Dha.

This Howel Dha King or Prince of Southwales, and of Powis, long before this time, after the death of Edwal Voel, his cousin, took upon him the rule and government of all *UVales*, about the year of Christ 940. who, notwithstanding the sons of Edwal did something murmur against him, was for his godly behaviour, discreet and just rule, beloved of men. This Howel constituted and made Laws to be kept through his Dominions, which were used in *Wales* till such time as the Inhabitants received the laws of England, in the time of King Edward the First, and in some places thereof long after; These laws are to be seen at this day both in *WVelsb* and *Latine*.

A pious ex-
ample for all
Princes.

Howel Dha perceiving the laws and customes of his country to have grown unto great abuse, sent for the Arch-Bishop of Menenia, and all the other Bishops, and chief of the Clergy, to the number of one hundred and forty Prelates, and all the Barons and Nobles of *UVales*, and caused six men of the wisest and best esteemed in every Comote to be called before him, whom he commanded to meet altogether at his house called *Tuy Gwyn Taf*, that is, *The white house upon the River Taf*. Thither he came himself, and there remained with those his Nobles, Prelates, and Subjects all the Lent in prayer and fasting, craving the Assistance and direction of Gods holy Spirit, that he might reform the Laws and Customes of the Country of *UVales*, to the honour of God, and quiet government of the people.

The King and
Princes of
Brittain,
much obser-
vant of the
See Aposto-
like.

About the end of Lent he chose out of that company twelve men of the wisest, gravest, and of the greatest experience, to whom he added one Clerk or Doctour of the lawes, named Blegored, a singular learned and perfect wise man. These had in charge to examine the old lawes and customes of *Wales*, and to gather of such as were meet for the government of the Country; which they did, retaining those that were wholesome and profitable, expounding those that were doubtful and ambiguous, and abrogating those that were superfluous and hurtful, and so ordained three sorts of Laws. The first for ordering of the King or Princes Household and his Court. The second of the affairs of the Country and Common-wealth. The third of the special customes belonging to particular places and persons. Of all the which (being read, allowed and proclaimed) he caused three severall books to be written; one for his dayly use to follow his Court, an other to lye in his Palace at *Abersfrew*, and the third at *Dinevour*, that all the three Provinces of *Wales* might have the use of the same when need required. And for the better observation of these lawes, he procured of the Archbishop of *St. Davids*, to denounce sentence of excommunication against such of his Subjects as refused to obey the same; whithin a while after Howel (because he would omit nothing that could bring countenance and authority to his said laws) went to *Rome*, taking with him the Archbishop of *St. Davids*, the Bishop of *Bangor* and *Asaph*, and thirteen other of the learnedst and wisest men in *Wales*, where the said lawes being recited before the Pope, were by his authority confirmed; then having finished his devoted pilgrimage, he returned home again with his company.

1. By these lawes they might not mortgage their lands but to one of the same family or kindred which were *de eadem Parentela*.
2. Every tenant holding of any other then his Prince or Lord of the Fee, paid a fine *pro defensione Regia* which was called *Arian Ardbel*, in *Latine Advocarii*.
3. No Legacy of goods by Will, was good, otherwise then those which were given to the Church, to the Lord of the Fee, or for payment of debts.

4. Every

4. Every man might distrain as well for debts as for rent of Lands, any goods or Cattel saving horses which were counted to serve for a mans necessary defence, and were not distrainable without the Princes licence.

5. Causes of Inheritance were not heard or determined but from the ninth of November till the ninth of February, or from the ninth of May until the ninth of August; the rest of the year was counted a time of vacation for sowing in the spring, and reaping in the harvest.

This also is to be observed, that all matters of inheritance of Land were determined and adjudged by the King or Prince in person, or his special Deputy (if he were sick or impotent) and that upon the view of the said Land, calling unto him the Freeholders of the same place, two Elders of his Council, the Chief Justice attending alwaies in the Court, the ordinary Judge of the Country where the Land lay and the Priest. The manner of their proceeding was thus; the King or Prince sat in his Judicial seat higher then the rest, with an Elder on his right hand and an other on his left, and the Freeholders on both sides next unto them, which for this cause as (I think) were called *Uchelwyr*. Before him directly a certain distance off and a little lower sat the Chief Justice, having the Priest on his right hand, and the ordinary Judge of that Countrey on the left; The court being set, the Plaintiff came in with his Advocate, Champion and *Rhyngyth*, and stood on the right side, and last of all the Witnesses on both parties came, which stood directly before the Chief Justice, at the lower end of the Hall, untill they were called up to testify the truth of their knowledge in the matter in variance.

The figure of which I thought good here to lay down as ye see
Underneath.

Uchelwyr. An Elder. The King. An Elder. Uchelwyr.

The Priest. THE Chief Justice. The Judge.

The Defendant.	The Plaintiff.
Rhyngyth.	Rhyngyth.
Advocate.	Advocate.
Champion.	Champion.
The Witnesses.	

After the hearing of this book read, the depositions of the witnesses, and full pleading of the cause in open Court, upon warning given by the *Rhyngyth*, the chief Justice, the Priest, and the Ordinary Judge withdrew themselves for a while to consult of the matter, and then *secundum Allegata & probata*, brought their verdict, the Court sitting. Whereupon the King or Prince after consultation had with the Elders or Seniors which sat by him, gave definitive sentence except the matter was so obscure and intricate that right and truth appeared not; in the which case it was tryed by the two Champions, and so the cause ended. This shall be sufficient for this time.

Some Authors write that *Llewelyn ap Ithel* who was after Prince of Wales, assisted Edmund a Saxon King, and entered Cumberland, taking the two sons of *Dummaille* King of the Province, put out their eyes, and then gave that Country to *Malcolme* to be holden of him, with condition to keep the North part of the Realm from incursion of enemies, the which condition was afterwards but slenderly performed. This *Malcolme* was the son of *Donald* King of Scotland, and was the next King, after *Constantine* the third, being in number the 76.

In the year 942. died *Hubert* Bishop of *St. Davids*, and the year following, *Marclois* Bishop of *Bangor*, and *Uffa* the son of *Lhavyr* died; the year 944. the Englishmen entered

Wales

Wales with a stronge army, and spoyled *Strad*, *Clwid*, and returned home: At which time *Conan* the son of *Elise* was put in danger of death by poyson, and *Everus* Bishop of *St. Davids* died.

In the year 948 died *Howel Dba*, the noble and worthy King or Prince of *Wales*, whose death was much lamented by all men; for he was a Prince that loved peace and good order, and that feared God; he left behind him four sons, *Owen*, *Run*, *Roderike*, and *Edwin*, betwixt whom and the sons of *Edwal*, there ensued great wars, for the chief rule of *Wales*, as shall appear in the history following.



After the death of *Howel Dba*, his sons did divide *Southwales* and *Powis* betwixt them. And *Janaf* and *Jago* the second and third sons of *Edwal Voel* ruled North *Wales* (because their elder brother *Meyric* was not a man worthy to rule) who coming of the elder house, would have had the chief rule of all *Wales*, which the sons of *Howel Dba* denyed them. And thereupon *Jago* or *James* and *Janaf* entred *Southwales* with a great power, against whom came *Owen* the son of *Howel* and his brethren, and fought together at the hills of *Carno*, where *Jago* and *Janaf* had the victory. And the year following the said brethren did twice enter into *Southwales* and spoyled *Dinet*, and slew *Dwnwalbon* Lord thereof. And within a while after dyed *Roderike* one of the sons of *Howel Dba*. In the year 952. the sons of *Howel* gathered their strength together against *Janaf* and *Jago*, and entred their land at the river of *Conwy*, where they fought a cruel battail at a place called *Gurgustn*, or *Lhanrwst* as some think, where a great number were slain upon either side, as *Anarawd* the son of *Gwyrriad* or *Uriel*, the son of *Roderike* the great, and *Edwin* the son of *Howel Dba*, in the which battail were overthrown the sons of *Howel*, whom *Janaf* & *Jago* pursued to *Caerdigan*, & destroyed their Country vvith fire & sword. About this time *Earthyr* the son of *Mervyn* vvas drowned.

In the year 958 was a wonderful hot summer, when *Gwyn* the son of *Gwyrriad* the son of *Roderike* dyed: After the which heat there followed a great plague in *March* ensuing. In those dayes *Jago* and *Janaf* by force and strength ruled all *Wales* as they thought good. And yet for all their power *Abloic* King of *Ireland* landed in *Mon*, and having burnt *Holyhead*, spoyled the country of *Lhynn*. In the year 961 the sons of *Edwin* the son of *Colboyn* were slain after they had destroyed all the country to *Towyn*. About this time *Meyric* the son of *Cadvan*, *Rytherch* Bishop of *St. Davids*, and *Cadwalbon ap Owen* departed out of this transitory life. Not long after the country of *Northwales* was exceedingly spoyled by the army of *Edgar* King of *England*.

The cause of this was the not payment of the tribute that the King of *Abersfraw*, by the lawes of *Howel Dba* was to pay to the Kings of *London*: in the end there was a peace concluded; for King *Edgar* understanding what hurt the Countrys of *England* and *Wales* received daily, by reason of the great multitude of Wolves, that then abounded, especially in *Wales*, which destroyed much sheep, and otherwayes did great harme, released the tribute of money, appointed by the said lawes of *Howel Dba*, and bound the Princes of *Northwales* to pay him yearly certain Wolves for his tribute, & so to be released of the other tribute in mony, which the said Prince performed, untill he had left never a Wolf in all *Wales* or *England*.

In the year 966. *Roderike* the son of *Edwal Voel* was slain by the Irishmen, by whom *Abersfraw* was destroyed.

The next year after fell a great debate betwixt the two sons of *Edwal*, *Jago* and *Janaf*, which had ruled joyntly together from the death of *Howel Dba* till that time: and shortly after

952.

961

Jo. Caff.
Holl. pag. 232.
Wolves de-
stroyed by the
Prince of W.

966.

after Jago having taken his brother Janaf by force, very cruelly kept him in prison a long time, about the which time Eneon the son of Owen Prince of Southwales wan & seised to himself the land of Gwyr. And in the year 969. Machis the son of Haroald with an army of Danes did enter into Anglesey and spoyled Penmon. These Dunes were suffered by Edgar to inhabit quietly through all England, till they were as strong as the Englishmen, and then they fell to such ryotoulness and drinking that much mischief ensued thereof, whereupon Edgar made a law, that every man should drink by measure, and caused a certain mark to be set in every pot, how deep they should drink, and so by these means he somewhat stayed the immoderate ingurgation. Not long after that Godfryd the son of Haroald did subdue to himself the whole Isle of Anglesey, which he enjoyed not long: King Edgar likewise in the year 972 did send a great army to Caerleon upon Usk, which shortly turned back without doing any notable act. The next year following Howel the son of Janaf raised a great power against his Uncle Jago, for the deliverance of his father out of prison, and overcame his Uncle in fight, whom he chased out of the land, and took his eldest Unckle Meyric the son of Edwal, and put out both his eyes, and kept him in prison where he dyed shortly after, leaving behind him two sons, Edwal and Jonaval, of the which Edwal came afterwards the most worthy Princes of Wales. Howel notwithstanding he had set his father at liberty, yet took upon himself the whole rule of the land for his life time. He had three brethren, all men of great estimation Meyrich, Janaf and Cadwallon, whose lines shall ensue hereafter.

A law against immoderate drinking.

972. Caerleon upon Usk



Howel Son of Janaf.

After that Howel the son of Janaf had expelled his Uncle from the land, he took the rule to himself. And at that time Dyrwalbon Prince of Strad Cwlyd took his journey to Rome. Then dyed Edwalbon the son of Owen.

Dunwalbon goes to Rome.

The year 976 Eneon the son of Owen King of Southwales destroyed the land of Gwyr the second time; the year ensuing Howel the son of Janaf, with a great army both of Welshmen and Englishmen made war against such as succoured and defended his Uncle Jago, and spoyled the Countries of Lhynn and Kelynnoc Vawr, whereby shortly after Jago was taken by Howels men, who enjoyed his part of the land peaceably. About the year 979. Edwal Vachan the son of Edwal Voel, was slain by his Nephew Howel. At this time Custenym Dhu, that is Constantine the black son to Jago (which then was prisoner) hired Godfryd the son of Haroald with his Danes against his Cousin, and they both together destroyed Anglesey and Lhynn, whereupon Howel gathered his army together, and setting upon them at a place called Gwath Hirbarth, overthrew them, where Constantine was slain.

The year 981. Godfryd the son of Haroald gathered a great army and entred West Wales, where spoiling all the Land of Dynet, with the Church of St. Davids, he fought the battle of Lhanwanoc. Likewise in the year next ensuing Duke Alfred with an army of Englishmen spoyled and destroyed Brechnock and great part of the lands of Owen Prince of Southwales, against whom Eneon the son of the said Owen and Howel King of Northwales did raise all their power, and overthrow them in battail, where the greatest part of Alfreds army was slain, and the rest put to flight. The year following the Gentlemen of Gwentland rebelled against their Prince, and cruelly slew Eneon the son of Owen which came thither to appease them. This Eneon was a worthy and noble Gentleman, who did many notable acts in his fathers time, and left behind two sons, Edwin and Theodor or Twdor Mawr, of whom came afterwards the Kings and Princes of Southwales. In the year 984. Howel the son of Janaf King of Wales, entered England with an army, where he was fought and slain valiantly fighting. This Howel had no son, but his brethren reigned in his place.



Cadwallon the Son of Janaf.

After the death of *Howel*, his Brother *Cadwallon* the second Son of *Janaf*, took in hand the government of *Northwales*, and first made War with *Jonaval* his Cofin the Son of *Meyric*, and right heir to the Land, and slew him; but *Edwal* the youngest Brother escaped away secretly.

The year following, *Meredyth* the Son of *Owen*, King or Prince of *Southwales*, with all his People entred into *Northwales*, and in fight slew *Cadwallon*, the son of *Janaf* and *Meyric* his Brother, and conquered the land to himself, wherein a man may see how God punished the wrong which *Jago* and *Janaf* the Sons of *Edwal Voel* did to their eldest brother *Meyrick*, who was first disinherited, and afterwards his eys put out, and one of his Sons slain; for first *Janaf* was imprisoned by *Jago*, then *Jago* with his Son *Constantine* by *Howel* the Son of *Ianaf*, and afterward the said *Howel* with his brethren *Cadwallon* and *Meyric* were slain, and spoiled of their Lands.



Meredyth the Son of ap Howel Dha.

986. This *Meredyth ap Owen*, having slain *Cadwallon*, obtained the Rule and government of *Northwales*, in the year 986. *Godfrid* the Son of *Harold* the third time entering the Isle of *Anglesey*, where having taken *Lywarck* the Son of *Owen*, with two thousand prisoners besides, he cruelly put out his eys, whereupon *Meredyth* the Prince with the rest escaped and fled to *Cardigan*, and the same year there was a great murrain of cattel throughout all *Wales*.

987. In the year 987. dyed *Ianaf* the Son of *Edwal*, who had lived many years a private life. The same year also dyed *Owen* the son of *Howel Dha*, prince of *Southwales*. This *Owen* had three Sons, *Eneon* which dyed in his Fathers life time, *Lhywarck* which lost both his eyes, and *Meredyth*, which (as before is declared) had won *Northwales*, and after his Fathers death took also into his possession all *Southwales*, having no respect to his Brother *Eneon* his Sons *Edwin* and *Theodor* or *Tewder*. About the same time, the *Danes* sailed from *Hampton* alongst the Sea coast, spoiled *Devonshire* and *Cornwall*, and so at last landed in *Southwales*, and destroyed *Saint Davids*, *Lanbadarn*, *Lhanystid*, and *Lhandydock* (which were all places of Religion) and did so much hurt in the country besides, that to be rid of them, *Meredyth* was fain to agree with them, and to give them a penny for every man within his land which was called the *Tribute of the black Army*.

The Tribute
of the black
Army.

The

The year 989. *Owen* the son of *Dyswal* was slain; (within a year after, *Meredith* King 989. of *Wales*, destroyed the Town of *Radnor*, at which time his Nephew *Edwin*, the son of *Encon*, having to his aid Duke *Adelf*, and a great army of *Englishmen* and *Danes*, spoiled all the land of *Meredith* in *Southwales*, as *Caerdigan*, *Dynet*, *Gmyr*, *Kydweb*, and *Saint Davids*, where *Edwin* took pledges of the chief men of those Countries.

In the mean time this *Meredith* with his people did spoil *Glamorgan*, so that no place was free from Sword and fire; but at the last *Meredith* and *Edwin* fell to an agreement, and were made Friends. Soon after *Cadwalbon* the son of *Meredith* dyed.

Meredith being thus employed, had so much to do in *Southwales*, that *Northwales* lay open for the enemy; which thing when the *Danes* perceived they arrived in *Anglissey*, and destroyed the whole Isle, whereupon the Inhabitants of that country received *Edwal* the son of *Meyric*, the right heir of *Northwales* for their Prince, in the year 992. After these great troubles there followed within a year after, such famine and scarcity in *Southwales*, that many perished for want of food. Matth. West. pag. 383. Joa. Castor. 992.



Edwal ap Meyric the son of *Meredith*:

This *Edwal* being in possession of the principality of *Northwales*, studied to keep and defend his people from injuries and wrongs. But *Meredith* gathered together all his power, intending to recover again *Northwales*, with whom *Edwal* met at *Lhagwm*, and overthrew him in plain battel, where *Theodor* or *Tewdor* Manor, *Meredith* his Nephew was slain, who left behinde him two Sons, *Rees* and *Rytherck*, and a Daughter called *Elen*. A little after this, *Swain* the son of *Haroald* destroyed the Isle of *Man*, and entring into *Northwales*, slew *Edwal* the prince thereof, who left behinde him a son called *Jago*.

In the year of Christ 998. the *Danes* came again to *Saint Davids*, destroying all before them, and there they slew *Morgency*, or rather *Urgency*, Bishop of that See; the same year also dyed *Meredith* the son of *Owen*, King or Prince of *Wales*, leaving behinde him one only Daughter called *Angharad*, which was married to *Lewellin ap Sitsylht*, and after his death to *Convyn Hirdref*, or as other do think, to *Convyn ap Gwerystan*, who had children by either of them, which was the cause of much war and mischief in *Wales*, as shall appear hereafter.



Aedan the Son of *Blegored*.

The death of both these Princes, (forso much as *Meredith* had no Issue male, and *Edwal* left behinde him a childe within years, not able to take the charge of a Commonwealth) did cause much trouble to ensue; for in *Northwales* divers did aspire to the Government, and sought the rule of the Land, as *Conan* the son of *Howel*, and *Aedan* the son

of *Blegored*, who tried the matter in open field, where *Conan* was slain in the year, 1003.

I do not know (saith my Author) neither could I ever finde what colour or pretence of Title this *Aedan ap Blegored* had to the principality of *Northwales*, nor yet of whom he descended, or who descended from him, whereas all the other Princes are notoriously known of what families they did descend, and who from them; neither yet do I read of any *Blegored*, whose son he was, except it be that Doctor of Law, of whom mention is made in the Laws of *Howel Dha*, whose estate was too mean to challenge a principality: he is reported to have governed about twelve years.

Of his Acts by him atchieved, there is very little written, saving of those two battails, the one wherein he overcame *Conan ap Howel*, and the other, wherein he was overcome himself, and slain with his four sons by *Llewellyn ap Sirfyllt*.

In the year 1015. *Llewellyn* the Son of *Sirfyllt*, raised a great power against *Aedan*, who by force had taken upon him the rule of *Northwales*, and slew him with his four sons in battel, and having no respect to *Jago* or *James* the son of *Edwal*, the right heir, took upon him the name and authority of King of *Wales*.

This *Llewellyn* was descended from the Kings of *Wales* by his mothers side, whose name was *Transt*, daughter to *Elise*, second son to *Anarawd*, which was eldest son to *Roderik* the great, who also had to wife *Angharac*, the only daughter of *Meredith* Prince of *Southwales*, and so by these means he claimed and enjoyed the right of either country, as hereafter shall be shewed.



Llewellyn the son of Sirfyllt and Angharat the Daughter of Meredith.

After that *Llewellyn* son of *Sirfyllt* had taken into his hands the government of *Wales*, all things did prosper in the Land; for the earth brought forth double to the time before passed, the people prospered in all their affairs, and multiplied wonderfully; the cattel encreased in great number, so that there was neither begger nor poor man from the *South* to the *North* sea, but every man had plenty, every house a dweller, and every Town inhabitants.

In the year 1019. *Meyric* the son of *Arthpael*, did raise a great army against *Llewellyn*, King or Prince of *Wales*, which met with him in the field, and manfully slew him, and discomfited his people.

In the year 1020. a certain *Scot* of low birth, came to *Southwales*, and named himself *Run*, the son of *Meredith* their late King, whom the Nobility which loved not *Llewellyn*, exalted to the regal Throne, and took him for their King, which thing when *Llewellyn* heard, he gathered his power in *Northwales*, and came towards the supposed *Run*, who had gotten all the strength of *Southwales* together at *Abergwili*, where with great pride he abode the coming of *Llewellyn*; but when both the armies met, and were ready to joyn, *Run* full of brags and cracks, encouraged his people to fight, promising them the Victory: yet he himself (following the Proverb, which biddeth a man to set on his dog, and not to run after him) set on his people to fight it to the uttermost, and withdrew himself privately out of the way; whereas upon the contrary part, *Llewellyn* like a bold and courageous Prince, came before his people, calling for the vile *Scot Run*, that durst so bely a Princes Blood, and so both the Armyes joyned together with much malice and hatred; for the one party was so courageous to defend the quarrel of so worthy a Prince of their own blood, as the other was obstinate in the cause of a stranger; in the end, after great slaughter upon either part, the *Northwales* men remembring their old Victories, and encouraged by the prowess of their Prince, put their enemies to flight, and pursued *Run* so narrowly, that all his Scottish shifts could not save his life, and returned home with great spoil and prey. Then *Llewellyn* ruled all the land quietly, till the year following, he was slain by *Howel* and *Meredith*, the Sons of *Edwin*, leaving behinde him a son named *Griffith ap Llewellyn*.



After the death of *Lhwelin*, *Jago* or *James* the son of *Edwal*, took upon him the rule of *Northwales*, as right heir thereof; and *Rytherick* the son of *Jestin* governed *Southwales* by strong hand.

About the year 1031. the *Irish Scots* entred *Southwales* by the means of *Howel* and *Meredith* the sons of *Edwin ap Eneon ap Owen ap Howel Dba*, who hired them against *Rytherick ap Jestin*, whom they discomfited and slew, and by that means attained unto the government of *Southwales*, which they two ruled jointly, but yet with small quietness; for the sons of *Rytherick* gathered a number of such as were their fathers friends, to avenge his death, with whom *Howel* and *Meredith* met at *Hyarthwy*, and after long fight, put them to flight. But in the year following, *Meredith* was slain by the sons of *Conan* the Son of *Sitsylt*, brother to the worthy Prince *Lhwelin*, to revenge their fathers death, whom *Meredith* and his Brother had slain.

The year next ensuing, certain *Englishmen* entred the Land of *Gwent*, with whom *Rytherick ap Jestin* fought, and was by them slain.

In the year 1037. *Gruffith* the son of *Lhwelin ap Sitsylt*, sometime King of *Wales*, raised a great number of people against *Jago*, then enjoying the Principality or Kingdom of *Northwales*, whom *Jago* likewise provided for as well as he could: but the more part & better souldiers were of *Gruffiths* side, for the love they bare to his Father, which afterward well appeared; for the Armies meeting, *Jago* was soon overthrown and slain. This *Jago* left behind him a son called *Conan*, by his wife *Avandred*, daughter to *Gweir* the son of *Pilh*.



Gruffith ap Lhwelyn ap Sitsylt and Angharat.

Gruffith ap Lhwelin after he had slain *Jago*, governed *Northwales* worthily, in all things following his fathers steps, who overcame both the *Danes* and the *Englishmen* divers times, and defended his Country and people manfully all his reign. In the first year of his government he fought with the *Englishmen* and *Danes* at *Crosford* upon *Severn*, and put them to flight, and from thence he led his army to *Lhanpadarn Vawr* in *Caerdiganshire* and destroyed it utterly and from thence passed all *Southwales* throughout, and received the people to his subjection; for *Howel ap Edwin* their King fled before his face, and forsook the land.

This *Howel* procured *Edwin*, the brother of *Leofrike* Earl of *Chester* or *Mercia*, to come with an army of *Englishmen* and *Danes* to his aid against Prince *Gruffith*; who met his ene-

mies in the field and overcame them, and slew the said *Edwin*, but *Howel* escaped by flight: after the which victory *Gruffith* made sundry invasions upon the Marches toward *Hereford*, and alwayes returned with great spoyle.

1038.

When *Gruffith* had brought all *Wales* under his dominion, he returned to *Northwales* again. The year ensuing 1038. *Hernon* Archbishop of *Menevia* or *St. Davids* died, a man both learned and godly; the next year following *Howel* King of *Southwales* gathered a great power of his friends and strangers, and entered the land, intending to overcome it again; wherefore *Gruffith* like a worthy Prince came with all speed to succour his people, and meeting with *Howel* at *Pencadair*, after he had encouraged his Soldiers, gave him battail, and overthrew him and pursued him, so narrowly that he took *Howel's* wife, whom he had brought to the field to see the overthrow of *Gruffith* (which chanced otherwise) whom *Gruffith* liked so well that he kept her for his Concubine.

1041.

In the year 1041. *Howel* came again to *Southwales*, and remained there a while, and shortly after a number of strangers landed in *Westwales*, and spoiled the Country; against whom *Howel* gathered his forces and fought with them; and drove them to their ships with much loss.

At this time *Conan* the son of *Jago* (who had fled to *Ireland* to save his life) with the power of *Alfred* King of *Develin* whose daughter *Ranulph* he had married, entered *Northwales* and by treason had taken *Gruffith* the King, and carried him towards the ships; but when it was known, the Country upon a suddain followed the Irishmen; and overtaking them rescued their Prince, requiting their foes with much slaughter, forcing them to their ships who returned with *Conan* to *Ireland*. The year following *Howel* the son of *Owen* Lord of *Glamorgan* dyed, being a man full of years. Then *Howel ap Edwin* called to his succour *Danes* and *Englishmen* with all the power he could make in *Southwales*, whereof *Gruffith* being certified, gathered his power together in *Northwales*, and came courageously to meet his enemies (whom he had twice before discomfited) and overcame them and chased them as far as the spring of the River *Towy*, where after a long and dangerous battail *Howel* was slain, and his army routed, and so narrowly pursued that few escaped alive. After whose death *Ritherck* and *Rees* the sons of *Ritherck ap Iestyn* aspiring again to the rule and government of *Southwales*, which their father had once obtained, gathered a great army as well of Strangers as out of *Gwentland* and *Glamorgan*, and met with *Gruffith* King of *Wales*, who after his accustomed manner detracting no time, but courageously animating his men with the remembrance of their former fortune and divers victories under his standard joyned battail with his enemies, whom he found disposed to abide and to win again the honour they had lost: wherefore when they met, the fight was cruell and bloody, and continued till night, which easily departed, both armies being weary with fighting, and either fearing other, returned to their Countreys to gather more strength. This year *Ioseph* Bishop of *Teilo* or *Lhandaf* died at *Rome*. The land being thus quieted, *Gruffith* ruled all *Wales* without any trouble; till about two years after the Gentlemen of *Ystrad Towy* did by treason kill 140 of the Prince his best Soldiers; to revenge whose death the King *Gruffith* destroyed all *Dinet* and *Ystrad Towy*. Here is also to be noted that such snow fell this year, that it lay upon the earth from the Kalends of *Iannary* to the fourteenth of *March*.

The Bishop of
Landaff dyed
at Rome.

In the year 1050 *Conan* the son of *Iago* did gather an army of his friends in *Ireland* minding to recover his inheritance again; as he sailed towards *Wales*, there arose such a tempest that it scattered his navy abroad, and drowned the most part of his ships so that he was disappointed of his purpose and lost his labour.

This Earl
Godwin that
wicked Earl
of Kent, whose
lands were
swallowed up
by the Sea, and
at this day
called God-
wins sands, per-
nicious and
terrible to Na-
vigatours, as
late experience
hath taught us.

About this time *Godwin* being summoned to appear and answer before King *Edward Conf.* at *Glocester*, the guilty Earl *Godwin* fearing the Kings displeasure (who could never brook him since the death of his brother *Alfred*) gathered an army out of *Kent* and other Countries where his sons ruled or had power, and so came towards *Glocester*, reporting abroad that all his preparation was made to resist *Gruffith* Prince of *Wales*, who as they affirmed, was ready with an army to invade the Marches: but King *Edward* being certified by the Welshmen that there was no such thing in hand, commanded *Godwin* to send back his army.

Matth. West writeth that about this time, to wit, anno 1053. *Rees* the brother of *Gruffith* King of *Wales* was slain in a place called *Balendane*, which place since was called *Pen Rees*, and lately belonged to Sir *Ed. Morgan* Baronet; but sold from the house, as he did much more to the ruin of his family, though the fault be laid upon upon his son (I say no more but God knows how) whose head was presented to the King at *Glocester*, the day before the *Epiphany*.

According to the computation of Authours, neer these times *Machbeth* King of *Scotland* caused a noble man named *Bancho* to be cruelly murdered; whereupon *Fleance* the son of the said *Bancho* escaping the hands of *Machbeth* fled to *Gruffith ap Llewelyn* Prince of *Wales*, where being joyfully received and entertained courteously, he grew into such favour with the said Prince that he thought nothing too good for him. But in proceffe of time *Fleance* forgetting the courtesy to him shewed, fell in love with the Princes daughter, and got her with child, which thing the Prince took in ill part that he in rage caused *Fleance* to be killed, holding his daughter in most vile estate of servitude for so suffering her self

self to be de flowered by a stranger. At length she was delivered of a son, which was named *Walter*, who in few years proved a man of great courage and valour, in whom from his childhood appeared a certain noblenesse of mind, and ready to attempt any great enterprise. This *Walter* on a time fell out with one of his companions who in that great heat of contention objected unto him, that he was but a bastard begotten in an unlawful bed, which reproach to grieved *Walter* that he fell upon the other, and slew him; whereupon fearing the punishment of the law, he fled into *Scotland*, and there fell into the company of those Englishmen which were come thither with *Queen Margaret* the sister of *Edgar Edeeling*; amongst whom he shewed himself so discreet and sober in all his demeanour, that he was highly esteemed of all men; and so attaining to higher reputation and credit, was afterwards employed in the affairs of the Commonwealth, at length made Lord Steward of *Scotland* receiving the King revenues of the whole realme. Of the which Office he and his posterity retained that Sirname of *Steward* ever after, from whom descended the most noble Kings of *Scotland*, besides many other Dukes, Marquesses, Earls and Barons of great fame and honour.

Whosoever desireth to be more fully satisfied in this matter, let him read and peruse *R. Holensbed*, and he shall find *James* King of *England* to have descended from the Welsh blood.

In the year 1054 *Gruffith* the son of *Rythruck ap Iestyn*, did gather a great army, as well of strangers as of others, against *Gruffith ap Llewelyn*, King or Prince of *Wales*, but commonly called King of *Northwales*, who detracting no time, meeting him, fought with him and slew him.

Shortly after, *Algar* Earl of *Chester*, being convicted of Treason against the King, fled to *Gruffith* into *Wales*, who gathered his power to revenge the Wrongs which he had received at the Englishmens hands, who ever succoured his enemies against him. Therefore he together with *Algar* entred *Herefordshire*, and spoiled all the vway with fire and sword to the City, whether all the people had fled, and they holdly issued forth (Earl *Randulf* being their leader) and gave him battel, which *Gruffith* wished for above any other things, as he that had won five set battels, and courageously receiving his Enemies, fought with them, which fight was long and doubtfull, till such time as *Gruffith* encouraged his people with the remembrance of the prowess and worthy Acts of the ancient *Brittains* their forefathers, saying, that they were the same enemies, whose backs they had so often seen formerly, which doubled their strength and force, and so they pressed forwards, that their foes were compelled to forsake the field, and trust to their feet, and thought to have taken the Town for their defence; but *Gruffith* and his men pursued them so hard, that they entred with them, and after a great slaughter, returned home with many worthy prisoners, great triumph and rich spoiles, leaving nothing in the Town but blood and ashes, and the Walls razed to the ground.

There be some that think that King *Edward* by evil counsel (as it is thought) banished *Algar* the son of Earl *Leofrike*, whereupon he got him into *Ireland*, and there providing eighteen ships of *Rovers*, returned and joyned himself with *Gruffith*, King or Prince of *Wales*, who both together invaded the Country of *Mercia*, about *Hereford*, where Earl *Ranulph* Earl of that Country, who was Son to King *Edwards* Sister, named *Ioda*, by her first husband *Walter de Maunt*, came against them with a great army, and met them above two miles from *Hereford*, where after a sore fight for the space of three houres, *Ranulph* and his army were overcome, and five hundred of them slain, the rest being totally routed, whom *Gruffith* and *Algar* pursued to *Hereford*, and entring the Town, set the Cathedral Church on fire, and slew the Bishop named *Leoger*, (an Act fitter for Pagans than Christians) with seven of the Canons, spoiled and burnt the Town miserably; whereupon King *Edward* being advertised hereof, gathered an Army and sent *Haroald*, the Son of Earl *Godwin* against them, who pursuing the enemies to *Northwales*, passed through *Stradelwyd* to *Snowdon*; but *Gruffith* and *Algar* being afraid to meet *Haroald*, got them again into *Southwales*, whereof *Haroald* having notice, left one part of his army in *Northwales*, to resist the enemies there, and returning with the residue to *Hereford*, caused a great Trench to be cast round about the Town, with a high Rampire, strongly fortifying the Gates of the same. After this, by means of a Parly had with *Gruffith* and *Algar*, at a place called *Beligelbag*, a peace was concluded, whereupon *Algar* being pardoned by the King, and restored again to his Earldome, returned home to *Chester*.

A barbarous
act amongst
Christians.

About two years after, *Algar* was accused again of Treason, so that he was the second time exiled the land, and repaired to his old friend *Gruffith*, Prince of *Northwales*, by whom he was joyfully received, and restored again to his Earldome by the aid of certain strangers, which came by chance from *Norway*, whereupon King *Edward* being highly offended with *Gruffith*, sent *Haroald* again with an army into *Northwales*, to do revenge upon him, who coming to *Rutblen*, burned the Pallace of *Gruffith* and his Ships, and then returned to the King at *Glocester*.

Not long after these Transactions, *Roderick* Son to *Haroald* King of *Denmark*, came with a great army to *Wales*, and there being friendly received by *Gruffith*, joyning his power

power to King *Gruffith*, entred *England*, and cruelly spoiled and burned great part of the Land, but shortly after, *Roderick* was compelled to return to his Ships, and to sail to *Denmark*, and *Gruffith* came to *Wales* loaden with spoiles.

Mr. Powel. fol.
101.

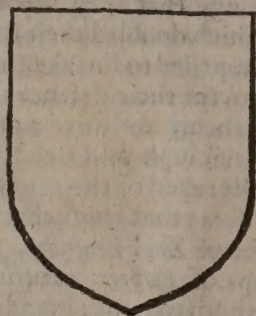
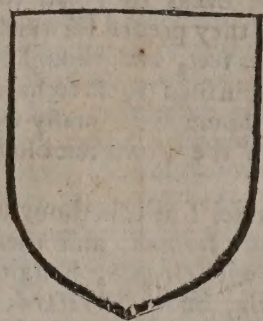
This year (saith Mr. *Powel*) died *Owen* the son of *Gruffith ap Rytherick*. Also *Haroald* and his Brother *Tosty*, by the procurement of *Caradoc ap Gruffith ap Rytherick* and others, gathered a great Power and entred *Southwales*, and subdued a great part thereof, and wrought so with those that were about *Gruffith* the King, that as soon as he had gathered his people in *Northwales*, and began his journey to meet with *Haroald*, he was cruelly and traterously slain by his own men, and his head brought to *Haroald*, who appointed and placed *Meredith*, the son of *Owen ap Edwin*, Prince and Ruler of *Southwales*, and he with his brother *Tosty* returned home.

Some do report that *Haroald* about *Rogation week*, by the Kings commandement, went against the *Welshmen*, and taking the sea, sailed by *Bristol*, round about the Coast, compassing in a manner all *Wales*. His brother *Tosty* that was Earl of *Northumberland*, met him by appointment with an host of horsemen, and so jeyning together, they destroyed the Countrey of *Southwales* in such sort, that the *Welshmen* were compelled to submit themselves, to deliver hostages, and conditioned to pay the ancient Tribute, which before time they had payd.

Southwales
submits to the
English.

The people of that Countrey, because *Gruffith* their Prince fled at the coming of *Haroald*, and left them to be a prey to the enemies, hated him so, that as soon as he returned again unto them, they slew him, and sent his head to *Haroald*, which he sent to the King. After whose death King *Edward* granted the Principality of *Northwales* to *Blethyn* and *Rywalhon* the sons of *Conwyn* brethren to *Gruffith* by the Mothers side, who did homage unto him for the same.

This *Gruffith ap Lhwelyn* governed *Wales* thirty four years valiantly and worthily; he never fough: but that he departed out of the field victorious; he was gentle and affable to his Subjects, and cruel to his foes; beloved of the one, and feared of the other; liberal to strangers, costly in apparel, and princely in all his doings, and unworthy of that cruel death, that the ambitious desire of Rule did provoke his unkinde Subjects, and unnatural cofins to prepare for so noble a Prince, and so gentle a Master as he was.



Blethin and Rivalhon the Sons of Conwyn.

After the decease of King or Prince *Gruffith*, *Meredith* the son of *Owen ap Edwin* (which *Edwin* was son, as some Writers say, to *Hewel Dha*) did take upon him the government of *Southwales*; and *Blethin* and *Rivalhon* the sons of *Conwyn* and half Brothers to King *Gruffith ap Lhwelyn* (as they which were born of *Angharat*, daughter to *Meredith* King of *Wales*) did govern *Northwales*, *Conan* the son of *Jago* being all this time with his Father in law in *Ireland*.

Caradock ap Gruffith ap Rytheryc, was the first that procured *Haroald* to come into *Wales* against *Gruffith ap Lhwelyn*, hoping by him to attain unto the Government of *Southwales*; but it fell out otherwise; for when *Haroald* understood that he should not get that which he looked for at the hands of *Caradock*, which was a certain Lordship within *Wales* nigh unto *Hereford*, and knowing also *Caradock* to be a subtle and deceitfull man, compounding with *Meredith ap Owen* for that Lordship, he made him King or Prince of *Southwales*, and banished *Caradock* out of the Countrey. Afterward *Haroald* having obtained that Lordship, builded there a stately and princely house, at a place called *Portashlyth*, and divers times earnestly invited the King to come and see the same, and at length the King being then at *Glocester* not far of, granted him his request, whereupon *Haroald* made such preparation as was most wonderfull, and as much abused: Soon after this, the said *Caradock ap Gruffith* came to the same house, and to be revenged upon *Haroald*, killed all the workmen and labourers that vvere at vwork, and all the servants and people of *Haroald* that he could finde, and defacing the vwork, carried avway those things that with great labour and expences had been brought thither, and set out and beautified the building.

William

William commonly called the Conquerour, was now King of England; and Edrik Sylvaticus the son of Alfrike, Earl of Mercia, refusing to submit himself as others had done, when he saw that the King was departed to Normandy, rose against such as were left in his absence to keep the Land in obedience; whereupon those that lay in the Castle of Hereford, Richard Fitz Scroop and others, oftentimes invaded his Lands, and wasted the goods of his Tenants; but as often as they came against him, they alwaies lost some of their own men; at length he calling to his aid the Kings of Wales, Blethyn and Rywalbon, wasted the Country of Hereford even to VVye bridge, and then returned with great booty.

This year also 1068. Meredith and Ithel the sons of Gruffith ap Llewelyn, raised a strong army against Blethyn and Rywalbon Kings of Northwales, and met with them at a place called Mechain, where after a long fight there were slain upon the one part Ithel, and upon the other Rywalbon, and Meredith put to flight, whom Blethyn pursued so straitly, that he starved for cold and hunger upon the mountains, and so Blethyn son of Conwyn remained the only King of Powis and Northwales.

Caradoc the son of Gruffith ap Rytherck ap Jesty, caused a great number of Frenchmen (for so the Brittish book calleth the Normans) to enter Southwales, to whom he joyned his power of Gwentland, and gave Meredith the King of that countrey an overthrow, and slew him upon the River Rympy.

About this time the Normans brought great forces into Westwales by sea, and destroyed Dynet, and the Country of Caerdigan, and carried away much spoil, and did so likewise the year following. Bleyhyd Bishop of Menevia or Saint Davids, died about this time, and Sulien was Bishop in his place.

Radulf Earl of East Angles, his Mother came out of Wales, which was the cause of the Welshmens assisting him against William the Conquerour; for Ranulf sent for many of his Mothers friends and kinsmen to come unto him, meaning through their aid and procurement to get the Princes and people of Wales to joyn with him in his enterprise; but VVilliam having notice of this plot, and coming before he was sent for, he hanged some of the Welshmen among others, put out the eyes of many, and banished the rest.

In the year 1073. Blethyn ap Conwyn King of Wales, was traiterously and cowardly murdered by Rees ap Owen, and the Gentlemen of Ystrad Tyny, after he had governed Wales thirteen years. This man was very liberal and mercifull, doing Justice and Equity all his Reign; he had divers weomen and many children; First Meredith by Haer, daughter to Gythyn, Lywarck and Cadogan by another woman, Madoc and Ryrid by the third, Forwerth by the fourth.



Trabern the Son of Caradoc.

After the death of Blethyn, Trabern ap Caradoc his cosin German, took upon him the rule of Northwales, and Rees ap Owen with Rytherck ap Caradoc, did jointly rule Southwales; Then Gruffith son to Conan, son to Jago or James, right Inheritour of Northwales, came from Ireland with succour with his brethren, Encumalkon King of Ultonia, and Ranallt and Mathawn had delivered him, and landed in the Isle of Môn, or Anglesey, and brought it to his Subjection. At this time Kynwric ap Rynalbon, a noble man of Maelor or Bromfield, was slain in Northwales.

This year also, Gronow and Llewelyn the sons of Cadogan ap Blethyn, did joyn their powers with Caradoc ap Gruffith ap Rytherck, to revenge their Grandfathers death, and then fought at a place called Camdwrc, where the Sons of Cadogan obtained the Victory; shortly after, Gruffith ap Conan passed over the water, from Môn to the main land, and Trabern ap Caradoc met with him at Bronyrew, where Gruffith was put to flight, and retired back to the Isle.

In the year 1074. Rytherck ap Caradoc was slain by Treason of his own cosin German; Meyrchaon ap Rees ap Rytherck, and Rees ap Owen ruled Southwales alone. Nevertheless, the sons of Cadogan gathered their powers, and came against him and fought with him the second time at Gwaynytyd, where he was put to flight; but yet he gathered new forces, and kept the land still. Then Trabern ap Caradoc King of Northwales moves his forces against Rees, who boldly met him with all the power of Southwales, at a place called Pwllhgwrtic where

where after long fighting, *Rees* was put to flight, and after great slaughter of his men, he fled from place to place, fearing all things, like a stag that had been lately chased, which mistrusteth every noise; but at the last, he with his Brother *Howel* fell into the hands of *Caradoc ap Gruffith*, who slew them both in revenge of the wife and noble Prince *Blethyn ap Conwyn*. At this time *Sulien* Arch-Bishop of *Saint Davids*, did forsake his Bishoprick, and *Abraham* was chosen Bishop in his place.

1077.

In the year 1077. *Rees* the son of *Theodore* the son of *Eneon*, the son of *Owen*, the son of *Howel Dha*, as right Inheritor to the Kingdome of *Southwales*, claimed the same, and the people received him with much joy, and made him their Prince.

The next year *Menevia* was all spoiled and destroyed by strangers, and *Abraham* the Bishop died, after whose death, *Sulien* was compelled to take the Bishoprick again.

In the year following, *Gruffith* the son of *Conan* did bring a great Army of *Irishmen* and *Scots* into *Wales*, and joyned with *Rees ap Theodore*, as two right heirs of the whole Countrey: *Gruffith* of *Northwales*, and *Rees* of *Southwales*, descending both lineally from *Roderic the Great*, against whom came *Trabern ap Caradoc*, and *Caradoc Gruffith* and *Mailer* the sons of *Rywalhon ap Gwyn*, his cousin Germans (for *Gwyn ap Blethin* was their Grandfather) who in those daies were the chief Rulers of all *Wales*: and after they had met at the Mountains of *Carno*, they fought a cruel battel, and were the more eager, because upon that daies work lay the lives and honour of either party; but at length the victory fell to *Gruffith* and *Rees*, and *Trabern* with his cousins were all slain, and most part of their people; then the Kingdomes of *Wales* came under the rule of the right heirs again.

At this time also, a noble man in *Wales* called *Urgency ap Sitsylbt*, was slain by the sons of *Rees Sais* (i.e.) *Rees the Englishman*; for so they used to name all such as had served in *England*, or could speak *English*.



Gules three Lyons pass. Gardant; or others say, onely passant, which I rather approve of.

Gruffith the Son of Conan.

The Welsh Princes do homage to William the Conquerour.

After the death of *Trabern*, *Gruffith ap Conan* did quietly rule *Northwales*, and *Rees ap Theodore* *Southwales*.

In the year 1079. *William* commonly called the Conquerour, entred *Wales* with a great Army, and passed as far as *Saint Davids*, where he offered, and took homage of the Kings of the Land.

And not long after, the Sepulchre of *Wvalwey*, King *Arthurs* Sisters Son, was found upon the sea shore in the Countrey of *Ros*; the body by estimation upon viewing of the bones was thought to be fourteen foot in length: *Wvalwey* in his life time was a right noble and valiant Warriour, of very good reputation, who ruled that Countrey, which to this day from him is called *Wvalweyba*.

Caerliff built. 1087.

And this year *Sulien* forsook his Bishoprick the second time, and *WVilfrid* was enstalled in his place; and in this time also, the Town of *Caerdyff* was built.

About the year 1087, the sons of *Blethyn ap Conwyn*, sometime King of *Wales*, gathered their strengths together against *Rees* of *Tewdor*, who not being able to meet them, fled to *Ireland*, and there he purchased to himself great friends, and got an Army of *Irishmen* and *Scots*, to whom he promised great Rewards, when he should obtain his Kingdome, and so landed in *Southwales* with those strangers, which when his friends heard of, they drew to him; and the other came in all haste, thinking to fight with him before his power should encrease, and at *Llechryd* they gave him battel, where they were overthrown, and two of the Brethren slain, to wit *Madoc* and *Riryd*, and the other fled and forsook the Countrey. As soon as *Rees* was in quiet possession of his Kingdome, he sent home his strangers with great rewards. About this time the Shrine of *Saint David* was stolen out of the Church, and when all the Jewels and Treasures were taken away, the Shrine was left where it might be found again. About this time, the Earls of *Hereford* and *Shrewsbury*, with the *Welshmen*, burned all *Worcestershire* and *Glostershire*, to the very gates of *Worcester*.

And in the year 1088. there was a terrible Earthquake through all the land; and the year following dyed *Sulien* the godliest and wisest man, and the greatest Clerk in all *Wales*, being

being 89. years old. About this time certain strangers, which were Rovers upon the seas landed at *St. David*, and robbed it and burned the Town; at which time also *Cadinor* the son of *Colboyn* Lord of *Dinet* dyed, whose sons *Lhwelyn* and *Eneon* moved *Gruffith* the son of *Meredyth* to make war against their Lord and Prince *Rees ap Tewdor*, and so joyning all their strength together came against him to *bandydac* where *Rees* was, who gave them battail, and putting them to flight, pursued them so sore that he took *Gruffith ap Meredith* and put him death, but *Eneon* son to *Cadinor ap Colboyn* fled to *Jestyn* Lord of *Morganwc* (who likewise rebelled against *Rees ap Theodor*) and promised upon condition to have *Jestyns* daughter in marriage and certain other covenants then agreed upon between them, to bring to their succours an army of *Normans* (for he had served in *England* before, and was well known and acquainted with all the English Nobility) which things being thus concluded, they were fully determined to be revenged upon *Rees*. And so *Eneon* went to *England* and wrought such means that he procured *Robert Fitzhamon* (in the reign of *William Rufus*) which twelve other Knights, to gather a great army of Frenchmen and Normans to come to their aid, who shortly after landed in *Glamorganshire*, where *Jestyn ap Gurgent* Lord of the Land received them with much honour, and joyning his power to theirs burned and spoyled Prince *Rees*; it grieved him exceedingly, whereupon he suddainly gathered his people and met him not far from *Brecknock*, where after a terrible fight he was slain, with whom fell and decayed the Kingdom of *Southwales*. This *Rees* had by his wife the daughter of *Rywalbon ap Convin* a son called *Gruffith*, who at his fathers death was but a very child, and one *Grovo* that was in the Kings prison. These *Normans* after they had received their promised Salary and great rewards of *Jestyn*, returned to their ships. When *Eneon* burthened *Jestyn* with the promise of his daughter in marriage, *Jestyn* laughed him to scorn, and told him that he would bestow his daughter otherwise: whereupon *Eneon* full of anger and despite followed the *Normans*, and when he came to the shore they were all a shipboard. Then he shouted to them and made a sign with his cloak to call them back, and they returned again to know his meaning. Then he went to the chieftest of them and shewed his abuse at *Jestyns* hands, declaring withall how easie it was for them to win that fair and pleasant Country from *Jestyn*, whom for his treason to *Rees* none other Prince of *Wales* would succour, whereunto they (easily perswaded) turned all their power against him, for whose defence they had come thither, and at whose hands they had been well entertained, and recompenced with rich gifts and rewards. And first they spoyled him of his country who mistrusted them not, and took all the fertile and valley land, to themselves and left the barren and rough mountains for *Eneon* his part; the names of *Robert* and the twelve Knights and parcels which fell to each ones share were these,

Robert Fitz Hamon had *Cardiff* who bore for his armes

Azure a Lyon rampant gardant Or encensed gules.



Those men, whose Coats are mentioned, and their Heirs, have enjoyed the Country to this day, who were the first strangers that ever Inhabited *Wales* since the time of *Camber*.

Of this King or Prince Master Mills saith, *Griffin* Prince of *Northwales*, son and successor of *Conan*, the Prince; between this *Griffin*, (or rather *Gruffith*) and *Blethyn* Prince of *Powis* and *Rees*, the son of *Theodore*, Prince of *Demetia*, there was a great search and enquiry made concerning their Armes, and military Ensigns; as also of the Royal Blood of the ancient Kings of *Brittain*, which being made known by the judgment and industry of wise men of *Wales*, it was found that there were three principal Lines or Badges, and fifteen progenial Lines of the ancient noble blood of the *Brittains*.

These three principal Badges or Coats, which Master Mills speaketh of, I suppose are these; for in this Tract of the Princes of *Wales* he imparteth no more, (viz. fig. 13, 14, 15.)

But another Authour, or rather the parcel of an Authour, which was bestowed upon me, saith, there be five Kingly Races in *Cambria* or *Wales*, (whose Arms are reduced to fig. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20.) deducing from them by Sir *Owen Tudyr*, and King *James*.

As for the fifteen progenial Lines, I dare not undertake to determine which they be, only I will offer unto my Reader the Noble *Welshman*, such Coats as I have collected, not desiring to give offence to any in matter of precedency, which here I intend not, but will set them as I found them in an ancient Manuscript.

Southwales.

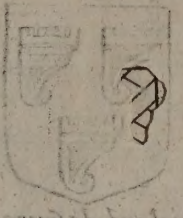
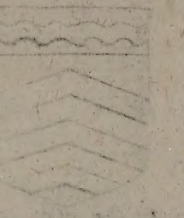
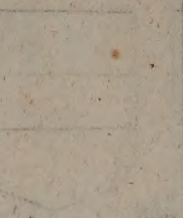
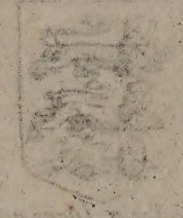
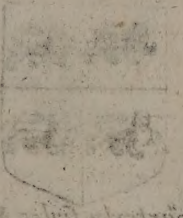
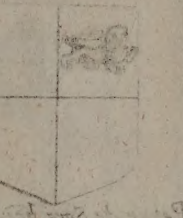
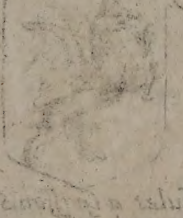
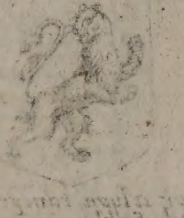
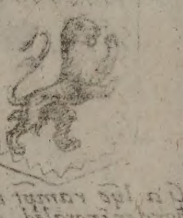
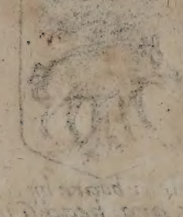
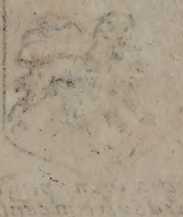
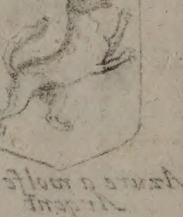
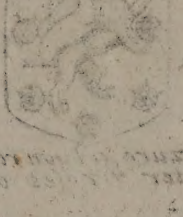
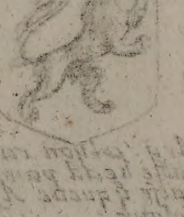
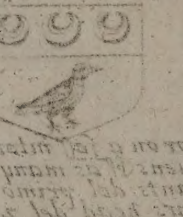
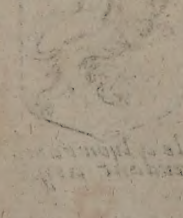
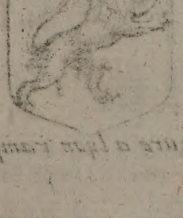
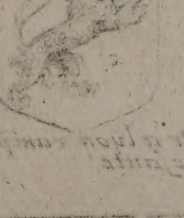
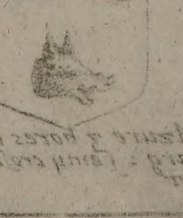
That *Cadifor* or *Ridivour ap Gwaith Voeth* (whose Arms are mentioned with fig. 22.) had eight sons. viz,

1. *Kedvour ap Gwaith Voeth* Lord of *Caerdigan*.
2. *Gworestan* Lord of *Powis*.
3. *Rydrych* Lord of the *Gwyway*.
4. *Aythban* Lord of *Grismont*.
5. *Gwin* Lord of *Lenflyn*.
6. *Back* Lord of *Skinfreth*.
7. *Kynan* Lord of *Degaingle*.
8. *Ednwen* Bishop of *Lhanbadern Varn*.

Aythban the fourth Brother and his sons, built three Chappels in *Monmouthshire*, *Aythens* Chapel in *Clytha*, *Bettus* Chapel, alias *Botus Aythban*, and by old writings, it is called *Bettus Fovour*, *Aythban* and *Brungunei* Chapel, *Ur fortur*.

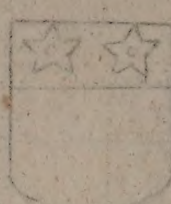
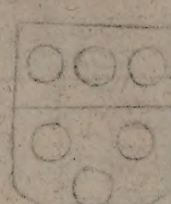
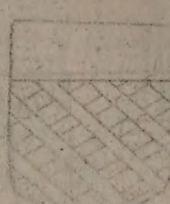
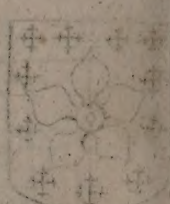
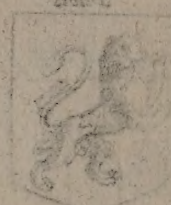
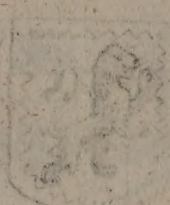
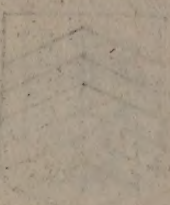
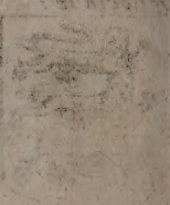
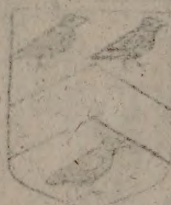
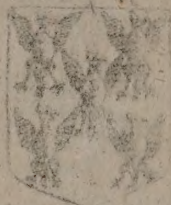
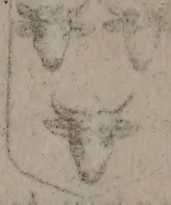
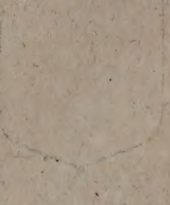
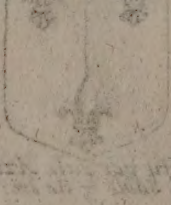
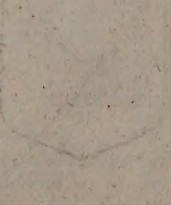
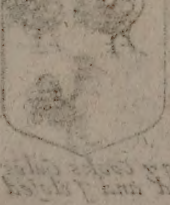
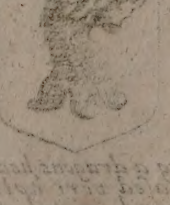


Com
time
nd suc
Blachyn
t search
Royal
nt and
Badges,
ople are
14, 15)
on me,
d to fig
e, only
not de
will let
g. 22.)
Aybom
ed Betm

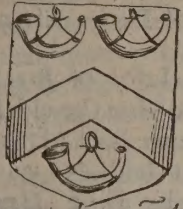
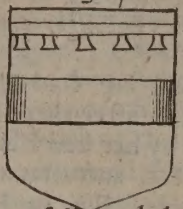
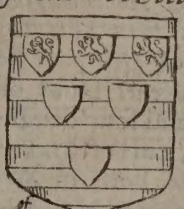
			
			
			
			
			
			

1 	2 	3 	4 	5
Willy de Londas had for his share Domes and bare B a fess Argent	Robert de S' Ounitim had Chan Bletthian and bare a cheverons Gules on a Chief Arg. a fess or barr mde B	Richard de Grana Villa or Grene ville had Meth & bare Gules 3 rests or	Richard de Spward had Jalavan & bare Argent a Cross florie fitchs Sable	Pagan de Turber vile Coity and bare Check arg & Gules a fess Ermin
11 	12 	13 	14 	15
Peter de Sore had Peteron and bare quarterly or and S' Donats and bare platy of Gules m q first gr a lion pass	William de Elherling had S' Donats and bare platy of Gules 3 5 foles or	Richard de Spward had Jalavan & bare Argent a Cross florie fitchs Sable	Richard de Spward had Jalavan & bare Argent a Cross florie fitchs Sable	Pagan de Turber vile Coity and bare Check arg & Gules a fess Ermin
21 	22 	23 	24 	25
G a lion rampant m a border engrailed or Incen ed Azure	or a lion rampant m a border engrailed or Incen ed Azure	Gules a Griffon Ser greant or	Sable a speares head inter 3 scaling ladders as on a Chief G a Torse tri ble tower del 2 de	G a cheveron intet 3 or m chiefe a lion rampant del 2 do
31 	32 	33 	34 	35
Azure a wolfe Saliant Argent	a cheveron between 3 Cocks memb. or	Arg a lion pass gard Sable m censsed Gules	Sable a boare by a tree arg. head G in closed or	Ermin a chevero m a chiefe arg. a lion pass G
41 	42 	43 	44 	45
or on a fess inter 3 Ravens & as many Cressants del primo as the head del 2 do	Arg. a lion rampant Sable head paros & halfe y queve Ash Colour	Azure a lion rampant inter 4 roses or	Gules a cheveron inter 3 true love knots H arg	Argent on a chevero m a chiefe arg. a lion pass G
51 	52 	53 	54 	55
Azure 3 bores head arg. 2 Jemy crocscrolets or	Or a lion rampant besante	Azure a lion rampant or	Sable a lion rampant regardant arg	Arg. a stag Gule attired or

	7	8	9	10
Albert de Humfreville Penmarke & parg les a fynque soile in a gyle of crosslets	Roger de Beckroles had East Orchard and bare Ba cheueron between 3 Cressants or	John de ffleming had S. George and bare Gules a frett of 8 peeces or a Chiefe B	Reynold de Sully had Sully and bare Gules 6 ma stalls or roundell 3 2 Conterchanged	Osiver de S. Iohn had Penmon & bare Argent of a Chiefe Gules two millens or
Griffith Cenan: Pr of North m:	17 Iestyn ap Curgant	18 Rees ap Texodor	19 Blethy Prime of Davis	20 Elistan Prince of fferlix
les 3 Lyons pass rd: ar Incensed Azur e	Gules 3 Cheuerons Argent	Gules a Lyon ramp in a border endent ed or Incensed Azure	or Lyon ramp Gules some say sable of Lyon arg other arg of Lyon sable	Gules a Lyon ramp regardant or Incens ed Azure
Karedig	27 Elffm	Judwall K of Diuet	29 Philip ap Ivor	30 Vrien Reged
ble a Lyon ramp 7: meensed G	or a Griffan Serge ant vert: incensed G	Azure a wolfe Sali ant Argent	vert 5 Eaglett in cross or membréd	Arg: a cheueron be tween 3 rauen's sable
lon Benarm	37 S. Griffith ap Elydr	38 Grono Goch	39 Bledery	40 Kydrich
ble a Cheueron or reyhounds Cursant ar ored del 2 do	Arg: on a Cross Sable 5 cressants or in y first quarter a spears head Gules	Azure 3 bucks heads Cabosed or	Arg 3 bules heads Sable	Sable a Lyon ramp regard: or
lod of Han Stepha	47	48 Iestyn ap Guryant	49 Inion ap Gollwyn	50 Lewes Pricharak
les in a bend, arga a pass: Sable inter 3 hyles slipped or		Gules 3 cheuerons Arg	Sable a cheueron inter 3 de liz: ar: if coat is quartered by 4 & Prot.	Sable a Lyon Ramp arg:
Griffith Gwyr	57 Philiphir	58 Km Haer	59	60 Inork of Gwent
q: a stag lodged Gules red of holding an ke branch & per	Arg: a dragons head erased vert hold a a hand Couped at the roest & f	arg 3 Cocks Gules mem bred and J closed. or		party per pale Azure and Sable 3 de liz: or

 10 John had	 9 John had	 8 John had	 7 John had	 6 John had
 30 John had	 29 John had	 28 John had	 27 John had	 26 John had
 40 John had	 39 John had	 38 John had	 37 John had	 36 John had
 50 John had	 49 John had	 48 John had	 47 John had	 46 John had
 60 John had	 59 John had	 58 John had	 57 John had	 56 John had
 70 John had	 69 John had	 68 John had	 67 John had	 66 John had

About
 obtained
 the da
 issue Ma
 malice of
 with a Kn
 with the
 with the
 to be reve
 malice and
 gelists, tha
 but by ano
 thinketh
 very Daug
 Mito the fo
 Gloucester, B
 Henry the F
 at the pall
 as Land be
 dred at fo
 ry and viol
 hat Comm
 The sons
 First, Mar
 able of Eng
 wife, daugh
 herself, Pri
 those; for

Basset  Arg: a chevron Azure inter 3 bugles Sable	Rumsey  Arg: a fess G a label B	Sithyltats Cseill  barry 10 Arg & Azure on six escutcheons 7 2 1 Sable as many lions rampant Arg	Herbert  party per pale Azure & Gules 3 lions rampant
Aubery  vert a chevron between 3 eagles heads Erased Or	Kemeys  vert on a chevron 3 pheons Sable	Gunter  Sable a chevron inter 3 gantlets clutchc Or	Havert  Arg: a bull's head caboshed inter 3 mulets Gules
Walbeise  Arg: 3 bulls pale wayes Gules armett & inguled Or	Gamage  Arg: a bend losengy Gules on a chief 3 escallops Or	Wiston  Gules a chevron Ermine	Maunsell  Arg: a chevron between 3 Maunches Sable

About this time, or shortly after, Bernard Newmarsh a noble man, also of Normandy, obtained by conquest the Lordship of Brecknock containing three cantreds, and married Nest the daughter of Nest, daughter to Gruffith ap Llewelyn Prince of Wales, by whom he had issue Mabael and a daughter. This Mabael being a worthy Knight, was dis-inherited by the malice of his own mother, who contrary to the matrimonial duty kept unlawful company with a Knight whom she set more by then her husband; whereupon Mabael being offended with the dissolute life of his mother, warned her to avoid infamy; and on a time meeting with the said Knight coming from her, fought with him and hurt him; wherefore Nest to be revenged of her son for that fact, went to K. Henry the first, and solemnly, rather of malice and revengement, (as Giraldus noteth) then of any Truth, sware upon the Evangelists, that the said Mabael her son was not begotten by Bernard Newmarsh her Husband, but by another Lover of hers; by reason of which Oath (or perjury rather, as Giraldus thinketh) Mabael was disinherited, and his Sister (whom the Mother affirmed to be the very Daughter of Bernard) was by the said King with the whole Inheritance, bestowed upon King Henry the Milo the son of Walter the Constable, who was after created Earl of Hereford, Lord of Gloucester, Brecknock, and the Forrest of Dean. This Milo Earl of Hereford, told King Henry the First, of the singing and triumphing of Birds, by the pool called Llyn Sanatban at the passing of Gruffith ap Rees ap Theodor, the said Milo a Pini-Fitz-John, Lord of Ewyas Land being present; whereunto the King answered, that it was not a thing to be wondered at so much; for in truth (said he) we by our great force and strength, do offer injury and violence to that Nation, yet are they well known to be the lawfull inheritours of that Countrey.

Gerald Itin. Camb.

King Henry the First confesseth the Welshmen to be the lawfull inheritours of the Country.

The sons of this Milo dyed all without issue, yet he left three daughters.

First, Margaret married to Humphery de Bobune, in her right Earl of Hereford, and Constable of England, from which match, and so consequently from Bernard Newmarsh his Wife, daughter of Nest, who was daughter of another Nest, daughter from Gruffith ap Llewelyn, Prince of all Wales, most of the ancient Nobility descend from Llewelyn the great Prince; for the last Humphry de Bobune Earl of Hereford, Essex and Northampton, and Constable

Many if not most of the English Nobility by this match descended of the Welsh blood

Henry the 4th.
descended
from Lhewe-
lin Prince of
Wales.

Plantagenets,
Staffords, and
Bouochier
from Lhewe-
lin Prince of
Wales.

Ambery, Wal-
beif, Gunter,
and Hanara
no Welshmen
properly.

Montgomery
why so called.

1093.
King Rufus
not able to
prevail against
the Welsh, to
his dishonour
returneth
home.

stable of England, had issue two daughters and heirs. *Elianor* the elder, was married unto *Thomas Plantagenet*, alias *Thomas of Woodstock*, the sixth son of *Edward the Third*, who was by King *Richard the Second*, created Earl of *Buckingham*, and after Duke of *Glocester*, and in her right Earl of *Essex*, *Northampton*, and Constable of *England*. *Mary* the second Daughter, was married to *Henry Plantagenet*, alias *Bullingbrook*, Earl of *Derby*, after King of *England*, by the name of *Henry the Fourth*.

The said *Thomas Plantagenet* Duke of *Glocester*, &c. had *Humphry* Lord of *Brecknock*, who dyed without Issue, and four daughters, heirs after their Brother. *Ann* the eldest married to *Edmund Stafford*, Earl of *Stafford*, who by her had Issue *Humphry* Earl of *Stafford*, *Hereford* and *Northampton*, Lord of *Brecknock*, &c. and afterwards the said *Ann* was married to *William Viscount Bouchier*, created Earl of *Ewe* in *France*, by King *Henry the Fifth*, Father of *Henry* created Earl of *Essex*, by King *Edward the Fourth*. This *Humphry* Earl of *Stafford* was created Duke of *Buckingham* by King *Henry the Sixth*, and so the Lordship of *Brecknock* came to the Dukes of *Buckingham*, and by the Attainder of *Edward* the last Duke of that family, came to the Crown.

But let us return again to the daughters of *Milo*; you see what gallant Issue proceeded from the first.

Secondly, *Bersa* the second Daughter was married unto *Philip Bruse*, created by King *Stephen* Lord *Bruse* of *Gower*, *Bould*, and *Brimber*, and in his Wives Right Lord of *Brecknock*.

Thirdly, *Lucia* the third daughter was married to *Herbert* the son of *Herbert*, a base son to King *Henry the First*, who was in her Right, Lord of all the Forrest of *Dean*, of whom descended the *Fitz-Herberts* of *Derbyshire*.

With *Bernard Newmarsh* before spoken of, there came many Gentlemen at that time to *Brecknock*, upon whom he bestowed divers Mannors, as to the *Amberies* the Mannor of *Abercynrick* and *Slowch*, to the *Walbeifes* the Mannor of *Lhanbamlack* and *Taly Llyn*, and to the *Gunters* the Mannor of *Gilston*, to the *Hanards* the Mannor of *Pont Willym*; an easie matter to cut large thongs out of another mans Hide.

About this time *Cadogan ap Blethyn ap Conwyn*, destroyed all *Dynet* in the end of *April*; and shortly after, the same summer, the *Normans* in great companies, landed in *Dynet* or *Westwales* and *Caerdigan*, and builded Castles there, and so began to inhabit the Countrey upon the Sea-shore.

The *Normans* having gotten into their hands all the lands and livings of the Nobility of *England*, began to pry and peep into the commodities of *Wales*; and seeing that *Robert Fitz-Hamon* and other Knights, that went with him, had sped so well, they made suit to the King to grant them the lands of the *Welshmen*, whereupon the King thinking that to be the best way for him, as well to encourage them to be more willing to serve him, as also to provide for them at other mens cost, granted to divers of his Nobles sundry Countries in *Wales*, to hold of him by Knights Service, for the which they did Homage, and sware fealty unto him as followeth.

First, *Roger Montgomery* Earl of *Arundel* and *Salop*, did his homage for the Lordship of *Powis* and *Caerdigan*.

Secondly, *Hugh Lupus* Earl of *Chester*, did homage for *Tegengel* and *Rynonioc* with all the Land by the Sea-shore unto the River of *Conwey*.

Thirdly, *Arnulph* a younger son of *Roger Montgomery* for *Dinet*.

Fourthly, *Bernard Newmarch* for *Brecknock*.

Fifthly, *Ralph Mortimer* for *Elwel*.

Sixthly, *Hugh de Lacie* for the land of *Ewyas*.

Seventhly, *Eustace Cruer* for *Molde* and *Hopedale*; and many others for other Lands.

Then *Roger de Montgomery*, to whom the Conquerour had given *Powis*, entred the land, and wan the Town and Castle of *Baldwyn*, which he fortified, and called it *Montgomery* after his own name.

About this time also, *Gruffith ap Conon*, King of *Northwales*, with *Cadogan ap Blethyn* who then ruled *Southwales*, entred the Land of *Caerdigan*, and killed a great number of *Normans*, being not able any longer to suffer their great Pride and Cruelty; but after their Return, the *English* Captains sent to *England* for more men, and thought privately to make a Road into *Northwales*, which journey was discovered unto *Cadogan*, who gathered his Power, and met with them in the Wood or Forrest of *Yspys*, and set upon them with great Hue and Cry, and they defended themselves manfully, but in the end they were put to flight with great loss, and *Cadogan* followed them hard and spoiled the Countrey of *Cadogan* and *Dinet*, and destroyed all the Castles saving two, which were *Pembroke* and *Ryders* which he could not get, and so returned to *Powis* with much Joy.

In the year 1093. the *Normans* that inhabited the Countrey of *Glamorgan*, spoiled the Territories of *Kydwey*, and *Yktrad Tyny*, and left them without any Inhabitants. When *William Rufus* had been informed of the great slaughter of his Subjects, as well in *Cheshire*, *Shropshire*, *Worcestershire* and *Herefordshire*, as in *Wales*, which *Gruffith ap Conon*, and the sons of *Blethyn Conwyn* had done, he gathered his power together, and entred *Wales* at *Mountgomery*.

mery, which Castle being lately overthrown by the *Welshmen*, he re-edified again: but the *Welshmen* kept so the straits of the mountains with the Woods and Rivers, that the King did no good, but lost his labour and his men; therefore he returned back to his great Dishonour.

In the year 1094. dyed *William* the son of *Baldwyn*, who at the Kings commandement, had built the Castle of *Rydcor*, after whose death the Castle was forsaken by his men, and the Inhabitants of *Gwyn*, *Brecknock*, *Gwent*, and *Gwent Ibw*, cast from their Necks the burthen of the Normans that had won their Countries, and held them in subjection, and chased them out of their Territories; but shortly after they returned again with greater Power. Then the countrymen detesting their insolency, met with them at a place called *Celly Tarvawc*, and courageously encountred them, so that they put them to flight, with great Slaughter, and chased them back again out of the Land: nevertheless, the greedy Normans would not give over, but recruiting, returned again to *Brecknockshire*, making a vow to leave no living thing within that Countrey (it is not good to reckon before mine Host, nor count our Chickens before they be hatch'd) for the country people flying before them, staid at a strait passage, and killed many of them.

About this time, *Roger Montgomery* Earl of *Salop* and *Arundel*, and *William Fitz Eustace*, Earl of *Glocester*, (though I read of no such man, for *Master Mills* fol. 358. as also other Authors, set *Robert*, base Son to King *Henry the First*, the first Earl of that place) *Arnold de Harecourt*, and *Neale le Vicount* were slain between *Cardiff* and *Brecknock*, by the *Welshmen*; and *Ualter Evereux*, Earl of *Sarum*, who dyed in *Normandy*, and *Hugh* Earl *Gurney* were there hurt.

Patrick de Evereux was first Earl of *Sarum* or *Salisbury*, created so by King *Stephen*, and therefore could not be in this time; but it is he that was son to *Walter Evereux*, who built the Abby of *Bradenstock*, 1139. the sist of King *Stephen*, and being an old man, did take upon him the habit of a Monk there; others say, this *Walter* was Earl of *Rosemer*.

When the Normans saw that they had all the loss, they manned and victualled the Castles which formerly they had builded, and returned home; but in their retreat, *Gruffith* and *Ivor* the sons of *Edverth ap Cadogan* met them unexpectedly, at *Aberlbeck*, and encountering them slew most part of them, the rest escaping into *England*. Notwithstanding, the Norman Captains defended the Castles valiantly, and kept them till they were driven by force for safeguard of their lives to forsake them: then the ancient Inhabitants possessed their own quietly. Moreover certain Lords of *Northwales*, namely *Vokthed* the son of *Edwin ap Grono*, and *Hewel ap Grono*, with the Children of *Cadogan ap Blethyn* of *Powis* land, gathered a competent Army, and passed through *Caerdiganshire* to *Dynet*, (which Country a little before, the King had given to *Arnulph* son to *Roger Montgomery*, who had builded the Castle of *Pembroke*, and appointed Keeper and Governour thereof one *Giraldo de Windfore*) and there burned, spoiled and destroyed all the countrey except *Pembroke Castle*, which they could not win, and so returned home with great booty. After the return of these Lords, *Giraldo* issued out of the Castle, and spoiled the lands of *Saint Davids*, and took many Prisoners.

The year following, *William Rufus* returning from *Normandy* to *England*, and hearing of the great slaughter of his men committed by the *Welshmen*, gathered all his forces, and with great pomp and pride entred *Wales*. But the Britains fearing the great strength of the King, put all their hope onely in Almighty God, returning to him in Fasting, Prayer, and Repentance of their sins; and he that never forsaketh the penitent and contrite heart, heard their prayers, so that the Normans and Englishmen durst not enter the land; but such as presumed were slain, and the King returned with small Honour, after he had built certain Castles in the Marches.

In the year following, viz. 1096. *Hugh de Montgomery* (who as his Father before him had for his Arms, Azure a Lyon rampant Or, within a border) his Father before spoken of, builded the Abbey of *Sbrensbury*, wherein he was buried; the Earl of *Arundel* and *Salop*, whom the *Welshmen* call *Hugh Goch*, that is, *Hugh with the red head*, and *Hugh Ural*, that is *Hugh the fat Earl of Chester*, who bore for his Arms Azure six Garbs, 3 2. and 1. Or. and many Nobles more did gather a strong and powerfull army, and entred into *Northwales*, being thereto moved by certain Lords of the Country. But *Gruffith ap Conan* the Prince, and *Cadogan ap Blethyn* fled to the Hills and Mountains for their defence, as not being of force sufficient to fight the Earls, neither durst they well trust their own men; and so the Earls approached the Isle of *Môn* or *Anglesey*, where they built the Castle of *Aberthiennawc*. Then *Gruffith* and *Cadogan* went to *Anglesey*, thinking to defend the Isle, and sent for succour to *Ireland*, but found there little comfort; and now the Treason began to break forth; for *Owain ap Edwin* (who was the Princes chief Councillour, and his Father in Law, whose Daughter *Gruffith* had married, having himself also married *Everyth* the Daughter of *Conryn* Aunt to *Cadogan*) was the chief Caller of those Strangers into *Wales*, who openly went with his power to them, and did lead them to the Isle of *Anglesey*, which thing when *Gruffith* and *Cadogan* perceived, they sailed to *Ireland*, mistrusting the Treason of their

1094.

Welshmen hardly overcome unless by Treason among themselves.

Powel fol. 153.

Mr. Mills fol. 1034.

Pembroke Castle built by a Norman.

Fasting and Prayer used by the *Welsh* in their greatest danger.

The Arms of *Hugh Montgomery*.

The *Welsh* ever their own destroyers.

Aberthiennawc Castle built by the Normans.

own

own people. Then the Earls spoiled the land, and slew all that they found in the Isle; and at the very same time *Magnus* the son of *Haroald*, came with a great Navy of Ships towards *England*, minding to lay faster hold upon that Kingdome then his Father had done; and being driven by chance to *Anglesey*, would have landed there; but the Earl impeached his landing there, and there *Magnus* with an arrow stroke *Hugh* Earl of *Salop* in the face, that he dyed thereof, and suddenly either part forsook the Isle, and the *Englishmen* returned home, and left *Owen ap Edwyn* Prince thereof, who had allured them thither.

1098.

In the year 1098. returned *Gruffith ap Conan* and *Cadogan ap Blethyn* from *Ireland*, and made peace with the *Normans*, and gave them part of their Inheritance; for *Gruffith* remained in *Môn*, and *Cadogan* had *Caerdigan*, and a parcel of *Powis* Land.

About this time the men of *Brercknock* slew *Llewelyn* the son of *Cadogan*; then *Howel ap Ithel* of *Tegengel* went to *Ireland*: Also *Rythmarck* the Arch-Bishop of *Saint Davids* dyed, the godliest, wisest, and greatest Clerk, *Sulien* except, that had been in *Wales* many years before.

1101.

About this time also dyed *Crono ap Cadogan*, and *Gwyn ap Gruffith*.

In the year 1101. *Robert de Blefmo*, son to *Roger de Montgomery*, Earl of *Salop*, and *Arnulph* his Brother Earl of *Pembroke*, did rebel against the King, which when the King heard, he sent for them to come unto him; but they made blinde excuses, and gathered their strength, and fortified their Castles, and then gave great gifts, and made large promises to the sons of *Blethyn ap Cadogan*, and *Forwerth*, *Cadogan*, and *Meredyth*, and inticed them to joyn their powers with them. *Robert* fortified four Castles, *Arundel*, *Tekinbill*, *Shrewsbury*, and *Brugg*, which Castle was the cause of the War. For *Robert* had crested it without the Kings leave, and *Arnulph* fortified his Castle of *Pembroke*: Then they entred the Kings Land, and burned and spoiled it, carrying away rich booties. And *Arnulph* to have more strength, sent *Gerald* his Steward to *Murchard* King of *Ireland* to desire his Daughter in marriage, which he obtained with promises of great succours, which did encourage him the more against the King; but *Henry the First* gathered a great Army, and first besieged the Castle of *Arundel* and took it, as also he did *Tekinbil*, and then led his power before *Brugg*, which for the situation and depth of the ditches, being also well mann'd and victualed, the King doubted the speedy winning thereof. There he was counselled to send privately to *Forwerth ap Blethyn*, promising him great gifts if he would forsake the Earl, and serve him, recounting what wrongs the Earls Father, *Roger*, and his Brother *Hugh* had done to the *Welshmen*. Also the King to make him more willing to stick unto him, gave him all such Lands as the Earl and his brother had in *Wales*, without Tribute or Oath, which was a Moity of *Powis*, *Caerdigan* and *Dynet*, and the other half had the son of *Baldwyn*, with *Stradtwy* and *Gwyr*; *Forwerth* being glad of these offers, received them willingly, and then coming himself to the King, he sent his powers to the Earls Land, which doing their Masters command, destroyed and spoiled all the Countrey; for the Earl had caused his people to convey all their cattel and goods to *Wales*, little remembring the mischiefs that the *Welshmen* had received at his and his Brothers hands. When these tydings came to the Earl, to *Cadogan* and *Meredyth*, *Forwerths* Brethren, they were all amazed, and despaired to be able to withstand the King, for *Forwerth* was the greatest man of power in *Wales*: And at this time *Arnulph* was gone to *Ireland* for his wife and succour; also a little before, *Magnus* again had landed in *Anglesey*, and received of *Gruffith ap Conan* and hewed down as much Timber trees as was needfull for him, and so returning to the Isle of *Môn*, which he had won, he builded three Castles there, and sent to *Ireland* to have the Daughter of *Murchard* in marriage for his son, which he obtained and made his son King of *Môn*. The Earle *Robert* hearing this, sent to him for aid, but obtained none: therefore seeing no remedy, he sent to the King, desiring him that he might forsake the realm, which the King granted, and he sailed to *Normandy*. And likewise the King sent word to his brother *Arnulph*, that either follow his brother and depart the land, or yield himself to the Kings mercy and pleasure, but he chose the former proposition he should, and so went away.

Things thus transacted, the King returned home, and *Forwerth* took his brother *Meredyth*, and sent him to the Kings prison: for his brother *Cadogan* agreed with him, to whom *Forwerth* gave *Caerdhyth* and a piece of *Powis*.

Then *Forwerth* himself went to the Kings Court to put the King in remembrance of his promise; but *Henry* when he saw all quiet, forgot the service of *Forwerth* and his own promise, and contrary to the same took *Dynet* from *Forwerth*, and gave it to a Knight called *Saer*, and *Stradtwy* and *Gwyr* he gave to *Howel ap Grono*, and *Forwerth* was sent home empty.

At this time *K. Henry* gave divers Castles and Lordships in *Wales* to *Normans* and *Englishmen*, of whom there is mention oftentimes in this history.

This year died *Grono* the son of *Rees ap Theodore* in prison.

And in the end of this year the King sent divers of his Councel to *Shrewsbury*, and will'd *Forwerth ap Blethin* to come to meet them there to consult about the Kings business and affairs; but when he came thither, all the consultation was against him, whom contrary to all right and equity they condemned of treason, because the King feared his strength and that he would revenge the wrongs which he had received at the Kings hands, and so he was committed to prison.

About this time (as Bale noteth) the Church of *St. Davids* began to be subject to the See of *Canterbury*, being alwaies before the Metropolitan Church of *Wales*, since the Pall was carried from *Caerleon* upon *Usk*.

In the Year 1103 *Owen ap Edmyn* died after great Misery and long sickness. Then also *Richard* the son of *Baldwin* did fortifie the Castle of *Ridcors* and chased *Howel ap Grono* out of that Country, to whom the King had given the custody of that Castle; who nevertheless returned shortly after, and burned all the country houses, corn and hay, and slew a great number of the *Normans* as they returned homeward, and kept all the Country in his subjection, except the Castles and Garrisons. At this time the King took the rule of *Dynet* from *Saer* to whom he committed the same, and gave it to *Gerald* who had been sometimes Steward there under *Arnulph*.

Then the *Normans* who were in the Castle of *Ridcors* and other castles thereabouts, seeing they could not have the upperhand of *Howel ap Grono* in open fight, fell to their accustomed practice of treason, and so obtained their purpose in this manner; There was one *Gwgan ap Meyric* who had nursed a son to *Howel ap Grono*, and therefore very well trusted and beloved of him, as the Custome of *Wales* is: This Traitor being corrupted by the *Normans*, procured his Masters death, inviting him one night to his house to make merry, whether he came willingly: Then *Gwgan* gave notice to the Garrisons of the Castles, who in the dawning of the day entred the Town, and coming about the house, gave a great shout, which awaked *Howel*, who couragiously leaped out of his bed and sought his weapons, but the Traitor *Gwgan* had conveyed them away, when he was asleep. Then he called for his men, but they were all fled to save their lives; and as he would have gotten away, he was taken by *Gwgan* and his company and strangled, which cut off his head, and brought it to the Castle of *Ridcors*: and this traitorous murder of the Kings Lieutenant was left unpunished; for whatsoever fault the *Normans* committed, was alwaies winked at; and if the *Welshmen* did never so little offend the Laws of the King, it was thought a most heinous and unpardonable Crime, which was the cause that afterward they rebelled against the King, who sought nothing but their utter destruction.

About this time *Meirick* and *Gruffith*, the sons of *Trabern ap Caradoc*, were both slain by *Owen ap Cadogan ap Blethyn*, and *Meredith ap Blethyn* brake the prison, where he had been a long time, and recovered again his own Inheritance, which he enjoyed in peace and Tranquillity.

The year 1108. the Rage of the Sea did overflow, and drown a great part of the Low-Countries of *Flanders*, in such sort, that the inhabitants were forced to seek new dwellings and places of abode, who came to King *Henry*, and desired him to give them some void place to remain in, who being very liberal of that which was none of his own, gave them the land of *Ros*, in *Dynet* or *Westwales*, where *Pembroke*, *Tenby*, and *Haverford* are now built, and there they remain to this day, as well may be perceived by their speech and conditions, far differing from that of the Countrey.

At that time *Gerald* the Steward dyed, who built again the Castle of *Pembroke*, in a place called *Congarth Vechan*, and brought thither all his household stuff and other goods with his wife and children. Then also *Cadogan ap Blethyn*, made a great feast in *Christmas*, and invited all the Lords of his Countrey to his house in *Dynet*, among whom came *Owen* his son, who being at his Fathers house, and hearing Nest the Wife of *Gerald* Steward of *Pembroke* praised above all the Weomen in the land, he was inflamed with a desire to behold her. And forasmuch as *Gladis* daughter of *Rees ap Theodore* or *Tewdor*, and Mother to *Nest*, was daughter to *Rymalhon ap Convin*, and cozen Germane to *Cadogan* his Father, he with a few under the colour of Friendship or cosenage, went to see her; and finding the truth to surmount the same, he came home wounded with Love, and in that doting humour, the same night returned thither again with a crew of wild companions or Hectors, entred the castle privately, and compassed the chamber about, and set the house on fire, which awaked *Gerald* and his wife, who would have issued out to know the cause of the Noise; but his wife fearing some Treason, impeached him, and advised him to go to the Prince, where drawing up the board, she helped him out that way, which done, she came to the Chamber door, and said that there was no body but she and her children; yet they forced in and sought round about, but not finding him, they seized on her and her two sons, and a son and a daughter born by a Concubine to *Gerald*, and carried them away to *Powis*; and burning the Castle they spoyled all the Countrey. When *Cadogan* understood this rumour, he was much displeased, fearing the Kings heavy displeasure; and forthwith went to *Powis*, and commanded his son to send to *Gerald* his Wife and Children with his goods; but *Owen* by no means would depart with the Lady, yet at her request he sent unto *Gerald* his Children again. And when *Richard* Bishop of *London*, whom the King had appointed Warden of the Marshes, being at *Shrewsbury* heard of this, he was highly offended, and sent for *Ibel* and *Madoc* the sons of *Kyrid ap Blethyn*, to whom he promised rich gifts and great rewards besides the rule of the Countrey, if they could take or kill *Owen*, to revenge the dishonour that he had done to the King; and to them he added *Lhywarch* the son of

1103.

An odious & detestable treason.

The Welshmen still overthrown by their own nation.

Easie for an Enemy to overcome where the natives destroy one another.

Christmas observed in those dayes.

The Welsh still made authors of their own ruine.

of *Traburne ap Caradoc* (whose two brethern *Owen* had slain) and *Uchtrid* the son of *Edwyn*: which four promised the Bishop to bring him *Owen* and his father either alive or dead ; and thereupon forthwith gathered their power to destroy the whole Country ; but *Uchtryd* sent word privately before, that all such of the People as would have their lives saved should come to him. And when the Country heard this, some fled to *Arustly*, some to *Melienith*, and some to *Stradywy*, and some to *Dynet*, where *Gerald* was destroying the Country.

And at that time *Walter* Bishop of *Hereford*, gathered an army to defend *Caermarthyn*, and met with such as fled to *Arustly* and *Mehenyth*, and destroyed a great number of them. Those that went to *Stradywy* were gently received by *Meredyth ap Rytberck*; and *Uchtryd* saved all such as came unto him ; and thus these four came with their powers to the Castle of *Rydcors*, and thought best to have entered the Country by night for fear of Ambuscado, and to take *Cadogan* and *Owen* unawares, but *Uchtryd* dissuaded them from that stratagem, counselling them to enter by day with their men in good order.

In the mean time *Cadogan* and *Owen* got a ship at *Aberystwyth* which was lately come from *Ireland*, and escaped away so; that the day after when they entered the Land, they found none of those whom they sought for, laying all the fault upon *Uchtryd*; therefore they burned and plundered all the Country, except the Sanctuaries of *Padam* and *Lhandbewi Breni*; yet they took divers men out of those places, and carried them away Prisoners, and thus returned to their Castles again.

Owen with such as had been with him at the rape of the Lady and firing the Castle, fled for *Ireland* to King *Murcard* who received him with great expressions of joy; for he had been there before in time of the war of the two Earles in *Anglesey* or *Môn*, and had brought the King rich gifts from *Wales*; but *Cadogan* kept himself privately in *Powis*, and sent to the King to declare and manifest his innocency. The King allowed of his submission and allegations, and granted that he should remain in the Country, and enjoy the town and lands which he had by his Wife (for she was daughter to a Lord of *Normandy*) called *Pigot de Say*.

Then *Madoc* and *Ithel* his two Nephews divided such Lands as he and his Son *Owen* had in *Powis* betwixt them, and ruled it very evil, for they could never agree amongst themselves. Within a while after *Cadogan* made such friends to the King that paying 100 pound fine he should enjoy his lands again in *Caerdigan*; and that the inhabitants should return to their houses, and manure and till their ground; for the King had given commandement that no *Welshmen* nor *Norman* should dwell within *Caerdigan*; when they that were in *Ireland* understood this, they returned privately, and hid themselves in the houses of their kindred and friends, after whom *Owen* followed, but not to *Cadogan*; for his father had received that Land upon such condition, that he should not suffer *Owen* to come therein, nor aid him either by counsel, money, or men. Howbeit *Owen* came to *Powis*, and would gladly have sent Messengers unto the King, but he could get no man that would venture to speak to him.

Much about this time there happened some variance between *Madoc ap Riryd* and the Bishop of *London*, Lieutenant of the Marches, about certain fellows of *England* that had fled to him for succour, whom the Bishop sent for, but could not get; wherefore he was highly displeased with him; *Riryd* understanding hereof, sent to *Owen*, and desired his friendship, whose greatest enemy he was before; and by this means they were made friends, and swore each to other, that neither of them should betray the other, nor agree by himself with the King or his Officers without the other, and thereupon they burned and spoiled the lands of such as they loved not, and destroyed all things that they met withall.

This year appeared a terrible Comet; and the King took into consideration *Forwerth ap Blethyn* whom he had kept long in prison, and sent to know of him what fine he would pay to have his liberty, and he promised the King 300 pounds, or the worth thereof in cattel or horses; then the King set him at liberty, and gave him his land again; and gave ten pounds of that money to *Henry* the son of *Cadogan* by the daughter of *Pigot*.

All this while *Owen* and *Madoc* were burning and plundering the Englishmen and Normans, and ever withdrew themselves to the land of *Forwerth*, which thing grieved him greatly; whereupon he sent word of his danger, desiring them to spare his land and *Cadogans*. For if it were known that they came in any of theirs, the Land was forfeited to the King; when *Owen* and *Riryd* heard this, they frequented his territories the more often then formerly, which *Forwerth* perceiving chased them quite away. Then he went to the country of *Uchtryd* in *Merionethshire*, and the sons of *Uchtrid* sent word to their people to withstand them, and so they did; for meeting them by the way, they set upon them, and *Owen* and *Madoc* defended themselves manfully, but at the last they and their men were driven back, so that they were forced to fly; *Owen* to *Caerdigan* to his Fathers Country, and *Madoc* to *Powis*.

Then *Owen* with his companions made divers roads to *Dynet*, and spoiled it, carrying away both men and cattel to the ships that came from *Ireland*, and after ransomed them, and

and then gathering fresh recruits, he set upon a town of the Flemmings and fired it, returning from thence to *Caerdigan*, nothing valuing his Fathers danger or the Kings displeasure.

At this time it chanced that *Owen* men among other mischiefs, laid wait for a Bishop belonging to the King, whose name was *William de Brabant*, and slew him and all his Men: Whilst these things were in agitation, *Forwerth* and *Cadogan* were at the Court to treat with the King concerning certain business of their own; and as the King talked with them, there came in a Flemming brother to the murdered Bishop, who made an exclamation how *Owen ap Cadogan* men had slain his brother, and many more, and how they were succoured in *Cadogan* land. The King hereupon highly displeased, asked *Cadogan* what he could say to the matter; and he laying all the fault upon his Son, excused himself as well as he could. Then said the King to *Cadogan*; Seeing thou canst not keep thine own, but that thy Son and his adherents shall be succoured there, in their disorder, I will give it to one that shall keep them out; here I will maintain thee all thy life at my proper charges, charging thee upon thy Allegiance that thou enter not into *Wales*, until such time as I have taken further order. And so the King gave him twenty dayes, and set him at liberty to go whether he would, (*Wales* excepted;) when *Owen* and *Madoc* heard this, they departed to *Ireland*. The King forthwith sent for *Gilbert* surnamed *Strongbow*; this *Gilbert* was youngest Son of *Gilbert de Clare* Lord of the honours of *Clare* in *Suffolk*, and Grand-child of *Robert Fitz-Gilbert*, and *Robesia* his wife daughter to *Walter Gilford* Earl of *Longeville* in *Normandy*; this *Gilbert* was Lord of *Chepstow* and *Strigul* Castle in *Monmouthshire*, (part of whose ruines yet remain) who for his much keeping of that Castle was commonly called Earl of *Strigul*; he gave *Doglesdon* to the Church of *Worcester*, and in a certain deed where he gave Lands to an Abbey, *Gilbert de Gurney*, *Richard* Son of the Earl, and *Henry Maltravers* being witnesses, he is entitled Earl of *Pembrok*, and Lord of the Rape of *Penensel*; his Unkle *Walter de Clare* was Lord of *Caerwent* in *Monmouthshire*, and the Marth of *Leigh* by *Tunbridge*; And founded *Tyntern Abbey* in *Wales* not far from *Strigul*, 1131.

Owen guilty first of a Rape, and now murder and sacrilege.

Chepstow and *Strigul* once belonged to the *Clares*. *Tyntern Abbey* founded by *Walter de Clare*, Lord of *Caerwent*, and Unkle to *Gilbert Strongbow* Earl of *Strigul*. 1131.

This *Gilbert* the fourteenth of King *Stephen*, 1149. had been Earl of *Pembrok* and *Strigul* ten years, whose armes were Or three Cheverons, Gules a labell of five B. But to return to our History, the King therefore sent for *Gilbert* Earl of *Strigul*, who was a Valiant and worthy Knight; to whom he said thus; Thou hast been divers times a suitor to me to have some Lands in *Wales*, and now I give thee all the Lands and Inheritance of *Cadogan ap Blethyn*; win it and take it; *Gilbert* received it joyfully and thanked the King, and gathered forces, and landed in *Caerdiganshire*, and brought the Country to his subjection without any opposall: where he builded two fair Castles, one towards *Northwales* upon the River *Towy* at the Sea shoar a mile from *Lhanbadarn*; an other towards *Dynet* upon the River *Tyni*, at a place called *Dyngerant*, where *Roger Montgomery* had begun a Castle before.

And shortly after *Madoc ap Riryd* returned from *Ireland*, because he could not well brook the Manners and conditions of the Irishmen, and being arrived came to the Country of his Unkle *Forwerth*, who hearing that, and fearing the loss of his Lands (as his Brother *Cadogan* had done) made a Proclamation that no Man should aid him, but take him as an Enemy; which when *Madoc* understood, he enticed many unthrifts and outlaws, and kept himself in the Rocks and Woods, contriving how he might be revenged on *Forwerth* for so great a discourtesie as he imagined, and thereupon concluded a friendship privately with *Lhwarch ap Trahearn* who hated *Forwerth* to death; and having intelligence that *Forwerth* lay one night at *Caerneon*, they two gathered all their strength, and environ'd the house about midnight, which *Forwerth* and his Men perceiving, armed themselves and defended the place, till their foes set it on fire, which when *Forwerth's* Men perceived, every one shifted for himself, so that some were slain, others burnt, few escaping. *Forwerth* having the true heart of a noble Prince, chose rather to adventure and manfully to dye with sword in hand then to be burnt, without a glorious action; came out; but his merciless Enemies received him with the point of their spears, and violently cast him into the flames of the raging fire, where that gallant man payed what was due to nature, death, yet by which his name is eternized.

As soon as the King understood this, he called *Cadogan* before him, and gave him his brothers Land, which was *Powis*, and promised *Owen* his pardon, willing his Father to send him to *Ireland*.

When *Madoc* saw his other Unkle *Cadogan* rule the Country, he hid himself in rough and desert places, and adding one mischief upon an other determined also to murder him by one way or an other. Therefore after *Cadogan* had brought the Country to some stay of quietness, and administred Justice therein, having ever an eye and respect to the King, he came to *Trallwug* (now called *Pool*) and the elders of the Country with him, and determining to dwell there, began to build a Castle. But *Madoc* hatching nothing but mischief, hearing this, came suddainly upon him, and *Cadogan* thinking no hurt was slain before he could either fight or fly.

M m

After

After this *Madoc* sent incontinently to the Bishop of *London* the Kings Lieutenant at *Shrewsbury*, and entreated him to remember what he had promised, when he chased *Owen* out of his Land; for the Bishop hated *Owen* and *Cadogan*, and gave *Madoc* all such Lands as his brother *Ibel* was possessed of. *Meredyth* the Son of *Blethyn* hearing of the death of both his brethren, posted to the King, desiring of him the Lands of *Forwerth*, which *Cadogan* had lately obtained, and the King gave him the rule thereof, till such time as *Owen* Son to *Cadogan*, should come from *Ireland*, who came shortly after and went to the King, who received him to his peace and gave him his Lands, whereupon *Owen* promised to the King a great Fine and gave pledges for payment of the same; likewise *Madoc* did fine to the King for his peace and lands; nevertheless the King wist him to take heed of the Kinsfolks of such as he had murdered upon his own peril.

1112

The welsh despaining one of another, make way for their enemy to subvert them all.

A great curse, sic no question to put out a mans eyes, and save his life.

1113.

A rash and unchristian oath.

Two great Kings against two petty princes, a great conquest no doubt.

In the year 1112. *Meredyth ap Blethyn* sent a party to make an Inroad into the Country of *Lhywarch ap Trabearn ap Gwyn* who was *Meredyths* and *Owens* Enemy, as he that succoured *Madoc* to kill his Unkles *Forwerth* and *Cadogan*, *Meredyths* brethren. These Men as they passed through the Country of *Madoc* in the night, met with a Man which belonged to *Madoc*, whom they took, and examined where his Master was: he at first said that he could not tell; but being threatned with death, he confessed that he was not far from thence. Therefore they lay quietly all that night, and in twy-light next morning they came suddainly upon *Madoc* and his men, where they slew many of them, and taking *Madoc* prisoner, they brought him to their Lord, who was right glad thereof, and secured his person till he had sent word to his Nephew *Owen*, who immediately upon the news repaired thither; then *Meredyth* delivered *Madoc* unto him; And albeit he had slain *Owens* Father, his own Unkle, yet *Owen* remembering the friendship and Oath that had been betwixt them in times past, would not put him to death, but putting out his eyes let him go. Then *Meredyth* and *Owen* divided the Lands betwixt them, which was *Caerncon*, *Aberbryn* and the third patr of *Deuthwr*.

The year following King *Henry* prepared an Army against *Wales*, being thereunto provoked by such as would have the Wellshmens Lands, to wit *Gilbert Strongbow*, Earl of *Strigyl*, to whom the King had given *Caerdigan*, who made grievous complaints against *Owen ap Cadogan*, declaring that he received and maintained such as robbed and plundered the Country; Also *Hugh* Earl of *Chester* said no less by *Gruffith ap Conan* Prince of *Northwales*, how that his men, and the Men of *Grono ap Owen*, ap *Edwyn* Lord of *Tegengl* wasted the Country of *Cheshire*, adding to aggravate the matter, that *Gruffith* did neither acknowledg to owe service, nor pay tribute to the King; whereupon the King swore that he would not leave one living Creature in *Northwales* and *Powis* Land, but new colonize them. Then dividing his army into three parts, the leading of the first he committed to *Gilbert* Earl of *Strygull*, wherein was the whole power of all the fourth part of *England* and *Cornwall* against *Southwales*; *Alexander* King of *Scotland* had the leading of the second division with *Hugh* Earl of *Chester*, wherein the power of *Scotland* and the North was, which went against *Northwales*; and the King led the third himself, wherein was the strength of midle *England*; Then *Meredith ap Blethyn* fearing this came and yielded himself to the King.

But *Owen* fearing to commit himself to them who were so greedy of his Lands, fled to *Gruffith ap Conan* to *Northwales*, whereupon the King turning all his strength that way, came himself as far as *Murcastels*, and the King of *Scots* as far as *Pennant Bachwy*: but the people fled to the mountains and woods, and carried all their victualls and cattel with them, so that the King could not follow them; and such of his Men as entered the Land, were either slain, or galled in the Straits; Then the Scottish King sent to the Prince to come and yield himself to the King, and promised him the Kings peace, but he was acquainted with such promises, and would not. The King therefore because he would not return without doing something, sent to *Owen* to come to him, and to forsake the Prince who was not able to defend himself, but was ready to make peace with the Scottish King and the Earl of *Chester*; but for all this *Owen* would not trust the King, until such time as his Unkle *Meredyth* came from the King to him, and counsell'd him not to forsake the King of *Englands* offer, but rather to trust to his promise, and to make haste before the Prince agreed with the King, who offered him all his Lands without tribute. *Owen* hearing this, came to the King who received him graciously, and told him because he had trusted the Kings word and promise, he would not only perform that, but also exalt him above all his kin, and give him his lands without tribute. The Prince also hearing of this, sent to the King to have his peace, which (because the King could not come by him) he obtained for a great summe of mony.

Some Brittish copies write that the submission both of *Gruffith ap Conan* and also of *Owen ap Cadogan* was procured by subtle policy of *Meredyth ap Blethyn* and the Earl of *Chester*, the one working with *Gruffith*, and bearing him in hand that *Owen* had submitted himself to the King, and made his peace with him, before it was so indeed: so that the Prince something yeilding to the Earls request, if *Owen* had so done, contrary to his oath (for they were sworn each to other, the one not to agree without the assent

of

of the other) seemed to encline to peace. On the other side *Meredyth* going himself in person to his Nephew *Owen*, affirmed for a truth that the Prince and the Earl of *Chester* were thoroughly agreed concerning peace, and that the Prince was on his journey towards the King to make his submission: and in the mean time all messengers between *Owen* and the Prince were (by the procurement of *Meredyth*) intercepted; where upon *Owen* willingly yielded himself to the King.

This Nation
still brought
to ruine by
the nobles
thereof.

The King having finished his businesse in *Wales*, called *Owen* to him, and told him that if he would go with him into *Normandy* and be faithful unto him, he would perform all his promises with him; whereupon *Owen* went with the King into *Normandie*, where he was made Knight, and had all promises performed by the King at his return, the Year following.

At which time dyed *Griffith* Bishop of *Menevia*; and the King made one *Bernard* a *Norman* Bishop in his place, contrary to the minds of all the Clergy of *Wales*, who were alwaies accustomed to choose their Bishop.

At this time there was a rumour through all *Southwales* of *Griffith* the son of *Rees ap Theodore*, who for fear of the King had been of a child brought up in *Ireland*, and had come over two years since, which time he had spent privately with his friends and Kinsfolk and Allies, as with *Girald* Steward of *Pembrock* his brother in law and others, but at last he was accused to the King, that he intended the Kingdom of *Southwales* as his father had enjoyed it, which was now in the Kings hands, and that all the Country hoped for Liberty by his means; therefore the King sent to secure him; but *Griffith ap Rees* hearing of this, sent to *Griffith ap Conan* Prince of *Northwales*, desiring his aid and that he might remain safely with him in his country, which he granted and received him joyfully for his fathers sake.

Howel the brother of this *Griffith* being committed to prison, *Arnulph* Earl of *Chester*, in the Castle of *Montgomery* where he remained prisoner a long time, made an escape and being sore hurt and bruised, fled to *Griffith ap Conan* where his brother was.

Which thing when the King heard, he sent gentle letters to the Prince, desiring him to come and speak with him, which *Griffith ap Conan* did, whom the King received honourably, and gave him rich gifts and pretious Jewels after the usage of the *Normans* who make much of men to serve their turns; afterwards he talked with him of *Griffith ap Rees*, promising him mountains of gold to send the said *Griffith* or his head unto him, the which thing the Prince (being deceived with the fair words of the King) promised to do, and so returned home joyfully. But *Griffith ap Rees* and *Howel* his brother had counsel given them to withdraw themselves out of the way awhile, untill they understood what the Prince would do, for their friends suspected the Kings message. The Prince as soon as ever he came to his pallace at *Aberfraw*, inquired for *Griffith ap Rees*, and learning where he was, sent certain horsemen for him to come to his Court; and as they came towards his house where he was, he had warning of their coming, and with much ado escaped to the Church of *Aberdaron* and took Sanctuary there.

Then the Messengers returned again, and declared to the Prince how all things fell out, and the Prince being highly offended commanded him to be taken out by force: but the Clergy of the whole Country with stood that, and defended the liberties of their Church. That night so me who took compassion to see the young man innocent to be sought as a Lamb to the slaughter, conveyed him away out of *Northwales* to *Stratywy* in *Southwales*, where he was compelled for safeguard of his own life to rebell against the King, and so gathering all the power he could to him, made war against the *Flemmings*, and *Normans*.

The next year after to wit 1116. *Griffith ap Rees* did gather his forces and laid seidge to a Castle that was over against *Arberth*, and wan the same, and utterly dismantled it, laying it level with the ground; which done, he approached the Castle of *Richard de Pwys* at *Lhanymdyfry*, to whom the King had given the Cantref *Bychan* and would have burnt it; but *Meredyth ap Kytherck ap Caradoc* Lieutenant of the same, and the Garrison, defended it couragiously; yet *Griffith* fired the outworks, and slew many of the Souldiers, but not without losse on his own part, and then returned without any advantage. From thence he went to *Abertawy*, and beleagur'd a Castle which *Henry Beaumont* Earl of *Warwick* had built, burning the outguards and destroying the Country of *Stratywy*: Upon these transactions several haire-brain'd young men in great numbers from all parts adjoynd themselves to *Griffith*; So that his power began to be considerable; which so elevated his thoughts that he made attempts and inroads into *Ros* and *Dynet*, spoyling and plundering the Country.

1116.

The *Normans* and *Flemmings* seeing this mischief, entered into consultation how to remedy so grand a tempest, calling unto their aid and assistance all such as were the Kings friends, amongst which were *Owen ap Ritherck* and *Rytherck ap Theodore* and his sons *Meredyth* and *Owen* whose mother was *Heynyth* the daughter of *Blethin ap Convin*, and *Owen ap Caradoc* whose mother was *Genlbian* an other daughter of *Blethin ap Convin*, and *Meredyth ap Rytherck*, and asked whether they were true and faithful to the King of England; who answered

ed affirmatively. If you be, said they, you must keep and defend the Castle of *Caermarthyn*, and that after this manner; first *Owen ap Caradoc* shall keep it a fortnight, and *Rytherc ap Theodor* and his sons an other fortnight, and so by course; which they were content to do. Then *Owen* took upon him the keeping of the Castle; and the Castle of *Robert Courtmain* in *Abercomin* or *Abercorran*, was committed to *Blethyn ap Cadavor*.

Shortly after *Gruffith ap Rees* sent his scouts to discover the condition of *Caermarthyn*, and the Castle, who surveying it returned with welcome news; whereupon he came unexpected and beleaguered the Town, echoing great shouts and outcries, which caused *Owen ap Caradoc* to repair speedily to the place where the noise was, thinking that his men would have followed him; but the most part of them fled, and so *Owen* dyed in the bed of honour, making his valour sufficiently appear, in which conflict the Town was won and the Castle defaced. This done, *Gruffith* returned to his place of Residence and strength, full fraught with spoyl and plunder.

This fortunate attempt allured fresh supplies of young and gallant spirits, who came Volunteers to serve under his banner, thinking all to be their own; puffed up with this good success, *Gruffith* attempteth *Gwyr*, and surpriseth a strong fort, committing it to the mercileffe Element of fire; which *William de Londres* perceiving, forsakes his own Castle, and with his men betakes himself to his heels; which gave an easie entrance to *Gruffith*, who sets fire to the Castle, and carries away all the cattle and spoyle of the Country. Fortune seemeth now a propitious deity to *Gruffith*, which animates the men of *Cardigan* to invite him to be their Protector and defender, as being both their kinsman and Countryman; the hitherto fortunate *Gruffith* embraceth their election and proffer, friendly visits them, and is joyfully received by *Cadavor ap Grono*, and *Howel ap Diverth*, and *Traberne ap Ithel* who had forsaken *Dynet*, leaving it full of Normans, Flemings and Englishmen.

There were also many strangers in *Caerdigan* which ruled that Country, whom the people hated, not forgetting the wrongs which they had formerly received from them. Notwithstanding *Henry King of England* had brought all that Country into subjection, partly banishing the Natives, partly by force, but especially by gifts, fair promises and rewards, but all this could not dismay or impeach heroick *Gruffith* from coming to *Caerdigan*. Isted, where he fiercely begirt a strong fortresse, which *Earl Gilbert* and the Flemings had erected at *Blaen Porth Gwisthan*, were after long fight and divers assaults, with great destruction of the besieged, and the onely losse of one of his men, the place was committed to fire and flames, and the Country brought into subjection.

This so affrighted the strangers that they fled confusedly relinquishing the houses and habitations to the mercy of the Natives who burnt all before them to *Penwedic*. The next enterprise taken in hand was the assailing of a fort in *Stradpythilk*, which belonged to *Ralph Earle Gilberts Steward*, which was won, and the souldiers therein put to the sword.

From thence they encamped at *Glasgryg* a mile from *Lhanbadarn*, where they offered violence to the Church, took away cattle (to victual themselves) which were within compass of Sanctuary, purposing the day following to besiege the Castle of *Aberystwith*, which being declared to *Ralph* the Steward, he sent secretly to the Castle of *Stratmeyric*, which *Gilbert* had built for succour, which from thence came to him by night.

The day following *Gruffith* came to the Castle out of order and discipline, as fearing nothing nor knowing what strength was within, and so stood upon a hill (the river being betwixt him and the Castle with a bridge to passe over) where he and his Chieftains called a Counsel of War concerning the fabricating of Engines to give the assault; this consultation continued till night, at which time the Normans seeing their disorder, sent archers to the Riverside to skirmish with them, hoping thereby to allure and draw the Welshmen to the Bridge, that the armed horsemen might suddenly issue out and fall upon them. The Welshmen ignorant of this design and stratagem, approach the bridge with manful resolution, fight the enemy, when suddainly issued forth one single horseman, who would have passed the bridge, but his horse was wounded by a pike and began to fail; and as he endeavoured to retreat, he fell from his horse, and the Natives pursued him over the bridge. When the Englishmen saw that, they fled towards the Castle, and the Welshmen followed to the hill top, when suddainly the Ambuscado of horsemen that lay under the hill interposed betwixt them and their fellow souldiers, and those who seemed to fly returned with haughty spirits, having fresh recruits, so that the Welshmen were surrounded, and the bridge so maintained that no rescue could come to them, where they were for the most part slain as being naked and unprovided for such an entertainment. The rest seeing the great number of men armed, which they look't not for, turn'd faces about and departed the Country.

But when the King of England heard all these transactions and passages, he sent for *Owen ap Cadogan*; to whom when he came, the King said; *Owen*, I have found thee true and faithful unto me; Therefore I desire thee to take or kill that murderer *Gruffith ap Rees* who doth so molest my loving Subjects; I assure thee my chief trust is in thee, and in *Lhywarch ap Traberne* who shall go with thee, and you two shall wait upon my son *Robert* whom

whom I will se id shortly against that Traitor with an army; and look how thou servest me at this time, so will I recompence thee without fail. Owen herewith being overjoyed that the King put such confidence in him, encouraged his men to do their endeavour, at this time, to work the Kings ends, as they had done heretofore to offend him: and so joyning with *Lymarch*, they went toward *Stratymy* to meet with the Kings son. And when they came to the confines of the Country, they made a vow, that neither man, woman or child should escape their hands alive. VVhen the people understood of this cruel and bloodthirsty army, they fled out of the Country, some to woods, other to rocks and caves, and some to the Kings Castles to save their lives: thus they divided their forces to enter the Woods and Straits, which vvere very many in that Country; and Owen himself took with him about 100 men and entered the wood, and perceived that men and cattle had passed that way, whom he followed and overtook, and slaying some of them, put the rest to flight, then taking their cattle returned back to wards his company. But at the instant behold *Girald* the Steward of *Pembroke* with all his power of *Flemings* was coming to meet the Kings son, and met with them that fled, who cryed out to him for help, and declared to him that Owen ap *Cadogan* had spoyled them of all their goods; now when *Girald* and the *Flemmings* understood that Owen was there with so little company, they thought the opportunity very seasonable to be revenged for their old vvorngs, and so pursued them to the Woods.

Owen having intelligence by his men that a great number pursued him, advised him to make haste away, who utterly refused it, because he conceived them that followed him to be the Kings friends and nothing doubting of them. But when they approached nigh, they began to shout at his men, who would have had Owen to fly, but he turned manfully to his Enemies, and encouraged his men to fight, affirming that although their enemies were seven to one, yet they were but *Flemmings* and such as feared their names, and were good for nothing but to empty cups, and with that set upon them couragiously. And it chanced that at the first meeting Owen was stricken with an arrow to the heart and slain; which when his men perceived, they fled and brought word to *Lywarch ap Traherne* and their followers, who suspecting the Kings army, seeing they could not trust them in the Kings service, returned to their Country.

After the death of Owen, his brethren divided his Lands between them, saving that which he had ta en by force from his Uncle *Meredyth*, being the Lands of *Madoc* whose mother was *Gwenlhan* the Daughter of *Gruffith ap Conan*, *Eneon* whose mother was *Sanna* the Daughter of *Dysnwall*: *Morgan* whose Mother was *Evelhivv* or *Elhiv* the Daughter of *Cadivor ap Colheyn* Lord of *Dynet*: *Henry* and *Gruffith* whose mother was the Daughter of the Lord *Pigot*, *Cadogans* wedded wife. *Meredyth* by *Eururon Hoedlin*, Owen was Son of *Inerth* the daughter of *Edwyn*.

After this *Eneon ap Cadogan* and *Gruffith ap Meredyth ap Blethyn* did lead their forces against a Castle that *Uchtryd ap Edwyn* had built at *Cymmer* in *Merionyth*; for *Cadogan* had given to his cousin *Germain Uchtryd*, *Merionyth* and *Cevilioz*, upon condition that he and his should be friends to his friends, and Enemies to his Enemies in all causes: but contrary to that condition, he and his Sons were ever against *Cadogans* children, in every enterprise that they went about. Therefore after they had set upon the Castle, and slain divers of the Garrison, the rest yielded unto them; and thus when they had won all the Country, they divided it betwixt them, whereupon *Gruffith ap Meridith* had *Mowthwy*, *Cyneliock* and halfe *Pentllyn*, and the other half of *Pentllyn* and *Merioneth* came to *Eneon*.

In the year 1116. dyed *William Strongbow* of a Consumption, and the next year following fel a great variance betwixt *Howel ap Ithel* Lord of *Ros* and *Rivonioc* (now *Denbigland*) and *Riryd* and *Lhwarch* the Sons of *Owen ap Edwyn*. Then *Howel* sent to *Meredyth ap Blethyn* and to *Eneon* and *Madoc*, *Cadogans* Sons for succour, who came down from *Merioneth* with 400. Men well appointed, and met with the Sons of *Owen* in the vale of *Clwyd* their own Land, which Sons of *Owen* sent for their cosins the Sons of *Uchtryd* to come with their aid to relieve and succour them: All these met together with enraged hearts, and fought manfully, but in the end after great slaughter, *Lhwarch* the Son of *Owen ap Edwyn* was slain, and with him *Forwerth* the Son of *Nudh*, who was a Noble man, and a worthy Soldier, and *Riryd* fled. So that *Howel ap Ithel* had the victory, but he was so sore wounded, that he dyed within 40 dayes after. *Meredyth ap Blethyn* and the Sons of *Cadogan* halted home for fear of the Frenchmen, who lay in garrison about *Chester*.

About the year 1121. King *Henry* the first prepared a great army against *Wales*, and came to *Powis* Land, which when the Lords of the Land, *Meredyth ap Blethyn*, and the three Sons of *Cadogan*, *Eneon*, *Madoc*, and *Morgan*, saw they sent to *Gruffith ap Conan* Prince of *Northwales* to desire succours from him; but he answered that they should not have any from him, nor enter within his lands, for that he had made peace with the King.

A cruel vow.

Drinking no new vice among the Dutch.

A just punishment for one that assisteth a foreign enemy against his own kin and Country.

The Children of *Cadogan ap Blethyn*.

This Family of *Picot*, if I mistake not, were Lords of *Ragland* Castle in *Monmouthshire*, one of which married the d. and h. of *Sir Rich. Enderby*, brother to *Sir Will. Enderby*, from whom descended *Percy*. Ende by the collector of this history.

Ingratum dixervis, omnia dixervis.

Thus

Thus having no hope of aid from him, they purposed to defend themselves within their own Land, after the best manner they could, and set men to keep and defend the Straits whereby the Enemies must needs pass. And as it chanced, the King himself with a small number came unto one of those defended places for this whole Army had gone a further way about by reason of their carriages, at whose coming the Men who kept the straits, skirmished with the Kings Men, and with their arrowes having the advantage of the ground, slew some and hurt many. Among those one drew his bow, and shooting towards his foes, by fortune struck the King a great blow upon his brest, but by means of his coat of Male, the arrow hurt him not; nevertheless he was wonderfully dismayed, and considering how rashly by misfortune he might lose in that wild Country the honour and fame which he had won before, did send to parle with them that kept the passage, and to will them under assurance to come and speak with him; which they did; then he asked them whose men they were, and how they durst be so bold as to put the King in such dangers; and they said that they were *Meredyth ap Blethyn* men, and did nothing but their masters command in keeping the passage; vvhwhereupon the King vvilled them to go for their master, and counsel him to embrace the Kings peace, and he should receive no hurt, vvhich he and his cozens did, and fined to the King for their offences 1000. heads of cattell, and the King returned into England, leaving the Lord Fitz-

1122.

Jo. Cast. VVaren Warden, or Lieutenant of the marches.

The year ensuing, *Gruffith ap Rees, ap Theodor*, did kill *Gruffith ap Sulbaern*, and *Eneon* the Son of *Cadogandye* and gave his part of *Powis*, and *Merioneth* vvhich he had vvon, to his brother *Meredyth*; but his Uncle *Meredyth ap Blethyn*, put him back by force and took it to himself.

At this time the King did set at liberty *Ithel ap Riryd ap Blethyn* vvhom he had kept prisoner many years, vvhom came home thinking to enjoy his Lands: When *Gruffith ap Conan* Prince of *Northwales* heard that *Meredyth ap Blethyn* had taken by force the Lands of his Nephew *Meredyth ap Cadogan*, he sent his Sons *Cadwalbon* and *Owen* vvvith a povver to *Merioneth*, vvhom brought all the Country under their subjection, and carried the chiefmen and the cattell to *Lbyn*. And after the Sons of *Cadogan* destroyed the Lands of *Lhyarch ap Trahern*, because he joynd vvvith the Sons of the Prince.

Murder upon
Murder.

The year 1125. *Meredyth ap Blethyn* slew his brothers son *Ithel ap Riryd*.

And shortly after *Gadwalbon ap Gruffith ap Conan* slew his three Uncles, *Crono*, *Riryd* and *Meiler*, the sons of *Owen ap Edwin*.

And also *Morgan ap Cadogan* slew his bs brother *Meridith* with his own hands.

About the year 1127 *Gruffith ap Rees* was put besides his lands, which the King had suffered him quietly to possesse, by the false accusations of the *Normans* which dwelt in the Country with him.

And then also *Daniel Arch-Deacon* of *Powis* died, a man both learned and pious, who travelled all His life time to set Peace and Concord betwixt His Countrey-men.

An easy mat-
ter for the
Normans to
conquer when
the Welsh
murder and
betray their
own kindred
and country-
men.

Anno 1128. died *Gruffith ap Meredyth ap Blethyn*, and the same year *Lhwelin* the son of *Owen ap Cadogan* took *Meredyth ap Lhywarck* and delivered him to *Pain Fitz John* to be kept safe in the Castle of *Bridgnorth*; this *Meredyth* had slain *Meyric* his cosen german, and had put out the eyes his two cozen germans the sons of *Gruffith*.

The year ensuing *Jevaf* the son of *Owen*, put out the eyes of two of his brethren and banished them the country.

Also *Lhwelin ap Owen* slew *Forwerth ap Lhywarck*.

And *Meredyth ap Blethyn* took the same *Lhwelyn ap Owen* his Nephew, and putting out his eyes gelded him, to the end he should beget no children, that he might have his lands, and slew *Jevaf ap Owen* his brother.

Putting out
of eyes a com-
mon revenge
in those times.

Also *Meyrick* slew *Lhywarck* and *Madoc* his son, his own cozens, who himself was so served a while after.

Then *Morgan* the son of *Cadogan* repented exceedingly for the murder of his brother *Meredyth*; wherefore he took his journey to *Jerusalem*, and died in his returne at *Cyprus*.

About the year 1133. *Cadwalbon* the son of *Gruffith ap Conan* was slain at *Nanhawdwy*, by *Eneon* the son of *Owen ap Edwin* his Unkle (whose three brethren he had slain) with *Cadogan ap Grono ap Edwin*.

That year also dyed *Meridith ap Blethyn* and *Convin* the greatest Lord and chiefest man in *Powis*, as he that had gotten his brethren and nephews lands by hook and crook into his own hands.

An excellent
character of
Cadwalader &
Owen Gwyneth
the sons of
Gruffith ap
Conan.

About the year 1135. *Richard* before spoken of and *Gilbert* his son were slain by *Morgan* and *Owen*.

And shortly after *Cadwalader* and *Owen Gwyneth* the sons of *Gruffith ap Conan* (in whom remained the hope of all *Wales*, for they were gentle and liberal to all men, terrible and cruel to their enemies, meek and humble to their friends, the succour and defence of widow and fatherlesse and all that were in necessity, and they transcended all other in good and

and laudable exercises and virtues, so they were paragons of strength, beauty and well proportion'd bodies) gathered a great power against the Normans and Flemmings, who entered Caerdigan, subdued, destroyed and fired the whole Country with the Castle of Walter Espec, the Castle of Aberyſwith which was very strong and well manned. And thither came Howel ap Meredyth and Rhees ap Madoc ap Ednerth who went forward and razed the Castle of Richard de la Mare, and the Castle of Dynertth and Caerwedros, and returned home with much honor.

Walter Espec & Aberyſwith Castles taken.

The Castle of Rich de la Mers Dynertth & Caerwedros taken from the strangers.

Afterward towards the end of the same year they returned again with 6000 footmen and 2000 horsemen well armed, & to them came Gruffith ap Rees & Howel ap Meredyth ap Brecknock & his son, & Madoc ap Ednerth who subdued the whole Country to Aberteini, placing again the old inhabitants and chasing away the strangers. Against this army came Steph. Constable of Aberteini, R. Fitz Martin, the sons of Girald & Will Fitz John, with all the power of Normans and Flemmings and Englishmen that were in Wales or the Marches. And after a most fierce and cruel battel the strangers according to their manner put all their hope in their forts and forsooke the field, and the Welshmen followed so close that besides 3000 that were slain, a great number were drowned, taken and carried away Captives.

The Natives obtained a glorious victory over the strangers.

This victory atchived, Owen and Cadwalader overran the whole Country, and returned home with rich spoyles in armour and horses as well as in other things with much triumph.

The praise of Rees ap Theodore.

The year 1137. dyed Gruffith ap Rees ap Theodore, the light, honour and stay of South-wales, who had by his wife Gwenthian the daughter of Gruffith ap Conan Rees commonly called the Lord Rhees.

Floren Wigorn. saith, that this Gruffith ap Rees Prince of Southwales, died by the deceitful practise of his wife.

Towards the end of the same year died Gruffith ap Conan King or Prince of Northwales, the only defence and shield of all Wales, after he had escaped many great dangers by sea & land, in Ireland and Wales, and after many worthy victories, when he had brought Northwales, which he found full of strangers, to peace and quietnesse, having ruled the same worthily 50 years.

Flor. in t. Sco t. Ma

1. This Prince had many children by divers women; first by Angharat the daughter of Conan ap Edwin he had sons Owen, Cadwalador and Caddalhon who was slain before his father died, and daughters Marret, Susanna, Ranulbt, Agnes and Gwenthian.

2. And by his second wife he had Jago, Iscani, Edwal Abbot of Penmon Dolhing, who was also a Priest and well learned; and Elen the wife of Hova ap Ithel Velyn of Yal; he reformed the disordered behaviour of Welsh Minstrels by a very good statute which is extant to this day.

There are three sorts of Minstrels in Wales.

The first sort named Beirdh which are makers of songs and odes of sundry measures, where-in not only great skill and cunning is required, but also a certain natural inclination and gift which in Latine is called *furor poeticus*; these do also keep records of Gentlemens armes and pedegrees, till of late the Welsh are so mingled with the English that these kind of *Heralds* are to seek, and of no such esteem as formerly, using yearly visitations, and are the best esteemed and accounted of amongst them.

The second sort of them are players upon Instruments, chiefly the Harp and the Crouch, whose musick for the most part came into Wales with the said Gruffith ap Conan, who being on the one side an Irish man by the mother & grandmother, & also borne in Ireland, brought over with him out of that Country divers cunning Musicians into Wales, who devised in manner all the instrumental Musick that is now there used, as appeareth as well by the books written of the same, as also by the names of the tunes and measures used amongst them at this day.

The third sort called Atteneaid, as those who do sing to the Instrument whilst an other doth play, and those as yet be in use in Wales.

This statute or decree here mentioned, doth not only prescribe and appoint what reward every of the said Minstrels ought to have, and at whose hands, but also of what behaviour and conversation they ought to be; to wit to make no debates, no vagabonds nor Ale-house hunters, no drunkards, nor brawlers nor Whoremongers, no thieves nor companions of such; In which things if they offend, every man by the said statute is made, and officers are authorized to arrest and punish them, yea and take from them all that they have then about them; and they are also in the same statute forbidden to enter into any mans house or to make any song of any man without special licence of the party himself. And this statute or decree hath been oftentimes allowed by publick authority of the chief Magistrates of that Country, as appeareth by sundry commissions directed to divers Gentlemen in that behalf.

Owen

Vert three
Eagles in fess.
displaid Or.



Owen Gwyneth son of Gruffith ap Conan.

The name of
King ceaseth
in Wales.

Caermarthen
and three ca-
stles destroy-
ed.

Two noble
Welshmen
slain by the
treason of the
Flemmings.

By homebred
quarrels the
Welsh destroy
one another,
and make
way for the
Norman.

Wales plenti-
ful of Cattel.

Flemmings &
Normans de-
feated by the
Welsh.

Caermarthen
Castle built.

Caermarthen
Castle yielded
to the Welsh.

The Normans
& Flemmings
overthrown
by the Welsh.

After the death of *Gruffith ap Conan*, his sons divided his lands betwixt them after the manner of *Wales*. And *Owen* surnamed *Gwyneth* the eldest son was made Prince of North-wales, (for the name of King is no further used in the Brittain book) who in the beginning of his reign, together with his brethren made their expedition into *Southwales* and overthrew the Castle of *Strad Meyric*, and Castle *Stephan*, and *Humphreys* Castle, and burned the town of *Caermarthen*, and returned home with much honour.

At this time dyed *John* Archbishop of *Lhanbadarn* who for his godly life is canonized amongst the Saints.

In the year 1140. *Cynwric* the son of *Owen* was slain by the men of *Madoc ap Meredyth ap Blethyn ap Conuyo*.

About the year 1141 *Madoc ap Ednerth* a man of great estimation in *Wales* died, and the sons of *Blethyn ap Gwyn* slew *Meredyth ap Howel*.

In the year 1142. *Howel ap Meredyth ap Rytherc* of *Cantref Bychan*, and *Rees ap Howel* were slain by treason of the Flemmings; likewise *Howel ap Meredyth ap Beethyn* was slain by the treachery of his own men.

Then also *Howel* and *Cadogan* the sons of *Madoc ap Enderth* did kill each other.

And shortly after there fell a variance betwixt *Anarawd* son to *Gruffith ap Rees* Prince of *Southwales*, and his father in law *Cadwalader* the son of *Gruffith ap Conan* and brother to Prince *Owen Gwyneth*, who from words grew to blowes, where *Anarawd* was slain, the hope and prop of *Southwales*; for the which thing Prince *Owen* took such displeasure at his brother, that he and his son *Howel* gathered an army against him, and destroyed all his country, and burnt his Castle of *Aberystwith*; for *Cadwalader* himself had fled to *Ireland*, and had hired *Oder* (son to *Oder*) and the son of *Turkel* and the son of *Cberulfe* with a great number of *Irishmen* and *Scots* for 2000 markes to his succour: and landed at *Abermenay* in *Caernarvonshire*, against whom the Prince came with great forces; but before the armies met, there was a peace concluded betwixt the brethren; which when the *Irishmen* understood, they detained *Cadwalader* as prisoner for their wages, & he delivered unto them 2000 heads of cattle, besides many prisoners and spoyles that were taken in the Country. But as soon as the Prince had notice that his brother was set at liberty, he fell upon the *Irishmen*, and slew a great number of them, and recovered all the cattel with the prisoners and other spoyles: as many as escaped alive, returned home with great losse and shame.

About the year 1143 *Howel* and *Cadogan* the sons of Prince *Owen* gathered an army against the Flemmings and Normans, and gave them an overthrow at *Aberteini*, and keeping the town returned home with great honour; also this year dyed *Sulien ap Rythmarck* a man of great knowledg, one of the Colledge of *Lhanpardarn*.

Neer this time *Gilbert* Earl of *Clare* came with a great power to *Dynet*, and built the castle of *Caermarthen* and the castle of the sons of *Uchtryd*.

Then also *Hugh* Mortimer slew *Meiryc ap Madoc ap Ryrid*, and *Meredyth ap Madoc ap Edwerth*. *Cadelith* the son of *Gruffith ap Rees* Prince of *South Wales* won the castle of *Dynevor*, which Earl *Gilbert* had built, and after he and his brethren *Meredyth* and *Rees* gathered their powers and laid seige to the castle of *Caermarthen*, which was yielded unto them, reserving only the lives to them of the Garrison: And from thence they conducted their army before the castle of *Lhan Stephan*, where the Normans and Flemmings meeting with them had a great overthrow, and so the castle was reduced: Whereupon the Normans and Flemmings inhabiting that country all about, gathered their power; their captains and leaders were the sons of *Girald* and *William de Hay*, who laid seige to the same castle without discovery. But *Meredyth ap Gruffith* to whose custody the castle was committed, encouraged his men to fight and defend the place; and that which was wanting in him in strength (for he was very aged) he supplied in courage and discretion: he suffered his enemies

to scale the Walls, and when the Ladders were full, he gave the Watch word and signal, and his Souldiers did both manfully and with great dexterity over-turn the Ladders with certain Engines contrived for such purposes, and maimed many both armed men and expert Souldiers, putting the rest to flight.

A politic stratagem of the Welsh.

Shortly after died *Run* the son of Prince *Owen* of North Wales, a fair and goodly young man, whose death when it came to his fathers ears, did so trouble him, that no kinde of pleasure could comfort his heavy heart, so that he spent the night in tears, and the day in sadness, till God who took compassion upon the poor remnants of the Britains, even as he had comforted the Prince with the death of his son, so he did glad his sorrowful heart with the overthrow of his enemies; for there was a Castle at the Mould very strong and well manned which did trouble the whole Countrey, and had been oftentimes assaulted, but never won; Prince *Owen* levied an Army and beleaguered it, yet the Garrison defended it and endured many assaults: at last maugre all their endeavours the presence of the Prince did so encourage his men, that they entered perforce, and put many to the Sword, and taking the rest, razed the Castle to the ground; which Victory did so please the Prince, that he forgot his doleful accents and solitary retirement, and fell to his accustomed pastimes.

Mould Castle a curb to the Welsh.

Mould Castle utterly dismantled, by the Britains.

About this time *Cadelb*, *Meredyth*, and *Rees* the sons of *Gruffith ap Rees ap Theodore* did conduct their forces against the Castle of *Gwys*, which after they perceived they could not win, they sent for *Howel* the son of *Owen* Prince of North-Wales to their aid, who for his prowess and valour in the field, and his discretion in consultation, was esteemed the flower of Chivalry; whose presence was thought also onely sufficient to overcome any Fortref: He being desirous to purchase honour, gathered his men and came to these Lords before the Castle of *Gwys*, whom they received with general acclamations and great expressions of joy. When he had viewed the place, he caused Engines to be made to batter the Walls with force of men, and others to cast great stones to their enemies, thereby to disquiet the Garrison, which preparations when they within beheld, their hearts failed, and forthwith they yielded the Fort, which done, *Howell* returned home with great honour.

Granados not yet in request.

The strong Castle of Gwyl taken by the Britains.

Shortly after there fell a great dissension betwixt *Howell* and *Conan* Prince *Owen*'s sons and *Cadwalader* their Uncle, whereupon they rallied their Forces and entred the Countrey of *Merioneth*, which caused the people to fly to Sanctuary for security of their lives.

These two young Lords made Proclamation, that no man should hurt such as would submit themselves, whereupon the people which had fled returned to their houses without any damage or hurt; Thus they brought by fair means all the Countrey under their wished subjection, and led their Army unto the Castle of *Cynuel* which *Cadwalader* had built and fortified; wherein was the Abbot of *Tuygwyn* or *Whitehouse*, to whom the Lord had committed the defence of the Castle. *Howell* and *Conan* summoned the Fort with great threatenings, but they within defied them; whereupon *Howell* and *Conan* promised the Abbot *Meruni* great rewards to let them have the house. But he like a faithful servant, whom neither terrible menaces nor gilded promises could move to betray a trust, continued faithful, and denied them entrance, chusing rather to dye with honour than to live with shame; with which answer the young Lords were greatly offended, that a Priest should stay their prosperous proceedings, and thereupon gave an assault to the Castle so terrible that after they had beaten down the Walls, they entred by force and slew and wounded all in the Garrison, saving the Abbot, who escaped privately by means of friends which he had in *Howell*'s Army.

A Crozier fitter for an Abbot than a Corslet.

In the year 1147. died *Bobibred* Bishop of *Landaff*; Mr. *Godwyn* called him *Uthryd*, and saith he had a daughter, (before he was Bishop) married to *Forwerth ap Owen ap Caradoc* Lord of *Carleon* upon *Urk*, a great and mighty man in those parts, but he affirmeth that he died 1141. *Powell* saith, whom *Nicholas ap Gurgant* succeeded, but *Godwyn* tells us that *H. Forwerth* was his successor, who died Anno 1153.

Godwin in Landaff fol. 426.

In the year 1148. died *Barnard* Bishop of *David* or *Menevia*; of this *Barnard* thus writeth *Godwyn*, *Barnard* a Norman, Chaplain unto *K. Hen. I.* and Chauncellour unto his Queen, was consecrated by the Archbishop of *Canterbury* July the 12. 1115. not chosen by the Clergy of *Wales* (as hitherto hath been accustomed) but forced upon them by the King, who had then newly conquered *Wales*; This man being in great favour with the King, and presuming upon the goodness of his cause, began to take upon him the title of Archbishop, and caused his Cross sometime in *Wales* to be carried before him; After long sute and much money spent in this cause betwixt him and the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, *Barnard* had prevailed at the last (as *Giraldus Camb.* seemeth to perfwade) had not two suborned Witnesses deposed a flat untruth in the presence of the Pope. *Giraldus* doubteth not confidently to pronounce that the power and wealth of the Archb. of *Cant.* hath out-born the poor Bishop of *St. David* in this matter without all right; This Bishop (saith *Giraldus*) was a man in some other respect praise-worthy, but unreasonable proud and ambitious, as most of the English-men were in those times, who were thrust into Bishopricks; again, he was a very ill husband to his Church, alienating divers lands and letting others for the tenth penny of that his predecessors had made of them, so thinking to

Godwin Cat. Episco. in Landaff fol. 418.

make a way by gratifying of Courtiers unto some better Bishopricks in *England*, he was deceived of his expectation: having been Bishop of *St. Davids* about 33 years, he died 1148.

Of this old *Menevia* in succeeding times called *St. David*, you may read before in this History; but I think it not amiss to set down the Succession of that See, having now fit opportunity according to *Godwin*.

Godwin fol.
413. in *St.*
David.

The British Histories do all report that in this Island at the first planting of Christian Religion here, there were established 28. Episcopal Sees. Of these 28. three were Archbishopricks, *London*, *York*, and *Caerlegion* or *Caerleon* upon *Ush* in *Monmouthshire*. At *Caerlegion* (which was then a great and populous City) in the time of King *Arthur* late *Dubritius* the son of *Eurdila* a Gentle-woman of great birth, but who was her father it was never known. He was a man of excellent learning and singular integrity, in regard whereof when first he had taken great pains many years, as well in teaching and reading unto his Schollars (whereof he had a great number) as in preaching unto the people, he was appointed first Bishop of *Landaff*, and having stayed there no long time, was made Archbishop of all *Wales*, by *Germanus* and *Lupus* two Bishops of *France*, that were entreated by *Aurelius Ambrosius* King of *Brittain* to come over and yield their best help for the extinguishing of the *Palagian* heresie that had taken great root in this Countrey: *Aurelius Ambrosius* being dead, he crowned *Uther Pendragon*, and afterwards that great *Arthur* King of this Island, and waxing old he resigned his Bishoprick unto *David* a Disciple of his; he died and was buried in the Ile of *Enlbi* now called *Bardsey* (where he led a solitary life many years) October 14. Ann. 612. his bones were after removed to *Landaff* by *Urbanus* Bishop there, May 7. 1120.

1. *St. David*.

David before named, was Unkle unto *K. Arthur* and son of *Xanthus* a Prince of *Wales* begotten upon one *Melearta*; a man very learned, eloquent and of incredible austerity of life and conversation: he was also very tall of stature, and of a comely personage; by his diligence *Palagianisme* was quite rooted out, and many earnest professors of the same converted unto the Truth; with the consent of *K. Arthur* he removed his See from *Caerlegion* to *Menevia*, which ever since of him is called *St. Davids*, a place neither pleasant, fertile or safe; for (as *Girald. Cam.* reporteth of it) it is neither furnished with Wood, watered with Rivers, beautified with Meadows, nor enriched with any kind of fruitful soil, affording plentifully nothing but Rocks and barren Hills, vehement Windes and Tempests, and lastly dangers and injuries, whereunto solitary places near unto the Sea are subject by Pirates and otherwise: It seemeth he misliked the frequency of people at *Caerlegion*, as a means to withdraw him from contemplation whereunto that he might be the more free, he made choice of this place for his See rather than for any fitness otherwise. He late long, viz. 65. years, and died at the last Anno 642. (having first built 12. Monasteries in the Countrey thereabout) being now 146 year of age, as *Bale* out of the British Histories reporteth; he was buried in his own Cathedral Church, and many hundred years after Canonized a Saint by Pope *Calixtus* the second; many things are reported of him which I leave unspoken of, referring those that are desirous of further satisfaction to *Mr. Porter*, who writeth his life at large, and *Laurentius Surius*; although I doubt not but God afforded many Miracles in the infancy of his Church (yea and daily yet doth) neither therefore would I be so peremptory in derogating too much from such reports as we see no reason why they may not be true. Of him they say that his Birth was foretold 30 years before hand; That he was alwayes attended by an Angel that kept him company; That he bestowed upon the waters at *Bath* that extraordinary heat they have, and (to report no more) That upon a time preaching to a great multitude of people at *Brevy*, the plain ground grew up so high in their light and encreased under feet to a pretty hillock.

St. David liv'd
146 years,
built 12 Mo-
nasteries.

After *St. David* late successively these, as *Giraldus* setteth them down.

2 <i>Cenanc</i>	10 <i>Gorwyff</i>	18 <i>Sadermen</i>
3 <i>Eliud</i> or <i>Teilau</i>	11 <i>Gorgan</i>	19 <i>Catellus</i>
4 <i>Ceven</i>	12 <i>Cledanc</i>	20 <i>Sulbiathnay</i>
5 <i>Morwal</i>	13 <i>Anian</i>	21 <i>Noais</i>
6 <i>Haerunen</i> or <i>Haernurier</i>	14 <i>Elvoed</i>	22 <i>Etwoll</i>
7 <i>Edward</i>	15 <i>Ethelmen</i>	23 <i>Affer</i>
8 <i>Gurnuen</i>	16 <i>Elanc</i>	24 <i>Arthuael</i>
9 <i>Leudinord</i>	17 <i>Malsced</i>	

A cer-

A certain antiquity belonging to the Church of St. David, reporteth a Catalogue somewhat differing from this of Giraldus; to wit, this that followeth.

1. St. David	10 Gorgan	18 Catulus
2 Eliud	11 Cledaucke	19 Sylney
3 Kenaa	12 Eynaen	20 Namys
4 Morael	13 Eludgerb	21 Sathveney
5 Haenurier	14 Eldunen	22 Doythwall
6 Eluaeth	15 Elnaeth	23 Affer
7 Gurnel	16 Maelsdwyth	24 Albuael
8 Leudwyth	17 Madenew	25 Sampson.
9 Gorwist		

Of these forenamed Bishops until Sampson there remaineth no memorial but their names only; In this time the See of St. David had 7 Bishops Suffragans subject unto it (as the afore Antiquity declareth) viz. Exceter, Bathe, Hereford, Landaff, Banger, St. Asaph, and Fernes in Ireland; while he was Bishop, it happened the people of all that Countrey were wonderfully vexed with the Jaundice, so that great numbers of them died daily of that disease; By the importunity of his Clergy and Disciples he was induced to fly the Countrey, and sailed into Brittain, where the Bishoprick of Dola being void, he was straight way elected unto the same. He brought thither with him the Archiepiscopal Pall of St. David, and used it during his life, as did also his Successors for many years, until they were compelled by the Pope at the sute of the Archbishop of Turon to leave it, and make profession of obedience unto him as in former times. By this occasion it fell out that the Successors of Sampson in St. Davids, what for want of their Pall, or for poverty, or negligence, or some other occasion, lost their title of Archbishop, and to this day never recovered the same. Howbeit they used all Authority belonging to an Archbishop, by consecrating of other Bishops, &c. neither ever did they make profession of subjection unto Canterbury, until the time of K. Hen. I. of England: whereof formerly, and more hereafter.

After Sampson succeeded these,

26 Rucline	30 Nergu or Vergu
27 Rodberch	31 Sulbidir or Sulbidu
28 Elguni	32 Eneuris.
29 Lunuerd or Lymarch.	33 Morgeueu.

This man (saith Giraldus) of all the Bishops of St. Davids presumed first to eat flesh, which none of them had ever done before; for punishment of which hainous offence he supposeth it fell out; that afterwards he was murdered by Pirates; reporting withal how that after his death he appeared to a Bishop in Ireland, using these words, *Quia carnes comedi, caro factus sum*, For eating of flesh I am become nothing but flesh.

- 34 Nathan.
- 35 Jevan, he continued Bishop but onely one night.
- 36 Argustel.
- 37 Morgenueth.
- 38 Eryyn or Herunu, a godly and learned man, died anno 1038.
- 39 Tramerin or Carmerin.
- 40 Joseph.
- 41 Bleithud, he died the year 1070.
- 42 Sulghein, he forsook his Bishoprick the year 1076.

43 Abraham; the year 1078. or thereabouts St. Davids was spoiled and destroyed by frangers, and Abraham the Bishop what through grief or sickness died; whereupon Sulghein was constrained to re-assume his Bishoprick, which notwithstanding he resigned again about the year 1085 and 1088 died, being 80 years of age, the godliest and wisest man, and the greatest Clerk in all Wales: so saith the Chronicle of him.

44 After him a son of his called Rytbmarch succeeded (as the Chronicle delivereth) and died about the year 1100.

45 Wylfrid, he died 1115, this is he whom the Chronicle stileth Griffri.

46 Bernard a Norman, of whom before.

47 David Fitz Girald, Archdeacon of Cardigan succeeded, he died the year 1176.

48 Peter or Peirs, a Benedictine Monk, Prior of Wenloch, was consecrated the same year; this Cathedral Church dedicated to St. Andrew and St. David, had been oftentimes formerly destroyed by Danes & other Pirates, and in his time was almost quite ruined,

red; he bestowed much in re-edifying the same, and may in some sort be said to have built the church which now standeth.

48. *Geffry Prior of Lanthony* (a Religious house in *Monmouthshire* very ancient, of which I will take occasion in the end of this work to speak, when I shall, God willing, give an account by way of supplement, of all the Monasteries throughout *Wales*) a Regular Canon was preferred to this See by the means of *Hubert Archbishop of Canterbury*.

49. *Silvester Giraldu* was born in *Pembrokeshire* neer *Tinby*, of very noble parentage, being neer of kin to the Princes of *Wales*, a very comely and personable man of body, and for his mind witty, discreet, studious, vertuous and well given. In his youth he travelled over most part of *Christendom*. At *Paris* he read publicly in the English Colledge with great commendation; returning home he grew in great esteem with *K. Henry the II.* and became Secretary unto his son *John*, with whom he went into *Ireland*, and being there, writ a description of the Country, as he did also of *England* and *Wales*. Some affirm he was Archdeacon of *Landaff*. Of *Brecknock* and *St. Davids* he was for certain; being elect unto this See *An. 1199*, he made challenge unto the title of an Archbishop at *Rome*, which controvertly how it was debated and ended, ye may read at large in *R. Hoveden* his report of the year aforesaid. He was once accused of treason, but happily acquitted, lived till he was 70 years of age and upward, and dying was buried in his own Church. He writ many books, the Catalogue whereof ye may find in *Bale*.

50. *Forwerth* or *Edward* was consecrated 1215.

51. *Alselmus* or *Anselmus*.

52. *Thomas* Archdeacon of *Lincolne* a Welshman, and a great Clerk, forsaking other great preferments, accepted of this Bishoprick, (being a miserable poor thing at that time) the year 1247.

53. *Richard Carren*.

54. *Thomas Beck*, he founded two Colledges, one at *Abergwily*, and another at *Llan-dewybreny*.

55. *David Martin*.

56. *Henry Gower*, he built the Bishops Pallace at *Saint Davids*, and dyed in the year 1347.

57. *John Teresbie* or *Thorsby*, Translated to *Worcester* 1349, and thence to *York*, 1352.

58. *Riginald Brian* translated to *Worcester*, 1352.

59. *Thomas Fastock*, died the year, 1361.

60. *Adam Houghton* founded a colledge neer to the Cathedral Church of *St. David*; he was Chancellour of *England* for a time, about the year 1376.

61. *John Gilbert* Bishop of *Bangor* was translated to *Hereford* 1376. and thence hither 1389.

62. *Guido de Mona* died in the year 1407, who while he lived (saith *Walsingham*) was a cause of much mischief.

63. *Henry Chicheley* was consecrated at *Sienna* by the Popes own hand, *June* the 12. 1409. sat five years, and was translated to *Canterbury*.

64. *John Keterich* or *Catarich*, sometime Archdeacon of *Surry*, was translated hence to *Coventry* and *Lichfield* the year 1415. and after to *Exceter*.

65. *Stephen Parrington* a *Jacobine Fryer*, as one saith, or rather a *Carmelite*, as another saith, being at the Council of *Constance*, was by the Pope translated to *Chichester*, in *December* 1417. (as the records of *St. Davids* do affirm) others say (and I take it to be true) that he refused to accept of the Popes gift.

66. *Benit Nicols* Bishop of *Bangor* succeeded him.

67. *Thomas Rodborn*, a man of great learning, was brought up in *Oxford*, and became first Archdeacon of *Sudbury*, then Bishop of *St. Davids*; he writ divers works, amongst, the rest a History or Chronicle. The year 1434, the King endeavoured to translate him to *Ely*, but could not.

68. *William Lynwood* Doctour of Law, first Chancellour to the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, then keeper of the privy seal, having first been employed in Embassages to the Kings of *Spain*, *Portugal*, and other Princes, He writ much; amongst other his works, he is famous for putting in order such provincial constitutions as had been made by the Archbishops of *Canterbury*, from the time of *Stephen Langton* unto *Henry Chicheley*; he flourished about the year 1440 but just what time he became Bishop, or when he died, I cannot tell. He lyeth buried at *St. Stephens* in *Westminster*.

69. *John Langton* dyed within 15. dayes after his consecration.

70. *John de le Beer*.

71. *Robert Tully* a Monk of *Glocester*. This man I take to be him that by the name of *Robert Sherborne*, is said to have been translated to *Chichester* the year 1508.

72. *Richard Martin*.

73. *Thomas Langton*.

74. *Hugh Pany*, he impropriated to the Vicars Choral of *St. Davids* the Church of *Lan-saint-Fred*.

75. *John*

75. John Morgan dyed in the Priory of Caermarthyn, and was buried in his own Church.

76. Edward Vaughan built a new chappel in his church of St. David.

77. Richard Rawlin.

78. William Barlow translated to Wells (having sat here 10 years) about the year 1548, and after to Chichester.

79. Robert Ferrar, of whom read Fox if ye please.

80. Henry Morgan died Decemb. 23. 1559.

81. Thomas Young, staying here but a very short time, was translated to York, February 25. 1561.

82. Richard Davis Bishop of Asaph.

83. Marmaduke Middleton Bishop of Waterford in Ireland.

84. Anthony Rud Doctor of Divinity, born in Yorkshyre, brought up in Cambridge, after he had been the space of nine years Dean of Gloucester, was consecrated June the 9. 1594.

85. Richard Milbourne translated to Carlile.

86. William Laud 1621. translated to Wells 1626. from thence to London, being Chancellor of Oxford, lastly translated to Canterbury 1633. and lastly beheaded on Tower-hill.

87. Theoph. Field 1627. translated to Hereford 1635.

88. Roger Mainwaring Bishop of St. Davids, 1641. at the beginning of that Parliament so fatal to Bishops.

The Bishoprick of St. Davids was valued in the Exchequer at 426^l.. 22^d ob, and in the Popes books at 1500 Ducates.

Let us now return to our former matter in hand.

About the year 1149. Owen Prince of Northwales did build a castle at Yale, and his brother Cadwalader built another at Lhanrystyd, and gave Cadogan his son part of Ca-

Yale Castle & Lhanrystyd castle built.

erdigian. Toward the end of this year Madoc the son of Meredyth ap Blethyn did build the castle of Oswestrie (which now gives the title of a Barony to the honourable family of the Howards) and gave his Nephews Owen and Meiric the sons of Gruffith ap Meredyth his part of Cynelioc.

Oswestrie Castle built.

The year after Prince Owen did imprison Conan his son, for certain faults committed against his father: Also Prince Owens son took his Uncle Cadwalader prisoner, and brought his country and castle to his subjection.

At this time also Cadelb the son of Gruffith ap Rees fortified the castle of Caermarthyn, and from thence conducted his army to Cydwely, where he destroyed and spoyled all the country, and after his return he joyned his forces with Meredyth and Rees his brothers, and entering Caerdigan wan that part called Is-Aeron.

Not long after there fell a variance betwixt Randol Earl of Chester and Owen Prince of Northwales, which caused Randol to gather supplies and Auxiliaries from all his friends in England, to whom Madoc ap Meredyth Prince of Powis (disdaining to hold his lands of Owen) joyned all his power, and they both together entred Prince Owens land; who like a worthy Prince not suffering the spoyle of his Subjects, met them at Counsylbt, and boldly bade them battail, which they refused not, but being more in number, and better armed and weaponed, were glad of the occasion; yet before the end they threw away both weapons and armour, and trusted to their feet, whom the Northwales men did so pursue, that few escaped, but were either slain or taken, the chief Chieftains excepted whose nimble horses carryed them swiftly away.

The Welsh still joyn with their enemies to cut their own throats.

The Welsh obtained an admirable victory against the Normans.

In the year 1150. Cadelb, Meredyth and Rees, the sons of Gruffith ap Rees Prince of Southwales, conquered all Caerdigan from Howel the son of Prince Owen, except the Castle of Lhanvihangel in Pengwern; and at the Castle of Lhanrystyd they lost many of their men, for which reason they flew all within the garrison when they took it, and thence they marched to the Castle of Stratmyrick, which they fortified and manned, and then returned home.

This Cadelb took great pleasure in hunting, and spent much time in that recreation; which when the Inhabitants of Tenby or Denbigh Y Pyscot in Pembrockshire understood, they laid in Ambuscado for him, and when his hounds were uncoupled, and he pursued a stag, with few in his company, they fiercely set upon him, and finding him weakly accompanied, and attended, and also unarmed, they easily put them to flight, and wounded Cadelb very much; yet he escaped their hands, and came to his house, where he lay long in danger of death: Upon this affront Meredyth and Rees his brothers entered Gwyr, where burning and destroying all the country, they surprised the castle of Aberthychwr and razed it to the ground, and then returning home with great booty re-edified the castle of Dinevowr. The same year also Howel the son of Owen Prince of Northwales fortified Humphreys castle in the valley of Caletur.

Aberthychwr Castle razed.

In

An act more
fit for a Turk
than a Chri-
stian.

Godwin fol.
430.

A help to
English Histo-
ry; Anonymus,
printed for
Abel Roper
over against
St. Dunstons
Church,
MDCLII.

Bishop Par-
few was a
good mem-
ber to begin
a Reforma-
tion in the
Church.

Questionless,
he had ano-
ther wife be-
sides his
Church, and
provided
better for her
children than
those of the
Church.

In the year 1151 Owen Guyneth took Cynetha his brother, Cadwalhon his son, and put out his eyes, and gelded him, lest he should have children to inherit part of the land. Llewelyn also the son of Madoc ap Meredyth slew Stephen the son of Baldwyn. About the same time Cadwalader the brother of Prince Owen escaped out of his nephew Howells prison, and subdued part of the Isle Môn or Anglesey to himself; but his brother Owen sent an Army against him, and chased him thence, who fled into England for succour to his wives friends, for she was the daughter of Gilbert Earl of Clare. And the same year Galfride Arthur was made Bishop of Lbanelwy, called in English Asaph.

Mr. Godwin in his Catalogue of Bishops saith, For want of instructions I cannot as yet set down a perfect Catalogue of the Bishops of Banger and St. Asaph, and therefore passeth them over; but be pleased to hear what a later Writer exposeth to open view.

The Bishoprick of St. Asaph (saith he) is exceeding antient, first founded by one Kentigern a Scot, and there Bishop of Glasco about the year 560. The Cathedral there first bulit by him upon the banks of the River Elwy, whence it is called by the Welsh Lhen-Elwy, the Bishop in the antient Latine Elwenfis or Elguensis, by us St. Asaph; from St. Asaph a holy man, whom Kentigern returning into Scotland, left here his successor. It seems it stood not long in credit, there being a great hiatus in the succession of the Bishops, none to be found between St. Asaph and Geofry of Monmoth, who was here Bishop in the latter end of K. Stephens reign; and which is more, Henry of Huntington in his Recital of the Welsh Bishopricks, reckoneth only three, St. Davids, Banger and Lbandaff; which may be probably imputed to the frequent Wars in this bordering Countrey (for it is seated in the County of Flint not far from Chester) which made it an unquiet seat for religious persons. The Bishoprick being at the best not very rich, was made much poorer in the time of Bishop Parfew, who lived in the dayes of King Edward the sixth; for where the Bishop had before five Episcopal houses, there is none now left but St. Asaphs onely, the rest together with the lands to them belonging by him made all away, and aliened from the Church for ever, that keeping a house above his means, he was fain to let the residue of his lands into tedious leases not yet expired. This Diocess containeth in it no one whole County, but part of Denbigh, Flint, Montgomery, Merioneth, and some Towns in Shropshire, wherein are to be numbred 121 Parishes, most of the which are in the immediate patronage of the Bishop; It hath but one Archdeaconry, called of St. Asaph, which is united to the Bishoprick for the better sustentation of it; the Tenth of the Clergy cometh to 186 li. 19. s. 7 d. ob. q. and for the Bishoprick it self, it was valued in the Kings Books at the summe of 187 l. 11 s. 6 d.

Bishops of St. Asaphs.

An. Chr.

560	1 Kentigern.
	2 St. Asaph.
1151	3 Geofry of Monmoth.
	4 Adam.
1186	5 Reinerus.
1220	6 Abraham.
1235	7 Howell ap Ednever.
1248	8 Anian.
1268	9 Anian 2d.
1293	10 Llewelyn de Bromfeild.
1319	11 David ap Blethyn.
	12 Ephraim.
	13 Henricus.
	14 John Trevaun.
1357	15 Llewelyn ap Madoc.
1373	16 Willgam de Stridlington.
1382	17 Laurence Child.
1390	18 Alexander Bach.
1395	19 John Trevaun 2d.
1411	20 Robertus.
1423	21 John Lowe, translated to Roche-ster.

An. Chr.

1444	22 Reginald Peacock, translated to Chichester.
1450	23 Thomas.
1484	24 Richard Redman, translated to Exeter.
1503	25 David ap Owen.
1513	26 Edward Birkhead.
1519	27 Henry Standish.
1535	28 William Barlow, translated to St. Davids.
	29 Robert Perfew, translated to Hereford.
1555	30 Thomas Goldwell.
1559	31 Richard Davis, translated to St. Davids.
1561	32 Thomas Davis.
1573	33 Thomas Hughes.
1595	34 William Morgan.
1604	35 Richard Parry.
1622	36 John Hammer.
1629	37 John Owen, Bishop of St. Asaph, 1641.

Thus much of St. Asaphs; Again to our History.

Also Simon Archdeacon of Cynelioc, a man of great worthiness and fame, died about the same time; and the year ensuing Meredyth and Rees, the sons of Gruffith ap Rees, conducted

ducted their forces against *Penwedic* before the Castle, which did belong to *Howell* the son of Prince *Owen*, and with great pains got it; shortly after privily by night they came to the Castle of *Tenbie*, which was in the keeping of *Fitz Gerald*, and scaling up, suddenly surprised it, and by that means revenged their brothers hurt. And returning thence, they divided their Army, and *Rees* went to *Stratcongen*, which he destroyed and spoiled, and went thence to *Cyvelioc*, which he destroyed in like manner; but *Meredyth* laid siege to the Castle of *Aberaven*, and wan it, returning home with rich spoils.

Penwedic Castle taken.

Tenbie Castle surprised.

Aberaven Castle subdued.

In the year 1153 died *Meredyth ap Gruffith ap Rees*, Lord of *Caerdigan* and *Stretemy*, in the 25 year of his age, a worthy Knight, and fortunate in battel; just and liberal to all men; also the same year died *Jeffrey* Bishop of *Landaff*.

Anonymus ut suprain St. Asaph.

Llandaff is one of the most ancient Bishops Sees, either in *England* or *Wales*, and claimeth direct succession from the Archbishops of *Caerleon* upon *Usk*, as unto the Bishoprick, though for the Metropolitan dignity it be content to let *St. Davids* have what is left thereof. The first Bishop here, of whom is any good record, is *St. Dubritius*, consecrate by Saint *Lupus* and *Germanus*; that time they came hither out of *France*, for the extirpation of the *Pelagian* heresie. The Church he dedicated to *St. Thelianus*, the next successor to *St. Dubritius*, founded on the River *Taff*, and thence called *Landaff*, then in the Welsh tongue signifying a Church or Holy Place, a Church very well endowed by the munificence and piety of great persons in those times, so well that it is affirmed by *Mr. Godwin*, that were it possessed now of the tenth part onely of what once it had, it might be reckoned one of the richest Churches in all Christendom. The ruine of it came in the time of *Bish. Dunstan*, alias *Kitebin*, who thereupon is called *Fundi nostri calamitas*, by *Bish. Godwin*. The Diocesis containeth onely part of *Glamorganshire*, and part of *Monmouthshire*, though the most of each; and in those parts 177 Parishes, whereof 98 Improvements, and for them one Archdeacon, which is called of *Llandaff*; the Bishoprick was valued in the Kings book 154 l. 14 s. 1 d. the Clergy paying for their Tenth somewhat near the same, viz. 155 l. 5 s. 4 d. It is to be observed, or may be observed if it please the Reader, that neither here nor at *St. Davids* there is any Dean, nor ever was in any of the times before us; the Bishop being the head of the several Chapters, and in his absence the Archdeacon here, as is the Chaunter at *St. Davids*.

Godwin in Landaff fol. 423.

The Cathedral Church of *Landaff* is reported to have been first built in the time of King *Lucius*, about the year of our Lord Christ 180. But I perceive not that any Bishop sate there before *Dubritius*, who by *Germanus* Bishop of *Alstodore*, and *Lupus* of *Trecasia* (two Bishops of *France*) was removed to the Archbishoprick of *Caerleon*. Of the occasion of their double journey into these parts (for they were twice here) and of *Dubritius* we have spoken already. So we must account *St. Dubritius* the first Bishop of *Llandaff*; not that I deny any other to have sate there before him, but because he is the first whose name is remembered; and it is probable he had no predecessors, because the memory of all his successors is so carefully preserved.

The antiquity of the Church of *Landaff*.

St. Tebian, alias *Eliud*, the second Bishop, was very nobly born and brought up under *Dubritius* his predecessor, and *Saulinus* together with *St. David*. I find delivered than soon after his coming to the Bishoprick, he was constrained by a strange disease reigning in those parts to fly into *France*; whence after a season he returned again, bringing home with him in three Ships his Countrey-men that had fled with him upon the same occasion; he was afterwards slain in the Church of *Lân-Delia-Hechan*, by a certain noble man called *Guraeddan*; his Cathedral Church, where it seemeth he was buried, hath ever since born his name unto it; in the time of this man and his successors, many Kings of *England* and Princes of *Wales* have given much land, and granted many notable priviledges; amongst which, these are accounted the chiefest benefactors.

King *Iddon*, the same of *Juyr Grevent*, gave *Lanerth* with all the lands there that belonged heretofore to *St. Dubritius*; he gave also *Lhanteilian portb balawg*, with the Territory unto the same belonging.

Benefactors to *Landaff* Church.

Maredud the son of *Reni K.* of *West-wales*, gave 3 Churches.

Aireol Lawhir the son of *Fryfan K.* of *West-wales*, gave divers lands.

Cadwgawn a King, was also a great benefactor; as were all these that follow.

Maurice, King of *Morganwy*.

Tendric or *Theoderick*, a King.

Morgant, King of *Morganwy*.

Augustus, King of *Brecheiniawc*.

Iddug the son of *Nudd*, a King.

Morgant, King of *Glewissig*.

Ithael, a King.

Gurmodius
Caiuni
Gurgant } Kings of *Ergnig*.

Clodri
Lluddgwallawn
Clydiawc
Nagwy
Hywell
Gruffith ap Owen.

Noble Men of *Wales*, called in Evidences by the name of Kings.

Rys King of *Glewissig*.

Arthmael } Kings of *Gwent*.
Rbodri.

Rbiderck } Kings of *Morganwg*.
Festini ap Gurgant
Caradock.

Gruffith ap Llewelyn, King of all *Wales*.

3 Oudocens or Odocus succeeded St. *Telian*; he was also very nobly born, and after his death reputed a Saint, as was also his predecessor; he died July the 2^d. the year I find not.

4 Ubelwinus alias Ubelwin.

5 Aidenus.

6 Elgistill.

7 Lunapeius.

8 Gomerwinus, alias Gomerius.

9 Argwistil.

10 Gervanus or Gurven.

11 Gwydionus, alias Gwod loiw.

12 Edilbinus, alias Edilbin.

13 Grecielus.

14 Berthwynus.

15 Tricannus l Trican.

16 Eluogus.

17 Cadgwaret.

18 Cerenbir.

19 Nobis.

20 Pater.

21 Galfredus, alias Galfrit.

22 Nuth, alias Nudd.

23 Cymeiliawc, alias Cymbelinus, he died 917

24 Libianth, or Libianch, he died 929.

25 Gogwenus was consecrated by St. Dunstan Archbishop of Canterbury 982. so it seemeth this See was long void.

26 Marchluid, l Marchlwyth.

27 Bledry or Bletberi, chosen by the Kings,

Clergy and People of the Countrey, was consecrated by Alaricus Archbishop of Canterbury 993. he died 1022.

28 Joseph was consecrated by Alnothus Archbishop of Canterbury, Octob. 1. 1022. he died at Rome in the year 1046.

29 Herewald was consecrated at London, by Stigand Archbishop of Canterbury, in Whitsun week 1056. he died March 6, 1103. being 100 years of age, and having continued in his Bishoprick 48 years.

30 Urbanus Archdeacon of Landaff, was consecrated together with divers Bishops August the 10, 1108. being then but 32 years of age; at the first coming he found his Bishoprick in a very poor and miserable estate; the Church ruined almost even to the very ground in the time of the late Wars under William the Conquerour, the revenues of themselves small, and yet so ill husbanded by the negligence of his predecessors, as they could now scarcely maintain two Canons besides the Bishop, whereas there were wont to be 24; complaining hereof to the Pope Calixtus the second, at what time he was at the Council at Rhemes; viz. the year 1119. he afforded him his Letters to the King, as also to the Archbishop of Canterbury, and the Clergy and Gentlemen of his own Diocese, earnestly praying them to yield him their best assistance for the Reformation of his Church so disordered; The Archbishop the rather to draw on the liberality of men, in contributing towards the new building of the Church, took upon him to release the fourth part of penance inflicted upon such as should bestow any thing toward the same. By this means having massed great sums of Money, began the building of that Church which now standeth, April the 14, 1120. and having finished it, built anew also all housing belonging to it. Then next endeavouring to recover the lands lost or alienated from his See, he challenged divers parcels which were held by Barnard Bishop of St. Davids, and Richard Bishop of Hereford; and moreover, complained that they had usurped on the jurisdiction of these places, Gwilyr, Cedwely, Cantref, Bychan, Tŷrad, Tw, and Ergeng, upon deposition of 6 witnesses, that all these were of the Diocese of Landaff; they were so adjudged by the Popes definitive sentence, who also writ unto the King and Archbishop to restore that right unto the Bishop of Landaff, and to the Inhabitants to yield obedience to him and his successors, as their Diocesan. Howbeit (how it cometh to pass I know not) those places are now and long have been esteemed part of the Diocese of St. Davids, and part of Hereford, and none of them of Landaff: This Bishop died beyond Sea, travelling betwixt this and Rome, anno 1133.

The now
Church of
Landaff built
1120.

Vacat

Vacat sedes annos 6.

31 Uchired that succeeded, had a daughter married (before he had orders) to *Jorworth ap Owen ap Caradoc* Lord of *Caerlbeon* upon *Ufk*, a great and mighty man in those parts; he died an 1141.

32 Geffry died 1153.

33 Nicolas ap Gurgant died 1183.

34 William de Salfo Marisco.

35 Henry Prior of Burgavenni, was Founder of 12 Prebends in the Church of *Landaff*; he died 1218.

36 William Prior of Goldcliff in *Monmouthshire*, died January 28, an 1229.

37 Elis de Radnor died May the 6, 1240.

38 William de Burgo, Chaplain to King Henry the 3^d. was consecrated the year 1244. and died June 11, 1253. having lived blind 7 years before his death.

39 John de la Ware, Abbot of Margan, died about the end of June 1253.

40 William de Radnor died January the 9, 1265.

41 William de Brews died in the end of March 1287. he lyeth buried under a Marble engraven, in the East end of the Church of *Landaff*, towards the North wall.

Vacat sedes annos 9.

42 John de Monmoth Doctor of Divinity, was consecrated Feb. 10. 1296. at *Canterbury*, and died April 8, 1323. he lyeth in the midst of the East end of the Church *Celcenliere*, commonly called our Ladies Chappel, under a flat Marble, having a French inscription, now somewhat defaced.

43 John de Egliscliff, a Fryer Preacher, was consecrated at *Rome*, and came to his Diocels of *Landaff* upon the eve of Trinity Sunday 1223. he died at *Lankadwaladar* Jan. 2. 1346. and was buried at *Caediff*.

44 John Paschall Doctor of Divinity, a Carmelite of *Ipswich*, was a Gentleman born in *Suffolk*, of a Family yet remaining there, and brought up in the University of *Cambridge*; by William Bateman Bishop of *Norwich*, was made a titular Bishop, and his Suffragan by the name of *Episcopus Scutariensis*, from that Imaginary See; he was translated by the Pope to *Landaff*, an. 1347. died 1361. and was buried at *Landaff*; he was a man of great learning, and left divers Monuments thereof in writing behind him.

45 Roger Cradoc, a Fryer Minor.

46 Thomas Rushook, a Fryer Preacher, and Doctor of Divinity, was translated to *Chichester*.

47 William de Betlesham, made Bishop of *Bethlem* by the Pope, was translated first to *Landaff*, and after to *Rocheſter*.

48 Edmund de Bromfield, was a Dr. of Divinity, and Monk at *Burie*; where being known for a man of a very pragmatistical and stirring humour, that he might not trouble them at home, the Covent thought good to maintain him at *Rome*, for the dispatch of their ordinary business there, taking first a corporal Oath of him, never to seek any office or preferment of their house without their privy and direction. This Oath notwithstanding; when shortly after it fell out that the Abbot died, he found means that the Pope should intitle him to the Abbotship, whereunto the Covent with the Kings good liking, had now already elected another man far more meet, called John Tymworth. For this bad kind of dealing, as also because as those provisory Bulls had been forbidden by Parliament, he was committed to the Tower, and there lay prisoner a long time; but in the end the Bishop of *Landaff* ut ante, being translated to *Rocheſter*, he was preferred to that See.

49 Tydemannus, Abbot of *Beaulieu* succeeded Bromfield, and (if I mistake not) was that Tydemannus de Winchcomb, that anno 1395 became Bishop of *Worceſter*.

50 Andrew Barret, Doctor of Law.

51 John Burghyll, a Frier Preacher, being Bishop of *Landaff*, and Confessor unto the King, was translated to *Liechfield* in Sept. 1398.

52 Thomas Peverel, a Carmelite, and Doctor of Divinity, was first Bishop of *Oſſery* in *Ireland*, translated thence to *Landaff* 1399, and thence to *Worceſter* 1407.

53 John la Zouche, a Fryer Minor, and Doctor of Divinity. It should seem that this man built either a great part, or else happily all of the house at *Mathern* near *Chepstow*, the only house that is now left the Bishop (if there be any such) to put his head in; his armes fixed in divers places of the walls and windows, to my judgement import so much; viz. Gules ten besants 432. and 1 a Canton Ermine, encircled with a girdle of St. Francis to show his Order.

54 John Wellys was likewise a Minorite, and Doctor of Divinity.

55 Nicholas Ashbie, Prior of *Westminster*.

56 John Hunden, a Minorite, Doctor of Divinity, and Prior of *Kings Langley*.

57 John Marshall, Doctor of Divinity, sometime Fellow of *Merton Colledge* in *Oxford*, was consecrated 1479, and was (I take it) translated to *London* the year 1489.

58 John Ingleby, sometime Prior of *Sheen*, a *Carthusian*.

59 John Smith, Doctor of Divinity, died October 16, 1511. and was buried at *Christ Church*.

Church in London in the Chapel of All-Saints on the North side of the Altar.

60 Miles Salley, sometimes Almoner to the Abbey of Abington, and afterwarde Abbot of Eynsham.

61 George de Attigna, a Spaniard, a Fryer, Preacher and Doctor of Divinity, was consecrated March the 8, 1516.

62 Robert Holgate, Doctor of Divinity, was consecrated March the 25, 1537. and 1544 was translated to York.

63 Anthony Kitchin, alias Dunstan, Doctor of Divinity, and sometimes Abbot of Eynsham, was consecrated May 3, 1545. and enduring all the tempestuous changes that hapned in the mean time, continued till the fifth year of Queen Elizabeth, and then died (and high time) having first so impoverished the Bishoprick by unreasonable demises of whatsoever was demisable, that there was no great cause he should live any longer: He is called Kitchin, though he might have rather been called Schullian; yet indeed he made his Church a Kitchin, and like a Schullian swept all away, leaving poor Daff without Lan or land.

Sedes vacabat annos 3.

64 Hugh Jones, Batchelour of Law, was made Bishop May the 5, 1556.

65 William Blethyn, Batchelcur of Law, was appointed Bishop April the 17, 1575. I observe few Families sprung from Bishops, to prosper or continue long; yet such as do, in my judgement should not be so averse as to eradicate all spiritual function.

66 Gervage Babington, Doctor of Divinity, was placed in that See Aug. 29, 1591. from thence translated to Exceter, and after to Worcester.

67 William Morgan, Doctor in Divinity, was appointed to this See July the 20, 1595. and translated to St. Asaph, September the 16, 1601.

1601. 68 Francis Godwin, translated to Hereford; this Francis Godwin being then Sub-dean of Exceter, was he who compiled the Catalogue of Bishops here cited.

1618. 69 George Carleton, translated to Chichester.

1619. 70 Theophilus Field, translated to St. Davids.

1628. 71 John Murrey, Bishop first in Ireland, a Scot by Nation; had his Majesty had Bishopricks sufficient to have stoped all their mouths, Episcopacy had not so been banded against.

1639. 72 Morgan Owen, Bishop 1641.

This Bishoprick was valued in the Exchequer at 154 l. 14 s. 1 d. and paid for first fruits 700 Ducats.

1155.

In the beginning of King Henry the 2d. his reign, and in the year of our Lord God 1155 Rees ap Gruffith ap Rees, whom the Welsh book surnameth Lord Rees, and all the Latine and English Writers of that times name King of South Wales, did leavy all his Forces to defend his Countrey from Owen Gwineth, whom he understood to be raising of men to conquer South Wales. So that Rees came as far as Aberdyni over against North Wales, and perceiving the rumour to be false, built a Castle there, and so returned back.

Caerneon Castle built.

At the same time Madoc ap Meredyth Prince of Powis, did build a Castle at Caerneon, besides Pymer; at that time Meyric his nephew escaped out of prison, where he had been long kept; then also Eglwys Vair in Myvot was built.

Eglwys Vair built.

At this time King Henry banished the Flemmings, whom King Stephen had brought in, and sent some of them to their cozens into West Wales.

About this time Caradocus Lhancarvan, who is reputed and taken of all learned men to be the Authour of the Welsh History, ended his Collections of the Brittish Transactions from Cadwalader to this present time; of whom some studious Antiquary composed this following Distichon:

*Historiam Britonum doctus scripsit Caradocus,
Post Cadwalladrum Regia scripta notans.*

In these two Abbies the Princes of Wales were usually buried

1157.

The Successions and Acts of the Princes of Wales after this time, until the year 1270, were kept and recorded from time to time in the Abbies of Conway in North Wales, and Stratflur in South Wales; as witnesseth Gutryn Owen, who living in the dayes of Edward the 4th. wrote the best and most perfect copy of the same.

The King gathered his Forces from all parts of England, intending to subdue North Wales, being thereunto procured and moved by Cadwalader, whom the Prince his brother had banished out of the land, and bereaved of his living, and by Madoc ap Meredyth Prince of Powis, who envied at the liberty of North Wales, which knew no Lord but one; and hereupon the King conducted his Army to Vvestchester, and encamped on the march called Saltney: So also Owen like a valiant Prince, lifted all his people fit for service, and came to the utter Mears of his land, purposing to give the King battel, and encamped himself at Basingwerk; which thing when the King understood, he selected out of his Army divers of the chiefest bands, and sent certains Earls and Lords with them towards the

the Princes Camp; and as they passed the Wood called *Coed Zulo*, *David* and *Conan* the Princes sons met with them, and fiercely assaulted them; and what by reason of the advantage of the ground, and suddenness of the action, the *Englishmen* were put to flight, and many slain; the rest being pursued to the Kings Camp. They being exceedingly vexed with this disaster, removed alongst the Sea coast, thinking to get betwixt *Owen* and his Countrey; but *Owen* fore-seeing the intent, retreated back to a place which is called to this day, *Cil Owen* (that is, *Owens* retreat) and the King came to *Ruthlan*.

In the first voyage of King *Henry* against the *Welsh*, he was put in great danger of his life in a strait at *Counsylth* not far from *Flint*, where *Henry* of *Essex*, whose office was by inheritance to bear the Standard of *England*, cast down the same, and fled; which thing so encouraged the *Welsh*, that the King being sore distressed, had much ado to save himself, and (as the *French Chronicle* saith) was glad to fly; on whose part *Eustace Fitz John*, and *Robert Curcie* two worthy Knights, with divers other Noblemen and Gentlemen were slain.

After this *Owen* encamped and entrenched himself at *Brynypin*, and daily skermished with the Kings men; whilst in the mean time the King fortified the Castle of *Ruthlan*; his Navy which guided by *Madoc ap Meredyth* Prince of *Powis*, anchored at *Môn* or *Anglesey*, and landed the Souldiers, who spoiled two Churches, and some of the countrey thereabout; but as they returned unto their ships, all the strength of the Isle set upon them, and slew them all; so that none of those who plundered the Churches brought tidings of their fortune. The Mariners beholding this, liked not the harbor, but weighed up anchors & made for *Chester*; in the mean time, there was a peace concluded between the King and the Prince, upon condition that *Cadwalader* should have his lands again, & his brother should be friendly unto him. Then the King having the Castles of *Ruthlan* and *Bafywerk* well fortified and manned, after he had built a house thereby, for the *Templers* returned into *England*.

Sacrilege punished.
K. Hen. buildeth a house for the Templers in Wales.

At that time also *Forwerth Goch ap Meredyth* got the Castle of *Yale*, and burnt it; The year following *Morgan ap Owen* was traiterously slain by the men of *Forwerth ap Meyrick*, with whom died the best Poet in the Brittish Tongue of his time, called *Gurgan ap Rees*; and his brother *Forwerth* got the Town or City of *Caerleon* upon *Usk*, and the lands of *Owen*. Now it was that the King made peace with all the Lords and Princes of *Wales*, except *Rees ap Gruffith ap Rees* Prince of South *Wales*; which *Rees* fearing the Kings power, caused his people to remove their cattel and goods to the Wilderness of *Tywy*, he still making War against the King. Therefore the King sent for him to come to his Court to conclude a peace before the Forces both of *England* and *Wales*, should be sent for him: *Rees* after consultation came to the King, and an order was taken that *Rees* should enjoy the *Cantref Mawr* as it should please the King, so that his land should be whole together, and not in divers Places and Shires; but the King did contrary to his promise, appointing *Rees* divers lands in several Places and Lordships intermingled with other mens lands; which deceit, although he perceived well enough, yet he received it piece-meal as it was, and lived quietly until *Roger Earl of Clare* hearing this, came to the King and desired his Highness to give him such lands in *Wales* as he could win; which the King granted. Then he came with a great Army to *Cuerdigan*, and first he fortified the Castle of *Stratmeryc*, and afterwards the Castle of *Humphrey of Dyny*; of *Dyncerth* and *Lhanristyd*; when these Castles were well manned and fortified, *Walter Clifford*, who had the Castle of *Lhanyndhyfyr*, made a road to the roads of *Rees*, and returned with a booty after the slaughter of some of *Rees* his men.

Yale Castle burnt.
Caerleon upon Usk City taken.

Upon this *Rees* sent to the King to complain, and to have a Redress; who had only fair words and nothing else; for the King winked at the faults of the *Englishmen* and *Normans*, and punished the *Welshmen* cruelly. *Rees* seeing this, begirt the Castle of *Lhanyndhyfri*, and in short space wan it. And *Enedon* the son of *Anarawd*, *Rees* brothers son, being a lusty Gentleman, and desirous to make his Countrey free from servitude, and perceiving his Uncle to be discharged of his Oath to the King, laid siege to the Castle of *Humphrey*, and by force wan it, putting the whole Garrison to the sword, wherein he found Horses and Armour to furnish a great number of men. Likewise *Rees* seeing he could enjoy no part of his inheritance, but what he obtained by the sword, gathered his power and entred *Cardigan*, left not a Castle standing in the whole Countrey, of those which his enemies had fortified, and so brought all under his subjection: Wherewith the King being highly offended, returned to South *Wales*; and when he saw he could do no good, he suffered *Rees* to enjoy all that he had gotten, and took pledges of him to keep the peace in his absence: and then returning into *England*, he sailed into *Normandy*, and made Peace with the *French King*. But the next year *Rees* Prince of South *Wales*, did lead his power to *Dynet*, and destroyed all the Castles that the *Normans* had fortified there; and afterward laid siege to *Caermarthyne*, which when *Reignold* the Earl of *Bristol* the Kings base son heard, he called to him the Earl of *Clare*, and his brother in law *Cadwalader*, the brother of Prince *Owen*, with *Howell* and *Conan* Prince *Owens* sons, and two other Earls; and came to raise the siege with a great Army; whose coming *Rees* stayed not, but betook him to the Mountains called *Kesu Rester*, and there kept himself, and they camped at

Dynwylbic and built a Castle there, who after they could not heard of *Rees*, returned home without doing any notable act.

1160. In the year 1130 dyed *Madoc ap Meredith ap Blethyn* Prince of *Powis* at *Winchester*. This man was ever the King of *Englands* friend, and was one that feared God and relieved the poor; his body was conveyed honourably to *Powis*, and buried in *Mynor*. He had by his wife *Susanna* the daughter of *Gruffith ap Conan* Prince of *Northwales* three sons, *Gruffith*, *Maylor*, *Owen*, *Elise*, and a daughter also called *Marred*; he had base sons *Owen*, *Brogyn-ton*, *Kynric Evelb*, and *Endon Evelb*, which base sons were not basely esteemed, for with the other they had part of their Fathers inheritance, and so had others through *Wales*, if they were stout and of noble courage.

And here I think it convenient to declare how *Powis* land came to be divided into so many parcels, and thereby weakned and brought under the *Normans*, before the rest of *Wales*: *Meredyth* son to *Blethyn ap Conwyn* Prince of *Powis*, had two sons, *Madoc* of whom we spake, and *Gruffith*, between whom *Powis* was divided; *Madoc* had that part which was called *Powis Vadoc*; which part again was subdivided into three parts, betwixt his three sons; *Gruffith* and *Maylor* had *Bromfield*, *Tale*, *Hope*, *Dale*, *Manbendwy*, *Mochnant*, in *Rhayard*, *Chirk*, *Glynhayth*, and *Glyndoverdwy*. *Owen Vachan* had *Mechain Iscoyd*. And *Owen Brogyn-ton* had *Dynmael*, and *Edeyrneon*. The other part of *Powis*, called after *Powis Wenwynwyn*, was the part of *Gruffith ap Meredith*, after whose death his son called *Owen Civilic* enjoyed it.

The Lordship of *Powis* before King *Offa*'s time reached Eastward to the Rivers *Dee* and *Severn*, from a right line from the end of *Broxen* hills to *Salop*, with all the Country between *Wy* and *Severne*, whereof *Brochmel*, *Yscithroc* was possessed; but after the making of *Offa*'s ditch, the plain Country toward *Salop* being inhabited by *Saxons* and *Normans*, *Powis* was in length from *Pulford* bridge Northeast to the confines of *Caerdiganshire* in the parish of *Lbanguric* in the Southwest; and in breadth from the furthest part of *Cyvilic* Westwards, to *Elsmere* on the Eastside. This Country or principality of *Powis* was appointed by *Roderike* the great for the portion of his third sons *Anarawd*, and so continued entirely untill the death of *Blethyn ap Conwyn*; After whom although the Dominion was diminished by limiting parts in severality amongst his sons *Meredyth* and *Cadogan*, yet at length it came wholly to the possession of *Meredyth ap Blethyn*, who had issue two sons, *Madoc* and *Gruffith*, between whom the said Dominion was divided. *Madoc* married *Susan* the daughter of *Gruffith ap Conan* Prince of *Northwales*, and had that part which was after called from his name *Powis Vadoc*; which dominion and signiory was divided, and so forth; see Mr. *Powel* fol. 216.

The same year *Cadwalhon ap Madoc ap Ednerth* was taken by his brother *Eneon Clyd*, and delivered to *Owen* Prince of *Northwales*, who sent him to the Kings Officers to be imprisoned at *Winchester*, from whence he escaped presently after, and came to his country. The year next following dyed *Meiric* Bishop of *Bangor*.

A help to English History, printed by Abel Roper. MDCIL.

Bangor.

Sacrilege by miracle punished.

Bangor another of the Bishopricks of *Wales*, is of antient standing, but by whom founded (saith this Author) not yet known; the Cathedral there is dedicated by the name of *St Daniel* who was Bishop there about the year 516, which being cruelly defaced by the wretched Rebel *Owen Glendour*, was afterward repaired by *Henry Dean* who was once there Bishop. The ruine of this bishoprick came in the time of bishop *Bulkbey* (a blessed Reformer questionlesse) who not content to alienate and let out lands, made a sale also of the bells, and going to the Seashore to see them shipt, in his return was stricken with a suddain blindness. This Diocess containeth in it the entire Country of *Carnarvon*, wherein *Bangor* standeth, and the whole Isle of *Anglesey*, together with parts of *Denbigh*, *Merioneth* and *Mongomery*, and in them to the number of 107 Parishes, whereof 36 impropriated. It hath moreover in it three Archdeaconries, viz. of *Bangor*, *Anglesey* and *Merioneth*, one of which is added to the bishoprick for support thereof.

This Bishoprick was valued in the Kings books 131 l. 16 s. 4 d. and answereth for the Clergies tenth 151 l. 14 s. 3 d. q.

Bishops of Bangor.

An. Ch.		An. Ch.	
516	1 St. Daniel.	1267	11 Richardus.
	2 <i>Hernaus</i> translated to <i>Ely</i> .	1306	12 Anianus.
1120	3 David.		13 Cadogan II.
1139	4 Mauritius.	1306	14 Grifith.
	5 Gulielmus.	1320	15 Lodovicus.
	6 Guido, alias Gwianus.	1334	16 Matthews.
1195	7 Albanus	1358	17 Thomas de Ringsted.
1197	8 Robertus de Salopia.	1367	18 Gervasius de Castro.
1215	9 Caducan, alias Cadogan.	1370	19 Howel II.
1236	10 Howel.	1374	20 John Gilbert, translated to Saint Davids.

1376

An.	Ch.	An.	Ch.
1376	21 John Clovensis.	1504	34 John Penry translated to Carlile.
	22 John Swaffan.	1505	35 Thomas Skenington.
1400	23 Richard Younge translated to Rochester.	1534	36 John Capon translated to Salisbury.
	24 Lodovicus the II.	1539	37 John Bird translated to Chester.
1408	25 Benedict, Nicols translated to St. Davids.	1541	38 Arthur Bulkeley or Bulkeby the bell-seller.
1418	26 Wyllyam Barrow translated to Carlile.	1555	39 Wyllyam Glynn.
	27 Nicolaus.	1559	40 Rowland Meyric.
1436	28 Thomas Cheriton.	1566	41 Nicholas Robinson.
1448	29 John Stanbery, translated to Hereford.	1585	42 Hugh Bellot translated to Chester.
	30 Jacobus.	1595	43 Rich. Vaughan translated to Chester.
1464	31 Thomas Edwanc.	1596	44 Henry Rowland.
1196	32 Henry Dean translated to Salisbury.	1616	45 Lewes Bayley.
1500	33 Thomas Picot.	1632	46. David Dolvin.
		1633	47 Edward Gruffith.
		1637	48 Wyllyam Roberts Sub-Almoner., Bishop of Bangor 1641.

About the year 1162. Howel the son of Jenaf ap Cadogan, ap Athelstan Glodrydh got the Castle of VValvern in Cyvelioc, and razed it, which thing when it was told Owen Prince of Northwales, it displeased him wonderfully, at the which he was so grieved that nothing could make him merry untill such time as he had gathered his power, and came to Lhanthinan in Aruſily, and thence sent away great spoiles, which caused the People of the Country to come unto their Lord Howel ap Jenaf, who followed the spoile to the Severn side, where the Princes camp was; the Prince apprehending now an occasion of revenge offered him, was right glad and set upon his Enemies, and slew the most part of them; the rest with their Lord escaped to the woods and rocks. The Prince being well pleased with this revenge, built up his Castle again and fortified it strongly. The year following Owen the son of Gruffith ap Meredyth, named Owen Cyvelioc, and Owen ap Madoc ap Meredyth, got the Castle of Carrechoha by Oswestrie and wasted it.

About the year 1163. King Henry the second gathered a strong army against Southwales, and came himself as far as Pencadyr beside Brecknock, where Rees came to him and did homage, and gave him pledges, which done, the King went out of Wales. About this time Eneon the Son of Anarawd ap Gruffith, Nephew to Prince Rees, was murdered in his bed by a Man of his own, named Lhywarch. Also Cadogan ap Meredyth was slain in the like manner by one Walter ap Ricard. The Lord Rees, as he is called in Welsh, or King Rees, as Latin Authors call him, took the Cantreff Maur (which is a great Country) and the Land of Dynevor and enjoyed it. And this year died Cadivor ap Daniel Archdeacon of Caerdigan, and Henry ap Arthun who was the worthiest Clerk that had been in Wales many years. The year ensuing, the Lord Rees seeing he was not able to maintain his Estate with such Lands as the King had appointed him, entered into the Territory of Roger de Clare, Earl of Gloucester (for by that Earls means his Nephew was murdered) and won the Castles of Aberheidol, and of the sons of Wynyaon, and raised them. And thus in short time he brought all Caerdigan under his subjection; from thence he made many inroads against the Flemmings, and brought away great spoiles. This happy fortune caused all Wales to conspire the shaking off of the Norman yoke (whose treason and cruelty they could not abide) and to elect Princes of their own Nation.

In the year 1165. David the son of Owen Prince of Northwales did destroy all Flintshire, which was the Kings, and carried all the people and cattel with him to the Dyffryn Cloyd now called Ruthin Land, which when the King had notice of, he levied an army in haste, and came to relieve his Castles and people as far as Ruthlan, and after he had rested there three dayes, and could do no good, he returned into England, where he gathered another Army of selected Soldiers, and chosen through all his Dominions, sending for Auxiliaries from Flanders and Brittain; and then returned to Northwales, with resolution to destroy all that had life in the Land; and coming to Croes Oswalt called Oswald-free, incamped there; on the contrary side, Prince Owen and his Brother Cadwalader with all the power of Northwales, and the Lord Rees withall the forces of Southwales, and Owen Cyvelioc and the Sons of Madoc ap Meredyth with the strength of Powis, and the two sons of Madoc ap Edwerih with all the people betwixt Wye and Severne, gathered themselves together and came to Camen in Edierneon, with purpose to defend their Country. But the King understanding that they were so nigh, being wondrous desirous of battail, came to the river Ceireoc, and caused the wood to be felled, whereupon a number of the Welsh understanding the passage, unknown to their Captains, met with the Kings Ward, where were placed the choyce men of all the Army, where began a hot skirmish, and divers worthy Men were slain on each side, but in the end the King obtained the passage, and came to the Mountain of Berwyn, where he lay in camp certain dayes, and so both the Armies stood in awe each of other: the King kept the plains, as being doubtful

Castell Caerec Hova.

1163.

K. Henry's third voyage in vain against the Welsh.

doubtfull to be entrapped in straits; but the Welsh watched for the opportunity and advantage of the ground, and kept the King so straightly, that neither forrage nor victu-
 The Welsh united invincible against the English. all might come to his camp, neither durst any Soldier stir abroad; and to augment these miseries there fell such store of rain, that the Kings Men could scarce stand upon their feet upon those slippery places; in the end the King was compelled to return home without his purpose, and that with great loss of Men and Ammunition, besides his charges; A cruel act of K. Henry 2. therefore in a great choler he charged the Pledges eyes, (whom he received long before that) to be put out, which were Rees and Cadwalbon, sons to Owen, and Cynwric, and Meredyth the sons of Rees, and other.
 Roger Hove.

I find also saith Mr. Powel, written by divers, that in the assailing of a bridge the King was in no small danger of his life; for one of the Welshmen shooting directly at him, had pierced him through the body, if Hubert de St. Clare, Constable of Colchester (perceiving the Arrow coming) had not thrust himself betwixt the King and it; whereby he saved his Master, and lost his own life.
 Hol. page 408.

Then after long consultation the King came again to North Wales, intending to have his Army conveyed by Sea, and to Land in some convenient place of the Countrey, and with his design he came to Chester, and there reposed a certain time, till all his Navy was gathered together, as well hired ships of Ireland as his own; and upon the suddain he brake up his Camp, and gave both ships and men leave to depart. The same year Rees Prince of South Wales laid siege to the Castle of Aberteini, and wan it, and laid it flat with the ground; and likewise wan Pilgeran, and razed it. At which time he took prisoner Robert the son of Stephen (his cozen German, son to Nost his aunt, who after the death of Girald had married Stephen Constable) and so returned home with great honour, and rich spoil. About the same time died Lhwelin, son to Pr. Owen, a worthy Gentleman, and of great towardsness. In the year ensuing, the Flemmings and Normans came to West Wales, with a great power against the Castle of Cilgerran (which Rees had fortified) and laid siege unto it, assailing it divers times; but it was so manfully defended, that they returned home as they came; and shortly after they came before it again, where they lost many of their best men, and so departed. The same year Owen Pr. of North Wales, laid siege to the Castle of Basygwerke, which the King had fortified, and in short time wan it, and dismantled it. About the same time Forwerth Goch was spoiled of his lands in Powis, by Owen Cyvelioc the son of Gruffith ap Meredyth Lord of Powis, by Owen Bachan second son to Madock ap Meredyth: which lands they divided betwixt them, so that Owen Cyvelioc had Mochant above Rayader, and Owen Vachan Mochnant beneath Rayader.

In the year 1167 Owen Prince of North Wales, Cadwalader his brother, and Rees Prince of South Wales, brought an Army into Powis against Owen Cyvelioc, and wan all his lands, and chased him out of the Countrey, and gave Caereoneon to Owen Vachan the son of Madoc ap Meredyth to hold of Prince Owen; and the Lord Rees had Walwern, because it stood within his Countrey; but within a while after, Owen Cyvelioc returned with a strength of Normans and Englishmen to recover his Estate, and laid siege to the Castle of Caereoneon; and winning the same, burnt it to the ground. Also the same year the afore-said Princes, Owen, Rees and Cadwalader, laid siege to the Castle of Ruthlan, which the King had lately built and fortified, where the Garrison defended it most valiantly; yet the Princes would not depart, until they had won it; which they did at two months end, and razed it. After that they gat the Castle of Prostatyn, and destroyed it; and then brought all Tegeugt to Owens subjection, and returned home with much honour. In the year following Conon the son of Prince Owen, slew Urgeney Abbot of Lhwytblawr, and Lhamthen his nephew.
 Ruthlan Castle taken by the Welsh, which King Henry had built.

In this year also Robert the son of Stephen the Constable, was released out of his cozens the Lord Rees his prison, and was sent to Ireland with great Forces to Dermot the son to Murchart, who landed at Lochgarmon, and won it, and so went forward.

In the year 1169 Meyric ap Adam of Buelht, was murdered in his bed by Meredyth Bengoch his cozen german. Also this year there were found the bones of a Gyant cast up by the Sea, of such length, that his body seemed to contain after fifty foot in height.
 A Giants body 50 foot found.

This year Owen Gwyneth, the son of Gruffith ap Conan, Prince of North Wales, passed out of this life; he had Governed his Countrey well and worthily 32 years.

This Prince was fortunate and victorious in all his affairs; he never took any enterprise in his hand, but he atchived it; he left behind him many children, begotten by divers women, which were not esteemed by their mothers and birth, but by their prowess and valiantness; first, he had by Gladus the daughter of Lhywarch ap Trahevern ap Caradoc, Forwerth Drwyndwn (that is, Edward with the broken nose) Conan, Maelgon, and Gwenlbrian, by Christian the daughter of Grono ap Owen ap Edwin; he had David, Roderik Cadwalbon Abbot of Bardsey, and Angbarat wife to Griffith Maylor; he had besides these, Conan, Lhwelin, Meredyth, Edwal, Run Howell, Cadellb, Madoc, Eneon, Cynwric, Philip and Riryd Lord of Clocharn in Ireland by divers women; of whom, Run, Lhwelyn and Cynwric died before their father; the rest you shall hear of hereafter.

THE
Third Book
OF THE
ANTIENT & MODERN
BRITISH
AND
WELSH
History.

THE
Third Book
OF THE
ANTIENT & MODERN
BRITISH
AND
WELSH
History.

TO THE
Right Honourable

JOHN Earle of Bridgwater, Baron of Elsmere, Viscount
Brackley.

Earle of Carnarvon, Lord Dormer.

RICHARD Earle of Carburie, Baron of Emlyn.

ANTHONY Viscount Montague, &c.

JOHN Lord Abergavenny.

WILLIAM Lord Sturton, &c.

HENRY Lord Arundel, Count of the sacred Roman
Empire, and Baron of Wardor.

The Earles of BRIDGWATER.

Edward Earle of Derby.

Dorothea Daughter of Tho. Howard, Duke of Norfolk, by which Match this Honourable Family of the Egertons, by Frances Daughter and Coheir to Ferdinando Earl of Derby, descends from the Brittish line, as appears at large in the Pedegree of the D. of Norfolk.

Henry Earle of Derby.

Margaret Daughter to Henry Clifford, Earle of Cumberland, and Elinor his wife, Daughter and Coheir of Charls Brandon Duke of Suffolk, and his wife Mary Queen of France, Daughter to K. Henry VII. and Elizabeth Heir general to the house of York, and Lord Mortimer; whose Ancestour, Ralph Lord Mortimer, married to Gladis, sister and Co-

P p heir

heir to *David*, and Daughter to *Llewelin Prince of Northwales*; and *K. Henry VII.* was Grandchilde to *Owen Tudor*, lineally descended from the Princes of *South Wales*.

Ferdinando Earle of Derby.

Alice Daughter to Sir John Spencer, Knight.

Sir John Egerton Knight of the Bath, Lord President of Wales, Earle of Bridgwater, Baron of Elsmere.

Frances Daughter and Coheir of Ferdinando Earle of Derby.

John Egerton Baron of Elsmere, Viscount Brackley, Earle of Bridgwater, now living, 1661.

BRIDGWATER (but more properly in old Records Burghwalter, that is VValters Burgh, so called of VValter de Duaco, who came in with the Normans, and had fair Lands given him in those parts by the Conquerour) is a Town in Sommerfetshire: A great and populous Town, descending by the Chawworths to the Dutchy of Lancaster, and was by King Henry VIII. Heir of the Lancastrian line, adorned with the Title of an Earldom, which he bestowed on Sir Henry Daubeney, son of that Giles Daubeney, who came in with King Henry the Seventh from Brittain in France, and was by him made Lord Chamberlain, and Knight of the Garter, which Henry dying without issue, this Title lying long asleep, was afterwards awakened in another Family, ordained to be a Seminary for the Earles of Bridgwater.

Henry Lord Daubeney created Earle of Bridgwater 30. Hen.

John Egerton Viscount Brackley, created Earle of Bridgwater May 15. Lord President of Wales, &c.

John Viscount Brackley, created Earle of Bridgwater, now living, 1661.

The Earle of CARNARVON.

THis Right honourable Earle now living, is the worthy Heir of that most worthy and Heroick Robert Lord Dormer, and Earle of Carnarvon; whose loyal Fidelity to his King, hate to Tyranny, love of his Countries Liberty, and contempt of Rebellion, made him appear in the field like a true Son of Mars, where he did wonders beyond expression

pression; and for justice, religion and loyalty, sacrificed his life upon the Altar of never-dying Fame. He married the Daughter of *Philip* Earle of *Pembrock*, & *Montgomery*, &c. by which means this now Earle of *Carnarvon* is many wayes descended from the Brittish Princely line, as doth most amply appear in the Genealogie of the Earle of *Pembrock*, which for brevity I forbear to expresse.

CARNARVON.

CARNARVON is a Shire of Northwales, butting upon the Irish Seas, and parted from the Isle of Anglesey by a streight, or fretum; a Mountainous and Rockie Countrey: but the defects thereof are supplied plentifully by the Isle adjoyning. It took name from *Carnarvon*, the chief Town thereof, heretofore strongly walled, and fortified with a very fair Castle. *Edward II.* King of England was born there, and hence according to the custom of those times entituled *Edward of Carnarvon*; for the occasion of it I referr you to the common Chronicles. The Princes of Wales had in this place their Chancery and Exchequer for all Northwales, which was no small improvement to it; Earle it never had any till this present Age, in which King *Charles* of ever blessed memory, conferred the Title on

Robert Lord Dormer, created Earle of *Carnarvon*, 4 *Caroli*, Aug. 2.

Lord Dormer, Earle of *Carnarvon* 1661.

The Earles of CARBURIE.

Gwaith Voed Lord of *Cardigan*.

Gweriston Prince of *Powis*, Second
Son of *Gwaith Voed*.

Kynvyn.

Blethyn.

Meredith.

Madoc, Lord of *Powis Vadoc*.

Griffith Mailor, *Eimon Edvel*, alias *Elvel*.

Rhyn.

Jewan, Esq;

Madoe Cough, Esquire.

Madoc Kyffin, Esquire.

David Vaughan, Esquire.

Griffith, Esquire.

Hugh Vychan, Esquire.

John Vychan, Esquire.

Walter Vychan, Esquire.

Sir John Vaughan of the Golden Grove, Knight.

*Richard Vaughan, earle of Carbu-
rie, Lord Vaughan, Baron of
Emlyn, now living, 1661.*

*Alice, Daughter of John, earle of
Bridgwater.*

FRANCIS Viscount MONTAGUE.

*Sir George Brown, Knight of the
Garter, temp. Hen. 8.*

*Lucy Daughter to John Nevil, Mar-
quess Montague, and Coheir to
her Brother George Duke of
Bedford.*

*This John, Marquess Montague,
married Isabel Daughter and Heir to Sir Edward Englethorp, or (as
Mr Powel fol. 217. calls him) Edmund, who married Joan, third
Daughter to John Lord Typtoft Earle of Worcester, and Coheir to Ed-
ward her Brother, which Earle John married Joyce, Daughter and
Coheir of Edward Charleton, Lord Powis, descended lineally from John
Charlton Lord Powis, in right of his wife Hawis the hardy, sole Daugh-
ter and Heir to Owen ap Griffith, Lord Powis, whose Forefathers were
Princes of Powis.*

*Anthony Brown Knight of the Gar-
ter, created Viscount Montague,
tem. Phil. & Marie, at Hampton
Court.*

*Iane Daughter to Robert Ratcliff,
Earle of Sussex.*

*Anthony Brown Esquire, obiit ante
patrem.*

*Mary, Daughter to Sir William
Dormer.*

Antho-

Anthony Viscount Montague.

Joan or Iane Daughter to Thomas Earle of Dorset.

Francis Browne, now Viscount Montague, 1661.

*Elizabeth Daughter of Henry Mar-
quesse of Worcester, by which
Match the Heir apparent, with
the rest of that honourable issue,
are descended from the Brittish
line, as is manifest in the Genea-
logie of the Marquesse of Wor-
cester.*

Brown, Heir apparent.

L O R D A B E R G A V E N N Y.

*John, Lord Nevil, Baron of Aber-
gavenny, descended from Sir
Edward Nevil, Knight.*

*Elizabeth Daughter and Coheir of
John Chamberlain, alias Tanker-
wile of Sherburn Castle, Com.
Oxfor.*

*Sir Edward Nevil Knight, third
Son of Ralph Nevil, Earle of
Westmerland.*

*Elizabeth, Daughter and Heir of
Richard Beauchamp, Earle of
Worcester, and Lord of Aberga-
venny, in whose right the said
Edward was Lord of Aberga-
venny.*

*This Elizabeth descended from
William Beauchamp, Baron of
Burgavenny, who was fourth
Son of Thomas Beauchamp,
Earle of Warwick, Marshall of
England under King Edward III.
and one of the Founders of the
Noble Order of the Garter: who
married Katherine, Daughter of
Roger Mortimer, Lord of Wig-
more, son of Edmund son of an-
other Roger, by right of inhe-*

*I have seen a Deed of the Advow-
son of St. Bride in Monmoth-
shire, granted to the Forefather
of William Iones of Lansan-
fride, (i. e.) St. Bride, the
very place where this Advow-
son is, thus, Edwardus Nevill
Miles, & Elizabetha de Bean-
ritance*

ritance (as Mr. Powel saith fol. 316.) Prince of Wales, as being son to Sir Roger Mortimer, who married Gladys, Heir to her brother David, and Daughter to Llewelin ap Iorwerth, Prince of Northwales, and Ioan Daughter to King Iohn.

champ, Domina de Burgavenny, omnibus ad quos presentes literæ pervenerint, salutem : Noveritis nos pro bono consilio & laudabili servitio, Philippo Thomas dedisse concessisse & hoc presenti scripto confirmasse Philippo, hereditibus & assignatis suis dominationem Ecclesiæ beatæ Frigittæ in nostro Dominio de Burgavenny, habendum & tenendum, &c. Sigilla nostra apposui nus in Castro nostro de Burgavenny viceffimo secundo die Julii, anno regni Regis Henrici sexti, post Conquestum viceffimo septimo.

The Arms upon the Seal.

Quarterly Beauchamp and Warren in the First: and in the Second Nevill: the Third as the Second: the Fourth as the First.

THE LORD STURTON.

William, Lord Sturton, descended from John Sturton, created Baron Sturton, tempore Henrici Sexti, one of whose Successours, Charles Lord Sturton, married the eldest Daughter to Edward Earle of Derby, and Dorothea, Daughter of Thomas Duke of Norfolk, by which Match this Honourable Family descends from Brittain Princes, as plainly appears in the Genealogies of the Duke of Norfolk and Earle of Derby.

The Heir apparent of this Right Honourable Lord married a Grandchilde of William Lord Petre of Writtil in Essex, and Katharine his Wife, Second Daughter to Henry Earle of Worcester, by which Match this right Honourable Family again descends from Brittain Progenitors; as in the Pedegree of the Marquess of Worcester.

William

William Sturton Esquire, Second Son to *William Lord Stur-*
ton, married *Margaret*, Daughter to *George Morgan of Lanfore* in
the County *Monmoth* Esquire, descended from *Kydiwor Vawr* Lord
of *Kilsant*, who was one of the Peers of *Wales*, of the Blood-
Royal of *Brittain*, paternally descended from *Bely the Great*, King of
all the *Brittains*, who died in the year 1084. and was buried at *Caer-*
marthyn. This Family of the *Morgans* (whose ancient seat is *Man-*
ghan in *Monmothshire*, from whence have sprang many flourishing
Families) descended also from *Rees ap Tudor* King of *Southwales*:
from *Ivor* king of *Gwent*, from *Rhiallon ap Kinvin* Prince of *Powis*,
Gwillim ap Ayddan Lord of *Grismond*: all which Coats this No-
ble Family quarters.

HENRY LORD ARUNDEL

OF

WARDOR,

COUNT of the SACRED ROMAN

EMPIRE.

Sir *Thomas Arundel* Knight.

Margaret Daughter and Coheir to
Edmund Lord Howard, third
Sonne to *Thomas Duke of Nor-*
folk, by which Coheir the
Brittish Bloud descends upon
this Honourable Family, as ap-
pears in the Genealogie of the
Dukes of *Norfolk*.

Thomas Arundel Count of the Em-
pire, and Baron of *Wardor*,
Grandchilde to Sir *Thomas A-*
rundel.

Mary Daughter of *Henry Writch-*
sley Earle of *South-Hampton*.

Thomas

Thomas Arundel Count of the Em-
pire, and Baron of VVardor.

Blanch Daughter of Edward Earl
of VVorcestre, by which Match
this Honourable Family severall
wayes descends from the Brit-
tish blood Royol.

Henry Arundel Count of the Em-
pire, and Baron of VVardor,
now living, 1661.

Cicely Daughter to Sir Henry Com-
pton Knight of the Bath.

Thomas Arundel, Heir Apparent.

The



THE
THIRD BOOK
OF THE
Antient and Modern Brittainish and Welsh
HISTORY.

THis *Owyn* with five of the chieftest of *Wales*, did homage to *Henry* the second; and likewise to his eldest son *Henry* at *Woodstock*, in the eighth year of *Henry* the father, Anno Dom. 1165.



Quarterly
Gules and Or
4 Lyons pass.
guard. Counter-
change.

David the son of *Owen Gwyneth*.



After the death of *Owen*, his sons fell in debate who should inherit after him, for the eldest son born in Matrimony, *Edward* or *Jorwerth Drwndwn*, was counted unmeet to Govern, because of the maim upon his face; and *Howell* who took upon him all the Rule, was a base son begotten upon an Irish woman: Therefore *David* gathered all the power he could, and came against *Howell*, and fighting with him, slew him, and afterwards enjoyed quietly the whole land of North *Wales*, until his brother *Jorwerth's* son came to age, as shall hereafter appear: *Madoc*, another of *Owen Gwyneth's* sons, left the land in contention betwixt his brethren, and prepared certain ships with men and ammunition, and sought Adventures by Sea, sailing West and leaving the coast of *Ireland* so far North, that he came to a land unknown, where he saw many strange things. This land must needs be some part of that which the *Spaniards* affirm themselves to be the first Finders of, since *Hahn's* time; for by reason and order of Cosmography, this land to which *Madoc* came, must needs be some part of *Nova Hispania* or *Florida*; whereupon it is manifest, that the Countrey was long before by Brittain discovered, before either *Columbus* or *Americus Vesputius* conveyed any *Spaniards* or *Portugues* thither. Of this Voyage and return of this *Madoc* there be many fictions, as the common people do use in distance of place and length of time, rather to augment than diminish; but sure it is that there he was. And after he had returned home, and declared the pleasant and fruitful Countreys that he had seen

Howell base
son of *Owen*
slain.

Madoc be-
takes himself
to Navigation

H. Lloyd.

India, first
discovered by
the Brittain.

Madoc's second
voyage to the
Indies.

without inhabitants; and upon the contrary part, for what barren and wild ground his brethren and nephews did murder one another; he prepared a number of ships, and got with him such men and women as were desirous to live in quietness, and taking leave of his friends, took his journey thitherward again: Therefore it is to be supposed, that he and his people Colonized part of those Countreys; for it appeareth by *Francis Lones*, that in *Ancusanus* and other places the people honoured the Cross; whereby it may be gathered, that Christians had been there before the *Spaniards*; but because this people were not many, they followed the manners of the land unto which they arrived, and used the Language they found there.

Mr. Powel.

This *Madoc* arriving into that Western Countrey, unto which he came in the year 1170, left most of his people there, and returning back for more of his own Nation, Acquaintance and Friends to inhabit that fair and large Countrey, went thither again with ten Sails, as I find noted by *Gutyn Owen*. I am of opinion, that the land whereunto he came, was some part of *Mexico*; the causes which makes me think so, are these:

1. First, The common report of the Inhabitants of that Countrey, who affirmed, that their Rulers descended from a strange Nation that came thither from a far Countrey; which thing is confessed by *Mutezuma* King of that Province, in an Oration made for quietting of his people at his submission to the King of *Castile*, *Hernando* or *Fernando* *Curtis* being then present, which is declared in the *Spanish* Chronicles of the conquest of these *Indies*.

Evident
proofs that
the Welsh first
discovered
the West In-
dies.

2. Secondly, The Brittain words and names of places used there even unto this day, do argue the same; as when they talk together, they use this word *Gwrandu*, which is *hearken* or *listen*: Also they have a certain Bird which they call *Pengwyn*, that is, *Whitehead*; but the Island of *Corroeso*, the Cape of *Bryton*, the River of *Gwyndor*, and the white Rock of *Pengwyn*, which be all Brittain or Welsh words, do manifestly shew that it was that Countrey which *Madoc* and his people inhabited.

About this time *Rees* Prince of South *Wales* came with great power into *Powis*, and subdued *Owen Cyvelioc* the Lord thereof, and took Pledges of him, and then returned home with honour.

K. Henry and
P. Rees at-
toned.
Rees supply-
eth the King
in his journey
towards Ire-
land.

When King *Henry* prepared for the Conquest of *Ireland*, Prince *Rees* came and met him, who received him courteously, and confirmed all what formerly had been accorded; inso- much that *Rees* promised the King towards his expedition into *Ireland* 300 Horses, and 400 Oxen, and gave him 14 Pledges.

The Arms of
of this Lord
were Gules 3
Towers Arg.
now quar-
tered by the
Morgans.

Thus done, the King came to South *Wales*, and entering *Caerlbeon* upon *Usk*, took the (formerly sumptuous) City from the Lord thereof, *Jorwerth ap Owen ap Caradoc* keeping the same to his own use; wherefore *Jorwerth* departed from the King, and calling to him his two sons *Owen* and *Howell* (who was called *Howell* of *Caerlbeon*, and bare for his Arms Gules 3 Towers Argent; which Coat is now quartered by the *Morgans* of *Maban* and *Lantarnam*, &c.) and his sisters son *Morgan ap Sylfit ap Dyfnwal*, gathered forces, and upon the Kings departure entered the Countrey, spoiling and burning as they went, and took the Town of *Caerlbeon*, and destroyed it, saving the Castle (now ruined by time) which they could not get: The King kept on his journey to *Pembrock*, and there he gave *Rees* all *Caerdigan*, *Stratwys*, *Aberystwyth* and *Eluel*: *Rees* coming to *Aberteini*, which he had won from the Earl of *Glocester*, and lately fortified, removed from thence to *Pembrock* in the Kalends of *October*, and spake with the King, returning the day after, and then culled out of his Horses the promised number, or at least 86, and sent them to the King, who chose out 36, and sent the rest back with many thanks. The same day the King went to *St. Davids*, and offering there, dined with the Bishop the son of *Girald*, cousin german to *Rees*. Whether *Rich. Strongbow* Earl of *Strigull* (an antient Castle formerly in *Monmouthshire*, part of whose ruines yet remain) came from *Ireland* to confer with the King, and after dinner the King returned to *Pembrock*; within a while after, the King being at the white house, rendred to *Rees*, *Howell* his son, who had for a long time been pledge with him; and then also he gave him day for the other Pledges, and for his tribute, till his return from *Ireland*. The next day being the morrow after *St. Lukes* day, the King took shipping there, and had fair passage into *Ireland*, where he landed at *Dublin*, and there lay quiet that winter.

K. Hen. 2. of-
fereth at St.
Davids.

K. cometh to
Pembrock, and
the solemniz-
eth the feast
of the Resur-
rection of our
Saviour.

In the year 1172 there fell a great Plague among the Kings souldiers in *Ireland*, by reason of the change of the air and victuals; which caused the Kings return, who landed in *Wales* in *Passion* week (if such a week be now remembered) and remained at *Pembrock* on *Easter* day (which, did it not constantly fall upon Sunday, would be as well forgot, or at least disesteemed, as the Birth-day of our most Holy and Blessed Saviour and Redeemer; (For he who honours not that blessed Nativity, can we think that he reverenceth his glorious Resurrection?) and the day following and on Tuesday took his journey towards *Eng-land*; the Lord *Rees* careful to comply with the King, waits his coming at *Talacharn*, and there presents his duty. The King as he passed from *Caerdiff* by the new Castle upon *Usk*, sent for *Jorwerth ap Owen ap Cadogan*, to come and speak with him under safe conduct for him, his sons and friends, meaning to conclude a peace with him, and so to quiet all *Wales*; upon these summons or message *Jorwerth* took his journey towards the King, and sent word to

Caerlbeon Cas-
tle anew re-
paired, not
built by King
Hen. 2.

to

to Owen his son, being a lusty young Gentleman, to meet him by the way; but as he came at his fathers command, the Earl of Bristol's men (by this Earl of Bristol I know not whom Mr. Powell means) Reynold Earl of Cornwall and Bristol, as Mr. Mills calls him, base son of Hen. 1. (for in our usual accounts of Earls, John Lord Digby of Sherborne is accounted the first of that place, being created Earl of Bristol Sept. 15. Jac. 20. but in those dayes many were stiled Earls of places, as Strongbow Earl of Strigull, which are not numbred in the Catalogue of Earls) hearing of it, came out of the now Castle of Caerlbeon upon Usk, and laid wait for him by the way, being under the Kings safe conduct, and trusting to his promise, and suddenly set upon, and murdered him traiterously and cowardly, being unarmed and having but a few in his Company: Which hard and unchristianly act when his father understood by some of his followers that escaped, he was much perplexed, and returned homewith all his friends, and his son Howell, and would never afterwards trust neither the Kings promise, nor any Normans; but forthwith gathered all his power and friends that he could make, and without mercy destroyed all the Countrey with fire and sword to the Gates of Hereford and Gloucester, to avenge the death of his son: Howsoever, K. Henry made Lord Rees chief Justice of all South Wales by Commission, and took his journey into Normandy.

Mr. Mills, fol. 69.

A most unworthy act.

A just revenge.

In the same year died Cadwalader ap Gruffith ap Conan Prince of North Wales, who had by his wife Alice daughter of Richard Clare Earl of Gloucester, Cunetha, Radulph and Richard; and by other women he had Cadvan, Cadwalader, Eneon, Meredyth, Goch and Cadwalbon. Towards the end of this year Syfili ap Dyfnwall, and Jevan ap Syfili ap Riryd got the Castle of Abergavenny by surprise, and took the Kings Garison prisoners: and the year ensuing was the fairest winter that ever was seen.

Usual then as now for the Welsh to have By-blows, and look upon them as sons. Abergavenny Castle surprised.

About this time Rees Prince of South Wales sent unto King Henry his son Howell with a goodly Company of men to serve him; which much pleased the King; who returned cordial thanks to Prince Rees: If I mistake not, this Prince Rees, as also other Princes of South Wales, bore for his Ensignes of honour, Mars, a Lyon rampant and border endented Sol, incensed Jupiter. In the mean time Forwerth ap Owen brought his Forces against Caerlbeon, and they of the Town fought with him, whom he overthrew, and took many prisoners of them, and wan the Town, and laid siege to the Castle, which was yielded him forthwith in exchange for prisoners. Then also Howell his son brought all Gwent it Coed (the Castle onely excepted, the Castle here meant by Mr. Powell I conceive, was Strigull which belonged to Earl Strongbow) under his obedience, and took Pledges of the Inhabitants. Also at that time David ap Owen Gwyneth Prince of North Wales, made war against his brother Maelgon, who kept the Isle of Môn or Anglesey, and brought his people over Menai (for so that arm of the Sea is called) which separateth that Isle from the main land; and chasing his brother out of the Isle to Ireland, brought all the Isle under subjection; also he expelled all his brothers and cousins out of North Wales, and took all their lands to himself; and taking his brother Maelgon as he came from Ireland, detained him close prisoner. Then Conan his brother died.

Hol. pag. 437.

The Arms of P. Rees.

Caerlbeons Town and Castle taken.

A Turkish policy.

In the year 1175. Howell the son of Forwerth ap Owen of Caerlbeon took his uncle Owen Pen Carne prisoner, and putting out his eyes, gelded him, lest he should beget children to inherit Caerlbeon and Gwent; but God provided a punishment for him; for upon the Saturday following there came a great Army of Englishmen and Normans before the Town, and wan it with the Castle, Maugre Howell, and his father who was not privy to his sons lewd deed.

The Welsh much addicted to geld their kindred.

Caerlbeon taken by the English.

This year also David Prince of North Wales (being bold of the King affinity) did imprison his own brother Roderike in bolts, because he desired part of his fathers lands.

This year also Rees Prince of South Wales, came to the Kings Court at Gloucester, and brought with him such Lords of South Wales as had offended the King, to do him homage; which pleased his Majesty exceedingly; whose names were these, Cadwalbon ap Madoc of Melyenyth, Reeses cousin german, Eneon Clyt of Eluel, Eneon ap Rees of VVerthrynion; which two had married two of his daughters, Morgan ap Caradoc ap Jestin of Glamorgan, Gruffith ap Ivor ap Meyric of Sengbennyth, Silfst of higher Gwent, which three had married his sisters, and Forwerth ap Owen of Caerlbeon, whom the King received under his protection, restoring to him Caerlbeon again; and so they returned home well satisfied: But shortly after VWilliam de Bruse Lord of Brecknock, desired Silfst ap Dyfnwall, Geffry his son, and a great number of the Gentry and best men of Gwentland to a feast at his Castle of Abergavenny (which he had received of them by composition) and they mistrusting no harm, came thither; but like a Traytor and a Murderer he had a great number of armed men within the Castle, which fell upon this Lord and the rest, and without any mercy or remorse put them to the sword, and forthwith went to Silfst's house (being not far from thence) and took his wife, and slew Cadwalader his son before his mothers face, and destroyed the house; and this was a lamentable day to all Gwent, and a lesson to all men to take heed of a reconciled enemy.

Caerlbeon restored to Forwerth by the K. of Engl.

Hol. pag 439. Matth. West lib. 2.

This William Lord Bruse having the Welshmen within his Castle of Abergavenny, to seek a quarrel, propounded unto them certain Articles to be by them kept and performed;

&

& among other things, that none of them should at any time carry about them in their journey, either Bow or Sword; for the observing of the which, he would have had them to be sworn; which they refused to do: Whereupon he falling out with them, called his men, which were ready for that purpose, and caused them all to be murdered; and when that deed was done (to cloak this Treason with some reasonable excuse) he caused it to be reported abroad, that this he did in the revenge of the death of his uncle *Henry de Hereford*, whom they on an Easter even before had slain.

In North *Wales* *Roderike* brake his brothers prison, and escaping came to *Anglesey*, where all the Countrey received him for their Lord, because they abhorred the ingratitude of the Prince, who unnaturally had disinherited all his brethren in boldness of his brother in Law the King. This *Roderike* also was received as Lord and Prince in all the Countrey about the River of *Conwy*. Then Prince *David* fled over *Conwy*, and there remained for a time. This year died *Cadelb*, the son of *Gruffith ap Rees*, and brother to the Lord *Rees*, after long sickness, and was honourably entered at *Stratflur*. The next year died *David Fitz Gerald*, Bishop of *Menevia*, and *Peirs* was installed in his place.

A sumptuous
Invitation of
P. Rees.

This year the Lord *Rees*, Prince of South *Wales*, made a great feast at Christ-mass (a time now almost forgot, if not denied) in the Castle of *Aberteini*, which feast he caused to be proclaimed through all Brittain long before, and thither came many strangers, which were honourably entertained, so that no man departed discontented: and among deeds of Arms and other Courtly pastimes, *Rees* caused all the Poets of *Wales* (which are makers of Songs, and Recorders of Gentlemens Pedegrees and Armes, of whom every one is intituled *Bardb*, in Latine *Bardus*) to come thither, and provided chairs for them to sit in the Hall, where they should dispute together, and try their cunning and gift in their faculties, where great rewards and gifts were appointed for the Victors; amongst whom, they of North *Wales* won the prize; and among the Musicians, *Rees*'s own household-servants were accounted best. Shortly after *Eneon Clyt* and *Morgan ap Meredyth* were both slain by Treason of the *Normans* who inhabited the Marches.

Rayder Gwy
Castle built.

At this time the Lord *Rees* built the Castle of *Rayder Gwy*, that is to say, The Fall of *Wye*, for the River of *Wye* falleth there over a high Rock. About this time the sons of *Conan ap Owen Gwyneth* made war against him: then also *Cadwalbon*, the brother of *Owen Gwyneth*, and uncle to *David* and *Roderike*, who had fled to the King for succour, as he was conveyed home by the Kings men, to enjoy his patrimony, was cruelly murdered by the way, and found those whom he imagined to be his assistants and friends, to be indeed Traytors and Butchers. This year the bones of *K. Arthur* and *Queen Gwenhonor* his wife were found in the Isle of *Avilon*, without the Abby of *Glastenbury* 15 foot within the earth, in a hollow Elder-tree; but of this formerly.

Giral. Cam.

And now *Ranulph de Poer* with a great number of Gentlemen was slain by certain young men of *Gwentland*. This *Ranulph* was Sheriff of *Herefordshire*, as saith *Giral*, whose death the same Authour seemeth to impute unto himself, for his cruel and unreasonable dealing with the *Welsh*: but the King construed it otherwayes, who being sore incensed against them, assembled a mighty Army, and came with the same to *Worcester*, meaning to invade *Wales*; but the Lord *Rees ap Gruffith* fearing the Kings puissance thus bent against him and his Countrey men, came by safe conduct unto *Worcester*, where submitting himself, he sware fealty to the King, and became his liege-man, promising to bring his son and nephews to him for Pledges: But when according to his promise he would have brought them (they remembring how the other Pledges were before used) refused to go with him, and so the matter rested for that time.

The Prince of
South Wales
becomes liege
man to the
K. of Engl.

About this time *Cadwalader*, the son of Lord *Rees*, was slain privily in West *Wales*, and buried in *Twy Gwynn*. The next year *Owen Vachan*, the son of *Madoc ap Meredyth*, was slain in the Castle of *Carregona*, hard by *Osrestred*, in the night time, by *Gwenwynwyn*, and *Cadwalbon* the son of *Owen Cyvelioc*. And shortly after, *Lhwelin* son to *Cadwalbon ap Gruffith ap Conan* was taken, and had his eyes put out.

The Visitation
made by
the Archb. of
Canterbury in
to Wales.
Many noble
Welshmen list
themselves
for the Holy
land.

About the year 1187. *Baldwine* Archbishop of *Canterbury* having in his company *Giral- dus Cambrensis* Arch-Archdeacon of *Brecon*, visited that Countrey; whom the Clergy of *Wales* began to resist, alledging the liberties and priviledges of their Metropolitan Church of *St. David*, but they prevailed not. In this visitation he perswaded (which *Giraldus* describeth, calling his Book *Itinerarium Cambrie*) and exhorted as many as ever he could to take the Cross, and to vow the voyage against the *Saracens*, whereunto he perswaded many of the Nobles of *Wales*, as appeareth by the same *Giraldus*.

1188.
Tenbie de-
stroyed.

In the year 1188. *Maelgon* son to Lord *Rees*, brought his Army against *Tenbie*, and by plain force wan the Town, and spoiling the same, burned it to ashes. This Lord was fair and comely of person, honest and just, beloved of his friends, and feared of his foes, against whom (especially the *Flemmings*) he achieved divers victories.

The father
imprisoneth
his son.

This year also the Lord *Rees* gathered all his strength, and wan the Castles of *Seynclere*, *Abercorran*, and *Lhanstephen*, and brought all the whole Countrey under his subjection, taking *Maelgon* his son, in whom remained all the hope of South *Wales*, whom he kept in prison.

In

In the year following Rees did build the Castle of *Chewely*; and *Gwenlbrian* his daughter, the fairest and goodliest woman of all *Wales* died. At this time also *Gruffith Mairor* Lord of *Bromfield* a noble man and wife, and one that in liberality passed all the Lords and noblemen of his time died, and was buried at *Mynot*; he had by his wife *Angharat* the daughter of *Owen Gwyneth* Prince of *Northwales*, a son called *Madoc*, who succeeded his father in that part of *Powis* called *Powis Vadoc*. And prince Rees wone the Castle of *Dinevowr*, and *Owen* his son died a *Stratta florida* or *Stratflur*, and shortly after *Maelgon* his other son escaped out of prison, where his Father had kept him long time. But the Lord Rees got the Castle of *Lhanhayaden*, and the Country about. At which time *Gruffith ap Cadogan* died. *castle won.*

In this year *Roderike* the son of *Owen Gwyneth*, by the help of *Gothrick* King of *Man*, entred the Isle of *Môn*, and reduced it under his subjection; but before the End of the Year, the sons of his brother *Conan* chased him out of the Isle, and got it to themselves. And at this time *Maelgon* laid sieg to the Castle of *Strat-Meiric* and wan it. Also *Howel* (turnamed *Saer*, that is to say, the *Saxon* or *English*, because he had served in *England*) son to the said Prince Rees, got the Castle of *Gwys* by surprise, and took *Philip de Gwys*, his wife, and his two sons Prisoners therein, but because he had more Castles then he could well defend, he determined to dismantel the Castle of *Lhanhayaden*: whereof the *Flemings* having notice, gathered all their power and came thither the day appointed to raise the Castle, and fiercely assaulted the men of *Howel* and *Maelgon*, and put many of them to the sword, the rest escaping by flight; neverthelesse shortly after they gathered new forces and came thither again, and demolished the Castle without any impeachment. Upon this *Anarawd* another son of Prince Rees (moved with filthy ambition and covetousness of lands) took his two brethren *Howel* and *Madoc* prisoners, under pretext of friendship, and put out both their eyes. *Stratmeiric castle taken. Gwys castle surprised. Lhanhayaden castle destroyed.*

In the year 1194, *Maelgon* the son of Prince Rees, gave his brother *Anarawd* the Castle of *Stratmeiric* for his prisoners, whom he set at liberty; then Rees himself did re-edifie the Castle of *Rayader Gwy*, and his own sons laid wait for him, and took their father prisoner, fearing least he would revenge their cruel and unnatural deeds, but by means of *Howel* who was blind, he escaped out of prison, and took the Castle of *Dynevowr*, which *Maelgon* kept, and destroyed it; also the sons of *Cadwalbon* wan the castle of *Rayader Gwy*, and fortified it for themselves. *1194. The sons imprisoned the father.*

At this time *Llewelin* the son of *Jorwerth Drwyndwn*, who was the eldest son of *Owen Gwineth* prince of *Northwales*, remembring his right and title to his inheritance in *Northwales* (although his father had been dis-inherited by his brother *David*) called together his friends by his mother (which was *Marred*, daughter of *Madoc ap Meredyth P. of Powis*) & also drew to his side his cosens, the sons of *Conan ap Owen Gwineth*, & then challenged the rule of *Northwales*, and entered the country, to whom the people willingly yielded, and took him for their Lord, and so without bloodshed he received all *Northwales* into his protection and tuition, except three castles, which his Uncle *David* kept by force of *Englishmen*, in whom was all his trust; having married *Emma* daughter of *Jeffrie Plantagenet* Earle of *Ancow* and *Geroman* or *Maine*, and *Maud* the Empreffe, and sister to King *Henrie the second*: and thus *David* lost his land, and *Llewelin* got his birthright 1194.



Quarterly G. and Or 4. Lions pass guard counterchang

Llewelin or Leoline magnus.

After that *Llewelin* or *Leoline* the great (as Mr. Mills call him) the son of *Jorwerth*, had gotten the principality of *Northwales*, *Roger Mortimer* came against him with great forces to *Melgenith*, and built the castle of *Cimaron*, and so brought that country under his command, and chased away the two sons of *Cadwalbon ap Madoc* Lords of that place. About the same time Rees and *Meredith* the sons of Prince Rees (being two valiant Gentlemen) gathered together a company of *Madcaps* or *Hectors*, as we now call such hair-baind fellows, and came to

Mr. Mill f. 306

Cimaron castle built.

to *Dinevour*, and got the Castle from their Fathers Garrison; and after that exploit they went to *Cantred Bachan*, where the whole Country received them gently, and delivered the castle to their hands, which much displeased their father, who laid privy wait for them; and by treason of their own men (who were afraid any further to incense their Lord and Prince) they were taken and brought to their father, who presently secured them.

Caermarthyn
destroyed.

Clun Castle
fired by P.
Rees.

A brave reso-
lution of the
Welsh, and a
famous victo-
ry against the
English.

Payne Castle
taken.
The Archb. of
Cant. led an
army against
the Welsh.
Matth. Park.
pag. 138.

The year ensuing Prince Rees lifted a gallant army, and laid siege to the town and castle of *Caermarthyn*, and in short time won them both spoiling and destroying the same, and then returned with great plunder. After which conquest he conducted the same forces to the Marshes before the Castle of *Clun*, which after a long siege, and many a fierce assault, he got and burned it; and from thence he marched to the Castle of *Radnor*, and likewise won it; to the defence whereof came *Roger Mortimer* and *Hugh de Sais* with a strong army of *Normans* and *English*; but Rees who had won the Castle, determined not immure his men within the walls, but boldly like a worthy Prince came into the plain besides before the town, and gave them battail; where his men (although for the most part unarmed, and not accustomed to field discipline) declared that they descended of *Brittish* blood, (whose title the Noble Roman Emperours did so much desire, as a token of manhood and worthiness) choosing rather to dye with honour, in the defence of their Country, than to live with shame, and did so worthily behave themselves, that their enemies forsook the field, with great losse of their men, whom Rees pursued, till the benefit of the night shadowed them with her darkness, and forthwith he laid siege to the Castle of *Paine* in *Elvel* and got it. Thither came *William de Bruse* the owner thereof, and made peace with Rees, from whom he received the same Castle again. Not long after the Archbishop of *Canterbury* (whom *Richard* who was then King of *England*, had substituted his Lieutenant in *England*) came with a huge power towards *Wales*, and laid siege to the Castle of *Gwenwinwin* at the pool; but the garrison defended the hold so manfully, that he lost many of his men, but could do no good; for the Welshmen made him know that it was better and more secure to be in a pulpit, than a pavilion, and that the miter and helmet fitted not the same head; yet the Martial Prelate would not so be baffled, but sent for Miners, and set them on work to undermine the walls; which when the garrison discovered, and knowing that their enemies were three to one, they were content to yield up the Castle upon condition that they might depart with their armes freely: which after the Archbishop took, suffering them to pass quietly, fortifying the Castle strongly to the Kings use, and placing therein a garrison for defence thereof, departed into *England*. But immediately *VVenwinwin* or *Gwenwinwin* begirt it again, and in short space reduced it upon the same conditions that his men had surrendered it, and kept the same to his own use.

P. Rees dieth
Hol. p. 534.

Mr. Powel
Fol. 249.

The Encomi-
ums of prince
Rees.

The next year after, the fourth of May, Rees the son of *Gruffith ap Rees ap Theodore P.* of *Southwales* died, the only hope and stay of all that part of *Wales*, as he that brought them out of the thraldom and bondage of strangers, and set them at liberty, and had defended them divers times in the field manfully, daunting the pride and courage of their cruel enemies, whom he did either chase out of the land, or compelled by force to live quietly at home; woe to that cruel destiny that spoiled the miserable land of her defence and shield, who as he descended of noble and princely blood, so he passed all other in commendable qualities and laudable virtues of the mind; He was the overthrower of the mighty, the setter up of the weak, the overturner of the holds, the separator of troopes, the scatterer of his foes, among whom he appeared as a wild bore among the whelps, or a Lyon that for anger beateth his tail to the ground: See more of him in *Polychronicon* and *Grafton*.

The Kings of
England de-
scend from
this P. Rees.

This Prince had many sons and daughters, as *Gruffith*, who succeeded his father, *Cadwalgon*, *Maelgon*, *Meredyth Rees*, and of his daughters one called *Gwenlbrian* was married to *Ednivet Vachan*, who was ancestor of *Owen Theodore* or *Tudor*, that married Queen *Katharine* the widow of *K. Henry the fifth*, and the rest were married to other Lords in the country. After the death of Rees, *Gruffith* his son subdueth all the country to himself, and enjoyed it in peace, untill *Maelgon* his brother (whome his father had disinherited) made league with *Gwinwynwyn* the son of *Owen Cyvelioc* Lord of *Powis*, who both together, levied forces and came suddainly upon *Gruffith*, and slaying many of his people, took him prisoner, and so recovered all the Country of *Caerdigan* with the Castle. Thus *Maelgon* having taken his brother, sent him to be imprisoned with *Gwinwynwyn*, who in despite delivered him to the English. Then *Gwenwynwyn* gathered his power and entred *Aruellie* and subdued the same to himself.

Powis Wen-
wynwyn why
so called.

About this time there was a great war in *Northwales*; for the late Prince *David ap Owen* came with a great army, as well *English* as *Welsh*, purposing to recover the land again; but *Llewelin* his Nephew who was the lawful heir, and then in possession thereof, came boldly and met him, add gave him battail, and putting his people to flight, took him prisoner and secured him, by which means he enjoyed his country in quiet tranquillity. Towards the end of this year *Owen Cyvelioc* prince of higher *Powis* died, and left his territories to *Gwenwinwin* his son, after whom that part of *Powis* was called *Powis Gwenwinwin*, for a difference from the other called *Powis Vadoc*, which was in the possession of the Lords of *Bromfield*.

At

At this time also dyed *Owen* the son of *Gruffith* Maylor, Lord of *Bromfield* and *Brichtyr*, the son of *Howel ap Jevaf*, likewise *Maelgon* the son of *Cadwalhon ap Madoc*, Lord of *Melienydd*.

Not long after *Traherne Vachan* (a man of great power in the Country of *Brecknock*) as he came to *Lancors* to speak with *William Bruse* Lord thereof, was suddainly taken, and by the Lords command, tyed to a horse tail, and drawn through the town of *Aberhodny* or *Brecknock*, to the gallows, and there beheaded, and his body hanged up by the feet three dayes. This cruelty shewed upon no just cause, caused his brother, wife and Children to avoid the Country. The year ensuing *Maelgon* the son of *Prince Rees*, after he had imprisoned his elder brother, got his Castles of *Aberteini* and *Stratmeiric*; also the youngest son of *P. Rees* won the Castle of *Dinevowr* from the Normans.

A cruel murder.

The Summer following *Gwenwynwin* intending to extend the limits of *Wales* to the old Meers, gathered a great army, and laid siege first to the Castle of *Paine* in *Eluel*, which was of the possessions of *William de Bruse*, making a Proclamation, that as soon as he had won the Castle, he would burn all the whole Country to *Severne*, without mercy, in revenge of the murder of *Traherne Vachan* his Cousin, but because he had not Engins and Miners, he lay three weeks at the Castle, whilst the murderer sent to *England* for aid; whereupon *Jeffrie Fitz Peter* Lord Chief Justice of *England* raised forces, and joyning with him all the Lords Marchers, came to raise the siege. And because Fortunes in battails are various and uncertain, he sent first *Gwenwynwin* to have a treaty of peace concluded, but he and his adherents would by no means condescend thereunto, but answered that they would that journey revenge their old wrongs. Whereupon the English Lords did first enlarge *Gruffith* the son of *Prince Rees* of *South Wales*, whom they knew to be an enemy to *Gwenwynwin*, which *Gruffith* gathered a great power, and joyned with the English Lords, and so they came towards the Castle, against whom *Gwenwynwin* advanced very stoutly, and there began a cruel fight, with much slaughter on either side, but at the last the English carryed the victory, and *Gwenwynwin* lost most of his men, among whom were *Anarawd* son of *Eneon*, *Owen ap Cadwalhon*, *Richard ap Jestin*, and *Robert ap Howel*; also *Meredith ap Conan* was then taken prisoner, with divers others. *Matthew Paris* saith, that this battail was fought before *Mauds* Castle, and that of the Welshmen were then slain 3700. and after this victory the English Lords returned with great honour. And forthwith *Gruffith* son to *P. Rees* recovered by force and favour of the people all his land, except the two Castles *Aberteini* and *Stratmeiric*, which his brother *Maelgon* by the aid of *Gwenwynwin*, had wrongfully taken from him. This his brother *Maelgon*, fearing his displeasure, took a solemn Oath before both noble and religious men, which endeavoured to make peace betwixt them; that if his brother *Gruffith* would give him pledges for assurance of his own person, he would deliver him by a Day the Castle of *Aberteini*: whereupon *Gruffith* did so; but as soon as *Maelgon* got the pledges, he fortified the Castle and manned it to his own use; and sent the pledges to *Gwenwynwin*, who hated *Gruffith* to death, there to be kept in prison; but shortly after by Gods help, they broke the prison, and escaped home.

The Welsh still made instruments to one anothers ruin.

3700 Welshmen slain.

A. Lloyd. Mat. Paris pag 259.

Perjury never prospers.

In the year 1199. *Maelgon* son to prince *Rees* laid siege to the Castle of *Dinorh*, and getting it, slew all the Garrison which his brother *Gruffith* had left to defend it, But at the same time *Gruffith* won the Castle of *Cilgarran*, and fortified it.

This year as King *Richard* did view the Castle of *Chalens* in *France*, he was stricken with a quarrel, and sore wounded, whereof he dyed the ninth of *Aprill*, and left by his Testament *John* his brother, Inheritor of all his lands, having no respect to *Arthur*, who being son of an elder brother was right heir.

The end of K. Rich. and beginning of K. Johns reign.

The year after *Gruffith* son of *Conan ap Owen Gwyneth* a noble man died, and was buried in a Monks Cowle at the Abbey of *Conwey*, and so were all the Nobles (for the most part) of that time buried.

Noblemen buried in Monks habits.

This year *Maelgon ap Rees*, seeing he could not well keep *Aberteini*, of very spite to his brother, and hatred to his Country, sold it to the Englishmen for a small summe of money, being the very key of *Wales*. The same year *Madoc* the son of *Gruffith* Maylor, Lord of *Bromfield*, did build the Abbey of *Lhannegwest*, called in English commonly *Vale Crucis*.

The Key of Wales sold treacherously.

The year 1201 *Llewelyn ap Iorwerth* Prince of North Wales, being a proper young Chivalier, banished out of the land his cozen *Meredyth*, the son of *Conan ap Owyn Gwyneth*, suspected of Treason, and seized the Cantref of *Lhynn* and *Evvyonyth* to his own hands, which were *Conans* lands. Then shortly after *Meredyth* the son of *P. Rees* was slain at *Carnwelbion* by Treason; whose elder brother *Gruffith* seized upon his Castle in *Lhanyndbfri*, and all his lands; this *Gruffith* was a wise and discreet Gentleman, and one who was like to bring all South Wales to good order and obedience, who in all things followed his Fathers steps, whom as he succeeded in Government, so did he in all Martial prowesses, and nobility of mind, but cruel fortune which frowned upon that Countrey, suffered him not long to enjoy his land; this Prince died on *St. James* day ensuing, and was buried at *Stratflur* with great solemnity; he left behind him a son called *Rees* as right Inheritor of

1202.

Gwerthryneon
Castle de-
stroyed.

A Parliament
called by the
P. of Wales.

Concerning
the by-name
Crogen.

Adwy'r
bedheu.

Balani Castle
fortified.
Lhanymdhyfri
Castle taken.

The Prince of
Wales marri-
eth the King
of England's
Daughter.

1204.

Gwenwynwyn.

The Castle of
Abereneon
built.

South Wales, whose mother was Maud the daughter of William de Bruse.

The next year after certain Lords of Wales got the Castle of Gwerthryneon, which was Roger Mortimers, and laid it plain with the ground.

Then Llewelyn ap Iorwerth P. of North Wales, calling to memory his Estate and Title, and how all the other Princes by the Ordinance of Roderike the great, and by the lawes of Howell Dda, ought of right to acknowledge the King or P. of North Wales as their liege Lord, and hold their lands of him, and of none other, notwithstanding that of late years, by negligence of his predecessors, they had not used their accustomed duty; but some held of the King of England, others ruled as Supreme power within their own Countries; wherefore he called a Parliament of all the Lords in Wales, which for the most part appeared before him, and swore to be his liege men; but Gwenwynwyn Lord of Powis would not come thither, nor take the Oath of Allegiance; which disobedience the Prince declared to all his Lords, and they all thought that it was requisite that Gwenwynwyn should be constrained by force to do his duty, or else to lose his lands; yet one of his Lords named Elise ap Madoc would not condescend to hurt Gwenwynwyn in any case, but departed away suddenly. Then Llewelyn came with an Army to Powis; but by the means of certain learned men, Gwenwynwyn and the Prince were made friends; and Gwenwynwyn became the P. his liege man, and confirmed that both by Oath and Writing. Then Llewelyn remembring how Elise ap Madoc had served him, seized upon all his lands, and Elise fled the Countrey; but afterward yielded himself to the Princes mercy, who gave him the Castle of Crogen, and 7 townships withal.

And here I think it not amiss to declare the cause why the English call the Welsh Crogens, as a word of reproach and despite; but if they knew the beginning, they should find the contrary; for in the voyage which K. Henry the 2d. made against the Welshmen to the Mountains of Berwin, as he lay at Oswalstred, certain of his men that were sent to try the passages, as they would have passed Offas ditch at the Castle of Crogen, at which place there was and is at this day a narrow way through the same ditch; these men, I say, as they would have passed the strait, were met withal, and a great number slain, as doth appear by their graves there yet to be seen, whereof the strait beareth the name. Therefore the Englishmen after, not forgetting the slaughter, used to cast the Welshmen in the teeth in all their troubles, with the name of Crogen, as if they would signifie unto them thereby, that they should look for no favour, but rather revenge at their hands: which word in process of time, grew to be taken in another signification.

Now when Llewelyn had all those parties in good order, he returned to North Wales, and by the way fortified the Castle of Balani Penllyn; about the same time Rees son of Gruffith ap Rees (by right P. of South Wales) got the Castle of Lhanymdhyfri upon Michael-Mass day.

About this time Llewelyn Prince of Wales, took to wife Jone daughter of K. John, with whom the said King gave the Lordship of Elsmere in the Marches of Wales.

The year next ensuing, the aforesaid Rees ap Gruffith ap Rees got the Castle of Lhangadoc, and fortified it to his own use; but shortly after Maelgon his Uncle with his friend Gwenwynwyn came with a stronge power before the Castle of Lhanymdhyfri, and wan it; and from thence they removed to Lhangadoc, got the same; likewise suffering the garrison to depart: From thence Maelgon went to Dinerth, and finished the Castle which he had begun there. About this time David sonne of Owen Gwyneth, after that Prince Llewelyn his nephew had set him at liberty, fled to England, and got an Army to restore him to his antient estate in North Wales; but all in vain; for his nephew met him, and overthrew him in the way; whereupon he returned into England, and there shortly after died for very grief and sorrow.

The next year to this, Howell the son to Prince Rees, being blind, was slain at Cemaes by his brother Maelgons men, and buried by his brother Gruffith at Stratflur. Although this Maelgon in those dayes bare all the rule in South Wales; yet his brother Gruffiths sons, Rees and his brethren wan from him the chief defence of all his country; to wit, the Castle of Dyncvowr and Lhanymdhyfri. Then William Marshall Earl of Pembroke laid siege to the Castle of Cilgarran, and wan it; not long after Maelgon ap Rees hired an Irishman to kill Gadiver ap Griffri, whose 4 sons Maelgon took and put to death. These were hopeful Gentlemen, and nobly descended; for their mother Susanna was daughter to the said Howel ap Rees, by a daughter of Madoc ap Meredyth Prince of Powis.

The year 1205 Maelgon did build a Castle at Abereneon; at which there came such abundance of fish to Aberystwyth, as the like was never seen before.

The same year Gwenwynwyn came to Shrewsbury, to speak with the Kings Council, and was there detained prisoner; whereupon P. Llewelyn conquered all his countrey, with all the Towns and Castles therein, and kept the same to his own use; which, when Maelgon ap Rees understood that, and Llewelyn would visit also South Wales, he overthrew his Castles of Aberystwyth, Sratmeyric and Dynert, which he before had fortified, despairing to be able to withstand the Prince; but the Prince held on his journey to Aberystwyth, and reedified the Castle, and fortified it, and seized to his own hands the

Can-

Cantref of Penwedic, and the land betwixt Dyni and Aeron, which he gave to Maelgón's nephews the sons of Gruffith ap Rees, and so returned home with great joy. Within a little after, Rees Vachan son to Prince Rees, besieged the Castle of Lbangadoc, and want; not regarding his promise and league with the sons of his brother Gruffith ap Rees, forgetting how worthily they had served him in his necessity. Therefore as soon as they heard of this, both Rees and Owen came before the said Castle, and wan it by assault, and slew and took prisoners all the garrisons; and then demolished quite the Castle.

In the year 1210, the Earl of Chester re-edified the Castle of Dyganwy, which stood upon the Sea-shore, East of the River Conwy, which Prince Llewelyn had formerly ruined; also he fortified the Castle Treffynnon or St. Winfride. Then Prince Llewelyn entred the Earls land, and destroyed a great part thereof, and returned home with the plunder.

Also Rees Vachan fearing Prince Llewelyn, who defended his nephews the sons of Gruffith in their right, went to the King for succour, which he received with good will, and by their aid he laid siege to the Castle of Lanyndkhyfri; now when the garison perceived no hope of relief, they desired that they might depart with bag and baggage, horses and all; and so they did. Likewise Gwenwynwyn, whom the King detained in prison, was set at liberty; and the King fearing the Prince his power, sent an Army with him, by whose means he received all his countrey again in short space. Maelgón also when he heard the same came to the Kings Court; and became his man, who returning home with a great company of Normans and Englishmen, joined to them all the power he could make in Wales, and contrary to the Oath that he had made to his nephews Rees and Owen, began to spoil their countrey, and coming to Cantref Cemwedic, encamped at Cilkenyn, and lay there all night consulting upon his voyage. In the mean time his nephews hearing this, having but a small power, not above 300 of chosen men, came and lodged hard by, undiscovered by their enemies: and having notice by their Scouts that all was quiet in Maelgón's camp, and how that his men mistrusting nothing, behaved themselves carelessly; these two Lords prosecuted boldly the enterprise which they had taken in hand, and peaceably entering the camp, came where they rhought Maelgón lay, and before they were discovered, they gave an Alarum, and slew a great number before they could awake, and the rest hearing the noise half-amazed, by reason of the darkness escaped away, thinking some great power had been there; but Maelgón's men defended themselves manfully, until such time as their Lord had gotten upon his feet, and escaped away by the benefit of the night. Then his nephew Conan ap Howell, and his chief Councillour Gruffith ap Cadogan were both taken, and Eneon ap Caradoc with a great number more slain.

1210

Maelgón violating his Oath.

A valiant exploit of the Welsh.

About this time Gilbert Earl of Gloucester fortified Buelth, where a little before he had lost many men. This year also Maud de Bruse wife to Gruffith ap Rees died, and was buried in a religious habit at Stratflur. You have heard before of the great and treacherous usage which William de Bruse used towards the Welsh at Abergavenni and Brecon; but King John (Gods just judgement so ordaining) banished him and his wife into Ireland, and seized all his lands; yet his wife and son were taken, and William himself forced to flye into France.

Cruelty against the Welsh revenged by God.

The next year ensuing, King John had many complaints made unto him by the Marchers against Llewelyn, how he entering their countrey, burned and spoiled all as he went, and slew their men; Wherefore the King gathered a great Army through all England, and called to him such Lords and Princes of Wales as held of him, as Howell ap Gruffith ap Conan ap Owen Gwyneth, whom Llewelyn had banished; Madoc ap Gruffith Maylor, Lord of Bromfield, Chirk, and Yale; Meredyth ap Rolpert Lord of Cydewen; Gwenwynwyn Lord of Powis; Maelgón and Rees Vachan the sons of P. Rees, Rulers of South Wales; with this great Army he entred into North Wales by Chester, resolving to destroy all that had life in that countrey: The Prince hearing of all this preparation against him, as well of his own countrey as others, commanded all such as inhabited the inland or middle countrey (which is now part of Denbigh and Flint Shires) to remove all their goods and cattel to Snowdon Hills for a time; and so the King came along the Sea coast to Ruthlan, and there passed over the River Clwyd, and came to the Castle of Tegannwy, and there remained a while: but Llewelyn cut off his victuals behind him, so that he could have none from England, and there could no man scatter from the Skirmishes unfought wihal, where the North-Walesmen alwayes both for the advantage of the straits, and knowledge of the places had the upper hand; at the last the English Souldiers were glad to taste horse-flesh for pure need. When the King saw no remedy, he returned home in great rage, leaving the countrey full of dead bodies.

The Welsh still enemies to themselves.

The English distressed by the Welsh.

King John with dishonour forced to return home.

In August next ensuing, he returned again with a great Army, and the Lords before named with him, and entred into Wales at Blanchmonasterie, now Oswastred, whereof John the son of William Fitz. Allen was Lord; at this time the King passing the river of Conwy, encamped there by the river side, and sent part of his Army with guides of the countrey, to burn Bangor, who did so, taking Rolpert the Bishop prisoner, who was afterwards ransomed for 200 Hawks. The distressed, yet courageous Prince, seeing all England and Wales against him, and a great part of his land won from him, thought it best to capitulate

King John an enemy to Clergy men.

A strange ransom for a Bishop.

late

The Inland of
North Wales
granted to K.
John for ever

Caerdyf ho-
noured with
a Viscount.

All Wales in
homage to K.
John.

Mathraval
Castle razed
by K. Johns
command.

A tyrannous
execution.

late with the King; and thereupon he sent *Joan* his wife, the Kings daughter, to her father, to make a peace, who (being a discreet woman) found the means, that upon pledges given for safe conduct, the prince came to the King and made peace with him, and did him homage. And giving pledges, promised towards his charges 20000 heads of Cattel, and forty Horses. Moreover he granted to the King the Inland for ever, whereupon the King returned to England with great triumph, after he had brought all Wales under his subjection, saving *Rees* and *Owen* the sons of *Gruffith ap Rees*. Therefore at his departure he gave strict command to *Fulk* Viscount of *Caerdyf* (called *Warden of the Marshes*, a cruel Tyrant, yet well beloved by the King) to take an army with him, that he joyning with *Maelgon* and *Rees Vachan*, might compell the aforesaid sons of *Gruffith* to obey him.

This *Fulk* calling to him *Maelgon* and *Rees* came to the Cantref of *Penmedic*, when the young Lords seeing no remedy, sent to him for peace and safe conduct to passe to the Court, upon their submission to the King, with the gift of all their Lands betwixt *Aeron* and *Dyni*; they were received by him very gently, and courteously entertained; and after they had done him homage they returned home again. *Fulk* before his departure out of the Country fortified the Castle of *Aberyswyth*, and manned it to the Kings use.

But within a while after *Maelgon* (as he was very unconstant) and *Rees Vachan* repented them of the peace they had made with the King, and thereupon sat down before *Aberyswyth*, and getting the same, destroyed it. When the Nephews *Rees* and *Owen* perceived that their Uncle had broken the Kings peace, they made a road into *Maelgons* country, and slew a great number of his men, and returned home with great booty.

The next year prince *Llewelyn*, being not able to endure the displeasures which the garrisons (left in his Nephews castles in *Northwales*) did to his people, called to him *Gwenwynn* from *Powis*, *Maelgon ap Rees* from *Southwales*, *Madoc ap Gruffith* *Maylor* from *Bromfield*, *Meredyth ap Rotpert* from *Cydwelan*, and opened to them this miserable case, how they which were wont to have a prince of their own Nation, now (by their own willfulness) were brought under subjection to a stranger; and declared also unto them, how, that if they would agree among themselves, they might defend their ancient Estate still, which they all promised to do, and swore fealty to prince *Llewelyn*, and forthwith gathered an army and wan all the Castles except *Ruthlan* and *Dyganwy*; then coming to *Powis* they laid siege to the Castle which *Robert Uepont* had made at *Mathraval*. The King no sooner had notice of these transactions, but he leaved an army and came thither to raise the siege, and after caused the Castle to be razed, and then returned home having greater matters in hand between him and his Nobles, and being at *Nottingham*, he caused all the pledges out of *Wales* to be hanged, as *Howel* the son of *Cadwalgon*, *Madoc* the son of *Maelgon* and others, to the number of 28. striplings; also *Robert Uepont* did hang at *Shrewsbury* *Rees* the son of *Maelgon* not being yet 7 years of age, and so cruelly mured the innocent to revenge the offences of others.

Rees the son of *Gruffith ap Rees*, who was heir to prince *Rees*, seeing he could have no part of his Fathers Lands, but that his Uncles did keep all from him by force, made his complaint to the King; and the King pitying his Estate, sent to *Fulk* Viscount of *Caerdyf*, and to the Steward of *Hereford* commanding them to take all *Stratmy* from *Rees Vachan*, (whom others call *Rees Gryc*) unlesse he would let his nephews enjoy the castle of *Lanymdhfry*, with the territory belonging thereunto, and they sent to *Rees* to know his resolution, who answered them stoutly, that they should not have one foot of Land of him. Therefore *Fulk* gathered a great army together, and met with young *Rees* at *Talbwyngelgain*, where he looked for him with a number of men that he had gotten in *Brecon*, and thence they marched in three battails towards *Dynevour*, of which young *Rees* had the leading of the first, *Fulk* the second, and *Owen*, brother to *Rees*, the third; *Rees Vachan* notwithstanding came boldly to give them battail, where in the end he was put to flight, with great losse of his men; whereupon he went immediately and manned the castle of *Dynevour* and set fire to the town of *Lhandeilo vawr*, keeping himself in the wild and rough places; his enemies seeing this, besieged the castle of *Dynevour*, and at the first assault they wan the first ward, so that they of the garrison were compelled to take the Koze for their defence, which they manfully defended, but the assailants made engines to cast stones of great bigness, and began to undermine the walls in such sort, that the Captain fell to that composition, that if he were not succoured by the next day at noon, he would deliver up the castle upon condition, that all his men might depart with their armour and weapons, and so they did, for they had no relief. Afterward they brought the Cantref *Maur* under subjection, which caused *Rees Vachan* to remove his wife and children to his brothers country, and left the castle of *Lhanymdhfry* well fortified and manned. After the departure of *Fulk*, young *Rees* came with an army of *Welshmen* and *Normans* to *Lhanymdhfry*, but before they were encamped the Captain delivered up the castle, and the garrison departed, their lives granted. And shortly after *Rees Vachan* was taken at *Caermarthy* and committed to the Kings prison.

At this time prince *Llewelyn* laid siege to the castle of *Dyganwy* and *Ruthlan*, & won them both, so that he left the King neither hold nor castle within his land.

After

After this fortunate success and happy attempts, *Llewelyn* in the head of a gallant Army marched to *Shrewsbury*; which Town and Castle were delivered unto him without any resistance; and there he remained a while. In the mean time *Giles de Bruse*, the son of *William de Bruse*, a man of great power and nobility, was consecrated Bishop of *Hereford*, *Godwin* in Sept. the 24, 1200. In the Barons Wars he took part with them against the King, and at last was fain to flye the land; afterwards being suffered to return, and received into the Kings favour, he travelled homeward, and died at *Glocester*, Novemb. 17, 1215. he left great possessions, descended unto him by his ancestors, which he left to *Reginald Bruse* his brother, that married the daughter of *Llewelyn ap Iorwerth* Prince of North Wales. This man lyeth buried upon the North side of the Presbytery; the Image that lyeth upon his Tombe, holdeth the likeness of a Steeple in his hand, whereby it should seem he built one of the Towers or Steeples: thus far *B. Godwyn*. This *Giles* as chief of the conspiracy, sent his brother *Reynold* to *Brecon*; and all the people received him as their Lord, and so he got all his Castles without gain-saying of any man; to wit, *Abergwenys*, *Penkelhy*, *Gastellth Gwyn*, or *White Castle*, *Grismond* and the Isle of *Cynurici*. But when the Bishop came thither himself, they delivered him the Castles of *Abechodny*, *Hay*, *Buelht*, and *Blaynthysfery*; and he to strengthen himself in that Countrey, promised *Castle Payn*, *Clune*, withal *Eluel* to *Walter Vachan* the son of *Eneon Clyd*. In the mean time young *Rees*, son to *Griffith ap Rees*, and *Maelgon* his Uncle were made friends, and went both to *Dyneth*, where they recovered all the land to themselves, saving *Cemaes*; and overthrew the Castle of *Aberth*, and *Maynclocboc*. Then *Maelgon* and *Owen*, brothers to *Rees*, went to North Wales to *P. Llewelyn*, and did to him homage; and young *Rees* gathered an Army, and came to *Cydweily*, and brought withal *Caruwlheon* to his subjection, and razed the Castle there, and likewise the Castle *Lhychwr*.

The large possessions of that Bruse in Monmouthshire.

To 2300 A.D. the Bishop of Hereford was burnt by its own garrison.

Lhychwr Castle razed.

From thence he conducted his army to the Castle of *Hugh de Miles* at *Talybont*, and having taken the same by force, slew many of the garison; the day after he took his journey to *Senghennyth*, where the garison which lay there, burnt the Town and departed. Therefore *Rees* laying siege to the Castle of *Istymhwynarth*, got the same the next day following, and set both it and the Town on fire; and he got the Castles of *Gurland* within three dayes after, and then returned home with Victory and Triumph. At this time *Rees Vachan*, uncle to young *Rees*, and son to the Lord *Rees*, was set at liberty by the King, leaving his son and two other Pledges for him. This year two Abbots were made Bishops, *Iorwerth* of *St. Davids*, and *Cadogan*, of whom formerly.

The Bishop of Hereford was burnt by its own garrison.

Young Rees prosperous in Glamorgan.

Shortly after *Llewelyn* Prince of North Wales, came with a great Army to *Caermarthyn*, and laid siege to the Castle, which was yielded unto him the 5th day after, which he razed to the ground, as he did also the Castles of *Lhanstephan*, *St. Clare*, and *Talachern*; from thence he went to *Caerdigan*, and winning the new Castle in *Emlyn*, he subdued *Cemaes*, and got the Castle of *Trefdracth* (called in English *Newport*) and razed the same to the ground. Then the garison which kept the Castle of *Aberteini*, delivered the same unto him upon *St. Stephens* day, and the day after he had the Castle of *Cilgerran*; from whence he returned to North Wales with great Honour and Triumph. In the which voyage these Lords accompanied him; viz. *Howell ap Gruffith ap Conan*, *Llewelyn ap Meredyth*, *Gwenwynwyn* Lord of *Powis*, *Meredyth ap Rotpert*, *Maelgon* and *Rees Vachan* the sons of *P. Rees*, *Rees* and *Owen* the sons of *Gruffith ap Rees*, and the power of *Madoc ap Gruffith* Mayor Lord of *Bromfield*.

P. Llewelyns fortune.

The Bishop of Hereford was burnt by its own garrison.

1201. 1202. 1203. 1204. 1205. 1206. 1207. 1208. 1209. 1210. 1211. 1212. 1213. 1214. 1215. 1216. 1217. 1218. 1219. 1220. 1221. 1222. 1223. 1224. 1225. 1226. 1227. 1228. 1229. 1230. 1231. 1232. 1233. 1234. 1235. 1236. 1237. 1238. 1239. 1240. 1241. 1242. 1243. 1244. 1245. 1246. 1247. 1248. 1249. 1250. 1251. 1252. 1253. 1254. 1255. 1256. 1257. 1258. 1259. 1260. 1261. 1262. 1263. 1264. 1265. 1266. 1267. 1268. 1269. 1270. 1271. 1272. 1273. 1274. 1275. 1276. 1277. 1278. 1279. 1280. 1281. 1282. 1283. 1284. 1285. 1286. 1287. 1288. 1289. 1290. 1291. 1292. 1293. 1294. 1295. 1296. 1297. 1298. 1299. 1300.

The year following the Prince went to *Aberteini*, to make an agreement betwixt *Maelgon* and *Rees Vachan*, sons to Prince *Rees* on the one side, and their nephews young *Rees* and *Owen* on the other part, where he divided South Wales betwixt them after this manner; to *Maelgon* he gave three Cantrefs in *Dyneth Gwarthaf*; *Penllwynoc*, *Cemaes*, and *Emlyn*, with the Castle of *Cylgerran*; two in *Stratyny*, *Hiruryn* and *Malbaen*, and *Maenor Bydvey* with the Castle *Lanyndhifri*; and two in *Caerdigan*, *Gwynionyth* and *Mabwyneon* to young *Rees*; and to *Owen* his brother he gave the Castle of *Aberteini*, and the Castle of *Nant yr arian* (or silver dale) and three Cantrefs in *Caerdigan* withal; and to *Rees Vachan* the Castle of *Dynevowr*, the Cantref *Mawr*, and the Cantref *Bachan* (except *Hyruryn* and *Mydhuey*, and the Comots of *Cydweily* and *Caruwlheon*.) This division being accomplished, the Prince returned homeward; to whom by the way it was signified, that *Gwenwynwyn* (contrary to his Oath and bonds in Writing) had forsaken him, and became the Kings A fickle Lord. subject; which grieved the Prince very much, and therefore he sent unto him Bishops and Abbots to move him to remember his Oath, and Promise and Pledges given to the Prince, and to shew him his own hand, and thereby to see if he would come again, and to promise him the Princes favour; but he would in no case hear of reconciliation, wherefore the Prince entred into *Powis* with fire and sword, and subdued the Countrey to himself; which caused *Gwenwynwyn* to flye unto the Earl of *Chester* for relief; where he stayed a while.

A fickle Lord.

In the mean time *Reynalt de Bruse* (who had received many favours from the Welsh) did agree with the King without the knowledge or consent of *P. Llewelyn*, and contrary to his promise; whereupon young *Rees* and *Owen* his sisters sons (seeing that he in whom they trusted

1201. 1202. 1203. 1204. 1205. 1206. 1207. 1208. 1209. 1210. 1211. 1212. 1213. 1214. 1215. 1216. 1217. 1218. 1219. 1220. 1221. 1222. 1223. 1224. 1225. 1226. 1227. 1228. 1229. 1230. 1231. 1232. 1233. 1234. 1235. 1236. 1237. 1238. 1239. 1240. 1241. 1242. 1243. 1244. 1245. 1246. 1247. 1248. 1249. 1250. 1251. 1252. 1253. 1254. 1255. 1256. 1257. 1258. 1259. 1260. 1261. 1262. 1263. 1264. 1265. 1266. 1267. 1268. 1269. 1270. 1271. 1272. 1273. 1274. 1275. 1276. 1277. 1278. 1279. 1280. 1281. 1282. 1283. 1284. 1285. 1286. 1287. 1288. 1289. 1290. 1291. 1292. 1293. 1294. 1295. 1296. 1297. 1298. 1299. 1300.

trusted most, deceived them) rose against him, and won all *Buelbt* from him, saving the castle; but when the prince heard of this agreement, he was much offended therewith, and coming with an army to *Brecknock*, he laid siege to the town of *Aberbadny*, where the Burgeses of the town came to him, and by means of young *Rees* the prince taking 100 marks and five pledges of them, raised the siege, and took his journey over the black mountains towards *Gwyr*, where he lost much of his carriages. And as he encamped at *Lhan-gruc*, *Reynalt Bruse* came to him with six Knights in his company, and desired of his father in Law pardon for his defence, who receiving him lovingly did not only forgive him, but gave him also the castle of *Senghennyth*, and *Reynalt* committed the same to the custody of *Rees Vachan*. *Lhwelin* after he had set all things in good order in that country, marched to *Dynet*, and being at *Cefu Cinwarchan*, the *Flemmings* sent to him to desire peace, but the prince would not grant them their request. Then young *Rees* was the first that passed the River *Cledben* to fight with them of the town; whereupon *Forwerth* Bishop of *St. Davids* with all his clergy came to the prince to desire peace to the *Flemmings*, which after long debating was thus concluded.

First that all the Inhabitants of *Ros* and the Land of *Pembrok* should become the Prince his Subjects, and ever from thenceforth take him for their Leige Lord.

Articles of
peace be-
tween *Lhe-
welin* and the
Flemmings.

Secondly that they should pay him a 1000 marks towards his charges before *Michaelmas* next coming.

Caerleon ta-
ken by the E.
of *Pembrok*.

Thirdly that for performance of these they should deliver forthwith to the Prince twenty pledges of the best in all the country, which things they did; Then the Prince returned into *Northwales* with much honour. Shortly after *William Marshal* Earle of *Pembrok* got the town of *Caerlhoon*, and made war against the *Welshmen*, whom contrary to their promise, the Barons left out of the conclusion of peace. The Barons were very glad of the friendship and aid of the P. of *Wales* to serve their own turne; but now in a general conclusion of peace, contrary to their oath and promise, they reserve out *Wales* to keep them play withall, hoping to get some more land thereby; therefore let us take heed how we trust to self-serving friendship.

The Barons
pacifying
France and
England, con-
spire, against
Wales.

Hereupon *Rees Vachan* razed the Castle of *Senghennyth* and all the Castles he had in his custody in that Country, and banished all the English there inhabiting, with their wives and Children for ever, and divided the Country amongst the *Welsh*, who have kept it ever since.

Strangers ba-
nished out of
Wales.

The year ensuing, Prince *Lhwelyn* put Garrisons into the Castles of *Caermarthyne* and *Aberteini*. Then young *Rees*, by the Prince his consent, went to the King, and did homage for his lands.

In the year following *Rees Gryc* married the daughter of the Earle of *Clare*, and *John de Bruse* married the daughter of P. *Lewelin*.

1220.
The *Flem-
mings* violate
the Oath.

The year 1220 *Lhwelyn* Prince of *Wales* conducted an army to *Pembroke* against the *Flemmings*, who contrary to their Oath and League had taken the Castle of *Aberteini*, which Castle the Prince won and destroyed, putting the Garrison to the sword, razed the Castle, and went thence to *Gwys*, where he razed that Castle, and burned the town. Also he caused all *Hanerford* to be burned to the Castle gates, and destroyed all *Ros* and *Dongledhan*; and they who kept the Castle, sent to him for truce till the first of May, which was concluded upon conditions, and so he returned home. Also this year certain Lords of *Wales* besieged the Castle of *Buelbt*, which belonged to *Reynalt de Bruse*, therefore the King came with an army to the Marches, and raised the siege, and came as far as *Montgomery*, and built a Castle there.

1221.
Montgomery
castle built by
K. John.

The year following, there fell a great difference betwixt Prince *Lhwelyn* and *Gruffith* his son; for this *Gruffith* enjoyed the Cantref of *Merioneth* without his fathers consent, and therefore his father sent for him to come unto him, which he denied to do: Therefore the Prince swore that he would be revenged upon him and his confederates for that dishonour, and then came with a great army to *Merioneth*; but the son not fearing his father, got his people into the field ready to abide the battail; but as they were in fight, there was a peace concluded, and *Gruffith* yielded to his father, and cryed him mercy. Then *Lhwelyn*, although he forgave his son the offence, yet he took *Merioneth* and *Arddwy* from him, and building a Castle there, returned home again. At this time young *Rees* forsook Prince *Lhwelyn* because *Aberteini* was not delivered him as the promise was at the division of South *Wales*, and went to *William Marshal* Earle of *Pembroke*, which caused Prince *Lhwelyn* to come to *Aberystwyth*, and seize the castle and all the Territories to his own use. Young *Rees* hearing this, went to the King to complain upon Prince *Lhwelyn*, and the King sent for the prince to *Shrewsbury*, and made him and *Rees* friends; the prince promising to deale with *Rees* for *Aberteini*, as he had done with *Maelgon* for *Caermarthyne*. This Winter *John Bruse* by the consent of prince *Lhwelyn* fortified the Castle of *Senghennyth*.

Young *Rees*
dies and is
buried at
Stratflur.
1223.

The year after young *Rees* departed out of this life, being a lusty Gentleman, and endowed with many notable vertues, and was buried at *Stratflur*, whole inheritance *Lhwelyn* divided between his brother *Gwen* and his Vncle *Maelgon*.

In the year 1223. *William Marshal* came from *Ireland*, and landed at *St. Davids* with a great

great army; and shortly after laid siege to *Aberteini* and got it, and from thence marched to *Caermarthen*, and likewise got the same.

Llewelyn prince of *Wales*, at what time *William Marshal* Earle of *Pembroke* prosecuted the wars in *Ireland*, took the two castles in *Wales* belonging to the Earle. And now speaking of this Earle of *Pembroke*, as formerly I have done, I will set down a Catalogue of the Earles of that place with their arms.

Pembroke shire was inhabited of old by the *Dimetæ*; a Country quite surrounded by the sea, save where it joyneth unto *Caerdegan* and *Caermarthen* shires, a country plentiful in corne, and cattel, and fish, not destitute of pitcoale, and which is far above the rest (as *Giraldus* tells) considering that is so near to *Ireland*, of a wholesome and temperate air; it contains in it 140. parish churches, and 5. Markets; that which is most of note being *Milford*, renowned for its safe and capacious haven; but that from which it takes its denomination, is the Town of *Pembroke*, seated upon a forked arme of *Milford* haven, and in the best part of the country, the Town consisting principally of one long street, on a long narrow point of a rock; and hath in the walls thereof two churches. The Earles hereof in former times were County Palatines, and passed all things that concerned that County, under the seale of the Earldom, and it continued so until the reign of *R. H. VIII.* when as *Wales* was reduced to England, and the authority of the great Lords there dissolved by Parliament, since which the Earles of *Pembroke* have been meerly titular, as of other places; and of each sort were these in their several ages; the

Marqueesses and Earles of *Pembroke*.

- 1 *Gilbert de Clare*.
- 2 *Richard de Clare* surnamed *Strongbow*.
Or 3 Cheverons G. a Cressant for difference.
- 3 *William Marshal* married *Isabel* daughter and heir of *Rich. Strongbow*.
- 4 *William Marshal* Lord Chief Justice.
- 5 *Richard Marshal*.
- 6 *Gilbert Marshal*.
- 7 *Walter Marshal*.
- 8 *Anselme Marshal*.
Party per pale Or, and vert a Lyon Rampant Gules incensed Azure.
- 9 *William de Valence* half brother to *Henry III.* whose wife was daughter of a Sister of *Anselme Marshal*.
- 10 *Aymer de Valence*.
Ten Clossets Argent and B, as many Martlets in Orle Gules, Mr. Brock calls larnly of 10. pieces.
- 11 *Laurence Hastings* who married the Lady *Isabella Valence*.
- 12 *John Hastings*.
- 13 *John Hastings*, ; this John bore quarterly Brotherton, Hastings Or a Manch Gules. Valence and Brotherton
- 14 *Humphrey Duke of Gloucester*.
Quarterly France and England a border Arg.
- 15 *William de la Pole Duke of Suffolk*.
B. a fess. between three Leopards heads Or.
- 16 *Jasper of Hatfield*, brother to *King Henry the Sixth*, after Duke of *Bedford*.
Quarterly France and England in a border B. 8 martlets Or, Mr. Brock calls them Semy.
- 17 *William Herbert*.
- 18 *William Herbert*.
Party per pale B. and G. 3 Lyons Ramp. Arg.
19. *Edward Prince of Wales*, son of *R. Edw. IV.*
Quarterly France and England a Label Arg.
- 20 *Anne Bullen* Marchioness of *Pemb.* wife to *Hen. 8.*
Arg. a Cheveron G. between 3 Bulls heads coupe, Sable.

R f

21. *William*

21 *William Herber* created Earle by *Edw. 6.*

22 *Henry Herbert.*

23 *William Herbert* Lord Steward and Chancellour of *Oxford.*

24 *Philip Herbert* Earle of *Pembroke* and *Montgomery.*

25 *Philip Herbert* now living.

Quarterly Band G 3 Lions Ramp. Arg. a border Gorse of the second and Orbesants; this border is now laid aside.

Lex Talionis.

This Earle hearing that *Llewelyn* had taken his Castles, and put his men to the sword, returned from *Ireland* with all speed, and recovering his forts, used the same courtesy towards *Llewelyn's* men as he had shewed to his; and then entering further into the Princes Country, destroyed all before him as he went.

Mat. Paris 423
who saith
that the Earle
had the victo-
ry, and that
there were
slain 9000.
persons.

These tidings coming to *Llewelyn's* ear, did much vex him, whereupon he sent *Griffith* his son with a power of men to impeach the Earle from passing further. *Griffith* went to *Cyneweli*, and understanding that the Burgeses of the town meant to betray him, burned the town, churches and all to the ground. Then *William Marshal* passed the River *Tymy* at *Caermarddyn*, where *Griffith* met with him, and gave him battail, which was long time doubtful, and endured until night, and then either party withdrew themselves, and the River betwixt: and after they had abode so for certain dayes, *Griffith* for lack of victuals (for his men were about 9000 persons) returned back, and the Earle went to *Calgeran* and began to build there a very strong castle; but receiving letters from the King to come & speak with him, he went to the Court by sea, and left his army to continue the work which he had begun. The King and the Archbishop being at *Ludlow* sent for the Prince, and would gladly have composed matters between him and the Earle, but it would not be, and so they departed. And when the Earle would have passed to *Pembroke* by land, with the strength of the Earle of *Derby* and *Henry Pigot* Lord of *Ewyas*, the prince sent his son to keep the passage at *Carnwylhion*, and he himself came as far as *Mabedryd*; which when the Earle understood, He retreated back to *England*, and the prince bent his course for *North Wales*.

Calgeran Ca-
stle built.

1226.

The year 1226. *Rees Vachan* son of *Rees Gryc*, took his father prisoner, and would not set him at liberty, till he had delivered him the Castle of *Lhanymdhry*. At this time *Meredyth* Archdeacon of *Caerdigan* son to prince *Rees*, was interred by his father at *St. Davids*. The year following *K. Henry the III.* now King of *England*, came with a great army into *Wales* as far as *Ceri* and encamped there; and on the other side *Llewelyn* called to him all the power of *Wales*, encamped not far off, and there passed divers great skirmishes, and chiefly upon one day, the most part of both armies was in the field, and many of the Kings men, at which time *William de Bruse* son to *Reynalt* was taken prisoner, who offered for his ransom the Country of *Buelht*, and a great summe of money beside. Then was a peace concluded between the King and the prince, whereupon the prince came and did honour unto the King, but not as his King and Lord, and every party returned home.

K. Henry 3. of
England.
Mat. Paris P.
468.

P. Llewelyn a
worthy prince

Mr. Powel. fol.
282.

This History saith *Mr. Powel*, is somewhat otherwaies set down by *Mat. Paris*, which I have thus translated out of the same Author.

About the same time those Souldies which lay in Garrison in the Castle of *Montgomery*, went out with some of their Neighbours to amend a certain passage in the highway, leading through a great wood thereby, where the Welshmen were wont to rob and slay such as traveled that way, and coming to the place, with their axes and other weapons, began to fell trees and to cut down the bushes, whereby the way might be enlarged, which thing when the Welshmen understood, they came with a great power, and setting upon their enemies, compelled them to take the Castle for their defence (certain being slain on both sides) and then casting a trench about the same laid siege to it. This being speedily carried to *Hubert de Burge* Chief Justice of *England*, to whom a little before the same castle and honour was given: The King himself with convenient speed coming, raised the siege, and when his whole army came unto him (for few Souldiers came with him thither) he went to the said wood, which was very large, being five miles in length, and by reason of the thick growth of the same, very hard to be mooted, howbeit the King caused the same with great diligence and travail to be asserted and consumed with fire. Then leading his army further into the Country, he came to an Abbey of white Monks, called *Cridia*, being a refuge for the Welsh to fly unto, which he caused to be burnt to Ashes: where *Hubert de Burge*, (to whom the place seemed very fit for fortification) having the assent of the King, caused a castle to be built; but ere the work could be finished many were slain on both sides; and *Will. de Bruse* a valiant Souldier and Chieftain, who went out to make provision for the army, was taken by the Welshmen and secured; and divers others went out for the like purpose, whereof one being Knighted a few dayes before, seeing some of his fellows in danger, & like to be distressed, rushed boldly into the midst of his enemies, killing many about him; yet in the end with many others of the Kings men was slain: several also of the Kings men being confederates with *P. Llewelyn* did very remissly defend themselves & his cause, with whome they came

The Castle &
honour of
Montgomery
given to *Hu-*
bert de Burge.

King Henry
causeth *Cridia*
Abbey to be
burnt.

came thither; whereupon the King wanting necessary provision, and perceiving the double dealing of some of his own men, was constrained to conclude a dishonourable peace with the Welshmen, giving his assent that the Castle which with so great expences of men and money was almost finished, should be razed at his own charges, taking of P. Llewelyn An ignoble peace to the wards. Thus the King of England, after he had bestowed three months in the building English of the said Castle, and disbursed an incredible some of money in vain, leaving William de Bruse one of his nobles in the Prince his prison, returned home with great stain of honour. The name also which Hubert the Chief Justice had given to the Castle viz. Huberts folly, did now move many to laugh at those things, who seeing that costly and sumptuous building to be laid even with the earth, said that Hubert was a prophet, and much more then a prophet; so much out of Paris.

About the year 1230 Llewelyn the son of Maelgon deceased, and was entombed at Conway. Adultery punished by Prince Llewelyn caused William Bruse to be hanged, being as tis reported, taken in adultery with his wife, who was the Sister of K. Henry. About this time Maelgon was buried at death. Strassburg whose patrimony young Maelgon his son, inherited after his father. Abergaveny business re- venged.

This year the King led a great army to Wales, and after he had remained in the Marshes a while, he returned into England, and left Hubert de Burge Earle of Kent with his army to defend the Marshes, and hereby his spies understood where certain Welshmen had entred the Marshes to plunder, and set upon them by Montgomery, killing many of them. The Prince herewith being much troubled gathered his forces, and to revenge his men, entered the Marshes he destroyed all with fire and sword who withstood him, and burnt the Castles and Garrisons without mercy; and first the Castle of Montgomery, for the Earle withdrew himself for fear; then the castle of Radnor, Aberbodny, Rayader, Gwy, and so he went to Caerlbeon, and after long fight, and loss of many of his men got the Town, and left nothing therein but Ashes; the like he did with the Castles of Neib and Cydwely. Therefore the King came to Hereford with a mighty army, and sent a great number of his nobles with the most part of his army to Wales, who using the direction of a Fryer of Cymer, met with a company of Welshmen which at the first encounter fled, whom the Englishmen followed to the Straits, where the ambushments lay, which fell upon them, and slew a great number of the best Souldiers; the rest escaped by flight. Therefore the King would have burnt the house of Cymer; yet the Prior redeemed it by paying 300 marks, and so the King returned into England, after he had built the Castle of Maud; whilst these things were in agitation, Maelgon the son of Maelgon ap Rees laid siege to Aberteini, and got the Town and destroyed it to the Castle gates, putting all the inhabitants to the sword. And shortly after he returned with his cozen Owen son to Gruffith ap Rees, with certain of the Princes Captains; and brake down the bridge upon the River Teini, and laid siege to the Castle, and with engines and mines threw down the same, and so with much honour returned home. The utter destruction of Caerlbeon. A Fryer ventu- rous with his life in behalf of his country. Maud Castle built by K. Henry the III. The Welsh well enough required for deserting their own Countrymen.

The next year this gallant and heroick Brittain Llewelyn entered England, and brought back a rich spoyle both of goods, cattel and men; which forced the King to impose a subsidy to subdue the Brittaines.

About this time John Earle of Chester, surnamed Le Scot, from the place of his birth, Earl of Huntington and Cambridge, &c. son of David brother to the King of Scots, who bore for his armes Or three garbs Gules, married Helin daughter to Llewelyn P. of Northwales: also E. of Cornwall fortified the Castle of Radnor, which the Prince had lately destroyed. Mr. Brook York Herald fol. 95. The murder at Abergaveny punished in the Family of de Bruse.

Shortly after Prince Llewelyn came with an army to Brecknock, and destroyed all the towns and castles of the Country, and lay a moneth at the siege of the Castle of Brecknock, but yet went without it, and burning the town retreated home with great plunder. In his journey by the way, he burned the Town of Clun, and recovered all the Country called Disfrin Teneidiat, which was the possession of John Fitz Allen, but he could not get the Castle. After that he overthrew the Red Castle in Powis (now the house of the Right Honourable Sir Percy Herbert Lord Powis a right worthy Gentleman,) a Garrison formerly for the Parliament, and at this present: and burned the town of Oswestre and so came home. And about this time Richard Marshal fell at variance with the King, who with Hubert de Burge, that escaped out of the castle of Devise (where the Bishop of Winchester intended to have starved him) came to Wales, and joyned with the prince against the King. Red castle in Montgomery shire.

Then the Earle with Owen ap Gruffith ap Rees came to Menevia or St. Davids, and killed and spoiled all the Kings Friends within the Town. Also Maelgon and Rees Gryc with the power of the prince joyned with them who in that voyage wan all these Castles, Caerdiff, Abergaveny, Pencelby, Blaynhefyini and Bwlch Dyner, which they razed all, except Caerdiff. This so incensed the King, that he raised a mighty army, as well Flemmings, Normans, and Gascoignes and Englishmen, and entred Wales, thinking to destroy the whole Country, and encamped at Grismont, where the Earle with the power of Wales encamped hard by him; and as the Kings men would have entred further, they were met withall and lost 500 horse, and 500. Horse,

and so upon better consideration returned home, after whose departure the Earl with the power aforesaid lay before *Caermarthen* three moneths; but it was so manfully defended that they went without it, and at last there came in the Kings ships, and manned and victualed the town; which caused the besiegers to rayse their siege and depart. About this time *Rees Gryc* Son to the Lord or prince *Rees*, dyed at *Lbandeilo vavr*, and was buried honourably by his Father at *St. Davids*, and then also *Maelgon* the son of *Maelgon* finished the Castle of *Treflan* which his father had begun.

John of Monmoth forced to fly. In the year 1234. *John* Lord *Monmouthensis*, a noble warrior, Captain or General of the Kings Army, being made Ward of the marches of *Wales*, levied a power, and came against *Earl Marshall* and the Welshmen, but when he had once entred *Wales*, he came back in post leaving his Men for the most part slain and taken behind.

Mat. Paris p. 526. This History is reported by *Mathew Paris* after this manner; About the feast of *St. John Baptist*, *John* of *Monmoth* a noble and expert warrior, who was with the King in his wars in *Wales*, gathered a great army, meaning to invade the *Earl Marshall* at unawares; but he being certifi'd thereof, hid himself in a certain wood, by the which lay the way of his Enemies, intending to deceive them who went about to do the like by him; when the Enemies therefore came to the place where the Ambuscado was, the *Earl Marshall's* army gave a great shout, and so set upon their Enemies being unprovided, and suddainly put them all to flight, putting to the sword an infinite number of them, as well *Poichavians* as others: *John* of *Monmoth* himself escaped by flight, whose Country with the villages, buildings and all that he had therein, the *Earl Marshall* did spoil and plunder, leaving nothing but what fire and sword could not destroy, and so full fraught with spoil returned home.

Salop taken by P. Llewelyn. Afterward, in the week of *Epiphany*, *Llewelyn P.* of *Wales*, together with the *Earl Marshall* joyning their forces, and entering the Kings land, destroyed all with fire and sword from the confines of *Wales* unto the town of *Salop* which they also took, and burnt a great part thereof, enriching themselves with the plunder of the Country: The King of *England* being all this while with the Bishop of *Winchester* at *Glocester*, little regarding war, who for want of sufficient strength, durst not meet his enemies in the field, but being ashamed of the matter, departed towards *Winchester*, leaving the marches to be destroyed by the Enemies, as any man might imagine.

Mr. Brook, Alias Yorke, fol. 270. The same year *Richard Marshall* *Earl* of *Pembroke*, by counsel of *Geffrey de Marisco*, went with an army to *Ireland*, where he was slain in fight by treason of his own Men, after whom his brother *Gilbert* succeeded in the Inheritance: *Mr. Brook* reporteth the story thus, that whilst he with *Llewelyn* was thus buſied against the King, word was brought him that *Morice Fitz Gerald*, and other Irish had sacked his Countries and Lands in *Ireland*; upon the hearing whereof he hasted thither with fifteen Knights to encounter with his Enemies, and joyned battail with them upon *Saturday* the first of *April*. 1234. and fought eleven hours, untill his horse was slain under him. And then he falling to the ground, one of the Irish perceiving his back part ill-armed, lifted up his Hanger, and thrust a knife into his back up to the hilt, giving him his deadly wound, and then brought him to a Castle of his own named *Kilkenny* (which the said *Morice* had taken a little before from him) where he died fifteen dayes after without issue.

What K. Hen. cannot do by the sword, he thinks to do by the word. In that year the King sent the Archbishop of *Canterbury* with the Bishops of *Rochester* and *Chester*, to intreat with *Llewelyn* to make peace with the King, but they returned without doing any good.

Mathew Paris saith that the King going at this time to meet *Edmond* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and other Bishops which he had sent to conclude a peace with *Llewelyn*, Prince of *Wales*, came to *Woodstock*, where being certifi'd of the death of the *E. Marshall* (by certain messengers which came from *Ireland*) he fell into great weeping and sorrow, for the death of so valiant a Knight, affirming withall that he had not left his Peer behind him in the Realm. From thence he went to *Glocester*, where the said Archbishop and Bishops coming unto him, declared the treatise and form of peace, taken between him and the said *Llewelyn*; yet nevertheless upon this condition that the Noblemen of *England* which were confederates with the said *Llewelyn*, and by evill counsel were exiled, should first be reconciled to the King, whereby the said peace might be more firm and stable. Moreover the Archbishop said that with much ado they had brought the matter to that pass, adding sometimes threatnings on the Kings behalfe, with his Clergy: To the which threatnings the said *Llewelyn* is reported to have answered that he more regarded the Kings almes-deeds, and his holy behaviour, then he did fear the war of all his Clergy. Then the King who wished peace with all his heart, caused by his letters all the Nobles that were outlaws, to be called again unto him to *Glocester*, and Sunday before *Ascension* day next following, to have their pardons, and to receive their Inheritance, which the King had seized into his own hands; then *Hubert de Burgh* *Earl* of *Kent* came to the King, and obtained his favour, whom the King reverently embraced and kissed.

Prince *Llewelyn* also this year set *Gruffith* his Son at liberty, whom he had kept in prison

prison six years for his disobedience; and this year *Cadwalhon ap Maelgon* dyed, and the next year *Owen* the Son of *Gruffith ap Rees* being a Noble Gentleman, and very well beloved, was buried by his brother *Rees* at *Stratflur*.

The year after *Madoc* the son of *Gruffith Maylor*, Lord of the lower *Powis* or *Bromfield*, *Chirk*, and *Pale*, a Man very just and mercifull, dyed, and was buried very honourably at the Abbey *Llan Egwest* or *Vale Crucis*, which he had built, and left behind him a son named *Gruffith*, to inherit his Lands; also *Owen ap Meredyth*, ap *Rotpert*, ap *Cydewen* departed out of this World. The same year *Gilbert* Earl of *Pembrock*, by treason got the Castle of *Morgan ap Howel*, called *Marchan*, and fortified it very strong for fear of the Prince. The next spring *Joan* the daughter of King *John*, Princess of *Wales*, was buried upon the Sea-shore, within the Isle of *Anglesey* at *Llanvaes*, as her pleasure was, where the Prince did build a house of barefooted Fryers over her grave.

In the year 1237. *Llewelyn* Prince of *Wales* called all the Lords and Barons of *Wales*, (if any such title as Baron was amongst them, it being altogether Norman, as I conceive) before him to *Stratflur*, and there every one of them swore to be faithfull subjects, and did homage to *David P. Llewelyns* son.

At this time *Llewelyn* being impotent (by reason of a palsey which had taken him) and sore urged and disquieted by his son *Gruffith*, sent Embassadors to the King to signify unto him, that forasmuch as his years were now well near spent, he was desirous to lead the rest of his dayes in peace and quietness; and therefore purposed now to submit himself to the government and protection of the King of *England*, and that he would hold his lands of him, promising withal, that whensoever the King should stand in need of his aid, he would be ready to help him with men and money to the utmost of his power. There were sent as Mediators in this behalf the Bishops of *Hereford* and *Chester*, who travelled about the same with the good liking of many of the Nobles of *Wales*, although some openly opposed it, and in no case would except of any such peace.

Then the said *David* took from his brother *Gruffith Arustly*, *Ceri*, *Cyvelioc*, *Wothwy*, *Mochant* and *Caerneon*, and let him onely enjoy the Cantref of *Lhyan*. This *Gruffith* was the elder brother, and a lusty Gentleman, but base born.

This *David* son to *Llewelyn*, did contrary to his Oath, take his brother *Gruffith* (being in safe conduct with the Bishop of *Bangor*) upon whose promise he was content to speak with his brother, and imprisoned him in the Castle of *Crickieth*.

The year 1240 *Llewelyn ap Iorwerth*, the most valiant and noble Prince, who brought all *Wales* to his subjection, and had so often put his enemies to flight, and defended his country, enlarging the Meers thereof further than they had been many years before, passed out of this transitory life, and was honourably buried at the Abbey of *Conwey*, after he had governed *Wales* well and worthily 56 years; this Prince left behind him one son called *David*, begot upon his wife *Joane*, daughter of King *John*; by whom also he had a daughter called *Gladys*, married to *Sr. Ralph Mortimer*; *Mr. Powell* calls his other son *Gruffith* base; but *Mr. Mills* saith, he was lawfully begotten, and that *Llewelyn ap Iorwerth* married *Tanglosia* daughter of *Lhoirth ap Brooi* of *Anglesea* to his first wife, by whom he had this *Gruffith*.

S. John Dodridge Knight, late one of his Majesties Judges of the Kings Bench, saith, That the Dominion of *Wales* ever was holden in chief and in fee of the Crown of *England*; and the Prince thereof being then of their own Nation compellable upon Summons to come and appear in the Parliaments of *England*, and upon their rebellions and disorders the Kings of *England* devised their Scutagium or Escuage, as it is called in the Lawes of *England*; that is, to levy aid and assistance of their Tenants in *England* which held of them *per ser vitium militare*, to suppress the disordered Welsh *tanquam rebelles, & non hostes*, as rebels, and not as foreign enemies.

And hence it is that King *Henry* the 3^d. upon those often revolts of the Welsh endeavoured to resume the Territory of *Wales* as forfeit unto himself, & conferred the same upon *Edw. Longshanks* his heir apparant; yet nevertheless, rather in title than possession, or upon any profit obtained thereby; for the former Prince of *Wales* continued his Government notwithstanding this, between whom and the said *Edward* wars were continued; whereof when the said *Edward* complained, the said King made this answer, as recordeth *Matthew Paris*, a Cosmographer living in that time; *Quid ad me terra tua? Est ex dono meo; exere vires primitivas, famam excita Juvenilem, & de cetero timeant inimici.*

But the Charter of this gift is not now readily to be found among the records; for after this time it appeareth by the records of the Tower of *London*, that by the mediation of *Othabon* Deacon Cardinal of *St. Andrews*, a peace was then concluded between the then Prince of that Welsh blood, and the said King *Henry* the 3^d. which nevertheless, as it seemeth, continued not long; for sundry battels were fought between them; viz. *Edw.* of *England*, and *Llewelyn* last Prince of *Wales*.

Marchan Castle.

Llewelyn builds a Fryery at Llanvaes over his Wives Sepulchre.

An Act of a discreet Prince.

The Prince of Wales whom power could not compel, voluntarily submits himself.

Mr. Mills fol. 307.

Les anciens Tenures fol. 116. Com. Flow.

Edw. 1. took upon him the name of P. of Wales. Record. Turris Lond. 29. Hen. 3.

Matth. Paris anno 1257.

Patent. 51. Hen. 3. pars prima.



David the son of Llewelyn.

David, to whom all the Barons in *Wales* had made an Oath of Fidelity, took the Government of *Wales* after his father, who within a month after came to the King to *Glocester*, and did him homage for the principality of *Wales*; and also all the Barons of *Wales* did to the King homage for their lands. But forthwith the *Englishmen* began to trouble the *Welsh* after their accustomed use; for *Gilbert Marshall* came with an Army, and fortified the Castle of *Aberteini*. The year ensuing, the King came with a great Army into *Wales*, and many noble men yielded to him, because they hated *David* betrayer of his brother, and accursed by the Pope; or as *Paris* saith, excommunicated by the Bishop of *Bangor*: Thus he writeth,

When *Richard* Bishop of *Bangor* saw that *David* dealt so hardly with his brother *Gruffith*, contrary to his faithful promise made unto the said Bishop, he excommunicated him; and then withdrawing himself out of *Wales*, made a grievous complaint to the King against *David*, most instantly requesting the King to deliver *Gruffith* out of prison, least the rumour of that fact being notified in the Court of *Rome* and other Countries out of the realm, should be some stain of the Kings honour, if he should not withstand such outrageous and unlawful dealings. The King therefore greatly blaming *David* his nephew for abusing his brother in such sort as he did, requested him with most pithy perswasions to set his brother at liberty, as well for the preserving of his own credit and fame, as also for the avoyding of the excommunication, and other eminent dangers which might ensue of that matter. To the which request of the King, *David* answered plainly, that he would not deliver his brother out of prison; affirming constantly, that if his brother were enlarged, the Countrey of *Wales* would be in great disquietness. Whereof when *Gruffith* was certified, he sendeth privately to the King, promising that if he would forcibly deliver him out of his brothers prison, he would hold his lands of him, and pay him 200 marks yearly; offering not only to be sworn upon this, and deliver Pledges for performance thereof, but also to aid the King to bring the rest of the *Welshmen* under his subjection. Further *Gruffith* Lord of *Bromfield* did assure the King of aid, if he would come to *Wales* with an Army, to chastize *David* for his fallhood and injury used towards his brother. Moreover the Bishop of *Bangor* procured the land of *David* to be interdicted. *Hen. 3.* being allured by these promises on *Gruffiths* behalf, levied a puissant Army to go into *Wales*; straightly commanding by his Writs all such as ought him service in time of War, to give attendance upon him, ready with Sword and Armour at *Glocester* the first day of *August* following, to set forward against his enemies, whether the King came at the day appointed; and from thence went to *Salop*, and remained there 15 dayes.

During the Kings abode at *Salop*, divers noble men were great suters unto him in the behalf of *Gruffith*, as *Ralph* Lord *Mortimer* of *Wigmore*, *Walter Clifford*, *Roger de Montealto* Steward of *Chester*, *Maelgon* the son of *Maelgon*, *Meredyth ap Rotpert* Lord of *Cydwyn*, *Gruffith ap Madoc* Lord of *Bromfield*, *Howell* and *Meredyth* the sons of *Conan ap Owen Gwyneth*, and *Gruffith* the son of *Gwenwynwyn* Lord of *Powis*; these wrought so with the King, that there was a league concluded between him and *Senena* the wife of the said *Gruffith* in the behalf of her husband, lying then in his brothers prison, according to the Articles comprized in this Charter following:

*Convenit inter Dominum Hen. 3. regem Anglorum illustrem ex una parte, & Senenam uxorem
Griffini filii Leolini quondam Principis North-walliæ, quem David frater ejus
tener carceri mancipatum cum Owino filio suo, nomine ejusdem
Griffini ex altera, &c.*

Articles of Agreement between Hen. 3. King of Eng. on the one party, and Senena the wife of Griffith the son of Llewelyn, sometimes Prince of North-wales, whom David his brother detaineth in Prison with Owen his son, in the name of the said Griffith on the other party.

I. *Inprimis*, The said Senena undertaketh that the said Griffith her husband will give unto the King six hundred Marks, upon condition that the King do cause the said Griffith and Owen his son to be delivered from prison wherein they are kept, and will stand at the Judgement of the Kings Court, whether by Law he ought to be imprisoned or no.

II. *Item*, The said Griffith and his heirs will stand to the Judgement of the Kings Court, for and concerning that portion of the Inheritance of the said Llewelyn his father, which of right ought to pertain unto him.

III. *Item*, The said Senena undertaketh for the said Griffith and his heirs, that the said Griffith and his heirs shall yield and pay yearly to the King for the same lands the sum of 300 hundred Marks, whereof the first third part to be paid in money, the second in kine, and the third in horses, by the estimation of indifferent men, and the same to be paid yearly at Michael-Mass and Easter by even portions, by the hands of the Sheriff of the County of Salop, for the time being.

IV. *Item*, The said Senena undertaketh further for the said Griffith and his heirs, that they and every of them shall observe the peace against the said David, and suffer him quietly to enjoy such portion of his fathers inheritance, as to him shall be found to be due.

V. *Item*, The said Senena doth further undertake for the said Griffith her husband his heirs, that in case any Welshmen hereafter shall happen to rebel against the King, that they at their own costs and charges shall compel the said Offender to make satisfaction to the King for his disobedience.

VI. *Item*, For the performance of the Premises, the said Senena will deliver unto the Lord the King, David and Roderike her sons for Pledges, who promise that if the said Griffith and Owen, or either of them shall happen to dye before their delivery out of prison, it shall be lawful for the said Senena to have one of her sons released, the other remaining with the King for Pledge.

VII. *Item*, The said Senena hath sworn upon the holy Evangelists, that the said Griffith her husband and his heirs, and every of them shall accomplish and perform all the Premises on their behalf; and further undertaketh, that the said Griffith her husband, upon his delivery out of prison, shall take the same Oath.

VIII. *Item*, The said Senena in the name of the said Griffith her husband, submitteth her self concerning the observation of the Premises, unto the jurisdiction of the reverend fathers, the Bishops of Hereford and Liechfield; so that the said Bishops, or either of them at the Kings request, shall compel the said Griffith and his heirs to observe all and singular the Premises on their behalf by sentence of excommunication upon their persons, and interdiction upon their lands.

IX and lastly, The said Senena doth undertake & promise (*bona fide*) to see & procure the full performance of all the Premises, and that the said Griffith her husband and his heirs shall allow and perform the same, and thereof shall deliver his instrument in writing to the King in form aforesaid; to this Charter both parties put their Seal, Griffith and Senena to that part which remained with the King, and the King to that part which remained with Senena.

Moreover, for the sure performance of these Arricles, the said Senena for and in the name of her husband, put in for Pledges the aforesaid noble men; to wit, Ralph Mortimer, Walter Clifford, Roger de Monte Alto, &c. who bound themselves by their several writings obligatory to the King, in manner and form as followeth,

Omnibus

Omnibus hoc scriptum visuris Rogerus de Monte Alto Senescallus Cestrie salutem, &c.

To all and singular to whom this writing shall come, *Roger de Monte Alto* Steward of *Chester* sendeth greeting; Know ye that I have constituted my self pledge for *Senena* the wife of *Gruffith* the son of *Llewelin* sometimes Prince of *Northwales*, and have undertaken for her to our Sovereign Lord King *Henry* of *England*, that the said *Senena* shall accomplish and perform all and singular those Covenants and Articles agreed upon, between our said Sovereign Lord, and the said *Senena*, for and concerning the Deliverance of the said *Gruffith* her husband and *Owen* his son out of the prison of *David* his brother, and the portion of Inheritance due unto the said *Gruffith*, which the said *David* keepeth from him by force. In Witnesse whereof to this present writing I have put to my seal. Dated at *Salop* the *Munday* before the feast of the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin *Mary*, in the 25 year of the Reigne of the said King.

The like Charters were made by every one of the other Noble men Pledges, who bound themselves with the like words; further such of the said Lords as favoured *Gruffiths* cause, were out among themselves, and were now made Friends, as *Morgan ap Howell* Lord of *Kery* and *Sr. Ralph Mortimer*, who before were at variance, whereupon *David* being driven to extremities, having most of the Nobility against him; especially *Gruffith ap Madoc* Lord of *Bromfield*, favoured him not, who being a man of great wisdom and power, was entirely beloved of the King; again the sentence of excommunication and the interdiction of his Land did not a little vex him. But the Kings presence with so puissant an army, did so move his spirits that he could not be quiet, till he had sent to the King to desire peace, with this submission following.

The Charter of the Articles of *David's* submission to the King.

Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos presentes literæ pervenerint, David filius Llewelini salutem, &c.

To all Christian People to whom these present Letters shall come, *David* the Son of *Llewelin* sendeth greeting; Know ye that I have granted and promised to deliver unto Lord *Henry* the Noble King of *England*, *Gruffith* my Brother with his Son and Heir, whom I keep in prison, and all other Prisoners, who by occasion of the said *Gruffith* lie in durance.

Item, I shall stand to the judgment of the Kings Court, as well in that case, whether the said *Gruffith* ought to be detained prisoner, or No; as also for and concerning the part of the Inheritance of the said *Llewelin* my father, claimed by the said *Gruffith*, according to the custome of *Wales*, so that the peace be maintained between me and the said *Gruffith*.

Item, I and the said *Gruffith*, and either of us, shall hold our portions of Land of our said Sovereign Lord the King in Capite; acknowledging him Chief Lord thereof.

Item, I shall restore unto *Roger de Monte Alto* Steward of *Chester* his land of *Montalt* or *Mould* with the appurtenances.

Item, I shall also restore to all other Barons, all such Lands, Lordships and Castles as were taken from them, since the beginning of the wars between the Lord *John* King of *England* and the said *Llewelin* Prince of *Wales* my father, saving the right of all covenants and Grants by writing to be reserved unto the judgment and determination of the Kings Court.

Item, I shall give and restore unto our Sovereign Lord the King, all his charges in this present voyage laid out.

Item, I shall make satisfaction for all damages and injuries done by me, or any of my Subjects unto the King or his, according to the consideration of the Kings Court, and shall deliver such as shall be malefactors in that behalf.

Item, I shall restore unto the said Lord the King all the said homages which the late King *John* his father had, and which the said Lord the King of right ought to have, especially of all

all the noblemen of *Wales*, and if the King shall set at liberty any of his captives, the possessions of that man shall remain to the King.

Item, the Land of *Elsmere* with the appurtenances shall remain to the Lord the King and his heirs for ever.

Item, I shall not receive, or suffer to be received, within any Countrey of *Wales*, any of the Subjects of *England* outlawed or banished by the said Lord the King or his Barons of *Mercia*.

Item, For confirmation and performance of all and singular the premises on my behalf, I shall provide by bonds and pledges, and all other waies and means as the said Lord the King shall award, and will accomplish the commandement of the said King, and will obey his laws.

In witnesse whereof to this present writing I have put to my Seal; Dated at *Alnet* by the River of *Elwey* in the feast of the dedication of *St. John Baptist* in the 25 year of the reign of the said King. Mr. Powel fol. 306.

For the Oblervation of these Articles, the said Prince *David*, and *Ednivet Vachan* were sworn.

Upon these atonements *David* sent privately unto the King, to desire him that he would suffer him, being his Nephew and the lawful heir of *Lbewelin* his father, to enjoy the principality of *Wales*, rather then *Gruffith* who was but a Bastard (though some account him legitimate) and nothing of kin unto the King; giving him withal to understand, that in case he did set *Gruffith* at liberty, he should be sure to have the war renewed: whereupon the King knowing those things to be true, and understanding also that *Gruffith* was a valiant stout man, and had many friends and favourers of his cause, inclined rather to assent unto *David's* request, then otherwise to be in danger of further troubles, and therefore willingly granted the same. Justice done, not for Justice sake, but for self ends.

Shortly after *David* sent his brother *Gruffith* unto the King, and other pledges for himself for the performance of the said Articles, which the King sent forthwith to the Tower of *London*, there to be safely kept, allowing to *Gruffith* a Noble dayly for his maintenance. And within few dayes after *Michaelmas* *P. David* came to the K. Court, and did him homage and swore fealty, who for so doing, and because he was the Kings Nephew, was sent home again in peace. When *Gruffith* saw how all things went, and that he was not like to be set at liberty, he began to devise means how to escape out of prison. M. Paris p. 763 From prison to prison, like a fish out of the fryingpan into the fire.

Wherefore deceiving the Watch one night, he made a long line of hangings, coverings and sheets, and having got out of a window, let down himself by the same from the top of the Tower; but by reason that he was a mighty personage and full of flesh, the line brake with the weight of his body, and so falling down headlong from a great height, his neck and head was driven into his body with the fall, whose miserable Carcass being found the morrow after, was a pittiful spectacle to the beholders. The King being certified hereof, commanded his son to be better looked unto, and punished the Officers for their negligence. An unfortunate end of a desperate attempt.

About this time the King fortified the Castle of *Dyserth* in *Flintshire*, and gave to *Gruffith* son to *Gwenwynwyn*, Lord of *Powis*, his inheritance, and to the sons of *Conan ap Owen Gwyneth* their Lands in *Merioneth*.

The Bishop of *Bangor* (a constant friend to that party) came to the Court to sue for the deliverance of *Gruffith* son to *Lbewelin* the Prince; but the King knowing him to be a man of great courage, would in no wise grant his liberty.

About this time *Maelgon Vachan* fortified the Castle of *Garthgrugin*; *John de Myrot* also fortified the Castle of *Buelbt*, and *Roger Mortimer* the Castle of *Melienyrb*. The summer following the King began to vex the *Welsh* extremely, and take their Lands by force, without just title or rightful cause; and now died *Rees Mechylb* son to *Rees Gryc* of *South-Wales*.

During these transactions, *David* gathered all his strength to be revenged of all the wrongs which the Earls of *Clare* and *Hereford*, which *John de Monurch* and *Roger de Alto Monte* and other *Merebers* did to his people, whom all the Lords of *Wales* obeyed, and took for their Sovereign, saving *Gruffith* son to *Gwenwynwyn* and *Morgan ap Howel*, which two also were shortly compelled to obey, and then the Prince entered the March Lands spoiling and destroying a great part thereof, with whom the said Earles fought divers batrails, and sometimes the one, and sometimes the other had the victory. The year ensuing the Marchers and the *Welshmen* met not far from *Montgomery*, where was a cruel fight, and 300 of the *Welshmen* slain, and a great number of the *English*; among whom was a noble Knight called *Hubert Fitz Matthew*, whereupon the King being weary of his domestic troubles, gathered a vast army of *English* and *Gascoynes* and entred *Northwales*, intending to destroy the Country: but the prince met with his people in a straight, and fought with them, and put them to flight. There the King lost a great number of his most worthy Soldiers and Nobility, and most part of the *Gascoynes*; and now seeing he could do no good, he sent for the *Irishmen* who landed in the Isle of *Môn* or *Anglesey*, and spoyled a great part thereof, till the Inhabitants of the Isle gathered themselves together and met with Varium & mutabile semper. 300 Welshmen slain near Montgomery. M. Par. p. 884. English put to flight. K. Hen. 3. no. thing fortunate against the Welsh.

Mat Paris p.
917.

with them, being loaden with plunder, whom they chased to their ships; and thus the King being not able to do any more, manned and victualled his Castles, and so returned home.

Of this Voyage a certain Nobleman being then in the Kings Camp, wrote thus to his friend, about the end of Septemb. 1245.

1245.

Gannoc castle.

The Welshmen teach the Englishmen three excellent virtues of watching, fasting, & praying.

Mat. Par. p.
924.

Aberconwey Abbey plundered by the English.

The Welsh revenge the fault.

The King with his army lyeth at Gannock, fortifying of that Strong Castle, and welie in our Tents thereby, watching, fasting, praying and freezing with cold; we watch for fear of the Welshmen, who are wont to invade and come upon us in the night time; we fast for want of meat; for the half penny loaf is worth five pence; we pray to God to send us home again speedily; we starve for cold wanting our winter Garments, and having no more but a thin linnen cloth betwixt us and the wind; there is an arme of the sea under the Castle, whereunto the tide cometh, and many ships come up the haven thither, and bring victuals to the Camp from Ireland and Chester; this arme of the sea lyeth betwixt us and Snowdon, where the Welshmen abide now, and is about a flight shot over when the tide is in. There came to the mouth of that haven a certain ship from Ireland with victuals to be sold, upon Munday before Michaelmas day, which being negligently look't unto, was set on drie ground, at the low ebb, at the further side of the water, over against the Castle: which thing when the Welshmen saw, they came down from the hills and assaulted the vessel being now upon drie ground; whereupon we on the other side beholding the same, sent over by boats 300 Welshmen of the borders of Cheshire and Shropshire with certain Archers and armed men, to the rescue of the said ship, whereupon the Natives withdrew to their accustomed places in the rocks and woods, whom our men followed as far as two miles being on foot, by reason they could transport no horses, and slew many of them. Our men being over geedy and covetous, spoiled the Abbey of Aberconwey, and burned all the houses of Office belonging to the same. Which doing caused the Welshmen to run thither, who like desperate men set upon our Souldiers, being loaden with spoiles, and slew a great number of them, following the rest to the water side, of whom some got to the boats, and so escaped, and some cast themselves into the water and were drowned, and such as they took they hanged and beheaded every one. In this conflict we lost many of our men, especially of those that were under the conduct of Richard Earle of Cornwal, and Sr. Alen Buscel, & Sr. Adam de Maio, Sr. Geffry Estuemy, & one Raymond a Gascoyne, whom the King highly fancied, and divers others, besides 100. of common Soldiers. In the mean time Sr. Walter Bisset worthily defended the said ship, untill the tide came, and then came away with the same manfully, wherein there were 60 Tuns of wine besides other provision, &c. Many other things are contained in the said writing of the hard shifts that we made in the Kings camp, for victuals, and the dearth of all things that were to be eaten.

In the beginning of the year 1246. David Prince of Wales, after he had gotten the love of his subjects, and atchived many notable victories, dyed, and was buried at Conwey by his father, after he had ruled Wales five years, leaving no issue of his body, to the great discomfort of the Land.

Mr. Mills speaking of this David, saith, he was disquieted with a number of cares in his life times; he wasted and destroyed his Country, he did many slaughters, and after perjury and killing of his brother, was overwearied with sundry tribulations. He left Wales most miserably desolate and disquiet, so as they found this saying true, Every Kingdom divided in it self shall be made desolate; he caused the Nobles to swear fealty unto him, and so continued Prince 6. years, and died Anno 1246.



Quarterly ut ante.

Lhwelyn and Owen the sons of Gruffith ap Lhwelyn.

When all the Lords and Barons of Wales understood of the death of their prince, they came together, and called for Lhwelin and Owen Goch, the sons of Gruffith son to Prince Lhwelyn.

welyn brother to *David* as next Inheritors (for they esteemed not *Roger Mortimer* son to *Gladis*, sister to *David* and right inheritor by order of Law) and did them homage who divided the principality betwixt them two. The King hearing of the death of prince *David*, sent one *Nicholas de Miles* as Justice of *Southwals* to *Caermarthin*, and with him in commission *Meredyth ap Rees Gryc*, and *Meredyth ap Owen ap Gruffith* to dis-inherit *Maelgon ap Vachan* of all his lands; wherefore the said *Maelgon* fled to the princes into *Northwales* for succour, with *Howel ap Meredith* (whom the Earle of *Clare* had by force spoyled of all his lands in *Glamorgan*) against whom the King came with a great army, who after he had remained a while in the Country and could do no good, returned home again.

Rog. Mortimer right heir, put by his right.

K. H. 3. makes another attempt against *Wales*, but in vain.

The Prince of *Northwales* was a superiour prince of all *Wales*, to whom the other princes of *Southwales* and *Powis* did pay a certain tribute yearly, as appeareth by lawes of *Howel Dha*, and in divers places of this history; and was the right heir of *Cadwalader*, as is evident by all writers, whose line of the heir male from *Roden Mawr* endeth in this, *David* the son of *Lhwelin*, the son of *Forwerth*, the son of *Owen Gwineth*, the son of *Gruffith*, the son of *Conan*, the son of *Jago*, the son of *Edwal*, the son of *Meiric*, the son of *Edwal Voel*, the son of *Anarawd*, the son of *Roderi Mawr*, the son of *Eselbt*, the daughter and sole heir of *Conan Tindathwy*, the son of *Roderike Molwynoc*, the son of *Edwal Twrich*, the son of *Cadwalader*, the last King of the *Brittains*.

Lhwelin ap Forwerth prince of *Northwales*, father to *David*, married two wives; the first *Jone* Daughter of *K. John*, by whom he had *David*, who dyed without issue, and *Gladis* married to *Mortimer*, from which match the Kings of *England* are descended by the mothers side from *Cadwalader*.

About this time *Harold* King of *Man* came to the Court and did homage to *K. Henry*, and he dubbed him Knight; the Summer following *Rees Vachan* son to *Rees Mechyl* got the Castle of *Carveg Cynnen*; which his mother of meer hatred conceived against him, had delivered to the *Englishmen*. The Abbots of *Conwey* and *Straisflur* made sute to the King for the body of *Gruffith ap Lhwelin*; which he granted unto them, and they conveyed it unto *Conwey*, where he was honourably buried.

M. Paris p. 938 The K. of *Man* doth homage to the K. of *England*.

In the year 1254. there arose a great debate between the princes of *Wales*; for *Owen* could not be content with halfe the principality, but got his young brother *David* unto him, and they two levied an army to dis-inherit *Lhwelin*, who with his men met with them in the field, and after a long fight gave them an overthrow, where he took them both prisoners, and then seized all their lands into his own hands enjoying alone the whole principality of *Wales*.

All cover, all lose; or Harne watch, harne catch.

The year ensuing all the Lords came to prince *Lhwelin*, and made their complaints to him with weeping eyes, how cruelly they were handled by prince *Edward*, and others of the Nobility of *England*; their lands being taken from them by force; and if at any time they did offend, they were punished with extremity; but where they were wronged, they found no remedy. Therefore they procested before God, and him, that they would rather die in the field in defence of their right, then to be made slaves by strangers: whereupon the prince pittying both his own estate and theirs, determined together utterly with them to refuse the rule of the *Englishmen*; rather to dye in liberty then to live in thraldom, shame and opprobry. And gathering all his power, first recovered again all the Inland Country of *Northwales*, and afterward all *Merionith*, and such lands as *Edward* had usurped in *Caerdigan*, which he gave to *Meredith* the son of *Owen ap Gruffith*, and *Buelbt* he gave to *Meredyth ap Rees*, chasing away *Rees Vachan* out of the same, and so honourably divided all that he wan among his Barons, that he kept nothing to himself but a perpetual fame of his liberality. Then also he recovered *Gwerthryneon* from *Sr. Roger Mortimer*. The Summer following prince *Lhwelin* made war against *Gruffith ap Gwenwinwin* (who served the King) and wan all *Powis* from him, saving the Castle of *Pole*, and a little of *Caerneon* and landed by *Severne* side.

A gallant resolution of the Welsh.

An heroick Prince.

Rees Vachan ap Rees Mechyl meaning to recover his lands again, obtained of the King a great army, whereof one *Stephen Bacon* was Captain, and came to *Caermarthin* by sea, and marching from thence towards *Dynevor* laid siege to the Castle; but the princes power came with his consents to raise the siege, where there was fought a bloody battail as ever had been in *Wales*, of so many men, and in the end the *Englishmen* were put to flight, and lost of their men above 2000 Soldiers; from thence the Princes army went to *Dynet* and burned all the Country, and destroyed the the castles of *Abercorran*, *Lhanstephan*, *Maenclochoc*, and *Aberth*, and then returned home with much spoyle, and forthwith not being able to abide the wrongs which *Greffry Lanley* (Lieutenant to the Earle of *Chester*) did to them, the Prince entred the Earles lands, and destroyed all to the gates of *Chester* on either side the water. Whereupon *Edward* the Earle fled to his Uncle (who was then chosen King of the *Romans*) for succour, and returning back with an army durst not fight with the prince, who had 10000 armed men every one sworn to dye in the field (if need required) in the defence of their country; yet *Griffith ap Madoc Maelor* commonly surnamed Lord of *Dynas Bran* (which is a castle standing upon a very high Mountain, of situation impregnable in the Lordship of *Chirk*) forsook the Prince and served the Earl with all his power, which Earle

A bloody battail.

The English overthrown.

The Welsh victorious.

M. Par. p. 1257 Tho. Walsh Hypodigma p. 61. Brave-spirited men.

A Judas amongst his countrymen. *M. Par. p. 1253* was

Mat. West p.
277.

A just punish-
ment for a
traitor to his
Country.
Old birds not
caught with
chaff.

Mat. Par. fol.
1268.

The Welsh
beat the Irish
at Sea.

Mat. Par.
fol. 1271.

A prudent
and politick
Prince.

King Hen. un-
fortunate in
his undertak-
ings against
Wales.

Mat. Paris fol.
1275.

English, Al-
mains, Gas-
coynes and I-
rish against
Wales.

Mat. Paris fol.
1274. & 1279.

God the Pro-
tectour of the
Welsh.

Great scarc-
ity in England
for want of
commerce
with Wales.

A subsidy de-
manded to
conquer
Wales.

Mat. Paris fol.
1807.

To this pa-
trick the
Lordship of
Cydwely was
given if he
could win it.
Easie to give
large thongs
out of ano-
ther mans
hide.

Treachery re-
venged by
the Welsh.

was counted a cruell and unjust man, having no regard to right promise or oath.

The next year Prince Llewelyn seising into his hands Cymeys, and making peace between Rees Gryc, and Rees Vachan his brothers son, got the Castle of Trefdraeth, or Newport with all Ros, saving Hanerford. Then destroying the Country in his way towards Glamorgan, he raised the Castle of Llangymwch, and returning to Northwales, met with Edward Earl of Chester by the way, whom he caused to retire back, and then destroyed the Lands of the said Gruffith Lord of Bromfield. Therefore the Kings of England and Almain wrote to him gently to depart home, which he refused to do, but dividing his army into two battails, in every of which as Mathew Paris saith, there were 1500. footmen, and 500. horsemen well appointed: Whereupon Edward sent to the Irishmen to come to him to his succour; whereof the Prince being certified, made ready his Bishops, and sending them to Sea, with sufficient power to resist the coming of his Enemies that way, prevented him, so that the Irish were overcome and sent home with great loss; wherefore the King with his Son (being in a great rage) gathered all the strength of England from St. Michaels mount to Twede, and came to Northwales as far as Teganwy; but the Prince caused all the victualls to be removed over the River Conwy, and kept all the Straits and passages so narrowly, that the King was compelled to retire to England with great loss.

Then Prince Llewelyn calling unto him all the power of Southwales, came to the marches where Gruffith Lord of Bromfield yielded himself unto him (because the King could not defend his lands,) and seising into his own hands all the lands in Powis, he banished the Lord Gruffith ap Gwenwynwyn, and won the Castle of Gilbert de Clare Earl of Gloucester, where also he gave the English men an overthrow, and slew a great number of the worthiest Soldiers and such as the King loved well, which caused the King to call his strength unto him, and sent to Gascoyne and Ireland for succours, and then coming into Wales in harvest time, destroyed all the corn that was in his way; yet he went not far beyond Chester, but returned back without doing any notable act; for God, as Mathew Paris saith, defended the poor people that put their whole confidence in him. The Lord James Audley (whose daughter Gruffith Lord of Bromfield had married) brought a great number of horsemen from Almain to serve against the Welshmen, who with their great horses, and unaccustomed kind of fight overthrew the Welshmen at the encounter; wherefore the Welshmen minding shortly after to revenge the displeasure, made roads into the said Lord Audleys Lands, where the Almains set upon them, pursuing hard such as fled to the Straits, who (using that flight for a policy) returned again so suddainly, and so fiercely upon the Almains, that they being not able to retreat, upon the suddain were almost all slain. At this time there was great scarcity of Beeves and horses in England, whereof they were wont to have many thousands yearly out of Wales, and all the marches were made as a desolate and desert place.

The next spring all the Nobles of Wales came together and sware to defend their Country to death, and never to forsake one another, and that upon pain of cursing; but shortly after Meredyth ap Rees of Southwales, not regarding his oath, served the King. Then the King called a Parliament for a subsidy to Wales, when he had so many losses, and of late all the Country of Pembroke burnt and spoiled, where the Welshmen had found salt plentifully, which they lacked, in the which Parliament no Subsidy was granted.

Shortly after the same Parliament by propagation was called at Oxford, where the Lords of Wales offered to be tryed by the law for any offence they had committed against the King unjustly; but Edward would not hear of it, but sent one Patrick de Canton as Lieutenant for the King to Caermarthen, and with him Meredyth ap Rees; and this Patrick desired to speak (upon peace) with the Princes Council, whereupon the Prince meaning good faith, sent his brother whom he had set at liberty with Meredyth ap Owen and Rees ap Rees to Emlyn, to treat with them of peace; but Patrick meaning to entrap them, laid an ambushment of Men armed by the way; and as they should have met, these miscreants fell upon the Welsh, and slew a great number of them; but the Lords which escaped, raised the Country forthwith, and followed Patrick and slew him, and the most part of all his men. And after this the Prince desirous of peace and quietness to redeem the same, and to end all troubles, and to purchase the Kings good will, offered the King 4000. marks, and to his son 300. and to the Queen 200. to have peace; but the King answered, What is this to our losses? and refused it.

It appeareth by the records in the Tower, that about this time, to wit An. 43. Hen. 3. there was a commission to William Bishop of Worcester, John Mansel Treasurer of York, the Kings Chaplain, and Peter de Montfort, to conclude a peace with the Welshmen; but it is like there was nothing done to any effect in that behalfe; for the war continued still. Notwithstanding I find by Mathew Westminster that there was a certain truce agreed upon between the King and the Welshmen for a year. I read also in the same Author that the Bishop of Bangor was this year about Michaelmas sent from Llewelyn the Prince, and all the Barons of Wales to the King, to desire peace at his hands, and to offer un-

to him the summe of 16000. pound for the same, so that he would grant the Welsh to have all their matters heard and determind at *Chester*, as they were wont to have, and to suffer them to enjoy the lawes and customes of their own Country; but what answer the Bishop brought again, the said Author maketh no mention.

The year 1260. Prince *Llewelyn* destroyed the lands of *Sr. Roger Mortimer*, because he contrary to his oath, maintained the Kings quarrel and took from him all *Buelbr*, saving the Castle, which the Princes men got by night without bloodshed, and therein much ammunition; and so after the Prince had passed through all *Southwales*, he returned to his house at *Aber*, betwixt *Convey* and *Bangor*. The year following died *Owen ap Meredyth* Lord of *Cydwem*, and this summer certain of the Princes men surprised the Castle of *Sr. Roger Mortimer* in *Melienyth*, and slew the garrison, taking *Howel ap Meyric* the Captain thereof, with his wife and children, and the Princes Lieutenant came and destroyed it. Then *Sr. Roger Mortimer* hearing this, came with a great strength of Lords and Knights to *Melienyth*, whether the Prince came also, and *Sr. Roger* kept himself within the walls of the broken Castle, and sent to the Prince for licence to depart without hurt the Prince having his Enemie within his power, took compassion upon him, because he was his cozen; and suffered him to depart with his people without hurt; from thence the Prince went to *Breckneck* at the request of the people of that Country which swore fidelity unto him, and so returned to *Northwales*. Aber. P. Llewelyn's Court, or Palace.

Prince *Llewelyn* being confederate with the Barons against the King, destroyed the Earldom of *Chester*, and raised two of *Edwards* Castles, *Tygannwy* and *Deserth*, and thither came *Edward*, but did nothing to speak of. This year *John Strange* the younger being Constable of *Montgomery*, came with a great number of Merchers by night, through *Ceril* to *Cydwem*; which when the Countrymen understood, they gathered themselves together, and slew 200. of his Men, but he escaped with his men back again. Shortly after the Merchers and the Welshmen met near *Clun*, where the English had the victory, and slew many of the Welsh. At this time *David* the Princes brother (whom he had set at liberty) forsook him, and succoured his foes with all his power. Then *Gruffith ap Gwenwynwyn* got the Castle of *Molde* and raised it. At this time died *Meredyth ap Owen* the defender of *Southwales*. A most Christian and heroic act of Llewelyn.

The Year ensuing King *Henry* led a great army towards *Wales*, and by the means of *Olobonus* the Popes Legate, there was a peace concluded betwixt the King and the Prince at *Montgomery* Castle, for the which the Prince gave unto the King 30000. marks, and the King granted the Prince a Charter to receive from thenceforth, homage & fealty of all the Nobility and Barons of *Wales* saving one, so that all the aforesaid Barons should ever after hold of the Prince as their Leige Lord, and he to be called and written from thenceforth Prince of *Wales*; and in witness of this the King put his seal and hand to the said Charter, which was likewise confirmed by the authority of the Pope. Rara est concordia fratrum.

The year after this dyed *Grono ap Ednyvet Vachan*, a Noble man, and chief of the Princes Council. In the year 1270. dyed *Gruffith* Lord of *Bromfield*, and was buried at *Vale Crucis*, and here endeth the Brittish copy.

At this place leaveth the Brittish Copy, and writeth no further of the end of this Prince, but leaveth him at the highest and most honourable stay that any Prince of *Wales* was in, of many years before. The writer (peradventure) being ashamed to declare the utter fall and ruine of his Countrymen, whereunto their own pride and discord did bring them, as it doth evidently appear to him that searcheth out their Histories; but I intending to finish the History, during the Government of the *Brittains*, have sought out in other Chronicles written in the Latine tongue, especially in the Chronicle of *Nicholas Trivet*, (who wrote from the beginning of the reign of King *Stephen* to the Coronation of *Edward* the second) and such other, as much as I could find concerning this matter. Mr. Lloyd.

In the year 1272. dyed King *Henry* the third, and *Edward* his Son coming from the holy Land two years after, was crowned at *Westminster* King of *England*, to which Coronation the Prince of *Wales* refused to come, although he was sent for, alledging for his excuse that he had offended many Noblemen of *England*, and therefore would not come in danger, without he had for pledges the Kings brother, with the Earl of *Glocester*, and *Robert Burnell* Chief Justice of *England*; wherewith the King was highly displeased.

King *Edward* could never brook *P. Llewelyn* since the time that he was compelled to fight by him at their meeting in the Marches as before; on the other side *Llewelyn* liked no better of the King then the King did of him; again those Noblemen, who for their disobedience were disinherited by *Llewelyn*, were received and entertained by King *Edward*, which things caused the Prince to fear some evil practice by those and other such as hated him, if he should have been at the Kings Coronation to do his homage and fealty according to the writ directed unto him in that behalfe, as appeareth by an instrument sent by the said Prince to *Robert Kilwarby* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, the Archbishop of *Yorke*, and other Bishops, sitting then at their Convocation in the new Temple at *London*. 1274. Thom. Walsby.

Mr. Lloyd.

London, Anno. 1275. wherein the causes of this war are contained: which instrument itself (as it was then sent) is extant to this day, written in parchment, with the Princes great seal thereunto appendant, which I have seen (saith this Author) and copied out of the Original *verbatim*, being then in the custody of Thomas Yale Doctor of Law, of late Dean of the Arches (a great searcher and preserver of the antiquities of Wales) which I thought convenient here to lay down for the fuller understanding of this History.

Reverendissimis in Christo Patribus & Dominis, Roberto Dei gratia Archiepiscopo Cant. totius Angliæ Primati, & Archiepis. Eborum, ac eorum suffraganis, &c.

To the most Reverend Fathers in Christ and Lords, Robert Archbishop of Canterbury, Primate of England, and the Archbishop of Yorke, and their Suffragans being now together at London in Council. Their devote Son Llewelyn Prince of Wales, and Lord of Snowdon, greeting; with due Obedience, Reverence and Honour in all things. Be it known unto your reverend Father-hoods, that where heretofore contention and discord, (whereof war followed, and long continued) arose betwixt the King of Noble memory, Henry King of England of the one party, and us of the other party; the same contentions and strife were at the last appeased by authority of the See Apostolick, and means of the reverend Father Lord Otobanus, Deacon and Cardinal of St. Adrian, Legate into England, as it appeareth in the form of Treaty and Peace betwixt the said King and Edward his first begotten Son, Lord Edward now King of England, and their Successors on the one party, and us and our Successors on the other party, by the corporal Oath of both parties assured; Which form of peace was committed to writing with the said Legate, with the seal of the said King, and the seal of the said Lord Edward now King, and with our seal also, in the which peace it is contained amongst other things (as you do well know, as we believe) that we and our Successors should hold of the King and his Successors the Principality of Wales. So that all Welsh Barons should hold their Baronies and Lands of us and our Successors in Capite, and should do homage and fealty to us, and to our heirs, (one Baron excepted) for the which we and our Successors should do homage and fealty to the Lord the King and his Successors. It is further contained in the same peace, that neither the said King nor his Successors should receive any of our Enemies, or any running from us or our Successors, nor should help or maintain any such against us or our Successors. The which all are contained in the form of peace, the Tenor whereof the Reverend Fathers of Strata Florida and Aberconwey bearers hereof, can shew you.

But see Reverend Fathers, the Lord Edward now King of England, after the said peace taken into his hands certain Barons Lands in Wales, of which they and their Ancestors have been long possessed, and keepeth a Barony in his hands, which should be ours by the form of peace; other Barons of our Land being from us fugitives, running to him, he keepeth, helpeth, and maintaineth, David ap Gruffith, and Gruffith ap Gwenwynwyn who purposed our death and destruction. Notwithstanding that since their departure they have robbed within our Land, committed slaughter, and burning of houses, do daily the like against the peace aforesaid; and although we have often sent our griefs and complaints by solemn messengers to the said Noble Lord Edward, as well before he was King as since, yet unto this day he never did any redress therein; also that which is more perilous, he called us unto a place (not to us safe) amongst our deadly Enemies, our fugitives and fellows, and their spies, and murderers, to do him homage and fealty, to which place we can no wayes come without danger of our body, especially seeing our Enemies above said to be in that place at the Kings table, and sometimes in Council, and openly brag themselves. And though lawfull and reasonable excuses were alledged by our messengers before the King and his Council, why the place was not safe nor indifferent, yet he refused to allow or appoint any other place indifferent for us, to do homage and fealty, which we were and are ready to do unto him in any safe place by him to be appointed, if he will appoint any, and to perform the other articles of the peace concluded and sworn. And for that it pleaseth him not to come to any place where we could with safety do him homage, we were suiters to him to send any from him to receive our oath and homage, untill it pleased him to appoint a place where we shall do our homage to him personally, the which thing he utterly denied to do.

We therefore beseech your Father-hoods earnestly that it may please you to consider what danger should happen to the people both of England and of Wales, by reason of the breach of Covenants of peace aforesaid, if now wars and discord should follow, which God forbid, attending and calling to remembrance the prohibition of the Holy Father, the Pope lately in the Council at Lyons, that no war should be moved amongst Christians, least thereby the affairs of the holy Land should be neglected; that it would please you also to help with your Council with the Lord and King, that he would use us, and order us according to the peace agreed upon, the which we will no way infringe. And if he will not hearken to your Counsel therein, (which God forbid) that you will hold us excused; for we will no waies as much as lieth in us, procure the trouble and disquietness of the Realm. And if it may please you to give credit to our messengers

gers which we do send to the King, at the day by him to us appointed.) to alledge our lawful excuses in those things which they by mouth shall on our part shew unto You, resting to do Your will and pleasure, if it please You to write again. Dated at Talybont the eight Day of October Anno 1275.

Shortly after the King came to Chester, willing the Prince to come thither and do him homage, which when the prince detracted to do, the King gathered an army to compel him thereto. 1277.
Thom. Walshe
fol. 6.
Mat. West p.
364.

The year following the Countesse of Leicester, wife to Simon Montfort (which remained at a Nunnery in France) sent her daughter to Wales to marry the prince, as it was agreed betwixt them in her Fathers time, and with her came her brother Admerike and a courtly company, who fearing the coast of England, bent their voyage to the Isle of Sylly, whereby chance they met with four ships of Bristol, which set upon and took them, and brought them to the King, who entertains the Lady honourably, sending her brother to be kept prisoner in the castle of Corff, from whence he was removed to the castle of Sherburne. Then the King prepared two armies, whereof the one he conducted himself to Northwales as far as Ruthlan, and fortified the castle, and the other he sent with Paganis de Camurtiis a worthy Souldier to Westwales; they burned and destroyed a great part of the Country, and this year it rained blood in divers places of Wales. A prodigious
Omen to
Wales.

The year ensuing the Lords of Southwales came to the Kings peace, and did him homage, and delivered the Castle of Stratwymy unto the K. Lieutenant Paganus de Camurtli, (if his surname be not mistaken for de Cadurcis, it is the family of Chaworth in Nottinghamshire.) This Prince understanding this, and seeing that his own people had forsaken him, sent to the King for peace, which was agreed upon these conditions. The jangling
of the Welsh
among them-
selves their
utter over-
throw.

1. First that all such as the Prince kept prisoners of the Kings, and for his cause, should be set at liberty.

2. Item, That the Prince should pay to the King for his favour and good will 50000 marks to be paid at the Kings pleasure.

3. Item, That four Cantreds should reman to the King and his heirs for ever; which Cantreds I think were these; cantref Ros, where the Kings Castle of Tegannystood; cantref Ryni-vioe where Denbigh; cantref Tegengl where Ruthlan standeth; and cantref Dyffryn Chwd where Ruthin is.

4. Item, That the Lords Merchers should quietly enjoy all the Lands that they had conquered within Wales.

5. Item, That the Prince should pay yearly for the Isle of Môn or Anglesey 1000 marks, which payment should begin at Michaelmas then next ensuing; and that also he should pay 5000 marks out of hand; and if the prince dyed without issue, the Isle should remain to the King and his heirs.

6. Item, That the Prince should come to England every Christmas to do the King homage for his lands.

7. Item, That all the Barons in Wales should hold their lands of the King, except 5. in Snowden, who should acknowleg the Prince to be their Lord.

8. Item, that he should for his lifetime enjoy the name of Prince, and none of his heirs after him, so that after his death, the foresaid five Barons should hold of the King, and none other.

9. Item, that for the performance of the Articles, the prince should deliver for hostages ten of the best in Wales, without imprisoning, disinheriting, or time of deliverance determined, and also the King to choose twenty within Northwales, that should take their oathes with the prince for performance of these Articles; and if the Prince should swerve from any of them, and being thereof admonished, would not amend and redresse the same, they should forsake him and become his enemies. The prince was also bound to let his brethren enjoy their lands in Wales, of whom David had long served the King, whom the King had made Knight, contrary to the manner of Wales, and had given him in marriage the daughter of the Earle of Derby, whose first husband was lately deceased; to whom the King gave Denbigh in Northwales and 1000l. lands therewith. And his other brother Roderike was lately fled to England out of prison, and Owen the third was delivered at this composition. Th. Walshe p. 7

This peace was concluded in the Kings absence, who appointed one his Commissioners, to wit the Lord Riptoft to take an oath of him, and authorized the said Robert, Antonio Becke and William de Southampton Prior Provincial of the Friars predicant, Commissioners appointed on his behalf to receive the like oath of the said Llewelyn, for whose part Theodor or Tudor ap Ednivet and Grono ap Heilin were Commissioners. Mr. Trincol Sol
p. 787.

At this time the King builded a Castle at Aberystwyth, & returned into Eng. with much honour; unto whom the people granted a subsidy of the twentieth part of their goods towards his charges in this war. The year following the marriage was celebrated at Worcester betwixt Elianor daughter to Simon Montfort and prince Llewelyn, where the King & Queen and the most part of the Nobility of England were present. Also the year after Roger Mortimer set up at Killingworth a round table for a hundred Knights to be exercised in the feats of arms,

The King of Scots
succoureth a-
gainst the
Welsh.

arms, and thither resorted many Knights from divers Countries. At this time the King of Scots did homage to K. Edward, and obtained the Kings letters that his succours in the last wars of Wales were not done by the name of service but good will.

The peace concluded betwixt the prince of Wales and the King of England, did not long continue, by reason of the severe and strict dealing of such Officers as the King appointed rulers in the Marches and the Inland country of Wales, who hunting after their own gains, oppressed the Inhabitants, burdening them with new exactions, contrary to the custom of the country; and also shewing themselves too much [affectionate and partial in matters of controversy betwixt party & party, especially when any Englishman had to do in the matter, which poling and partiality did altogether alienate the hearts of the people from the King of England, so that they had rather die, then live in such thralldom; whereupon assembling themselves together, they so moved David the Lord of Denbigh to be at unity with prince Llewellyn, and to take pity upon their affliction and misery, that he being agreed with his brother, became their Captain.

1281.

The Welsh im-
patient of ser-
vitude.

This reconciliation consisted chiefly in this, that David should never after serve the King of England as he had done before, but become his utter enemy, who laid siege to the castle of Hawarden and took Roger Clifford (a noble Knight) slaying all that resisted, and after spoiling all the country, he with his brother the prince laid siege to the Castle of Ruthlan; the King hearing of this, hastened thither with a great army to raise the siege, whereupon the prince retreated with his army.

Seek to reco-
ver their li-
berty.
Aberystwyth
castle built by
the King,
taken.
Godwin in
Canterbury, fol.
77.

Also the same time Rees the son of Maelgon and Gruffith ap Meredith ap Owen, which other noble men of Southwales took the castle of Aberystwyth and divers other castles in the Country, spoiling and plundering all the Kings people that inhabited thereabouts. Therefore the King sent the Archbishop of Canterbury to confer with the prince and his brethren; but he returned without doing any good, so that he denounced an excommunication; this Archbishops name was Jehn Beckham, who (as B. Godwin saith) took great pains in labouring a peace between K. Edw. I. and prince Llewellyn of Wales, unto whom he went in person and travailed long with him, but all in vain.

Articles sent from the Arch-Bishop of Canterbury, to be intimated to Llewellyn Prince of Wales, and to the People of the same Country.

1. Because we came to those parts for the spiritual and temporal health of them, whom we have ever loved well, as divers of them have known.
2. That we came contrary to the will of the Lord our King, whom our said coming, as is said, doth much offend.
3. That we desire & beseech them for the blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, that they would come to an unity with the English people, and to the peace of our Lord the King, which we intend to procure them as well as we can.
4. We will them to understand, that we cannot long tarry in those quarters.
5. We would that they considered that after our parting out of the Country, they shall not perhaps find any that will so tender the preferring of their cause, as we would do, if it pleased God (with our mortal life) we might procure them an honest, stable and firm peace.
6. That if they do contemn our petition and labour, we do intend forthwith to signifye their stubbornesse to the high Bishop and the Court of Rome, for the enormity that many wayes happeneth by occasion of this discord this day.
7. Let them know that unlesse they do quickly agree to a peace, that war shall be aggravated against them, which they shall not be able to sustain; for the Kings power encreaseth daily.
8. Let them understand that the realm of England is under the special protection of the See Apostolick, and the See of Rome loveth it better then any other kingdom.
9. That the said See of Rome will not in any wise see the state of the Realm of England quailed, being under a special protection.
10. That we much lament to hear that the Welshmen be more cruel then Saracens; for the Saracens when they take christians, they keep them to be redeemed for money, but (they say) that the Welshmen by and by do kill all they take, and are only delighted with blood, and some time cause to be killed them whose ransom they have received.
11. That whereas they were ever wont to be esteemed, and to reverence God and Ecclesiastical persons, they seem much to revolt from that devotion, moving sedition, and war, and committing slaughter, and burning in the holy time, which is a great injury to God, wherein no man can excuse them.

12. We

12. We desire, That as true Christians they would repent, for they cannot long continue their begun discord, if they had sworn it.

13. We will, That they signifie unto us, how they will or can amend the trouble of the Kings peace, and the hurt of the Common-wealth.

14. That they signifie unto us, How peace and concord may be established; for in vain were it to form peace to be daily violated.

15. If they say, That their Laws or Covenants be not observed, that they do signifie unto us what those be.

16. That granting it, That they were injured (as they say) which we in no wayes do know; they which were Judges in the cause, might so have signified to the Kings Majesty.

17. That unless they will now come to peace, they shall be resisted by decree and censure of the Church.

The Answer of Prince *Llewelyn*, to the
above-written Articles.

To the most Reverend Father in Christ, the Lord John, by Gods grace Archbishop of Canterbury, Primate of all England, his humble and devote son Llewelyn Prince of Wales, and Lord of Snowdon sendeth Greeting.

With all Reverend Submission and Honour, we yield our most humble and hearty thanks unto your Fatherhood, for the great and grievous pains, which at this present for the love of us and our Nation you have sustained; and so much the more we are beholden unto you, for that besides the Kings pleasure you would venture to come to us. In that you request us to come to the Kings peace, we would have your Holiness to know, That we are most ready and willing to the same, so that our Lord the King will duely and truly observe and keep towards us and ours. Moreover, although we would be glad of your continuance in *Wales*, yet we hope there shall not be any delay in us, but that peace (which of all things we most desire and wish for) may be forthwith established, and rather by your travel and procurement than by any other mens, so that it shall not be needful to complain unto the Pope of our wilfulness; neither do we despise your Fatherhoods requests and painful travel, but with all hearty reverence, according to our duty do accept the same: neither yet shall it be needful for the Lord the King, to use any force against us, seeing we are ready to obey him in all things, our Rights and Laws (as aforesaid) reserved. And although the Kingdom of *England* be under the special protection of the See of *Rome*, and with special love regarded by the same; yet when the Lord the Pope with the Court of *Rome* shall understand of the great dammages which are done unto us by the *Englishmen*; to wit, The Articles of the peace concluded and sworn unto, violated and broken, the robbing and burning of Churches, the murdering of Ecclesiastical persons, as well religious as secular, the slaughter of women great with child, the children sucking at their mothers breasts, the destroying of Hospitals and Houses of Religion, killing the men and women professed in the Holy Places, and even before the Altars: We hope that your Fatherhood, and the said Court of *Rome*, will rather with pity lament our case, than with rigor of punishment augment our sorrow. Neither shall the Kingdom of *England* be in any wise disquieted or troubled by our means (as is affirmed) so that we may have the peace duely kept and observed towards us and our people: Who they be that are delighted with blood-shed and war, is manifestly apparent by their deeds and behaviour; for we would live quietly upon our own, if we might be suffered, but the *Englishmen* coming to our Countrey, did put all to the sword, neither sparing sex, age or sickness, or any thing regarding Churches or sacred Places; the like whereof the *Welshmen* never committed. That one having paid his ransom, was afterwards slain; we are right sorry to hear of it, neither do we maintain the offender, who escaping our hands, keepeth himself as an Out-law in the Woods, and unknown places. That some began the war in a time not meet or convenient, that understood not we of till now; and yet they who did the same, do affirm, that in case they had not done as they did at that time, they had been slain or taken prisoners, being not in safety in their own houses, and forced continually for safeguard of their lives, to keep themselves in Armour; and therefore to deliver themselves from that fear, they took that enterprise in hand. Concerning those things which we commit against God, with the assistance of his grace, we will (as it becometh Christians) repent and turn unto him; neither shall the war on our part be continued, so that we be saved harmless, and may live as we ought: but before we be disinherited or slain, we must defend our selves as well as we may. Of all injuries and wrongs done by us, we are most willing and ready (upon the due examination and trial of the trespasses and wrong committed on both sides) to make satisfaction to the utmost of our power, so that the like on the Kings side be performed in like manner towards us, and our people: and to conclude and establish a peace, we are most ready: But what peace can be established, when as the Kings Charter so solemnly confirmed, is not kept and performed? Our people are daily oppressed with new exactions. We send unto you also a note in writing of the

A true Christian resolution in *Llewelyn*.

wrongs & injuries which are done unto us, contrary to that Form of the peace before made, we have put our selves in Armour, being driven thereunto by necessity; for we and our people were so oppressed, trodden under foot, spoiled and brought to slavery by the Kings Officers, contrary to the Form of peace concluded against justice, none otherwise then if we were *Saracens* or *Jewes*; whereof we have oftentimes complained unto the King, and never could get any Redress, but alwayes those Officers were afterwards more fierce and cruel against us; and when those Officers through their ravine and extortion were enriched, other more hungry than they, were sent afresh to flea those whom the other had shorn before; so that the people wished rather to dye than to live in such oppression: And now it shall not be needful to leavy any Army to war upon us, or move the Prelates of the Church against us, so that the peace may be observed duely and truly, as before is expressed. Neither ought your holy fatherhood to give credit to all that our adversaries do alleadge against us; for even as in their deeds they have and do oppress us, so in their words they will not stick to flander us, laying to our charge what liketh them best. Therefore forasmuch as they are alwayes present with you, and we absent from you, they oppressing, we oppressed, we are to desire you, even for his sake from whom nothing is hid, not to credit mens words, but to examine their deeds.

Thus we bid your Holiness farewell, Dated at Garth Celyn, in the Feast of Saint Martin.

Certain Grievs sent from *Llewelyn* to the Archbishop, translated word by word out of the Records of the said Archbishop.

Where that it is contained in the Form of Peace concluded as followeth:

1. If the said *Llewelyn* will claim any right in any lands occupied by any other then by the Lord the King without the said 4 Cantrefs, the said Lord the King shall do him full justice, according to the Laws and Customs of those quarters or parts where the said lands do lye. Which Article was not observed in the lands of *Frustry*, and betwixt the waters of *Dyni* and *Dulas*; for that when the said *Llewelyn* claimed the said lands before the Lord the King at *Ruthlan*, and the King granted him the cause to be examined according to the Laws and Customs of *Wales*, and the Advocates of the parties were brought in, and the Judges, which vulgarly they called *Tnnayd*, before the King to judge of the said lands, according to the Lawes of *Wales*; and the Defendant appeared and answered, so that the same day the cause ought to have been fully determined, according to the appointment of our Lord the King; who at his being at *Glocester*, had assigned the parties the said day; and though the same cause was in divers places often heard and examined before the Justice, and the lands were in North *Wales*, and never judged but by the Laws of *Wales*, neither was it lawful for the King, but according to the Laws of *Wales* to prorogue the cause: All that notwithstanding, he prorogued the day (of his own motion) contrary to the said Laws; and at the last the said *Llewelyn* was called to divers places, whither he ought not to have been called; neither could he obtain justice nor any judgement, unless it were according to the Laws of *England*, contrary to the said Article of peace; and the same was done at *Montgomery*, when the parties were present in judgement, and a day appointed to hear the Sentence, they prorogued the said day, contrary to the aforesaid Laws, and at the last the King himself at *London* denied him justice, unless he would be judged according to the *English* Laws in the said matter.
2. All Injuries, Trespases and Faults on either part done, be clearly remitted unto this present day. This Article was not kept, for that as soon as the Lord *Reginald Grey* was made Justice, he moved divers and innumerable accusations against the men of *Tegengl* and *Ros*, for trespases done in the time of King *Henry*, when they bare rule in those parts; whereby the said men dare not for fear keep their own houses.
3. Whereas it was agreed, That *Rees Vachan ap Rees ap Maelgon* shall enjoy his possessions, with all the land which he now holdeth, &c. After the peace concluded, he was spoiled of his lands in *Geneurglyn*, which he then held, with the men and cattel of the same.
4. Also our Lord the King granteth, That all Tenants holding lands in the 4 Cantrefs or in other places, which the King holdeth in his own hands, shall hold and enjoy the same, as freely as they did before the time of the wars, and shall use the same liberties and customs which they used before; contrary to this Article, the Lord *Reginald Grey* hath brought many new customs against the Form of peace aforesaid.
5. All Controversies moved or to be moved betwixt the Prince and any other, shall be decided after the Law of the Marches (if they have their beginning in the Marches) and after the Laws of *Wales*, such as in *Wales* have their beginning; contrary to this Article, the King doth, and sendeth Justices to *Anglesey*, who presume to judge there the men and subjects of the Prince, setting fines upon them contrary to the Lawes of *Wales*, seeing neither this, nor any like, was ever heard of in times past,

impr-

imprisoning some, out-lawing others, when the Prince is at all times ready to do justice to all men that complain upon any of his men.

6. Where it is in the peace; That *Gruffith Vachan* should do homage for the land in *Tale*, and to the Prince for the land in *Ederneon*; The Kings Justices brought the Lady of *Maylor* into the said land of *Ederneon*; The knowledge of which cause onely pertained to the Prince, and not to the said Justices; and yet for peace sake, the said Prince collaterated all this; being at all times ready to minister justice to the said Lady.

7. And though the said Prince submitted himself unto us and our will, yet we nevertheless will and grant, that our will in no case go further than is contained in those Articles. Contrary to this Article Gold was exacted for the Queens works, at every payment made to the King; which Gold was never demanded in the time of King *Henry*, or any other King of *England*; which Gold yet for quietness sake the Prince paid, though it were not spoken of, or mentioned in the peace. And now further it is exacted, for the old Queen, the Kings mother that now is (for the peace concluded with King *Henry*) 2000 Marks and a half; and unless it be paid, the King threatneth to occupy the goods and lands of *Llewelyn* and his people, which he could find in his Realm, and sell men and beasts till the sum were paid.

8. When the King invited the Prince at his Feast at *Worcester*, promising with very fair words, that he would give his kinswoman to him for wife, and enrich him with much honour; nevertheless, when he came thither the self same day they should be married, before Mass the King required a Bill to be sealed by the Prince, containing amongst other things, That he would never keep man against the Kings will, nor never maintain any, whereby it might come to pass, That all the Princes forces should be called from him; the which Letter sealed, he delivered the King by just fear, which might move any constant man: yet was not this contained in the peace, whereas the conclusion of peace was, That the King should require nothing that was not contained in the same.

9. Where in the peace all Customs be confirmed to the said Prince, as his ancestors of long and daily observed Custom have received to their own use all Wrecks hapning upon his own lands; The Justice of *Chester* took a distress of the Prince for goods of Shipwrack, received by him before the wars, contrary to the Form of the said peace, by the which all trespasses on either side were remitted, and contrary to the Customs aforesaid; and if in case it were forfeited, yet he took such a distress, 15 pounds of honey, and many horses, and imprisoned his men; and this he took of the Princes own proper goods: And further, took booties of Bagiers which came to *Lyrpool* with Marchandize, and never delivered the same, until he had taken so much money for the same as it pleased him.

10. When certain men of *Geneurglyn* had taken certain goods of some of their Neighbours of *Geneurglyn*, when they were in the Dominion of the Prince in *Meyreon*; the Kings men of *Lhanbadarn* did take away the said goods out of the said Dominion of the Prince; and when the Princes men came thither, and asked the cause why they took the said prey, the Kings men killed one of them, and wounded others, and the rest they did imprison; neither could the Prince get any justice for the said goods to this day.

11. And where it is contained in the peace, That all things committed in the Marches, shall be redressed in the Marches; yet the Kings men would no where hear the Princes men, but put them in the Castle of *Lhanbadarn*; which is against the peace aforesaid. In these Articles and divers others the King standeth sworn to the Prince, and his people. And although the Prince as well by himself as by his people have often requested the King to cause the said peace to be kept, yet was it in no point kept, but daily the Kings Justices did more and more heap injuries and griefs upon the people of those parts: So that it cannot be blamed, if the Prince did assent to them that first began the wars, seeing the Oath which the Lord *Robert Typtoft* sware unto the King, was kept in no point; and chiefly seeing the Prince was forewarned, that he should be taken as soon as the King came to *Ruthlan*, as he had been indeed, if the King had come thither after Christmas, as he purposed.

These Griefs following were done by the King and his Officers,
to the Lord *David ap Gruffith*.

1. When the said *David* came to the Lord *Edward* then Earl of *Chester*, and did him homage; the said Lord *Edw.* did give by his Letters Patents to the said *David* two Cantrefs, *Dyffryn Cluyd* and *Crimmeyrb* with all the appurtenances: afterwards when he was made King, he confirmed the said gift to the said *David*, and gave him possession of them: After, when *Gwenlbrian Lacy* died, who held some Towns in the said Cantrefs for term of life, which after her decease appertained to *David* by force of the aforesaid grant; which Towns yet the King took from him, contrary to his Letters Patents.

2. Item, When the said *David* did hold of the Lord the King the Villages of *Hope* and *Eston* in *Wales*, of the which he ought to answer no man, but according to the Laws of *Wales*; yet the Justice of *Chester* caused the said *David* to be called to *Chester*, at the suite

of one *William Venable* an *Englishman*, to answer for the Title of the said Villages; and although the said *David* did often and instantly desire him the said justice, not to proceed against him injuriously in the County of *Chester*, where he was not bound to answer by the form of the peace; yet he plainly denied him to be judged, either in *Wales*, or after the Laws of *Wales*.

3. Item, The said Justice of *Chester*, to the injury of the said *David*, did cut down his Wood of *Lhyweny*, and his Woods at *Hope*, as well by the Dwellers of *Ruthlan*, as others; and yet the said Justice had no jurisdiction in those parts; and not being contented to get Timber there for building, as well of *Ruthlan* as of other places, but also destroyed the same Woods, sold it and carried it into *Ireland*.

4. Item, Where the said *David* took certain Out-lawes and Rovers in the Woods, and caused them to be hanged; yet the said Justice accused *David* to the King, for succouring and maintaining the Thieves aforesaid; which was not like to be true, seeing he caused them to be hanged.

5. Item, It is provided in the peace, that all the *Welshmen* and their causes should be judged after the Lawes of *Wales*. This was in no point observed with the said *David* and his people.

Of these aforesaid griefs the said *David* required often amends, either according to the Laws and Customs of *Wales*, or of special favour; but he could never obtain any of them both at his hands. Further, the said *David* was warned in the Kings Court, that as soon as *Reginald Grey* should come from the Court, the said *David* should be taken and spoiled of his Castle of *Hope*, his Wood should be cut down, and his Children taken for Pledges: who seeing he had taken great pains and peril for the King in all his wars, as well himself as his people, both in *England* and *Wales*, and had lost thereby the most part of the Nobility of his Countrey; and yet nevertheless could obtain neither Justice, Amends, nor favour at his hands, having such great wrongs offered unto him, and fearing his own life and his Childrens, or else perpetual prison, being enforced as it were against his will, began to defend himself and his people.

Good service
ill required.

Griefs and Injuries offered by the King and his Officers, to the men of *Ros*.

1. This is the Form of peace which the King of *England* did promise the men of *Ros* before they did him homage, which he promised them to observe inviolably. That is to say, That the King should grant to every of them their Right and Jurisdiction, as they had in time of King *Henry*, according as the said men do report that they had in the time of King *Henry*.

A notorious
ouragious
murder and
injustice com-
mitted against
the *Welsh*.

2. Item, The Lord the King did promise the same men, that they should have Justice in their Suites; after granting of the which Articles the said men did homage unto the King. And then the King promised them with his own mouth, faithfully to observe the said Articles. This notwithstanding, a certain Nobleman passing by the Kings high way with his wife in the Kings peace, met certain English Labourers and Masons going to *Ruthlan*, where they did then work, who attempted by force to take away his wife from him, and while he defended her as well as he could, one of them killed his wife, and he who killed her with his followers were taken, and when the kindred of her who was slain required Law at the Justice of *Chesters* hands (for their kinswoman) they were put in prison, and the murderers delivered.

A profitable
Judge to him-
self, but un-
just to the
oppressed.

3. Item, A certain man killed a Gentleman, who had killed the son of *Grono ap Heilyn*, and was taken; but when certain of the kindred required justice before the Justice of *Chester*, certain of them were imprisoned, and the Offender set at liberty, and justice denied to the kindred.

A hard case.

4. Item, Certain Gentlemen claimed some lands, and offered the King a great sum of money to have justice, by the Verdict of good and lawful men of the Countrey (then the lands being adjudged to the Claimers) *Reginald Grey* took the same lands, corn, goods and all upon the ground; so that they lost their lands, money, corn and cat-tel.

5. Item, It is our right, That no stranger should cut our Woods without our leave; yet this notwithstanding, there was a Proclamation at *Ruthlan*, That it should be lawful for all other men to cut down our Woods, but to us it was forbidden.

6. Item, Where divers honest men had lands of the gift of the said *David*, the Justice taketh the said mens lands away.

A slavery
worse than
Jewish.

7. Item, When any cometh to *Ruthlan* with Merchandize, if he refuse whatsoever any *Englishman* offereth, he is forthwith sent to the Castle to prison, and the Buyer hath the things, and the King hath the price; then the Souldiers of the Castle first spoil and beat the party, and then cause him to pay the Porter, and let him go.

8. Item,

8. Item, If any *Welshman* buy any thing in *Rutbland*, and any *Englishman* do meet him, he will take it from him, and give him less than he paid for it.

9. Item, The King contrary to his promise made to the men of *Ros*, hath given the Territory of *Maynan*, *Penmayn* and *Lhysuayn*.

10. Item, Certain Gentlemen of the Cantref of *Ros* bought certain Offices, and paid their money for the same; yet the Justice of *Chester* took the said Offices from them without cause.

11. Item, *Grono ap Heilyn* took to Farm of *Godfrey Marliney* the Territory of *Maynan* and *Lhysuayn*, for the term of four years; yet *Robert de Cruquer* with Horses and Armes, and 24 Horsemen, came to vex the said *Grono* so, that he had no safe going neither to *Rutblan* nor *Chester*, without a great guard of his kindred and friends.

12. Item, Certain Gentlemen were arrested for trespasses done before the wars, and imprisoned, and could not be delivered until they had paid 16 Mark; which was contrary to the peace concluded.

13. Item, Our causes ought to be decided after the custome of our Lawes; but our men be compelled to swear against their Consciences, else they be not suffered to swear. Furthermore, we spent 300 Marks in going to the King for justice in the aforesaid Articles.

And when we believed to recover full justice, the King sent to our parties the Lord *Reginald Grey*, to whom the King hath set all the lands to farm, to handle the men of the said Cantref as it pleaseth him; who compelled us to * swear in his name, whereas we should swear in the Kings name; and where the Kings Cross ought to be erected; he caused his Cross to be erected, in token that he is the very true Lord: and the said *Reginald* at his first coming to those parts of *Wales*, sold to certain servants of the King Offices for 60 Marks, which the said servants bought before of the King for 24 Mark, which Offices ought not to be sold at the choice of the Lord.

Sr. *Reginald Grey* a cruel Tyrant over the *Welsh*.

* To swear by his hand, whereas we should swear by the hand of the King.

14. Item, The King gave *Meredyth ap Madoc* a Captainship for his service; *Reginald Grey* took it from him, neither could he get any remedy at the Kings hand for the same.

15. Item, One of the Council of the said *Reginald*, *Cynwric Vachan* told us by mouth, that as soon as the said *Reginald Grey* returned into *Wales*, he would take 24 men of every Cantref, and either behead them or imprison them perpetually.

16. Item, Whereas we paid our Taxes and Rents in old money, half year before the coming of new money, they enforced us to pay new money for the old.

These griefs and the like the said *Reginald* offered us, and threatned, that if we would send any to the King to complain, he would behead them: and when we sent any to the King, they could never speak with the King, but spent us much money in vain; for which griefs, we believe our selves free before God, from the Oath we have made to the King.

These Griefs following the King and his Justices offered to *Rees Vachan* of *Stratymy*.

1. After that the said *Rees* gave the King his Castle of *Dynevowr*, since the last peace the said *Rees* then being in the Tent of the Lord *Payne de Gadersey*, at the same time there were slain six Gentlemen of the said *Rees* his men; for whom they never had amends, which was to him great grief and loss.

2. Item, *John Gifford* claimed the said *Rees* his Inheritance at *Hiruryn*, and the said *Rees* requested the Law of his Countrey of the King, or the Law of the Countrey of *Caermarthen*; in the which Countrey the Ancestors of the said *Rees* were wont to have Law, when they were of the peace of the *Englishmen*, and under their regiment; but the said *Rees* could have no Law, but lost all his lands. They would have had him to answer in the County of *Hereford*, where none of his Ancestors ever answered. Further, in the lands of the said *Rees* were such enormities committed, which do most appertain to the State Ecclesiastical; that is to say, in the Church of *St David*, which they call *Lhangadoc*; they made Stables, and plaid the Harlots, and took away all the goods of the said Church, and burning all the houses, wounded the Priest of the said Church before the high Altar, and left him there as dead.

Grievous sacrilege committed by the *English*.

3. Item, In the said Countrey they spoiled and burnt the Churches of *Dyngad*, *Lhan-tredaff*, and other Churches in other parts, they spoiled their Chalice, Books, and all other Ornaments.

These

These be the Grievs which the King and his Justice gave to
Llewelyn ap Rees, and *Howell ap Rees*.

After that a Form of peace was concluded betwixt *Henry* then King of *England*, and the Prince of *Wales*, the said King granted and confirmed by his Charter to the said Prince, the homage of the said Noblemen, so long as they stood friends with the Prince, according to the said gift and confirmation: But *Edward* now King disinherited the said Gentlemen of their lands; so that they could not have their own lands, neither by law nor by favour.

These be the Grievs done by the Englishmen, to the sons of
Meredyth ap Owen.

1. After that the King had granted the Gentlemen their own inheritance of *Geneurglyn* and *Crenthyn*, he contrary to the peace disinherited the said Gentlemen, denying them all lawes and customs of *Wales*, and of the County of *Caermarthyn*.

2. The said King in his County of *Caerdigan*, by his Justices compelled the said Gentlemen to give judgement upon themselves, where their predecessors never suffered the like of Englishmen.

3. The said Justices of the King having taken away the Courts of the Noblemen in *Wales*, and compelled the people to satisfie before them for trespasses, when as they ought to have satisfied by the said Nobles.

4. When a Wrack happeneth upon any of the grounds of the Noblemen, whose ancestors had the Wrack, they should have the same, yet the King forbiddeth them; and the said King by colour of that Ship-wrack, contrary to their custom and law, did condemn them in eight Marks, and took away all the goods of the Ship-wrack.

The Complaints of the Noblemen of *Strattalyn*, of the Wrongs and Grievs done to them, by *Roger Clifford*, and *Roger Scrochill*, Deputy to the said *Roger Clifford*, contrary to the Priviledge, Justice and Custom of the said Noblemen, as they say and prove.

1. When the said *Roger* compelled the said men of *Strattalyn*, to give them (to have their customs and priviledges) 20 Marks sterling, and after the payment of the money, they brake by and by, after this sort to put upon 12 men according to the laws of *England*, which was never the manner or custom of the said Countrey.

2. Item, *Madoc ap Blethyn* was condemned in 4 Marks unjustly, contrary to the laws and use of the Countrey.

3. Item, *Grono Goch* was likewise condemned 5 Marks and 12 Beasts, contrary to the customs of his Countrey.

Dear Venison. 4. Item, The said *Roger* took the lands of the men of the Countrey as forfeit; and for one foot of a Stagge found in a Dogs mouth, three men were spoiled of all they had.

5. Item, *Ilbel ap Gwysty* was condemned in a great sum of money, for the fact of his father done 40 years before.

6. Item, The said *Rogers* laid upon us the finding of all the *English* Souldiers, where as before there was but one half.

7. Item, We were given to Mr. *Maurice de Cruny*, and were sold to *Roger Clifford*, which was never seen in our parents time.

8. Item, The widow of *Robert* of the *Mowld* asked of the King the third part of the land in the *Mowld* in Ward, whereas it was judged before the King, that the said lands were never given in Ward.

These be the Articles of Grief done to the men of *Penlbyn*, by the Constable of *Henry Chambers* of the White Abbey, and his men.

1. *Cynwric ap Madoc* was spoiled by them in the time of peace, of 8 pound, 4 Oxen, Corn, the work of one plough for two years, and to the value of 3 pound, of 3 of his men, and they had the worth of 16 pound for the said 8 pound, and did beat him besides, which was more wrong, for then he was the Princes Constable at *Penlbyn*; and all the cause that they pretended to make this spoyl, was only, that they said they had found 24 sheaves of Tythe in the house of a servant of the said *Cynwric*.

2. Item,

2. Item, *Adam Criwr* was condemned in 8 s. 8 d. and a Mare, price 20 s. and was taken and beaten, for that he had taken the Stealer of that Mare, and brought him bound with him; the which Thief was forthwith delivered.
3. Item, *Forwerth ap Gurgenen* was condemned in 4 l. for that he had scaped out of their prison in time of the wars, and was found in the same Town in time of peace; and this is directly against the peace concluded betwixt the King and the Prince.
4. Item, *Cadua Ddu*, servant to the Constable of *Pentbryn*, was condemned because he would not receive the old money for new.
5. Item, *Gruffith ap Grono*, the Princes man, was spoiled of an Oxe, price 11 s. 8 d. and after that the Constable had ploughed with the said Oxe 7 moneths, he paid to the said *Gruffith* for the said Oxe 3 s. 4 d.
6. Item, Two servants of one named *TBongan*, were spoiled of 2 l. for that they took a Thief that robbed them by night; and yet the Thief was delivered.
7. Item, *Eneon ap Ithel* was taken, beaten, and spoiled of two Oxen, price 24 s. and 2 d. for this cause onely, That the said Oxen went from one street to another in the Town.
8. Item, *Guyan Maystran* was spoiled of his money, because a certain Merchant of *Arduwy* owed them certain things, and yet the said Merchant was not of their *Baliwicke*.

The Grievs of *Grono ap Heilyn*

1. A Tenant of *Grono ap Heilyn* was called to the Kings Court without any cause. Then *Grono* came at the day appointed to defend his Tenant, and demanded justice for him, or the Law which the men of his Countrey did use: All this being denied, the said Tenant was condemned in 27 l. 1 d. ob. which caused the said *Grono* to go to *London* for justice; which was promised him, but he could never have any, where he spent in his journey 15 marks.
2. A certain Gentleman was slain, who had fostered the son of *Grono ap Heilyn*; and he that killed him was taken, and brought to *Ruthlan* Castle; then the said *Grono*, and the kindred of him that was slain asked justice, but some of them were imprisoned, and the Killer discharged: Then *Grono* went again to *London* for justice, which the King did promise him, but he never had any, but spent 20 Marks.
3. The third time *Grono* was fain to go to *London* for justice, in the premises, where he spent 18 Marks 6 s. 6 d. And then likewise the King promised him that he should have justice; but when he certainly believed to have justice, *Reginald Grey* came into the Countrey, and said openly, that he had all doings in that Countrey by the Kings Charters, and took away all the *Baliwikes* which the King had given to the said *Grono*, and sold them at his pleasure: Then the said *Grono* asked justice of the said *Reginald*, but he could not be heard.
4. The said *Grono* took to Farm for 4 years of *Godfrey, Marliney, Maynan* and *Lhyffayn*; then *Robert Cruquer* came with his Horses and Armes, to get the said land by force; and for that, *Grono* would not suffer him to have the said lands before his years were out, he was called to the Law, and then the said *Reginald Grey* came with 24 Horses to take the said *Grono*: And for that, that day they could not have their purpose, they called *Grono* the next day to *Ruthlan*; and then *Grono* had counsel not to go to *Ruthlan*: Then they called him again, to answer at *Caerwys*; but the said *Grono* durst not go thither, but by the conduct of the Bishop of *St. Asaph*, for that *Reginald Grey* was there, and his men in Harnefs.
5. For these grievv, for the which he could get no justice, but labour and expences of 54 Marks, and more; and for that he durst not in his own person go to the Court, he sent Letters, one to the King, another to his brother *Lhwelyn*, to signifie to the King that he should lose all the favour of the Countrey, if he kept no promise with them; and so it came to pass, because the men of *Ros* and *Englefeld* could get no justice, the King neglecting the correction of these things, lost the whole Countrey.

Humbly sheweth to your Holiness Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, Primate of *England*, the Noblemen of *Tegengl*. That when the said Noblemen did their Homage to the Lord *Edward* King of *England*, the said King promised them to defend them and their Goods, and that they should use all kind of Right, Priviledge and Jurisdiction, which they did use in the time of King *Henry*, by the Grant of the said King, whereof they were after spoiled.

First they were spoiled of their Right, and Priviledges, and Customs of the Countrey, and were compelled to be judged by the Lawes of *England*, whereas the Tenure of their

their priviledge was to be judged according to the Laws of *Wales* at *Tref Edwyn*, at *Ruthlan* and at *Caermys*, and the best men of the Countrey were taken, because they desired to be judged at *Tref Edwyn*, according to the Tenure of their priviledges, by the Laws of *Wales*.

2. Whatsoever one Justice doth, his successor doth reverse the same; for in *Dauids* case, *Reginald Grey* revoked that which his predecessor confirmed and allowed.

3. If he do take any Gentleman of that Countrey, he will not let him go upon security, which he ought to do.

4. If any Gentleman be brought to the Castle of *Flint*, upon a small accusation, and his cattel withal, they can neither be delivered or have delay, until they give the Constable an Oxe, and until they pay 3 l. fees to *Cynwrick*, for having of the delay.

5. *Reginald Grey* gave the lands of the men of *Merton* to the Abbot and Covent of *Basingwerk*, against the Laws of *Wales* and Custom of the Countrey, and contrary to the Form of peace betwixt *Llewelyn* and the King; that is to say, 16 Caratatas terra.

6. The Noble and Best of the Countrey be injured, for that the King builded the Castle of *Flint* upon their ground, and the King commanded the Justices to give the men as much good ground, or the price; but they are spoiled of their lands, and have neither other lands nor their money.

7. *Reginald Grey* will not suffer men to cut their own Wood, until he have both money and reward, and until they pay for it also; but permitteth others to cut it down freely, which they ought not to do by the Laws and Customs of *Wales*.

8. When the men of *Cyrchynan* Covenant with the King, to give the King half a Meadow, upon condition the King should not suffer the Woods to be cut down, *Howel ap Gruffith* being present; yet *Reginald Grey* hath broken the same, permitting every man to cut their Woods, and spoil them also of their Meadow.

9. The same *Cynwric ap Grono* was taken at *Ruthlan*, and put in prison without any cause at all, neither would the Kings Officers deliver him, unless he would redeem the gage of a certain woman; for the which he was constrained to pay much more than the pawn lay for.

10. When the Bailiff of *Ruthlan* was at a Feast, *Hicken Lemaile* wounded a Gentleman cruelly in the presence of the said Bailiff; by occasion of which wound, *Hicken* was condemned in 8 l. and when he which was hurt would have demanded the 8 l. he was put in prison by *Hicken*.

11. The messengers of *Reginald Grey* attempted an absurdity not heard of, and requiring the people of the Countrey to plough his ground, and sowe the same; and the messengers were *Cynwric Says*, and *Hicken Lemayl*; and the said *Cynwric* swore openly before the whole company, that unless all men should plough *Reginald Greys* ground, they should shortly repent it; then the people feared much, as in that case any constant man would fear.

12. The heirs of *Tegengl* bought their Offices for 30 Marks of the King; but afterward *Reginald Grey* spoiled them of their Offices and money, contrary to the Laws and Customs of *England*.

13. Seven Gentlemen were wrongfully killed by the *Englishmen*, but as yet the Parents of the Gentlemen can have no amends, and though the offenders were taken, yet the said Constable let them go without punishment.

14. The Constable of *Ruthlan* kept two of the Kings souldiers in prison, for that they took an *Englishman* who had wounded a man.

All these things contained in these Articles are contrary to the priviledge, liberty and right of the said men, and contrary to the Laws and Customs of *Wales*; neither dare the Inhabitants send their Complaints to the King, for fear of *Reginald Grey*. (which fear any constant man might have) because the said *Reginald* said openly, that if he could come by any such their messengers, he would cut off their heads, as it is certainly told us by one of his Councel; further, neither tongue can tell, nor pen write, how cruelly the men of *Tegengl* have been ordered.

Humbly complaineth to your Lordship my Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, Primate of all *England*, *Llewelyn ap Gruffith ap Madoc*, of the Constable of *Oswalds Crofs*, the King and of the men of that Town, who have spoiled the said *Llewelyn* of the third part of a Town called *Lhedrot*, and his fathers house, without any Law, or Right, or Custom of the Countrey. Further, the said Constable and his Complices have against the Laws and Customs of the Countrey, spoiled the said *Llewelyn* of his Common and Pasture, which he and his predecessors have used time out of mind, and further condemned the said *Llewelyn* for the said Pasture in 70 Marks: And further the King of *England* granted certain Letters to a Bastard called *Gruffith Vachan* of *Cynlhaeth*, to law with the said *Llewelyn* for his whole Lordship and possessions; by the occasion of the which Letters, the said *Llewelyn* hath spent 200 l. of good money.

Also the said Constable compelled the said *Llewelyn* to send two Gentlemen to him; whom when they came to him, he caused to be hanged; which Gentlemen ought not by right

right

right to have been hanged, whose parents had rather have given him 300l.

Afterward the said Constable imprisoned 60. of the Men of the said *Llewelyn* (no cause alledged) but that a certain Page spake a word, who could not be delivered out of prison untill every one of them paid 10 s.

When the Men of the said *Llewelyn* came to the said Town to sell their Oxen, the said Constable would cause the beast to be driven to the Castle; neither would he restore the beasts, nor money for them. Further the said Constable and his men took away the Cattle of the said *Llewelyn* from his own ground, and did their will with them.

Further the Kings Justices compelled the said *Llewelyn* contrary to the law and custome of *Wales*, to deliver to the Sons of *Eneon ap Gruffith*, a certain Town which both he and his Ancestors ever had held. The said Constable took the horse of *Llewelyn's* Baliffe, when the said Baliffe owed him nothing, who could never get his horse again, nor any satisfaction for it.

Furthermore when the said *Llewelyn* should have gone to a Town called *Caerlbeon* to appear there, as he was appointed, the Sons of *Gruffith ap Gwynnywyn* and the Soldiers of *Robert Strange* by the Councel of the said *Roger*, took the said *Llewelyn* and his Men, and imprisoned them, to their great damage, which the said *Llewelyn* would not for 300 l. starling, who could by no means be delivered untill they had found sufficient sureties.

The Archbishop receiving these and other Articles, came to the King, and requested him to consider these wrongs, and to cause amends to be made, or at the least excuse the *Welshmen*, having so just cause of grief; who answered that the *Welshmen* were to be excused, yet he said he was ever ready to do Justice to all them that complained. Whereupon the Archbishop besought the King again, that the *Welshmen* might have free access to his Grace, to declare their griefs, and to seek remedy; the King answered they should freely come and depart, if it should seem that by Justice they deserved to depart.

The Archbishop hearing this, went and came to the Prince of *Wales* in *Snowdon*, that he might move him and his Brother *David*, and the other company to submit themselves, whereby he might incline the King to admit them; to which after much talke and conference with the Archbishop, the Prince answered, that he was ready to submit to the King; reserving two things, that is to say his conscience, which he ought to have for the rule and safe-guard of his people, and also the decency of his State and calling; which answer the Archbishop brought and reported to the King. At the which the King said, that he would not any other treaty of peace then that the Prince and his people should simply submit themselves. But the Archbishop (knowing well that the *Welshmen* would not submit themselves but in form aforesaid, or in other form to them tolerable, and of them liked, requested the King that he might have conference in this matter with all the Noble *Englishmen* then present, who after much conference agreed to all these Articles following. The which Articles the Archbishop did send in writing to the Prince by *John Wallensis*.

These are to be said to the Prince before his Councel.

1. First that the four Cantreds and the Lands, by the King given to his Nobles, and the Isle of *Anglesey*, we will have no treaty of.
2. Item, Of the Tenants of the four Cantreds, if they will submit themselves, he purpouseth to do as becometh a Kings Majesty, and we verily believe he will deal with them mercifully, and to that end we will labour and trust to obtain.
3. As touching the Lord *Llewelyn*, we can have none other answer, but that he shall submit himself simply to the King; and we believe certainly, he will deal mercifully with him; and to that end we travail all we can, and verily believe to be heard.

The following are to be said to the Prince in secret.

1. First, that the Nobility of *England* have conceived this form of a favourable peace, That the Lord *Llewelyn* should submit himself to the King, and the King should honourably provide for him 1000l. starling, and some honourable County in *England*, so that the said *Llewelyn* would put the King in quiet possession of *Snowdon*, and the King will provide honourably for the daughter of *Llewelyn* according to the State and condition of his own necessities. blood; and to these they hope to perswade the King.
2. Item, if it happen that *Llewelyn* marry a wife, and so have by her any heir Male, they trust to intreat the King, that the same heir Male, and his heirs for ever shall have the same 1000l. and County.
3. Item, to the people, subject to the said *Llewelyn*, the King will provide as becometh their Estates and condition, and to that the King is well enclined.

These are to be said to *David Brother to Llewelyn* in secret.

A specious
banishment.

First, That if for the honour of God (*Juxta debitum crucis assumptæ*) he will go to the holy land, he shall be provided for according to his degree, so that he do not return, unless he be called by the King, and we trust to intreat the King to provide for his child.

2. And these things we tell our selves to the *Welshmen*, that a great deal greater peril do hang over them, then we told them by mouth, when we were with them. These things which we write seem grievous, but it is a great deal more grievous to be oppressed with armes, and finally to be rooted out, because every day more and more, their danger doth increase.

One of *Jobs*
comforters.

3. Item, It is more hard to be alwayes in war, in anguish of mind, and danger of body, alwayes fought and besieged, and so to dye in deadly sin, and continual rancor and malice.

4. Item, We fear (whereof we be sorry) unless you do agree to peace, we must certainly aggravate the sentence Ecclesiastical against you for your faults, of the which you cannot excuse your selves, whereas you shall find both grace and mercy if you will come to peace.

And send us your answer of these in writings.

To the most Reverend Father in Christ, the Lord *John*, by Gods grace,
Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and Primate of all *England*, his Obedient Son *Llewelyn Prince of Wales*, and Lord of *Snowdon*
sendeth greeting.

Most heartily with all Reverence and Honour we are content and ready holy Father, as you have counselled us, to submit our selves unto the Kings grace, so it be in that form that shall be safe and honest for us: But because the form of submission contained in the Articles which were sent unto us, is neither safe nor honest, as we and our Council do think (at the which Articles all men do marvel) tending rather to the destruction of us, and our people then any security, or honest dealing, we may in no wise yield our assent unto it, and if we should so do our Nobles and People would not agree to the same, knowing the mischiefs and inconvenience that is like to ensue thereof. Nevertheless we beseech your holy Father-hood, that for the reformation of a decent, honest and firm peace (for the which you have taken so great pains) you do circumspectly provide, having respect unto the Articles which we send unto you in writing. It is more honourable for the King, more agreeable to reason, that we should hold our Lands in the County, where we do dwell, then that we should be disinherited and our Land given to other Men.

Dated at *Carth Celyn*.

The Answer of the *Welshmen*.

The right of
lands derived
from *Camber*.

First, though the Lord, the King will have no treaty of the four Cantreds, the Lands that he gave to his Nobles, nor the Isle of *Anglesey*, yet the Princes Council will no peace be made unless treaty be had of them, For that the four Cantreds be of the mere Tenure of the Prince, whereas the Princes of *Wales*, had more right, since the time of *Camber Son of Brute*, so that they be of the principality of *Wales*. The confirmation of the which the Prince obtained by *Otobanus*, the Popes Legate in *England*, by the consent of the King and his Father. As it doth appear by the Letters Patentes. And more just and equal it is that our heirs do hold the said Cantreds of the King for money, and used service, then the same to be given to strangers, which abuse the people by force and power.

The P. of
Wales justly
taxeth the K.
of *England*.

2. All the Tenents of all the Cantreds of *Wales* altogether do say, that they dare not submit themselves to the King, to do his pleasure, first for that the King kept neither covenant nor oath, nor grant by charter from the beginning, to the Prince or his people. Secondly that the Kings men do cruelly exercise Tyranny towards the Church and Churchmen. Thirdly that they be not bound to any such matter, seeing they be the Princes Tenants, who is ready to do, used and accustomed service, and to obey the King with and by the said service,

3. To that which is said that the Prince should simply commit himself to the Kings will it is answered, that none of us will dare come to the King for the cause aforesaid: we altogether will not suffer our Prince to come in that manner.

4. Item, where the great Men of *England* would procure a provision of a 1000 l. per annum in *England*; let it be answered, that such provision is not to be accepted, for it that is procured by them, who go about to disinherit the Prince to have his Lands in *Wales*.

5. Item, The Prince ought not to dismise his inheritance, which his predecessours held in

in *Wales* since the time of *Brutus*, and confirmed by the See Apostolick, and to take lands in *England*, where he knoweth neither tongue, manners, lawes nor customes, wherein he shall be soon entrapped, by his neighbours the *Englishmen*, his old malicious enemies, whereby he should lose land also.

6. *Item*, Seeing the King goeth about to deprive him of his ancient inheritance, it is not like that he would suffer him to possesse Lands in *England*, where he claimeth no right; seeing that the Princes Lands in *Wales*, of his own inheritance, is but barren and untilled, it is lesse like the King would suffer him to enjoy good fertile land in *England*.

7. *Item*, The Prince should give the King possession of *Snowdon* for ever. Let it be answered, that seeing that *Snowdon* is of the appurtenances of the principality of *Wales*, which the Prince and his predecessours, hold since the time of *Brute*; His Councell will not suffer him to renounce that place, and to take a place in *England* lesse due unto him.

8. *Item*, The people of *Snowdon* do say, that although the prince would give the King possession of it, yet they would never do homage to strangers, of whose tongue, Manners, Lawes, they should be ignorant; for so they should be for ever Captives, and as cruelly handled as the Cantreds have been by the Kings Bayliffs, and other the Kings men, handled more cruelly then *Saracens*, as it doth well appear by the notes of their griefs which the men of the Cantreds sent to you holy Father.

These are to be Answered;
For *David* the Kings Brother.

When he is disposed to see the Holy Land, will do it for Gods sake voluntarily, not by such inforcement against his will; for he intendeth not to go on pilgrimage in that sort, because he knoweth enforced service not to please God; and if he hereafter shall for devotion see the holy land, that it is no cause for ever to disinherit his Ofspring, but rather to reward them.

And for that neither the Prince nor his people, for County nor for gains do move war, invading no mans lands, but defending their own Lands, Lawes and Liberties; and that the King and his people of inveterated hatred, and for covetuousnesse to get our Lands, invading the same moved war: We therefore see our defence is just and lawful; and herein we trust God will help us, and will turne his revenge upon destroyers of Churches, who have rooted up, and burned Churches, and taken out, both all sacraments and sacred things from them, killing Priests, Clerks, Religious, Lame, Dumb, Deaf, Younglings, Sucklings at their mothers paps, Weak and Impotent, both man and woman, and committing all other enormities, as partly it appeareth to your Holinesse. Wherefore God forbid that your Holinesse should fulminate sentence against any, but such as have done such things; we who have suffered all those things at the Kings Officers hands, do hope at your hands remedy and comfort, and that you will punish such Church Robbers and killers, who can defend themselves no wayes, least their impunity be cause and example for others to do the like. Very many in our Country do much marvel, that you counselled us to leave our own land, and to go to another mans Lands, to live among our Enemies; for seeing we cannot have peace in our own Land, which is our own right, much lesse should we be quiet in an other mans amongst our enemies; and though it be hard to live in warr and peril, harder it is to be utterly destroyed and brought to nothing, especially for Christians seeking nothing else but to defend our own, being by necessity driven thereunto and the greedy ambition of our enemies.

And your Holinesse told us that you had fulminated sentence against all that for hatred or gaires do hinder the peace; and it appeareth evidently who do war for those causes, the fear of death, the fear of imprisonment, the fear of perpetual prison, the fear of disinheriting, no keeping of promise, Covenant, Grant or Charter, tyrannical Dominion, and many more like, compell us to be in war; and this we shew to God, and to your Lordship, desiring your godly and charitable help.

Furthermore if any in *England* have offended the King (as many do offend him) yet none of them be disinherited; so if any of us have offended the King, let him be punished and make satisfaction as he may, without exhereditating. As we trust in you, we pray you holy father to labour to this end; if they lay to us that we break the peace, it appeareth evidently, that they (and not we) brake the same, who never kept promise nor Covenant, nor Order, made any amends for Trespases nor Remedy for our Complaints.

When the Archbishop could not conclude a peace, he denounced the Prince and his Complices accursed; then the King sent his army by sea, to the Isle of *Môn* or *Anglesey*, which they wan, and slew such as resisted them; for the chiefeest men served the King,

Spaniards,
Sots, and
Gascoynes, Ger-
mans, Normans
and Englsh,
all concurr a-
gainst the
Welsh.
Quanta
molis erat Bri-
tanniam perde-
re gentem.
Gramercy
horse.
The Welsh
rout their
enemies.

Hol p. 791.
Tho. Walsb. p.
11.
Chro. Dunst.
The K. of Eng.
hard put to it
by the valiant
Welsh.

P. Llewelyn
slain, & with
him the glory
of Wales.

Mr. Powel
fol. 374.

Varium &
mutabile sem-
per vulgus.

Conwey and
Carnarvon ca-
stle built by
K. Edw. I.

Mr. Mills fol.
310.

as their oath was; so they came over against Bangor, where the arm of the sea called *Ménath*; which divideth the Isle from the main land is narrowest, and the place called *Moely Donn*, and there made a bridge of boats and planks over the water, where before *Julius Agricola* did the like, when he subdued the Isle to the Romans, and not betwixt *Man* and *Brittain*, as *Polidore Virgil* ignorantly affirmeth. This bridge was accomplished so that three-score men might well passe over in a front. *William Latimer* with a great number of the best Souldies, and *Lucas Thany* Steward of *Gascoigne* with his *Gascoynes* and *Spaniards* (whereof a great number were come to serve the King) passed over the bridge, and there saw no appearance of enemies; but as soon as the sea began to flow, down came the *Welshmen* from the hills, and set upon them fiercely, and either slew or chased them to the sea, to drown themselves; for the water was so high, that they could not attain the bridge, saving *William Latimer* alone whose horse carried him to the bridge, and so he escaped.

There were slain and drowned at this time many worthy Souldiers, and amongst others that famous Knight *Sr. Lucas Thany*, *Robert Clifford*, *Sr. William Lindsey*, and two Gentlemen of good account, that were brethren to *Robert Barnel* then Bishop of *Bath*. There perished in all thirteen Knights, 17. young Gentlemen, and to the number of 200 footmen, which happened upon *St. Leonards day*. *Thomas Walsingham* writeth, that the King lost in this voyage, a little before this, 14. ensignes, at which time the Lord *William de Audley* and the Lord *Roger Clifford* the younger and many other were slain, and the King himself was driven to take the castle of *Hope* for his safeguard.

In the mean time was the E. of *Glocester* and *Sr. Edmund Mortimer* with an army in *South-wales*, where were many that served the King, and there fought with the Princes friends at *Lhandeilo Vawr*, and gave them an overthrow, wherein on the Kings side young *William de Valence* his cosen germane, & four Knights more were slain. All this while the Prince destroyed the country of *Caerdigan* and all the lands of *Rees ap Meredyth*, who served the King in all those wars. But afterward the Prince separated himself from his army with a few, and came to *Buelbt*, thinking to remain their quietly for a while; and by chance, as he came by the water *Wj*, there were *Edmund Mortimer* and *John Gifford* with a great number of Soldiers, and either party were abashed of other, *Edmund Mortimers* men were of that Country, for his father was Lord thereof. Then the Prince departed from his men, and went to the valley with his Esquire alone, to talk with certain Lords of the Country who had promised to meet him there.

Then some of his men seeing the enemy come down from the hill, kept the bridge called *Pont Orewyn*, and defended the passage manfully, till one declared to the *Englishmen* where a ford was a little below, through the which they sent a number of their men with *Helias Vvalwyn*, who suddainly fell upon them that defended the bridge, in their backs, and put them to flight. The Princes Esquire told the Prince (as he stood secretly expecting the coming of such as promised to meet him in a little grove) that he heard a great noise & cry at the bridge. And the prince asked whether his men had taken the bridge, and he said, Yes; then said the prince, I passe not, if all the power of *England* were upon the other side. But suddainly behold the horsemen about the Grove; and as he would have escaped unto his men, they pursued him so hard, that one *Adam Frantion* ran him through with a staff being unarmed, and knew him not; and his men being but a few, stood and fought boldly, ever looking for their prince, till the *Englishmen* by force of Archers mixt with the horsemen won the hill, and put them to flight, and as they returned, *Frantion* went to spoyle him whom he had slain, and when he saw his face he knew him very well, and struck off his head, and sent it to the King at the Abbey of *Conwey*, who received it with great joy, caused it to be set upon one of the highest Turrets of the Tower of *London*.

This was the end of *Llewelyn*, betrayed by the men of *Buelbt*, who was the last prince of the *Brittains* blood, who bare dominion and rule in *Wales*, so that the rule and government of the *Brittains* ever continued in some place of *Brittany* from the first coming of *Brutus*, which was (as *Mr. Powel* saith) in the year before Christs incarnation 1136. to the year after Christ 1282 by the space of 2418. years.

Shortly after that the King had brought all the Country under his subjection, the country men themselves brought to him *David* the princes brother, whom he kept in *Ruthlan Castle*, and after put him to death at *Shrewsbury*. Then the King built two strong castles in *Northwales*; the one at *Conwey*, and the other at *Caernarvon*; when *Rees Vachan* heard how all things went, he yielded himself to the Earle of *Hereford*, who at the Kings commandement sent him to the Tower of *London* to be imprisoned there, and so the King passed through all *Wales* and subiected the whole Country to the Kingdom of *England*.

Two religious men, the one a *Welshman*, the other an *Englishman*, have written late in Verses in praise and dispraise of this *Llewelyn*; not unworthy to be remembered, the substance whereof is this;

The

The VVelshman thus,

Here lyeth he that terrifieth the Englishmen, and Wales he did as valiantly defend, Llewelyn the Prince of Northwales, the bulwark, the jewel of his time, a flower of Kings past, a pattern of future ages; the Captain, the light, the beauty and law of the People.

The Englishman thus,

Here lyeth the Prince of error, the spoyle of men, traitor to England, bright firebrand of the guilty, the VVelshmens God, a traitor Captaine, and death of the godly, the scum of Trojans, a lying stock, and cause of much mischief.

His Issue.

Katherine Lackland, or without land, married to Malcome Earle of Fyke in Scotland.

Madoc was his bastard son, who in the latter time of K. Edward I. raised war in Northwales, but where the King came; he builded the Castles of Beaumarish, and cut down there woods which yielded them succour and refuge in time of war; he fortified the Castles about the sea coast. Shortly after he was taken, & from that time the Welshmen ceased to make war, and the King gave to his eldest son the Principality of Wales, and with it the Earldom of Chester.

THE

THE
Fourth Book
OF THE
ANTIENT & MODERN
BRITISH
AND
WELSH
History.

THE
Fourth Book
OF THE
ANTIENT & MODERN
BRITISH
AND
WELSH
HISTORY.

TO THE
Right Honourable

Sir PIERCY HERBERT, Lord *Powis*.

EDWARD HERBERT Baron of *Cherbery* in *England*,
and *Castle-Iland* in *Ireland*.

Sir CHARLES SOMERSET, Knight of the *Bath*, and
Son to the Right Honorable *Edward* Earl of *Worcester*.

Sir EDWARD STRADLING, *alias* ESTERLING of
St. Donats, Baronet.

Sir EDWARD MORGAN of *Lantarnam*, Baronet.

Sir TREVOR WILLIAMS of *Langibbie*, Com: Mon:
Baronet.

WILLIAM LEWES of the *Van*, Esq;

RICHARD LEWES of *Edigton* Esq;

THOMAS MORGAN of *Maughan*, Esq;

The Lord *Powis*.

Sir EDWARD HERBERT of *Red-Castle*, *Montgomery-*
shire, descended lineally from *Brittish* Progenitors, as
in the *Geneology* of the E. of *Pembrock* largely appears.

| | |
|---|---|
| Sir <i>William</i> Herbert created Lord
<i>Powis</i> . | Elia ⁿ or Daughter to Henry Earl
of <i>Northumberland</i> , by which
match this honorable Family
descends from the <i>Brittish</i>
line, as appears in the <i>Genea-</i>
<i>logy</i> of the Earl of <i>Northum-</i>
<i>berland</i> . |
|---|---|

| | |
|---|--|
| Sir <i>Piercy</i> Herbert Lord <i>Powis</i> . | --- sister to the Lord <i>Craven</i> . |
|---|--|

| | |
|--|---|
| William Herbert Esq; Heir appa-
rent. | Elizabeth Daughter to Edward
Marquess of <i>Worcester</i> , by
which the <i>Brittish</i> blood is a-
gain renewed and conjoyned,
as appears in the <i>Pedegree</i> of
the Marquess of <i>Worcester</i> . |
|--|---|

The Lord HERBERT Baron of *Cherbery* and
Castle-Iland.

Edward Lord Herbert of Cher-
bery.

Anne Daughter of *Sir Thomas Middleton* of *Cherck Castle* descended anciently from *Brittish* noble Progenitors.

Richard Lord Herbert, &c.

Mary Daughter to *John Egerton*, Earl of *Bridgewater*, by which match the honourable Family is linked into the *Brittish* bloud, as appears in the Genealogy of the Earl of *Bridgewater*.

Edward Lord Herbert, &c.

Mary Daughter and Heir to *Sir William Herbert* of *St. Julians Com: Monmoth*.

Here take naticc, that these two honorable Families, both Male and Female by a long continued Series and Genealogy descend from Noble and Princely *Brittish* Progenitors: The first whereof *Herbert Lord* of the Forrest of *Dean* married *Lucy*, Daughter and Coheir of *Milo Earl* of *Hereford*, who married *Sibil* Daughter and Heir of *Bernard Newmarsh Lord* of *Brecon*, and his Wife *Nest*, Daughter and Heir of *Griffith ap Llewellyn Prince* of *Southwales*; the first of this Family who settled in *Wales* was *Peter ap Herbert*, who married *Alice* Daughter and Heir of *Blethin Broadspear*, he was Lord of *Llanthloell* in *Monmouthshire* and *Beachley* in *Glocestershire*; and from this branch are sprung, The Earl of *Pembrock* and *Huntington*, the Marquess of *Worcester*, The Earl of *Pembrock* and *Montgomery*, the Lord *Powis*, and several Noble ancient and mighty Families, who do, and have born several honorable Offices in this Kingdom.

Sir CHARLES SOMERSET of *Troy* in the County of
Monmouth, Knight of the *Bath*.

SIR Charles Somerset Knight of the *Bath* at the creation of *Henry Prince* of *Wales* third Son to *Edward Lord Herbert* of *Chepstow Ragland* and *Gower Earl* of *Worcester*, and *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Francis Hastings Earl* of *Huntington*, and *Katherine* his Wife Daughter and Heir of *Henry Poole Lord Mountagne* descended from
the

the *Brittish* line, married the sole d: and h: of Sir *William Powel* of *Troy* Knight, extracted from an ancient and long continued series of *Brittish* Progenitors; and hath three Daughters and Coheirs, the eldest married to Squire *Anderton* of *Lostock*, Com: *Lan:* Esq; and hath Issue Male; the other two as yet unmarried. I shall need to say no more concerning the extraction of this honorable and most vertuous Knight from the *Brittish* line, the Genealogy of the *Marques* of *Worcester* will make it appear: only I shall dayly pray that Almighty God will prolong his life for the good of the poor; and at his departure crown him with a crown of glory, & bleſs his posterity.

SIR EDWARD STRADLING Baronet.

SIR *Edward Esterling* was one of the twelve Knights who came into *Wales* for the subduing of *Glamorganshire*, and for his good service had *St. Donats* Castle and Mannor given him, where this Knightly and Noble Family hath hitherto continued.

Sir *John Esterling*, Knight.

Sir *Morris Esterling*, Knight.

Sir *Robert Esterling*, commonly called
Stradling Knight.

Sir *Gilbert Stradling*, Knight.

Sir *William Stradling*, Knight.

Sir *John Stradling*, Knight.

Sir *Peter Stradling* Knight.

Julian sole Daughter and Heir to
Tho. Hawey, Esq;

Sir *Edward Stradling* Knight.

Elianor Daughter to *Gilb. Stradling* of a yonger Family Esq;

Sir *Edward Stradling* Knight.

Wenlian Sister and Heir to Sir
Lawrence Beccols one of the
twelve Knights.

Sir *William Stradling* Knight.

Isabell Daughter and Heir to *John*
St. Barbe Com. *Somer* Esq;

Sir *Edward Stradling* Knight.

Jane Daughter to *Henry Beau-*
fort, after Cardinal.

Sir *Henry Stradling* Knight.

Eliz. Sister by the whole bloud
to *William* Earl of *Pembrock*.

Thomas Stradling, Esq;

Jenet Daughter to *Tho. Matthew*
of *Kayder* Esq;

| | |
|--|---|
| Sir Edward Stradling Knight. | Eliz. daugh. to Sir Tho. Arundel
of Llanheyron Com. Devon, Kt. |
| Sir Thomas Stradling Knight. | Katherin d. to Sir Tho. Gamage Kt. |
| Sir Edward Stradling, Knight. | Agnes d. of Sir Edward Gage Kt. |
| Sir John Stradling Knight, crea-
ted Baronet by K. James, being
the 6th. Baronet so created. | |
| Sir Edward Stradling Baronet. | — d. to Sir Tho. Maunsel Baronet. |
| Sir Edward Stradling. Bar: | A Lady from London. |
| Sir Edward Stradling Baronet, now living, 1661. | |

**Sir E D W A R D M O R G A N of Lantarnam Com. Mon.
Baronet.**

Kidior Vawr Lord of Kilsant, one of the Peers of Wales, of the
Royal blood of the Britains paternally descended from Bely
King of Brittain.

| | |
|---|--|
| <i>Kydiwor Vawr</i> Lord of Kilsant. | Elen d. and h. to <i>Llewelen Vawr</i>
one of the Peers of Wales. |
| <i>Bledry</i> Lord Kilsant. | <i>Clydwen</i> d. and h. to <i>Griffith ap</i>
<i>Kydrych</i> Lord of <i>Gwenway</i> . |
| <i>Ivor ap Bledery</i> de eodem. | <i>Tanglust</i> d. and h. to <i>Howel Sais</i>
Lord of <i>S. Clere</i> . |
| <i>Llewelin ap Ivor</i> Lord of <i>St. Clere</i> . | <i>Angharand</i> d. and h. to Sir <i>Mor-</i>
<i>gan Meredith</i> L. of <i>Tredegar</i> , Kt. |
| <i>Morgan Llewelin</i> Lord of <i>S. Clere</i>
and <i>Tredegar</i> . | <i>Mallt</i> daugh. to <i>Rhyn ap Gronwey</i>
Lord of <i>Kybor</i> . |
| <i>Philip Morgan</i> of <i>Langston</i> Com.
Mon: Esq; a second brother. | — daughter and heir of Sir <i>John</i>
<i>Norris</i> of <i>Langston</i> Knight. |
| <i>Jenkin Philip</i> of <i>Langston</i> Esq; | <i>Cicely</i> d. to Sir <i>John Welsh</i> Kt. |
| <i>Morgan Jenkin</i> of <i>Langston</i> Esq; | <i>Eliz.</i> d: to <i>Roger Vaughan</i> Esq; |
| Sir <i>Thomas Morgan</i> of <i>Penloyd</i> Kt.
Com: Mon: | <i>Joan</i> d: and h: to <i>John Gwillym</i>
<i>Herbert</i> of <i>Itton</i> Esq; |
| <i>John Morgan</i> of <i>Caerleon</i> a se-
cond Son, Esq; | <i>Eliz.</i> d: to <i>Lewes ap Richard Wyn</i>
of the <i>Van</i> Com. <i>Glamor:</i> Esq; |
| <i>Will: Morgan</i> of <i>Lantarnam</i> , Esq; | <i>Eliz:</i> d: to Sir <i>Rees Maunsel</i> , Kt. |
| <i>Edward Morgan</i> of <i>Lantarnam</i> ,
Esq; | <i>Eliz:</i> d: and h: to <i>Hugh Smith</i> of
<i>Long Ashton</i> Com: Som: Esq; |
| <i>William Morgan</i> of <i>Lantarnam</i> ,
Esq; | The Lady <i>Frances</i> daughter to
the Earl of <i>Worcester</i> . |

Sir

Sir Edward Morgan of Lantar-
nam Baronet.

Mary, daughter to Sir Francis
Englefeild Baronet.

Sir Edward Morgan of Lantar-
nam Baronet, now living 1661.

Frances daughter to Tho: Morgan
of Maughen, Esq;

Edward Morgan Esquire, Heir apparent.

Sir TREVOR WILLIAMS of Langibbie, Com. Mon.
Baronet.

Cradoc Vraych Vras E: of Ferlix.

Tegayr d: and h: to K. Pallinor.

Maynarck Lord of Brecon.

Elinor d: to Synon L. of Cwnwe.

Rees ap Maynarck Lord of Istra-
dym.

Joan d: to Kydwayn ap Elistan
P. of Ferlix.

Ruylbyn ap Rees Goch Lord of
Istradyme.

Jonet Daughter and Coheir to
Howell of Caerleon.

Kynvyn ap Ruylbyn, Esq;

Gladys d: to Sitsilt ap Disfwall
of Upper Gwent Esq;

Arthur ap Kynvyn Esq;

Elinor daughter to Meirick ap
Cradoc Esq;

Howel ap Arthur Esq;

Joan d: to Gronwey Vychan Esq;

Griffith ap Howell Esq;

— d: and h: to Gronwey Vychan
ap Gronwey ap Ririd of Penllin.

David ap Griffith Esq;

Maud d: and heir to Llewellyn ap
Kynvrige Vychan Esq;

Howell Gam David Esq;

Joyce d: to Sir Scudamore Kt.

Evan ap Howell Esq;

Alice d: to Morgan Vamr Esq;

Philip ap Evan Esq;

Jonet daughter to Meirick Ha-
nard Esq;

Howell ap Philip Esq;

Jonet d: to Rog: David ap Meirick

Gwilym ap Howell Esq;

Gwellian d: to Jenken David ap
Rees ap Gronwey Esq;

Tho: Guillym Howell Esq;

Gwellia d: to Meirick ap Evan
ap Gronwey Esq;

John Thomas Esq;

Anne d: to David Goch ap Jen-
kin Grant Esq;

William Jones Esq;

Margaret d: to Edward Jenkin
ap Roger of Martholy Esq;

Roger

Roger Williams Esq;

Rowland Williams Esq;

Sir Charles Williams Knight.

Sir Trevor Williams Baronet,
now living, 1661.

Dorothy d: to Sir Baynam Kt.

Cicely daughter to Sir Edward
Mannfel Knight and Baronet.

Anne daugh: to Sir John Trevor.

Eliz: daughter to Tho: Morgan
of Maughan Esq; and Coheir by
her Mother to that never suffi-
ciently admired Ralph Lord
Hopton her Uncle.

— Williams Esq; Heir apparent.

WILLIAM LEWES of the Van, and RICHARD LEWES
of Edington Esquires, and Brothers.

Cloddien ap Gurgan Prince of
Dryswyn.

Gwaith Voed Lord of Gardigan
in right of his Mother.

Kydrych ap Gwaith Voed Lord of
Gwyn Vai

Cadizor ap Kydrych Lord of
Ywch Cayack.

Moirick ap Cadizor Lord of Ywch
Cayack.

Ivor ap Meirick, alias Ivor Petty
Lord Royal of St. Sein benidd.

Griffith ap Ivor, &c.

Howell ap Griffith, or Howell Ve-
lin Esq;

Madoc ap Howell of Marthyr Esq;

Morvid d: and sole h: to Odwin
ap Teith Lord of Cardigan.

Morvid one of the daughters and
Coheirs of Iuyr K. of Gwent.

Nest daugh: to Tango ap Cadvael
Pr. of Ardydwy.

Mezawmy daughter to Gurgan
King of Morganog.

Gladys daughter to Eiddyn King
of Gwent.

Nest daugh: and heir to Madoc ap
Cradoc Lord Royal &c.

Elen daughter to Griffith ap Rees
Tudor Prince of Wales.

Sarah d: and coheir to Sir Mayo
Sore Lord of St. Fagans.

Efnydd d: and one of the Heirs of
Lewes descended from Minarch
Lord of Brecon.

Llewelin ap Madoc of Marthyr Esq;

Llewelin Vychan of Marthyr Esq;

Rees ap Llewelin Vychan of Marthyr Esq;

Llewelin ap Rees of Marthyr
Esq;

Richard Gwyn of Marthyr Esq;

Joan d: of Howel Gam Lord of
Penrose Com: Mon: Esq;

Jonet Lady of Marthyr sole d:
and Heir to Jenan Esq;

Lewes

Lewis ap Richard Gwin Esq;

Gladys d: and sole h: to Jenuan ap John descended lineally from Brecon Lord of Brecknoc.

Edward Lewis of the Van Esq;

Anne d: of Sir William Morgan of Pencoed Kt. John Morgan of Caerleon 2. son of this Sir William married Eliz. sister of this Edw: Lewis, from which cross match the Lewisses of the Van and Morgans of Lantarnam are descended.

Tho: Lewis of the Van Esq;

Margaret d: to Robert Gamage, Lord of Coyty Esq;

Sir Edward Lewis of the Van Knight.

Blanch d: to Thomas Morgan of Tredegar Esq;

Sir Edward Lewis of the Van Knight.

The Lady Anne d: to Robert Earl of Dorset, and widdow to the Lord Beauchamp.

William Lewis of the Van Esq; now living. 1661. — sole d: and h: to --- Banister Esq; Lewis Esq; Heir apparent.

Rich: Lewis of Edington Esq; now living. 1661. ---- d: and h: to ---- James Esq; Lewis Heir apparent.

THOMAS MORGAN of Maughan Esq;

Kydivor Vawr Lord of Blain Cych paternally descended from Bely the Great King of Btittain, married Elen Daughter and Heir to Llewellen Vawr.

Bledry ap Kydivor Vawr Lord of Kylsant. Clidwen d: and h: to Griffith Ce-derch Lord of Gwnsfay.

Ivor ap Bledry Lord of Kylsant Esq; Tanglust d: and h: to Howell Sais Lord of St. Clere y moch Esq;

Llewelin ap Ivor Lord of S. Clere Esq; Lleykye d: to Griffith ap Eli Lord of Gilfeild in Powis.

Ivor ap Llewelin Lord of S. Clere Esq; Nest daughter to Cadwgan, and Great Grandchilde to Elistan Pr: of Ferlix.

Llewelin

| | |
|---|---|
| <i>Llewellyn ap Ivor Lord of S. Clere
and Tredegar Esq;</i> | <i>Augharand daughter and heir to
Sir Morgan Meredith Knight,
Lord of Tredegar.</i> |
| <i>Morgan ap Llewellyn Lord of
Tredegar Esq;</i> | <i>Maud daughter to Rhun ap Grono
ap Llwarcb Lord of Kybor,
Esq;</i> |
| <i>Llewellyn Morgan of Tredegar
Esq;</i> | <i>Jonet daughter to Dd. Tchan of
Rydodyn Esq;</i> |
| <i>Evan Morgan of Tredegar Esq;</i> | <i>Denis daughter to Tho: ap Howell
Tchan Esq;</i> |
| <i>Sir John Morgan of Tredegar Kt.</i> | <i>Jonet daughter and heir of John
Matthewes of Landaff Esq;</i> |

*Thomas Morgan of Machen Esq; his Brother Sir John dying
Sans Issue.*

Rowland Morgan of Maughan Esq;

*Thomas Morgan of Maughan and
Tredegar Esq;*

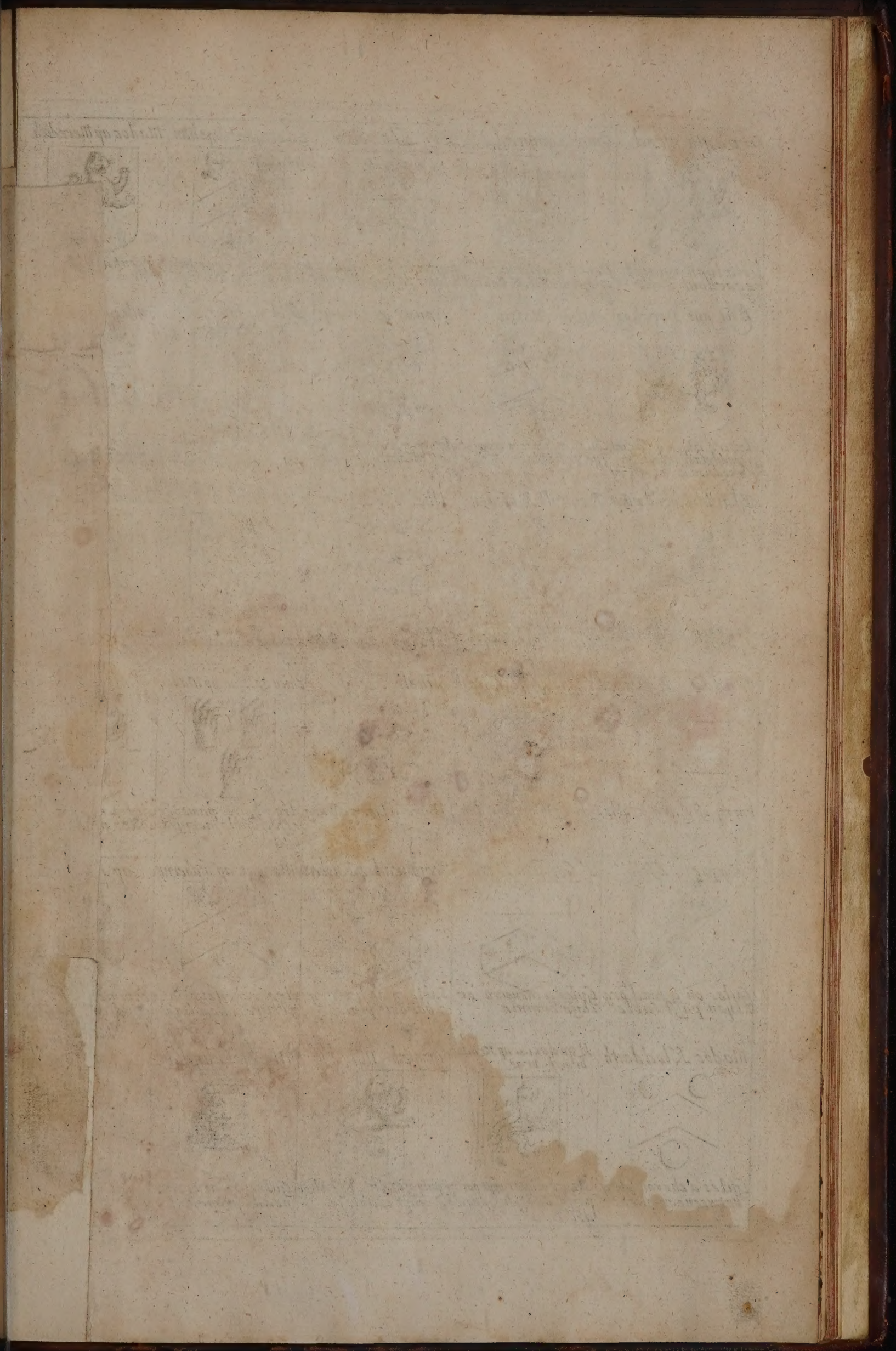
| | |
|---|--|
| <i>Sir William Morgan of Tredegar
Knight.</i> | <i>— Daughter to Wintour Kt.
Com. Glouc.</i> |
|---|--|

| | |
|---|--|
| <i>Thomas Morgan of Maughan and
Tredegar Esq; now living,
1661.</i> | <i>— Daughter and Heir to —
Windham. Com: Somer:</i> |
|---|--|

*William Morgan Esq;
Heir apparent.*

I Have seen a Pedegree of this noble Family deduced even from Brute; but because I affect brevity, I have only selected what serves for my purpose, giving you to understand, that all Morgans, or of what Name else soever, who either bear for their Armes *Argent*, a Lion Rampant, gardant, sable, or else *Or*, a Griffon Sergeant sable for their Paternal Coat, must acknowledge themselves to descend from this ancient Family

to
ht,
ono
or,
of
vell
ohn
from
what
gans,
armes
n Ser-
elves



Gwaryth voed



Or a lyon rampt
regardant Sable

Owyn Gwynedd



Vert 3 Eagles in fess
or beaked & beared
Gules

Pr. Llewellyn



Quarterly Or & Gules
4 Lyons passt gard con-
terly

Edwynet bychan



Gules a chevron inter 3
helmets closed Arg

Madoc ap Meredith



Argent a lyon rampt
Sable

Hm aur Dorchog



Azure a lyon passt gard
queue between his legs
reflexed over his back of Arg

Ithel Velm



Gules a chevron arg inter
3 goats heads erised or

Sionas ap Gwory



Azure 3 boars passt arg
bistled armed & buguled

Lm ap bnyf



Paly of six or & Gules

Cradoc ap Gwell than



Quarterly Gules & arg 4
Lions passt gard counterly

Blai dd Rhydd or get



Azure a wolfe passt
Argent

Reynalt L of man



Gules 3 legs conjoined
in a thigh flexed in triangle

Ilhel L of Brinn



Argent 3 greyhounds cur-
sant Sable collared or

Marchan



Azure a fess or inter 3
wolves heads erised

Thahem descended fro L Ree



Azure a chevron inter
3 dolphins hauriant
Argent

Madoc dy of Egeiaing



barry of 8 arg & Sable

Hona ap Iermouth ap
yena ap Runry



Sable 3 Lyons passt arg

Ilhell Lloyd



Azure a lyon passt arg

Enion ap Iesun ap Madoc



Arg 3 bears paws Er-
ected Sable incensed
Gules

Kadrodd Hardd



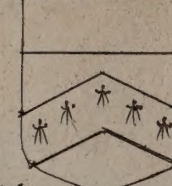
Arg 2 wolves in com-
bated Sable incensed or

Kynfrig Efell



Gules on a bend arg
a lyon passt Sable

Sr Griffith Lloyd



Gules a chevron or
three Ermine

Tegmared ap Rhobert



Sable 3 de liz arg
a border pale

Morgan ap Traherne



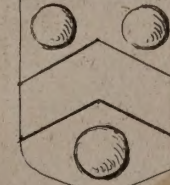
Arg a chevron inter
3 boars heads Gules

ap Kynreg



Ermine a lyon passt
gard queue between
his legs Gules

Madoc Kloodarth



Gules a chevron Arg
between 3 plates

Hyddoc ap Kradoc
branch or as



Azure a lyon rampt party
per fess or & Arg a bord
del vertic

Gryffeth Maylor



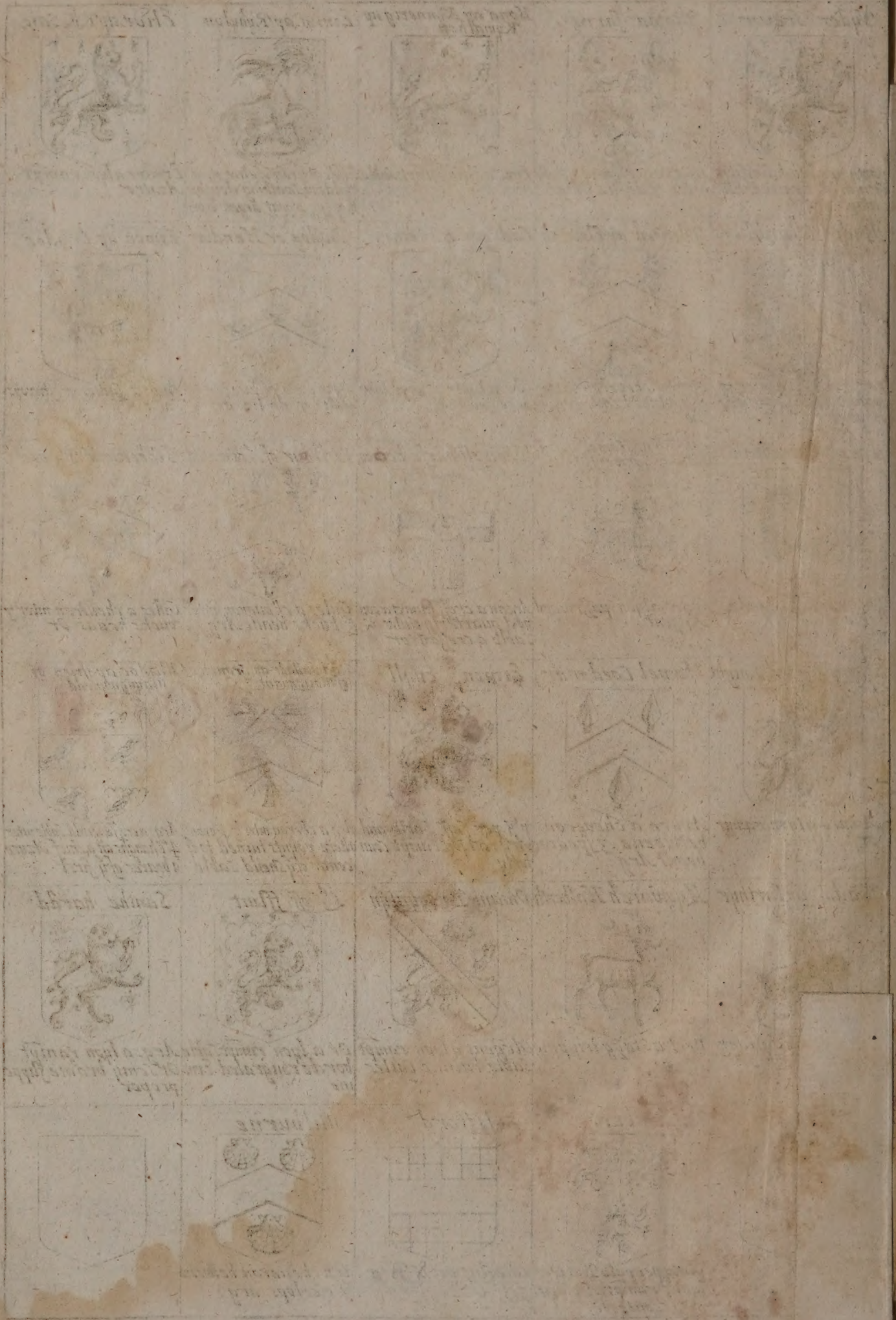
paly of 6 Ar & G a lyon
rampant Sable

M Ayerchyd

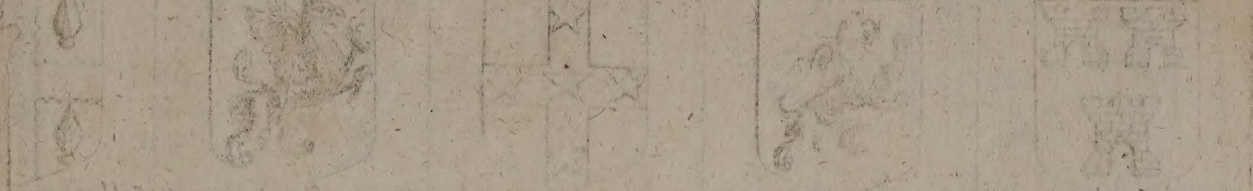


Gules a Saracens
head proper

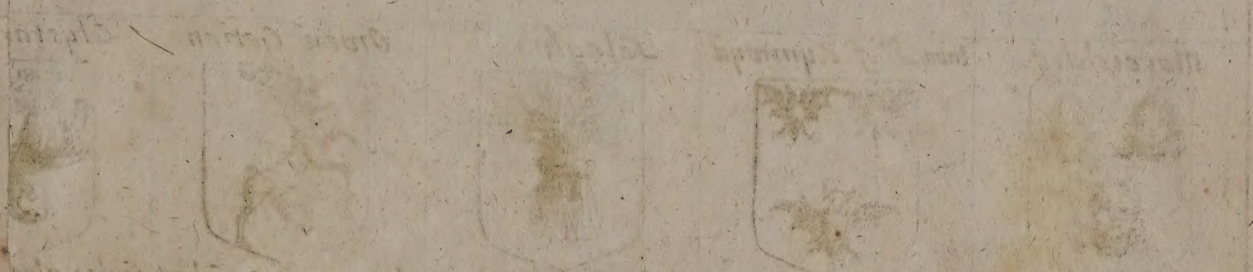
| | | | | |
|---|---|--|---|---|
| <p>Tydor Treuor</p>  <p>party per bend sinister
ermine & Ermines alyon
ramp or</p> | <p>Matha farne</p>  <p>Argent a lyon pass Sable
inter 3 de liz Gules</p> | <p>Hona ap Rannerig ap
Rymal hon</p>  <p>Ermine alyon ramp Sable</p> | <p>Eimon ap Ryhilyn</p>  <p>Sable at foot of tree a
childe in swathing clothes
thereon a goat argent brow-
ing at the tree</p> | <p>Elidr ap Rh Saie</p>  <p>Ermine alyon ramp
Azure</p> |
| <p>Ryddid vlaidd</p>  <p>rt a cheueron inter 3
olues heads erased
rgent</p> | <p>Blaidd ap Elnarch</p>  <p>Vert a cheueron inter
3 volues heads erased
or</p> | <p>Cadogan ap Bleth in</p>  <p>Or a lyon rampi Azure
mcensed Gules</p> | <p>Madog or Hendor</p>  <p>Arg: on a cheueron
Gules 3 de liz or</p> | <p>Eimon ap Cradoc</p>  <p>Arg: 3 saddles wth stirrops
Sable</p> |
| <p>Uhel vanchan</p>  <p>Arg: a boares heads
able</p> | <p>Griffith ap Howell ap Gri-
ffith ap Iorwerth</p>  <p>Gules alyon pass gard
Argent</p> | <p>Howell barfe beinog</p>  <p>Arg: a cross humeta cou-
ped quarterly Gules &
Sable a cressant or</p> | <p>Iarlldyr of Mchwelldd</p>  <p>Gules a cheueron inter
3 bucks heads Arg</p> | <p>Flakerne of Rros</p>  <p>Gules a cheueron inter 3
bucks heads Or</p> |
| <p>Owen y good Knight</p>  <p>Azure alyon ramp
or</p> | <p>Howel Coed mor</p>  <p>Azure a cheueron
betweene 3 spears
heads Arg</p> | <p>Eimon Euyll</p>  <p>party per fess Sable and
Arg: a lyon ramp Count
tethy</p> | <p>Radwalladr ap Gronny &
of Moughnant</p>  <p>Arg: a cheuon inter 3 pheons
there points turned to the
center of shield Sable</p> | <p>Madoc ap yrien of
Maynwynedd</p>  <p>Arg: a cross on a field Sable inter
4 changes on a chief Azure
a boar's head first</p> |
| <p>Madoc ap Iarthyr</p>  <p>Vert a Stag Saliant
arg: attired or</p> | <p>Myowarch Holberth</p>  <p>Vert a Stag tripping</p> | <p>Owain Brogyntyn</p>  <p>Argent alyon ramp
Sable batune Gules</p> | <p>L^d off flint</p>  <p>Or a lyon ramp Sable
border engrailed Ermine</p> | <p>Santhe hardd</p>  <p>Arg: a lyon ramp
Or Semy brôme flappe
proper</p> |
| <p>Herbert</p>  <p>party per pale B a G 3
lyons ramp Arg mce-
nsed conterly</p> | <p>Cliftord</p>  <p>3 escallops arg</p> | <p>Milburne</p>  <p>3 escallops arg</p> | | |



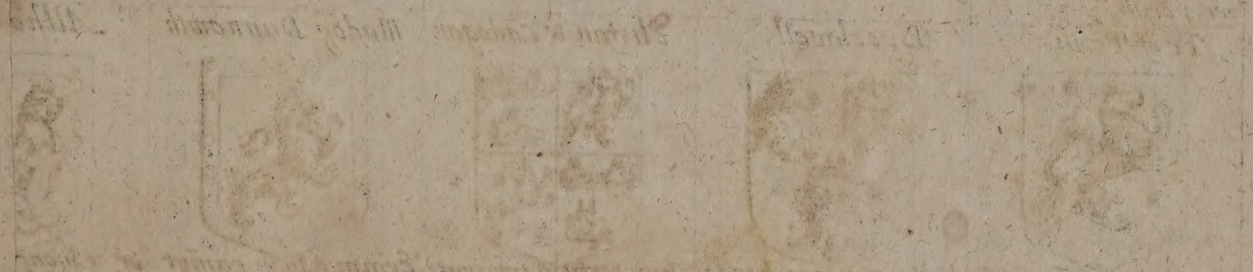
Handwritten text at the top of the page, likely a title or header, written in a historical script.



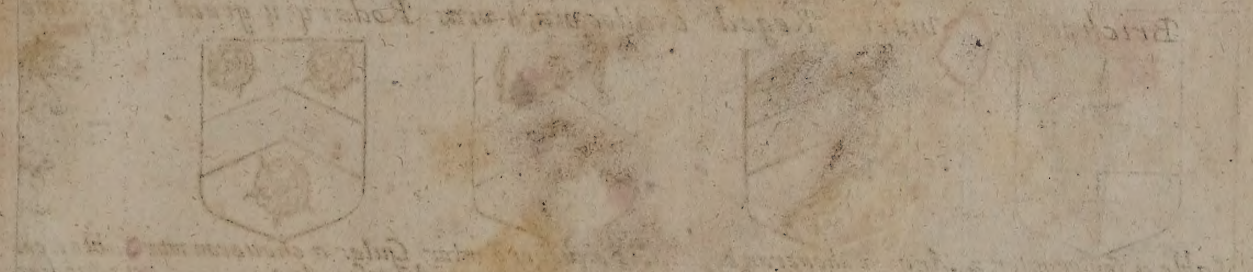
Handwritten text below the first row of shields, likely identifying the families or individuals associated with them.



Handwritten text below the second row of shields, likely identifying the families or individuals associated with them.



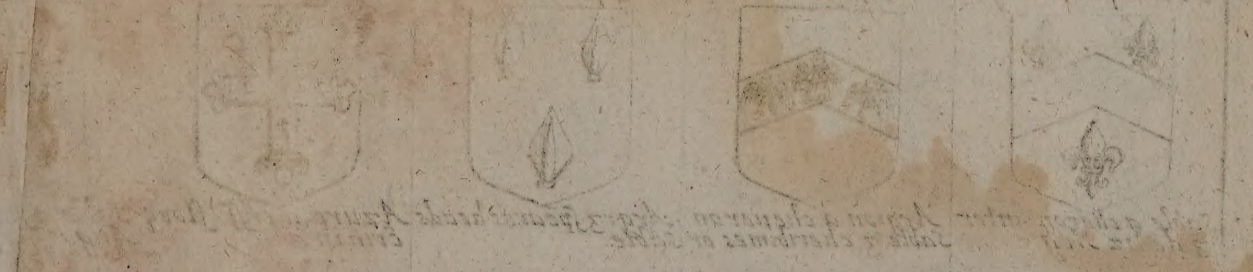
Handwritten text below the third row of shields, likely identifying the families or individuals associated with them.



Handwritten text below the fourth row of shields, likely identifying the families or individuals associated with them.



Handwritten text below the fifth row of shields, likely identifying the families or individuals associated with them.



Handwritten text at the bottom of the page, likely a footer or concluding text.

Howell of Caerleon



Gules 3 Towers triple towered arg.

Morgan ap Meredith



Arg: a lion rampant Gules

Blethin Broad spear



quarterly arg & Gules on a cross Sable 3 mullets or

Tygar ap Tegan



Or a griffon Sargent Sable encensed Gules

S' John Morgan K of the Sepulcher



Sable a cross engraled inter 4 spears' heads pectin' nailes arg.

Mereiddig



Sable 3 Childrens heads couped at shoulders wrapped about wth suakes proper perukes or

Inon L of Kymroyd



or 3 versperileos Azure

Teleglas



Gules on a garb or 3 Ravens proper

Owen Getien



Azure a Stag Saliant Arg: attired or

Elystan



Gules a lion rampant Regardant or

Pr of Powis



Or a lion Rampant Gules

Brochwel



Sable 3 nags heads Errased arg.

Elistan & Cadogan



Quarterly of two coats as in Radnor

Madog Dannowth



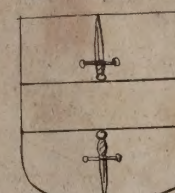
Ermin a lion rampant Sable wth in a border Gules besante

Allho



or 3 lions heads errased encensed B wth m g border engraled f 3

Brichan



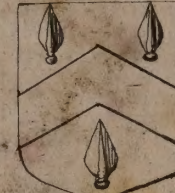
Sable a fess or inter 2 swords points in chief & bast arg: hilts del 2

vrien Reged



Arg: a chevron between 3 ravens Sable

Crador wrach bras



Sable a chevron inter 3 spears head arg: goaded

Roderic q great



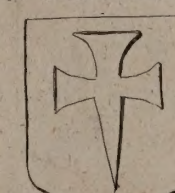
Gules a chevron inter 3 roses Arg

Brochwel yssgithrog K of Powis



Sable a chevron inter 3 nags heads errased Arg

K. Kadwalader



Azure a cross pate fitch or

Rees ap Tewdor



Gules a lion rampant wth in a border endent ed or

Griffith ap Kynan



Gules 3 lions passant Argan

Blethin ap Kynan



Or a lion rampant Gules

Iestyn ap Gurgan



Gules 3 chevrons Arg

Gollwyn ap Tangno



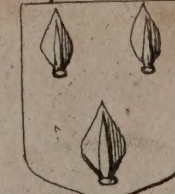
Sable a chevron inter 3 de liz Arg

Maylag Kcwn



Arg: on a chevron Sable 3 cherubim's or

Nesydd hardd



Arg: 3 spears' heads Sable

Briant Hir

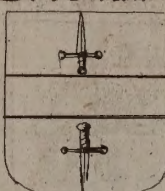


Azure a cross flory Ermin

Hedd Molwynog



Sable a stag tripping Arg

| | | | | |
|---|--|--|---|---|
| <p><i>Myrionellon ap Pris gogh</i></p>  <p>Argent a dragon's head t'ante</p> | <p><i>Aython</i></p>  <p>Arg. a salloir azure</p> | | <p><i>Brochan</i></p>  <p>Sable a fess or mter 2 spears points in chief and 2 spears heads arg. goars hilt arg. hilt del 2 do ed Cper</p> | <p><i>Blethim</i></p>  <p>Sable a cheveron between 3 spears heads arg. goars hilt arg. hilt del 2 do ed Cper</p> |
| <p><i>Cadogan ap Elystan</i></p>  <p>Arg 3 boars heads sable incensed or</p> | <p><i>Im Cre gerith</i></p>  <p>Sable an Eagle displayed Arg. mem. & beaked Gules</p> | <p><i>Madoc ap Iormorth</i></p>  <p>Azure on a fess arg. mter 3 Lyons rampant braced many crosses pale fiteke Sable</p> | <p><i>Trystan</i></p>  <p>Arg. a cheveron sable 3 spears heads Azure goared. C.</p> | <p><i>Euynon Glyd</i></p>  <p>Gules a Lyon rampant arg. m in a bordet of 2 ogresse</p> |
| | <p><i>Brute</i></p>  <p>Or a Lyon rampant guard Gules on his neck and holder 3 croines in pale</p> | <p><i>Locrme</i></p>  <p>Arma paterna</p> | <p><i>Camber</i></p>  <p>Arg 2 Lyons passant guard. Gules</p> | <p><i>Albanact</i></p>  <p>Gules a Lyon rampant or</p> |
| <p><i>adrod Katsh vynydd</i></p>  <p>B a Lyon rampant arg incensed G.</p> | <p><i>Karedig K of Cardiga</i></p>  <p>Sable a Lyon rampant arg.</p> | <p><i>Vrien for round table</i></p>  <p>Vert 3 Lyons passant guard or</p> | <p><i>Elssm ap Gwyddno</i></p>  <p>Or a Griffon Sergeant vert incensed G.</p> | <p><i>Lord Rees Gregg</i></p>  <p>Arg. a Lyon rampant Sable Corone or</p> |
| <p><i>Elistan P of fferlix</i></p>  <p>Gules a Lyon rampant regardant Or</p> | <p><i>Lewarch ap Bran</i></p>  <p>Argent a cheveron mter 3 Lyons carrying each an X in his beak Sable</p> | <p><i>Llusa ap Kynddelio</i></p>  <p>Gules a cheveron between 3 Lyons rampant</p> | <p><i>Gweiridil ap Rees Gogh</i></p>  <p>Arg. on a bend Sable 3 Leopards heads or</p> | <p><i>Kilnm Trotyr</i></p>  <p>Argent a Legg Couped at 4 calfe Sable</p> |
| <p><i>Edwin ffreum</i></p>  <p>Ar. a cross engraled lozie mter 4 ravons</p> | <p><i>Ayarch Hiron wei</i></p>  <p>B a Lyon rampant arg.</p> | <p><i>Edwain Benn derv</i></p>  <p>Arg a cheveron mter 3 boars heads Sable or</p> | <p><i>Enydd ap Gwergoun</i></p>  <p>Azure a Lyon rampant</p> | <p><i>Owain ap Bradwen</i></p>  <p>Gules 3 snakes braced Arg.</p> |



...

H

The

K

divi
like
of the
Welsh
the h
to be
rent
Welsh
King
to the
to Ru
conce
confu
Lords
he cal
suiter
Coun
name
one o
name
conve
they
before
Th
in the
Lincol
and o



THE
FOURTH BOOK
OF THE
Antient and Modern Brittainish and Welsh
HISTORY.

The Princes of Wales of the blood Royal of England, collected for the most part, out of the Records of the Tower.

Edward of Caernarvon.

King Edward albeit he had brought all Wales under his subjection, and by a statute made at Ruthland, An. 12. Edw. 1. incorporated and united the same to England; in the which Statute there be many good lawes concerning the division of Wales into Counties, and concerning divers Offices and Officers, and concerning Trial, and the divisions of actions, and the the formes of many writs, and the proceeding therein much like to the lawes of England; yet he could never win the good will of the common people of the Country to accept him for their prince, except he were of their own nation, for the Welshmen having experience of the government of the English Officers, and knowing that the King would rule the Country by his Deputies, could not abide to have any English man to be their Rulers, who often times upon the Kings motion, answered that they were content to take for their prince any man whom his Majesty would name, so that he were a Welshman, and no other answer could he ever get from them by any means; whereupon the King sent for Q. Elianor out of England in the deep of Winter, being then great with child, to the Castle of Caernarvon, and when she was nigh to be brought to bed, the King went to Ruthlan and sent for all the Barons, and best men in Wales to come unto him, to consult concerning the Weale publick of the Country. And when they were come, he deferred the consultation till he was certified that the Queen was delivered of a son, then sending certain Lords to the Christening of his child and informing them how he would have him named, he called the Welshmen together, declaring unto them, that whereas they were oftentimes suiters unto him to appoint them a Prince, he now having occasion to depart out of the Country, would name them a prince if they would allow and obey him, whom he should name. To the which motion they answered that they would so do, if he would appoint one of their own Nation to be their prince, whereunto the King replied, that he would name one that was born in Wales, and could speak never a word of English, whose life and conversation no man was able to stain, and when they all had granted that such an one they would obey, he named his own son Edward born at Caernarvon Castle a few dayes before.

Then the King having the whole country at his will, gave whole Towns and Lordships in the midst of Wales unto English Lords, as the Lordship of Denbigh to Henry Lacy Earle of Lincoln, the Lordship of Ruthin to the Lord Reginald Grey, second son to J. Grey of Wilton, and other lands to many of his Nobility.

A help to English History
fol. 263.

This *Hen. Lacy* Lord of *Denbigh* was the son of *Edmund Lacy*; the son of *John Lacy* Lord of *Halton, Pomfret*, and Constable of *Chester*; who married *Margaret* the Eldest Daughter, and one of the heirs of *Robert Guincy* Earl of *Lincolne*, the said *Henry* married *Margaret* the daughter and sole heir of *William Longespée*, Earl of *Sarum*, and had Issue *Edmund* and *John*, which both dyed young, of whom the one perished by a fall into a very deep well, within the castle of *Denbigh*; and a daughter named *Alicia* married unto *Thomas Plantagenet* Earl of *Lancaster*, who was in the right of his said wife, Earl of *Lincolne* and *Sarum*, Earl of *Denbigh*, *Halton, Pomfret*, and constable of *Chester*. After the death of the said *Thomas*, King *Edward* the second gave the Lordship of *Denbigh* to *Hugh* Lord *Spencer* Earl of *Winchester*. After whose death the said Lordship was given by King *Edward* the third, *Anno regni sui primo*, as it appeareth on record, to *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March*, with divers other Lordships in the *Marches*, in performance of the Kings promise while he remained in *France* with his mother, for the provision of 1000 l. lands of a reasonable extent for the said *Roger*, as soon as by Gods grace he should come to the possession of the crown and Kingdom of *England*, which in few years after, the Earl of *March* being attainted, the said Lordship of *Denbigh* was given by the said King to the Lord *Mortague* Earl of *Sarum*, but shortly after *Anno* 29. *Edward* 3. it was restored again with the Earldom of *March* to the *Mortimers*, in the which family the same remained untill the whole inheritance of the *Mortimers* came with a Daughter to the house of *York*, and so to the crown; and it was given by *Queen Elizabeth*, *Anno regni* 610. to *Robert Dudley* Earl of *Leicester*, who was created Baron of *Denbigh*; it is accounted one of the greatest and best Lordships of *England*. This Town is well seated on the banks of the River *Istrad*, which from thence runneth into the *Clwyd*, the fairest River of this Country; a Town well peopled, and inhabited, especially since it became the head of the Country, which was not till the 27. of *Hen.* 8. what time the 5. new shires were added to the rest of *Wales*, of which this was one: but before that it was the head Town of the Barony of *Denbigh*, being conceived to be one of the goodliest Territories of all *England*, as having more Gentlemen holding thereof in Fee and by service then any other Lords, it hath had good store, and of several families, but none of them a Parliamentary Peer, (in reverence hereunto) till these later times; of late it hath given title both to Lord and Earl of two several families. *Viz.* to these.

1564.

1. *Robert Dudley* created Baron of *Denbigh*, and Earl of *Leicester.* *Eliz.* 6. *Sept.* 29. 1622.

Or, a lion rampant quene fourche vert, incensed Cules a cressent for difference.

William Viscount Fielding created Earl of *Denbigh* 20. *Jac.* *Sept.* 14. Master of the Wardrobe, &c.

Arg. Or a Fess. B.3. Fusils or Lozenges Or.

The Lordship of *Ruthin* continued in the possession of the *Grejes*, untill the Regn of *Hen.* 7. *George Grey* Earl of *Kent*, and Lord of *Ruthin* passed the same upon some bargain to the King.

There came at the same time with King *Edward* divers Gentlemen, who grew afterwards to be men of great possessions in the Country, many of whose posterity continue to this day.

Rees ap Meredyth served the King in all these wars, who did most hurt of all men, and was in good hope of great preferment at the Kings hand, whom after the overthrow of the Prince, the King made Knight, and fed with many fair and good words. After that he and all other his Countrymen and Neighbours had submitted themselves to the Government of the King of *England*, it hapned that the Lord *Pain Tiptoft*, Warden of the Kings castles nigh unto *Rees* his Country, and the Lord *Allen Plucknet* the Kings Steward in *Wales* called the said *Rees*, as they did all other of the Country to the Kings Court, whether he refused to come, alledging his ancient priviledges and liberties: with the Kings promises; but the said Officers proceeded according to the law against him, whereupon a great variance arose between the said *Pain Tiptoft* and the said *Sir Rees ap Meredyth*, so that sundry Skermishes were fought betwixt them, and men slain on both sides, to the great disturbance of the Country. The King hearing of these things, being then beyond Sea, wrote unto *Rees Meredyth*, requiring him to keep the peace till his return. At what time he promised to reform all things in due and reasonable order, but *Rees* would not give over the enterprize which he had begun: Whereupon the King sent to the Earl of *Cornwall*, whom he had left his Lieutenant in the Realm during his absence, to send an army of Men into *Wales* to withstand the disordered attempts of the said *Rees*, who went into *Wales* himself, and overthrew *Rees* his Castle at *Drofolan*; but by undermining the walls of that Castle, with the fall thereof the Baron *Stafford*, and the Lord *William de Montchency*, with many other Knights and Esquires, were oppressed and brused to death. Afterwards *Robert Tiptoft* Lord Deputy of *Wales* gathered an army, and meeting the said

Rees

Rees after the slaughter of 4000. of his people discomfited and took him, who about Michaelmas following, at the Kings going into Scotland, was had to York, and there condemned and executed.

Not long after the King wanting money, there was a great subsidy granted towards the maintainance of the war in France, about levying of which there was much ado in several places; but especially the *Welshmen*, who were never wont to be acquainted with such contribution, stormed against it, so that they took one of their own Captains named *Roger de Puelesdon*, who at the Kings command gathered the said subsidy, and hanged him with divers others; and afterwards beheaded the said *Roger*. Whereupon the King being sore offended for the death of the said *Roger*, whom he greatly favoured, and hearing that the *Welshmen* began to stir against him in divers places; for the *West-wales* Men had chosen *Maelgon Vachan* for their Captain, and destroyed all *Caerdigan* and *Pembrok*, and returned with spoiles. They of *Glamorgan* and the Southparts took one named *Morgan* for their leader, and driving the Earl of *Glocester* out of the Country, they restored to the said *Morgan* again the possessions which the Ancestors of the said Earl by force and great wrong had taken from the said *Morgans* Predecessours. The *Northwales* men had set upon *Madoc*, being of the kindred of the last *Llewelyn*, who gathering a great power, came to *Caernarvon*, and slew a great number of *Englishmen*, which were come thither to the Fair, and spoiled the whole Town; then I say the King called back his brother *Edmund* Earl of *Lancaster*, and *Henry Lacy* Earl of *Lincolne*, and *John* Lord *Denbigh*, who had an army ready to pass into *Gascoyne*. These Earls came towards *North-wales*, and as they approached neer unto the castle of *Denbigh* upon *St. Martins* day, the *Welshmen* with great force encountered them, and giving them battail, drove them back and discomfited their people.

The remnant of the *Welsh*, foyle the *English*.

Upon this ungratefull newes the King himself came into *Wales* and there kept his Christmas at *Aberconwey*, where *Robert Vinchesey* Archbishop of *Canterbury* came unto him and did him homage, and then returned home; the King as he passed further into the country, lost much of his carriages, which the *Welshmen* took, being loaden with victualls and provision for the army, so that the King and his people endured great penury, and were constrained to drink water mixt with hony, and eat very gross and course meat, where he was very like to have been distressed, had not the other part of his army come to him in time.

While the King remained in *Snowdon*, the Earl of *Warwick* hearing that a great number of *Welshmen* were assembled together, and lodged in a vally betwixt two woods, chose out a company of horsemen with certain cros-bowes and archers, and coming upon the *Welshmen* in the night, compassed them round about, who pitching the ends of their spears, and turning the points against their Enemies, stood at defence so to keep off the horsemen. But the Earl having placed his battail so that betwixt every two horsemen there stood a crossbow, a great part of the *Welshmen*, who stood at defence in manner aforesaid with their spears were overthrown and broken with the shot of the quarrells, and then the Earl charged the residue with a troop of horsemen, and bare them down with such slaughter, as they had not sustained the like losse of people (as was thought) at any time before.

After this the King builded a strong Castle within the Isle of *Anglesey*, and called the same *Beaumarish*, and so setting all in quietness, and punishing such as had put to death *Roger de Puelesdon*, he returned home with his army; but *Madoc* within a while after levying an army, came to *Oswestred* where the people yielded unto him, and meeting with the Lord *Strange* with a company of Marchers not far from *Knooking*, overthrew him, and spoiled his Country miserably, and shortly after he gave the Marchers another overthrow. But for all that the Lords Marchers nothing dismayd, at this mischance, gathered new forces, and met *Madoc* as he was coming towards *Shrewsbury* upon the hills of *Cefn Digolb*, not far from *Caurus Castle*, where after a long fight *Madoc* was taken, and his men discomfited and put to flight. Then he was sent to the Tower of *London*, there to remain in perpetuall priton. Some there be who affirm that *Madoc* was not taken, but rather after many adventures and sundry conflicts, when the *Welshmen* were brought into great extremity, the said *Madoc* came in and submitted himself to the Kings peace, and was received upon condition that he should pursue *Morgan* till he had taken him and brought him to the Kings priton, which was done, and so all things were quieted, and many hostages of the chiefest Nobility of *Wales* were delivered to the King, who sent them to divers Castles of *England*, where they were safely kept almost to the end of the wars which followed in *Scotland*.

Madoc victorious against the Lord *Strange* of *Knooking* and the Marchers.

In the 29th. year of K. *Edw. 1.* *Edw.* Prince of *Wales* came to *Chester* where he received the homage of the Free-holders of *Wales*; as *Henry* Earl of *Lancaster* did homage and fealty for *Monmoth*. *Regynald* Grey for *Rutbyn*. *Fulk Fitz Warren* for his lands in *Wales*. The Lord *William Martin* for his lands in *Cemaïs*.

Roger Mortimer, for his lands in Wales.

Henry Lacy Earl of Lincoln, for the land of Ros and Ryvencoc in Wales.

Robert Lord Montalt, for his land in Wales.

Gruffith Lord of Poole, for the Lordship of Powis.

Sr. Gruffith Lboyd Knight.

Tuder ap Grono of Anglesey.

Madoc ap Tuder Archdeacon of Anglesey.

Eneon ap Howel of Caernarvon.

Tuder ap Gruffith.

Lbewelyn ap Edninet.

Gruffith Vachan, the Son of Gruffith ap Forwerth,

Madoc Vachan d'Englefield.

Lbewelyn Bishop of St. Asaph.

Mr. Richard de Pueleston, this man (as appeareth by the Records in the Tower) was made Sheriff of Caernarvonshire, during his life, with the stipend of 40 l. staring, yearly Anno. 12. Ed. 1.

Gruffith ap Tuder.

Ithel Vachan.

Ithel ab Blethyn &c.

The Lord Richard Sutton Baron of Malpas, did homage and fealty to Edward Prince of Wales and Earl of Chester for the said Barony of Malpas apud Ruthlan. 27. die Aprilis Anno supradicto.

Aniamis or Eneon Bishop of Bangor, and David Abbot of Maynan did homage and fealty to the said Edward Prince of Wales apud Conwey 28. April. An. sup. dict.

Lewis de Felton the son of Richard de Felton did homage and fealty to Prince Edward for the Lands which the said Richard held of the Prince in Maelor Saefneg.

John Earl Warren did homage and fealty to Edward Prince of Wales in the Chapel of the Lord John de Kerby, sometime Bishop of Ely at London. 25. die Julii. Anno. 30. Ed. 1. for the Lordships of Bromfield and Tale.

The same John Earl Warren swore fealty unto the said Ed. P. of Wales for the lands in Hopedale.

The Lord Edmund Mortimer, the 6th. day of November an. 30. Ed. 1. in the house of the Bishop of Ely at London, did homage and fealty to Edward P. of Wales before his Council for his lands in Cery and Cydewen.

About the year 1322. one Sr. Gruffith Lboyd Knight, gathered a great number of Welshmen, and took divers Castles in Wales which were kept by the people of the Lord Mortimer the Elder, he took also the Castles of Mould, Chirk, &c. The keepers whereof coming to P. Edward at Shrewsbury who then was King of England, submitted themselves to him, and were shortly after sent to the Tower of London.

This Edward of Carnarvon, was known by the name of Edward the second King of England, living in a turbulent time between him and his Barons, was after deposed for his ill Government, and came to a violent death in the Castle of Berkeley; nevertheless in his life time he created his son P. of Wales.

1322.

Hol. p. 863.

Edward of Windsor.

The same year being the 15. of K. Ed. the second Edward de Windesore the Kings Eldest Son, was in a Parliament holden at York, created Prince of Wales, and Duke of Aquitaine.

Edward of Woodstock furnamed the Black Prince.

Mr. Mills ut ante.

Edward born at Woodstock, Son and Heir to King Edward, was created Prince of Wales 12. of May, anno. 17. Ed. patris, when he was fourteen years of age, who in time grew to be the flower of Chivalry of all Europe; he took John the French King prisoner at the battail of Poitiers, and dyed, his Father yet living, the eighth of July in the 46. year of his age, and the 50. of his Fathers Reign, a Prince of such excellent demeanour, so valiant wife and politic in his actions, that the very and perfect representation of Knighthood appeared most lively in his person; for such was his towardness, or rather perfection in Princely Government, that if he had lived and attained the crown, every man Judged that he would surely have exceeded all his predecessors.

Sr. John Doderidge fol. 6.

Ex charta creationis in Parlamento. a. 15. Ed. 3.

Edward the third (saith Judge Doderidge) at a Parliament holden at Westminster 15. regni. created Edward his eldest Son, (furnamed the black Prince) Prince of Wales, being then of tender years, and invested him in the said principality with these ensignes of honour, as in the Charter is contained, *Per sertum in Capite, & anulum in digito aureum & virgam argenteam juxta morem*, by a Chaplet of gold made in manner of a garland, for so the word

word *sertum* importeth, by a gold ring set on his finger, and by a Verge, rod and Scepter of silver, howbeit in the investiture of succeeding Princes, this Rod or Scepter, (as appeareth by the Charters of their several Creations) was changed into a Verge of gold.

The said King for the better maintainance of the said Prince his Son in honourable support according to such his State and dignity, gave unto him by his Charter, Dated 12. of May in the 17. year of his Reign of England, and in the 4. year of his reign of France, and inrolled in the Exchequer in the Term of St. Hillary, in the 18. year. of the said King Edward the Third, the said principality and the mannors, Lordships Castles and land ensuing to appertain to the said principality. *Viz.*

All his lands and Lordships, in Northwales, Westwales and Southwales.

1. The Lordship, Castle, Town and County of Caernarvon.
2. The Lordship, Castle and Town of Conway.
3. The Lordship, Castle and Town of Crucketh.
4. The Lordship, Castle and Town of Beaumarish.
5. The Lordship, Castle and Town of Harlugh.
6. The Lordship, Castle, and Townes, and Counties, of Anglesey and Merioneth.
7. The Lordship, Castle, Town and County of Caermaden.
8. The Lordship, Castle and Town of Lampader vawr.
9. The Lordship, and Stewardship of Canter mawr.
10. The Lordship, Castle, Town and County of Cardigan.
11. The Lordship, Castle and Town of Emelyn.
12. The Lordship, Castle and Town of Buelbt.
13. The Lordship, Castle and Town of Haverford.
14. The Lordship, Castle and Town of Montgomery.

And all the lands that were of *Rees ap Meredyth*, which came to the hands of King Edward the First, together with all the Lordships, Cities, Castles, Burrowes, Townes, Manours, Members, Hamlets, and Tenements, Knights fees, Voydaunces of Bishopricks, Advowsons of Churches and of Abbeyes, Priories, and of Hospitals, with customes and prisages of wines. The exercise and Execution of Justice, and a Chancery; Forrests, Chases, Parks, Woods, Warrens, Hundreds, Comots, &c. And all other Hereditaments, as well unto the said principality, as unto the said King, in those parts then belonging,

The large liberties and privileges of the Prince of Wales.

To have and to hold the same unto the said Prince and his heirs Kings of England.

This limitation of Estate of this principality unto the prince and his heirs Kings of England, may seem strange to our Modern Lawyers. For how is it possible that the Kings of England can inherit the principality, since the principality being the lesser dignity is extinguished in the Kingly Estate, being the greater; for *in presentia majoris cessat id quod minus est*, for as much as the Heir apparent of the crown (being Prince) is presently upon the death of his Ancestor *eo instante* King himself, and the principality as the lesser not compatible with the Kingdom, being the greater.

But when I consider that this age where in this Charter was penned, was a learned age of Judges and Lawyers (by whose advice no doubt in a matter of this importance this Charter was penned) and this age much commended for exquisite knowledg of the lawes, by those learned Men that lived in the succeeding times, I cannot but think reverently of antiquity, although I cannot yield sufficient reason of their doings therein. Nevertheless for as much as all the Charters in the ages following made to the Prince, do hold the same manner of limitation of Estate, I am perswaded some mystery of good policy lies hid therein, which as I conceive may be this, or such like. The Kings of England thought to confer upon the Prince and heir apparent, an Estate in Fee simple in the lands that they bestowed upon him; for a lesser than an Inheritance had not been answerable to so great a dignity. And yet they were not willing to give him any larger Estate then such as should extinguish again in the Crown when he came to be King or died, for that he being King should also have the like power to create the Prince or his heir apparent, and to invest him into that dignity, as he, being the Father, was invested by his Progenitor. For the wisdom of the Kings of England was such, as that they would not deprive themselves of that honour, but that every of them might make new Creations and Investitures of the principality to ther Eldest Son, and next succeeding heir apparent, and that those lands so given unto the Prince, might when he was King be annexed, knit and united again to the crown, and out of the crown to be anew conferred, which could not so have been if those lands had been given to the Prince and his heirs generall, for then the lands so given would have rested in the natural person of the Princes after they came to the Kingdom distinct from the Crown, Lands; and might as the case should happen, descend to others then those which were his heirs apparent to the Crown. And herein I do observe a difference between the principality of Wales given to the Prince, and the Dutchy of Corne-

St. John Dredge his opinion concerning a difficulty.

wall

will given unto him. For every Prince needeth, and so hath had a new creation and investiture. But he is Duke of *Cornwall* as soon as he is born, if his Ancestor be then King of *England*; and if not, he is Duke of *Cornwall eo instante* that his father is King of *England*.

The said King also by another charter, dated the 20 of *September* in the said 17. year of his reign, granted unto the said prince all arrerages of rents, duties, accompts; Stocks, stores, goods and chattels remaining in all and every the said parts due, or by right belonging unto the King, and thereupon the prince accordingly was possessed by vertue of these charters of all these aforesaid.

It resteth that here we set down the Total Annual value of the said Principality of *Wales* by it self, as it appeareth upon a diligent Survey thereof taken in the 5. year of the reign of the said King *Edw. the III. of England*, and in the 37. of his reign over *France*.

The survey of the principality of *Wales* is drawn out of a long Record, and to avoid tediousness, the value of the revenues of every County or Shire, is here set down, and then the total of the whole, omitting the particulars of every Mannour, Lordship, Town or other profit in every of the said Counties: The setting down whereof at large would have been exceeding combersome and intricate.

It is therefore in this manner.

The Province of *Northwales*.

The summe total of all the Princes Revenues in the County or Shire of *Caernarvon*.

1134^l 16 s 2^d ob. q.

The summe total of the Revenues of the province in the County of *Anglesey*.

832^l 14 s 6^d ob. q.

The sum total of the revenues in the county of *Meryoneth* amounteth unto 748^l 11 s 3^d ob. q.

The perquisites and profits of the Sessions of the Justices of *Northwales*.

The summe Total of all the former Revenues, in *Northwales*, amounteth to

3041^l 7 s 6^d q.

Whereof deducted the yearly Fee of the Justice of *Northwales*, and there remains the summe of 3091^l 7 s 6^d q.

The Province of *Southwales*.

The summe totall of the yearly Revenue of the prince in the county of *Caerdigan*.

374^l 11 s 3^d q.

The summe total of the yearly Revenue of the prince arising in the County of *Caermarddyn*.

406^l 1 s 7^d.

The Fee Farme of *Buelbr.*

113^l 6 s 8^d.

Montgomery.

56^l 13 s 4^d.

Perquisites and profits of the Sessions of the Justice of *Southwales*.

738^l 6 s 9^d ob.

Perquisites of the Courts of *Haverford*.

41^l 5 s 3^d ob.

The summe total of the Revenues in *Southwales*.

1730^l 4 s 11^d q.

Out of which deducted for the Fee of the Justice of *Southwales* 50^l, there then remaineth

1681^l 4 s 11^d q.

The total of all which Revenues of the Principality of *Wales*, cast up in one entire summe together, is 4681^l 12 s 5^d q.

This survey was made upon this occasion as it seemeth; after the death of the prince called the black Prince, the Princeesse his wife was to have her dowry to be allotted unto her, out of those Revenues; which could not be without an extent or survey thereof first had by Commissioners thereunto appointed. And because the yearly value of the said revenues, by reason of the casual profits thereof, were more or lesse yearly, and not of one certain value, the Commissioners observed this course; they did make choice of three several years, viz. 47, and 48, and 49. of *Edw. III.* and did take out of the several profits of those years, and did cast them all into one summe, which they again divided into three several parts equally esteeming one of the said three parts to be the just yearly value of the said Revenues *Communibus annis*, that is, one year, with an other. And in this account, we find no other charges allowed then the Justices Fees only.

This

This survey and account made about 200 years past, is here inserted, to the end it might appear, what the Revenues of this Principality alone was.

The said prince of *Wales*, surnamed the Black prince; after many fortunate victories atchieved by him, having subdued a great part of *France*, and having taken *John* the French King prisoner at *Poyteers* in *France*; and after that also having vanquished *Henry* at *Naverot* in *Spain*, and restored *Peter* King of *Aragon*, dyed, in *June*; leaving behind him *Richard* his Son and Heir, born at *Burdenx*, and thereof surnamed *Richard of Burdenx*. Mr. Mills fol. 315. Sr. John Dodridge fol. 15.

Richard of Burdenx.

Richard Son of *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, was after the death of his father created prince of *Wales* at *Havering* at *Bower* the 20. day of *November*, in the 50. year of King *Edw. III.* his Grandfather, he was after the death of his said Grandfather K. of *England*, by the name of K. *Rich. II.*

This *Richard* (saith Judge *Dodridge*) surnamed of *Burdenx*, son and heir of *Edward* the black prince, was created prince of *Wales* (ut supra) being about the age of xi. years, and upon *Christmas* day next following the said King *Edward the third* caused the said prince (being his Nephew or Grandchild) to sit at the table in high estate, above all his Uncles being the Kings sons, as representing the personage of the heir apparent to the Crown, and gave to him the two parts of all the said principality, Counties, Lordships, Castles, and the most of the said Lands, which belonged to the said black prince, and the reversion of the third part thereof; the possession of the third part there of then being to the mother of the said *Rich.* to her dowry with an 113 l. 6 s. 8 d. yearly rent, payable by the Earle of *March*, as a Fee Farm for the Lordship and Lands of *Buelht*; and 85. marks for the fee farm of the Castle, Lordship and Land of *Montgomery*, with the vacations of Bishopricks, excepting the Fees of the Baron Marchers of *Wales*, who do alwaies hold of the Crown in Capite; and excepting the avoydance of the Bishoprick of *St. Davids* in *Wales*, which anciently also belonged to the Crown, with the like limitation to the estate viz. To the said *Richard* and his heirs Kings of *England*.

It seemeth that these Lordships of *Buelht* and *Montgomery*, being formerly granted to *Edw.* the black prince, were before this time given away in Fee Farm. After the death of the said K. *Edw. III.* which was in the 51 year of his reign, the Kingdom of *England* descended to the said *Richard* being his grandchild, and he was crowned King thereof, by the name of *Richard the second*, and in the 23 year of his reign he resigned his Kingdom, or to speak more truly, was deposed against his will, and after by a violent death, departed this life without issue.

Henry of Monmoth.

Henry of *Bullingbrock*, a Town or Castle in *Lincolnshire*, and heretofore belonging to the *Lacies* Earles of *Lincolne*; and by the marriage with *Alice* daughter and heir of *Henry* Lacy Earle of *Lincolne* to *Thomas* Earle of *Lancaster*, this with the residue of the lands of *Lincolne*, became united and incorporated with those of *Lancaster*. It hath been almost ever since this time one of the honours (as we call them) of the Crown of *England*, but never made any honorary title unto any family untill King *James* conferred it on *Sr. Oliver Saint John*, who possibly might affect to be thence denominated, as fetching his descent from the Lady *Margaret Beauchamp*, Grandmother to King *Henry the seventh*, the heirs of the *Lancastrian* family, by which descent likewise, as well as otherwayes he is descended of the Welsh blood and beareth for his armes, *Argent on a chief gules, two mullets Or:* but to our former matter, this *Henry* of *Bullingbrock*, by the name of *Henry IV.* who was formerly Duke of *Lancaster* and *Hereford*, Earle of *Derbie*, *Leicester*, and *Lincolne*, son and heir of *John* of *Gaunt* the fourth son to K. *Edward the third*, by his Charter dated at *Westminster* 15. Octob. in the first year of his reign, created *Henry* his eldest son prince of *Wales*, and invested him in the said princely Ornaments, viz. the chaplet, gold ring, verge or rod of gold, To have and to hold unto him and his heirs Kings of *England*. And by another Charter of the same date gave to him and his heirs Kings of *England* the said principality, with the Lordships, Castles and Lands before mentioned in the Charter made to the black prince, together with four Comots in the county of *Caernarvon*, viz. the comots of *Isaph*, *Ughaph*, *Nantconwey* and *Crewthin*, not named before, and the reversion of the Lordship of *Haverford*, with the prices of Wines there, and of the Lordships of *Newin* and *Pughby* in *Northwales*; which *Thomas Percy* then Earle of *Worcester* held for term of life of the demise of King *Richard the Second*, together also with the reversion of the county and lordship of *Anglesey* in *Northwales*, and the castle of *Beaumarish*, and the comots, lands, tenements and hereditaments belonging thereunto, which *Henry Percy* son of the Earle of *Northumberland* then held for terme of his life, Sr. John Dodridge fol. 17.

Mr. Lloyd
fol. 385.

The Welsh
ever addicted
to believe
prophecies.

A caveat for
Mr. Pugh, and
such as
are over
credulous in
prophecies.

Cruel Lawes
against the
Welsh.

A law more
cruel then
that Julian
the Apostate.

life, of the demise of the said K. Hen. iv. and by an act of Parliament made in the first year of K. H. iv. whereby the Duchy of Lancaster is severed from the Crown of Engl. the stile of the said P. is declared to be this, P. of Wales, D. of Aquitaine, of Lancaster & of Cornwall, & E. of Chester, for the said K. H. iv. having been himself D. of Lancaster before his assumption to the Crown, and knowing that the name of Duke, being an inferiour dignity, would extinguish and be surrounded in the crown as in the superior, desired (as by that Act of Parliament appeareth) not only to separate the said Duchy of Lancaster, and the lands thereof from the Crown, to the intent he might still hold the said Duchy as his ancient patrimony, if he were put from the Crown, it being but his new acquired dignity, but also to preserve the said stile, title, and name of Duke of Lancaster in his posterity, which as the said act affirmeth his ancestors had so worthily borne and sustained.

In the time of K. Rich. II. there was one Owen ap Gruffith Vacban, descended of a younger son of Gruffith ap Madoc Lord of Bromfield. This Owen was first a Student at the Lawes of the Realme, and became an utter Barrister, or an apprentice of the law (as they term it) and served King Richard in great credit and favour; between whom and the Lord Grey of Ruthin happen some discord about a piece of Commons lying between the Lordship of Ruthin and the Lordship of Glyndourdy, whereof Owen was owner, and thereof took the surname of Glindour; during the reign of K. Richard, Owen was too hard for the Lord Grey, being then a servitor in court with K. Rich. (with whom he was at the time of his taking in the castle of Flint by the Duke of Lancaster) but after that K. Richard was put down, the Lord Grey being now better friended then Owen, entred upon the said Commons, whereupon Owen having many friends and followers in his country, (as those that be great with princes commonly have) put himself in armour against the Lord Grey, whom he meeting in the field overcame and took prisoner. This was the very beginning and cause of Owens rising, and attempts upon the taking of the Lord Grey, and spoiling of his Lordship of Ruthin, many resorted to Owen from all parts of Wales, some thinking that he was now as well in favour as in K. Richards time, some other putting in his head, that now the time was come wherein the Britains through his means might recover again the honour and liberty of their ancestors. These things being laid before Owen, by such as were very cunning in Merlins prophecies; and the interpretations of the same (for there were in those dayes, as I fear there be now, some singular men which are deeply overseen in those mysteries, and hope one day to mete velvet upon London bridge with their bowes) brought him into such a fools paradise, that he never considering what title he might pretend, or what right he had, proceeded and made war upon the Earle of March, who was the the right Inheritor, as well to the principality of Wales, as appeareth formerly, as to the Crown of England after the death of K. Rich. being descended from the elder brother, next to Edw. Prince of Wales father of K. Rich. of which insurrection & rebellion, there ensued much mischief unto the Welshmen, for the King conceiving great hatred against them, shewed himself a manifest oppressor of all that nation, making rigorous lawes against them, whereby he took in a manner all the liberties of subjects from them; prohibiting all Welshmen from purchasing lands, or to be chosen, or received Citizens or Burgeses in any City, Burrough, or market towns, or to be received or accepted to any office of Maior, Bailiffe, Chamberlain, Constable, or Keeper of the gates, or of the goale, or to be of the Councel of any City, Burrough or Town, or to bear any manner of armour within any City, &c. And if any suit happened between a Welshman & an Englishman, it was by law ordained that the Englishman should not be convicted, unlesse it were by the judgment of English Judges, and by the verdict of the whole English Burgeses, or by Inquests of English Burroughs, and Towns of the signiories, where the suit lay; also that all Englishmen that married Welshwomen should be disfranchized of their liberty, no congregation or meetings in councel was permitted to Welshmen, but by licence of the chief Officers of the said signiory, and in the presence of the same Officers. That no vittuals nor armour should be brought into Wales without the special licence of the King or his Councel. That no Welshman should have any Cattle, Fortresse or house defensive of his own or of any other mans to keep; no Welshman to be made Justice, Chamberlain, Chancellour, Treasurer, Sheriff, Steward, Constable of Castle, Receiver, Escheter, Coronor, nor chief Forrester, nor other Officer, nor Keeper of Records, nor Lieutenant in any of the said Offices, in no part of Wales, nor of the councel of any English Lord, notwithstanding any patent or licence made to the contrary. That no Englishman which in the time to come shall marry any Welshwoman, be put in any Office in Wales, or in the Marches of the same.

These with other lawes, both unreasonable and unconcionable (such as no prince among the Heathen ever offered to his subjects) were ordained and severely executed against them. Neither was it any reason that for the offence of one man & his complices, all the whole nation should be so persecuted, whereby not only they that lived in that time, but also their children and posterity should be brought to perpetual thraldom and misery; for these lawes were not ordained for their Reformation, but of meer purpose to work their utter ruine and destruction, which doth evidently appear in that they were forbidden to keep their children at learning, or to put them to be apprentices to any occupation, in any Town or Burrough in this realme. Let any indifferent man therefore judge and consider, whether this extremity of law, where Justice it self is meer injury and cruelty, be not a cause and matter sufficient to withdraw any people from civility to barbarisme.

of

This Hen. dyed in the 10th. year of his reign leaving a son behind him, being an infant of ten moneths, who by reason of his tender age, was not (as by any word extent can be proved) ever created prince, but was proclaimed King immediately, after the death of his father, by the name of *Henry the Sixt*.

Edward of Westminster.

Henry the sixt by the advice of his Lords Spiritual and Temporal, given to him in his Parliament holden in the 31 year of his reign, did afterwards by his charter bearing date 15 day of March 32. Regni, created *Edward* his son, born at *Westminster* by one and the self same patent to be both prince of *Wales* and Earle of *Chester*, and invested him therein, with the usual Ensignes of that dignity, as had been in former time accustomed, TO HAVE AND TO HOLD the said dignities to him and his heirs Kings of *England*; which Charter is recited in the Act of Parliament, holden at *Westminster* 9. Julii anno 33. regni.

His Creation.

Sr. J. Dodridge

In the which Act of Parliament is also recited another Charter, likewise confirmed by the said Parliament; whereby the said King, did give unto the said Prince, the said principality of *Wales* together with all the Lordships and lands, Castles, and Tenements, by special names above mentioned, and all in the former Charters granted and conveyed to the former Princes, and the said Fee Farms and Rents of 113 l. 13 s. ob. out of the Lordship and Town of *Buelbt*, and the said 56 l. 13 s. 4 d. out of the Lordship, Castle and Town of *Montgomery* likewise mentioned in the Charters of the former Prince To have and to hold to him and his heirs Kings of *England*.

By the same Act of Parliament also, it was enacted (because the said prince was then of tender years) and there was assigned unto him a certain number of Servants, to attend him according to his estate and dignity, which should be at diet in the Kings house, untill the said prince should accomplish the age of 14 years, and that the King should have all such summes of money as should clearly remain unto the prince due of all manner of Issues and Revenues, which the Prince then had in respect of his said Principality, Dutchy, and Earldom, untill the said age of 14. years. The said Revenues to be accounted for to the King in his exchequer, reserving unto the said Prince, untill he should come to be of the age of eight years, 1000 l. yearly, and from that age till he came at fourteen, 2000 marks yearly for his Wardrobes, Wages of Servants, and other necessary expences. But saving alwaies unto the King the Advousons of Bishopricks and spiritual livings, and the gifts of all Offices, Wards, Reliefs and Escheats belonging to the said Prince, untill he should accomplish the said age of fourteen years, saving such estate in certain of the said lands as the Queen had to her before the said time assured, untill the Prince should be of the said age of fourteen years; and saving certain particular summes of money in the said Act of Parliament mentioned, as were formerly appointed out of the said lands, as well for expence of the Kings of *England* for their household as otherwise, during such particular times as are therein declared; provided that all Offices formerly granted by the King, and needing actual exercise, and the Fees to the same should not be prejudiced by the same Act.

The K. to have the revenues till the P. accomplish the age of 14:

Afterwards by another Charter, the said King doth release unto the said Prince all the said Grant, of the said yearly summes of money, issuing out of the revenues aforesaid, and all things by the said Act granted and appointed unto the said King yearly 527 marks 4 s. 7 d. ob. and out of the said Dutchy, untill the said prince should be of eight years of age, then reserving out of the said Principality and Earldom yearly unto the King 277 marks 4 s. 7 d. ob. and out of the said Dutchy yearly 517 marks 11 s. 7. ob. untill the said age of 14. years of the Prince for the said Dutchy, and to be employed towards the charges of the Kings household, and not otherwise.

Ex Charta Regia dat.

In Scaccaria penes Rememor

Theaur. rememor

And the said King by his letters Patents, dated 18 of January anno regni 35. during the minority of the said Prince, ordained the then Archbishop of *York*, the bishops of *Winchester*, *Hereford*, *Lichfield* and *Coventry*, and the Lord Keeper of the privy Seal, the Earles of *Shrewsbury*, *Stafford* and *Wilt*, the then Viscount *Beaumont*, and also *John Sutton*, and *Thomas Stanley* Knights, to be of the privy Counsel to the said Prince, enjoying all Officers and Ministers of the Prince, that they and every of them should be obedient to the execution of all commandements and warrants of the said Councillours, or at least four of them together, with the assent and consent of the Queen, in all causes and matters concerning the titles rights, possessions and Interests of the said Prince: and that the said commandements and warrants should be as available, in that behalf, as if the said had been made or done by the said Prince himself, being of full age, which commandement in all leases of the said Princes inheritance was pursued accordingly.

In Chartes l. 35. H. 6 part 2. a Privy Councillors appointed to the Prince.

In the 39. year of the said K. Henry vi. reign he being of the house of *Lancaster* (such is the mutability, and so unstable are all humane things) that the said King being a man (devout and religious) the founder of Schooles and Colledges, vertuous, and a lover of peace, was by the violence of the heirs of the house of *Tork*, put from his Kingdom and secured in prison, and *Edward* Earle of *March*, son and heir to *Richard* Duke of *Tork* reigned in his stead by the name of *Edw. iv.*

But yet behold the hand of God, for in the tenth year of the said King *Edward iv.* upon

Z z

a discontentment conceived against him by Richard Earle of Warwick, a man more popular and potent then was fit for a Subject; the said Richard with a collected power so pressed the King, that he was driven to fly the realme, and to seek forraign aid, seeing his homebred subjects proved so unfaithful.

In Chartes
pat. 35. H. 6.
pars 2.

Then King Henry vi. after 10 years imprisonment, readepth the Kingdom, and in the said tenth year of King Edward iv. wrote the 49 year of his reign, having endured 10 years intermission in the computation of his time, as appeareth in the books of law of that age, but being thus seared he was unsetled, & after much effusion of blood (for in a civil war there is no true victory, in as much as he that prevaleth is a loser) K. H. 6, was compelled again to give place to his adversary, & after to make that part sure was deprived of life, having lost also Edw. his son P. before spoken of, the hope of all his posterity, in the battail at Tewkesbury.

Edward of Westminster.

11 Ed. 4 pars
1. memb. 1.

Edward iv. having gotten the Crown which had been thus shaken from his head, did by his Charter dated the 26 of June, 11 regni, created Edward of Westminster his son and heir apparent P. of Wales and E. of Chester, and by another like Charter of the same year gave unto him the lands and revenues of the said principality, to have and to hold to him and his heirs Kings of Engl. This Ed. the P. being of tender years was born in the Sanctuary, whether the Queen his mother was fled for security, and during the time that the King her husband had avoided the realm.

Sr. J. Dodridge
fol. 25.

Afterwards the said King by his letters patents dated the 8. of July in the said 11 year of his reign, ordained his Queen, the then Archbishop of Canterbury, George Duke of Clarence, Richard Duke of Gloucester, brothers to the said King, the then Bishop of Bath and Wells and Durham, Anthony Earle Rivers, the then Abbot of Westminster Chancelour to the Prince Will. Hastings Knight, Lord Chamberlain to the King, Rich. Fines, Lord Dacres Steward of the said Prince, John Kogg, John Scot Knight, Thomas Vaughan Chamberlain to the Prince, J. Alcock and Rich. Farler to be of Council to the said Prince, giving unto them and every 4 of them thereby, with the advice and expresse consent of the Queen, large power to advise and counsel the said Prince, and to order and dispose the lands, revenues and possessions of the said Prince and the nomination of officers to him belonging, when they should happen to become void, or that the parties were insufficient. The said authority thus given unto the said counsellours to continue untill the said Prince should accomplish the age of 14. years, which was performed by them accordingly in all leases, dispositions and grants of the revenues of the said prince.

The said K. Edw. by another Charter composed in English, and bearing date 10 of Novem. 13^o. regni, appointed the said E. Rivers (being brother unto the Queen) to be governour of the person of the said prince, and to have the education and institution of him in all vertues worthy his birth, and to have the government and direction of his servants.

Dulce vene-
num regnum

King Edward the fourth having reigned full 22. years, left this mortal life 24. regni at Westminster, and was entered at Windsor, Edward his Son and Heir then being at Ludlow neer the Marches of Wales, for the better ordering of the Welsh under the Government of the Lord Rivers his Uncle, on the Mothers side, and upon the death of his Father drawing towards London to prepare for his Coronation fell into the hands of his Uncle by the Fathers side, Richard D. of Gloucester, and the said Lord Rivers being upon his way to London, was intercepted and lost his head at Pomfret; for what cause I know not other then this, that he was thought to be too great an obstacle between a thirsty Tyrannous desire, and the thing that was so thirstily and Tyrannously desired.

Vindex nocen-
tes sequitur a
tergo Deus.

Ed. v. upon
his return to
England.

Edward the 5. King of England, for so he was, although he enjoyed it not long, being thus surpris'd under the power of his natural, or rather most unnatural Uncle and mortal enemy, was brought to London with great solemnity and pompe, and with great applause of the People flocking about to behold his person, as the manner of the English Nation is to do, whose new joyes cannot endure to be fettered with any bonds. His said Uncle calling himself Protector of the King and his realm, but indeed was a wolfe to whom the lamb was committed, for having thus surpris'd the Kings person, he laboured by all means to get into his possession also the younger brother, being D. of Yorke, knowing that they both being sundered, the safety of the younger would be a means to preserve the elder, and therefore by all sinister perswasions and fair pretences having obtained the younger D. from his mother, the King and the D. both for a time remained in the Tower of London, and there shortly after, both in one bed, were in the night smothered to death, and buried in an obscure and secret place, unknown how or where, untill one of the Executioners thereof, after many years being condemned to dye for many other his manifold crimes, confessed also his guilty fact in this tragical business, and the circumstance thereof, of which by reason of the secrecie and incertainty, divers had before diversly conjectured. And by this means all for the Coronation of Innocent Edward, served the turn to set the Crown upon the head of Tyrannous Richard. Out of which by the way I cannot but observe how hatefull a bloody hand is to Almighty God the King of Kings, who revenged the bloodshed of those civil broyles, whereof Edward the Father had been the occasion, and the breach of his oath upon these his two Innocent Infants

Edward Son of Richard III.

This Tyrant, and flain of the English story, *Richard D. of Glocester* usurped the Kingdom by the name of *Richard* the third, and became King, yet as our Records of Law witness *de facto non de jure*, and in the first year of his reign created *Edward* his son, being a child of ten years of age, Prince of *Wales*, Lieutenant of the Realm of *Ireland*.

Inter warr. ad
magnum sigil-
lum in Cancel-
laria.
Henricus rosas

But for that the prosperity of the wicked is but as the flourishing of a green tree, which whiles man passes by is blasted, dead at the roots, and his place knoweth it no more, so shortly afterwards God raised up *Hen. Earl of Richmond* the next heir of the house of *Lancaster* to execute justice upon that unnatural and bloody Usurper, and cast him that had been the rod of Gods Judgment upon others, into the fire also; for in the third year of his reign at the battail of *Bosworth*, whereunto the said *Richard* entered in the morning crowned with all Kingly pomp, he was flain, and his naked carcass with as much despatch as could be devised, was carried out thereof at night, and the said *Henry Earle of Richmond*, the *Solomon of England*, Reigned in his stead, by the name of King *Henry the Seventh*.

Arthur Son of K. Henry VII.

Henry the VII. took to wife *Elizabeth* the eldest daughter, and after the death of her brothers, the Relict heir of King *Edward IV.* by which marriage, all occasions of contention between those two noble Families of *York* and *Lancaster* were taken away and utterly quenched and the red Rose joyned with the white.

The said *K. Henry* the seventh by his letters patents dated the first day of *December 5. regni* created *Arthur* his Eldest son & heir apparent, being then about the age of three years, Prince of *Wales*. But before we proceed any further, treating of the Princes of *Wales*, let us consider from whence this *Arthur* descended, and admire the goodnesse and providence of the highest and great God towards the *Welsh* nation, to bring the honour and principality to one descended of the Ancient *Welsh* or *British* blood; I will bring the pedigree ascendent, the noble Prince *Arthur* was son to *Henry the VII.*

| | | |
|---------------------------|---|--|
| Arthur. | | The King of
England from
the Welsh
blood first
thus, |
| Henry VII. | Elizabeth Eldest Daughter to K.
Edward IV. | |
| Edmund Earle of Richmond. | Margaret Daughter and Heir to
John Duke of Somerset. | |
| Sr. Owen Tudor. | Katherine, Queen Dowager to K.
Henry the V. | |

Meredyth son to Tudor.

Tudor son to Grono.

Grono son to Tudyr.

Tudyr son to Grono.

Grono son to Ednivet.

Ednivet Vaehan married *Gwealbian*, daughter to *Rees* Prince of *Southwales*.

Gruffith King of *Southwales*

Rees ap Tudyr King of *Southwales*

Whose Armes were, *Gules a Lyon Ramp. within a border indented Or.*

I could deduce this family from several English matches, as *Holland*, *Tuckets*, *Norris*, but I should be too prolix and seem to exspaciate beyond my bounds, and therefore I will return to our Prince of whom we now speak.

Dodridge fol.
28.

Also there was a Charter of the Grant of the Lands of the said principality, Earldom of Chester and Flint, dated the 20 of February in the said fift year of the said King, made unto the said Prince.

Inter war. ad
magnum sigil-
lum in Cancell-
laria.

The said King Henry the vii. by his Charter bearing date the 20. day of March in the eight year of his reign did constitute and appoint the said Prince Arthur, to be his Justice in the County of Salop, Hereford, Gloucester, and the Marches of Wales adjoyning to the said Shires, to enquire of all liberties, privileges and franchises, being possessed or claimed by any person or persons, and which were to be seized into the Kings hands, and of all escapes and Fellons and those inquisitions, so from time to time to be taken, to certifie into the Chancery. And by the same Charter gave him power to substitute and appoint others under him for the better execution of the same, which afterwards by Commission was executed accordingly.

And the said King also by his Charter bearing date 14 Junii, 8^o regni, made and constituted the said Arthur Prince of Wales, and Governour and Warden of the Marches towards Scotland; and substituted as his Lieutenant and Vice-Warden under him Thomas Earle of Surrey for the due execution thereof.

Likewise the said King by his letters Patents, dated 5. Novemb. 9. regni, in augmentation of the Revenue of the Prince, did grant unto the said Prince the Honour, Castle and Lordship of Wigmore, and divers other Castles, Mannours, and Lands, which some time had been belonging to the Earldom of March, which came to the Crown by King Edward the iv. who was himself Earle of March, before he assumed the regal estate, To have and to hold, during the pleasure of the King, yielding yearly the Rent of 200 l.

A Council as-
signed the P.

The Prince was sent unto the Marches of Wales, for government of that Country, and in the 17 regni Henry vii. had a Counsell of wise and very worthy men assigned unto him as namely Sr. Richard Pool, chief Chamberlain of the said Prince, Sir Henry Vernons, Sir Richard Crofts, Sir David Philips, Sir William Udall, Sir Thomas Inglefield and Sir Peter Newton Knights, John Wilson, Henry Marian, Doctor William Smith (after Bishop of Lincoln, where he was buryed) President of the Council, and Doctour Charles; where not long afterwards the said Prince died in the Castle of Ludlow without issue.

Mr. Lloyd fol.
391.

I may not let passe what Mr. Lloyd writeth concerning Sir Owen Tudor, he saith, that Sir William Stanley then Lord of Cramfield, Yale and Chirkland, aided Henry vii. being followed by the Welshmen, and that the said Henry, knowing and pittying the thraldom and injuries of that Nation, from whom he descended, took order to reform the same, and granted vnto them a Charter of liberties, whereby they were released of that oppression wherewith they were afflicted, by lawes I have set down before, more heathenish then christian: and here I cannot omit, but some thing answer the reproachful and slanderous assertions of Joannes Bernardus, Pontus, Henlerus and others (I my self have seen a manuscript, where he is called a Shereman, but rather ignorantly I hope then maliciously) who go about to abase the noble parentage of Owen Tudor the Kings Grandfather, following more their own affections, then any good proof or authority; for if they would read that noble work of Matthew Paris, they shall find in page 843. of the printed book, that Ednivet Vachan one of his Ancestours, was the chiefeft of Council to Lhwelin ap Iorwerth, otherwise called Leolenus Magnus, and to David ap Lhwelin Princes of Wales, as formerly.

The bondage
of Hen. iv. ta-
ken from the
Welsh by Hen.
vii.

They may also find in the Records of the Tower of London, in an. 29. Edward I. in the general homage done to Prince Edward of Caernavon, first prince of Wales of the English bloud, that Tudor ap Grono, another of the Ancestours of Owen, did his homage among the Nobles of Wales, as appeareth in the said Records. Further the said Owens Grandmother the wife of Tudor ap Grono, was Margaret the daughter of Thomas the son of Elianor, which was the daughter of the County of Barr, by Elianor his wife, daughter to Edward I. King of England.

Owen Tudor
descended
from the R.
of England.

Besides all this there was a Commission at this time directed by King Edward vii. to the Abbot of Lhan Egwest, Doctor Owen Pool Canon of Hereford, and John King Herald, to make inquisition concerning the parentage of the said Owen, who coming to Wales travelled in that matter, and used the helps of Sir John Levof, Guttin, Owen Bardh, Gruffith ap Lhwelin ap Evan Vachan, and others, in the search of the Brittainish or Welth books of Pedigrees, out of the which they drew his perfect Genealogy from the Ancient Kings of Brittain, and the Princes of Wales, and so returned their Commission, which return is extant to be seen at this day. And I God willing will set forth what I have, in a compendium which I intend to annex to this present treatise, of many things which cannot be well digested in method of History, yet much conduce to the Glory of the Welsh, the several princely stems from whence Owen Tudor, and consequently the succeeding Kings of England descended.

Henry

Henry Duke of York.

After the death of Prince Arthur King Henry VII. by his letters patents dated the 18 of February 19 regni, in a parliament, created Henry, then his only son, who after was King Henry VIII. and whom before that in the 11. he had made Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, by an other Charter of the same year, Constable of the Castle of Dover, to be Prince of Wales, Earle of Chester, being then about the age of twelve years. To have and to hold to him and his heirs Kings of England for ever, being the like limitation of Estate, and with the like investiture as in former times had been accustomed.

But whether the King did grant the lands and revenues belonging to the said principality unto the said Henry or no, as he had done unto Prince Arthur his brother doth not appear by any Charter thereof that as yet can be found.

After the death of King Henry VII. the said Prince Henry was King of England by the name of King Henry VIII. he had a issue son called Henry who dyed very young, he likewise had issue the Lady Mary afterwards Queen, and the Lady Elizabeth, and lastly prince Edward the youngest in years, who first reigned after the death of his said father by the name of Edward the Sixth.

Mary.

The Lady Mary daughter to the same King Henry the VIII, by the Queen Catherine his first wife, was Princess of Wales, and in the 17. year of King Henries reign, he sent John Voiseie Bishop of Exeter to be Lord President of the Council of the said Princess in the Marches of Wales.

Elizabeth.

Elizabeth daughter to King Henry the VIII. was in a Parliament begun the 15 day of January in the 25 regni, declared Princess and Inheritrix of the Crown of England, with all the Dominions to the same belonging, in default of issue male of the body of the said King Henry.

Sr. John Dodridge, doth not approve of King Edward VI. Queen Mary, or Queen Elizabeth, to have been Prince or Princess formally, for he saith there cannot be found any Charter among the records, whereby it may appear that any of them were created Princes of Wales, or whereby any of the Revenues of the said principality were given or conferred unto any of them; so that it seemeth they were princes generally by their birth, and not princes of Wales by any creation or investiture; for in a record of an account of the Duke of Cornwall, in the time of the said Edward, he is called by the name of prince of England, and not by the name of prince of Wales.

And thus much touching the succession or ranks of the princes of Wales, which I have drawn in an Historical, though in a plain and homely manner, thereby the better to take the harshness of the particularities of records intermingled therewith, which of themselves although they offer profitable knowledge, yet they do carry with them small delight; but also for that the variety of things in those succeeding ages, in the sundry occurrences and accidents thereof, do yield good matter of observance and worthy memory, representing as it were the English state for the time of more then 200 years.

Now therefore do rest nevertheless three things concerning the said principality to be further considered of.

First in what manner and order the said principality and Marches of Wales were governed and directed under the said prince.

Secondly, what Officers, as well Domestical as others, the said princes had about them, and their Fees, as far forth as I could come to any certain knowledge thereof.

And thirdly an abstract of the Revenues of the said principality, as they lately stood, Whereby it may be perceived what in time past the said Revenues have been.

The manner of Government of the Principality of Wales.

The said principality being under the government of the princes of the Welsh blood (whose ancient patrimony yet remained untill the conquest thereof by K. Ed. I. as hath already been shewed) was guided, governed and directed by their own municipal lawes, and the customs of the country, most of which had their commencement from the constitutions of one of their ancient

ancient Princes, called *Howel Dha*, as their Historians report: but being reduced under the yoke of the said King *Edward*, he divided certain parts of that Territory into Shires, he caused the Welsh Lawes to be perused, some whereof he did allow and approve some others he did abrogate and disanul, and in their place appointed new, altogether according to the English manner of executing Justice. He caused to be devised certain briefs, writs, or *formula juris*, and he instituted their manner of proceffe, pleadings, and course of their judicial proceedings. All which things do manifestly appear by the Act of Parliament made at *Ruthlan* in *Wales*, called therefore *Statutum Wallie*, and when they want a writ of form to serve the present case, then use they the writ of *Quod ei desorciat* which supplieth that defect, and although the Principality of *Wales* as hath appeared by some of the Records were divided into 3 Provinces, *Northwales*, *Southwales* and *Westwales*, for so in some of the former patents they are mentioned, yet for the Jurisdiction thereof it was divided into two parts *Northwales* and *Southwales*; for a great part of *Westwales* was comprehended within the Shire of *Pembrok*, which is a very ancient Shire of *Wales*, and the territory thereof conquered by the English in the time of *William Rufus*, long time before the general conquest of *Wales* by *Richard Strongbow*, being English, and the Earle thereof, and called also by some Earle of *Strigulia* or *Chepstow* (or rather *Strigul Castle*) was the first that attempted the conquest of *Ireland* in the dayes of *Hen. II.*

3 Ed. 3. 19. &
in le novel
prin. 63. a 7.
Hen. 35. 6.

Ministers ac-
compts 18. H
7.

Ministers ac-
compts 16.
Ed. 4.
Chamberlains
accompts.

19. H. 6. 12. b.
21. H. 7. 33. a.

A noble poli-
cy of *William*
Conq. good
for himself,
but destru-
ctive to the
Welsh.

Another poli-
cy.

The Province of *Northwales* and *Southwales* were governed by law in this manner. The Prince had and used to hold a Chancery and a Court of Exchequer in the Castle of *Caernarvon* for *Northwales*, and had a Judge or Justice which ministred Justice there to all the inhabitants of *Northwales*, and therefore was called the Justice of *Northwales*. The like Courts of Chancery and Exchequer he held in the Castle of *Caermardbyn* for *Southwales*, where he had a Justice likewise called the Justice of *Southwales*; and the Courts of the Justices or Judges so held within the several Provinces, were called the great Sessions of those Provinces, and sometimes those Justices were *Itenerant*, and sat in every of the several Counties of his province. In those great Sessions the causes of greatest moment, real, personal and mixt, and pleas of the Crown, concerning life and members were heard and determined. In these great Courts also upon creation of every new Prince, there were granted by the people of that Province unto the Prince, *nomine recognitionis ad primum adventum principis*, certain summes of money as it were in acknowledgement or relief of the new Prince, which summes of money are called by them *Mises*; these *mises* or summes of money were granted by the people unto the prince for his allowance of their lawes and antient customes, and a general pardon of their offences, finable or punishable by the prince, and that summe of those *mises*, for the Shire of *Caermardbyn* only, amounted unto 800. marks, and for the Shire of *Cardigan*, the total summe of the *mises* amounted unto 600 marks, as by sundry Records doth appear; these summes of money were paid at certain dayes by several portions, such as were appointed, and in the said Sessions agreed upon. Also in every Shire of every the said provinces, there were holden certain Inferiour Courts, called therefore County Courts and Shire Courts and Tourns, after the manner of *England* and which by some were also called the petty Sessions, and there were also Courts inferiour in sundry Counties, for ending of causes of lesse moment and importance, and if any wrong Judgment were given in any of those Inferiour Courts, the same was redressed by a writ of false Judgment in the Court Superiour. And if any erroneous judgment were given in the great Sessions which was the supreme Court of Justice that error was either redressed by the judgment of penal Justices *Itenerant*, or else in Parliament, and not otherwise in any the Courts of Justice now at *Westminster*.

As touching the government of the *Marches* of *Wales*, it appeareth by divers ancient monuments that the Conquerour after he had conquered the English, placed divers of his Norman Nobility upon the Confines and Borders towards *Wales*, and erected the Earldom of *Chester* being upon the borders of *Northwales*, to a *Palatinate*, and gave power unto the the said persons thus placed upon those borders, to make such conquest upon the *Welsh*, as they by their strength could accomplish, holding it a very good policy, thereby not only to encourage them to be more willing to serve him, but also to provide for them at other mens costs. And hereupon further ordained, that the lands so conquered should be holden of the Crown of *England* in *Capite*; and upon this and such like occasions divers of the nobility of *England* having lands upon the said borders of *Wales*, made roads and incursions upon the *Welsh*, whereby divers parts of that Country neer or towards the said borders, were won by the sword from the *Welshmen*, and were planted partly with English Colonies: and the said lands so conquered were holden *per Baroniam*, and were called therefore *Baronies*, *Marchers*; In such manner did *Robert Fitz Hamon* acquire unto himself and such others as assisted him, the whole Lordship of *Glamorgan*, using in some resemblance the Roman Policy, to enlarge Territories by stepping in between two Competitors, and by helping the one, he subdued the other, and afterward turning his sword against him whom he had assisted, & making this the pretence of his quarrel, alledged, that he whom he had assisted, had denied to make unto him sufficient recompence for his sustained travels, and so made him-
self

fel absolute owner of all. Likewise *Bernard Newmarsh* conquered the Lordship of *Brecknock*, containing three cantreds, and established his conquest by a marriage in the *Welsh* blood; (but she proved a blemish to her country) *Hugh Lacy* conquered the lands of *Ewys* called after his name *Ewys Lacy*, and others did the like in other places of the borders, all which were Baronies, Marchers, and were holden by such the conquerours thereof *in capite* of the Crown of *England*; and because they and their posterity might the better keep the said lands so acquired, and that they might not be withdrawn by futes of law from the defence of that which they had thus subdued, the said Lordships and Lands so conquered were ordained Baronies Marchers, and had a kind of palatine Jurisdiction erected in every of them, and power to administer Justice unto their Tennants in every of their territories, having therein courts with divers privileges, franchises and immunities, so that the writs of Ordinary Justice out of the Kings Court were for the most part not currant amongst them. Nevertheless if the whole Barony had come in question, or that the strife had been between two Baron Marchers touching their Territories or Confines thereof, for want of a superiour they had recourse unto the King their supreme Lord; and in these and such like cases, where their own jurisdiction failed, justice was administered unto them in the superiour Courts of this Realme. And this was the state of the Government of the Marches of *Wales*, both before and after the general conquest thereof made by *K. Edw. I.* untill the 27 year of *K. Henry VIII.*

And as touching the first council established in the Marches of *Wales*, it is conceived by the best and most probable opinions amongst Antiquaries, that the same began in or about 170. *Edw. IV.* when as prince *Edward* his son was sent into the Marches of *Wales*, under the tuition of the *L. Rivers* his Uncle by the mothers side, at what time also *John Bishop of Worcester* was appointed *L. president of Wales*.

Prince *Arthur* the son of *K. Henry VII.* in the 17. of his reign, went into *Wales*, at what time *Dr. Vill. Smith* (after Bishop of *Lincolne*, and there buried) was then president of the Councell of the Marches, he founded *Brasnonse Colledge* in *Oxford*, and bore for his arms *arg a fess. dancette inter gules*. This man was also president in the time of King *Henry VIII.* untill the fourth year of the reign of the said King. At what time *Geffry Blyth* Bishop of *Coventry* and *Lichfield*, succeeded in the Office of president in the said Councel.

There succeeded him in the office of president of the council of the Marches of *Wales*, *Rowland Lee* Bishop of *Coventry* and *Lichfield*, and this was the state and government of the principality of *Wales*, 270. *H. 8.*

The said King by a Statute made 27. regni, united and annexed the principality and Dominion of *Wales* unto the Realme of *England*, altering in many parts, the former Jurisdiction and Government thereof, bringing the same to the like administration of Justice as was, and yet is usual in *England*, appoynting that the lawes of *England* should take place there, and that all *Welsh* law, sinister customes and tenures not agreeable to the Lawes of *England*, should be thenceforth abrogated and abolished. Of which union and Annexion;

First, for that thereof hath ensued great peace, tranquility, and infinite good to the inhabitants of that country of *Wales*.

Secondly, because in some respect it may serve as a project and president in some other union and annexion of as much or more consequence and importance.

And thirdly, because the said union doth contain an expresse Image of the politique Government of this Realme of *England*, I have presumed with convenient brevity upon this good occasion here in this place to expresse the same. Therefore whereas in former time there had been in *Wales* anciently 8 several Shires or Counties, besides the county of *Monmoth* which was the ninth, and that some other Territories in *Wales* were then no Shire Grounds, by reason whereof the Lawes of *England* could have no currant passage therein. For all the ordinary Ministers and Executioners of the proceffe of the Lawes of *England*, or which have Viscountile Jurisdiction are the Officers of particular Shires, as the Sheriffs, the Coroners, the Escheaters, and such like. Therefore by the said Act of Parliament there were erected in *Wales* 4 other new ordained shires of the lands not formerly so divided, namely the several Shires of *Radnor*, *Brecknock*, *Montgomery*, and *Denbigh*, so that now the shires are 13. viz.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1 <i>Radnor shire.</i> | 8 <i>Montgomery shire.</i> |
| 2 <i>Brecknock shire.</i> | 9 <i>Merionith shire.</i> |
| 3 <i>Monmoth shire.</i> | 10 <i>Caernarvon shire.</i> |
| 4 <i>Glamorgan shire.</i> | 11 <i>Denbigh shire.</i> |
| 5 <i>Cardmarthyn shire.</i> | 12 <i>Flint shire.</i> |
| 6 <i>Pembrock shire.</i> | 13 <i>Anglesey shire.</i> |
| 7 <i>Cardigan shire.</i> | |

And these four last also with the former antient Shires together, are by that Act of Parliament

The Original of the Baronies Marchers

Sr. 7. Dod. fol. 38. 13 Fitzh. Jur. 23 47 Ed. 1. 5. 6. 7 6 H. 5. Fitzh. Jurif 34. 7 H. 6. 35. 36. 30. b 6. 6. b

Wales annexed to *England* & the English laws brought into *Wales*.

Welsh lawes abrogated.

I.

II.

Peradventure the annexion of *Scotland* was meant.

III.

Judge Dod. fol 40. Statutum de 24. b. 8. cap. 26

The Marches
divided be-
twixt the
Welsh and En-
glish Shires.

Monmoth
made an En-
glish Shire.

Stat. 27. H. 8.
cap. 26.

Stat. 27. cap.
26.

Circuits 34. H.
8. cap. 26. Stat.

Justice.

Stat. 18. Eliz.
cap. 8.

liament, and by Statute of 38. H. 8. subdivided into Cantreds, and all the March ground being then neither any part of *Wales*, although formerly conquered out of *Wales*, neither any part of the Shires of *Engl.* The said King by the said Act of Parliament did annex & unite partly unto the said Shires of *Engl.* & partly unto the Shires of *Wales* next adjoining, as was thought then (by reason of vicinity of place & other correspondency) most convenient as by the said Act of Parliament appeareth: which the said King was the rather occasioned to do for most of the said Baronies Merchers, were then in his own hands. And for that also divers murders, rapes, robberies and enormities, and odious offences had been there committed, and by reason of the flight of the offendours, from one Barony (as is usual upon the borders) they had escaped due and condigne punishment, for their such enormities and crimes, he ordained also that the county of *Monmoth*, formerly being a shire of *Wales*, should be governed from thenceforth in like manner, and by the same Judges as other Shires of *England*, and for the other 12 Shires he ordered a special jurisdiction and Officers, but yet in substance agreeable, and after the lawes of *England*, although for the circumstance of time and place and persons in some few things discordant.

He ordained that out of every of the said Shires of *Wales*, there should be one Knight and out of every of the Shire Towns of *Wales* named in the said Act of Parliament, there should be one Burgesse, elected after the English manner, which Knights and Burgesses so elected, and duly upon the summons of every parliament in *England*, returned, should have place and voice in the parliament of *England*, as other the Knights and Burgesses of *England* used to have.

As for the administration of justice in the said 12 Shires of *Wales*, there was by an Act of parliament of 34. H. 8. ordained 4. several circuits, precincts, or *Conventus Juridicus* allotting to every of them three of these Shires, so that the Chief Justice of *Chester* hath under his jurisdiction the three several Shires of *Denbigh*, *Flint* and *Montgomery*, his Fee is yearly 100 l.

The Shires of *Carnarvon*, *Merioneth* and *Anglesey*, are under the Justice of *Northwales*, whose Fee is, 50 l.

The counties of *Carmarthen*, *Pembrok* and *Cardigan* have also their Justice, whose Fee is 50 l.

The counties of *Radnor*, *Brecknock* and *Glamorgan* have also their Justice whose Fee is 50 l.

After by an Act of parliament made 18. Eliz. cap. 8. one other Justice assistant was ordained to the former Justices, so that now every of the said four circuits, have two Justices, viz. one chief Justice, and a second Justice assistant.

Their Jurisdiction.

These Justices in every of their circuits have almost the same Jurisdiction that the ancient Justices in Eyre, or Justices Itenerants had. First they had power to hear and determine all criminal causes which are called in the lawes of *England*, the pleas of the Crown, and herein they have the same absolute jurisdiction that the Judges have of the K. bench, commonly so called.

They have also Jurisdiction to hear and determine all civil causes, which are called in the lawes of *England*, common pleas, and to take the acknowledgment of Fines levied of lands or hereditaments without suing any *dedimus potestatem*; and herein they have the same jurisdiction that the Justices of the Common pleas do execute in the hall at *Westminster*, also they may hear and determine all Assizes upon disseisions of lands or hereditaments, wherein they equal the jurisdiction of the Justices of Assize.

They may hear and determine all notable violences and outrages, perpetrated or done within their several precincts, and therein they have the power, authority and jurisdiction of the Justices of Oyer and Terminer.

Their Chancery, Seal and Writts.

For as much as no suite can commence between party and party, nor orderly Justice can be done without complaint of the pursivant, and summons and admonition given unto the defendant; which summons the policy of *England* from the beginning of the first foundation of this Common-wealth hath appointed to be performed by that kind of *formula juris* which the common law calleth a Writ or Brief so called as *Bracton* saith, *Breve quia rem qua est & intentionem petentis breviter enarrat*, and which writ is alwaies conceived in form quondam of the Kings name, in manner of a precept Royal, and sealed with the Kings or Potestates great seal. Therefore in the appointing of this Jurisdiction, there is ordained to every Circuit or precinct, a several Seal for the sealing of such writts and commissions as the case shall require within that Circuit. And for as much as all Writts are either Original

Writ either
Judicial or
Original.

ginal, such as begin the suite, or else judicial, such as command and warrant the execution thereof. It is by the said Statute made in the 34 Hen. 8. ordained, that the Seal serving for Original process in several shires of Denbigh and Montgomery, should be in the custody of the Chamberlain of Denbigh, and that the original Seal of Chester shall be and stand for the Original Seal of Flint, and shall be in the custody of the Chamberlain of Chester; the like seal serving for the several shires of Carnarvon, Merioneth and Anglesey, to be in the custody of the Chamberlain of Northwales.

The like seal concerning the several Shires of Radnor, Brecknock, and Glamorgan, is committed to the custody of the Steward of Brecknock.

And finally, the like Seal serving for the several Shires of Caermarddyn, Pembroke, and Cardigan, is in the usage of the Chamberlain of Southwales.

These Chamberlains are as Chancellours in this behalf, and have the sealing of all Original writs and commissions within the several precincts, and these Chamberlains may also award out several writs to all Under-Receiver of the Revenues, and ministers to make their accounts.

The Seal for sealing judicial writs, is appointed by the said Statute 34 H. 8. to be and remain by the Justices of every the said circuits for the more expedite execution of their Judgment.

Their Sessions and manner of Sitting.

The great sessions.

Every of these Justices in their several circuits shall be Itinerant, twice every year, and sit in every of the Shires with their authority by the space of six dayes together, at a place certain by them so appointed, and upon proclamation of summons to be made 15 dayes before the said sittings, where all persons requiring Justice may purchase their writs and proceed in their suite. And where Adjournments of the causes there depending shall be *die in diem*, and if the cause can have no end during the sitting, then from Sessions to Sessions, as the nature of the business shall require, and according to the discretion of the said Justices, and these sittings are called the great Sessions.

Adjournments.

And if there shall be such multitudes of pleas personal, as that they cannot be tryed at the same great Sessions, then the issues there in trial shall and may be tried at some Sessions before the Deputy Justice, which is therefore called the petty sessions.

34. H. 8. cap.

26. n. 33. Petty Sessions.

And if any erroneous judgment be given by the said Justices in any real Action, the same shall be reversed by writ of error, before the Justices of the Kings bench. And if the said erroneous judgment shall be in any Action personal, the same shall be reversed by bill before the Lord president of the Marches, and council there.

Officers, Ministers, Clerks, and Writers, for the expediting of the said great Sessions.

First, there are the Chamberlains of every the said circuits, as hath been said, who are properly and Originally the Treasurers of the Revenue within their charge, and by the said Statutes are also Keepers of the seals as aforesaid, therein they do undertake in part the Office of a Chancellour.

And in every of the said circuits there is the Attorney or *Regius Advocatus*, and Solicitor.

There is a Protonotary or chief Register who draweth all the pleadings, entereth and engrosseth the Records and Judgments in civil causes, and ingrossing Fines. And there is also a Clerk of the Crown, which draweth and ingrosseth all indictments and proceedings, arraignments and judgments in criminal causes; and these two Officers are at the King or States appointment.

Protonotary Clerk of the Crown.

There is a Marshal to attend the persons of the Judges at their common sitting and going from the Sessions or Court.

There is a Marshal.

There is a Cryer, *Tanquam publicus preco*, to call forth such persons, whose appearances are necessary, and to impose silence to the people. And these two Officers last remembred are deposed by the Justices. And thus much touching the Justices of the great Sessions.

There are also other ordinary Officers appointed for every Shire in Wales, by the said Statute 34. Henry 8. such and in like manner as in other the Shires in England.

There is a commission under the great Seal of England, to certain Gentlemen, whar a Justice giving them power to preserve the peace, and resist and punish all turbulent persons, whose misdemeanour may tend to the disquiet of the people, and these are called Justices of peace, and every of them may well be termed *Eirnarcha*, the chief of them is called

8. Justices
only allowed
in every
County of
Wales.

Custos Rotulorum, in whose custody all the Records of their proceedings are resident: Others there are of that number called Justices of the peace, and *Quorum*, because of their Commissions, whereby they have power to sit and determine causes, concerning breach of peace and misbehaviour: the words of the Commission are conceived thus, *Quorum* such and such *Unum vel duos*, &c. *Esse volumus*, and without some one or more of them of the *Quorum*, no Sessions can be holden; and for the avoiding of the superfluous number of such Justices, for through the ambition of many, it is accounted a credit to be burthened with that Authority. The Statute of 34 Hen. 8. hath expressly prohibited that there shall be above eight Justices of Peace, within every of the Counties and Shires of *Wales*; which, if the number were not indefinite for the Shires in *England*, it were the better: These Justices do hold their Sessions quarterly.

And it is further ordained by the Statute of 34 Hen. 8. that two Justices of peace, whereof one to be of the *Quorum*, may hold their Sessions without any greater number.

In every of the said Shires, where the said Commission of peace is established: There is also a Clerk of the peace, for the entring and engrossing of all proceedings before the said Justices, and this Officer is appointed by the *Custos Rotulorum*.

Sr. John Dod,
fol. 49.

Every of the said Shires hath a Sheriff; which word being of the *Saxon English*, is as much as to say a Shire-Reeve, or Minister, or Bailiff of the County; his Function or Office is twofold, Ministerial and Judicial: As touching his Ministerial Office, he is the Minister and Executioner of all the Process and Precepts of the Courts of Law, and thereof ought to make return and certificate; and as touching the Judicial Office, he hath Authority to hold two several Courts of distinct natures, the one called the *Tourne*, because he keepeth a *Tourne* or Circuit about the Shire, holding the same in several places, wherein he doth enquire of all offences perpetrated against the common Law, and not forbidden by any Statute or Act of Parliament. And the Jurisdiction of this Court is derived from justice distributive, and is for criminal offences: The other is called the County Court, where he doth determine all petty and small causes civil, under the value of 40 s. arising within the said County, and thereof it is called the County Court. And the Jurisdiction of this Court is drawn from *Justice Communicative*, and is held every Moneth. The Office of the Sheriff is annual by the Statute of 34 Hen. 8. it is ordained that the Lord President, Council and Justices of *Wales*, or three of them at the least, whereof the President to be one, shall yearly nominate three fit persons for that Office, of whom the King or State may elect one, who thereupon shall have his Patent, and be Sheriff of the said Shire.

Why the
Tourne Court
is called.

The County
Court derived from
Justice Communicative.

Escheator,
why so called

Every of the said Shires hath an Officer called an Escheator, which is an Officer to attend the Kings Revenue, and to seize into his hands all lands either Escheated, goods or lands forfeited, & therefore he is called Escheator; and he is to enquire by good enquest of the death of the Kings Tenants, and to whom the lands are descended; and to seize the bodies and lands for Ward, if they be within age, and is accountable for the same. And this Officer in *Wales* is nominated, by the Lord Treasurer of *England*, by the advice of the Lord President, Council and Justices, or three of them at least, whereof the Lord President to be one. There are also in every of the said Shires two Officers called Coroners; they are to enquire by enquest, in what manner and by whom every person dying a violent death, came to his death, and to enter the same of Record, which is matter criminal, and a plea of the Crown, and thereof they are called Coroners or Crowners, as one hath written, because their enquiries ought to be publick, *Et in Corona Populi*: These Officers are are chosen by the Free-holders of the Shire, by vertue of a Writ out of the Chancery, *De Coronatore Eligendo*. And of them I need not speak more, because these Officers are elsewhere.

Coroners,
why so called

The Goal.

Forasmuch as every Shire hath one Goal or Prison, appointed for the restraint of liberty of such persons as for their offences are thereunto committed, until they shall be delivered by course of Law.

Finally in every hundred of every of the said Shires, the Sheriffs thereof shall nominate sufficient persons to be Bailiffs of that hundred, and under Ministers of the Sheriff, and they are to attend upon the Justices in every of their Courts and Sessions.

The

The Government of the Marches of *Wales*, after
the Statute of An. 27. & 34. H.8.

By the said Statute of 34. Hen.8. cap.26. It is furthered ordained, that the President and the Council in the said Dominion and Principality of *Wales*, and the Marches of the same, with all Officers, Clerks and Incidents thereunto, should continue and remain in manner and form as was then formerly used and accustomed.

And therefore Rowland Lee, being Lord President of the Council of the Marches of *Wales*, at the time of making of the said Statute, so continued after the making thereof until his death, being in the 34 year of the said King Hen. 8. after whom succeeded in the Office of the said President, Richard Samson Bishop of *Chichester*, and after removed to *Coventry* and *Liechfield*; who continued Lord President until the second year of K. Edm. 6. At what time John Dudley, then Earl of *Warwick*, and after Duke of *Northumberland*, was President of the said Council, who so continued until the 4th year of the said King; and after him succeeded Sr. William Herbert, Knight of the Noble Order of the Garter, and after Earl of *Pembrock*, who continued president until the first year of Queen Mary; next succeeded Nicholas Heath, Bishop then of *Worcester*, and after Archbishop of *Tork*, and Lord Chancellour of *England*; and upon removing of the said Archbishop, the said William Herbert succeeded again as President of the said Council, until the 6th year of the said Queen Mary; at what time followed him Gilbert Brown, Bishop of *Bath* and *Wells*, who continued until the death of the same Queen: In the beginning of the late Queen Elizabeth, Sr. John Williams, Lord Williams of *Tame*, of whom the Lord Norris was descended, was appointed President of the said Council, and died the same year; and after him succeeded Sr. Henry Sydney, Knight of the Noble Order of the Garter, whose love to learning, and favour to learned men, need not here to be spoken, he continued Lord President of *Wales* about 24 years and 6 Moneths, he served in *Ireland* 8 years and 6 moneths, being there 3 several times Lord Deputy General in that Countrey; During some part of the time of the abode in *Ireland* of the said Sr. Hen. Sydney, there served as President or Vice-president John Bish of *Worcester*, after Archbishop of *Canterbury*; after this succeeded Hen. Earl of *Pembrock*, son in law to Sr. Henry Sydney, and father to the honourable Earl of *Pembrock*; and after him Edward Lord Zouch.

Quare who succeeded.

The President and Council of the Marches of *Wales*, had power and authority to hear and determine by their wisdom and discretions, such causes and matters as be, or shall be assigned to them by the Kings Majesty, and in such manner as shall be so prescribed unto them by Instruction, signed by his hand.

The Council assisting the Lord Prince consisted of these, the chief Justice of *Chester*, together with the three other of the said Justices of *Wales*, who after their Sessions ended, are for the most part resident at the Council; and these are ordinary; there are divers extraordinaries, both Lords and Knights, and such others, as are learned in the Laws, and are to be called to Council, when the Lord President shall think requisite; and every such of the Council extraordinary learned in the Laws, when they are called and do serve there, they are allowed their diet for them and their men, and 6 s. and 8 d. per diem, during the time of their attendance.

The Officers there serving to the administration of Justice (as I am informed) are these; Sr. John Dod: The Clerks of the Council; The Clerk of the Signet; The Register; All which were granted to one man by the late Queen Elizabeth: And are Executed by his Deputy; The Examiner; The Remembrancer; The Receiver of the Fines; The Attorney; The Solicitor; The Porter: To whose custody such Delinquents as deserve to suffer restraint of liberty, are committed, &c. Two Messengers, and a Sergeant at Armes.

And thus much briefly touching the Antient and Modern Estate and Government of the Principality of *Wales*, and of the Marches of the same.

Next followeth to be considered (according to the former Order proposed) the Antient and Modern Officers of the said Principality serving the Lord Prince, and what Fees Sallary were allowed unto them:

The Antient Officers their Names and Fees, Collected out of divers Ancient Accounts, were these following in North Wales.

- The Justice of North Wales, whose antient fee was uncertain, but yet for the most part yearly his fee was 50 l. Howbeit, I find that Sr. William Standley Knight, to whom K. Hen. 7th. gave the Office of Justice of North Wales, for his life had the yearly fee of 133 l. 8 s. 8 d. d. a. 1. Hen. 7. But this seemeth to have been of favour.
- Chamberlain.** The Chamberlain of North Wales, whose antient fee was yearly 20 l.
- Auditor.** The Auditor of North Wales; viz. Chester and Flint, the antient fee was 10 l. yearly, with allowance of 10 s. *per diem*, while he was in executing this Office, and finishing the account 10 l.
- Countrouler.** The Countrouler of all Pleas, Fines, Amercements and Redemptions, or Ransoms, his yearly fee was 12 l. 3 s. 4 d. b.
- Attorney.** The Attorney of North Wales; viz. of the Counties of Carnarvon, Merioneth and Anglesey, his yearly fee was 56 s. 8 d.
- Surveyor.** The Supervisor or Surveyor of the Castles, Mannors, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments of the Prince of North Wales, his yearly fee was 10 l.
- Constable.** The Constable of the Castle of Carnarvon, his fee was uncertain, sometimes 60 l. and sometimes but 40 l.
- Captain.** The Captain of the Town of Carnarvon, his fee was yearly 12 l. 3 s. 4 d. d. and sometimes one man had both the Offices of Constable of the Castle, and Captain of the Town, having 60 l. yearly, for both the Offices 12 l. 3 s. 4 d.
- Souldiers.** There were allowed sometime unto the said Constable and Captain 24 Souldiers, for the safe custody of the Castle and Town, and every of them was allowed 4 d. *per diem*, amounting in the whole unto 146 l. by the year 146 l.
- Porter.** The Porter of the Gates of the said Town of Carnarvon, whose fee was yearly 3 l. 10 s.
- Constable.** The Constable of the Castle of Conway, his fee was yearly sometimes 40 l. and sometimes 50 l.
- Captain.** The Captain of the Town of Conway, had for his yearly fee 12 l. 3 s. 4 d. and most commonly he that was Constable of the Castle, was also Captain of the Town 12 l. 3 s. 4 d.
- Souldiers.** There were also allowed to the said Constable and Captain 24 Souldiers, for the safe custody of the said Town and Castle, and every of them was allowed 4 d. *per diem*, amounting yearly to 146 l.
- Porter.** The Keeper and Porter of the Gate of Conway, his fee was 4 d. *per diem*.
- Constable.** The Constable of the Castle of Hardlaigh in the County of Merioneth, his fee yearly was 26 l. 13 s. 4 d. in some accounts he was allowed 50 l. which I think was of both Offices of Constable and Captain 26 l. 13 s. 4 d.
- Souldiers.** There were also allowed 24 Souldiers for the Guard of the said Town and Castle of Hardlaigh, their wages amounting yearly to 146 l.
- Constable.** The Constable of the Castle of Beumarish, his yearly fee was 40 l.
- Captain.** The Captain of the Town of Beumarish, his yearly fee was 12 l. 13 s. 4 d.
- There were also 24 Souldiers allowed for the Guard of the said Town and Castle of Beumarish, every of which were allowed 4 d. *per diem*, amounting to 146 l.
- Porter.** The Porter or Keeper of the Gate of Beumarish, had for his fee 9 l. 2 s. 6 d.
- Forrester.** The chief Forrester of the Forrest of Snowdon, his fee 11 l. 8 s.
- The Office of the Steward of the Towns of Newborough and Roffaire, his fee was yearly 10 l.
- The Marshal and Keeper of the Justice house in the Town of Carnarvon, his yearly fee was 26 s. 8 d.

The Clerk of the great Sessions I find not.

- Exchequer.** There was a Court of Exchequer of the Princes Revenues for North Wales holden in the Castle of Carnarvon, in which Court there were certain fees allowed, for the expenses of Parchment, Paper, Bags for Money, and for Portrage of Money, and such other small charges, which were variable according to the occasions and times.

South Wales.

- Justice.** The Justice of South Wales, whose antient fee was yearly 20 l. at sometimes 40 l.

The

The Auditor of South Wales, his antient fee was yearly 40 l. but sometimes his fee was Auditor. but 20 l. 5 s. *per diem*, whiles he exercised his Office.

The Attorney of South Wales, who had yearly for his fee 8 l. 13 s. 4 d. Attorney.

The Constable and Usher of the Castle of Caermarthen, whose yearly fee was 20 l. Constable.

The Sheriff of the County of Caermarthen, whose fee was yearly 50 s. Sheriff.

The Steward general of the Comotts of the County of Caermarthens fee 6 l. 13 s. 4 d. Steward.

The Clerk of the County, Courts, and small Sessions in the County of Caermarthen, his yearly fee 40 s.

The Cryer of the County Courts, and small Sessions in the said County, whose fee is yearly 6 s. 8 d.

The Steward of the Welsh Courts in the County of Caermarthen, his fee 6 l. 13 s. 4 d. Steward.

The Office of the Penkeyes in the Comots Widegada and Elvet, his fee 4 s. Penkeys.

The Steward of the Welsh Courts of Widegada and Elvet, his yearly fee 3 l. 6 s. 8 d. Steward.

The Clerk of the Welsh Courts of Widegada and Elvet, whose yearly fee 6 s. 8 d. Clerk.

The Bailiff Itenerant for Caermarthen, whose yearly fee was 5 l. Bailiff.

The Bailiff Itenerant for Cantred, whose yearly fee was 6 l. 13 s. 4 d. Bailiff.

The Constable of the Castle of Cardigan, whose antient fee was yearly 40 l. Constable.

The Sheriff of the County of Cardigan, whose yearly fee was 5 l. Sheriff.

The Clerk of the County Courts, Ternes, and small Sessions of the County of Cardigan, his yearly fee was 40 s. Clerk.

The Cryer of the County Courts and small Sessions in the said County, his fee 6 s. Cryer. 8 d.

The Clerk of the Hundreds in Cardigan, his yearly fee was 6 s. 8 d. Clerk.

The Steward of the Welsh Courts in the County of Cardigan, his fee was 10 l. Steward.

The Clerk for writing the Rolls in the Welsh Courts, his yearly fee was in the County of Cardigan 6 s. 8 d. Clerk.

The Bailiff Itenerant of Cardigan, his antient fee was yearly 5 l. Bailiff.

The Bailiff Itenerant of Lampaderne, his yearly fee was 6 l. 13 s. 4 d. Bailiff.

The Captain of the Town of Aberystwyth, his yearly fee was 18 l. 5 s. he was allowed Captain.

12 Archers for the custody of the said Town and Castle. The Escheator for the two Shires of Caermarthen and Cardigan, his fee was yearly Escheator. 10 l.

The Clerk of the great Sessions for both the Counties of Caermarthen and Cardigan, his yearly fee was 5 l. Clerk.

There was a Court of Exchequer likewise, for the Revenues of the Prince of South Wales, kept in the Castle of Caermarthen, and yearly allowance for the expences thereof, Exchequer. as in the Province of North Wales.

By this it appeareth, that the Province of South Wales, chargeable to the Prince, extended for the most part into the two Counties of Caermarthen and Cardigan; the rest of South Wales, as Munmothshire and Glamorgan, &c. were in the hands of others.

The reason of the difference of the Officers that were in South Wales, from those that were in North Wales, was, North Wales was divided in Counties, and framed into Shires, and ordered according to the English Laws, by the Statute made at Ruthlan, called Statutum Wallia, often before mentioned, made in the time of King Edw. 1. whereas South Wales nevertheless remained governed in some things according to the Welsh Laws and Customs, even until the said Statute made in an. 27. H. 8.

Thus much concerning the Offices of both Princes of North Wales and South Wales.

The Prince of Wales had also divers and sundry Officers about his person, and of his household, which were these that follow out of Records, where mention is made of them:

The Council of the Prince, consisting of divers honourable, worshipful and learned persons, to Council for the leasing and good disposing of his Revenues. The Council.

The Governour of the Prince his person, to whom the Education and Institution of the young Prince was committed; such was the Lord Rivers unto Prince Edw. son to King Edw. 4. wherein also the Queen, Mother to the Prince, had a special interest; for few things were done concerning the Prince without her privacy and advice. Governour.

The Chamberlain to the Prince; it appeareth that Richard de la Beere was Chamberlain to the Black-Prince, son and heir of King Edw. 3. and Sr. Thomas Poole was chief Chamberlain to Prince Arthur; so was Thomas Vaughan to Prince Edw. son to King Edw. 4. Chamberlain. 21 Edw. 1. pat. part 2.

The Attorney General to the Prince: William Rudhall, was sometimes Attorney to the Prince. The Attorney. 11 Edw. 4. pat. part 1.

The Clerk of the Prince his Council, or Secretary, and Keeper of his Books, Writings and Records, his fee was 10 l. *per annum*, and his diet; one Thomas Tammworth had this Office. Clerk.

The Usher of the Council-chamber of the Prince, his fee was 10 l. per annum, and his wages for attendance of the Council there: one *Thomas Ferris* sometimes had this Office.

The Gentleman Usher of the Princes private chamber: *Sr. Thomas wroth* had this Office to *P. Edw.* in the life of *K. Hen. 8.* and yet was that Prince never created Prince of Wales.

The Keeper of the Princes Ward-robe, who sometimes was one *Giles Davies*, and had a patent thereof, with a fee of 5 l. 10 s. yearly.

The Officers that follow are principally necessary, besides many other Officers inferiour left out, and no doubt did serve the Princes of this Realm, although no mention of them of Record.

The Treasurer or Receiver general of the P. of all his Revenues; which appeareth in this, That he had his general Exchequer at *Westminster*.

The Princes chief Secretary.

The Master of the Princes horses, and those that teach him to ride.

The School-masters of the Prince, as namely those that teach him

The Arts and Phylosophy.

The tongues of *French, Italian and Spanish, &c.*

The Principles of the Laws of the Realm, and of the Civil and Ecclesiastical.

A Note of the Officers, both modern and present, of the local Principality of Wales; which Officers are allowed Fees, and other Charges going out of the Principality, as doth appear by divers accounts before the Auditors the last year, viz. the 44. year of *Eliz.*

Carnarvon
Shire.

The Chamberlain of North Wales, in the Counties of *Carnarvon, Anglesey, and Merioneth*, his fee is 20 l.

The Constable of the Castle of *Carnarvon*, his yearly fee is 60 l. 10 s.

The Porter of the Town of *Carnarvon* 3 l. 10 s.

The Porter of the Town of *Conwey* 6 l. 1 s. 8.

The Constable of the Town of *Conwey* 13 l. 6 s. 8 d.

The said two Justices are allowed yearly, while they are in circuit in the time of the great Sessions 6 l.

The two Justices for the Counties of *Carnarvon, Anglesey* and *Merioneth*, each of them having for his yearly fee 50 l. amounting in the whole to the sum of 100 l.

The Atturney in the three Counties aforesaid, is allowed for his fee yearly 6 l. 6 s. 8 d.

The chief Forrester of *Snowdon*, his fee 11 l. 8 s. 1 d.

The Controuller of the pleas, fines and redemptions before the Justices of North Wales, his yearly fee was 12 l. 3 s. 4 d.

The fee of the Marshal and Keeper of the Shire-house, in the Counties of *Carnarvon, Anglesey* and *Merioneth* 2 l. 6 s. 8 d.

The Protonotary and Clerk of the great Sessions is allowed for a reward for his labour, in ingrossing of the ektreets of the Sessions holden in the the said three Counties 3 l. 6 s. 8 d.

The Barons of the Exchequer of *Carnarvon* 13 l. 6 s. 8 d.

For their attendance at *Carnarvon* yearly 40 s.

Towards the expences allowed the Clerk of the Exchequer, attending the great Sessions in the said Counties of *Anglesey* and *Merioneth*, for writing of the Original Writs of every Sessions 10 s.

For the expences of parchment, paper, ink, and other necessaries, spent in the Office of the Clerk of the Crown 1 l. 6 s. 8 d.

The Cryer, whose yearly fee is 13 s. 4 s.

For expences of paper, parchment, ink, and other necessaries, in the Exchequer at *Carnarvon*, and for baggs to put money in 1 l. 10 s.

For expence of Bailiffs Itenerant, bringing the Writs for collecting of the money by the Receivers 11 s.

Summa totalis Carnarvon 303 l. 1 s. 7 d.

The

The Constable of the Castle of *Beumarish*, and Captain of the Town, whose yearly fee was 26 l. 13 s. 4 d.

The Steward of *Meney*, whose fee was yearly 5 l.

The Steward of *Rossaire*, whose fee was 20 s.

Summa totalis Anglesey 32 l. 13 s. 4 d.

The Constable of the Castle of *Hardleigh*, whose fee was yearly 50 l.

The Auditors, whose yearly fees are 61 l. 18 s. 4 d.

And for their charges they are allowed 90 l.

The Receiver, whose yearly fee and allowance for portage of money 30 l. 18 s. 6 d.

The Surveyor, whose yearly fee was 20 l.

The Woodward, whose fee was yearly 10 l.

Summa totalis Merioneth 262 l. 16 s. 10 d.

The total sum of North Wales 599 l. 8 s. 5 d.

South Wales.

The Protonotary and Clerk of the Crown in the Counties of *Cardigan*, *Caermarthen*, *Pembrock*, and the Town of *Haverford West*, whose fee is 40 s.

The Attorney in the Counties *Caermarthen*, *Pembrock*, *Cardigan*, *Brecknock* and *Radnor*, whose yearly fee is 8 l. 13 s. 4 d.

The Stewards of the *Welsh* Courts, whose yearly fee is 6 l.

The Sheriff of *Cardigan*, whose fee is 5 l.

Summa totalis Cardigan 21 l. 13 s. 4 d.

The Chamberlain and Ghancellor of *Caermarthen*, whose yearly fee is 35 l. 11 s. 8 d. *Caermarthen*

The Cryer of the great Sessions holden in the Counties of *Caermarthen*, *Cardigan* and *Shire*, *Pembrock*, whose fee is 6 .. 8 d.

The Constable of the Castle of *Caermarthen*, whose yearly fee is 20 l.

The Steward of the *Welsh* Courts of the County of *Caermarthen*, whose yearly fee is 10 l.

The Justices of the Counties of *Caermarthen* and *Cardigan*, their yearly fee is to each of them 50 l. and they are allowed for their diet in the times of their great Sessions 5 l.

Summa totalis Caermarthen 215 l. 19 s. 8 d.

The present revenue of the Principality of *Wales*, as the same was in charge before the Auditors this last year past; viz. 44. *Elizabeth*.

The Farm and yearly Rents certain of the Mannors, Lands and Tenements in the County of *Carnarvon* amounteth unto 423 l. 3 s. 4 d. ob.

The casual profits thereof 76 l. 19 s. 9 d. ob.

Summa totalis 500 l. 3 s. q.

The Farm and yearly Rents certain of the Lands, Mannors and Tenements in the County of *Anglesey* 398 l. 19 s. 11 d. q. *The County of Anglesey.*

The casual profits thereof 26 l. 10 s. 10 d.

Summa totalis 425 l. 10 s. 9 d. q.

The Farm and yearly Rent, certain of the Mannors, Lands and Tenements in the County of *Merioneth* 202 l. 9 s. ob. q. *Merioneth.*

The casual profits 60 l. 16 s. 10 d.

Summa totalis 263 l. 5 s. 10 d. ob. q.

Summa totalis of North Wales 1138 l. 19 s. 8 d. q.

South Wales.

The Farm and Rents, certain of the County of *Cardigan* amounted to 213 l. 2 s. 2 d.

The casual profits thereof 86 l. 9 s. 2 d.

Summa totalis 299 l. 11 s. 4 d.

The

The Farmand Rents certain of the County of *Caermarthen* amounteth to 185 l. 6 s. 3 d. ob.

The casual profits 180 l. 11 s. 7 d.

Summa totalis 376 l. 17 s. 10 d. ob.

The yearly sum total, being cast up together, amounteth to 1865 l. 8 s. 10 d. ob. q.

The charges above specified, and other, issuing all manner of wayes out of the same revenues, amount to 530 l. 6 s. 7 d.

Which being deducted out of the former total sum of 1865 l. 8 s. 10 d. ob. q. there doth rest clear the yearly sum of 1335 l. 2 s. 3 d. ob. q.

Whereby may be observed, that the Revenues of the principality of *Wales*, which in the time of Prince *Edw.* called the *Black Prince*, about 300 years ago, without deductions amounted to 4681 l. 12 s. 5 d. q. is now worn and wasted to the sum of 1865 l. 8 s. 10 d. ob. q. and with the ordinary deductions and reprints taken out of it at this present in charges, fees to Officers, and other Reprints, is brought to the sum of 1335 l. 2 s. 3 d. ob. q.

Which small sum also (as the Revenue was to *Queen Eliz.*) was much lessened, for that a greater sum in the whole amounting yearly to 1789 l. 13 s. 2 d. which did partly arise by reason of the allowance of the diet of the council of the Marches, being yearly 1106 l. 13 s. 4. the fees of the Barons of the Exchequer in *Wales*, the Auditors fees, Woodwards fees, Receivers fees, Surveyers fees, and for the portage of money, was charged as well upon this Revenue of the Prince, as upon other Lands or Revenues belonging to the Crown within the several Counties of *Wales*.

Prince Henry.

Mr. Holl.
pag. 247.

James King of Scotland (only son and heir of *Henry Stewart King of Scotland*) the name of *Stewart* here first presenting it self as concerning the right of succession to the Crown of *England*, I think is convenient to shew unto my Readers out of *Mr. Hollenshed* the descent of that Noble, Antient and Regal Family, which hath much of the *Welsh* blood in it. *Macbeth*, after he had obtained the Crown of *Scotland* by indirect means, fearing the posterity of *Banquo*, a Nobleman, whose children and off-spring the three women told should enjoy the Crown and sway the Regal Scepter, invited the father *Banquo* with his son *Fleance* to his Palace to supper, but caused certain of his wicked adherents and Ministers, treacherously to murder them before they entred his Court; which assassination fell too heavy upon the father, for there he lost his life; the son by the (Divine assistance) escaped the massacre; and having intelligence by some private friends in the Palace, that his life was sought after, to avoid the further peril, he fled into *Wales*; where by reason of his carriage, proportion and Court-like behaviour, he found such courteous entertainment, that better he could not desire from the Prince, the Courtiers admire his gallantry, the Ladies his person, his pleasing and charming behaviour, the Princes daughter is so ensnared with *Cupids* bewitching allurements, that she admits him privately into her most secret closet, where what hearts content they enjoyed, unseen by any but themselves; appeared openly to the world in a short time, by the encrease and exuberance of Her belly; in revenge whereof *Fleance* is slain, and the poor Lady kept in miserable condition, for having thus suffered her self to be deflowred by a stranger; at the last she was delivered of a son named *Walter*, who within a few years proved a man greater in courage & fortitude, than any commonly was found, although he had no better bringing up (by his Grand-fathers command) than amongst the baser sort of people; howbeit, he shewed ever from his infancy, that there reigned in him a certain stoutness of stomach, ready to attempt high enterprises.

It chancing that falling out with one of his companions, after many taunting words which passed between them, the other to his reproach objected that he was a Bastard, and begotten out of lawful Wedlock; which so incensed him, that he slew him forthwith.

This sad accident forced him to leave *Wales*, and betake himself to *Scotland*, to seek some rising fortune there; where he happened into the company of certain *Englishmen*, which came thither with *Queen Margaret*, and behaved himself so soberly in all his actions, that within a while he grew into high esteem amongst them.

Not long after, by such means raising high esteem, he was sent with a great power of men into the *Western Isles*, and other places of the Realm, to free the same from the Tyrannous and Injurious oppressions there, exercised by divers misgoverned persons; which enterprise, according to his Commission, he achieved with such prudent policy and manhood, that immediately upon his return to the Court, he was made Lord Steward of *Scotland*; with assignment, to receive the Kings Rents and Duties out of all parts of the Realm.

*Walter made
Steward of
Scotland.*

This

This Walter Steward had a son named *Allan Steward*, who went after with *Godfrey of Bulloin Duke of Loraine*, and *Robert Duke of Normandy*, son to King *William Conquerour* *Alan Steward*. into the Holy Land, at what time they with other Western Princes advanced thither, An. 1099.

Allan had issue *Alexander Steward*, that founded the Abbey of *Passey of St. Benedicts* Order, who had issue *Walter Steward*, whose valour was notable in the battail of *Largis*. *Alex. Steward.*
Walter Ste-
ward.

This same *Walter* had issue two sons, the one named *Alexander*, who fought right valiantly at the foresaid battail in defence of his father, and the other named *Robert Steward* got the lands of *Terbowtoun*, and married the heir of *Cruckestoun*, from whom descended the Earles of *Lenox* and *Dernly*. Moreover the abovenamed *Alexander* that founded *Passey*, had divers other sons, as *John & James, &c.* howbeit they took new surnames by the names of those lands unto the which they succeeded. The abovenamed *John Steward*, after the death of his brother *James*, married the heir of *Bonkil*, a virgin of great beauty, and had by her *Walter* *Steward*, that inherited the lands of *Bonkil*, *Runfrew*, *Rothsay*, *Bute* and *Stewardtown*, after that his father *John* was slain at *Fulkyrk*. *Alexander and Robert bro-*
thers, from
whence the
Earles of Le-
nox and Dern-
ly.

He married *Margery Bruce*, daughter to *K. Robert Bruce*, by whom he had issue *K. Robert* the second of that name. *John & James*
Walter inhe-
tor of Bonkil.
The Crown
of Scotland,
comes to the
family of the
Stewards.

This *Robert* the second took to wife one *Isabel Mure*, a Damofel of excellent beauty, she was daughter to *Sr. Adam Mure Knight*, and brought forth issue three sons & three daughters, the eldest son called *John Steward*, and by some *Robert*, who succeeded immediately after his fathers death in the Kingdom. *John Steward*
alias Robert
Rex.
Duke of Al-
banie.

The second called *Robert* was made Earle of *Fyfe* and *Mentritb*, also he was created Duke of *Albanie*, and ruled the realm of *Scotland* under the name of Governour by the space of xv. years.

The third son named *Alexander*, was Earle of *Buchquane* and Lord of *Bondzenot*.

The eldest daughter was married to *James* the son and heir of *William Earle of Dowglas*, the second daughter was married to *John Dunbar* brother to *George Dunbar Earle of March*, and was made to his more honour Earle of *Murray*. *The Earle of*
Buchquane a
Steward.

He got on her one only daughter that was married to the *Dowglas*, and so *Dowglas* came to be Earle of *Murray*. The third daughter was married to *John Lyoun*, that was made afterward Lord of *Glamis*.

Moreover the foresaid *Robert*, that was the first of the *Stewards*, which ware the crown of *Scotland*, married *Eufamia* daughter to the Earle of *Ross*, and had by her two sons, *Walter E. of Athol*, and *David E. of Stratherne*. *The Earle of*
Athol and
Stratherne
Stewards.

This *Walter* solicited *Robert D. of Albanie* to slay *David Steward D. of Rothsay*.

After that *James* the first was returned out of *England*, he did what he could to move him to put to death all the lineage of the said Duke, still being in hope after the dispatch of his Kinsmen to come to the crown himself, which hope moved him to procure his Nephew *Robert Steward* and *Robert Graham* his daughters son to murder *K. James the I.* also for the which crime the said *Walter* was convicted and destroyed with all his sons. *Nec lex est*
justior ulla.
Quam necis
artifices arte
perire sua.

His brother *David Earle of Buchquane* died without issue, and so the lands of both those brethren returned again to the crown, without any memory of their blood.

Sir Robert Steward Duke of Albanie married the E. of *Lenox* daughter, and had by her 3 sons *Walter*, *Alexander*, and *James*.

Duke *Murdo* himself with his first two sons were slain at *Striveling*, by *K. James I.* and the third brother *James* in revenge thereof, burnt *Durbertane*, and was after chased into *Ireland*, where he deceased without issue. *Robert* the third of that name, married *Annabel Drommound*, daughter of *Sir John Drommound of Stobbal Knight*, and had by her *David* and *James*, the first dyed in *Faulkland*, and the other attained the Crown, and was called *James* the first, and married the Lady *Jane*, daughter to *John Beauford Earle of Somerset* in *England*, he had by her two sons born at one birth, *Alexander* and *James*, the first died young, the second reigned, by the name *James* the second.

James the first had also 6 daughters, the eldest whereof was given in marriage to the *James the I.* *Dolphin in France*, the second to the Duke of *Brittain*, the third to the Lord *Feir*, the fourth to the Lord of *Dalkeith*; the fifth to the Earle of *Hantley*, and the sixt had no succession. *his issue.*

James the II. married *Margaret* daughter to the Duke of *Gelderland*, and begot on her three sons and two daughters.

The first succeeded him in the Kingdom and was called *James* the III. the second named *Alexander* was Duke of *Albanie*, and married the Earle of *Orkneys* daughter, and had by her *Alexander* that was after Bishop of *Murray*, and then parting with her went into *France*, where he married the Countesse of *Bullogne*, and begot on her *John Steward D. of Albany*, who was Governour of *Scotland* many years in the minority of *James V.*

The 3 son *John Steward* was E. of *Marr*, whose chance was to be slain in the Cannogat in a Bath-fat.

The first daughter of *James* the second, was married to the Lord *Boyd*, who had by her a son

a son that was slain by the Lord Montgomery, and a daughter that was married to the Earle of Cassels.

After the death of the Lord Boyd she was married to the Lord Hamilton, and by that means was the house of Hamilton decorate with the Kings blood, which they have well requited in the late transactions.

The other sister was married to the Lord Creichion.

James III. married Margaret daughter to the K. of Denmark, of which marriage was born James IV, Alexander, Bishop of St. Andrews and D. of Albanie, and John Steward E. of Marr, which two died without issue.

James the IV. married Margaret daughter to K. Henry VII of England, and by her had James the fifth, who marrying first the Lady Magdaline, daughter of Frances the French King had no issue by her; for that she dyed in the year next after her coming into Scotland: and then shortly after the said James the fifth married the Lady Mary de Lorayne, Dutchesse of Longuile, a widdow, and by her had he issue Mary Queen of Scotland, that took to husband Henry Darnely alias Steward, by whom she had issue Charles James, after King of England, only son as I said before, of Henry King of Scotland, and of Queen Mary his wife, Dowager of France and heir of Scotland, who married Anne daughter of Frederike the second King of Denmark, by whom he had Issue Henry Frederike, created Prince of Wales, at whose creation

Charles Duke of York.

Sir Rob. Bartu Lord Willoughby of Earesby, after Earle of Lindsey, and General for K. Charles at Edgehill, and there slain.

Sir William Compton, Lord Compton, after Earle of Northampton.

Sir Grey Bridges, Lord Shandos.

Sir Francis Norris, Lord Norris of Ricot, after E. of Berks.

Sir Will. Cecil after Earle of Salisbury.

Sir Allan Percy brother to Henry Earle of Northumberland.

Sir Francis Mannors after Earle of Rutland.

Sir Thomas Somerset brother to the Earle of Worcester, and Viscount Cassel after in Ireland.

Sir Thom. Howard second son to the E. of Suffolk, after E. of Berks.

Sir John Harrington, son to John Lord Harrington of Exton.

Prince Charles.

Charles Duke of Albanie, Marquesse of Ormond, Earle of Roth, and Lord of Ardmannoch the third son of James King of great Brittain, was created Duke of York at Whitehal on Tuesday the sixt of January 1604. and after on the 4 of November 1616. he was likewise at Whitehal created Prince of Wales, Earle of Chester, &c. at whose Creation these Knights of the Bath were made.

James Lord Matrauers, eldest son to Thomas Earle of Arundel.

Algernon Lord Percy, after Earle of Northumberland.

James Lord Writchesly, eldest son to the Earle of Southampton, Kt.

Theophilus Lord Clinton, after Earle of Lincolne.

Edward Seymore L. Beauchamp, grandchild to the Earle of Hertford.

George Lord Berckley, after Lord Berckley.

Henry Lord Mordant, after Earle of Peterborough.

The Earle of Mar his eldest son, after Lord Fenton.

Sir Henry Howard, after Lord Matrauers, &c.

Sir Robert Howard, sixt son to the Earle of Suffolk.

Sir Edward Sackvile, after Earle of Dorset.

Sir William Howard, sixt son to the Earle of Suffolk.

Sir Edward Howard, seventh son to the said Earle, after Lord Escricke in Yorkshire.

Sir William Seymour second son to the Lord Beauchampe, after Earle of Hertford.

Sir Montague Bartu, son to Robert Earle of Lindsey, and after Lord Willoughby and Earle, &c.

Sir William Sturton, son to the Lord Sturton.

Sir William Parker, after Lord Morley and Montagle.

Sir Dudley North, after Lord North.

Sir Spencer Compton, after Earle of Northampton.

Sir William Spencer, after Lord Spencer.

Sir Rowland St. John, brother to Oliver Earle of Bullingbrook.

Sir John Cavendish, second son to William Earle of Devon.

Sir Thomas Nevel son to Henry Lord of Abergavenny.

Sir John

Sir John Roper, after Lord Tenham.
Sir John North brother to the Lord North.
Sir Henry Cary Viscount Faulkland.

Prince Charles.

This Prince had the title of Prince of Wales; but not the Investiture and Creation as had his father and Uncle; a thing formerly practised, as before is shewed, and is also of the Welsh blood, though born in England, by the line of King James, from the Stewards whose original came out of Wales, from Henry VII. who descended from Owen Tewdor, ut ante, who descended from Blethin King of Powis, Gruffith ap Conan King of Northwales, Jestin Lord of Glamorgan, Meyric King of Gwent, Cadeth King of Southwales, Anarawd King of Northwales, and from Cadwalader last King of the Britains thus, Henry the seventh married Elizabeth eldest daughter to King Edward the IV. who was son of Richard Plantagenet, Duke of York, descended from Richard Plantagenet of Conesburgh Earle of Cambridge, by Anne his wife, sister and co-heir of Edmund Mortimer the fifth Earle of March, who was son and heir of Rog. Mortimer fourth E. of March, who succeeded Edmund Mortimer the third Earle of March, who was heir unto Roger Mortimer Grandchild to Roger Mortimer first Earle of March, and son to Edmund Mortimer Lord of Wigmore, who died in the Castle of Ludlow, and was buried in the Abbey of Wigmore, whose Father was

Roger Mortimer Lord of Wigmore, who was created the first Earl of the Marches of Wales, in the second year of King Edward III. at a Parliament held at Salisbury, &c. he was son to

Edmund Mortimer Lord of Wigmore, who was son to

Roger Mortimer Lord of Wigmore (and by right of inheritance Prince of Wales) for he was son to

Ralph Lord Mortimer of Wigmore and Gladys, his wife, who was daughter and heir (her brother David being dead) to Llewelyn ap Iorwerth Prince of Northwales, from this Gladys, her brother being dead sans issue, as I said, thus descendeth from Cadwalader Gladys daughter and heir to Llewelyn, who was the son of Iorwerth, the son of Owen Gwineth, the son to Gruffith, the son to Conan, the son to Iago, the son to Edwal, the son to Meric, the son of Edwal Voel, the son of Anarawd, the son of Roderic Mawr, the son of Esylbt, the daughter and sole heir of Conan Tindathwy, the son of Roderick Molwynoc, the son of Edwal Iwrch, the son of Cadwalader the last King of the Britains; what transactions have happened while this prince had the stile of that Principality. I will forbear to speak or relate in this place and only give you a copy of the Charter used at the Creation of the Princes of Wales.

Here should have been the Picture

The Kings Charter for the Creating of the Princes of Wales.

HENRY by the grace of God King of England and of France, Lord of Ireland, &c. To all Archbishops, Bishops, Abbots, Priors, Dukes, Earles, Barons, Iustices, Viscounts, Governours, Ministers, and to all our Bayliffs and Faithful subjects Greeting, our of the excellency of Royal prebeminence, like as beames from the Sun, so do inferiour honours proceed, neither doth the integrity of Royal lustre and brightnesse by the natural disposition of light affording light from light, feel any losse or detriment by such borrowed light, yea the royal scepter is also much the more extolled and regal throne exalted, by how much the more Nobles Prebeminencies and Honors are under the power and command thereof.

And this worthy consideration allureth and induceth us which desire the encrease of the name and honour of our first begotten and best beloved son Edward, in whom we behold and see our selves to be honoured, and our royal house also, and our people subject to us, hoping by the grace of God (by conjecture taken of his gracious future proceedings) to be the more honourably strengthened, that we may with honour prevent and with abundant grace prosecute him, who in reputation of us is deemed the same person with us, wherefore by Council and consent of the Prelates, Dukes, Earles, Viscounts, and Barons of our Kingdom, being in our present Parliament, we have made and created, and by these presents make and create him the said Edward, Prince of Wales and Earle of Chester, and unto the said Edward we give and grant, and by this Charter have confirmed the Name, Stile, Title, State, Dignity and honour of the said Principality and County. And him of the said Principality and County, that he may therein, in governing, rule, and in ruling direct and defend, we by a Garland upon his head, by a ring of gold upon his finger, and a verge of Gold, have according unto the manner invested him, To have and to hold the same unto him and his heirs, the Kings of England for ever, wherefore we will and straitly command for us and our heirs that Edward our son aforesaid, shall have the name, stile, title, state, dignity and honour of the principality of Wales and county of Chester aforesaid, unto him and his heirs the Kings of England aforesaid for ever, these being witnesses, the reverend Fathers John Cardinal and Arch-

Archbishop of Canterbury, Primate of all England, our Chancellour, and William Archbishop of York Primate of England, Thomas Bishop of London, John Bishop of Lincoln, William Bishop of Norwich; our most well beloved Cosens Richard Duke of York, Humphry Duke of Buckingham, our well beloved Cosens, Richard Earle of VVarwick, Richard Earle of Salisbury, John Earle of Wiltshire; and our beloved and faithful Ralph Cromwel Chamberlain of our house, VWilliam Faulconbridge and John Stourton Knights. Dated at our Palace at VWestminster the 15 day of March, in the year of our reign 32.

By the King himself, and his Council.

Things required unto the Creation of the Prince of Wales.

First, an honourable habit, viz. a Robe of purple Velvet, having in it about 18 elles, more or lesse, garnished about with a fringe of gold, and lined with Ermines.

A Surcote or Inner garment having in it about 14 elles of Velvet of like colour, fringe and fur.

Laces, Buttons and Tassels (as they call them) ornaments made of purple silk and gold.

A girdle of silk also to gird his inner gown.

A sword with a scabbord made of purple silk and gold, garnished with the like girdle he is girt withal, thereby shewing himself to be Duke of Cornwall by birth and not by Creation.

A cap of the same Velvet that his robe is of, furred with Ermines, with laces and a button the tassels on the crown thereof made of Venice gold.

A garland or a little coronet of gold to be put on his head together with his cap.

A long golden verge or rod, betokening his government, a ring of gold also to be put on the third finger of his left hand, whereby he declareth his marriage made with Equity and Justice.

All these things were almost with royal sumptuousness prepared for Edward son to King Henry VIII. to have been created Prince of Wales, but prevented by his fathers death, he was crowned King, sixt of that name, yet the forme with the rights and ceremonies belonging to the investing of the Prince into the Principality of Wales you may perceive by what is above set down.

FINIS

Archbi-
e, Wil-
Humphry
rd Earle
l Cham-
our Pal-

ancel.

8 elles,

fringe

ad gold.

rdle be

reaction.

a burton

e put on

uty and

to King

ath, he

belong-

y what

